



THE ENGLISH ATLAS.

Volume I.

CONTAINING A
DESCRIPTION

OF THE

Places next the North-Pole;

AS ALSO OF

Muscovy, Poland, Sweden, Denmark,

And their severall Dependances.

WITH

A General Introduction to Geography, and a Large Index, containing the Longitudes and Latitudes of all the particular Places, thereby directing the Reader to find them readily in the severall Maps.



O X F O R D,

Printed at the THEATER, for MOSES PITT at the Angel in St. Pauls-
Church-Yard, London. MDCLXXX.

Carolus II. D. G. Mag. Brit. Fran. & Liber. Rex. &c.
R. White Sculp. sc.



TO THE KING.

THE Reasons why I presume to prefix Your Majesty's Name to this Work, tho perhaps not sufficient to justify my boldness, yet I hope may be so considerable as to obtain my pardon. This seems, in many respects, to be a new Undertaking, and the greatest for Charge and Hazard that hath ever in this nature been adventur'd upon by any of Your Subjects, and therefore stands in need of more than ordinary Patronage and Encouragement; which I cannot rationally hope from any other; For Your Majesty doth not only understand and delight in these Knowledges, but have been also at great Expences to promote, direct, and assist further Discoveries. And except care be taken

taken to preserve what is already found out, all the Advantage that should arise from the Dangers of the Seaman, and the Bounty of the Prince, will determine with the Expedition; and the next Age is to begin again, as if no advance had bin acquir'd. I add also, That if other Princes had bin as industrious as Your Majesty, and Your Subjects (who, to omit smaller particulars, first Discover'd the greatest part of all the Northern Regions of Europe, Asia, and America, and first Compass'd the World), this Atlas would have bin more satisfactory, and the Science better completed. The reproch also of the sloth, negligence, or what worse, of Mankind (that in so many thousand years know not, as yet, the few Leagues of their own habitation) would have bin avoided. However, as there is in this Work care taken to reduce into one body all that is hitherto known of the habitable Earth, and secure it from Oblivion: So I hope it may perpetuate the memory of Your Majesty's Patronage, and testifie the Duty of

Your Majesty's most Obedient and Loyal Subject,

MOSES PITT.

T H E
P R O P O S A L S
F O R
Printing the English Atlas,

THAT whereas *Moses Pitt* (of London, Bookseller) being Encouraged by His Most Sacred Majesty, his Royal Highness the Duke of York, his Highness Prince Rupert, both the Universities, the Royal Society, and divers others, the Nobility, Gentry, and Learned men of this Nation, to undertake the Printing of an Accurate Description of the World; and resolving to proceed with all convenient diligence, for the more effectual carrying on thereof, makes these following Offers:

I. He the said *Moses Pitt* having the advantage of making use of divers Plates already Grav'd, but more especially of those of *Janfons* Atlas, doth design by renewing and regulating divers of them, and by adding many new Plates, together with new Descriptions throughout, to Print a compleat Collection of Maps, Tables, or Delineations of the Heavens, Earth, and Seas, with their several parts, divisions, and names, ancient and modern, in such manner, that all the Maps shall have the same situation of North and South; and all things shall be as exactly and particularly describ'd, as can be done by the help of all the Maps and Delineations already extant in Print, and of as many others as can be procured, of several things and places formerly but imperfectly described; as also of divers late and new discoveries of parts heretofore unknown, or not taken notice of as yet in any Maps.

II. To every Map shall be adjoined an explanation of the most observable matters and histories of the places therein contained; wherein is intended that this Work shall exceed all that have preceded; as also an Alphabetical Index to be added at the end of each Volume, with directions for the speedy finding them in their respective Maps.

III. He will Print the whole Work in as good Paper and Character as any of those already Printed by *Bleau*, *Janfson*, *Sanfon*, or any other.

IV. Whereas the Atlas of *Bleau* and *Janfson* are usually comprehended in Eleven Volumes in Folio, in all the Languages hitherto; It is intended that this Atlas in the English Tongue, shall be printed in Eleven Volumes likewise, each Volume to be sold to the Subscribers at the rate of Forty shillings in Quires. But if those Gentlemen that are concerned in the management of it, shall think fit to contrive it in fewer Volumes, it shall still be at the rate of Forty shillings a Volume; and each Volume both in number of Maps and Descriptions, shall not consist of less than fifty-five sheet Maps and fifty-five printed sheets of Tables and Descriptions, one with the other according to the judgment of the Directors.

V. He doth also promise to deliver to the Subscribers the several Volumes as they shall be compleated and finished, they paying their Forty shillings at the time of their subscribing, which is to be before the four and twentieth day of July, 1678; Forty shillings more at the delivery of the First Volume, Forty shillings at the delivery of the Second Volume, and the same sum to be paid upon delivery of each of the other Volumes successively,

only the two last to be deliver'd at twenty shillings a Volume; for which several sums aforesaid, the said *Moses Pitt* will give his Receipt under his own Hand and Seal, with two Witnesses thereunto, with an engagement to deliver to the Subscribers or their Assigns, at his Shop in *St. Pauls* Church-yard, they making good their Subscriptions, the several Volumes as they shall be printed, according to the plain meaning of these Proposals.

VI. No Volume shall be sold singly to any Gentleman whatever, except the Subscribers (by the Bookseller *Moses Pitt*) under Five and fifty shillings in Quires; neither shall any Volume be deliver'd to any person whatsoever, before all the Subscribers have theirs, provided they send for them within one month after notice given in the *Gazette* of the finishing of every Volume.

VII. The first Volume begins with the North Pole, and the places and Countries next unto it, before which is to be added an Introduction to Geography, such as shall be advised by the persons after-named, together with a Map of the Terrestrial Globe, and Maps of the greater Divisions or Parts of the Earth. This Volume is intended to be compleated before the four and twentieth day of the next ensuing *March*. The next Volume designed, is that which contains the Low Countries and West part of Germany, where hath lately been, and still is the scene of the greatest actions now on foot, intended to be compleated within six months after the said four and twentieth day of *March*. The said time proportionably allow'd for the compleating of all the rest; unless it be judged necessary by the Directors, that a longer time be allow'd for some of the Volumes.

VIII. Whosoever shall subscribe for ten compleat Books, shall for the same price have eleven compleat Books in Quires deliver'd to him.

IX. Because several Gentlemen do complain that they have been deceived by several Proposals in this nature, therefore for the punctual performance of what is here undertaken, the Bookseller *Moses Pitt*, has already given sufficient Security to Sir *Joseph Williamson*, one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State, and President of the Royal Society, for performance of his Engagement and Proposals.

X. It is requested, that every Subscriber to this great Undertaking, would be pleased to set down the County and place of his Habitation, together with directions how to send to him, to the end that notice may be given him according as the Work goes forward.

Whereas his most Sacred Majesty has been Graciously pleased, for the promoting of this Design, to permit that his Collections of Maps and Descriptions of Countries may be perused, that such of them as have not yet been published, and are thought proper for this work, may be taken into it; and whereas his Royal Highness, and his Highness Prince Rupert, have been also pleased to promise the same favour; and the like has been done by the Right Honorable

nourable Sir *Joseph Williamson*, one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State, and President of the Royal Society; and also by the most learned Dr. *Isaac Vossius*, who is pleased to communicate his most copious and exquisite Collections; and it is hoped that the fame will be done by several other persons of Honour and Quality; therefore it is humbly desired, that all Gentlemen, who have any particular Maps or Relations of new Discoveries, or any more perfect descriptions of places already known, would be pleased to send the same to the said *Moses Pitt*, who will give sufficient security for the safe return of the same unprejudiced, and if they shall be thought proper (by the persons hereafter mentioned) to be inserted, he will take care that it shall be done, and that the obligation shall be thankfully acknowledged in such manner as shall be to their own best satisfaction.

May 3, 1678.

WE whose names are here subscribed, not doubting but that this Work will be of great Use, and for the Honour of the Nation,

The KING's most Excellent Majesty.

The QUEEN's Majesty.

His Royal Highness the Duke of YORK.

Her Royal Highness the Dutchess of YORK.

Her Highness the Lady ANN.

His Highness CHARLES-LEWIS Elektor Palatine of the RHINE.

His Highness Prince RUPERT.

JAMES late Lord Archbishop of St. Andrews.
ALEXANDER late Archbishop of St. Andrews.
ARTHUR Earl of Arundel, Lord Privy Seal.
CHARLES Duke of Albemarle, Captain of the Kings Guards.

HENRY Earl of Arlington, Lord Chamberlain of His Majesty's Household.
HENRY HOWARD Earl of Arundel.

ROBERT Earl of Ailesbury.

ARCH. Earl of Argyll.

HENRY Lord Arundel, Baron of Warder, Count of the Sacred Empire.

Robert Abbot.

John Adams of the Inner Temple.

Richard Adams M. A.

William Adams Esq. of Logdon in Shroph.

Henry Aldrich, Student of Ch. Ch. Oxon.

William Aldworth Esq.

Will. Allen, of Much-Hadham in Hertfordsh.

Richard Alltree D. D. Provost of Eaton.

William Alltree Esq. of Walton in Darbysh.

Jo. Alport Esq.

Alexander Anderfone Esq.

Thos. Andrew Esq. of Harlestone in North.

Sir Peter Appleby Esq.

Thomas Archer Esq.

Thomas Arundel, Merchant of London.

Elias Ashmole Esq.

Sir Ralph Ashton Bar. of Middleton in Lanc.

William Ashurst Esq. of London.

Sir Jas. Atkley Bar. of Melton Norfolk.

John Ayde Esq.

Philip Ayres Esq.

JOHN Earl of Bridgewater, High Steward of the University of Oxford.

JOHN Earl of Bath, Groom of the Stole to His Majesty.

RICHARD Earl of Burlington.

CHARLES Beaumont D. D. Bishop of Burford.

GEORGE Earl of Berkeley.

COLIN Earl of Balcarres.

VVILLIAM Vicount Brouncker.

PETER Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells.

JOHN Lord Bellafaye, Baron of Worlay.

CHARLES Lord Berkeley of Stratton.

JOHN Lord Brackley.

ROBERT Boyle Esq.

Francis Baber Esq.

Edward Backwell Esq. of London.

Robert Baird Esq.

Henry Baker Esq.

Henry Ball Esq.

William Ball Esq. of Grays Inn.

Robert Band Esq.

Caleb Banks Esq. of Aylesford in Kent.

Thomas Barrow, Citizen of London.

Edward Bartley Jun. of Oxford.

Sir William Bates, of Somersetshire.

Ralph Bathurst M.D. Dean of Wells, and President of Trinity Coll. Oxon.

Benjamin Bathurst Esq. Deputy-Governor of the African Company under his R. Highness.

Edw. Bathurst, Fellow of Trinity Coll. Camb.

Bartholomew Beal Esq. of Buckinghamshire.

Richard Bell, Merchant in Hamburg.

John Beale Esq.

John Bennet Esq.
George Benson D. D. Dean of Hereford.
Francis Bernard, M.D. of London.
Sir Tho. Berney Bar. of Bark-Hall in North.

Hen. Beeton L.L.D. VVarden of New C. Ox.

Sir John Berry, Capt. of the Leopard.

Thomas Beverly Esq.

Stewart Bickerstaff Esq. of Wildenest in Kent.

Leon. Bilson Esq. of Mapledurham in Hanth.

Sir John Blande Bar. of Yorksh.

William Blathwait Esq.

John Bleau of Amsterdam, (whose Father published a Latin Atlas.)

Thomas Blofeld of Norfolk.

Thomas Bomers, D. D.

Charles Bourn Esq.

Christopher Boon, Merchant.

John Boon Esq. of Mount Boon in Devonsh.

Sir Wil. Boreman, Clerk of the Green Cloth.

Sir Oliver Boteler Bar. of Kent.

Thos. Botolph Esq. of Trinity Coll. Camb.

Edward Bourrier, Merchant in Durham.

Will. Bowes Esq. of Stratelam.

Robert Brady M. D. Matter of Gonvil and Caius Coll. Camb.

John Brecon Esq. of Pangbourn in Barksh.

William Bridgman Esq.

Robert Britton, Citizen of London.

Edward Browne M. D. of London.

Peter Brown, of Langley Kent.

Thomas Brown, Bookeller of Edinburgh, in Scotland.

Rich. Bulkeley Esq. of Old Bawne in the County of Dublin.

John Bullingham, of Kettelon in Rutland.

Gilb. Burnet P.D. of the Rolls in London.

William Burnet M.D.

Nath. Burr, Merchant of Amsterdam.

Arthur Burr D.D. Rector of Exeter Coll. Oxon.

WILLIAM Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

HENRY Earl of Clarendon.

JOHN Earl of Cathness.

ROGER Earl of Castleman.

ROBERT Lord Viscount Cholmondeley.

JOHN Lord Bishop of Chester.

GEORGE Lord Coventry.

CHARLES Lord Cornwallis.

Sir HENRY Capell, Knight of the Bath.

Sir GEORGE Carrere, late Vice-Chamberlain of His Majesty's Household.

Sir ROBERT Clayton Lord Mayor of London.

Jacob Callaber, Merchant of Amsterdam.

Sir Henry Calverley.

Colleges and Halls in Cambridge which have Subscribers, are

Christ. Coll. Dr. R. Cudworth Mr.

Clare Hall Dr. Sam. Blich Mr.

Corpus Christi Coll. Dr. J. Spencer Mr.

Emanuel Coll. Dr. Tho. Holbech Mr.

Gonville and Caius Coll. Dr. R. Brady Mr.

Jesus Coll. Dr. Samuel Mr.

St. Johns Coll. Dr. Gower Mr.

Katherine Hall Dr. J. Eachard Mr. and Vice-Chancellor.

Kings Coll. Sir Tho. Page Provost.

Magdalen Coll. Dr. Peacock Mr.

Pembroke Hall Dr. Nath. Coga Mr.
St. Peters Coll. Dr. Beaumont Mr.
Queens Coll. Dr. Henry James Mr.
Sidney-Sussex Coll. Dr. Minshall Mr.
Trinity Coll. Dr. North Mr.

Dean and Chapter of Canterbury.

John Cathillon D.D. Dean of Rochester.

Sir John Castleton Bar.

Thomas Chalmers Esq.

Thomas Chambers Esq.

John Chaft Esq. Apothecary to His Majesty.

Robert Charle.

Thomas Cheek Esq. Lieutenant of the Tower.

Knighthead Cherwood, Fellow of Kings Coll. Cambridge.

Walter Cherynd Esq. of Ingelie.

Sir John Chichly, Committ. of the Ordinance.

Francis Cholmondeley Esq. of Cheshire.

Sir Hugh Cholmely, alias Cholmondeley, Bar.

Chaloner Clute Esq.

Sir Thos. Clarges.

Samuel Clarke Esq. of Snaywell in the County of Cambridge.

Lawrence Clayton Esq.

Sir Thomas Clayton, Warden of Merton Coll. Oxon.

George Clifford Merchant in Amsterdam.

Chr. Clitherow Esq. of Ripley in Middlesex.

Thos. Clitherow Esq. of Pinner in Middlesex.

Sir Thomas Clutterbuck.

Dutcherus Cluverius Skivincis.

Mark Cocky Merchant in Amsterdam.

Rich. Coffin Esq. of Portledge in Devonsh.

Thomas Cole.

Sir John Coeli, Master of Chancery.

Richard Colinge Esq.

Charles-Dutton Colt Esq.

Harry-Dutton Colt Esq.

Arthur Cox D.D. Rector of Exeter Coll. Oxon.

Daniel Cowall Esq. of London.

J. Compton Esq.

John Coy Esq. of Rochester.

Thos. Cook Esq. of Hadly in Suffolk.

Sir John Corbet Bar. of Langport in Shroph.

Sir Vincent Corbet Bar. of Adon-Reynold in Shroph.

JOHN Lord Bishop of Galloway.

SYD. Godolphin Esq. one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

Thos. Gale D.D. Master of St. Pauls School in London.

John Gantlett Esq.

Edmond Gardiner Esq. of Bedfordsh.

John Gardner Alderman of Norwich.

James Gardiner D.D. Subdean of Linc.

Thomas Gardiner Esq. Controller of the Post-Office in London.

Richard Garth Esq.

Osvaldo Grebe Esq. Register of the High Court of Admiralty.

William Genes Esq.

Thomas Gill, Citizen of London.

Roger Gillingham Esq.

William Gore Esq.

GEORGE

GEORGE Earl of Dumbarton.
NATHANIEL Lord Bishop of Durham.
ROBERT Deincourt, eldest Son of the Earl of Scarishead.

JOHN Drummond Esq. of Londy.

Sir EDWARD Dering Bar. of Surrendering in Kent, one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

JAMES Dick of Prieftfield, Provost of Edinburgh.

Sir Henry Dacres.

Sr. Thomas Darcy Bar. of Essex.

Robert Dalwood Esq. Fellow Commoner of Trinity Coll. Oxon.

Samuel Davall, Merchant of Amsterdam.

James Davenant, Fellow of Oriol Coll. Oxon.

Isaac Davis Merchant of Rotterdam.

Richard Davis Bookbinder in Denbyshire.

Re. Davies Esq. of Llanerch in Denbyshire.

Thomas Deane, Merchant of London.

Um. Denne Esq. of Denne in Kent.

Christopher Dering Esq.

Sir Edward Derings, of Sharnfield in Kent.

William Dickinson Esq.

John Dod B. D. of Hinton Northamptonsh.

Sir William Dolben, one of the Judges of the Kings Bench.

Henry Dove D. D. of St. Brides London.

Sir William Drake Bar.

Jonathan Dreyden B. D.

William Ducker Esq.

Charles Duncomb Esq.

James Dupont D. D. Dean of Peterborough.

John Durrell D. D. Dean of Windsor.

ARTHUR Earl of Essex.

PETER Lord Bishop of Exeter.

ALEXANDER Lord Bishop of Edinborough.

Sir JOHN Ernie, Chancellor of the Exchequer, and one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

Francis Eedes M. D. of London.

Sir John Egerton Bar.

Sir Philip Egerton Bar. of Cheshire.

John Elliot M. D.

Robert Elliot B. D. Minister of Fladburg in Worcester.

Mr. Ellis, of Gonville and Caius Coll. in Cambridge.

John Ellis D.D. Chanter of St. Davids.

Sir John Elwes, of Grove House.

Thomas Elliott Esq.

George Evelyn Esq.

Sir Richard Everard Bar. of Essex.

Lawrence Eustice A. M.

Dean and Chapter of Exeter.

THOMAS Lord Viscount Fauconberg.

ROBERT Lord Ferrers.

JOHN Lord Frecheville, Baron of Staveley.

WILLIAM Lord Frechillam.

CHARLES Fanshawe Esq. His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary to Portugal.

Sir STEPHEN Fox, one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

CHARLES Finch Esq. Fellow of All Souls Coll. Oxon.

Sr. Palms Fairbourn, Governour of Tangier.

Sir John Falconer, Master of His Majesties Mint in Scotland.

Charles Feltham, Citizen of London.

Robert Fielding Esq.

Sir Jo. Fenwick, of Fenwick in Northumb.

John Filmer M. D. of London.

John Fitz-Williams D. D.

Thomas Flatman Esq. of London.

Daniel Fleming Esq. of Rydal in Westmerland.

Edward Fleming Esq. of Hampshire.

Even Ezar Forester, M.D.

William Forester Esq. of Dot-hill in Shroph.

Robert Fox Esq. of London.

Sir William Franklin.

James Frazier Esq.

Sir John Fretwell, President of Christs Hofpital for the use of the Children of His Majesty's new Royal Foundation there.

Thomas Frewen, of Northam in Suffex.

Sam. Fuller D. D. Chancellor of Lincoln.

HENRY Duke of Grafton.

HENRY Lord Grey of Ruthin.

JOHN Lord Bishop of Galloway.

SYD. Godolphin Esq. one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

Thos. Gale D.D. Master of St. Pauls School in London.

John Gantlett Esq.

Edmond Gardiner Esq. of Bedfordsh.

John Gardner Alderman of Norwich.

James Gardiner D.D. Subdean of Linc.

Thomas Gardiner Esq. Controller of the Post-Office in London.

Richard Garth Esq.

Osvaldo Grebe Esq. Register of the High Court of Admiralty.

William Genes Esq.

Thomas Gill, Citizen of London.

Roger Gillingham Esq.

William Gore Esq.

Sir William Godolphin Bar. of Godolphin in Cornwall.

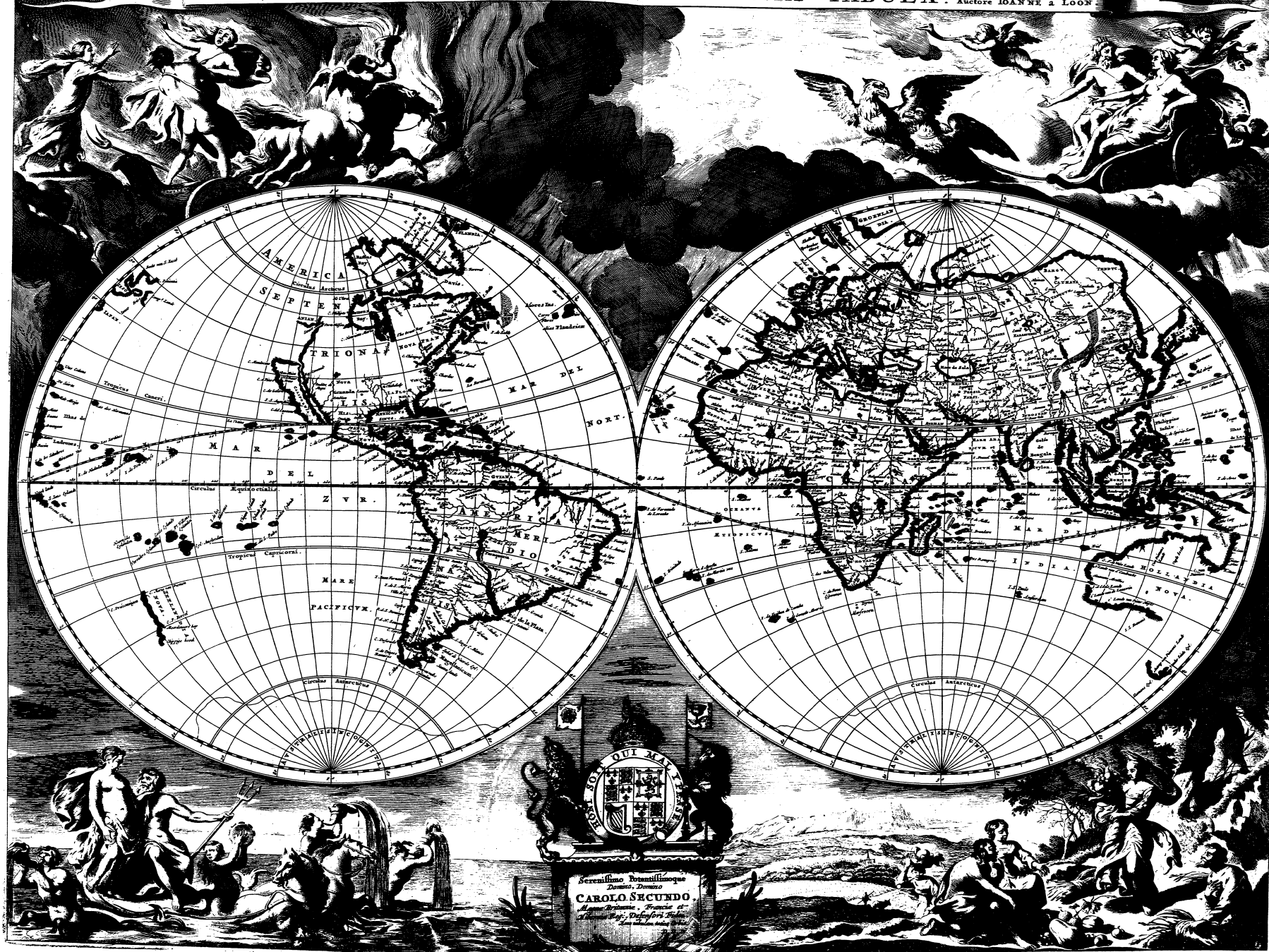
THOMAS Earl of Offory
 AWBREY Earl of Oxford
 JOHN Ld. Bp. of Oxon
 Sr. Thomas Ogle of Lincolnshire
 Will. Oliver Bookeller in Norwich
 Rich. Owen D. D. Rector of St. Swithin and
 of St. Mary Bothaw London.
 Sr. Henry Oxenden Bar. of Dean in Kent
Colleges in Oxford which have Subscrip-
ed, are
 ALL Souls Coll. Tho. James D. D. VVarden
 Brazen-Nose Tho. Yate D. D. Principal
 Balliol John Venn Mr.
 Christ Church John Ld. Bp. of Oxon Dean
 Corpus Christi Dr. Newlin President
 Edmund Hall Stephen Penton Principal
 Exeter, Arthur Berry D. D. Rector
 Jesus, John Lloyd D. D. Principal
 Sr. John VVill. Levinz M.D. President
 Lincoln Tho. Marshall D. D. Rector
 Magdalen Henry Clark M. D. President
 Merton Sr. Thomas Clayton VVarden
 New Coll. Dr. Beeton VVarden
 Oriel Robert Say D. D. Provost
 Pembroke John Hall D. D. Master
 Queens Tim. Hutton D. D. Provost and Vice-
 Chancellor
 Trinity Ralph Bathurst M. D. President
 University Obediah VValker Master
 Wadham Gile. Ironside D. D. Warden.
 WILLIAM Ld. Herbert Earl of Powis
 CHARLES Earl of Plymouth
 JAMES Earl of Perth.
 WILLIAM Ld. Bp. of Peterborough
 WILLIAM Ld. Payer
 Sr. Tho. Page Provost of Kings Coll. Cambr.
 Justinian Pagit Esq.
 Allington Painter Esq.
 VVill. Palfrey D.D. Reg. Prof. in Dublin
 Thomas Papillon Merchant in London
 Richard Parr D. D. of Camberwell
 George Payn Fell. Com. of Clare Hall Cambr.
 Robert Payn Esq.
 Will. Peachey Esq. of New-Grove Suffex
 Robert Pease Merchant in Amsterdam
 Will. Peile Esq. of the Temple
 John Pell D. D.
 Mr. Pelling of St. Martins Ludgate Lond.
 Sam. Peys Esq.
 Sr. Philip Percival Bar. of Ireland
 Ralph Perley Esq. High Sheriff of Kent
 William Pett Citizen of London
 Alexander Pitfield of Hoxdon Middlesex Esq.
 Robert Pleydall Esq.
 Robert Platt L.L.D. of University Coll. Oxon.
 Sr. Walter Plunkett of Rathfale Kt. in the
 County of Dublin in Ireland
 Tho. Plume D. D. Arch-Deacon of Roch.
 Charles Potter Esq.
 Sr. Roger Potts Bar.
 Will. Powell Esq. of Sulham Barkshire
 Henry Powell Esq.
 William Price Esq.
 Hum. Prigleaux Student of Ch. Ch. Coll. Oxon
 Richard Prince Esq. of Abcott Shropshire
 Robert Pringell Esq. of Sticheil
 Aaron Atkins Merchant of Amsterdam
 John Puleyn Minister of the English Church
 at Hamburg
 Sr. Will. Putney of St. Martins in the Fields
 London.
 Sr. Robt. Pye of Farindon Barksh.
 CHARLES Duke of Richmond and Lynox
 JOHN Duke of Rothes Ld. High Chancellor
 of Scotland.
 JOHN Earl of Rochester
 JOHN Ld. Bp. of Rochester
 GEORGE Ld. Roffe of Scotland
 Sr. Will. Rant of Norfolk
 Sr. Jonathan Raymond Sheriff of Lond.
 Ambrose Rea Minister in Essex
 Sr. Charles Crofts Read of Bradwell in Suffolk
 Nich. Reppes D. D.
 John Rhodes Register to the Bp. of Roch.
 Peter Rich Esq. of Lambeth
 Godfr. Richards, Citizen of Lond.
 John Richards Esq.
 John Richardson Esq.
 Edward Rigby Citizen of London
 Sr. Thomas Roberts Bar. of Glaffonbury
 John Robinson Esq. Agent for his Majesty to
 the King of Sweden
 Thomas Robinson Esq.
 Sr. Richard Rooth
 James Rothwell Esq.
 John Rowland Johnfon of Amsterdam
 Henry Rumball Esq.
 Benjamin Rudyard Esq. Barkshire
 St. William Ruffel of Langhorn in the County
 of Carmarthen Barronet
 Michael Rutter Esq. of Barton on the Hill
 Gloucestershire
 CHARLES Duke of Somerset
 CHARLES Duke of Southampton
 JAMES Earl of Salisbury
 ROBERT Earl of Sunderland Principal Sec-
 retary of State
 EDWARD Earl of Sandwich
 ANTHONY Earl of Shafsbury
 KENNETH Earl of Seafort

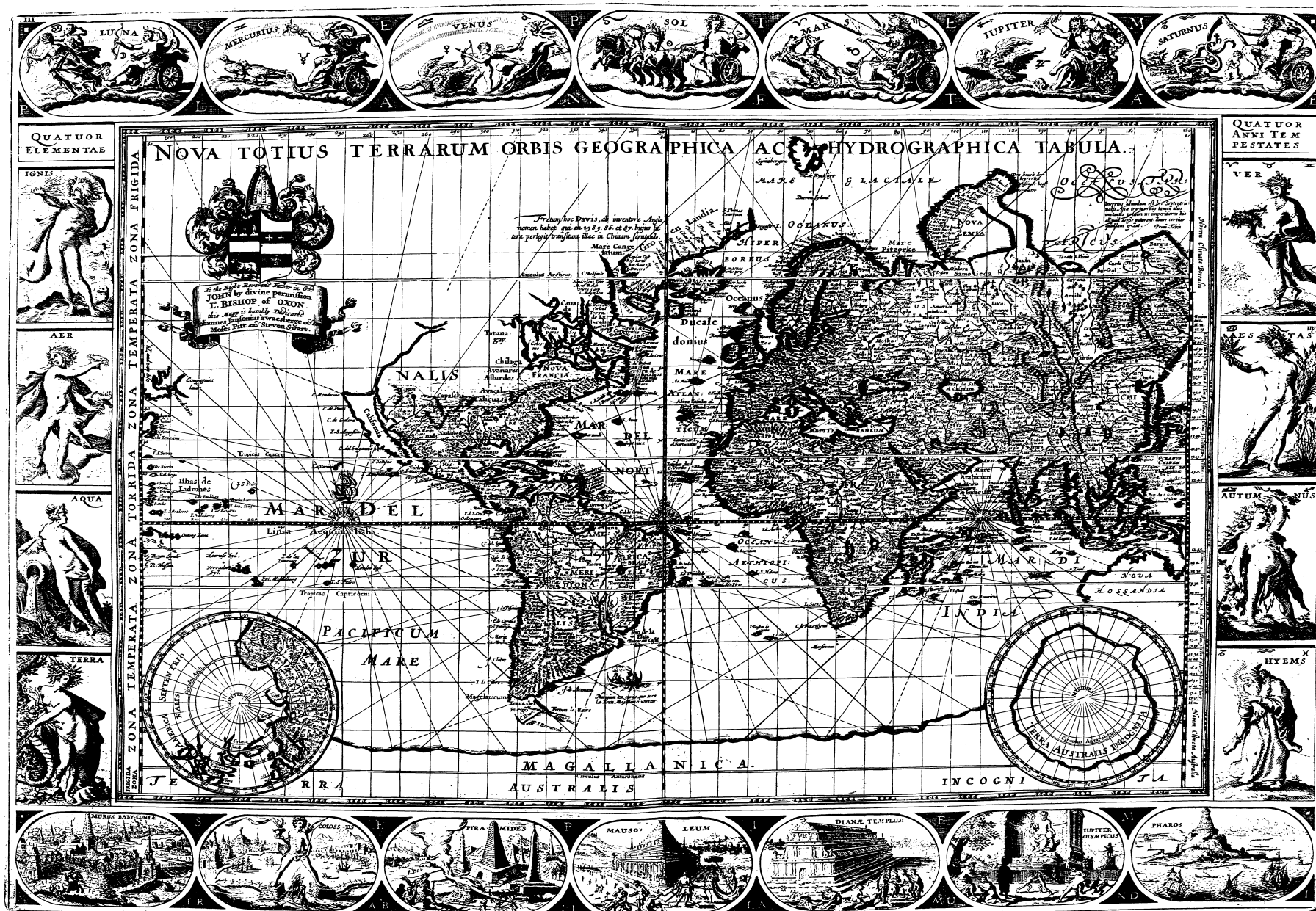
ELIZABETH Shannon Vice-Countess of
 Shannon
 SETH Ld. Bp. of Salisbury
 OTHO Baron Swerin Envoy Extraordinary
 from his Electoral Highness of Branden-
 burg, to his Majesty of Great Britain
 EZEK. Spanheim, Envoy Extraordinary from
 the Elector of Brandenburg to the King
 of France.
 PAOLO Sarotti Resident from the Republick
 of Venice at the Court of Great Britain
 ALEXANDER Stanhope Esq.
 Sr. ROBERT Southwell Envoy Extraordinary
 from his Majesty of great Britain to the P.
 Elect. of Brandenburg
 Sam. Sainthill Esq. of Devonshire
 Samuel Sandore Esq. of Derbyshire
 Dr. Robert Say Provost of Oriel Coll Oxon
 John Saumures D. D. Dean of Garney
 Sr. Edward Seymour Bar. of Bury-Pomeroy in
 Devonshire and High Sheriff of the said
 County
 Dean and Chapter of Salisbury
 Charles Sankey D. D.
 Charles Shaw of Trinity Coll. Cambridge
 John Slade Rector Burg-clere Hampshire
 Edward Smith Citizen of London
 Sr. Gen. Scroop of Lond. Barouett
 Dr. Scott L.L.D. of Camberwell Can. of Wind.
 Sr. John Sherard of Lophthorp Bar. Lincolnsh.
 Tho. Sheridan Esq. of the County of Cavan
 Ireland
 Henry St. Johns Esq.
 Stephen Swart Bookeller of Amsterdam
 Francis St. John's Esq. of Thorp Nor-champ-
 tonshire
 Sr. Charles Scarburgh, Chief Physician to his
 Royal Highness
 Sr. Francis Scott of Thirleston
 Robert Scott B. D. Sen. Fellow of Trin. Coll.
 Cambridge
 Henry Seymour Esq.
 Charles Shaw of Trinity Coll. Cambridge
 Daniel Sheldon Merchant of London
 Sr. Joseph Sheldon Alderman of London
 Ed. Sherburn Esq. Clerk of his Majesties Ord-
 nance and Armory within the Kingdom of
 England
 Will. Shipman Merchant of London
 Ed. Shires Esq. of Hadam Hartfordsh.
 Thomas Short M. D.
 Will. Shortgrave Fellow of Wadham Coll.
 William Sill Archdeacon of Colchester
 George Sittwell Esq.
 John Skelton Arch-Deacon of Bedford
 George Smith M. D. of Thistleworth Mid-
 dlesex
 Barthol. Soame Citizen of London.
 James Sotheby Esq. of Grays Inn Lon.
 Fredrick Spanheim D. D. Professor of Divi-
 nity at Leyden
 John Speke Esq. of Somersfethire
 VVilliam Spencer Esq.
 Henry Stafford Esq.
 VVill. Stanly Fellow of Corpus Christi Coll.
 Cambridge
 James Stevens Esq. of Stowell
 Edward Stillingfleet D. D. Dean of St. Pauls
 London
 HORATIO Ld. Townsend Baron of Lyn
 Regis or Kings Linn
 Sr. Gilt. Talbot Mr. of the Jewel-House
 Sr. Robert Talbot
 John Taylor M. D. of his Majesties Commis-
 sioners of the Wine Licence of Office
 Nathaniel Tench Esq. London
 Thomas Tenison D. D.
 Tho. Tipping of Wheatfield Esq. in Oxfordsh.
 Sr. John Thompson Bar. of Bucks.
 John Thornton Esq. of Brock-Hall Nor-
 thamptonshire
 George Thorp D. D.
 John Tiffillon Controllour of my Ld. of Can-
 terburys Household
 Hugh Todd, Fel. of University Coll. Ox.
 Sam. Tomlin Esq.
 Richard Topham Esq.
 Sr. Jonathan Trelawny Bar. of Trelawny
 Cornwall
 VVill. Trevill Esq. of Cornwall
 Charles Trumbull L. L. D.
 VVill. Trumbull L. L. D. of Doctors Com-
 mons London
 Ralph Trumbull of VVithney Oxfordshire
 Francis Turner D. D.
 Thomas Turner B. D. Fellow of Corp. Christi
 Coll. Oxon.
 VVill. Turner B. D.
 Dr. VVill. Turner of Aberdene.
 Cornelius Vermoydes Esq. of Derbyshire
 Edmond Vintener M.D. Fellow of Kings Coll.
 Cambridge
 Sr. Tho. Vernon Bar. of Hodnett Shropsh.
 Henry Wlenbrock Jun. Merchant in Amsterd.
 Isaac Vofius D. D. Canon of VVindfor
 Serphen Upman Fellow of Eaton. Coll.
 Robert Uvedale of Enfield Middlesex
 HENRY Ld. Marq. of VVorcestre
 CHARLES Ferdinand Earl of VValtain, En-

voy Extraordinary from the Emperor to his
 Majesty of Great Britain.
 GEORGE Ld. Bp. of VVinchester
 EDWARD Ld. VVard of Dudley Castle Staf-
 fordshire
 SIDNEY Wortley alias Montague Esq.
 VVill. VVake Student of Ch. Ch. Oxon.
 Edward VVake of London
 Obad. VValker Mr. of University Coll. Oxon
 Sr. Will. Waller
 John VVallis D. D. Geometry Professor Oxon
 Iden VVallop Esq. of Farley-Cloy Hamsh.
 Sr. VVilliam VValter of Sarelden Oxfordsh.
 James VVard Esq.
 Sr. Patience VVard Alderman of Lond.
 John VVanner Arch. Deacon of Rochest.
 Thomas VWatkins Esq.
 Thomas VVatfon Mr. of the Charter-House
 School London
 VVill. VVatfon D. D. Dean of Battell
 Robert Waith Esq. of Camberwell Surry.
 Edmond Waring Esq. of Oldbury Shropshire
 Sr. Philip Warwick
 John Johnfonius a Wasberg Bookfeller of Am-
 sterдам and Son in Law to Johnfonius that
 set forth the former Atlas.
 Sr. Christopher Wandestord Bar. of Kirkling-
 ton Yorkshire
 William Walfh of Abberly Park Esq. Wor-
 cestershire
 Thomas Watfon D.D. Fellow of St Johns Coll
 Cambridge
 Thomas Weaver of Morvil Shropshire
 John VVedderburn Esq. of Gelford
 Dean and Chapter of Wells
 John VVelthdale Esq.
 Paul VVenworth Esq. of Lillingston Buck-
 inghamshire
 Herbert VVetfaling Esq.
 Sr. George VVharton Bar. of Kirkby Kendall
 VVestmorland Treasurer to the Office of his
 Majesties Ordnance
 Philip VVharon Esq.
 Sr. John VVharton of Leicesterhire
 Coll. Roger VVhitley
 Thomas VVhitley Esq.
 Ralph VVilbraham Esq.
 Sr. Joseph VVilliamfon, President of the Royal
 Society
 Thomas VVillis Esq. Student of Ch. Ch. Oxon
 Edward VVilson Esq. of Dallam Tower, West-
 morland
 Sr. Humph. VVinch, Bar. of Hannes in Bed-
 fordshire
 William Winde Esq.
 Paul Wicks of London Esq.
 Sr. Will. Whitmore Bar. of Apley Shropsh.
 Sr. Paul Whichcot Kt. and Bar. of Hendon
 Middlesex
 Sr. Francis VVithens of VVestm.
 Sir John VVintewronge Kt. Bar. of Stantonbury
 in Buckinghamshire
 Francis VVollerton Esq. of Starfold, in Staf-
 fordshire
 John VVolyryche Esq. of Dudmaston
 John VVoottenholme Esq. of Enfield in Mid.
 Rich. VVroe B. D. of VVigan, Lancash.
 Sr. Christopher VVren survivor General to
 his Majesty
 Sr. Henry VVright Bar. of Dogenham Essex
 Lawr. Womock D.D. Arch-Deacon of Suffolk
 Sr. Cyril VVychye of Hockwold and Wilton
 Suffrephire
 John Wynne Esq.
 Owen Wynne Esq.
 Benjamin Woodroff D. D. Canon of Ch. Ch.
 Oxon
 Sr. Peter VVychye
 Lady VVymondesfeld, of Putney
 Tho. VVynadham Esq. Grome of the Bed-
 chamber
 John VVynel Minister by Rochester
 RICHARD Ld. Arch Bp. of York
 ROBERT Earl of Yarmouth
 Robert Yard Esq.
 John Yardley M.D. Col. Med. Lond. S. Hon.
 Tho. Yate D. D. Principal of Brazen-Nose
 Coll. Oxon
 James Young Esq.
 Robert Young Canon of VVindfor



ORBIS TERRARUM NOVA ET ACCURATISSIMA TABULA. Auctore IOANNE à LOON







THE INTRODUCTION.

*The In-
vention of
the whole
Work.*



COSMOGRAPHY is a general description of the whole World, consisting of Heaven and Earth: of both which an account is intended to be given in this Atlas, that of the Heavens is reserved to a peculiar Volume. It being (as we conceive) of greater necessity, that we begin with that of the Earth. And first of this great Globe in general; the description whereof belongs to *Geography*; as that of particular Regions and Countries is called *Chorography*, which is contained in their peculiar Maps. Nor shall we omit, such *Topographical* descriptions, or the knowledge of lesser places, as Cities, Rivers, Mountains, &c. where advantage may be to the Reader. Now this Globe, which we call of the Earth, consisteth of Land and Water, or Seas; the description of those is properly nam'd *Hydrography*, which sets forth the superficies of the Seas, and mouths of greater Rivers, the Havens, Rocks, Shallows, Creeks, and such other considerations as concern Navigation; to this also an entire Volume in this Edition of an Atlas, is designed. And because that of ancient times, the divisions and boundaries of Kingdoms and Countries were very much divers from those at present; to avoid confusion, which must needs happen by treating in the same place of things so different, it is thought necessary to reserve the ancient Geography to a particular Tome, to be put forth, with the rest, in its due time. Thus you have an account of what is intended in the Edition of this Great Work.

But it is first necessary to explain such terms, and lay such general grounds as are of use thro all the Volumes; which is the subject of this Preface, or Introduction.

*Of the
Globe of
the Earth.*

First then it is to be noted, that the Earth and Water make but one body, the figure whereof is round, and therefore is best and most naturally represented by those we call Globes; the Maps also, or plain Figures, if carefully drawn, are sufficiently exact. This proposition, tho it might be supposed rationally enough, as now granted by all learned men; yet may it be evidently proved, both from Celestial and Terrestrial appearances; whereof an account and reason may easily be given by this figure, and not by any other. The Sun and the Stars rise sooner to them who live Eastwardly, then they do to us; which could not be if the whole face of the Earth were plain. 2. To those who live

more or less Northward, the Pole is more or less elevated; for those inhabitants of *Iceland*, *Lapland*, &c. who live about a thousand miles more Northward then we do, see the Pole-star fifteen degrees higher then we can. And those, who travel hence towards those Countries, do find that this variation is made gradually, altering about a degree and a half at the end of every hundred miles; which could not be, except the body on which they moved were Spherical. 3. The Shadow which the Earth casteth upon the Moon, when she is partially eclipsed, is seen to be circular; and therefore the body which causes it must be so too. To these we may add, that many Propositions in Astronomy, Geography, and Navigation are founded on this supposition, and when they are applied to use they prove true, and succeed according to expectation; which certainly they would not always do, if the very foundation upon which they are built, were un-
found. The same also is proved by plain sense and experiment, as well as by reason and consequence; for we perceive, that Ships which looke from their Harbours in calm weather, disappear gradually, first their Hulks, then their Sails, and after a few miles their highest Masts; the natural convexity of the water interposing betwixt them and our sight. Several also of our Countrymen and Neighbours have sailed round about this Globe, loosing hence Westwardly, and returning again fromwards the East. From which, and other Navigations, we may conclude, not only that naturally no part of the Ocean is higher then another; but also that we may sail from any part to any part of the superficies of the Ocean; and that every Continent hath Sea about it, and is indeed but a greater Island.

The controvertie about the situation of this Globe, whether it stand still in the midst, and as it were center, of the world, as the ancients generally opined; or whether it move upon its own axis, and about the Sun as the center; besides that it is not so much to our purpose in this as in the Volume of the Heavens, the Maps and Descriptions being the same in both ways, and that the learned are not come to any issue in it, nor have we any thing to add to the common and vulgar probable arguments only, we shall omit.

The parts of this Globe are naturally separated one from another by Seas, ledges of Mountains, Rivers, Desarts, and the like. Which are very opportune for the distinction of Nations, Kingdoms, and Governments.

In the beginning of the Creation, the Waters being lighter then the Earth, accordingly overspread and compassed it to some considerable

(A)

*Of the si-
tuation of
the Earth.*

*Of the
Waters in
this Globe.*



height; but whether there was in the beginning a greater quantity of Earth or Water created is an undeterminable curiosity. On the third day the Almighty Creator separated them, by causing the Waters to sink into the deep and open cavities of the Earth; where by the height and strength of the shores they are restrained (as in a Vessel) from returning to overflow and drown the dry land. But if the shores be weak (as many times it happeneth) the water breaketh thro, and overwhelmeth so much of the dry land, till it meet with an obstacle strong enough to coerce it. From hence some do imagine, that the Mountains and Valleys were then also formed, the Earth being before equal and smooth, (which is very probable, in as much as the Scripture saith, that the dry land then first appeared). Others also imagine, that the height of the highest Mountains equals the depth of the deepest Seas. Which indeed may be so, but is not evidently deduced from what hath been hitherto observed. It is more considerable what *Olearius* mentions, that examining with an instrument the height of the waters of the *Caspian* Sea, he found them level with the top of the bordering Mountains (p. 142, of his Travels) where he makes no doubt but that the Sea is higher than the Land. His experiment, supposing it truly made, if not to be solved by the greatness of the refraction, I know not what to say to it, as neither can I resolve.

The place
of the
Earth.

Whether the Earth be in the center or middle of the whole world; and that all heavy bodies descend to it as their proper place; which is the reason of its stability and unmoveableness, tho it seem to hang in the air. Or as others think, that heavy things descend to the Earth as by a magnetical virtue drawn to it from such a distance. But this opinion declares not how the Earth keeps its place in the Air. Or as others say, that the Earth is but a shell of no great thickness, (perhaps of three or four miles), and within it is quite hollow; by which means the weight is so inconceivable, that it is sustained in the Air, as lighter bodies are in the Water; and that this cavity is the place of punishment for wicked Angels and men.

The parts
of the
Ocean.

The parts of the Ocean receive different names, according to their greatness, or their shores. *Fretum* (a Strait) is a narrow Sea contain'd between two opposite, but not much distant, shores; and giving opportunity of passing from one Sea to another, as the Straits of *Gibraltar*, of *Magellan*, *Davis*, the *Sound* in *Denmark*, &c. *Sinus* (a Bay) is a part of the Sea running up into the Land, and almost encompassed by the shore. If but a little one, 'tis called a Creek; if large, a Gulf. And in these are Havens, or stations for Ships, as Roads are in the open Sea, but defended from some winds. The vast body of the Sea is called the Ocean; and the Sea is ordinarily called some lesser part of it let into the Land by a Strait, as the *Mediterranean*, *Baltick* Sea, &c. A Lake is a large collection of waters enclosed within land; some of which have no known or visible communication with any Sea, as the *Mare Caspium*, *Lacus Asphaltites*, or Dead Sea. Others have Rivers running from them, or thro them, as the *Lacus Lemanus*, *Bennacus*, &c. Rivers are made up by Brooks, these by Springs. So that their originals are from these Springs; but whence that water comes which supplies so many Springs, is somewhat dubious.

Of Springs
and Foun-
tains.

1. Some imagine great caverns in the Earth, which being very cold, condense the air into drops of water, and those being collected make a Spring. It is true indeed, that all, or most of the famous Caves, as *Doly-hole*, &c. in this Country, have Rivers in them of considerable big-

ness; but those seem not to be there generated, but to cross only the passage. And in others, such as that famous Cave, sometimes serving for the quartering of an Army, call'd *Cavola de Custozza*, near *Vicenza*, there are in many places continual droppings; but whether from coagulated air, or vapours, or from water draining thro the Earth, I know not. There are also little Pools made by such droppings; and some also that have fish in them; but very many such must go to the making up one small Spring. 2. Others attribute it to the great abyss mentioned in the Holy Scriptures; and doubtless he that made the world, best knows the frame and constitution of it; if that be his meaning, as that very learned man *Mr. Lydyat* thinks he hath proved. There seems indeed to be water in all or most places within the Earth; but not in every place at an equal depth. Which water runs along in that bed, or vein of gravel, which lies sometimes higher and sometimes lower. Below this I never heard that any one hath digged; nor do I think it hardly possible to dig under it. Whence this water proceeds, i.e. whether from the Sea or Rain, or concreated in it, is hard to affirm; only the Well-diggers do observe, that in this gravel also there is a current or stream of the water. Why this gravel lies unequally high, and how the water ascends in it, is a difficult question; which some solve, by saying that 'tis contained in the gravel, as the blood in the veins of an humane body, and moves with the like vital motion; others imagine, that because the gravel is an opener mass of bodies, not closely contiguous together, the water runs in them; and is forced into higher places, by some other causes, as by the motion of the Sea, violently impelling it in those narrow and crooked passages; but these being only conjectures, we must not enlarge too much upon them. 3. Most men think, that all Springs proceed from the Sea-water, dulcified by percolation thro the gravel or other convenient passages of the Earth. The difficulty that opposeth this is, that it is not easie to imagine, how the Sea-water should rise to the tops of mountains; yet even there are often found Sea-plants naturally growing, which persuade many men of the truth of that opinion, tho they cannot justify the manner. And there are also divers Lakes upon the highest hills amongst the *Alps* (as particularly upon *Splugen*) which notwithstanding the top of the water be frozen in winter, yet do Trouts and other fish live very well in them; which persuade the inhabitants that there is communication betwixt those Lakes and other fresh waters. 4. Others are of opinion, that the water that furnishes Springs is that of Rain or Snow, which comes from the clouds, and consists either of drops of Rains or of smaller Dew-drops, whereof many together make Rain. And these Clouds hanging commonly upon the hills, furnish them chiefly with moisture, which being reserved in Cisterns, or sometimes in mosses, break or spring forth where they find the easiest passage. Sometimes the fumy of the hill is either a Lake or a Bog, and keeps the water, as in a Pond lined with Clay, till it come to such a height as it overflows. And this is the reason both of the continuance of Springs, and why there are so few in Plains, because the Rain-water that falleth there, goes down by the seams of the Earth, so deep that it cannot spring up again; nor are there mountains so near, as to supply them from their Caverns.

Whether any, or all of these opinions are false, I shall not determine; but it seems to me, that such a quantity

a quantity of water issueth by these Springs, that perhaps all these causes, and many more, will hardly be sufficient; considering that some particular Rivers, v.g. *Volga*, vents (saith *Varenus*) as much water in one year as the magnitude of the whole Earth amounts to. Or if not one (as some think they demonstrate), yet three or four, or as many as flow into the *Caspian* Sea, discharge so much water as cannot well be imagined, except we acknowledge a circulation of water, not only by being rarified into vapours, and condensed again, but also in the bowels of the earth. To the conceiving whereof, perhaps it may somewhat conduce to be informed of the contents of this great Globe; at least so much of it, as is already discovered by the Miners and Well-diggers, tho not to any considerable depth, i.e. of a very few fathoms. As the Air is the place of the generation of those we call Meteors, and the Water of Fowls, especially Fishes; so is this Earthly Globe, of Stones, Minerals, Salts, Bitumens, Petroleums, and divers sorts of earths. And they say, that as far as they have digged, they find it to consist of several sorts (or measures) of earth, stones, &c. many times thinly spread one over another; yet none of them perfectly circular; but from the superficies of the Earth (whether in some place or other they reach) they dip, or slope, the further they go, still descending deeper, as if a line drawn down upon their superficies, were part of a Spiral line. And this for the great benefit of mankind, that the same place may be supplied with variety of soils. Thro which measures, descend from the superficies of the Earth seams, like veins in an animal body, which convey the Rain-water that falls upon the Earth; and therefore in our Quarries of stone, these seams are fill'd with a very thin fine earth, for the easier descent of the water; neither is this descent in a straight line, but one line begins at some small distance from the ending of the upper; that more parts of the Earth may be water'd and fertilized by it, not only to the production of Plants, &c. but also of Minerals, Stones, Coals, &c. in the very Earth itself. And why may not also in great Rains part of this water descend lower to the gravel, as well as into the Coal-pits, Lead-Mines, &c. Methinks therefore we may probably say, 1. That all those Springs which arise near the bottoms of hills, and all such as diminish much in dry weather, come from Rain-water, or melted Snow. 2. Such as arise in plains (of which there are not many) are furnished with the water in the gravel, which is supplied either out of the great Abyss (if it be not the Abyss it self, not unknown as it seems to *Seneca*, *Nimis* (saith he) *ille oculis permittit, qui non credit esse in abscondita terra, sinus maris vasti*) or out of the Sea, discharging it self by this means into the bowels of the Earth. 3. From this water also are supplied the Wells and Pits, which in some Countries afford all the water they use; many of which also approach nearer the surface of the Earth in summer than winter, the greater heat of the Sun forcing them higher. 4. That it is not necessary that Salt-springs should bring that tincture from the Sea in wider channels, or pipes; because that there are great Mines of Salts of divers kinds, generated in the Earth, the solution of which may very well impregnate the water. But these are not so much to our purpose, but must be left to their particular Countries where they arise. It is most certain, that the most wise Creator made all things in number, weight, and measure; which proportions, tho we do not understand, yet we must needs admire him, who in

the beginning established such a never-failing harmony.

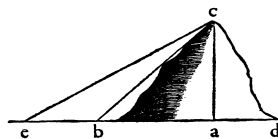
Whether this Globe of Earth grow or not, is not much material to our purpose; for neither the growth or diminishing of it can be so great as to alter the usual measures or distances. Yet it may be rationally said, that in low, soft, and boggy places it doth grow; not only by the winds and rain, carrying down somewhat still into those parts, but also by the grafs, weeds, and fog, which by the rain being flattened and beaten down in winter, do the next Spring send forth new shoots from the old roots, which in tract of time do raise the ground. And this seems to be the reason why in such earths we oftentimes find trees, which being cut down in those places where they formerly grew, and not carried away in good time, are at length grown over and cover'd with those weeds and herbs. In the bottom of a turf-pit (for this matter is not earth, but turf) they found not long ago, a small parcel of Coins upon a heap (perhaps they had been tied up in some matter that was putrified) of *Edward IV.* as I judge by the face; and this was about eighteen foot deep. Which gives us some conjecture, how long at most that turf was a growing, i.e. eighteen foot in two hundred years, [by the way also, there were a few years ago in the Forest of *Dean*, after the Miners had wrought over a great cinder-heap, found divers Coins of Brass, fresh as when first minted, of *Tetricus*, and some other of those Tyrants about the year 260, which gives some hint by whom, and at what time those Iron-mines were wrought]. Neither doth the dust, or small parts of Earth washed or blown from higher places, considerably diminish them, or fill up the Valleys, for then would they also thicken and in time fill up also the Sea, which seems to have been the opinion of *Polybius*, who conceived, that because he saw the Black or *Euxine* Sea in his time to be so muddy and thick, it would in time, by still thickening, become firm land. But the Lord of *Bulbeque*, in his Embassy to the Grand Seignior, about eighteen hundred years after *Polybius*, found it exactly in the same condition as *Polybius* had described it.

The superficies of the Earth is not equally not perfectly round; yet are not the exuberances so great or considerable, as to hinder the whole Globe to be accounted round; the greatest height of the highest mountain making an insensible difference in the computation of the Diameter of the whole Earth. Now there is a rising or swelling of the Earth, which commonly begins by the Sea-shore, and encreaseth the further it reacheth in the Continent (besides that of the particular mountains) which seems to have been so order'd, to make room for the Sea and waters. Yet were not all mountains made at, or near, the birth of the world. Some have been even in our memory cast up by Earthquakes, as *Monte Novo* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, near *Pozzuolo*. Others by the winds, heaping up the Sands together, which they say happens frequently in the great and sandy Deserts. But these are very few, and I suppose as easily blown asunder as brought together. However these deserve here no particular consideration. This rising of the Earth in large Continents is doubtless very great, tho none either have, or will ever be at the trouble and charge to measure it; yet some estimation may be made by the length and swiftness of Rivers. It is commonly said, that a Ship is not able to sail against that stream whose declivity is one pace in an hundred; yet some declivity there must be, and (as they say) seldom is it

Of the
growing of
the Earth.

The figure
of the
Earth.

lets then one in five hundred. Suppose then the Nile, which runs in the greatest Continent (*Africk*) which we know in the world; it disembogues into the *Mediterranean* Sea, in 31 deg. of Northerly Latitude, and ariseth out of the Lake *Zaire*, which is in 10 deg. (or as some say 14) of Southerly Latitude, in all 41 deg. which comes to about 2460 miles *English*, if running straight, but because of its bendings, it may be well estimated 3000 miles, which (allowing two foot to a mile) comes to six thousand feet, if it move with as slow a motion as can be, but considering that it is a swift River (the mud not settling till it come to the Sea), and hath in it divers great Cataracts, the Lake of *Zaire* must needs be much higher then the mouth of *Nilus*. But the height of mountains is more certainly and easily known, and divers of them have been measured; as one of the highest hills betwixt *Torkshire* and *Lancashire* (*Pendle-hill*) if I be not mis-informed, was not found to exceed half a mile in perpendicular height; *Olympus* somewhat above a mile; and some others, as *El Pico* in the Isle of *Teneriffe* yet higher. But the certainty we know not. The manner of measuring and calculating is thus, which is much easier in such a mountain as *Teneriff* or *Pendle-hill*, being one peak or top standing in a plain, then in those *Juga* or ledges of mountains which run thro and divide most of the great Continents of the world; whereof the height may be still higher then the other.



Let b c d represent a mountain, whose height a c is thus found. Take two stations in a straight line from it; the first at b, not far from the foot, the other at c, a considerable distance from it; from each of these stations take the angles at the top b c a, c c a; then out of 90 subtract b c a, the remainder is the angle c b a, which also being subtracted from 90, the remainder is the angle c b c. Therefore in the triangle c b e, we have one side c b (*viz.* the distance of the two stations, which must be exactly measured) and all the angles, for c e b is the complement of the other two, to 180; then say,

As the sine of the angle c e b is to the side c b

So is the sine of the angle c b c to b c.

Having then in the rectangular triangle b c a one side b c, and all the angles, for a b c is the complement of b c a to 90, say then,

As the Radius is to the sine of b c a,

So is b c to c a the height.

By the Quadrant,

Divide 10000 by the number of parts cut at each station; then say, As the difference of the Quotients is to the distance betwixt the stations: So is 100 to the height.

Divisions of the Earth.

This great Globe is not only divided into Land and Water; but many other ways in respect to them. As some are Continents, which are great parts of Land without any Sea. Islands are small parts encompassed by water. Peninsula or Chersonesus, is a part of Land which would be called

an Island, were it not for an Isthmus, or neck of land, which joins it to the Continent. A Mountain or Rock jutting out into the Sea, is called a Promontory, Cape, or Headland.

Again, the Ancients divided all they knew of the Earth into three parts, *Europe, Asia, and Africa*, of each of these in their several places; but another Hemisphere having been lately discovered, there is commonly added to these *America*, as the fourth part. Others also name two more, the Lands under the North and South Poles; which indeed were not comprehended in the former division: yet because we know not whether there be Land, or only Sea (as under the North Pole seems to be) it is not expedient to account them distinct parts till better discovered. Our Mariners that went with design to pass under or near the North Pole, in their search of a passage to *China*, and arrived as far as 82 deg. of Latitude, found nothing but some few Islands; the rest as they could see being, in the midst of Summer, nothing but Ice. Some do imagine, that the three parts of the habitable world received their division from the three Sons of *Noah*; and *Cham* indeed obtained *Africa*, but *Japhet* dwelt in the Tents or habitations of *Shem*; tho in process of time his posterity seems to have peopled the greatest part of *Europe*. The reason of the names we despair of knowing, they having been forgotten even in *Herodotus's* time, there is no hopes now of retrieving them. See the discourse concerning the Map of *Europe*.

Lastly, the parts of the Land before-mentioned, are very opportune for the separating and distinguishing Countries, Nations, and Governments. The knowledge and consideration whereof is the chiefest and most useful design of this whole Work, and all others of the like nature. For it little conduceth, to know places, unless we be also informed, of what is contained, what actions performed, and what concerns our selves may have, in them. In those therefore we shall consider the names, situation, bounds of each Country, as also what Cities, Havens, Towns, Forts; likewise what Mountains, Valleys, Caves, Fountains, and other such remarkable and to us and our Country unusual things, as nature it self hath formed. To which shall be added, the condition and quality of the soil, and its productions, in order to the discovering what in every place abounds, and what therein may be communicated to other Countries, or what may probably be carried to them in order to trade. In every Nation also account shall be given of their original Language, Manners, Religion, Employments, &c. that if any art or science useful to society be there eminent, it may be transferred into our own Country. Much more considerable are their Governments, Civil and Military, their Magistracies, Laws, Assemblies, Courts, Rewards and Punishments, and such like. Neither must we omit the manner of educating their youth in arts liberal and mechanick, taught in their Schools, Universities, Monasteries, Shops also, and the like. Their manner of providing for their poor of all sorts, either in Hospitals or Workhouses. Lastly, it will be expected, that we give an account of the History or actions and successes of each Nation, of their Princes, remarkable actions, &c. And these heads take in the sum of what is endeavoured as the principal intention in this Work.

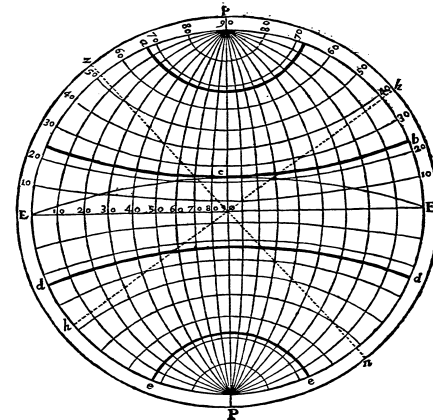
The particular observations in the descriptions.

the Artificial Division of the Earth, and what depends hereupon.

THE Supreme Celestial Sphere (tho it has really no lines at all described upon it, yet) the benefit of our conceptions and expressions, is supposed to be divided into several parts, imaginary Circles, which Artists have given names and names unto. The Planes of these circles, being continued down to the inferior parts and Earth, are conceived to divide them into the like parts. The chiefest of these are eight; four great ones, which divide the Heavens and Earth into two equal parts; and many lesser which divide them unequally. The great ones are the Horizon, Meridian, Equator, and Zodiac: The two former of which are valuable, differing according to places, the two are fixt, and the same in all places. The other ones are, the two Tropics, one of Cancer, the other of Capricorn; with the two Polar circles, one the Arctic or Northern, the other the Antarctic or Southern. These, and all Circles, divided into 360 parts, or Degrees; each of

which Degrees is again subdivided into 60 Minutes; these again into 60 Seconds, &c.

The Horizon (so call'd because it terminates *Horizon* our sight) is that great Circle in the Heavens, which divides the superior and visible, from the inferior and invisible Hemisphere, as in the Scheme hh. The two points, every way 90 Degrees distant from it, are its Poles; Z. N. The superior of which, being exactly over our heads, is our Zenith, or Vertical point; the inferior, which is diametrically opposite to it, our Nadir. So that our Horizon varieth (tho not sensibly) every step that we move. The Circles drawn from one of its Poles to the other, and cutting it at right angles, are Azimuths: Those lesser ones, parallel to it, are Almucantars. It is usually distinguish'd into Rational, which exactly divides the Heavens into two equal parts, because its center is the same with that of the Earth; and Sensible, which divides them unequally, because its center is at our eye. But the Earth having no sensible magnitude in respect of the superior Orbs, the distinction, in respect of them, is useless and impertinent.



The Meridian is a great Circle, passing thro the Poles of the World, and of the Horizon, P. Z. P. N. it is so called, because when the sun is under it in the day time, it is noon; in the night time, it is midnight. Any two East West points have different Meridians; the Globes and Maps they are generally described with 10 degrees only, P 10 P, P 20 P, &c.

This Line, intersecting the Horizon at right angles, is the foundation of its partition into parts, call'd the Points of the Compass; from whence the Winds receive their denomination. For the Line extended between the two intersections, and the Meridian Line, points North and South; their intersecting it at right angles, points East West, which four are the Cardinal Winds. The distance betwixt each of these being equally divided, gives four more; each of these 8 being divided, gives 16; these again, 10 divided, which are distant from one another 111 deg. min. and thus named,

North.

North and by East
North North East
North East & by North
North East
North East and by East
East North East
East and by North

South.

South and by West
South South West
South West & by South
South West
South West and by West
West South West
West and by South

East

East and by South
East South East
South East and by East
South East
South East & by South
South South East
South and by East

West

West and by North
West North West
North West & by West
North West
North West & by North
North North West
North and by West

Some have subdivided each of these into two parts, and reckon'd 64; but that division is generally rejected, as being too nice for use. The Line

Line extended betwixt each of these, and its opposite, is that which Mariners call a Rumb, described by the Ship, following the direction of the Needle; so that if it fail towards any of the Cardinal points, it describes an arc of a circle; if towards any other, a spiral line.

Equator. The Equator is a great Circle, drawn at an equal distance from both Poles of the World E.E. It is so called, because when the Sun enters into it (as it doth about the tenth of March, and thirteenth of September) it makes the days and nights equal, in all places of the world.

Zodiac. The Zodiac is a great Circle, which cutteth the Equator obliquely, into two equal parts E.E.; its greatest declination, or distance from it, is about 23 deg. 30 min. 'Tis so call'd from Ec.E.; its greatest declination, or distance from it, is about 23 deg. 30 min. 'Tis so call'd from the 12 Signs that are in it, *Aries, Taurus, &c.* each of which contains 30 deg. because that is the twelfth part of 360. The beginning of *Aries* and *Libra* are the Equinoctial points, and the Meridian drawn thro them is the Equinoctial Colure, P.E.P.; as that thro the beginning of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, is the Solstitial, P.C.P.

Tropics. The Tropic of Cancer is a lesser Circle, described by that point of the Zodiac which is most distant from the Equator E.C.B. In this the Sun moveth, when it has obtain'd its utmost Northern declination, which is about June 11.

The Tropic of Capricorn, is that answerable to it, on the other side of the Equator; where in the Sun moveth, when it has attain'd to its utmost Southern declination, dd; which is about Dec. 12.

Polar Circles. The Arctic and Antarctic Circles, are those little ones so far distant from the Poles of the World, as the Tropics are from the Equator, a.a and c.c; because they are described by the Poles of the Zodiac, which are distant from those of the World 23 deg. 30 min. Besides these four, we may imagine innumerable other little Circles, parallel to the Equator; such as in Globes and Maps are drawn every 10 deg. for the more ready observation of the Latitude of places, as in the Scheme 10 10, 20 20, &c.

Zones. These 4 less Circles divide the Earth into 5 parts, which are call'd Zones. But this partition was of more note amongst the Ancients then now it is, tho it could never be of any considerable use; for to describe the situation of a Country only by saying that it was in such or such a Zone, is too wide a direction to find it out. The two Frigid ones, comprehended within the Polar Circles, they thought uninhabitable, by reason of their extreme cold and darkness; as also they did the Torrid one, betwixt the Tropics, by reason of its excessive heat: So that the two Temperate ones, betwixt the Polar Circles and the Tropics, are only left to be inhabited. But these mistakes have long since, by the improvement of Navigation and Merchandizing, been discovered; for even in the midst of the Torrid Zone, under the Equator, are now well known to live *Ethiopia, Sumatra*, and many Islands, as populous and fruitful as any in the Temperate ones. Nor are they so much hotter then we, as they are nearer the Sun; because the length of their nights (being always about twelve hours), the frequency of their rain, and the briskness and constancy of their wind, doth extraordinarily temperate the heat, which else would extremely infect them. And tho nothing of the Southern Frigid Zone be yet discover'd, yet much which lyeth within the Northern is, as *Greenland, Lapland*, and divers other places, which are spoken of in the beginning of this Volume. Which shews, that tho the other be unknown to us, yet it may, notwithstanding its cold, be inhabited as well as this. The inha-

bitants of these Frigid Zones are call'd *Periscii*, because when the Sun by its annual motion is risen to them, it moves round about them without setting; and so casts their shadow towards every part of the Horizon. Those of the Temperate ones, are *Heteroscii*, because their Noon shadows are always cast only one way, ours Northward, the others Southward. Those of the Torrid one, are *Ambuscii*, because their Meridional Shadows are sometimes North, sometimes South.

Nor is the division of the Earth into Climes, by lesser Circles parallel to the Equator, of much more use then the former; for by saying, that a Country lyeth somewhere within 8 deg. 25 min. of the Equator, where the longest day is above twelve hours, and less then twelve and an half (which is the first Clime), its situation is but little better described, then if we should say it was in the Torrid Zone. The like may be said of the rest of the 24 Climes, which are nothing else but a subdivision of the Zones into such unequal spaces, that the longest day in that part of it, which is next to the Equator, is shorter by half an hour then it is in the other part which is towards the Pole. So that look how many hours the longest day in any Country doth exceed twelve, the double of that is the number of the Clime where it lyeth; as, because in *England* the longest day is about sixteen hours and an half, therefore it is in the ninth Clime, or eighteenth Parallel, for one of the other makes two of these. And thus we may reckon in the Southern, as well as our Northern Hemisphere, till we come to the beginning of the Frigid Zones, where the Climes end; for here the longest days being twenty-four hours, i.e. the entire revolution of the Sun, they encrease so fast that they must be distinguished by the difference of weeks and months; as a degree and an half within the Polar Circles, the longest day is a month; three degrees and an half two months; six deg. 50 min. three months; 11 deg. 50 min. four months; 17 deg. 30 min. five months; 90 deg. six months. Those who inhabit the opposite points of the same Clime, have summer and winter together, but not day and night, and are called *Perisci*. Those who inhabit the same points of Climes equally distant from the Equator, have day and night, but not summer and winter together, and are called *Anteci*. The *Perisci* and *Anteci* therefore agree in neither, but are *Antipodes* to each other, living under points diametrically opposite.

But the most exact, and now most usual description, of the situation of places, is by their Longitude and Latitude. The Latitude of any point, is its nearest distance from the Equator, as E 10, E 20, &c. towards P. It is measured by the Arc of the Meridian intercepted betwixt them. This directs to the very Circle, under some part of which the place lies, and so gives a better account of its sitethen Zones and Climes do; therefore some formerly describ'd the situations of Countries by this only. But to render the direction compleat, 'tis necessary that the Longitude also be added unto it. This is the distance of the Meridian of the place from the first Meridian, to be numbred in the Equator, from 1 to 360, as in the Scheme E 10, 20, &c. towards E. But where to fix this first, or great Meridian, Geographers could never yet well agree; from whence many confusions have been occasioned, and are still continued in this science, and will not be thoroughly redress'd, till they concur in the determination of this point; which tho it may be fixt indifferently in any noted place, yet they have all thus far agreed, as to place it in some of the most Western parts of the Earth; because the Sun, and

Climate.

and the rest of the Planets, move by their proper motion, fromward the West towards the East. *Protemy*, and other ancient Geographers, fixt it in *Hera*, or *Junonia*, which is one of the *Fortunate* or *Canary* Islands, and (as 'tis probable) that which now is called *Teneriff*. Hence the *Arabians* translated it about ten degrees Eastwardly. Some of our later Geographers transferr'd it to the *Azores*, or *Insule Hlandricæ*, thinking that a Meridian drawn over these, did pass throw the Poles towards which the Loadstone pointeth, as well as throw those of the World; because here they observ'd no variation of the Needle. But they differ in assigning throw which of these Isles it ought to be described. Some place it in *St. Michael*, which is about 9 deg. more West then *Teneriff*; because here they say the Compaß varyeth least. Others say, that the variation is less in *Corvo*, which lies about 6 deg. West of this, i.e. 15 of *Teneriff*, and therefore fixt it here. But some of the latest, finding the great inconvenience that there is in having different Longitudes applied to the same place; and also experiencing a far greater variation in the *Azores* then was pretended, have reduced it again to *Teneriffe*, and suppose it describ'd over the top of *El Pico*, or the *Peak*; which being the most noted and acuminate mountain in the Western parts of the World, is better fitted for such a purpose, then any shore, or whole Island, can be; because it is not likely to be at all removed, as shores sometimes (by the encroachments of the Sea) for a good space are; and the top of it, being but of a very small compass, and as it were a point, hence Longitudes may be computed even to a minute, which from the forenamed Terms can scarce be done to a degree. From hence all the Longitudes in the Maps of this Atlas are reckon'd. And we wish, that in all the new ones, which shall be drawn henceforward, it may be so to; or at least, that it may particularly be express'd in them, from what Meridian it is that they compute; that so the account of Longitudes may become more intelligible and useful then, for want of such direction, it commonly is in most of our Maps.

Having the Longitude and Latitude of any place given, to find it in the Map, reckon the Longitude among the Meridians, which commonly are described from the upper to the lower side thereof; and the Latitude among the Parallels, which are always drawn the contrary way, and where you see, or guess, that these two Lines intersect each other, is the place sought for.

The Latitude may be found out either in the day by the Sun, or in the night by the Stars. The elevation of the Equator above the Horizon, is the complement of the Latitude to 90 degrees, as may be collected from what has been said before. If therefore the height of the Sun be taken at noon, about the tenth day of March, or twelfth of September, and subducted from 90, the remainder is the Latitude. The same may be found at any other time of the year, if the distance of the Parallel, wherein the Sun moveth, from the Equator be first known; for this being added to, or subtracted from the Meridional altitude, according as the Sun that day is below, or above the Equinoctial, makes the case all one with the former. In the night the elevation of the Pole may easily be taken by the Pole-Star; and this is always equal to the Latitude of the place: for because under the Equator, where the Latitudes begin, both the Poles of the World are in the Horizon, therefore so far as we remove from thence towards either Pole, so much it must be elevated, that the distance between the Zenith and the Horizon may be 90 degrees. Or else,

the Meridional altitude of any other Star, whose declination is known, may be observed, and the Latitude hence collected, after the same manner as from that of the Sun's.

But no such certain and easie method for the finding out the Longitudes hath yet been invented; tho very many Mathematicians, have long employed their wits in the search after it; being encouraged hereunto, not only by the apprehension of that great advantage and perfection which this Science, and Navigation, would receive from such a discovery; but also by several other great rewards which have been proposed to it. The principal means whereby it has been hitherto attempted, and whereby it seems most likely to be effected, is the observation of some one Celestial Appearance, at divers places. Such as are Eclipses, the entrances of the Moon into the Ecliptic, its Latitude or distance from the Ecliptic, its approximation to, or distance from, some fixt Star. The conjunction and opposition of *Jupiters* *Satellites*, &c. for if the moment of time when any of these do happen, were exactly observed in any two distant places, the Longitude of the one from the other will be found out, by resolving the difference of time, that the appearance happens in one place sooner then the other, into degrees; allowing fifteen degrees for an hour, and fifteen minutes of a degree for a minute of an hour.

From the observation of the beginnings, middles, and ends of Eclipses (of the Moon especially) the Longitudes of places have hitherto for the most part been determined; as because the same Eclipse, which at *London* was observed at twelve a Clock, began not at *Brandenburgh* till one, hence 'twas collected, that this later City had fifteen degrees Longitude more then the other. This is one of the best methods that has yet been found out; and if all Artifts, who are able, would be constant, and diligent in their observation of it, in such Countries where they are; and then free in publishing these their observations, we should after a while hereby know the exact situation, at least, of all great Cities, and other such noted parts of the Earth, which lovers of Science usually visit. But this indeed gives but very little direction to Mariners, when they are in any unknown part of the Sea, for whose sakes principally an easie method of finding out Longitudes is so earnestly sought after. For 'tis difficult to observe the beginning or end of an Eclipse exactly at Sea, by reason of the fluctuation of the Ship; and tho it were not, yet they happen so seldom in the whole year, that they cannot be of any considerable use to them, who must sometimes examine whereabouts they are, several times in a day.

Other appearances therefore, which happen more frequently, must be proposed for their observation; the usual ones are: 1. The Moons entrance into the Ecliptic (for the Line of her proper motion intersects it, as the Equator doth, only its greatest distance from it is but about five degrees) If the hour when this happens in any unknown place, be compared with the hour set down in the Ephemerides, which are calculated for any known Meridian, the difference of time (being resolved, as before) gives their difference of Longitude. But besides the difficulty that there is of observing this appearance exactly, it happens but once in a fortnight, and so is not frequent enough to serve the present turn. Therefore to this is added, 2. The Moons place in the Zodiac, especially when she is in the Meridian; the time of night when this happens in any unknown place, being by any of the fixt Stars found

How to find the Longitude.

THE INTRODUCTION.

out; and then compared with the time when the same point is in the Meridian for which the present Ephemerides are calculated, the difference betwixt them doth likewise discover their distance in Longitude. But because the Moon for some days before and after the change cannot be seen at all, and for several more cannot be seen in the Meridian; therefore this method hath almost the same inconveniences attending it as the former; which some think are fully redress'd in this other, which is, 3. The Conjunctions, Eclipses, or any such appearance of *Jupiters* four *Satellites*. The time when they will happen in any known place, being first computed, and then compared with the time when they are observ'd in an unknown one, will also as before discover its Longitude. These Planets are so far distant from the Earth, that they have no considerable Parallax, and so their appearances are more easy to be observed than those of the Moon commonly are. And they move so swiftly about the body of *Jupiter*, that in a very little time a sensible alteration of their places is made; and so the moment of their conjunctions, and other appearances, may be the more accurately observed, and Longitudes hence more exactly determined. But because these *Satellites* are every year, for many weeks together, so near the Sun, that by reason of its rays they cannot be seen; and at other times cannot be discerned without the assistance of a very good perspective, and a very clear air; therefore neither can this be a constant direction. 4. The appulse of the Moon to any of the fixt Stars, is by some thought an appearance of the most universal use in this concern, because it may be observed at all times, but about the new Moon. And indeed did not the double Parallax, and the refraction of the Moon, render the calculation of its true place somewhat nice, and subject to mistakes; this method would be better liked, and more serviceable than any of the precedent.

Since therefore each of these Celestial appearances has some difficulty or other attending it, which hinders it from being observed constantly, or without greater skill and care than Mariners usually admit; the fittest method, I think, is not to chuse one of them from the rest, and always to make use of that alone; but to observe any two or more of them in the same place, and with as much exactness as the present circumstances can well afford. For when some cannot, others may, be seen; and errors committed in the observations and calculations of one, may be found out, and corrected when compared with another. By such different observations frequently made, and compared with one another, which most Pilots can in some measure do, they will not only promote their own art and safety; but very signally contribute to the perfection of Geography. In order to which, it would be highly advantageous, if any true lover of Arts would take care, that these following particulars may be put into practice: 1. That the Longitude of some great merchandizing City (suppose *London*) be exactly computed, by diligent and skillful Astronomers, from the observations of the same Eclipse there, and at the Peak of *Teneriff*, or by what other methods they shall judge most accurate. 2. That Ephemerides be carefully calculated for the Meridian of that City, shewing the moment of time when all the forementioned Celestial appearances happen there. 3. That the Merchants, and other Mariners, be prevailed with (especially when they go any unusual voyage) to take with them these Ephemerides, and to note continually when they are in foreign parts, what difference they observe betwixt any of the appearances there, and

in their Tables. And at their return, that they communicate them to such promoters of Learning who shall be ready to receive and improve them.

The reason why the appearances of no other of the Planets, besides the Moon and *Jupiters Satellites*, can be serviceable to discover Longitudes, is because the proper motions of all the rest are so slow, that the quickest of them seems to continue in the very same point above half an hour, and so how exact soever the observation be, it may occasion the mistake of seven or eight degrees; whereas every Longitude should, if it were possible, be computed within a few minutes.

Many other methods have been invented to solve this difficulty, whereof some are too erroneous to be mentioned, others too nice to be practised. Some Artists have undertaken to make Clocks to go so exactly, that being set to the just time of day at any known place, they shall go true to a minute for many days, and so being carried to an unknown one, will shew the hour at the place where it was set, which being compared with the hour, taken by the Sun or Stars, at the present place, will (as before) give the difference of their Longitudes. But such Clocks as these have never yet been made, that we have heard of; tho' of late, the Art is arrived to so great a perfection, that it seems scarce capable of any farther improvement. Others also have observed, that the spots in some of the Planets, and consequently their bodies themselves move regularly round their own axis, as *Jupiter* doth in less than ten hours; hence they collect, that if the time and manner of these spots appearance were calculated for any known Meridian, and then observed at another, their difference in Longitude may hereby be found out, as well as by any of the foregoing methods. But, besides many other difficulties which attend this observation, it cannot be made without the assistance of better Telescopes than are ordinarily to be had.

To reduce the degrees of Longitude and Latitude, and of all other Circles described on the Earth to *English* miles, or any other known measures, 'tis necessary that we first know how many of them answer to one degree; which being agreed upon, it will be easy to compute, not only the distance in miles, betwixt two particular places, whose Longitude and Latitude is given, but also all the dimensions of the whole Earth. Our *English* miles are derived originally from the length of Barly-corns, 3 of which are an inch, 12 inches a foot, sixteen feet and an half a perch, 40 perch a furlong, 8 furlongs (that is 1760 yards) a mile by statute. And the opinion most commonly received is, that about 60 of these are answerable to a degree in any great Circle on the Earth, and one of them to a minute. If so, then 60 multiplied by 360, or 21600 miles is the greatest Circuit. Its Diameter is 6872. The superficies is 148435200 square miles. The solid content is 169921796244 cubic miles. When two places differ only in Latitude, the degrees of the Meridian intercepted betwixt them, multiplied by 60, gives their distance in miles. If they differ in Longitude only, and are both under the Equator, their difference in degrees is likewise to be multiplied by 60. But when they are distant from the Equator, the Parallel under which they are is less, and so fewer miles equal a degree in it. The number of them in any degree of Latitude betwixt the Equator and the Poles is found out by this proportion.

As the Radius is to the sine complement of the Latitude: So is 60 to a fourth; which is the number of miles, answering to a degree of Longitude,

THE INTRODUCTION.

tude, under that Parallel. By this rule the following table is calculated to each degree of Latitude, shewing the number of miles, and fixtieth parts answering to a degree in their several Parallels.

Lat.	<i>English</i>		Lat.	<i>English</i>	
	Mil.	Min.		Mil.	Min.
Equator	60	00	46	41	40
1	59	56	47	41	0
2	59	55	48	40	8
3	59	53	49	39	20
4	59	50	50	38	32
5	59	46	51	37	44
6	59	40	52	37	00
7	59	37	53	36	8
8	59	24	54	35	26
9	59	10	55	34	24
10	59	4	56	33	32
11	58	52	57	32	40
12	58	40	58	31	48
13	58	28	59	31	00
14	58	12	60	30	00
15	58	00	61	29	4
16	57	40	62	28	8
17	57	20	63	27	12
18	57	4	64	26	16
19	56	44	65	25	20
20	56	24	66	24	24
21	56	00	67	23	28
22	55	36	68	22	32
23	55	12	69	21	32
24	54	48	70	20	32
25	54	24	71	19	32
26	54	00	72	18	32
27	53	28	73	17	32
28	53	00	74	16	32
29	52	28	75	15	32
30	51	56	76	14	32
31	51	24	77	13	32
32	50	52	78	12	32
33	50	20	79	11	28
34	49	44	80	10	24
35	49	8	81	9	20
36	48	32	82	8	20
37	47	56	83	7	20
38	47	16	84	6	12
39	46	36	85	5	12
40	46	00	86	4	12
41	45	16	87	3	12
42	44	36	88	2	4
43	43	52	89	1	4
44	43	8	90	0	0
45	42	24			

When places differ both in Longitude and Latitude, the distance betwixt them is also found out by two operations in Trigonometry, where by an oblique angled spherical Triangle is resolv'd, having two sides, and the angle intercepted, given, to find out the other side; for in the present case, the complements of the Latitudes are the two sides, the angle made by them at the Pole is the difference of the Longitudes; and the nearest distance betwixt the two places, measured by the arc of a great Circle, is the other side. But this case hath so many varieties and intricacies, that it will be too tedious to set down the whole operation, especially because it is in effect the same problem with that in Navigation. Having the difference of Longitude and Latitude betwixt two places, to find out the degrees of the Rumb leading to them; which may be more properly demonstrated in another Volume, to be set forth concerning such matters.

An easy method, and sufficiently accurate for ordinary use, is to extend your Compasses from one place to the other, and then to apply them to the Equator, and mark how many degrees they set off there, which being multiplied by 60, gives their distance in miles. (C)

But indeed the most accurate observers find, that about 66 miles and a quarter, answer to a degree in the Equator; so that 60 is used only for the roundness of the number, and readiness of computation, every mile according to this rate answering to a minute; which would be a very strange and happy chance, if it were exactly so. This may be discovered by several ways, but the most practicable and certain is, by taking the height of the Pole at two places, distant Northward one from the other about an hundred miles, or as much more as may be; and then taking the true distance and situation of one place from the other by a large surveying Instrument and Scale (made by an accurate workman), not going always along the High-ways, but from by-stations, observing Churches, and such remarkable places.

The miles, and other measures are so much different in one Nation, from what they are in another, yea in one part of the same Nation from what they are in another, that they cannot without a great deal of difficulty and uncertainty, be reduced to one common standard; hence it is, that often in the same Map, we have a triple scale of miles, the longest, shortest, and mean ones. The *Italian* mile is commonly reckon'd equal to the *English*. Two of these make a *French* League; somewhat more than three of them a *Spanish* League; four of them a *German* mile; five, and somewhat more, a *Swedish* or *Danish* mile. What hath been farther attempted for the reduction of shorter foreign measures to our *English* foot, may be seen in the following table.

	<i>English</i> Foot. Inch. 10th part.		
	00	12	00
Ryeland, or Lynden, which was the old Roman Foot	01	00	04
Leyden Ell	02	03	01
Paris Foot	01	00	08
Lyon Ell	03	11	07
Bologna Ell	02	00	08
Amsterdam Foot	00	11	03
Ell	02	03	02
Brill Foot	01	01	02
Dort Foot	01	02	02
Antwerp Foot	00	11	03
Ell	02	03	03
Lorain Foot	00	11	04
Mechlin Foot	00	11	00
Middleburg Foot	00	11	09
Strasbourg Foot	00	11	00
Bremen Foot	00	11	06
Cologne Foot	00	11	04
Frankford and Menain Foot	00	11	04
Ell	01	09	09
Hamburg Ell	01	10	08
Leipzig Ell	02	03	01
Lubic Ell	01	09	08
Nuremburgh Foot	01	00	01
Ell	00	11	04
Bavaria Foot	00	03	03
Vienna Foot	01	00	06
Spanish or Castile Palm	00	09	00
Spanish Vire, or Rod	03	00	00
Foot	00	11	00
Lisbon Vire	02	09	00
Gibraltar Vire	02	09	01
Toledo Foot	00	10	07
Vare	02	08	02
Roman Larger Foot	00	11	01
Roman Lesser Foot	00	11	06
Roman Palm, ten making a Canna	00	08	08
Bononia Foot	01	02	04
Ell	02	01	07
Perch	12	00	05
Florence Ell, or Brace	01	11	00
Naples Palm	00	09	06
Brace	02	01	02
Canna	06	10	05
Genoa Palm	00	09	06
Mantova Foot	01	06	08
Milan Calamus	06	06	05
Parma Cubit	01	10	04
Venice Foot	01	01	09
Dantzick Foot	00	11	03
Ell	01	10	08
Copenhagen Foot	00	11	06
Prague, in Bohemia, Foot	01	00	03
Riga Foot	01	09	09
China Cubit	01	00	02
Turin Foot	01	00	07
Cairo Cubit	01	09	09
Perian Arah	03	02	03
Constantinople greater Pike	02	02	04
Greek Foot	01	00	01

Page 7. col. 2. l. 29. in the Transactions of the Royal Society, ann. 1674, n. 101, it is mentioned, that the Grand Tzar sent to discover *Nova Zembla*, and found it a Peninsula join'd to *Tartary*, as in the Map; which if true, we cannot well imagine, how *Barents* should winter upon it; nor how divers other relations agree to it, as concerning *Waygatx*, and the like; tho' the French Surgeon seems to make it also continued to the main land. In sum, it is most probable, that very little of those parts is discovered; they who sail thither not tracing from Port to Port, but because of the ill weather, harbouring where they first approach, and departing as soon as they can. In the year 1676, the industrious and ingenious Seaman Capt. Wood, was again sent out by his Majesty King Charles II. to make a more perfect discovery of that North-East passage; persuaded unto it by divers relations of our own and Dutch Mariners, who reported many things concerning it, which Capt. Wood upon his own experience conceives to be false; as that they were either under or near the Pole; that it was there all thaw'd water, and the weather as warm as at *Amsterdam*, &c. He saith further, that himself could pass no further then 76 deg. where he found the Sea, as far as he could discern, entirely frozen without intermission. That it is most likely, that *Nova Zembla* and *Greenland* are the same Continent, at least that there is no passage between them; for that he found scarce any current, and that little which was, ran E. S. E. along the ice; and seemed only to be a small tide, rising not above eight foot. That whilst he was in that degree there was nothing but Fogs, Frost, Snow, and all imaginable ill weather; tho' at the same time the heat seemed to be as great as at any time in *England*. That the land, where not cover'd with Snow, was so boggy that they could not walk upon it; being grown over with a deep moss, under which they dug in less then two foot to a firm body of ice; so that it was impossible to make any Cave for their winter-lodging, had they been forced to it. There were great store of rills of very good waters, and some veins of black Marble. The point he landed at, he call'd *Speedill* point in 76 deg. 30 min. the Sea-water was extraordinary salt, and so clear that he could see the shells at 80 fathoms deep.

The like opinion also Capt. James hath deliver'd concerning the North-West passage, which

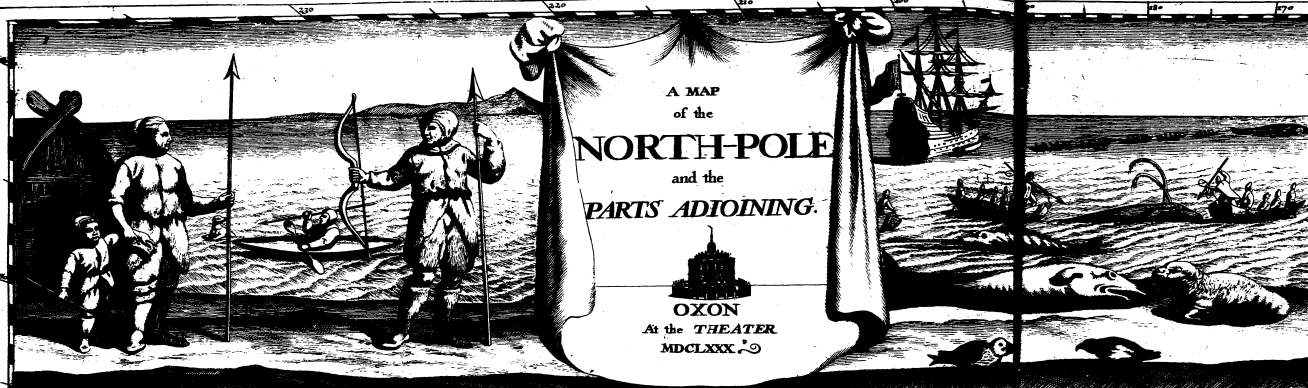
is, That there is no passing that way to *China*, *Japan*, &c. because there is a constant tide, ebb and flood setting into *Hudsons Straits*, the flood still coming from the Eastward; which, as it proceeds (correspondent to the distance) it alters its time of full Sea; which also entering into Bays, and broken ground, becomes distracted, and reverseth with half tides. 2. Because he found there no small fish, as Cods, &c. and few great ones, nor any bones of Whales, Morfies, or the like found upon the shore; nor any drift wood. 3. Because in 65 deg. 30 min. the ice lay all in rands, which he believes to be produc'd as in the shoal'd Bays. For had there been any Ocean beyond it, it would have been broken to pieces; as they found it coming thro' the Strait into the Sea Eastward. 4. Because the ice seeks its way out to the Eastward, driving out at *Hudsons Straits*. But if there be any passage, it is very narrow, and the voyage very long; nor can any large Vessels fit to merchandize, be able to endure the ice and other incommodities, as the long nights, cold, snows, frosts, &c.

P. 24. col. 2. l. 36. till *Fasile Ivanowicz* about the year 1509. P. 36. col. 2. l. 63. as 5509 + 1679. *ibid.* l. 66 7188-5509. P. 36. col. 1. l. 41. *Hungary*. About the year 1188 *Bela* was King of *Hungary*, perhaps the original of the Imperial Family of the *Russes*, the time corresponding very well. P. 39. col. 2. l. 1. *del.* whose name seems to have been *Zac. Litspenow*. l. 67. He died in the forty-ninth year of his age, and two and thirtieth of his reign, in the year 1677, and left his son *Feodor Alexowich*, a young Prince of about nineteen years of age, who reigns this present year, 1680.

In the Description of Sweden.

The times of the Kings supply thus, the 6th began his reign A. M. 2014, the 25th (the times of the rest being uncertain) began A. M. 2637, the 26th A. M. 2712, the 27th A. M. 2831, the 31th (the intermediate being also uncertain) A. M. 3031, the 32th A. M. 3060, the 33th A. M. 3125, the 34th A. M. 3174, the 35th 3252, the 36th A. M. 3551, the 46th A. D. 3916, the 47th (*Ericus III.*) A. M. 3929, in whose time according to *Loccenius*, whose computation we have here follow'd, conceives our Saviour to have been born.

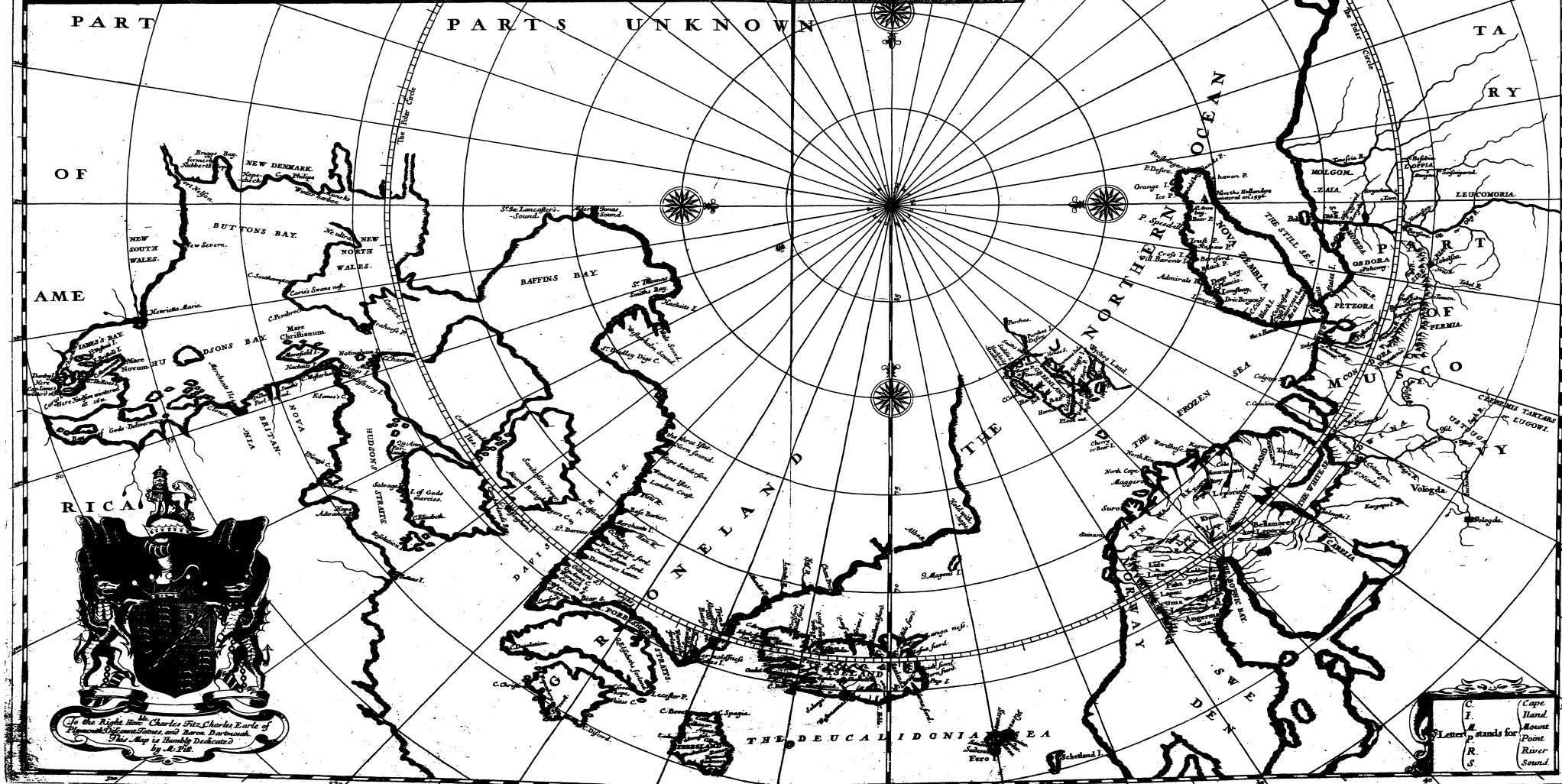




NOVA ZEMBLA.

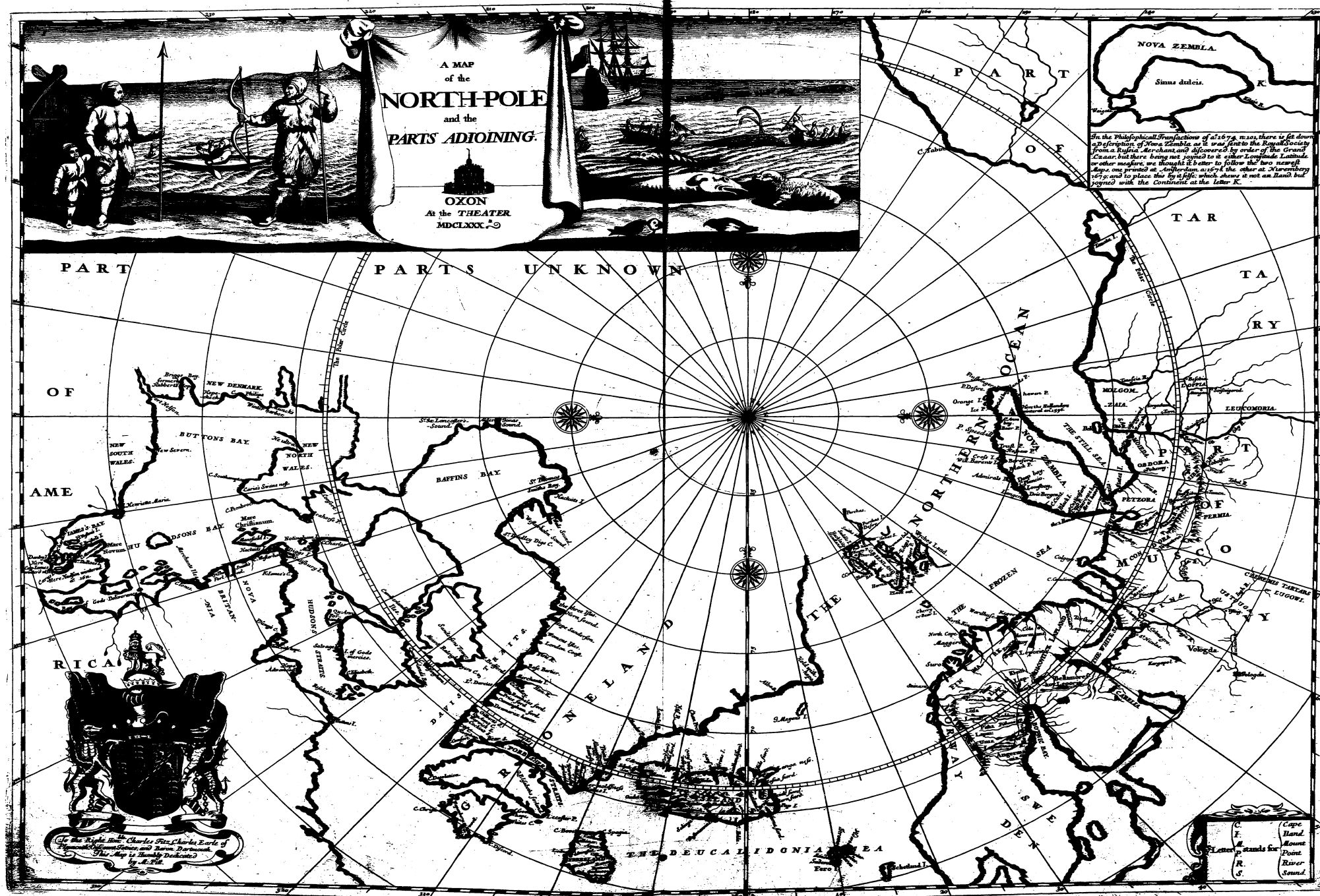
Sinus dulcis.

In the Philosophical Transactions of 1673. 1674. there is set down a Description of Nova Zembla as it was sent to the Royal Society from a Russian Merchant and discovered by order of the Grand Czar. but there being not joyned to it either Longitude Latitude or other measure we thought it better to follow the two newest Maps one printed at Amsterdam 1678 the other at Nuremberg 1679; and to place this by it self: which shews it not an Island but joyned with the Continent at the Letter K.



In the Right Hon^{ble} Charles Fitz Charles Earle of Arundell, Viscount of Arundell, and Baron Dartmouth. This Map is Humbly Dedicated by A. Pitt.

Cape
F. Island
Point
R. River
S. Sound





GREENLAND.



GREENLAND, call'd by the Dutch *Spitsbergen*, because of its sharp-pointed Rocks and Mountains, lies from 76 Degrees of Northerly Latitude to 82; but how much farther, as also whether Island or Continent, is not yet discover'd; for as much as no man hitherto is known to have passed beyond that. Our Mariners generally conceive it an Island; the Dutch only say, that they believe the Land to reach more North, because the Ice they found was not broken and floating as in the Sea, but firm and stable, as continued to the shoar. The South part of it looks towards the Promontories of *Finland* and *Lapland*, *North-Cape*, *North-Kin*, &c. The next Land on the West, is the large Country of *Greenland*, and *Nova Zembla* on the East; but these at so vast a distance, that they cannot be reckon'd as its confines or neighbours.

The Dutch attribute the first discovery of it to three of their own Pilots, and have given most of the names to the Creeks and Promontories according to their own fancy. Which diligence had our men used from time to time, as also been careful to make Charts, as our industrious Neighbours oblige their Shipmasters to do; divers discoveries had been asserted to this Nation, which are now almost disputed from us. The Dutch gave names (saith *Purchas* upon this very occasion) to places long before discovered by the English, as if themselves had been the finders. I shall instance only in these discoveries, which strangers (as you may see in *Hackluit*) attribute to us: But the Dutch, tho following our steps, endeavour to assert them to three of their own Pilots, ann. 1596, who searching for a passage to the East-Indies, light upon *Greenland*; these were *Jacob Heemskerck*, *William Barents*, and *John Cornelis Ryp*; what these men effected, will be best known by their own Journal, recorded by *Purchas*. June 7, 1696, they were in 74 Degrees, the water as green as grass, [by the way, it were worth enquiry, whether this be not the cause of the blue Ice, which is by every one noted as peculiar to these Coasts]. June 9, they were upon *Cherry- or Bear-Island*, in 74 Degrees and 13 Minutes, the variation of the needle was 13 Degrees. June 13, they departed thence North and by East 16 Dutch miles. June 14, 15, they continued their course 20 miles. June 16, 17, 18, they continued 30 miles. June 19, they saw land, at 80 Degrees and 11 Minutes, and sailed Southward upon the Western Coast till 79 deg. 30 m. where they found a good road, but could not land because of Ice. June 20, they kill'd a mighty Bear, whose skin was 13 foot long; they found also a very good Haven, and good anchorage; on the East were two Islands; on the West a great Creek or a River, where they found many Geese (sitting upon their Eggs) of a perfect red colour, such as come once a year into some parts of *Holland*, (as it should seem) from this place. This land they supposed to be *Greenland*, the Compass varied 16 deg. June 23, they weighed Anchor, but were forced back with Ice. 25, They weighed Anchor again, and sailed Southward, coasting till they entred into a River, whence they got not to Sea again till the 27th. 28, They kept on their course Southward, where there were so many Fowls that they flew against their Sails and Masts. 30, They were in 75 deg. July 1, they saw *Cherry- or Bear-Island*. This is all that I can find concerning their voyage. To this I shall oppose two voyages, the first of Sir *Hugh Willoughby* 1553, the other of *Steven Burrows* 1556. The Dutch do not allow Sir *Hugh Willoughby* to have passed *Seynam*, Blacu's which is in 70 deg. and that also in 1571. Yet Maps in their Maps they call a small Island by the name of *Willoughby's Land*; of which our men know nothing, except it be the same with *Hope Island*, a part of *Greenland*, as it is most likely; for the land he discover'd was a large Country, by the West-side whereof he sailed some days together with a good wind, and therefore could not be a small Island; as they describe this, which *H. Hudson* could not find when he sought for it, (see a discourse of this in *Purchas's Pilgrim*, l. 3. c. 11, & 15. We have nothing of this voyage, but those imperfect or short notes which were found lying upon his table after his death; wherein it is contain'd; that they parted from *Seynam* Aug. 2. Aug. 14, they were 160 leagues North and Easterly from *Seynam*; they continued sailing till Sept. 14, when they landed on a country high, rocky, and uninhabited, from whence the cold and Ice forced them to return more South; which they did, till they reach'd *Arzina* a River in *Lapland*, where the next Spring they were all found frozen to death in their Ship. A few years after this, about 1556, we read of *Steven Burrows*, who searching a passage by the North-East unto the *Indies*, arrived in 112 deg. 25 min. of Longitude, and 76 of Latitude, and so failed to 80 deg. 11 min. and thence to *Nova Zembla*. Now this cannot be any known place but *Greenland*; which is also confirm'd, because the Land was desolate, the Ice of a blew colour, and great store of Fowls. All signs of *Greenland*. But from this time began a great and familiar trade from *England* to all those Northern Regions; and many trials made to discover the North-East passage; so that no question but that they landed many times upon *Greenland*, but took no notice of it, as neither did the Dutch, till

the Situation of Greenland.

The Discovery of Greenland.

4. c. 17.

vol. 1.

512.

513, &c.

till many years after, when a gainful fishing was there found out. Before which, none either gave it a name, took possession of it, or pretended to the discovery. This trade was managed for divers years by the *Russia* company of *English* Merchants, as will appear by the story of it, which is this. In 1553, the King and Queen (*Philip* and *Mary*) gave a commission to certain Merchants to trade into *Russia*, and made them a corporation; who presently not only began a very brisk and profitable negotiation into those Northern Countries; but employed divers Ships for finding out a passage that way into the *Indies*. Particularly *Arthur Pet*, and *Charles Jackman* about the year 1580, rambled over all those Seas, and it is very probable they also were upon *Greenland*; but there is nothing particularly known concerning them. No nation but the *English* frequented those Northern Seas till 1578, that a *Dutch* Ship came to *Cola*, and a year or two after, another to *St. Nicholas* by the solicitation of an *English* man that set himself against the company. Afterwards they crept in more and more, and in 1594 they employed *Barents* and others, to find out a passage to the *Indies*, and in 1596 the three *Dutch* Pilots aforementioned upon the same design; who first light upon *Bea-Island* and thence to *Greenland*. *Barents* separating from his company, sailed to the North-east of *Nova-Zembla*, where he lost his Ship, and himself died. In 1603 *Steven Benet* was employed, who went no farther than *Cherry-Island*, whence he brought some Lead Ore. In 1608 *Henry Hudson*, was sent forth to discover the North-pole, who went to 82 deg. (as did also *Thomas Marmaduke of Hull*, 1612), but saw divers Islands beyond that, and gave names to divers places upon *Greenland* formerly discovered; as *Whale-bay*, *Black-lights-Headland*, &c.

The company having been informed of the great number of Sea-horses, Morfles, and Whales, that frequented *Cherry-Island* and *Greenland*, first applied themselves with one or two Ships to the killing of Morfles; which in a short time made Morfles grow scarce. In the year therefore 1610, they set out the Ship *Amity*, *Jonas Pool* commander, for Whale-fishing; who fell upon the land formerly discovered though not regarded, and called it *Greenland*: whether because of the green Moss, wherewith it was covered, or mistaking it for *Greenland*, a Northern Country formerly discovered, or for some other reason I know not. He called it also King *James New-land*, but that name is grown obsolete. He also gave names to many of the most eminent places upon the west side of the Country; as to *Horn-Sound*, because there they found an Unicorn-horn; *Ice-Point*, *Bell-Point*, *Lowness-Island*, *Black-Point*, *Cape-cold*, *Ice-Sound*, *Knotty-Point*, *Fowl-Sound*, *Deer-Sound*. And in *Cross-Road*, 79 deg. 15 min. variation 18 deg. 16 min. north-west, he seized upon the Country to the use of his Masters, by setting up a red Cross, and fastening a writing to it. There also he made some quantity of Oyl, and brought an Unicorn-horn (as they called it) from thence. And this was the first time that any benefit was made by the fishing of that place. In 1611 the company hired six Basques, expert Fishermen, and sent them with two Ships to fish for Whales in *Greenland*, where the first Whale they killed, yielded them twelve tuns of Oyl. Some of his company looking about the Harbours for Whales discovered in *Sir Thomas Smiths Bay* a great number of Morfles. The Master of one of the Ships taking with him some of his men, went thither and killed of them 500, and kept 1000 alive on Shoar, which afterwards they let go. In 1612 two Ships more were sent,

when they killed seventeen Whales and some Morfles and made 180 tuns of oyl. This year the *Hollanders* came thither with one Ship, conducted by *Andrew Sallows* an *Englishman*. Another *English* Pilot brought thither also a *Spanish* Ship; the *English* Ships met with, and threatened them; but notwithstanding they made a good voyage. In 1613 the company sent thither seven Ships, who had a Patent to prohibit all strangers, except the *Muscovia* company, from frequenting those coasts. Yet they met with fifteen Sail of *Dutch*, *French*, *Flemish*, and some interlopers of our own Nation. To some the General gave liberty to fish; with others he made composition to have half (or part) of what they caught; others he drove away from the Country, after he had taken out the *English* that were in their Ships; though themselves also by that means were not so well laden as they might have been: this year they discovered *Hope-Island*, and other Islands to the West.

In 1614 they set out thirteen great Ships (besides two Pinnaces) well armed; and the *Dutch* eighteen; whereof four men of war, who being stronger, stayed and fished there, as did our men also; but both parties made a poor voyage. This land they fully discovered to 80 deg. by *Tho. Sherwin*, and *Will. Bassin*; and by others, divers Islands toward the East. They also took possession of several parts of the Country for the King, setting up a Cross and the Kings Arms in Lead: (the *Dutch* afterwards did the like in the same places for the Prince of *Orange*). In 1615, they set out two great Ships, and two Pinaces, which by reason of fourteen Sail sent by the *Hollanders*, came home not fully laden. This year the King of *Denmark* sent three Ships, men of war, with an *English* Pilot *James Vaden*, to demand Custom of the Ships for fishing upon his Island as he pretended; the which was denied, and the Island affirmed to belong to the King of *England*. In 1616 the company sent eight Sail of great Ships and two Pinaces, which being all appointed to several harbours returned with full lading, besides an overplus they left on Shore. This year they discovered *Edges-Island*, where they killed 1000 Morfles, and other Islands North-eastward; The *Hollanders* sent four Ships, who made a bad voyage.

In 1617 the *English* sent out fourteen Ships, and two pinaces; they departed from *Gravefend* April 24, and arrived at *Greenland*, May 28 where they met with eleven Sail of *Dutch* fishing in *Horn-sound*, whom they forced away and took from them what they had caught; as also the Kings Subjects, which were found in their Ships; this year they made 1900 tuns of Oyl. They sent also a small Ship north-eastward, which discovered *Wyches-Island* in 79 deg. and some other places; where they killed store of Morfles. This year the *Hull-men* sent a Ship or two to *Greenland*, and pretended that it was their discovery; which was by oath in the Admiralty proved to be false. The *Dutch* also did the same. In 1518 an *Hull-man* meeting with some *Zelanders* animated them to go to *Greenland*, and in *Horn-sound* to make a voyage perforce; but the *English* chased them from thence, took some of their goods, besides some ordinance and ammunition, which was afterwards restored. A new company also of some *English*, *Scots*, and *Zelanders* procured a grant for setting forth Ships to those parts; which caused the former adventurers to join to them the *East-India* company; who set out that year thirteen Ships and two Pinaces, but were disappointed: and some of them fought with, robbed and worsted by a fleet of twenty-three Sail of *Zelanders*, who came thither on

pur-

purpose: so that proved a very unfortunate voyage.

In 1619 nine Ships were sent, which by reason of the *Hollanders* being there before them, and driving away the Whales from the fishing places, made also a losing voyage. Besides another misfortune, for as one of their best Ships lay at anchor under a mountain, a great piece of a rock of Ice, broke off, and fell upon the Ship, killed divers, and wounded more, and so broke the Ship, that she was very difficultly fitted up to serve home; and when they came home, the *Dutch*, who had fully laden, so much underfold them, that they were very much discouraged, and gave over their trading thither; But *Mr. Ralph Freeman* with a few more of the companions still continued, and in 1620 set out seven Sail; which by reason of so many *Hollanders* and *Danes*, returned half laden. And in 1621 eight Ships went out, which notwithstanding all the harm the *Dutch* did them, brought a reasonable good adventure of 1100 tuns of Oyl.

In 1622, nine Ships were sent, one whereof was wrackt upon the Ice, the other brought home 1300 tuns of Oyl.

We find nothing worth relating till 1630, when the Company set out a Ship, commanded by *William Goodler*; who landed in *Bell-found*, and quickly made up his lading, tending for the Ship to come to take it in: the wind proved to be contrary, so the Master set on shoar eight of his men to kill them some Deer; who took with them two Dogs, a Gun, two Lances, and a Tinder-box. The first day they killed fourteen Deer, but being weary, and the night coming on, they laid them down to sleep in the convenientest place they could find. The next day proved very foggy, and so much Ice was got betwixt the shoar and the Ship, that the Ship was forced to stand so far off into the Sea, that they lost the sight of her. So they resolved to hunt till they came to *Green-harbour*, where they would stay for their ship. In this passage they killed eight Deer more, with which they laded their Shallops, and came to *Green-harbour*; where when they arrived they found that the Ships were gone thence: they resolved therefore to hasten to *Bell-found* to their Captain, and for the more speed they cast their Venison over-board into the Sea: so they sailed all that night and the next day, but having no compass, they wandered to and again so long till the Ships were departed thence also. These eight persons seeing themselves in almost a desperate condition, resolved however not to be wanting to their own preservation; and therefore they presently went about to get provision for the long Winter. The first day they killed seven Deer and four Bears, the next six Deer; but the night coming upon them, and leaving their provision in their Shallops, there arose a very high wind, which sunk their Shallops, and in the morning they found a considerable part of their stores swimming by the shore, which with great labour and some danger they recovered, as also their Shallops; which by main force they haled upon the Shore. The next thing was to provide their habitation, for which purpose they made use of the tent wherein the Cooper used to work, which was made of Timber and boards covered with Flemish tile, which being unable to resist the cold, they built another tent or house within it twenty foot long and sixteen broad, and stowed the distance with earth, bones of fish, friture of Whales, and such old timber as they could gather up of broken Shallops and the like; of which they made the best provision they could, laying it upon the beams that were under the tiles. They made also four Cabins, two to a Cabin, and furnished them

with the skins of Bears, Deer, and Foxes they had caught, besides pieces of old Sails they found there. Having accommodated these things, they went out again to search for more provision; and upon the Ice they found two Morfles sleeping, they killed them both, and roasted them in their tent, and eat them at leisure. Reviewing their provision, they found it insufficient to serve half the winter, and therefore they first limited themselves to one meal a day, and afterwards cut off one meal in a week more; and so many meals they fed upon the friture of the Whales, reserving their Venison for sickness and Holidays; this they preserved by roasting and stowing it in their empty casks which they found there. Before they were well provided, they began to want light; for from October the fourteenth, till February the third, they had not the sight of the Sun; but in clear weather they wanted not the light of the Moon, which was a great advantage and consolation unto them. For looking out on a bright moon-shining day, they espied a great She-Bear with her Cubs coming towards the Tent; they fought with and killed her, but the Cubs escaped; they haled her into their Tent, and fed upon her twenty days: her flesh was tolerably pleasant and wholesome, but the Liver made their skins to peel off: which was also observed by the *Dutch* that wintered in *Nova-Zembla*. Many Bears afterwards came to visit them, at least forty, but they could kill no more than seven, one of which was at least six foot high. As the Sun and day began to appear, the Fowls, and Foxes began to come abroad, for which they set traps and springs. Of Fowls they took a vast number, and at several times they got about fifty Foxes, which they roasted, and found to be pleasant and wholesome food. The *Dutch* relation of their men that wintered in *Nova-Zembla* saith, that though they did not relish Bears flesh, yet Foxes they liked well, for by their flesh they were much relieved in their Scurvies. May the first, it being somewhat warm, they went abroad to seek provision, where they light of great quantities of Willocks-eggs, which was a great refreshment to them: that day also came two *English* Ships into the Sound, which sent forth to seek them, and took them in, and brought them safe and found into *England*.

The effects of the cold upon them (the like also being testified by those of *William Barents* company that wintered in *Nova-Zembla*) are wonderful; as that it raised blisters on their flesh, as if they had been burnt with fire: if they touched Iron it stuck to their fingers; whilst they sat by a great fire, their stockings burnt, yet their feet not sensible of heat, and their backs were frozen. Yet our men either had not such reason or will to complain as the *Dutch* in *Nova-Zembla*, whose Shoes froze as hard as horn to their feet; whose Sack was quite frozen; as likewise a Barrel of Water became perfect Ice in one night; that their Carpenter taking a nail out of his mouth, the skin and flesh followed glued to it with Ice. That they heated Stones at the fire to apply to their feet and other parts of their bodies in their Cabines, to hinder them from freezing; with many like miseries which I omit.

The last who hath brought us any news from *Frederick* this country, is *Frederick Martens* an *Hamburger*, who set out from the *Elb*, April the fifth, 1671. Voyage. He hath printed a very large and accurate description both of the land and all things therein; as Fowls, Plants, Beasts, Mountains, &c. Which he did, as may be supposed, in great part to satisfy the curiosity of several Gentlemen of the *Royal Society*, who intreated his diligence in answering such queries as they sent him. We shall omit such things

The wonderful cold.

Harbours
and Ha-
vens.

things as we think not so useful, and abridge the rest for fear of cloying the Reader. He first arrived upon *Charles-Ile* of seventy Miles in length, not above ten broad, separated from *Greenland* by a narrow strait called *Forelands-ford*, betwixt this *Foreland* and *Muscle-bay* are the highest mountains, and though the greatest part of the mountains and rocks of *Greenland* are of a red soil, and communicate that colour to the Snow upon them, which makes them look like fire; yet there are seven that are of a blew colour, and betwixt them many sharp pointed rocks. In *South-bay* they commonly repair their faulty Ships, being a very large and commodious harbour, wherein thirty and sometimes forty Ships have conveniently anchored at the same time. Here also they take in fresh water, which runs plentifully from the mountains upon the melting of the Ice and Snow; for the Rivers (at least as far as they can go,) are too brackish, and there are not any Springs or Wells as yet discovered. This Haven hath high Mountains on either side, but especially on the left, particularly one called the *Bee-bive*, another the *Devils-huck*, which is commonly covered with a thick mist; and which, when the wind drives it that way, darkens the Haven. Within this Haven also is the Island called *Dead-men*, whom they ordinarily bury here in Coffins, heaping Stones upon them: where the bodies (if they escape the Bears) are preserved entire a long time: some say they have seen them so after having been dead thirty years. Here are also several Islands called *Fowl-Islands*; because of the vast number of Fowls that breed there. Next follows a Bay called by the Dutch *Mauritius-Bay*, where some have wintered; the relation whereof, because it contains nothing considerable besides what is before expressed, I shall omit. Near to this stand the only houses in the whole Country, which are a few Cottages built by the Dutch for the making their Oyl, with a great Gun to defend them, and those they call *Smearbourg*, and the *Hartingib-Cookery*. All other nations burn their houses at their departure. In the *Northern-bay* is an Island the Dutch call *Vogel-fang* for the great noise that the Fowls make when they take their flight. Next is *Monyers-Bay*, the furthest North of the Western part of *Greenland*; then *Roe-field*, so called for its abundance of Deer, the Soil here seems to be all Slat set up edgewise. *Muscle-bay* lieth at the mouth of the *Way-gate*, North of which *Martens* failed to 81 deg. he saw seven Islands more, farther North, but the Ice permitted him not to approach them. *Walter Thymens Ford* is by us called *Alderman Freemans Inlet*, and is a large mouth of a River, which is undisturbed.

Soil.

The Soil, as much as has been discovered, of *Greenland*, is in most places nothing but Rocks or heaps of vast stones, many of them so high, that the upper half seems to be above the clouds; and so steep that they seem as if they would tumble down, as many times great pieces do break from the whole with a terrible noise. The little valley between them is seldom any thing but broken stones, and Ice heaped up from many generations. About *Roe-field* and *Muscle-bay* is the greatest quantity of low land; yet is that also full of Rocks, stony, and for the most part covered with Snow and Ice, which being melted, as in some places it is in Summer, discovers nothing but a barren ground, producing heath, moss, and some very few plants. These Mountains, which are exposed to the warm air and Sun-beams, are in some places clothed with the same; and in these places, and the holes of the Rocks, nest infinite quantity of Fowls, whose dung, with the moss washed down by the melt-

ed Snow, makes a mould in the valleys, or rather clefts, which if open to the Sun-beams, when the Ice is dissolved, produceth some few plants; as a kind of Cabbage-Lettuce of a Cress-taste, Scurvy-grass, Sorrel, Snake-weed, Mousse, Heart's-ease, a kind of Strawberry, divers sorts of Ranunculus, and of Semper-vives, one like an Aloe, another like our Prickadam, a third like our Wall-Pepper; and some few others, unknown to our Climate.

The Sea seems not so falt here as in other places. It is generally so clear, that one may see at least twelve fathoms under water; and commonly of the colour of the air. The course of it at *Muscle-bay*, and some other places, is observed to be Northward. There hath been no particular notice taken of the Tydes; and *Martens* thinks, that it ebbs and flows not regularly, according to the Moon (for then it would drown the nests of the birds that build nigh the surface of the water in the Islands) but rather that the high-water is caused by the winds.

The whole land is so encompassed with Ice, that it is difficult to be approach'd; and 1613, about the middle of June the Ice was so thick and so strong, that the Ships which went from *Holland* to the Whale-fishing, were not able to come to the shore; nor was the Snow thawed from the Land. The Rain-Deer also, and other Beasts, were many of them starv'd for want of food. Though ordinarily the Ice breaks in May, yet if the Northerly or Easterly winds continue long (for those are the coldest) the Frost endures the longer. For though the Sun stay half the year, yet never arising above 33 deg. 40 min. above the Horizon, its beams are so few and scatter'd, that they are most-times insufficient to dissolve the Ice, much less to dispel the cold. From the weakness of the heat also it proceeds, that the vapours from the earth are neither hot enough to warm the air, nor thin enough to rise to any considerable height, but they hang continually in thick dark mists upon the mountains, and sometimes upon the earth it self, insomuch that he which is at one end of his Ship cannot discern his companion at the other.

Concerning the Cold and Ice it is further remarkable, that the Ice is oftentimes raised above the water many (16) fathoms, and this is much fresher than the other; many-times also it is thirty-five fathoms under water, which is more falt, and easilier melted. It is frozen sometimes to the bottom of the Sea. Freezing makes a great, and to them who have not heard it before, a terrible found, as the Ice doth also at the breaking. Sometimes it breaks only into great pieces, which is very dangerous to the Ships, for then many times the Sea, beaten from one Ice to another, is turn'd into a whirlpool, which overturns the Ships. Sometimes it shatters at once into small pieces, with more noise, but less danger. The Seamen defended their vessels at first with Ropes, Mats, and such like soft and loose materials hung down by the sides of the Ships, whereby they thought to break the force of the Ice; but they quickly found this too weak a defence. Now they use Poles, Hooks, and the like, to keep it at a distance, and that the Ship may drive along before it, which serves well in a calm, but an high wind often dashing the Ice against the Ship breaks it to pieces. Sometimes it is crushed between two pieces of Ice; sometimes thrust up upon other pieces; *William Barents* found upon a great Ice 10 fathoms above water, much earth, and Fowls-Eggs lying upon it.

The Beasts of this Country, are only these: The 1. Foxes, white, gray, tawny, and black. 2. Rain-beasts. Deer,

Deer, which by feeding upon the yellow Moss in three months grow to a prodigious fatness, above four inches upon the ribs; which seems to be the reason, why they are able to endure so long a winter, though sometimes also they dye for want of food. At the first discovery they did not fear or avoid our people; but when one of them found himself wounded with a bullet, he assaulted the shooter, threw him down, and had not his companions rescued him, the poor man was in danger to have lost his life; they are now as wild as other Deer. 3. Bears, chiefly white ones, which are of a wonderful largeness, 6 foot high, their skins 14 foot long, above an 100 weight of fat has been taken out of one of them; and they have strength proportionable. When our men had killed so large a Bear that they were not able to bring him off; and went to call for more help: another Bear coming by accident, took him up in his mouth, and run away with him, and at a distance began near half of him, found the other half as much as four of them could tug to their tent. The *Hollanders* in *Nova Zembla* observed, that when the Sun disappeared, the Bears left them till the Sun returned: and in their stead the Foxes grew more bold. The largest sort of Bears are those they call Water-Bears, that live by what they catch in the Sea, where they have been seen swimming twelve miles from any shore. The Dutch Relation saith, that skins have been seen fourteen ells long, but they meant feet. Our men say, that the story of their bringing forth their young deformed, and that they reduce them into shape by licking, is a fable: for that they have seen very young ones, and some also taken out of their Dams bellies, perfectly formed.

In this Country there doth not breed any great quantity of Land-fowls: there is one of the bigness of a Lark, with a square bill, that feeds upon worms, and taits not fishy. Another they call Snow-Fowl, of the bigness and colour of a Sparrow, with a white belly; being almost starv'd they flew into a Ship in great abundance, and were so tame that the Mariners took as many of them as they pleased; but as soon as they were fed with Hasty-pudding flew away, and would no more come near them. Of Water-fowl there is great variety, as Cuthbert-Ducks, Willocks, Stints, Sea-Pigeons, Sea-Parrets, Gulls, Noddies, and in so great abundance, that with their flights they darken the Sun; and at their rising make such a noise, that persons talking together cannot hear one another speak. Particularly there is one called by the Dutch *Raadt-skeer*, all white as Snow except his Bill, (which is thin, small and sharp) his feet and eyes he lives upon what he can get in the water. 2. A Diver or *Didapper* (called by the Mariners a Pigeon, because of the noise he makes) almost as big as a Duck, with a thin, crooked, sharp-pointed bill, two inches long, feathers black, legs and feet red: these swim very swift, endure long under water, and are tolerable good meat. 3. Like to this, but somewhat bigger, is the *Lumb*, only his belly is white, and his noise like the croaking of a frog; these build in the Mountains, and carry their young ones in their beaks to the Sea to teach them to swim and dive; their flesh is not good. 4. The *Mew* (called *Kuile-gelsh*, from the noise he makes) hath a crooked bill with a bunch under it, his belly is all white, his wings and back gray, with black pinions, legs and feet; and a red ring about his eyes; the Fishermen baiting their hooks with Whales-flesh, catch store of these Mews as if they were Fish. He is pursued by another fowl for his dung, which as soon as he hath dropt, the other eats and leaves him. 5. The *Allen* pursues and

beats the other Birds till they vomit their prey, for him to devour, which when done he goes his way from them.

There are also great quantities of Fishes in these Seas, as Seals, Dog-fishes, Lobsters, Gernels, or Shrimp-gurnets, Star-fish, Mackerel, Dragon-fish, Dolphins, Buss-head, Unicorns, and the like. But the chieft profit, and that which draws men to those desolate and comfortless places, is the Whale-fishing. Of Whales there are several sorts: some unprofitable to the Fishers, as the *Subarna* of Whales. a black colour, sixty foot long, with a fin upon his back: his fins are nothing worth, his back yields some, not much, Oyl: his belly none at all. *Sederva* is of a white colour, bigger than the rest, his fins not above a foot long, scarce any Oyl. *Sederva Negra* is of a black colour, with a great tumor upon his back, yields neither Oyl, Fins, nor Teeth. *Sewria* white as Snow, of the bigness of a Wherry, yields little Oyl, no fins, but is good to eat. Those which are more sought after, and profitable, are the *Bearded* or *Grand-Bay*, because first killed in *Grand-bay* in *Newfoundland*, black with a smooth skin, and a thin shining membrane over it, white under the chaps; this is the best for Oyl and Fins, yielding an hundred Hogheads of Oyl, and five hundred Fins; he is commonly about eighty foot long. *Sarda* is like the other, but lesser; so yields lesser Oyl, and Fins, hath growing things like Barnacles upon his back. *Trampa*, as long, but thicker, then the former, of a grey colour, with one spout in his head, (the others have two) and teeth about a span long, but no Fins in his mouth. In his head he hath a hole like a Well, wherein lies that they call *Spermaceti*; they also sometimes find Amber-grife in his guts like Cow-dung: his Oyl coagulates, and will be solid and white as Tallow: he will yield forty Hogheads of Oyl. *Onta-Sotta* gray, having white fins in his mouth, not above a yard long; he yields the best Oil, but not above thirty Hogheads.

These Fins are that we call the Whale-bone, and groweth in the upper jaw, on either side of his mouth, about three hundred of a side, but the short ones are not regarded. The Ancients thought that he lived upon the froth of the Sea, which he raised, and as it were, churned by violent beating upon the water with these Fins, and afterwards sucked it up; and that because many times they found his stomach quite empty. Others say, that he feeds upon such plants and weeds as he finds in the Sea, for they have found great quantity of such in his stomach; but it is most likely that his chieft meat are a certain sort of small Crabs, some call them Sea-Beetles, and Sea-Spiders, (whereof the Bays of that Sea are so cover'd that they seem black with them) of which sometimes his Fins hang full, which afterwards he sucks in. These he pursues continually, for they have both found the Crabs themselves, and also sometimes great quantities (in some a Bush) of those little Stones called *Oculi-Cancrorum*, in his stomach. That they devour not great Fishes it is manifest, because their throat is so very strait, nor above half a foot wide. The Female hath her natural part seven or eight foot wide, (the young one being bigger than an Hoghead when first brought forth) and the Male is equal to a little Pil-lar seven or eight foot long; the brings forth her Fetus alive, and nourisheth it with Milk, which is white and sweet, but tasting somewhat fishy: her Teats, two in number, are as it were heath'd in her breasts, that they appear not till the young one comes to suck. Their skins the ancients used instead of Ropes, as also for covering their Houses, and defence against the cold; under the skin is that they call the *Blubber*, or *Adeps*, out of which being

Whale-fishing.

being cut into thin slices, and put into hot Coppers, the Oyl is melted, the flesh is thrown away, the ribs are employ'd to make the houses of the Laps, Fins, Samoids and the like; the other bones they burn. The Tail serves for a chopping block, whereupon to cut their blubber. For the manner of catching and ordering the Whale, it is this.

When they have discovered him, which is by his spouting water, which they can discern at a great distance (though where they see plenty of those small Crabs, they have good hopes of finding the Whales) seldom fewer than two Shallops well man'd make towards him; and row to him so near, that the Harpener hath opportunity to lance out his Harping-iron, which he doth with all his force; but strikes not at adventure, (for some parts of him, his head particularly, are not vulnerable), but either upon a soft piece of flesh, which he hath near his spout, or under a Fin. The Beast as soon as wounded hafts down to the bottom of the Sea, they still giving him more Rope, while of one end is fastened to the Harping-iron, then they diligently watch his rising again, when with their lances they wound him in the belly and such places as are softest, and deep as they can; taking heed always that he strike not them or their boat with his tail. When they see him spout up blood, they know he draws towards his death, and that shortly after he turns up his white belly; which as soon as they spy, they hale him close to the Ship, and with great Knives slice his sides, raising the blubber from the flesh; which they do by fixing in it strong Iron Hooks made fast to a Ship rope, which by a pulley they lift up still as they cut and loosen the blubber; many of these great flakes they put upon a rope, and so drag them to the Shore, where they are heaved up by a Crane, and laid upon the Tail of the Fish, cnopt into small pieces, afterwards sliced thin like Trenchers, so put into the Cauldrons or Coppers, which becoming brown with the fire are called *Fritwares*, are taken out and cast away as having yielded their Oyl. The Liquor then is laded out into a Boat half full of water, both to cool and cleanse it (by suffering all the filth to sink to the bottom) and thence by long Troughs, that it may be more cooled, conveyed into the Hogheads or other like vessels.

The head which is at least one third of the whole Fish, is cut off, and tug'd as near the Shore as they can bring it, then hoisted up by a crane, and the Fins (*Bronchie, Pinnæ*, or whatever you please to call them, their substance is like horn, but we call them Whale-bone), are cut out, dressed, and bound up by fifties; and the rest of the head, which yields Oyl, cut as the rest of the body. The tongue particularly, which being very great of the figure of a Wool-lack, is also fastened at both ends, and lifted up only in the middle, (with which he spouteth up the water) and about eight tons weight, veild with from six to eleven Hogheads. One *Houffon* a *Diep-man* in 1634 got twenty six Hogheads (*Cados*) out of one tongue, and a hundred and twenty out of the body of one Whale.

The Whale hath many enemies; 1. A kind of lowie or insect that eats through his skin to devour the fat; he hath on each side four feet, an head like an Acon with four horns. 2. The *Saw-fish*, which hath a long Snout, on either side set with teeth like a Saw; he seldom gives over the Whale till he hath killed him; he eats up his tongue and nothing else. 3. The *Hay*, from two to three fathoms long, round and small; a sharp snout and three rows of teeth in his mouth, with which he will bite great pieces out of the Whale, and sometimes eat up all the fat; the Fishermen have found Whales half devoured by them; they

are taken with a bait fastened to an Hook, with an Iron Chain, for a Rope they will presently sheer asunder.

The Whales, when the Sea begins to freeze, go Southward, dispersing themselves; some unto the coast of *America*, some few this way, and many keep in the deep and wide Ocean, where the *Baffques*, who say that the Whales follow the light, used to fish for them, before *Greenland* was discovered. And I have heard that the *Dutch* caught a Whale near *Japan*, that had sticking in her an Harping Iron lost at *Greenland*.

WILLOUGHBIES-ISLAND.

The *Dutch* had no way to take from Sir *Hugh Willoughby* the honour of first adventuring upon these Northern Coasts (which he did by the commission, and at the charges of King *Edward the sixth*, but at the advice and direction of the great Sea-man *Sebastian Cabot* Grand Pilot of *England*) but by bestowing on him an imaginary Title of an Island, which they call *Willoughbies-Island*, and which they place near *Nova-Zembla*. Besides what we have spoken to this matter in the description of *Greenland*, it may further be noted, that neither Captain *Edge*, who travelled those Seas so many times; nor Mr. *Seller*, nor any other *English* man that we know of, name any such Islands in their Maps, nor do any of the Journals of our Mariners, nor *H. Hudson*, who expressly went to seek for it, mention any such place; and the latest *Dutch* Map of *Nova Zembla* (which is the nearest Country to that imaginary Island) set out 1678, makes not any mention of it; nor does Sir *H. Willoughby* seem to have said that way, which is East and by North from *Sainam*, but set his course towards North-east: nor doth the description he made of the Country agree to a small Island. All which being considered, Mr. *Purchas* with good reason several times affirmeth that *Willoughbies-Island* is no other than a conceit of the Cart-makers; and for such we shall let it pass till better informed.

NOVA-ZEMBLA.

Nova-Zembla is separated from the *Samoids* Country by the Streits of *Waygats*, (or as the new Map calleth them, *Straet van Nassau*), it was first discovered by the *English* in 1556: it was visited by several both *English* and *Dutch*, who have attempted to find out a passage that way into the *Tartarian-Sea*, and so farther to *Cathay*, *China*, *Japan*, &c. Yet notwithstanding all their endeavours, very little progress hath been made in that discovery; except you will say, that they discovered by sad experience, that though perhaps the Sea might be continued through those Streits, yet by reason of the very great hinderance, as well as danger, of the Ice, it is unpassable, or if in some warm Summers perhaps it might be failed, yet is the danger and trouble so great, that it is not worth the hazard and charges of the adventure. Especially since the miscarriage of that worthy Pilot *William Barents*, who out of confidence of the feasibility of the enterprise, adventured so far that his Ship was first hem'd in, and afterwards frozen and broken in the Ice: so that they were forced to winter upon the land, where the good man lost his life; of whose sufferings by cold I have before spoken. Only give me leave here to take notice of their particular observations of the setting and rising of the Sun, comparing them with others made

made in *Greenland* by the *English*.

Our men that winter'd in *Greenland* 1630, lost the light of the Sun intirely, *Oct. 14*, and saw him not again till *Feb. 3*. Those that stayed there in 1633, say, that *Oct. 5*, was the last day they saw the Sun, though they had a twilight, by which they could read, till the 17; on the 22 the Stars were plain to be seen all the 24 hours, and so continued all Winter. Jan. 15, they perceived for six or seven hours about noon, so much light as they could make shift to read by it. Feb. 12, they saw the light of the Sun upon the tops of the Mountains, and the next day his whole body. Those in *Greenland* in 1634, (who all perished there) left in writing, that the Sun disappeared *Oct. 10*, and was seen again, *Feb. 14*. Those that winter'd in *Nova-Zembla* in 1596, in 76 deg. on Nov. 2. (new stile, faith *Purchas*, i. e. *Oct. 23*.) saw the Sun not fully above the earth, it rose South-South-East, and set South-South-West; after Nov. 4. (*Oct. 25*.) they saw the Sun no more; but the Moon continued as long as the was in highest degrees to be seen day and night. Jan. 24, they saw the edge of the Sun above the Horizon; and 27, he totally appear'd and he then was in 5 deg. 25 min. of *Aquarius*. They farther observed, that by an *Ephemerides*, which they carried with them, at *Venice* would be a conjunction of the Moon and *Jupiter* that very day at one a Clock in the morning, which they in *Nova-Zembla* saw at 6, in *Taurus*. So that the difference of Longitude of these two places, is 5 hours, which answers to 75 deg. *Venice* therefore being accounted in the Longitude of 37 deg. 25 min. *Nova-Zembla* must be 112 deg. 25 min. And from thence it is no more than 60 deg. to *Cape Tabin*, the uttermost point of *Tartary*.

What to say to these observations, so contrary to all Astronomers, I know not: had *Barents* made them, they would have stagger'd us more; but since the Observer hath so grossly mistaken in the Latitude of the place, which he always places in 76 deg. inasmuch that *Hudson* faith, that that place is by them laid too far North much out of its place, to what end he knows not, we have the less reason to assent to him in the rest; besides to place *Nova-Zembla* in 76, is to make it in the same Latitude as *Horn-Sound* in *Greenland*, which no man ever affirmed. Nor can any one imagine that the refraction of the Sun-beams can cause such a difference; for Mr. *Baffins* observation, which he made in *Greenland*, from the Air whereof that in *Nova-Zembla* cannot much differ, will not admit any thing like that difference; which take in his own words: *Beholding it about a north-north-east Sun, by the common Compass, at which time the Sun was at the lowest, one fifth of his body was above the Horizon, and four fifths below; his declination for that instant was 10 deg. 35 min. north, being at noon in 2 deg. 7 min. of Virgo, his daily motion was 38 min. whose half being 19, to be added to the former, (because it was at twelve hours before noon) his place at that instant was 2 deg. 26 min. of Virgo, whose declination is (as before) 10 deg. 35 min. The Latitude of the place was 78 deg. 47 min. whose complement was 11 deg. 13 min. the declination being subducted from the complement of the elevation of the Pole leaveth 38 min. four fifths of which is 12 min. being substracted from 38, leaveth 26 min. for the refraction, which is more or less according to the thickness or thinness of the air.*

Situation. But to return to *Nova-Zembla*: There is lately a new Chart of *Nova-Zembla* put out in *Holland*, which separates it from *Samodia* by the Streights of *Nassau*, or *Fretum Waygats*, but makes the North of it (wherein *Barents* in 1595 wintered) in the same parallel with part of *Greenland*; and that

Nova-Zembla is inhabited with people like in clothing, stature, and manner of life to the *Samoids*; that they are Idolaters, as many of the others, *Barbarous* &c. Another Map joyned with the former also continues *Greenland* to *Greenland* on the South-west corner, which also is contrary to all other Relations; but the Map of *Nova-Zembla* is manifestly calculated out of the observations of them that wintered there with *W. Barents*; and therefore I shall neither disparage nor approve it: further trial may determine it.

A late Traveller a *French-man*, Chyrurgeon in a *Danish* Ship, faith, That *Nova-Zembla* is a Continent joyned on the South to *Samodia* by a ledg of Mountains called by him the *Pater-Noster-Mountains*, and on the North to *Greenland*, which is contrary both to this new Chart, and to the observations of all Mariners both *English* and *Dutch*. He faith also that he, with others, went ashore upon *Nova-Zembla*, and brought away some of the inhabitants into *Denmark*; that they were more barbarous than any other nation he had ever seen. A *Greenland-Monk* (in the *Chron. of Island*) faith, that the *Pigmies* inhabited *Nova-Zembla*; this Traveller indeed faith, they were but short, trust'd persons, but not so little as to deserve the name of *Pigmies*, nor indeed much lesser than his Countrymen the *Greenlanders* are described.

The *Dutch*, who wintered there, mention no other beasts than Bears, Foxes, and such other as live upon prey; for that, say they, there is neither Leaves nor Grass, for other Beasts to feed upon; but Mr. *Hudson* faith, that all the land they had seen of *Nova-Zembla* seemed pleasant; much high-land, and without Snow; in some places also green, and Deer feeding upon it, not were all the high hills covered with Snow. But Mr. *Hudson* was there in Summer; and it is probable that, as soon as winter begins, the Deer betake themselves to *Samodia*, or some other place.

Our Merchants, that have lived in *Russia*, say, *Fowls*. that upon *Nova-Zembla* is a great lake wherein a wonderful number of Swans and Geese do breed, which moult their feathers about St. *Peters* day; and at that time the *Russes* go thither to gather their feathers, and to kill the Fowls, which they dry, and bring into their own Country for winter provision.

Both *English* and *Dutch* in their frequenting this coast have given names to several places. And it is a remarkable inconvenience that the *Dutch* very rarely make use of a name given by another nation; but had rather give new ones themselves; that the world may take them to be the great discoverers, and diligent observers.

In 73 d. was a land discovered by *H. Hudson*, and called *Hold-with-hope*, unknown, as he conceived, to any Christian till that time, and (as our late Navigators say) to any since.

CHERT- and other ISLANDS.

Our men conceive *Greenland* to be broken Northern land, or a great number of Islands at least, very near to one another. On the West-side, they discovered as far as 82 deg. the most Northernly point they called *Point Purchas*, there they found very many Islands, which they thought not worthy to give names to, being careful only to take notice of those six or eight Harbours which were commodious for their fishing. On the East-side, they went no farther than 78 deg. because the *Dutch* disturbed their trading on that side. There are also many Islands, some of which are named, *Hope-as Hope-Island*, discovered in 1613; which may *Island*.

be that the Dutch call *Willoughbies-land*, or *John Mayens-Island*, though indeed it corresponds well to neither; but rather to the later. It belongeth to *Greenland*, and is but a small Island, and lies North-east and South-west; whereas the Countrey Sir *H. Willoughby* landed upon, was a large Countrey, (in as much as he layed many days by the side of it,) and lies North and South, which must be *Greenland*. *Edges-Island* was discovered 1616, by Capt. *T. Edge*, who had made that voyage ten times. *Wyches-Island* (so call'd from a Gentleman of that name) was found out 1617, but there being nothing remarkable come to our knowledge concerning these, we pass them over. Only it is worth noting, that both the Whale and Morfs-fishing was known and practised 800 years ago, as appears by the Relation which *Osber* the Norwegian made to his Lord *Alfred King of England*; where he also saith, that the Morfses were hunted for their teeth, which were mightily esteemed.

Edges-Island.
Wyches-Island.

Cherry-Island.

Morfs-fishing.

Cherry-Island, when first discovered I know not, but it received not its name, nor was known to be of any profit till 1603, when a Ship set out at the charges of Sir *Francis Cherry* touched upon it, and found there some Lead, and a Morfs tooth; but stayed not to fish, because the year was too far spent. However they called it (in honour of Sir *Francis Cherry*, for whose use they took possession of it,) *Cherry-Island*.

In 1604, a Ship set sail (Mr. *Welden* the Merchant, and *Steven Benner* the Master) from *London*, April 15, and arrived at *Cola in Lapland* May 1; they stayed in *Lapland* till July 1, and July 8 they came in sight of *Cherry*; and they came to an Anchor on the South-fourth-east side, but, because of the stream, could not land: so that they failed round about the Isle, and at length anchored two miles from the Shore. Going on land one of them with his Gun killed as many Fowl as almost laden their Boat. July 9, they found on Shore nothing but store of Foxes; that part of the Island was in 74 deg. 45 min. July 10, they weighed Anchor and stood into another Bay, and came to anchor in eight fathoms, where they saw an incredible number of Morfses swimming in the Sea. Coming to Shore, they espied a vast company of them lying on the ground, they shot at them with three Guns they carried with them, but with all their weapons they could kill but fifteen of above 1000 that lay there like Hogs huddling together on heaps, but they found as many teeth as filled an Hoghead. Before the 12th, they killed near 100 more, making use only of their teeth.

In 1605, the same persons went again, arriving there July 2, they went on Shore, and July 6, slew abundance of Morfses, and not only with Shot, as they did the year before, but with Lances dextrously used directing them to certain places of their bodies, they began also to boil their Blubber, and made 11 Tuns of Oyl, (5 of their bellies will yield one Hoghead,) and abundance of Teeth. Here also they found a Lead-mine under *Mount-misery*, and brought away about 30 Tun of the Ore.

In 1606, the same Ship with the same persons was sent again, and landed July 3, in 74 deg. 55 min. where they stayed till the Ice was all cleared, for the Morfses will not come to Shore till the Ice be all vanished, where at one time in six hours, they slew betwixt 7 and 800 Morfses, and 2 great Bears; they made 22 Tuns of Oyl, and 3 Hogheads of Teeth.

In 1608, June 21, was so hot that the melted Pitch run down the sides of their Ship: in 7 hours time they slew above 900 Morfses, making 31 Tuns of Oyl and above 2 Hogheads of Teeth, besides 40 more. They took alive into their Ship,

2 young Morfses a Male and Female, the Female died, the Male lived 10 weeks in *England*; where they taught it many things.

In 1610, at another voyage with two Ships they killed many Bears, and saw divers young ones, no bigger than young Lambs, very game-some and lusty; they brought two of them into *England*. Much Fowl also they flew, and many Seals; and June 15, set up an Ensign in token of possession of the Island for the *Muscovia Company*: in *Gull-Island* they found three Lead-mines, and a Coal-mine on the North side of the Island. Three Ships more also came to fish at *Cherry-Island*, they killed 500 Morfses at one time, at other times near 300 more, one man killing forty with his lance at one days hunting.

The Morfs, Walrus, Horfe-whale, Rosmarus, or *Morfses*, Sea-horfe, (for so he is by the Ancients often called, though of late they have discovered another Fifth not unlike him, with straight teeth, which they call the Sea-horfe) hath a Skin like a Sea-calf, (with short and sad yellow fur) a mouth like a Lion: if any, hardly discernable, ears, yet they hear well, and are frighted with noise; (which also is said of the Whale, that he is driven away with the sound of a Trumpet,) large breast, short thighs, four feet, and upon each foot 5 Toes with short sharp Nails, with which they climb the Ice; and as large as a great Ox, having a great femicircular Tusk growing on each side of their upper jaw, which are very much valued, especially by the Northern people, partly for their uses in medicines, as to make cramp-rings, (which they make also of the bristles upon his cheeks) to resist poison, and other malignant diseases, wherein they are at least equal to that called the Unicorn-horn; but more for their beauty, which is equal to, if not surpassing, Ivory. The heaviness of it, makes it much sought after for handles of Swords. Their skins being dressed are thicker than two Ox-hides, yet light and excellent to make Targets against Darts and Arrows of the Savages. They feed upon Fish and Herbs, and sleep, if there be Ice, upon that; where if surprised, the female casts her young ones (of which she hath commonly two at a time) into the Sea, and herself after them, swimming away with them in her arms; and if provoked, after she hath secured them, returning many times to set upon the Boat, into which if she can fasten her teeth, she will easily sink it. But if they be farther from the Water they all rise up together and with their weight and force falling upon the Ice endeavour to break it: as they did when surprised by *Jonas Pool* in 1610, where himself and divers of his men escaped drowning very narrowly; one of them being in the Sea, the Morfses set upon him with their teeth, but with very great labour and hazard of his company he escaped death, though fore wounded. Frequently also they sleep on the Shore, and if they have convenience, upon an high and steep place; they always go in great companies, and set one to keep watch; which if surprised a sleep, 'tis an easy matter to kill all the rest; but if he give warning by grunting, they clap their hinder feet under their two tusks, and so roll into the Sea. But if they be caught on plain ground, yet are they hardly slain, being both strong and fierce, and all halting one way to the water. The Dutch at first were very much troubled to kill them, their Shot the beast valued not much, their Hatches and Half-pikes would not pierce them, nor did they think they could be killed, except struck with great force in the midst of the forehead. The first time they set upon them, of 200 they could not kill one, but went for their Ordinance to shoot them. Our men after a little experience found the way to dispatch them with

with Javelins, as is before rehearsed. Some imagine this to be *John Mayens-Island*, but it seems rather that it is not; for the northmost point of that is in 71 d. 23 m. whereas this is 74 d. 55 m. except the Dutch be not so accurate in their observations and calculations as were to be with, which I much suspect, *v. Nova-Zembla*. Besides *Cherry-Island* is round, not frequented with Whales but Morfses. Our men also have travelled it on foot from North to South, which on *Mayens-Island*, cannot be done; and though they tell many particulars of the place, yet they never mention the great *Beeren-berg*. *Hope-Island* indeed is a long Island, lies much what as they say of *Mayens*, and hath been visited by the Whale-fishers, but it is more North then they place their Island. The itch of ascribing discoveries to themselves hath brought (as I fear) confusion both in this and many other matters of this nature.

JOHN MATENS-ISLAND.

John Mayens-Island, so called from the name of the first Discoverer, (as the Dutch pretend) seems by the *English* to be called *Hope-Island*, or if not, I know not whether the *English* have been upon it. It seems not to be of any great consequence, all that is spoken of it, being that it extends in length from South-west to North-east. The farther it shoots out in length, the more contracted and narrower it grows in breadth; so that in the middle the distance is very small between both Shores. Before the Whale-fishing was removed to *Greenland*, in the Summer time this Island was much frequented by the Sea-men whom trade invited thither; and the Island was well known to most of the Northern adventurers of *Europe*; but since the Whales have deserted those Shores, and have removed their Sea-quarters farther to the North, the Sea-men and Fisher-men have been forced to follow their Prey to *Greenland*. For it seems the Whales, either weary of the place, or sensible of their own danger, do often change their Harbours. In the Spring time the western side of the Island is not so much enclosed with Ice, as that which lies in the North; where it runs out into the Sea, with a sharp point behind the *Mountain of Bears*; for on this side, all the year long, the Ice never removes from the Shore, above ten miles; and in the Spring time so besieges it, that there is no passage through it. For which reason the Mariners, who are bound for this Island, use all the care they can to avoid the Eastern, and to make directly to the Western Shore, there to lie while the fishing season continues; if by miscarriage they come upon the East-side, they are then forced to fetch a compass about the North part of the Island, whereby they are not only exposed to the terrible winds that blow off from *Bears-Mountain*, but also to the dangers of the Floating Ice: for here the Sea flows from South to North, and ebbs from North to South. At the Northern end of the Island appears the *Bears-Mountain* of a prodigious height, and so perpendicularly steep, that it is impossible to climb to the top of it. This Mountain from the Bears there frequently seen, called *Beerenberg* or the *Bears-Mountain*, at the bottom takes up the whole space between the Eastern and the Western Shore; on the North-side it leaves a little room for level ground to the Ocean; and being of prodigious height, may be descryed 30 miles off at Sea.

The Sea-coast lies thus, 1. *Noords-boeck* or the *Northern Angle*, is the extrem point shooting out to

the North; 2. *Oost-boeck* is the most Eastern point *Tsbergh* mark'd 1. 2. 3. are three Mountains of Ice, or rather vast heaps of congealed Snow, which dissolved by the heat of the Sun, falls from the top of *Bears-Mountain*, but upon the Sun's retreating freezes again. 3. *Zuyd-oost-boeck*, is the South-east Angle. From this point the Shore extends itself from East to West to a little Island, and then winds again to the West and South; in some places not passable by reason of its steepness, in others smooth enough. 4. *Cleyn Sand-bay* or *Little Sand-bay*, *Eyerland*, or *Eggland*, being certain Rocks full of Birds; here about a Musket shot from the Shore, the Sea is 60 fathom deep, and a little farther, the founding line will not reach to the bottom. 5. *Groote Hoot-bay* or great wood-bay, by reason of the great pieces of rotten timber, that are there found. In this, which is the narrowest part of the Island, are certain Mountains not very steep, from the top whereof any person calling them that stand upon either Shore may be heard by both. 6. *Cleyn Hoot-bay*, or *Little Wood-bay*. 7. *English Bay* and several others, to which the Dutch have given such names as they thought fit.

G R O N E L A N D.

Called also *Groenland*, *Groinland*, and more *The name* anciently *Engroenland*, lies (as the Island-situa-tion says) like an Half-moon about the North of *Greenland*. But it seems not to lie so much East, but rather on the North of *America*. From *Cape Farewell* in 60 deg. 30 min. on the South, it is unknown to how many degrees in the North. The East and West are encompass'd by two great Oceans, but at what degrees of Longitude is not yet discovered. Only Mr. *Fosbery* found it near the Coast of *Greenland*, in 71 deg. and the South of *Greenland* to be above two hundred leagues.

It is said to have been discover'd first by a Norwegian Gentleman, whose name was *Eric Rotcop*, or *Red Head*; who having committed a murder in *Iceland*, to save his life, resolv'd to adventure to another Countrey, whereof he had heard some obscure, flying reports. He succeeded so well, that he arrived in a safe Harbour called *Sandfjalsm*, lying between two Mountainous Promontories; the one upon an Island over against *Groneland*, which he called *Haidjerken*, or *White Shirt*, because of the Snow upon it: the other on the Continent, called *Huaf Eric*. He winter'd in the Island; but when the season suffer'd, pass'd into the Continent: which because of its greenness and flourishing he called *Groneland*. Thence he sent his Son to *Olaus Tragger King of Norway* to get his pardon, which was easily granted, when he was inform'd by him of this new discovery. Whereupon divers Gentlemen adventured to plant there; who multiplying not long after, divided the whole Countrey into the Eastern and Western; and built two Cities, *Garde* and *Albe*. In *Albe* was a Bishops See, and a Cathedral Church dedicated to *St. Anthony*. The Seat also of the Vice-Roy, sent thither from time to time by the Norwegian. They write also of a great Monastery called of *St. Thomas*; wherein was a Spring, whose water was so hot, that it dressed all their meat; and being convey'd into the Cells, and other Rooms, in pipes, heated all the Monastery as if it had been to many Stoves. They say also, that this Monastery is built all of Pumice-stones, and that this hot water falling upon them, mixeth with the outer parts, and produces a sort of clammy matter, which serves instead of Lime.

But

But what the Norwegians conquered, or possessed in this Country, was an inconsiderable corner of that large Continent. Themselves mention a Nation, whom they call *Skjelingers*, to have inhabited in the middle of the Land, but what they were we know not. But whether their paucity exposed them to the mercilefness of the Natives: or whether it were an Epidemical disease, which they called the *black Plague*, which swept away, not only most of that Nation in *Groneland*, but also the Merchants and Mariners in *Norway* that maintained that traffic: or whether it were some other reason, which is now forgotten; so it is, that since 1349, little intelligence hath descended to us concerning *Groneland*, till seeking the North-west passage to *China*, occasioned more knowledge of it. In 1389, they say, that the King of *Denmark* sent a Fleet thither, with intention to re-establish his dominion in those parts; but that being cast away, discouraged him from any further enterprise; till now of late *Christian IV.* renewed somewhat again of that navigation, of which by and by. In 1406, the Bishop of *Drontheim* sent a Priest (called *Andreas*) to succeed *Henry* Bishop of *Garda*, if dead; if alive, to return and bring notice of the state of the Church there. But *Andreas* never came back; nor hath there been since any further care taken to supply Bishops, or maintain Christianity there. There is a relation in *Purchas's Pilgrim*, part 3, of one *Ivor Bory a Gronelander*, translated 1560 out of the *Norwegianish* Language; which gives a sufficiently particular account of all the places in that Country inhabited by Christians; but nothing besides.

Afterwards another part of it is said to be discovered by *Antonio Zani*; the relation of whose adventures is at large in *Hackbair's* third Volume. I shall not insert them, because not useful to our present purpose. And tho there be grounds sufficient to make us doubt of some of these relations, yet not to reject them. *Gudbrandus Thorlacius*, an Islandish Bishop, and discreet person faith, that the Islandish Chronicles affirm, that they used formerly to trade to *Engroneland*, and that in the days of Popery that Country had Bishops. Now our men in all the places where they have landed, find none but Savages, and those also Idolaters, speaking a language different from all that ever they heard; though the Natives in their customs most resemble the *Laplanders*, of whom more in due place.

The occasion of our voyages to those Coasts, was to find out a way to *China*, &c. by the North-west; which had been fruitlessly sought toward the North-east.

The first whom we read to have searched the North-west for a passage, was *Martyn Frobisher*, who in 1576, with two Barks coming to the height of 62 deg. found a great Inlet, called by him *Frobishers Straits*, wherinto having sailed 60 leagues, with main land on either side, returned. He found there a certain Oar, which he conceived to be of Gold; and the next year he made a second voyage to fetch a quantity of it, but it proving to be nothing but black Lead, answer'd not expectation; yet they found a Silver Mine, which lay so deep and fast in the Rocks, that they could not dig it. They melted Gold also, but in very small quantities, out of several stones they found there upon *Smiths* Isle. They found also a dead fish, of about twelve foot long, not unlike in shape to a Porpoise, having an horn six foot long (such as is commonly called Unicorns-horn) growing out of his snout, which is still kept at *Windsor*. In 1578, he went out again upon a discovery; wherein passing as far as he thought

good, he took possession of the Land in the name of *Queen Elizabeth*, calling it *Meta incognita*.

In 1583, Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* upon the same Sir *Hans* design went to the great River of *St. Lawrence* in *Gilbert*, *Canada*, took possession of the Country, and settled a fishing trade there. This voyage I suppose was made upon suggestion of a Greek Mariner, who assured some of our Nation, that himself had passed a great Strait, North of *Virginia*, from the West or South Ocean, and offer'd to be Pilot for the discovery, but dyed before he came into *England*.

In 1585, Mr. *John Davis* was employed with Mr. *Du* two Barks to the same search. The first Land he came to, he named the Land of *Desolation*, and is one part of *Groneland*; then he arrived in 64 deg. 15 min. in *Gilberts* Sound, where they found a great quantity of that Oar which *Frobisher* brought into *England*, and also *Lapis Specularis*. Thence they went to 66 deg. 40 min. to *Mount Raleigh*, *Tornes* Sound, &c. where they saw some few low shrubs, but nothing else worth noting.

In 1586, he made a second voyage to the same place, where he found amongst the Natives Copper Oar, as also black and red Copper. Thence they searched many places Westward, and returned with good hopes of discovering the desired passage.

In 1587, he made a third voyage, to 72 deg. 12 min. the compass varying to 82 deg. Westward, the Land they called *London-Coast*; and there they found an open Sea, and forty leagues between Land and Land, thinking this to be the most likely place to find the passage; and it was from him called *Fretum Davis*.

Thus from time to time proceeded the discovery of these Countries; but now not upon hopes of a passage to the *Indies*, but for the profit of trading; till Mr. *Hudson* in 1610, after he was satisfied that there was no passage North-easterly, was sent to make a trial here also. He proceeded an hundred leagues further than any before had done; and gave names to certain places, as *Desire-provookes*, *Isles of Gods mercies*, *Prince Henry's Cape*, *King James's Cape*, *Queen Ann's Cape*, and the like; but the Ice hindered him from going further, and the sedition of his men from returning home.

In 1612, *James Hall* returning into *England*, and *James* with him *William Baffin*, who discovered *Cockins Hall* Sound, in the height of 65 deg. 20 min. which differed in Longitude from *London* 60 deg. 30 min. Westward. They saw also the footing of a great Beaf, they supposed an Elk, or the like. *James Hall* was killed in the Boat by a Native, pretending to trade with them. They tried the Mine at *Cummings River*, which the *Danes* had digged before, and found it to be nothing worth. There were Rocks of very pure stone, finer and whiter than *Alabaster*; and *Angelica* growing plentifully in many places, which the Savages use to eat.

In 1615, Mr. *Baffin* was sent again; he found Mr. *Baf* Fair-Point to differ in Longitude from *London* 74 deg. and 5 min. Westward. But the chief thing they discover'd was, that there was no passage in the North of *Davis Straits*, it being no other than a great Bay; but that profit might be made by fishing for Whales, Morfles, and Unicorns, of which there are good store.

In 1616, Mr. *Baffin* went again. In Sir *Tho* *Smiths* Sound, 78 deg. Lat. their Compass varied 56 deg. Westward, the greatest variation that is any where known. Despairing to discover their desired North-west passage, they returned home, and since that we hear of no more voyages made from *England* upon that design.

The King of *Denmark* also, partly to advance By the the *Danes*.

the trading of his own, and partly to renew his ancient pretence to that country, if any thing should be discovered worth the claiming, whilst the *English* were busy in these discoveries, set out two Ships and a Pinnace 1605, the Admiral was Capt. *John Cunningham* a Scot, *Godske Lindenaw* a noble Dane, was Vice-Admiral, the chief Pilots were *James Hall* and *John Knight*, *English* men. *Godske* arrived on some part of the country, where he traffick'd some small matters with the natives, took two of them, and returned into *Denmark*. The other two Ships arrived at *Cape Farewell*, thence went to *Frobishers Straits*, gave *Danish* names to divers places, traded with the natives, of whom they brought away three, and found certain stones, in a place call'd *Cummings Ford*, out of an hundred pound of which, were extract'd twenty-six ounces of fine silver.

In 1606, He sent again four Ships and a Pinnace, *Godske Lindenaw* Admiral, and *James Hall* Pilot-General; they brought away five of the natives.

In 1607, *James Hall* was sent again, but the Seamen mutining as soon as he came to the coast, brought the Ship back again into *Denmark*, without any thing done.

The King of *Denmark* set out two Ships more, under *Christian Richardson* an *Holsteiner*, with *Norwegian* and *Islandish* Mariners, who returned before they saw shore. More of their expeditions we know not, till 1619, when he sent out *John Munck* with two Ships. They arrived safe at *Cape Farewell*, 60 deg. 30 min. where their tackle was so frozen, and full of icicles, that they could not handle them; the next day was so hot, that they could not endure their clothes, but wrought in their shirts. The fourth part of *Hudsons Bay* he call'd *Mare Novum*; that part towards *Groneland*, *Mare Christianum*. He arriv'd in 63 deg. 20 min. where he winter'd, and call'd it *Muncks Winter-harbour*, and the country *New Denmark*, (it seems to be near *Diggs Island*). In that long winter he there endured, little of note happen'd, but that in April it rained, and then came thither vast quantities of fowls, of divers sorts, to breed in those quiet, undisturbed places. Of all his company, which was forty-six in one Ship, and sixteen in the Pinnace, scarce so many were left alive, as were able to bring the Pinnace thorow very horrid dangers to their own country.

In 1636, The *Gronelandish* Society at *Copenhagen*, sent two Ships; which arrived at *Fretum Davis*, near to which the Pilot found a black sand, which he conceived to contain considerable quantity of Gold, wherewith he freighted his Ship, neglecting further discovery. Returning to *Denmark*, and his Sand, after examination being found to contain no Gold at all, he was so severely blamed by the President of the Society, and so ashamed to be mistaken, that he dyed with grief. And since that nothing more known of any adventures that way from *Denmark*.

If any one desire to know what became of the eight *Gronelanders*, brought at several times into *Denmark*, the account is this: The King commanded great care should be taken of them, appointed certain persons to attend them, to give them liberty enough, so as they prevented their escape. No necessary or convenience was wanting; their food such as they could eat, milk, butter, cheese, flesh, and fish, but raw. They could eat no bread, nor boil'd meat, but nothing so much abhor'd by them as wine, or brandy. Their pleasantest beverage was train-oil. But whatever was done to, or for them, could never take away that melancholy and

chagrin, which they continually lived in for the want of their beloved country. They could never be brought to learn much of the *Danish* language, or to apprehend any thing of Christian Religion. Three of them were sent back towards their own country 1606, the most towards and hopeful, who might serve for interpreters and brokers to the *Danes*; but two of them, *Oxo* and *Omeg* died in the Ship, and the third (because the *Danes* durst not land, or trade, by reason of the great numbers of natives that appear'd in arms on the coast, ready to revenge them that had been before carried away) was brought back into *Denmark*, to his former treatment. An Ambassador arriving there from *Spain*, the King was pleased to shew him those Savages, and their dexterity in rowing, which was by all the spectators admired. The Ambassador sending them money, one of them had the courage to buy him clothes after the *Danish* fashion, got a feather in his cap, boots and spurs, and all things *ala cavaliere*; he came also to the King, and desired to serve him: but this fervor was quickly decay'd, and the poor man returned to his sadness and complaints. Some of them endeavoured to get to Sea in their little boats, but being retrieved, dyed of melancholy. Two lived divers years at *Koldingen* in *Jutland*, where they were employed in diving for Pearl-Muscles; in which, their skill and dexterity was such, that every one that saw them, believed they had practised the same employment in their own country. Such success they had, that the Governor promised himself great profit thereby; and that in a short time he should sell Pearls by the quart, if they continued. But his covetousness destroyed his gain; for not content with what they fished in summer, he also compelled them under the ice in winter time; where one of them fell into such a disease, from the cold so contracted, that he dyed. After whose death the other never enjoyed himself; but finding an opportunity, he got his little Boat, and before he was overtaken, got to the main Sea. But being brought back, they represented to him, the impossibility of his ever getting home to *Groneland*; but he sleighted their advice, and told them, that he intended to go northward so far, and when he was there the stars would direct him into his own country.

The country is mostly all high-land and *The Soil*, mountains, cover'd with snow all the year, but &c. the southern parts more than the northern. They have very little or no wood growing there, except some few bushes, and not many plants or herbs; consequently, not many beasts there nourished; but their chief subsistence is upon fishing. There are divers mountains, which promise rich mines of metal: and some have been found to contain it actually, others only to make a shew. The inhabitants know neither sowing nor planting; tho the soil seem'd to be fertile and pleasant, especially between the mountains. The northern parts, by reason of the terrible ice and cold, are wholly undiscovered; the southern consist of many Islands, different in shapes and bigness: which seems to be the reason, that in these Seas are many and various strong currents, and (as *Ivor Bory* faith) very many dangerous whirlpools towards the west and north; none of which however have been found by our Mariners. The country seems much subject to earthquakes, else very healthful; only it was observed, that those who went thither infected with any Venereal disease, grew worse immediately, and could not there be cured. Which they attributed to the purity of the air, perhaps they might have done it more rationally to the cold.

Beasts.

Ivor Boty speaks much also of their great numbers of Cows and Sheep; but our men found no beasts there, but Bears, Foxes (very many of which are black), Rain-Deer, and Dogs, whereof are two sorts, a bigger, which they use to draw their Sleds; and a lesser, which they feed for their tables. Our men observed this peculiarity both in their Foxes and Dogs, that their pizles were of bone. Tho it is very likely, that there are the same sorts which are in *Lapland* and *Samiæda*; but our men have not searched any more than the shoars, both because of their short stay, and the treachery of the inhabitants.

Fishes.

Of Fishes there is great both plenty and variety, Whales, Seals, Dog-fish; but in these are caught the greatest quantity of *Sea-Unicorns*, whose horns are so much esteemed, and kept as rarities in the Cabinets of Princes. The natives here are so well stored with it, that they have sufficient both for truck, and their own use. They make of them (besides other utensils) swords, and heads for their darts and arrows; which they work and grind with stones, till they make them as sharp-piercing as ours. This horn grows in the snout of the fish, and is his weapon, wherewith he fears not to fight the Whale; and to assault, and sometimes endanger a Ship. The fish it self is as large as an Ox, very strong, swift, and hard to be caught, except left on the shore by the tide, or entangled by the weeds.

Fowls.

Fowls are here in great abundance and variety. Our men have seen those they call *Basigeese*, or such as once a year come to breed in the *Bas*, a famous rock or Island near *Edinburgh*. The natives also have a very great art and dexterity in making and setting snares and springes to catch them; which they do chiefly for their skins and feathers. Two or three of our men, with their guns, killed in one day fifteen hundred, and found them worse tasted, but better clothed than those of the same kind in these countries; they could not eat them till flayed, their skins being very thick, tough, and more cover'd with feathers; which also were not easily plucked off; which is the reason that the natives dress their skins as they do those of beasts, and Seals, and make garments of them; using them to all purposes like other furs; with the feathers outward in summer, inward in winter: which is also observed in all other cold countries, as well as *Groneland*.

Of the North-light.

All persons, that have been there, give a wonderful and strange account of a certain *north-light*, as they call it, not easily conceived by them who have not seen it. It appears usually about the time of the new Moon, and tho only in the north, yet doth it enlighten the whole country; sometimes also *Norway*, *Iceland*, and even these regions of ours, as *Gassendus* (*vita Piresk*, & *exercit*. In *Doctorem Flud*) saith, himself observed, and at large describes. Nor should I much doubt to affirm, that it is that which is sometimes seen in *England*, and especially in the northern parts, call'd *Streaming*. It is said to be like a great pillar (or beam) of fire, yet darting out rays and streams every way, moving also from place to place, and leaving behind it a mist or cloud; continuing also till the Sun-beams hide it.

Division of the Country.

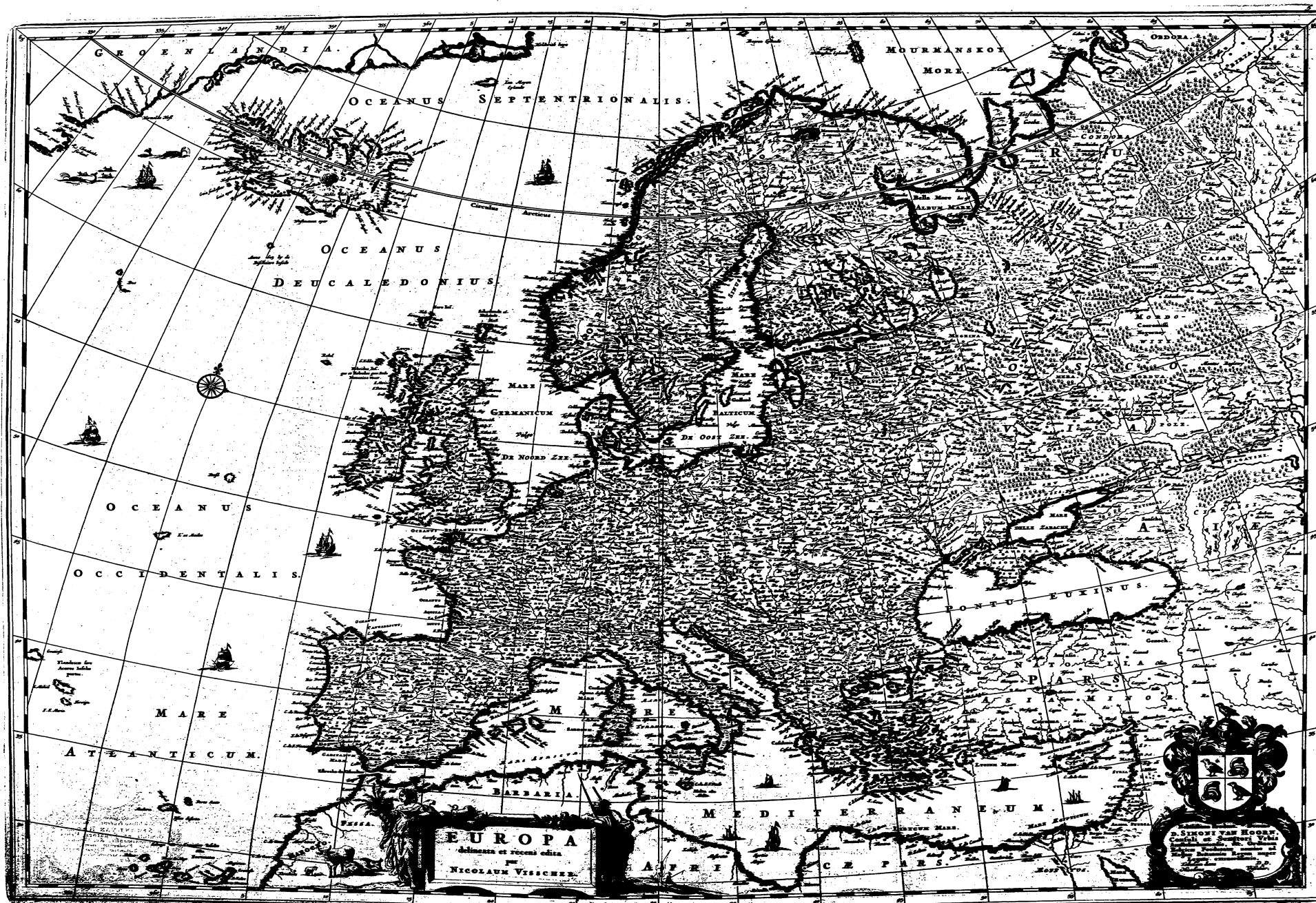
The country seems to be inhabited by divers nations, differing in habit, manners, and language. Those whom *James Hall* found and brought with him, differed much from those with whom *Gotske Lindenau* had to do. That part which the *Norwegians* are said to have anciently possessed, was an inconsiderable part of that whole country, and they found several nations there besides

themselves; govern'd by several Kings; tho they write not, that they had wars one with another, but only against them. Our late discoverers in 66 deg. 50 min. found a country which the natives (as they could understand them) called *Secanunga*; who also said, that they had a great King, carried upon mens shoulders, and they called him *Cachico*. But more particulars than these, I find not.

Inhabitants.

The inhabitants are generally of a low stature, black hair, flat nos'd, broad fac'd, lips turned up, and of a ripe Olive colour, some of them also quite black. Their women (for their greater ornament doubtless) stain their faces in blew, and sometimes in black streaks, which colour they let into the skin, by pricking it with a sharp bone, that it will never be taken nor worn out. In all things they resemble the *Samiæds* and *Lapländers*. They are very active and strong, yet could some of our *English* run swifter, and leap farther than any of them; but they were hard enough for any of ours at wrestling. They are also very courageous, and sometimes desperate, for rather than be taken by our men, they would throw themselves down the rocks and mountains. Extremely thievish, treacherous, and revengeful they proved; nor could any kindness or fair dealing win them; but, as true Barbarians, never omitted any opportunity of fulfilling their desires; they would steal when they saw the Mariners look upon them. After they had been well used and treated at their tables, they would shoot at, sling stones, wound, and kill our men, if they could. Yet are they apprehensive enough, and quickly conceive yours, and express their own meaning. If they had not seen what was asked them, they winked, or cover'd their eyes; if they understood not, stopt their ears, and the like. They delight exceedingly in musick, to which they would keep time both with their voice, hands, and feet: wonderful also affectionate one to another, and to their country. In one voyage there went a *Danish* Mariner, with black hair, flat nos'd, and other, tho not very exact, resemblances of a *Gronelander*; as soon as they saw him, they came about him, kiss'd him, hung upon him, and shewed to him all possible demonstrations of kindness and affection. And those who were in *Denmark*, never enjoy'd themselves, nor had any content, but continually pined away, and languish'd with discontent for their condition, and love of their country. Their religion, such as it is, seems to be unto the Sun; for when our people invited them to conversation, bartering, &c. they held up their hands towards the Sun, and cried *Totan*, nor would they come near us, till our men had done the like. But *John Munck*, and divers others, having gone farther into the country, found images, such as we make of Devils, with horns, beaks, claws, cloven feet, &c. very ill made; Altars also, and quantities of bones of beasts, as of Deer, Foxes, Dogs, and the like, near unto them. They seem also, as all Idolaters, given to enchantments and forceries. Our men have seen them lying flat upon the earth, and muttering their prayers, or charms, into the ground, worshipping the Devil, whose proper habitation they conceive to be under them. In some diseases they tie a stick to a great stone, to which they pay their devotions; and if they can lift it up easily and lightly, they think their prayers are heard, and recovery granted. In winter they retire from the Sea-side, unto the warmer valleys, where they have their houses and towns; which are commonly caves at the foot of an hill, round





round like an oven, close to one another; and passages in the inner parts from one to another; their doors, which are low and round, open to the fourth; and they dig trenches also to draw away the water that falls, or drains, from the hill. The entrance, and some part of their house stands without the cave, which they frame very handsomely and commodiously of the ribs of Whales join'd artificially at the top, and cover'd with Seals-skins. They raise also one part of their floor higher than another, which they strow with moss to sleep upon. But in their fishing time they have tents, which they remove from place to place in their larger Boats. They set up four poles, and cover them with skins; which serves very well in summer: when fishing is done, they return with them to their houses. Their manner of bartering, is to make two heaps, one of such things as they desire, the other of what they would part with; and they cease not to take away from the one or other, till the trade is ballanced. The chiefest things of ours which they valued, were knives, needles, little pieces of iron, looking-glasses, &c. for these they would sell their bows and arrows, their boats, and strip themselves of their clothes, but never, like some other Barbarians, sell their wives and children.

Their
Clothing.

Their clothing is either of birds skins, with the feathers and down upon them, or Seals, Dog-fish, or the like. Seals they use most in their fishing, because that fish there abounds, and are easily deceived, by seeing one clad in their own Livery: besides, that these kind of furs are not so apt to be wet, tho' dip'd in water. They wear the hair sides outward in summer, inward in winter, and in great colds carry two or more suits one upon another. They dress their skins very well, making them dry, soft, and durable, and sew them also very strong with sinews of beasts, and needles made of fish-bones.

Their
Boats.

But in nothing do they shew so much art, as in their Boats or Canoes. They are made of that we call Whalebone, about an inch thick and broad, and these not set like ribs, but all along from prow to poop, fast sowed to one another with strong sinews, and cover'd over with Seals-skin. They are from ten to twenty foot long, and about two foot broad, made like a Weavers shuttle, sharp at both ends, so that he can row either way; and in making this pointedness they are of all things most curious, for therein consists the strength of their Vessel. In the middle of it are the ribs, both to keep the sides asunder, and to make the hole in the covering, wherein the rower sits. They have a deck made of the same materials, which is closely fasten'd to the sides, in the midst whereof is a round hole, as big as the middle of a man; so that when he goes to Sea, he sets himself in that hole, stretching out his feet forward into the hollow of the Boat; he stops up the hole so close with his frock, or loose upper garment, that no water can enter, tho' it were in the bottom of the Sea. His frock is strait tyed at the hand-wrists, and to his neck, and his capouch sowed also close to it; so that if the Boat be overturned or overwhelmed in the Sea, he rises up again without any wet either upon his skin or in his Boat. They have but one oar, which is about six foot long, with a paddle six inches broad at either end, this serves him both to bal-

lance his Boat, and move it; which he doth with that incredible celerity, that one of our Boats with ten oars is not able to keep company with them; the *Danish* relation saith, that they rowed so swift, that they even dazzled the eyes of the spectators; and tho' they crossed frequently, yet never interfered or hit one another.

Their
Fishing.

Their fishing ordinarily is darning; their darts are long, strongly barbed, and at the other end have bladders fastned to them, that when they have struck the fish, he may spend himself with struggling to get under water, which yet he cannot do, and so is easily taken.

Besides these, they have greater Boats for the removing their tents and other utensils, as also to carry their fish they have caught to their houses; these are thirty and forty foot long, and have sometimes ten, and sometimes more seats for rowers. Cardinal *Bembo* (in his *Venetian History*) saith, that in his time one of these, with seven persons in it, was by storm cast upon the coast of *Britany*. I know not whether it be worth mentioning, that they have Kettles and Pans made of stone (some say of Load-stone) that endures the fire wonderfully, but not having tools fit to hollow them sufficiently, they make up the edges of Whalebone.

FREESLAND, or FRIESELAND,

Lies in 60 deg. more westerly than any part of *Europe*: distant from *Island* leagues. It is reported in bigness not to be much lesser than *England*; a ragged and high land, the mountains cover'd with snow, and the coast so full of drift Ice, that it is almost inaccessible.

It was first discovered to us by *Nicolas* and *Is* Discovery.

Antonio Zani, two *Venetian* Gentlemen that were here shipwreck'd. They describe the inhabitants to be good Christians, very civil, and to be govern'd by a great Lord, whose name was *Zichmay*, whose mighty conquests, and strange accidents, may be read in *Hackluit*. It is not our business to write or repeat romances. Those men whom our Seamen (touching there accidentally) saw, were like in all things to the *Gronelanders*, both in features of body, and manner of living, as much as they could judge; so like, that many of them thought it continued to *Groneland*; in which opinion also they were confirm'd by the multitudes of the Islands of ice, which coming from the north, argued land to be that way: for many of our Mariners hold, that salt water doth not freeze, but that all the ice they find in the Sea comes from the Bays and mouths of fresh water Rivers; for the ice it self is sweet and fresh being dissolved, and serves to all purposes as well as spring or river water. Besides, the salt Sea (they say) is always in motion, and so cannot freeze. But the *Dutch*, who wintered in *Nova Zembla*, took notice that the salt water freez'd, and that two inches thick in one night.

There seems to be good fishing every where upon the coast. In their soundings they brought up a sort of pale Coral, and little stones clear as Chrystal. They call'd it *West England*, and one of the highest mountains they called *Charing-Cross*.

EUROPE.

The peo-
pling of
the world
after the
Flood.



The an-
cient di-
vision of
the world.

THE Holy Scripture (a Monument ancient, and of greater authority than any among the Heathens) declares the whole earth after the Flood to have been overspread by the sons of Noah. *Cham's* posterity seems to have peopled *Africa*, and some parts of the adjoining Continent; yet not so universally, but that divers Colonies were there planted, both of the sons of *Sem* and *Japhet*. The posterities of *Sem* and *Japhet* were so intermingled, that even anciently, much less in these later times, there could not be any exact distinguishing of their limits. Tho the common opinion is, that *Japhet's* sons inhabited the greatest part of *Europe*. We must therefore omit this division, for want of evidence, and content our selves with that of the Ancients, dividing the then known world into *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*; the modern discoverers have added *America*. Now when this division of the Earth into *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, was first instituted, as also the reasons of it, and of the impositions of the names, is to us utterly unknown. That it is very ancient, appears by *Herodotus*, the first credible Historian that we have of the Heathens; and from what he says in his fourth Book, it may be easily collected, that even in his time, tho the names were universally receiv'd, yet the reasons of them were not known. It should seem however, that the division was made by the *Grecians*, or by some neighbours to those Seas; because to them, and as far as their knowledge reach'd, it seems very proper and useful. The bounds of *Europe* are conveniently stated, as to them, but in other respects the division seems not so rational; for *Asia* is much bigger than both the other; nor is *Europe* an equal balance for *Africa*: but *Europe* being least known to them, and seeming a vast territory, perhaps they might think that the whole Earth was not large enough to contain more than three such proportions. Besides the Regions within both the Polar Circles, seem not to be comprehended under any of these parts; and tho the limits betwixt *Europe* and *Asia* seem to be well determined as far as *Palus Meotis*, yet are they beyond that (which is the greater part) not so distinctly constituted by any natural limits, nor any other certainty. However tho perhaps the division of the Astronomers into Zones, Climates, &c. may seem more accurate, yet is this, to us especially (who consider not the spaces of ground only, but the differences of Nations also and habitations) much more commodious, and therefore we shall follow it in these discourses, beginning first with *Europe*.

Europe.

Europe, tho acknowledged the least of the four parts of the world, yet in many respects is by learned men preferred before the rest. *Srabo*, and after him many other Geographers, have recommended it for the mildness of the air, the fertility of the soil, the multitude of navigable rivers, and the abundance of cattle, and all other things necessary or convenient for humane life: but more especially for the valour, ingenuity, and beauty of the inhabitants. To which may

EUROPE.

be added, the magnificence of their Governments, the freedom of their Subjects, the equality of the Laws, the arts and industry of the people, and above all the sanctity of their Religion: which is accompanied with a greater proportion and variety of learning and knowledge than all the world besides could ever pretend to. Yet I do not perceive one part to have much advantage over another, except from the industry and skill of the inhabitants, which in one place is greater in one kind, in others more signal in another, and is able to convert a natural inconvenience to a greater pleasure and profit. All the advantages we know *Europe* to have above other parts of the world, are from its embracing Christianity so generally as it doth. For if we reflect upon the ancient Inhabitants before they were Christians, they were as barbarous, wild, faithless, brutish, as any the most inhumane Nations of *America*. Tho it cannot be denied, but that the civility of the *Romans*, possessors of the greatest part of *Europe*, was a great disposition to their receiving of Christianity; and that the extreme barbarousness of some, as well as the voluptuousness of other Nations, renders them less prepared to embrace it.

It is in vain for us to search into the origin of the Name, either from ancient fables, or modern conjectures, our first Historian, as we already touched, ingeniously confesseth, he could neither discover who was the first imposer of the name, nor for what reason it was given. Notwithstanding, if it may be lawful to adventure a conjecture grounded upon an observation of that excellent and ancient Historian *Thucydides*, in his first Book, it may probably have had its name from a Province called *Europa*, near the *Bosphorus Thracius*; to which place was the shortest and most usual passage out of *Asia*, and where new Colonies arriving thrust forward the ancient Inhabitants: who from *Europa* peopling the rest of the Regions westward, might perhaps carry with them the name of the Country they quitted to make room for new plantations. However we must not conceal, that the learned are of divers judgments in this matter: For all those who hold *Europe* to be peopled by the posterity of *Japhet*, do as we now mention'd, maintain that the first planters came by Sea out of *Asia*: but those who rather imagine them the offspring of *Shem*, conceive that they came by land betwixt the *Caspian Sea*, and *Palus Meotis*, thence thro *Tartary*, and ancient *Scythia*, into the Northern parts as far as *Scandia*, where their intundation being stopp'd by the vast Ocean, they overflow'd into the Southern parts, as *Britany*, *France*, *Germany*, *Thrace*, &c. And this opinion seems to be confirm'd by the tradition of the Northern Nations in their *Edda*, as the other pretension seems to be grounded upon Scripture: but as this makes not much use of any arguments but what are drawn from the similitude of names, to that tradition of *Edda* seems to suppose those places inhabited before *Thor* or *Wodens* migration, which indeed seem to be but of later times, even after the *Trojan* war. Tho we suppose two *Wodens*, Princes of Colonies, the latter being about our Saviour. Methinks it is not improbable, that *Scandia*, *Sarmatia*, and thence as far as *Thrace*, were peopled from the North, the *Getae* being origi-

Its Name.

First Inhabitants.

Bounds.

Situation and extent.

Division.

nally *Goths*, and the *Daci Danes*, the *Sarmatae Scythians*; nor is there any memorial of Nations antienter than these in those places. Besides, their languages betray their original. But the same reasons seem not to hold concerning *Greece*, *Italy*, and all the South-part of *Europe*; nor is it likely, that they who lived in a continual prospect of *Europe*, even so near that they could swim over without the help of bladders, should so long forbear to seize upon a plentiful and rich Country, till they were prevented by those who successively peopled the Countries of the North, and round about the *Euxine Sea*. Wherefore it appears more probable, that the Southern *Europe* was first planted from the Maritime Coasts of *Asia*; which seem also to be inhabited by the posterity of *Japhet*.

It is bounded on the north by the *Frozen Sea*, on the west by the vast *Western Ocean*, on the south from *Africa* by the *Mediterranean*, and on the east from *Asia* by the *Archipelago*, and so on by the *Black Sea*, and *Palus Meotis*, or the *Sea of Zabache*, and thence by the River *Tanais* to the most eastern winding thereof at the City *Tuja*, and thence by an imaginary line to the River *Oby*, and by that to the *Frozen Sea*.

Europe, as describ'd on the Globe, lies toward the Arctic Pole, mostly in the northern temperate Zone, under the fourth and the ninth Climates, and between the seventh and seventeenth Parallels, which fall about ten degrees on this side the *Tropic of Cancer*, and three within the *Polar Circle*. It is extended in length from *Cape St. Vincent*, to the mouth of the River *Oby*, 71 deg. on the Equator, which reckoning 60 miles to a degree, come to 4260 English miles. The breadth of *Europe* from *Cape Matagan* in the *Morea*, to the most northern Country at the *Polar Circle*, contains about 44 deg. on the Meridian, which make about 2640 English miles.

Europe contains in it several Kingdoms, the greatest of which is the Empire of *Muscovy* or *Russia* on the north-east, comprehending several Nations more to the north-east, scarce known to us; and on the east *Cazan*, and other Countries by the River *Volga*; and part of *Lapland* on the north-west. Next to *Muscovy* on the west lies the Kingdom of *Sweden*, containing great part of *Finland* on the east, and all to the mountains of *Norway* on the west. Again, to the east of *Europe*, by the *Caspian Sea*, lies the Country of the *Circassians*, and the Kingdom of the *Lesser Tartary*, and some other lesser Provinces. Thence south-west lies the Kingdom of *Poland*, extending it self thro the midst of *Europe* from the *Baltic* to the *Euxine Sea*, comprehending on the north *Prussia*, *Lithuania*, *Lifland*; on the east *Volinia*, *Podolia*; and southward *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*. North-west of *Poland*, lies *Germany*, under several Princes, the Emperor being the chief. North of *Germany* lies the Kingdom of *Denmark*; to the west *Flanders*, or the *Low Countries*, under divers Governments; and north-west of them, the Kingdom of *Great Britain*, comprehending several Islands. South-west of *Germany* lies the Kingdom of *France*; more south, the Kingdom of *Spain*; full south *Italy*, under several Princes. South-east of *Germany* lies the greatest part of *European Turkey*, as *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and more south *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and all *Greece*.

Empires, &c.

There are in *Europe*, three Empires, that of *Muscovy*, the *Roman Empire*, and the Empire of the *Turks*. Ten Kingdoms, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and the *Lesser Tartary*. Nine Commonwealths, and about forty Principalities; of which when we come to particular Countries.

The principal Languages spoken in the north

EUROPE.

thern and western parts of *Europe*, may be reckon'd these three, the ancient *Gothic*, the *Anglo-Saxonic*, and the *Francic*, which also seem to be near akin, or to have great affinity one with another, and the later to be made up of the two former.

From the *Gothic*, which differs little from the old *Greek*, are derived the ancient *Cimbria*, and the modern languages now spoken in *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Iceland*.

The *Anglo-Saxonic* may seem to have given birth to the *Belgic*, or *Low Dutch*, especially the ancient *Frisc*, and in great part to the *English* and *Scotch*.

The *Francic* is compounded of the other two, and seems to be the same with the *Alamannic* or *Theotisc*, whence the upper *German* language takes its original.

The ancient *British*, which seems also to be the *Celtish* or *Gaulish*, the dialects whereof are still spoken in some parts of *Great Britain*, and in *Britannia in France*. The *Cantabrig* also, or the language of the *Biscainers* in the northern mountains in *Spain*, is not much different. And likewise the *Irish*, if not it self a dialect of the old *Cimbria*, as it seems to be, must be accounted an original language.

The *Turkish* language is generally spoken in *European Turkey*, and also *Arabic* is well understood by their learned men, as being the language of the *Alkoran*; and is spoken in some of the Mountains of *Granada*.

The Inhabitants of the *Lesser Tartary*, that live between *Tanais* and the *Neiper*, speak the *Tartarian* language; as also the *Cossacs*, with some small difference.

The *Fins* and *Laplanders* seem to have divers languages, both from one another, and from all the rest.

The *Faisan-Liflanders* likewise have a different language to themselves.

The *Slavonic* language, whether originally one or many, is still continued in divers Regions of *Europe*, as in the dominions of the Emperor of *Russia*, divers countries subject to the King of *Poland*, in some parts of *Hungary* (but the *Hungarian* tongue properly so call'd, is by the learned accounted an original language), *Bohemia*, and *Slavonia*, but with greater difference than dialects of the same language use to be.

The ancient *Greek* seems to have been the mother of the old *Hebruscan*, *Osican*, *Menapian*, and such others as were spoken anciently in *Italy*, as may appear by those few remainders still extant of them; and therefore also of the *Latin*, in the opinion of many learned, as the *Latin* is of the present *Italian*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Grifon*, and some other languages. The *Greek* it self, tho with great alteration, is still continued in the Continent and Islands of *Greece*, and some places near thereunto.

The glory of *Europe* is its Religion, which in most parts of it is but one, tho diversly professed. *Greece*, with its Islands in the *Egean Sea*, and others as far as *Corfu*, as also some parts of *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, together with *Muscovia*, *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, *Podolia*, *Volinia*, and some other parts of the dominions of *Poland*, with other neighbouring Countries, follow the *Greek Church*.

The *Latin Church* contains, 1. Those of the *Reform'd Religion*, and 2. Those of the *Roman*.

1. The *Reform'd Religion* is embraced in *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and the lesser Islands belonging to the Crown of *England*. And with some diversity in *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Holland*, and the rest of the *United Provinces*, and several parts of *Germany*, *Transylvania*, and some parts of the Kingdom of *Poland*.

D 2

2. The

2. The Roman Religion prevails in *Italy, Spain, Portugal, France, Poland*, and the greatest part of the German Empire, and other Countries.

Mahometanism is professed in *European Turkey*, by the *Great Turk* and his *Musselmens*.

Mountains.

The great ledg of Mountains that has its beginning at the great Western Ocean, first divides *France and Spain* by the name of the *Pirenean Hills*, and is thence continued thro the fourth parts of *France*, till it cover *Italy*, and is there call'd the *Alps*; a branch of which running thro the whole length of *Italy*, has the name of the *Apennine Mountains*; another branch is continued under divers names, as the *Rhetian-Hills*, thro the country, now called, of the *Grisons*. *Alpes, Graia, Norica, Julia, &c.* all which have now divers names according to the several countries thro which they pass. From *Italy* they continue thro *Stiria, Carinthia, Hungary, Transylvania, Moldavia* to the *Black Sea*; and branch out into divers other countries; of all which we shall treat more exactly in the particular descriptions.

The Mountains of the north are not much discover'd; one ledg of them is continued from the *Baltic* to the northern Ocean, dividing *Norway* from the neighbouring Nations. Those in the utmost north, anciently call'd *Riphei* and *Hyperborei*, have at this day lost those names, consequently they are unknown, except they be those which are by the inhabitants call'd *Welikicamenopias*, i.e. *Cingulum mundi*, or the great *Rocky Girdle*; of which, as also of other Mountains not here mentioned, in their proper and particular places.

Seas.

The Seas that coast *Europe*, are the *Northern and Western Ocean*, the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the *Euxin or Black Sea*, which also contain in them

several lesser *Seas, Bays, Streights, &c.* and have different names from the different shoars they wash, as *Mare Britannicum* or *Brittish Sea*, *Mare Germanicum* or *German Sea, &c.* and are therefore to be look'd upon by us as belonging to those Countries whence they derive their names.

We defer to speak of the Rivers that are comprehended in one Country, till we come to treat of that Country. The most noted which run thro divers Countries, are these: First, the *Danubius*, or *Danow*, which arising in the *Alps*, runs thro *Germany, Hungary*, by *Transylvania* and *Walachia*, into the *Euxine Sea*.

Next, the *Rhine*, which arising also in the *Alps*, not far from the head of the *Danow*, runs along by *Germany* and the *Low Countries* into the *Brittish Ocean*.

The next is *Boristhenes* or *Nieper*, which has its rise in the Confines of *Muscovy*, and runs thro *Lithuania, Volinia, &c.* into the *Euxine Sea*.

And lastly, *Don* or *Tanaïs*, arising likewise in *Muscovy*, and running thro the lesser *Tartary*, and other adjoining Countries, falls into *Palus Meotis*.

We omit to speak of the *Volga*, till we come to *Asia*, to which it more properly belongs.

The dispositions of the Inhabitants cannot be easily reduc'd to one general character, varying according to the Religions, the Governments, the customary employments, and the divers temperature of the air and soil in which they live.

The Arts peculiar to, and most practis'd in *Europe*, and there invented, may be reckon'd *Printing, Painting, Statuary*, divers particulars in the Art of *War* and *Navigation*, and most especially in the learned and scholastic Sciences, in which the *Europeans* have advanced to a much greater perfection than either the *Asiatics* or the *Africans*.



MUSCOVY.





MUSCOVY, O R RUSSIA.



*M*esech or Mosco, the son of Japhet, is generally supposed to have peopled this Country; the chief reason I conceive to be the similitude of the name. We find also in *Strabo*, frequent mention of the *Moschi*, tho it be uncertain from him where their Country was. *Mela* placeth them near the *Caspian Sea*; *Pliny* near *Iberia*, which is now called *Georgia*; *Lucan*, and since him *Sidonius*, near the *Sarmatae*; and it seems, that *Sarmatia* was a name better known than *Russia*. So that the *Moschi* seem to be some of those many Nations at this time under, and that toward the south of the *Muscovitis* Empire. But the *Annals* of the Country acknowledge no other name they had anciently than *Russes*, tho some modern Latin-writers call them *Roxalano's*, *quasi Russo-Alanos*, but more *Ruthenos*, and their Nation *Rossia*; which signifies dispersion or scattering, because they (tho very great and populous) yet lived dispersed, without certain government, in continual quarrels and dissensions one with another, till *Genareta Daniel*, or *Ivan* his son, surnamed *Caleta* or *Scrip* (because he always carried such an one at his girdle, with money to relieve such as were in necessity) gather'd and bound them together in one government and body. And for their better union, built amongst, and almost in the middle of them, the City *Mosco*, upon a River of that name; making it thenceforward the Metropolis of the Empire: from whence they begun to be call'd *Muscovites*, and by little and little have advanced themselves into a very great and famous Nation.

It is true, that the name of *Russes* was anciently further extended than now it ordinarily is, for the *Russes* were said to inhabit from the *Weisel* to *Volga*, and from the *Black Sea* to the Northern Ocean. And even yet the *Polonians* call a part of the Kingdom of *Poland* *Red Russia*; part also of the dominions belonging to *Lithuania*, *Black Russia*; and that under the Grand *Tzaar*, *White Russia*; as they say, because that people ordinarily wear white garments, but more universally white caps upon their heads. Of these alone in this place we are to treat.

The dominion of the Grand *Tzaar* lies between 46 and 66 deg. of Latitude, that is, from *Astracan* to *Fretum Waygatze*, (tho part of his Empire lies some more South, and some more North) which allowing 60 miles to a degree, comes to 1260 *English* miles. And in Longitude from *Borishenes* about 55 deg. to the *Volga* 80 deg. after the same rate about 1500 of the same miles, according to our best and newest Maps. The borders toward the North are the Frozen Sea, and some part of *Lapland*; on the South are the *Crim* and *Precop-Iartars*; on the East we may account the *Volga* and the *Ob* to be his borders; and on the west, the dominions of the King of *Poland*, *Sweden*, and some part of *Lapland*. Tho these are

not exactly set down, yet they may serve for a general direction; more preciseness must be expected in the description of the several parts. But from this general notion, every one perceives that there must necessarily be a vast difference, as between the length of days (some being not sixteen hours, others six months long) so to heat and cold, betwixt the several parts of this country; and consequently as great variety of seasons, soils, fruits, and productions of the Earth; likewise also of habits, customs, diet, and even of the very dispositions and manners, as well as the figures of the inhabitants, upon which heat and cold have no small influence. So that we shall omit these general descriptions, and reserve what we find concerning the particulars to their proper places. And of the Government and Empire in general, it will be best treated of when we come to the Seat, or Metropolitical City of the Empire. Mean while we shall proceed to speak of the several Provinces, as they lye in order, beginning at the North-East part. But we must bespeak the Readers first, not to expect any exact description of the bounds and limits of each Province, for besides that no Author hath so narrowly look'd into those things; it should seem, that the Emperor observes not always the same Commissions, but enlarges or diminishes his Governments as himself pleaseth. But for the same reason neither have we an exact enumeration of the Provinces, some reckoning more, some fewer. Those who number them according to the titles of the Grand *Tzaar*, cannot find their count; for those places mentioned in his title, are some of them small places and inconsiderable, some again contain more Provinces than one, and some such Governments as are not at this time under the Grand *Tzaar*; but as they subdued any dominion, they united all the titles to their former. But of this only by the by. In this we shall follow the tract of ground, proceeding from North-East to North-West, and make use of the best information we can find.

And before we enter upon *Russia*, we shall take notice of a certain people, that take up a great share of these northern parts, not as inhabitants, nor as strangers, but as a wandering people, living upon hunting and prey, wherever they can find it. In this tract of ground we find the names, but nothing else, of divers Nations, as *Ugolici*, *Hugritsci*, *Voluhijci*, *Calami*, and the like; all whom the *Russes* (who till of late had not any distinct knowledge of them) called by the name of *Samoieds*, or *self-eaters*; and since that, they have also called a great tract of land both of the West and East side of the River *Ob*, *Samoiedia*; I think erroneously, the *Samoieds* (as I said) not being a nation. But however it be.

We shall begin with these *Samoieds*, tho not named amongst the Emperors Subjects, (except they be included in the title of Great Commander of *Siberia*, or *Obdoria*, neither of which is likely), partly because the *Muscovites* retain their ancient form in their title, partly because these people are only in part, and by their own free submission,

MUSCOVY.

mission under the *Tzar*. Part continue still in their ancient fierceness, barbarism, and heathenishness. Nor is their Country reduc'd into Towns and Governments, as *Russia* is.

They seem to be a Nation altogether distinct from the *Muscovites*, both in the make of their bodies, manner of living, language, &c. and to be rather akin to the *Tartars*, as are also the rest of those most Northern Nations, *Laplanders*, *Gronelanders*, &c. because of their low stature, full-chestedness, broad and flat faces, long black hair, little hollow eyes, short legs, and knees bowing outward.

Their habitations.

They inhabit the confines of *Europe* and *Asia*, and take up a considerable portion of the northern tract of both those parts. They live on both sides of the River *Ob* (*Obba*, *Oby*); the *Russians* call them *Sam-ieda*, i. e. self-eaters, which is not improbable, both because at present they eat all manner of raw flesh, even the very carion that lies in the ditch. And those who live upon *Way-gates*, even till these times will not suffer the *Russes* to land upon their Country, but if they catch will kill any of them, and eat them. Of those also, who live beyond the *Ob*, the *Russians* report, that they, in hard times, do not make any difficulty to devour one another; that if a Merchant come amongst them to trade, they will, to make him an high entertainment, not stick to kill a child for his sake; and that if any one dye amongst them, they make the best of him, and eat him. But themselves give another reason even of the name *Sam-ieda*, as if it signified of themselves; that they were *ab origines*, and born in that place. However, as I said, this is not a name of a Nation, but an accidental difference from most other people, yet such an one as hath quite obliterated the true name. How far they extend beyond the *Ob*, is not yet discovered. On this side the River they reach as far as *Petzora*; or at least the inhabitants of the Country betwixt those two Rivers, seem to be of the same original with the *Sam-ieds*. *Waygate* and *Nova Zembla* in appearance are inhabited by the same Nation; as are *Siberia*, *Borandia*, *Jugoria*, and so was the greatest part of Northern *Russia*, till civiliz'd.

Their discovery.

The Reader must not expect any exact relation of their affairs and actions. They have not any thing of learning or records, nor so much as oral tradition of what hath been done amongst them in the very last ages. Nor do strangers mention any thing of them, save that they frequented, with their Furs and other commodities, the free Fairs and publick Marts held in several Towns of *Russia*, till their submission to the *Muscovite*. And the first that gave any notice of them to this part of the world, were our own Countrymen, who endeavouring the discovery of a passage that way to *Cathay* and *China*, happen'd upon their Country; who notwithstanding could not give any exact relation of them, because of their ignorance of the language, and the extreme shyness and jealousy they have of all strangers and their conversation. The first that we find to have light upon them, was *Stephen Burroughs* an *English* man, 1556, in his voyage to discover the North-East passage. Before him also I find not any of our Geographers to have mentioned *Way-gates* (which he faith are Islands lying North-East of *Pechora*) and *Nova Zembla*; his relation (as also that of *Rich. Johnson*, who went the same voyage, are extant in *Hackluit*. Afterwards 1596, *Will. Barents* gave some small account of them; since that, divers others. What we can find concerning them, we shall set down.

Their language and manner of life.

They have not all one language, but how many, or how differing, and in what places which

language, we know not. Their manner of living seems to be much according to nature. They have no Cities, but some of them have houses, whither they sometimes (when not convenient to travel) retire; which are (as the *Gronelanders*) in the foot of an hill, with passages to one another; the part that is not dug out of the ground, is of wood, meeting together at the top, and cover'd with bark and turf; with a hole in the top, which serves them for a chimney to vent their smoke, and door to creep out when the snow stops up their entrance. But the greatest part of them travel from place to place, where they can find best pasturage for their Rain-Deer, and best game or prey for themselves, and they would reckon it a curse to be confin'd to one place. Those next the Sea side abide upon the Sea commonly a month together, when it is seasonable fishing. When they wander, they carry wives, children, and all their wealth along with them; pretending no propriety in any place. They travel upon Sleds, drawn by their Rain-Deer, with so great speed, that they are able to post two hundred *Italian* miles in one day. They bait and rest where is best provision for their beasts; and they travel commonly in company, ten Sleds fasten'd one to another, and to every of them one Rain-Deer at least, in which they carry their stuff and wealth, and call it *Argib*; but when thus laden, they make shorter days journeys, and travel not above thirty miles in twelve hours. At night they pitch their Tents, which are the largest Skins and Furs set and extended upon short poles or stakes (of which the Country is very plentifully stored), so covering the whole frame, except a hole at the top, which lets out the smoke, and they heap snow upon the outside; the fire they make in the middle, and round about it spread their Bears-skins and Furs, whereupon they sleep. It is the wives office to set up the Cabbans, and guide the *Argib*, or Convoy of Sleds; whilst the men bring in firing, and such provision as can be got for their Supper. From this continual changing places, it comes, that these *Sam-ieds* are the only guides for Merchants in winter time to all the great Towns near those Countries; who rarely mistake their way, tho' the weather be never so misty. They are very nimble, and excellent archers; so that at *Moscow*, to shew their skill, they set a small round piece of Tin, from which retiring as far as they could discern it, they never mist to hit with their arrow. Their garments are all of Fur; that next their bodies (called by them *Mallek*, or a shirt) of young Fawns, Hares, or Swans-skins, very soft and well-dressed; the outward (called *Parka*) of stronger and thicker Fur. And they take care to have them very fit, and not too loose or big for their body, which I suppose they do for warmth; for which cause they are very careful of their caps, and coverings for their heads. The women also have the same garments as the men, and therefore are not easily distinguished from them; save that they suffer on either side a lock of hair to hang down below their ears, and make blew lines in their faces, by drawing a thred dip'd in blew paint, lightly under the skin. The fashion of their habits is not the same in all places. They have no Bread, Rice, or any thing like it; their food is flesh of beasts, of all sorts, (which they eat raw, if they have not the convenience of drying it in the Sun, or wind, or scorching it with the fire), fish also, and fish-oil, and honey.

Of body they are very strong, active, swift, and healthful; hardy, and able to endure very great labour, thirst, and cold. And the women not less than the men; for at their child-bearing

the husband only is the midwife, and the good-woman, as soon as deliver'd, washeth her child in snow, and the next morning is able to conduct her *Argib*. They seem also to be stout and bold spirited, tho' wars seldom happen amongst them; but their weapons, besides bows and arrows, are long spears and short swords. They are of a very quiet and not-quarrelsome disposition amongst themselves, but suspicious and jealous of all strangers, but this is because of their want of conversation. They seem not to have any government amongst them (those I mean who are not subjects to the *Muscovite*) every one follows his own fancy and employment; but when they want any directions, or are in difficulties, they apply themselves to the most ancient person in that company or hoard, and he also is their Priest, and his directions they follow. Their frequentest consultations are concerning the future, which way they shall remove, and to what place, what success in their hunting, whether take such a journey, and so like. Controversies amongst them are not very frequent, but are determined by a certain oath, which is this: They make an image of a man in snow, and lay before it a Wolves snout; he that is to swear, takes a sword, and rehearsing the names of his wives, children, and friends, desires that if he be not in the right, they may all be cut in pieces, even as himself doth cut that snow-image with that sword, which immediately he doth. Then he wishes that the Wolf may destroy his Rain-Deer, and that henceforward he may never kill any beast, if he speak not the truth; then he cuts the Wolves snout to pieces, and there is no more to be said to that controversy.

The *Sam-ieds* buy their Wives for Deer, and may have as many as they can purchase; the better sort have four or five. He is the richest man that hath most Deer and Daughters; selling them to such as will give most for them. Their marriages are not celebrated with any great ceremonies. The Bridegroom makes a feast to his friends, which (according to his ability) continues perhaps seven days. The feasting being ended, the Bride adorned with many iron rings, brazen bells, fish-bones, &c. is deliver'd up to her husband, and all others depart the Tent till the next morning. If they like not their wives after half a year or a year, they return them back to their friends, and receive their Deer. When a rich man dies amongst them, that he may not be unattended in the next world, they strangle one of his slaves (whom they bury with him) and three of his Deer, with which they feast themselves. If a young child dies, under seven years old, they hang it by the neck on some tree, saying, that it must fly to heaven.

It hath been reported by divers Authors, that these *Sam-ieds* and the Northern *Russes* exhibited great worship to an Idol they called *Slata-baba*, or the golden-old-wife, which was a great image of stone, representing a woman with a child in her arms. But our men say that is a fable; that there is indeed in one of the Islands in the mouth of the River *Ob*, a great Rock, which with the help of fancy, may seem to be somewhat like such a woman; and that the Fishermen do many times in storms shelter themselves under that Rock, and practise their sacrifices and forceries there, but not to the Rock. They seem to acknowledge a God, but to apprehend and represent him by such things by which they receive most benefit. They have been frequently observed every morning, as soon as they go forth, to fall on their knees, and hold up their hands toward the Sun. They have also many images,

Muscovy.

made as like men as their rudeness could work them; to which it is supposed that they use sacrificing, for they have found them set upright, besmear'd with blood, and many bones and ashes before them, and sometimes a chopping-block, whereupon it is supposed the beast to be offered was killed and divided. But tho' our men never saw them sacrifice, yet *Richard Johnson* (in *Hackluit* p. 283.) gives us a strange relation of their divinations and forceries, whereof he was an eye-witness; and it was to be informed which way, and to what place they were next to remove. He faith in short, that the ancientest of the family or kindred is always the Priest, that he had on his head a garland, and a piece of a coat of mail, whereto were fastened fish-bones, and many other trinkets; that he first beat upon an instrument like half a drum, with a little mawl, afterwards he begins to whoop and hollow as our hunters do, and the people answer'd him, but he with so great violence that he became senseless, and so fell down, and lay for some space. Coming to himself, he rose up and commanded three Ollens (or the largest Deer) to be killed; then he took a sword of near a yard long, and thrust it several times into his belly, but without any wound; afterwards he heated it in the fire, and thrust it in at his navel and out at his fundament, when (faith *Johnson*) I laid my finger upon it, but no wound follow'd. The Priest being wearied, repos'd whilst they heated a kettle of water, which being hot, they sang again, and brought in like the frame of a Sedan, into which the Priest, having put off his matters and his shirt, sat down, and put about his neck and under his left arm a small cord with a slip-knot, and gave one end to one lusty young man, and the other end to another; then they set the seething water before him, and cover'd both the frame wherein he sat and the kettle, that no man could see those dreadful mysteries. The people began to sing furiously, and the young men drew the cord close, whereupon hearing somewhat to fall into the water, I asked (faith *Johnson*) what it was, they told me, it was his head and left shoulder which the cord had cut off; but they would not suffer me to go see that it was so. After more vehement singing, he came from behind the curtain safe and well. I demanded what their God had said, and whither they were to go; but was answer'd, that it was not for them to know what their God said, but that they were to obey what their Priest commanded. This was before their submission to the *Muscovite*, for since that time the Emperor hath caus'd Christianity to be preached amongst them; and tho' he forceth none of them to embrace it, yet many of them are baptized, and the worship of the Devil decreaseth and growth out of reputation amongst them. God of his mercy grant, that these ends of the earth also may be reduced under the laws and government of his Son, our dear Lord. Amen.

Their submission to the Grand *Tzar* I shall relate somewhat more copiously, to shew all the world, that the *Russes* are neither so barbarous, nor tyrannical as too many Authors (who measuring all men by themselves, account whatever is different from those notions wherein themselves have been educated, as barbarous and unreasonable) represent them. In the time of *Ivan Basilovich* there lived upon the River *Wichda*, or *Witfogda*, an husbandman of a poor and vile descent, called *Oneeko*, or *Onyka*, who by his industry in tilling the ground, came to very great riches, which he vastly encreased afterwards by trading. Amongst many children he had three sons, *Jacove*, *Gregory*, and *Simon*, who traded in common. These men, with their father, dealt chiefly

Their submission to the Grand Tzar.

E 2

chiefly with the *Samoeds*, that came yearly to the Fairs of *Ofel* and *Uling*. *Ooneka* was not content with the gain he reaped by his trade, but had also a great curiosity to know what countrymen, and whence they came, that brought such rich Furs to these markets; conceiving that great wealth was there to be obtained. He began therefore to insinuate into the conversation of these *Samoied* traders; by his inviting and cajoling them, he obtained that twelve of his servants might go with them into their country; to whom he gave strict and particular orders how to behave themselves, and what to observe; which they did very carefully and faithfully. At their return with the *Samoieds*, he courted them much more friendly, and commanded also his own servants not to speak of what they had seen or discover'd. The next year he sent more of his servants, and some of the most trusty of his kindred, with such low priz'd Merchandize as he conceived most proper for that place. These went to the River *Ob*, where making acquaintance with the *Samoieds*, they found Furs there to be of small price; that the people lived barbarously and incommodiously, in companies, without cities, without houses, or bread; govern'd only by some of the ancientest among them, without laws, without propriety; yet peaceably amongst themselves, and without envy to their neighbours, of whom they knew little. The *Oonykaes* driving this trade awhile became very rich, built many Churches, and some Towns; and grew so rich, that they were esteem'd worth in money, besides lands, cattle, &c. three hundred thousand Rubbles, or Marks. They set yearly at work ten thousand persons, besides five thousand slaves they had of their own; and paid to the Emperor yearly three and twenty thousand Rubbles for Custom, besides their maintaining several Garrisons on the confines of *Siberia*. But whether they were afraid, that their riches might breed them enemies and accusers at the Court, where they were sure to be worsted; or whether they thought this trade thus managed was too great for Subjects, and prejudicial to their Prince, they resolv'd to declare it to the Emperor, and to make the advantage publick, and to the behoof of the Prince. Some of them therefore go to *Moscow*, and by rich presents insinuate into the favour of *Boris Godenow*, the Emperors Brother-in-law (and himself afterwards also Emperor), who at that time govern'd under a weak Prince the whole Empire. After some time they discover'd to him the situation of the countries of *Samoiedia* and *Siberia*, what they had seen, and observed therein, and what great wealth and advantage might thereby arrive to his *Tzaric* Majesty. This notice was received of *Boris* with all the affection imaginable, as also by the Emperor himself *Pheodor Iouanowich*. And first of all, they confirm'd to the *Oonekaes* so great privileges and honours as a subject was capable of; then they sent certain Gentlemen and Soldiers in company of, and to be at the direction and discretion of the *Oonekaes*; they order'd them to be richly clothed, and to carry the garb of Ambassadors; and gave them presents of small value to be bestowed among the natives, according to discretion; enjoining them to observe all rivers, woods, passages, very diligently, and especially such places as might be most convenient for building Castles and Towns; as also to use the people with all gentleness and kindness, and if it were possible, to bring some of the people along with them. These messengers, with those whom the *Oonekaes* joined to them, behaved themselves so discreetly, and were so liberal of their trifles, that in a short time they

MUSCOVY.

had obtained the affections of the natives; whom, by frequently insinuating the great power and majesty of the Grand *Tzear*, making him almost a God upon earth, and the happy living of his subjects, they before their return perswaded them to submit themselves to his government, and to pay him as tribute for every head that was able to shoot, a pair of Sables every year; a thing not valued by the *Samoieds*, but arising to a prodigious advantage to the *Muscovite*. And because the *Samoieds* desired to see these great wonders with their own eyes, which these messengers had declared to them concerning *Muscovy* and the Emperor; they offer'd to take divers of them unto *Moscow*, and to leave divers of their own people, who might live and learn the language against the time the others returned. When these poor Barbarians arrived at *Moscow*, and saw all the gallantry of the Court, the majesty and pomp of the Prince, the greatness of his Armies, the conveniency also of their houses and household-stuff, the regularity of their obedience; in sum, when they had tasted the *Russes* meats, and found them much better than their own, and perceived the civil life of the *Muscovites* to be in all respects preferred to their own barbarism, they intreated that they might be accepted into the number of his subjects; and have persons sent to instruct and govern them according to those excellent rules which themselves there saw. Which things were accordingly granted, and Governors sent, and Castles and Towns order'd to be built, and the people to be instructed, as they still continue to do.

Besides others, these Towns are of most note, *Soil-Camfcoy* upon the river *Wiser*, built for the refreshing and convenience of travellers, who from hence proceed on their journey into *Samoiedia*, and those places by land. The inhabitants are *Russes* and *Tartars*; there is also great store of cattle, especially horses, upon which they travel over the great mountains *Cosvinscoy*, *Cirginscoy*, and *Paduinscoy-Camen*; places desert, and only frequented by *Tartars* and *Samoieds* in their hunting. *Vergateria*, the first Town in *Siberia*, begun to be built about 1590, where is resident a Governor and a Garrison for the *Muscovite*, who every spring by the several rivers distribute their proportions of corn and provisions to the further Garrisons, who live where the ground is not tilled. *Japhanis*, upon the river *Toera*, begun since *Vergateria*. *Tinna*, twelve days journey distant from *Japhanis*, where are in winter-time great markets for Furs, between *Muscovites*, *Samoieds*, and *Tartars*. *Tobolsca*, the chief City of *Siberia*, whither are brought all the tributes of the Countries beyond, which thence are convey'd to *Moscow*. Here is also the seat of justice for all *Samoiedia* and *Siberia*, and all the Governors are bound to obey this; it is situated between the rivers *Trtis* and *Tobol*. *Pobemy*, upon the river *Tassa*, in a very fruitful soil; most of the inhabitants are *Siberians*. *Olscoygorod*, which was afterwards razed down by command of the Governor of *Tobolsca*, because too near the Sea, and instead of it they built *Zergolta*, upon an Island in the *Ob*, and above that *Noxinscoy*, at first a Castle, now grown into a great City; from whence by the command of the Grand *Tzear Boris Godanove*, they have discovered, and built divers Towns beyond the *Ob*, which more properly belong to the discourse of *Asia*. They also built *Tara*, *Jorgochum*, *Besobia*, and *Manganoscoygorod*, with many others, of which besides the names we know nothing; and in truth, all these northern parts are as yet undiscover'd, and nothing comes to our hands but imperfect relations





ons of particular persons, to whom we cannot tell what credit ought to be given; yet they say, that the *Muscovites* (the Emperor and his Council) are most exactly and particularly informed, and keep perfect registers from time to time, of all these both discoveries and buildings. One thing I shall add for their commendation, that wherever they come, they build Churches and Chappels, and take great care to set up the exercise of their Religion; to which they by divers artifices, as well as by example, (but not by force) endeavour to draw in and instruct the *Samoeds*, *Siberians*, and other heathens under their dominion. It is also to be noted, that it is no wonder that the Straits of *Waygats* and *Nova Zembla* are so stopped up with ice, that no passage at any time, or very rarely, for great Ships, and only in some years for smaller Barks, can be hoped for thro those places; for so many huge Rivers discharging themselves into those Straits, in the spring when the ice begins to thaw, carry along with them vast mountains of ice, which is all gather'd into those narrow places, till the wind drives it into the open Seas. In 1612, Capt. *Isa. Samer* was sent to this discovery, who could not perform his design, but in the end of *July* measured ice there sixty fathoms thick; this ice melting first at the sides of the Rivers, and driven down with mighty violence by the great quantities of melted snow forcing it from above, carries down trees, and sometimes even whole woods fastened in it; which is the reason that they find so much floating wood in those Straits, and upon all the northern coast of *Muscovy*, and the Islands adjoining; I dare not say so far as the north of *Ireland*, where is often taken up Pines and Firs, which grow not in any place near them, and have given cause for some men to suspect, that there are some other Islands near the *Hebrides*, as yet undiscover'd.

The several Provinces of Russia.

THE first Province of *Russia* toward the North-East is *Obdoria*, situate betwixt *Ob* and *Pechora* or *Petzora* Rivers. A large country, but thinly inhabited, which may be the reason that it is in our Maps call'd *Samoedia*, more frequently than *Obdoria*, as if it were only the country of the *Samoeds*. Concerning the great River *Ob*, or *Oby*, we have but little of certainty; for I cannot find that any of our Merchants have been there. An *English* Factor, before *ann. 1600*, employ'd one *Englishman*, with others his servants, to discover the way unto, and the trade of it by land; but they were imprison'd, by order of the *Russ*-Governors, who seem unwilling that any one should understand that profit, but themselves. Some conceive, that these people are mention'd in *Curtius*, and other ancient Authors, by the name of *Scythæ Abii* (from the River *Aby*, or *Oby*) but it is uncertain. The River it self is said to arise from a Lake call'd *Cataisko*; as if the *Catayans* (whom most men conceive to be the *Chineses*) lived upon, or near it. It is said also, that it receives many great Rivers, whereof we know little besides the names; that it is navigable two hundred leagues from the Sea; that it disembogues into the Sea beyond the Straits of *Waygats*; that the mouth is eighty *Persis* or *Italian* miles broad, yet many shallows and flats in it; and that it is plentifully stored with Fish. The *Samoeds* seem to say, that an *English* Ship did many years ago arrive there, but being there wracked, the men were all killed by the *Samoeds*.

Betwixt *Oby* and *Petzora*, is a very large Country, like a Promontory, running very far into

Muscovy.

the North or Frozen Ocean; in which, as I said, are the Provinces of *Obdoria* and *Condora*, how separated we know not; nor any thing else of them, more than that they receiv'd the faith of Christ in 1618, and they were not in the titles of the Grand *Tzar* before *Ivan Vasilowich*. From *Medemsky Zavorot* in the mouth of *Pechora*, to *Ob* are sixteen days sailing with a good wind. Six days to *Breit-Vinnose* in the Straits of *Waygats*; leaving the Rock *Sacolia Lowdia* on the Starboard-side. *Waygats* was at first mention'd by *Steph. Burroughs*, but not known whether to be a distinct Island, or part of *Nova Zembla*; and in some of our late Maps it is quite omitted, and instead of it is put *Fretum Nassauvianum*, according to the fancy of our neighbours. The inhabitants they say are *Samoeds*, very barbarous, men-eaters, &c. Over against these Straits, a new Map (printed at *Nurenburch* this year 1679) in the Continent where we conceive *Obdoria* and *Condora*, hath plac'd (by what authority, and whether with the good liking of the Grand *Tzar*, let them consider who are concern'd) *New Walckeren*, *New Holland*, and *New West-Friesland*, besides divers other names of the *Low Countries*. I suppose it proceeds only from an itch they have of attributing all discoveries to, and giving names by themselves. The Bay of *Petzora* is called *Tongorsky-Ibar*; and there fall in divers great Rivers, as *Cara-reca* (or the black River), *Moetnaia-reca* (the muddy River), *Zolena-reca* (the green River), betwixt it and *Ob*.

Petzora also is named both in the Grand *Tzars* title, and by Authors also, as a Province, which they say is bounded by the River of that name, and the great mountains called *Ziemi-poi-as*, or *Cingulum mundi*. In 1611, a Ship was sent to settle a Factory at *Pechora*; they found the Bar very shallow, nine or ten foot water; afterwards they came into the *Suchoi-more*, or dry Sea, because of the shallowness of the water. The inhabitants say, that *Pechora* flows into the Sea with seventy-two mouths, others say six only; the Channel that trendeth South-West is the deepest and best. The Town is called *Pustozera*, because on a Lake which the *Russes* call'd *Osera*, and it lies in 68 deg. 30 min. of Latitude. In the Town are three Churches, and the people poor, speak a language of their own, and are Christians ever since 1518; they live chiefly upon the Geese, and other fowl which they catch in the Spring and Summer, whose feathers they sell to Merchants, and the flesh they powder and dry for Winter. The River is plentifully stored with fish, especially *Salmons*, (whereof in one year they took above fifteen thousand) which they salt, sell and convey to *Mezen* by land. They live commonly upon fresh fish boil'd and dry'd. Hither use to come every year two thousand *Samoeds* with their commodities. The *Pechora* runs thro great *Permia*, and the head of it is five weeks journey above *Pustozera*. Divers great Rivers fall into it, as *Shapkina*, *Nougorotka*, *Habeaga*, and *Ouse*, of which besides the names we know nothing. East of the *Pechora* lies the Promontory of *Borandey*, scarce mention'd in any Author, the chief Town whereof is *Petzora*; the inhabitants are originally *Samoeds*, but somewhat civiliz'd by the *Muscovites*. Three days journey above *Pustozera*, lies upon the same River *Oust-zilma*, a Town of about three-score houses, in 66 deg. and 30 min. where they have Ry and Barley growing very good, and where is a very good trade for Furs.

Siberia, call'd by the *Russes* *Sibior*, is much of the same nature, tho more South than *Obdoria* and *Petzora*; from which it is divided by those high and terrible mountains called *Ziemi-poi-as*, which by reason of the cold winds to which they are exposed, and continual snow, are very barren,

Siberia.

ren, and hardly passable in many places. Here and there are trees (some say Cedars, and about them the blackest Sables), and the best white Falcons. *Herberstein* reports, that there were some persons, that after seventeen days travel to go over them, return'd back, as thinking them unpassable. They were heretofore all *Samoieds*, (and in *Bar. Herbersteins* time had neither Castle nor City) situated upon the River *Cama*; out of it ariseth the *Jaycks*, a large River, that passing thro the plains of *Tartary* enters into the *Caspian* Sea. The Country was then also full of Woods and Lakes, and almost desert till they submitted to the *Muscovite*, together with the other *Samoieds*. The Country is so call'd from *Sibir*, or *Sibior*, the first built City amongst them; tho *Tobolska* be the chiefest; which is a City of great trade, to which the *Iseeks*, *Boughbars*, and *Tartars* bring very rich commodities from *Persia*, of all sorts. *Papinougrod* also is a good trading Town, so call'd from the Nation of the *Papini*, amongst whom it is built, who were a sort of *Samoieds*, and had a peculiar language. But *Siberia* is now for nothing more famous, then that it is the place of banishment for such either offenders as deserve that punishment, or as have by any way fallen under the *Tzars* displeasure; for these also he sends thither, with their wives and children, and sometimes gives them there some small government. To poor people it is now not terrible to be sent into *Siberia*, as formerly it was, because they find tolerable livelihood there, but to the rich and noble it is look'd upon, as sending to the Gallies in *France* and other places; only they are obliged to bring in a certain number of Sables, upon pain of severe bodily chastisement; nor is it an easy matter for any of them to escape. One thing more is to be observed, that many learned men (and amongst them *Olearius*) confounds this *Siberia* with another Province, near that name, under the Grand *Tzars* dominion, in the South, bordering upon the dominions of *Poland*; which is almost as great an error as that of those who think *Samoiedia* and *Samogitia* to be the same. This Country is said to have yielded in 1589, a tribute of four hundred sixty-six timber of Sables (every timber containing forty skins), five timber of Martrons, an hundred and eighty cases of black Fox (every case containing also forty skins) besides other commodities. To *Tobolska* (which is almost in the midst of *Siberia*) are brought all the tributes, and thence sent by convoy to *Mosko*; but the chief Governor of all these northern Countries resides at *Vergateria*.

Permia, situate upon the River *Visehora* or *Vistorna*, which is ten miles from *Veliki Perme* (or great *Permia*) the chief City of this Province, and falls into the River *Cama*. *Permski* upon the East borders upon *Tumen*, which is under the *Tartars*; where is a great trade from *Boghar* and *Persia*. From *Tumen* to *Tobolska* they travel in fourteen days; from *Tobolska* to *Berefova* (another great trading Town upon the *Ob*) in nine days; from *Berefova* into the River *Ouse*, and down that into the *Petozora*, and so to *Pustozera*, in three weeks. The *Permians* pretend to be an ancient Nation, I suppose, because they have a peculiar language and characters. Yet till they submitted to the *Muscovites*, they lived no otherwise than the *Samoieds*; neither as yet have they much use or knowledge of bread, nor do they plant or sow, but live upon hunting, and have their Sleds drawn with Deer, or great Dogs, which they bring up for that purpose; and when the snow is hard frozen, they have their *Nartes* (which the *Laps* and *Fins* call *Sakfit*, other Nations *Artach*) or *Muscovy*.

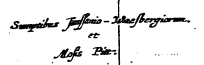
long *Skeits*, made of thin wood, or bark, where-with they glide over the snow with incredible swiftness; but these are used in all northern Countries, where they are accustomed to much snow. They were very zealous Idolaters, inasmuch that the first Bishop, who was sent to convert them, they slay'd alive; yet did not this discourage his successor *Stephen*, who happily seduced Christianity, and civility in a great part, amongst them; he also invented characters for their peculiar language, and is reckon'd amongst the Saints in the *Russ*-Calendar. Yet amongst them (as amongst the *Siberians*, *Samoieds*, and most of these northern Countries) are secretly still many Idolaters, who frequent not their Cities, but live in Woods, and amongst the Marshes. They seem to be a rich people; for when *Ivan Vasilowich* fought for an aveny or pretence to fleece them, he sent to them for so much Cedar to build him a Palace; they returning answer, that they had no such thing in their Country, nor did they know what it was; he punish'd their obstinacy at twelve thousand and sixty Rubbles, or Marks. Whence we may gather, that they were united to the dominion of the *Muscovite* before that time, and some say under *Vasilie* his father. This demand of the Emperors, might either take its reason from the report of Cedars upon the mountains of *Siberia*, or that report from this message.

Jugoria, *Jugria*, *Hugria*, *Juhar*, *Jubria*, *Juharia*, *Jugra*, where it is situated I know not; for some place it on the East, others on the West-side of *Ob*. *H. Smith*, who lived in *Petozora* 1580, saith, that it lies over against *Waygatz*. If it be true, which the Baron of *Herberstein* saith, that this was the Country whence *Attila* with his *Huns* over-run so much of *Europe*, and afterwards seduced in *Pannonia*, which from the name of their own Country *Jugaria*, they called *Hungaria*, they should seem to be West of *Ob*; for *Dabravius* (who writes the story) saith, that they were a very barbarous and deformed Nation, living amongst great Lakes and Forreits; which agrees well enough to the *Jugorsky*; and that some of them hunting a Stag, the beast took thro the Marshes, and by that means shewed them a way into a better Country then their own, which knowing no other, till then contented them very well. But the hunters returning, and declaring the pleasures and riches they had discover'd, persuaded them to leave that uncomfortable place, and by their valor seek better habitations; which they presently put in execution. The difficulties in this opinion are, that the present *Jubria* is not stored with horses; that the inhabitants are a very poor, miserable, and but few people, much undispesed for such high and generous thoughts of conquering their neighbours. Yet is not the argument which the diligent and learned Baron useth, to be despised, which is, that both the remainder of the ancient *Hungarians* (who live between the *Danow* and *Tibiscus*) and these *Jugarians* use the same language, which is not known to be any where else spoken. But reserving this dispute to a proper place, we have nothing more to say of them, but that they live much what after the manner of the *Samoieds*, the same diet, clothing, tribute, &c.

West of *Petozora*, along the North Sea, lies the Province of *Dvina*, continued unto a River of that name; which is so call'd (*Dvina* signifying *Twain* or *two*) because it is the confluence of two Rivers, *Jugh* and *Sachona*, or *Suchana*; (*Jug* ariseth in the Country of the *Cheremise-Tartars*, *Suchana* from a Lake near *Vologda*); after the conjuncture, it runs an hundred leagues before its falls into the North or White Sea. This heretofore belonged to the Duke of *Novogorod*, but is now



DWINÆ
FLUVII.
novā descriptio.



now a Province of it self. The Country is very barren, and therefore hath very few Cities or great Towns, and even the Villages stand very thin, tho it contain an hundred leagues in length. The chiefest and only Town heretofore was *Dwina*, situate in the midst of the Province, where the River begins to take its name. But since the trade of the *English* and *Dutch*, &c. is transported this way, which formerly was to *Narva*, it is very much augmented and enriched. The greatest place of commerce is *Archangel* (by the *Russes* called *Archania*) at the mouth of the *Dwina*, on the left hand of the entrance. It is but a small Town, but very populous, because of the trade. And here it will be most proper to take notice, that the first trading that was to this place, or in a manner to *Muscovy* (by which that Country is so mightily enriched, and by which also we come to have some more distinct and particular knowledge of the Country) was 1553, when by the advice of *Sebastian Cabot* (grand Pilot of *England*) divers Ships were furnish'd for discoveries toward the North. It was the fortune of *Rich. Chancellor* to fall into the Bay of *St. Nicolas*, where he was very well receiv'd, and sent for thence to the Emperor *Ivan Vasilowich*, who entertain'd him with all imaginable kindness, and began to establish a considerable trade, under such privileges as were agreed upon 1555; which were from time to time renew'd and augmented, or sometimes ebb'd and flow'd, according to the interest of the Grand *Tzar*. Some of our neighbours indeed, that first interlop'd into our trade, have from time to time made their advantages; and tho they came in at first under our wings, yet have they since endeavour'd to pluck our feathers; but it had been in vain, had not the late rebellion in our Country, and especially the martyrdom of our late blessed Sovereign, made us to be abhor'd of God and man. I mean not only of all Christian Princes, but even of all those who pretend to humanity. Tho I know not whether any refented it so vivly as this Emperor, who immediately revoked all his privileges and freedoms granted to our Merchants, and till this day (I know not by whose fault, but certainly some gain more by it than others) they cannot be retrieved. But to return to *Dwina*; this Province is very barren, and the Villages are but few and scatter'd. The inhabitants live upon dry'd fish and Venison, the cold not allowing any corn or grain; but their chiefest commodity is Salt, which they make here in great plenty. Besides, the trade at *Archangel* hath also made divers of their haven Towns to be considerable, and set up fishing and carriage; as *Lampas*, a great Mart for the *Samoeds*, and all the North. *Colmogro*, *Pinega*, *Mezen*, all which ly near to, or upon the Gulf of *Mezen*, and trade with many Barks (great Ships they have none) to *Petgora*, *Ob*, *Nova Zembla*, and those Eastern parts. But the impositions are continually so much augmented upon the foreign commodities that arrive at *Archangel*, that our Merchants fear to be forced to withdraw their trade, and then the greatest part of these inferior Towns, and the whole Province, will also diminish, and return to be what they formerly were. *St. Nicolas* is in 64 deg. *Colmogro* in 64 deg. 25 min. from *Mezen* to *Candinos* fifty Leagues, thence to *Colgoie* fifty leagues, thence to *Pechorskoy-Zavorot*, or the Bay of *Pechora*, forty leagues, thence to *Pustozera* fifty leagues. There are divers Islands upon this Coast, but not of any consequence. *Colgoieve* is the largest, in 69 deg. 20 min. thirty leagues from the Bay of *Petgora*; it is high clay-ground, in it breed many Geese, besides other Fowls, Hawks also; and

Muscovy.

hither the *Russes* repair in the Summer-time.

To this of *Dwina*, we will subjoin *Visting* (*Offi- um Jugb Fl.*) that gives name to a Province, tho but a poor one. The natives formerly had a language proper to themselves, as well as divers other Provinces before mention'd; but the care of the Emperor is such, that he abolishes them by degrees, and introduceth the *Muscovitch*; which the people willingly do, finding it much better for their commerce. Here (and in *Dwina*) Sables are not of so great reputation, but they have the best black Foxes. Here are also very great and famous Fairs and Marts.

West of *Dwina* is *Corella* (*Cavelia*, *Cavelen*), *Corella*. and betwixt them both the Island *Solowski*, famous for the Abby of *St. Nicolas*, wherinto they permit not any woman to enter. It is in 63 deg. 50 min. The banks of the Sea hereabouts are white and shining with Alabaster. In this Province is much Salt boiled. The people live much what like the *Laplanders*, tho not altogether so barbarous, for they have some Towns, as *Corenburg*, *Nordenburg* upon the mouth of a Lake, which by the River *Warsuga* emptieth it self into the Bay of *St. Nicolas*. *Kexholm*, in the hands of the *Suedes*; and the greatest part of all this Province pays tribute both to the *Russes* and *Suedes*. At the Treaty 1616 of *Stolbow*, the Grand *Tzar* quitted the title of this Country to the King of *Sweden*.

Vodska, or *Votska*, thirty leagues North of *No- vograd*, upon its left hand is the strong Castle of *Ivanogorod*, surrender'd to the *Suedes* by the same Treaty, as well as the Towns *Jamagrod* and *Augdow*, and the Castles *Coporia*, *Noteburg*, and *Kexholm*. They say, that all the beasts that are brought into this Province turn white. The inhabitants have a language proper to themselves.

Woskoptin is by some Authors placed between *Kexholm* and *Noteburg*, a large and fruitful Province both for Corn and Cattle, but so pester'd with Lakes and Marshes, that it is very little frequented, and the name scarce known.

Bieleiezjoro, situated upon a Lake of the same name and signification, i.e. the *White Lake*; which Lake is thirteen Leagues long, and as many broad, and furnishes only one River, call'd *Sofna*, which falls into the *Wolga*. In this Lake is a Castle both for natural and artificial strength accounted impregnable; whither in times of danger the Princes have sent their treasure, and themselves also retired. The whole Province is full of Woods and Lakes, that (except when they are hard frozen) it is not easily passable. Near this Lake is another small Lake that produceth Sulphur (rather suppose Naphtha or Petroleum), swimming like froth or oyl upon the water. This is said to be first possessed by *Sinaus Vargus*, whose brother *Truvor* settled in *Pskowia*, and *Rumiz* in *Novogardia*. These three are by the *Russes* look'd upon as the Founders of their Nation.

Vologda is the only City in all the Grand *Tzars* *Vologda*. dominions that is fortified with a stone-wall, and for its strength the Emperor is wont, in times of danger, to secure here part of his treasure. It is, as the rest of those Welterly and Northerly Provinces, much encumber'd with Woods and Marshes, many of which are (except in Winter) utterly unpassable. It is situated upon the River *Waga*, which falls into the *Dwina*; and it (together with all the Provinces mention'd since *Dwina*) belonged to the Dutchy of *Novogorod*.

Novogorod, call'd *Weliki*, or the Great, to distinguish it from others of that name. The Dutch rod. call it *Nieugarten*; in 58 deg. 23 min. situated upon the River *Volga* (not *Volga*) or *Volchou*, famous for its Breams, a little below the Lake

F 2

Ilin.

Ilmin. Whilst it was governed by its own Prince, it was in so great power, fame, and wealth, by reason of the vast commerce of several Nations there established, that it was proverbially spoken, *Who can do any thing against God and Great Novogorod?* The reason of this trading, was the convenience of the River, which being navigable from the very Spring, and the Country abounding in Wheat, Flax, Hemp, Honey, Wax, and Leather (which is better dressed here than in any other place), invited hither so many Merchants from all the Northern Countries, and those upon the *Baltick* Sea, that it was the greatest City of all the North for trade and wealth. The first diminution of it, was from *Vitold* Duke of *Lithuania*, who 1427 obliged the City to compound for their peace at a great rate. But *Ivan Vasili Grosdin* 1477, forced them to receive a Governor from him; but that not satisfying of him, he went thither in person, pretending I know not what devotion, and (by the help of the Bishop) being admitted into the City with his Army, he pillag'd it, carrying away three hundred Carts laden with Jewels, Gold, and Silver; besides many more filled with rich stuffs and sumptuous moveables; all which he sent to *Moscow*, and transported many of the inhabitants into other places, and sent *Muscovites* to inhabit in their steads. But their greatest calamity was from *Ivan Vasili* in 1569, who upon a suspicion of their endeavouring to revolt, came hither with his army, slew, drowned, and trampled to death a vast number of people; presently after this follow'd a great plague, which brought to great a famine, that they eat one another; the *Tzar* on this occasion, pretending to punish their inhumanity, cut to pieces the greatest part of the remaining inhabitants. His barbarous cruelties here acted are not fitting to be repeated. It was in 1611 taken by the *Swedes* by storm, but at the great Treaty between the two Crowns of *Russia* and *Sweden*, it was agreed to be redeliver'd to the *Russes*, and in their hands it hath continued ever since. On the other side the water is a strong Castle built of stone, join'd to the City by a large Bridge, wherein lives the Weywood or Governor, and the Metropolitan; by which two, all the affairs Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military, in all that Province are governed. The Town is encompass'd with a Rampart of timber and earth, and hath a Castle in the midst, reasonably well fortified. There are about an hundred Monasteries (whereof that of *St. Antony* is the chiefest), Churches, and Chappels; which have their Steeples and Towers cover'd with Copper gilded; the Cathedral Church is that of *St. Sophia*.

In the territory belonging to this City, are *Brunitza*, *Sedrowa*, and *Stara-Russa*, which the Baron of *Herberstein* calls *Russ*, and saith it gave name to all the *Russes*. Near that Town is a salt River, which the inhabitants have formed into a Lake, and with Conduits draw the salt-water to their houses, where they boil the Salt; with which, and other commodities, they drive a great trade into *Polotskow*, a Province of *Poland*.

The *Russes* say, that near to *Novogorod* was the famous battle of Whips (mention'd by *Justin*, l. 2. and many other Authors) wherewith the Masters returning victorious, after some years wars, conquer'd their Slaves, who in the long time of their abstinence, had seized upon their estates and wives; which is the reason why the *Novogorod*-money had formerly on one side an Horse-man shaking his whip.

Bielski. *Bielski* is a Province between *Novogorod* and *Smolensko*, having its principal City and Castle called *Biela*, *Bielha*, or *Bielow*, situated on the *Muscovy*.

River *Osca*. This had heretofore a Prince of its own, subject to the descendants of *Jagellan* Duke of *Livania*, till *Basilus* Prince of *Bielski* fell off to the Grand *Tzar*, and agreed to pay him tribute; it now augments the number of his Tides. As doth also that of *Rischo*, which hath also a Castle and City of that name; it had also formerly a Prince of its own, but now is a member of the *Russ*-Empire. The Country is full of Forests and Lakes; particularly, here is that great Forrest of *Wolchonsky*, wherein arise the *Volga*, the *Dnieper*, the *Dwina*, and the *Lowat*, all great Rivers. Near to this are *Woloizk*, famous for its white Hares, and the Princes frequent hunting there. *Wielikyeluki*, a large City, with a good Castle. And *Toropiecz*, a large Town also, and a Castle, all which came to the Crown of *Russia*, by surrender of their proper Lords.

Twer is near to the foreland, North-West from *Moscow*. The capital Town is *Twere*, situate on the River *Twertza*, which falls into the *Volga* near this Town. This is a large Town, and hath in it about sixty Churches, the chiefest that of our Saviour. Upon the same River is placed *Torjock*, *Tersack*, or *Torjock*, a large Town also. The Province is rich both in Corn and Merchandise; very populous also, being ready to furnish their Prince with forty thousand good Horse, and twice as many foot. Here is also a Mint and a Bishops See.

Near to these is *Pleskow*, which the *Russes* call *Pskow*; the chief City hath a strong Castle, situate upon a Rock, whence springs the River *Pskow*, which after six leagues dischargeth it self into the Lake of *Peipis*, which *Herberstein* calls *Czuzeko* or *Czudzyn*. It was govern'd by its own Princes till *Ivan Vasili* 1509 united it to his Crown. The Citizens till then were famous for their valour, civility, and honest dealing in their trade; but the Grand Duke transported them, and put *Muscovites* in their stead. It is one of the strongest wall'd Cities in all *Russia*; 'tis of so great extent, that when besieged by *Stephen* King of *Poland*, there were said to be in it seventy thousand foot, and seven thousand horse (besides the inhabitants) in garison. Were it not for one ledg of Rocks, the Navigation from hence to the *Baltic* Sea would be very convenient and easie. There were in this Province divers places of strength, which gave the Grand *Tzar* *Vasili* great trouble to reduce them to his command.

South and by West of this Province of *Novogorod* (that we dispatch all these Territories that ly together) lies the great City of *Smolensko*, belonging anciently to *Livania*, recover'd to that Province by *Vitold* their Duke, in 1413. *Basilus* the Grand *Tzar* made several attempts to recover it, but in vain, till his beloved General *Michael Glinki*, a valiant Polish General, that ran over to the *Russes*, recover'd it more easily with his money, than he could with his arms. The *Poles* have endeavour'd several times to recover this City, and in one battle near unto it, slew eighty thousand *Russes*, but could not reduce the City till *Sigismund* King of *Poland* took it in 1611; and in 1633, *Michael Federowicz* besieged it in vain, yet his son *Alexie* *Michałowicz* had it surrendred to him by composition in 1654, and the *Russes* still keep it. The River *Nieper*, commonly thought to be *Boristhenes* (tho *Berefine* comes nearer that name) runs thro it. The City is very well fortified, both with good walls, well palisado'd, and as they say, above ten yards high, and also with a very strong Castle upon the bank of the River.

To this jurisdiction belong *Drabobus*, *Wyelma*, and *Mozaizko*, where the Emperor commonly once a year divers himself and the Ambassadors in hunting. This *Mozaizko* hath many times a Governor

Governour of its own, and a Territory belonging to it. The Town was taken from *Alexander* King of *Poland* by the Grand *Tzar* *Ivan*, predecessor of *Vasili*; and the Grand Duke often repairs thither in devotion to *St. Nicolas*, the great Saint of the *Russes*, who is said to be buried in the Chappel of the Castle.

There remains one Province or Dukedom, which anciently belonged to *Livania*, the South-West border of *Muscovy*, called *Sewera*, *Severia*, *Siberia*. Which hath given occasion to some to confound it with that Province which the *Russes* call *Sibir*, upon the River *Ob*. This is a large and fruitful Principality, reaching from the *Dnieper* to the Castle of *Mjcenek*, which is now demolish'd. This Country had at first Dukes of its own, afterwards it acknowledg'd the superiority of the Dukes of *Livania*, together with which (*Jagello* becoming Christian) it submitted to the Kings of *Poland*; afterwards they fell from *Casmire* unto the Grand *Tzar*; at length, in the Reign of *Vasili*, father of *Ivan Vasili*, the Duke was accused of treason, and lost his Principality, which was united to the Crown of *Muscovy*.

The chief City, and sometimes residence of the Dukes is called *Novogrod Siversky*, a City and Castle, well fortified after the manner of *Russia*; from whence to the City *Moskow* is an hundred and fifty leagues; the way lies thro *Bransko*, *Serensko*, *Woratin* (a small Principality, the City *Woratin* is upon the River *Osca*) and *Coluga*, a Town also upon the *Osca*, and dependant upon the Abbey of *Troitza*. Other great Towns in this Province are *Starodub*, *Postwol*, *Czernigow*, *Kilski*, *Krom*, *Avol*, and *Offypow*. They that from hence travel towards *Tartary*, pass the Rivers *Sna*, *Samara*, *Ariel*, *Koinchwada*, and *Molofka*. They pass the Rivers on branches of trees fasten'd together, instead of Boats. This Country, by reason of its neighbourhood to the *Tartars* (upon whom it borders toward the East) is much of it Desert and Forrest, for want of culture; but those few inhabitants there are, are very warlike, being kept in continual exercise by the *Tartars*.

Thus much for the Western parts of this Empire, let us proceed to those that ly in the in-land Country. South of *Vologda*, North of *Jeroslaw*, lies the Town and Castle of *Castrum*, upon a River of the same name, which looses it self in the *Volga*. And East of *Castrum* is the little Town of *Galitz*, near the Lake *Galitz*; here the Grand *Tzar* hath a manufacture of Salt.

Jaroslaw, fifty leagues North of *Moscow*, a Province rich in Corn, Cattel, and Honey. The City lies upon the *Volga*, containing about forty thousand inhabitants, strongly fortified, and of a great trade, as having a very easie passage to *Archangel*. They make here much Linnen Cloth. This used formerly to be the Title and subsistence of the younger Sons of the Emperors family, till *Ivan Vasili* took it from them to himself, 1565. Yet he permitted some of them to keep the Title, being till of late called *Knesi Jaroslawski*.

Of the same condition and propriety is *Rostow*, the City is twelve leagues South of *Jeroslaw*, upon a Lake of the same name. *Ivan Vasili* put to death the last Heir to this Province, of the family of the Grand *Tzar*. In this Province is *Uglitz*, a Town famous for its bread.

Chlopirod was a great Mart for all the Northern Nations (yet more bartering than buying and selling), because of the River *Mologa*, by which it communicated with *Wielki Novogrod*. It is now ruined. The name signifies, the Castle of Slaves; for they say, that when their Masters had subdued their Slaves with their Whips, the Slaves retired thither.

MUSCOVY.

Susdal is between *Rostow* and *Wolodimir*. The City is famous for a stately Monastery of Nuns, whither *Ivan Vasili* confined his Wife; and it was formerly the Metropolis of *Russia*. This Province also belonged to the younger Sons of the Emperor; and since ruin'd by the *Tartars* ann. it hath never recover'd it self. *Castrum* and *Galitz*, belonged formerly to this Government.

Pereaslav belonged formerly to *Rostow*, famous now for its salt Lake and fruitful Soil. At the end of harvest the Grand *Tzar* commonly retires thither to hunt. In the Town are reckon'd near thirty thousand inhabitants.

East of this is the City and Principality of *Wolodimir*, which was anciently the Metropolis of all the *Russes*, till *Ivan* or *Danilow* built *Moskow*, and translated the seat of the Empire thither, more out of danger of the invasion of the *Tartars*. The soil so fruitful, that it renders frequently thirty for one. The City is the second in the Empire for greatness, and was built by *Wolodimir*, one of the chief Founders of the Empire, in 928. Some say, that he married *Helena* the daughter of *Niceph. Phocas*; but the Chronology will hardly permit it.

East of *Wolodimir* is the City and Province of *Nisi-Novogrod* (in *Dutch* *Nijen Neugarten*) or little *Novogrod*; some call it *Novogrod* the lower, or in the low Countries; a Country very fruitful and pleasant. This Province also is the utmost limits of Christianity; for tho the Grand *Tzar* have some dominions East of it, even as far as the River and Castle *Sura*; yet are most of the inhabitants there *Czremis* and *Mordwitz Tartars*, and follow *Mahomet*. The City is in 56 deg. 28 min. it is situated at the confluence of the Rivers *Osca* and *Volga*; which being join'd, make a River of four hundred Geometrical feet broad. It is inhabited by *Russes* and *Germans*, who had here the exercise of the Reformed Religion. There is also a famous Church, built above six hundred years ago, in imitation of that of *St. Sophia* in *Constantinople*. All provisions are exceedingly cheap. Here is a very strong Castle cut out of the main Rock, with very great charge and trouble by the Grand *Tzar* *Vasili* *Ivanowich*.

Near to this is *Vasiligrod*, at 55 deg. 51 min. where the *Sura* falls into the *Volga*, between *Novogrod* and *Cazan*. *Bezvodna*, *Kadniza*, *Rubotka*, *Tzetschina*, *Targinits*, *Jurkin*, *Mala*, *Kremonki*, *Parmino*, besides others, are large Villages in this Province. *Spessabelka*, *Stoba*, *Welikopar*, *Tjmonskoy*, and *Dioploy*, are considerable Islands in the Rivers.

The Principality of *Casnow* is also near to this. The inhabitants speak the *Tartar* language. All their women go with their heads uncover'd, and dy the nails of their fingers black.

Wiatka, or *Viathka*, a Province, City, and River of the same name, lies North of *Nisi-Novogrod*; it is a barren, marshy Country. *Vasili* took it from the *Tartars*, and annexed it to his Crown and Tides; yet the *Tartars* still lurk and steal what they can about and amongst the *Russes*. In this Province are the Towns of *Chilnova*, *Orlo*, *Corenicz*, and *Sloboda*.

Amongst those Countries live the *Czremis* and *Mordwa-Tartars*. Their Customs are not much different, save that the *Mordwitz* have some few *Mordwa*-more houses. Those on the right hand of the *Tartars*. *Wolga*, they call *Nagorni*, Mountainers; those on the other *Lugowi*, or inhabitants of the plain and grassy Countries. There are amongst them some *Mahumetans*, but the greatest part are Heathen; who believe that there is one eternal God, and evil Angels also, which they endeavour to pacify, lest they should do them harm; and this is a great

great part of their Religion. Not far from *Casan* is a River called *Nemda*, to which they go in pilgrimage, where (as also in a Brook hard by the *Nemda*, called *Schokshem*) they think the Devil dwells. This Brook hath not above four foot water, but never freezeth; whence they conceive such fancies, that they dare not approach at too near a distance, and then also with presents, lest the Devil should be angry with, and kill them; tho they see the *Russes* have not the least apprehensions of any such danger. When they sacrifice, they kill an Horse, Cow, or Sheep, and hang the skin upon a pole between two trees; they roast, or boil the flesh, part of which they take in one hand, and Mead (or some other beverage) in the other, and throw it into the fire before the skin, praying the skin to take care of presenting their prayers and requests to God; which are only for conveniences of this life. They worship also the Sun and Moon, and what they dream of in the night; but have neither Temple, Priest, nor Service. Their language is peculiar to themselves, tho (being under the Grand *Tzar*) many of them now speak the *Russ*. If a rich man dy, they kill his best Horse to serve him in the next world; but his nearest friends eat him. Polygamy is frequent amongst them; but if a wife be without children three years, they dismiss her and take another, and often the sister of a former wife. Their women are wrapp'd rather than habited in white Cloth, which leaves nothing of them seen but their faces; those who are betrothed, have on their heads a Coif with a point half an ell long, whereat hangs a bell. The men have their heads. All of them, men and women, are very swift, and excellent Archers. The *Mordwitz* have a kind of a Governor or Captain of their own; but they are all subject to the Grand *Tzar*, whom they are obliged to assist in all his wars; but pay him no tribute, except what presents they voluntarily send him.

Refan.

Refan is situated betwixt *Occa* and *Don*, or *Tanais*, which riseth in this Country; near to it is the City of *Columna*, *Columna*, or *Colon*; but the chiefest City of *Refan* is also called *Refan*, upon the *Occa*, near the Isle of *Strub*, which heretofore was a Government of its self. This Province is the most fruitful in all *Russia*, if not in the world; if they romance not too much, who say, that one grain produceth many stalks, each stalk many ears; that it grows so thick and strong, that an Horse can very difficultly pass thro it, or a Quail fly out of it; they till every year, but never manure their land. The fruits also here are very good; the people also very courageous, civil, and liberal towards strangers. The Province is able to send fifteen thousand Cavaliers to the wars, and forty thousand foot. In this Province are great Towns, *Cosira* or *Cassier*, formerly head of a Province of its own name. *Tulla*, on the edge of the great Desert, it hath a strong stone Castle, built by the Grand *Tzar Basilus*, who took it by force from the Prince that had the right and dominion of it. *Odoon*, where *Tulla* and *Uppa* flow into the *Occa*. Near to this was *Msczencek*, a strong Fort, but now ruined. Thereabouts live a few poor people in their Huts, who refuse themselves in the great Marthes (which take up all that Country) upon the invasion of the *Tartars*. *Colluga*, famous for its wooden Ware. *Czirpac*, near to which are Iron-Mines, the only fort of Mines in all *Muscovy*. And *Worotin*, a small Province, all upon the *Occa*; as also the Towns of *Cazigorod* and *Murina*. This River breeds the best fish, and watereth the richest meadows in all *Russia*.

We have not yet spoken of *Leucomoria*, *Lop-pia*, and some other Countries upon the *Ob* and *Muscovy*.

the North Sea, because part of what is said of them is certainly fabulous, and all the rest uncertain; we shall however respite them till we come to *Asia*: Nor of *Casan* and *Afracan*; but we shall defer them also till we come to speak of *Volga*, and the *Tartars*; their Countries and affairs being mingled together.

There remains therefore only *Moscow*, the Metropolis of this great Empire, which we purposely reserved to this place, that what we have to say concerning the Empire it self, and the whole Nation, might be more easily apprehended. The Province and City of *Mosko* are almost in the center of all the Grand *Tzars* dominions, but nearer the West and South; for which reasons, as also because the soil is none of the fruitfulest, it was very prudently chose for the Seat of the Empire. For toward the West and South is the greatest danger of invasion, and the fiercest enemies; and the barrenness of the soil makes the air so very good and healthful, that it is accounted a wonderful thing to hear of a plague, or any epidemical disease in that Province; tho they are sometimes afflicted with a violent burning Fever, which they call *Ognyo*, whereof few recover, yet I do not hear that it is malignant. Nor is the sterility any inconvenience in any part of *Muscovy*, because the Country is generally very fruitful, and carriage from place to place very easie and cheap, in Summer time, because of the great number of navigable Rivers; and in Winter by reason of the convenience of their Sleds, whether drawn by Deer (whose nourishment costs nothing, a little moss, which useth not to be very scarce in bogs and woods, sufficing them), or Horses, which are very hardy, and used to travel forty or fifty of our miles without baiting; so that a Country-man will for four Crowns conduct you eleven or twelve hundred miles. Besides, the inland trade amongst themselves is very great; for having very many fasting days, they must be supplied with fish from the Sea. The North sends them Furs and Skins for their clothing; the South sends Corn, Cloth, Linnen and Woollen, and almost all manufactures. Besides, the frequent passings and re-passings of so many Governors, both renders travelling very commodious, and frequently cheap also, and makes a great circulation of trade and commodities in the whole Nation.

The City of *Moscow* is in 55 deg. 36 min. Latitude, and about 66 deg. Longitude. Of the vastness of it, before its great desolation by fire 1571, strange things are related; as that it was more than double as large as it was afterwards; that there was in it many hundred thousand inhabitants; and that there were slain, burnt, drowned, and trodden to death, above eighty thousand persons. *Possivinus*, who was there Ambassador 1582, saith, that in his time it was not above five Italian miles in compass, and not more than thirty thousand inhabitants. But I am afraid that Author doth much depress the power and number of inhabitants everywhere in *Russia*. In 1611, forty-one thousand and five hundred houses were again reduced to ashes by the *Poles*, and two hundred thousand persons slain. *Olearius* saith, that in his time its circumference was about three leagues. Our relations in 1662, allow it four leagues (sixteen miles) in compass, and the figure round; and is said to contain above forty thousand houses. It consisteth of four parts, or quarters. The first is *Cataigorod*, or mid-City, divided from the rest by a brick-wall; the River *Moskva* runs on the South-side, as the *Neglina* doth on the North of it. In this part is the Castle fortified with three strong walls, and a good ditch;

ditch; wherein are two Palaces of the Grand Dukes, one of stone, another of timber. In this Castle are two Steeples, in one of which is a bell weighing 33600 pound. The Exchequer and Magazine of powder are also in the Castle. Two fair Monasteries, five Churches and Chappels, all of stone, and in St. Michaels Church the Sepulchers of the Grand *Tzars*. At the Castle-gate is the Church called *Jerusalem*, which *Ivan Vasilowitz* thought so magnificent that he put out the Architects eyes, that he might never make the like. And before the Castle, is the great Market place; where every trade hath a station by it self.

The second quarter is *Tzar-gorod*, encompassing the other, like a femicircle; walled about with stone, wherein is the Arsenal, and the workmen in metall, as Bell-founders, Casters of Cannon, &c.

The third is *Skorodum* on the North-West side of the other; the River *Jagufa* passes thro it, and here is the market for houses, timber, &c.

The fourth is *Strelitz Slavoda*, being the quarters of the *Strelitz*, or Guard of the Grand Duke, fortified with wooden Ramparts, and built for strangers and mercenary Soldiers.

There are in this City above two thousand Churches and Chappels, built (saith *Possivinus*) more for ornament to the City, than use; but this Author (as I observed before) seems to be partial against the *Muscovites*.

The Houses in *Moscow*, and generally in all *Muscovia*, are after the same fashion; made of Fir-timber squared, and dove-tail'd one into another (not with mortise and tenon) at the end; two, or at the most three stories high; their windows short and narrow; the chinks between the timber call'd as I may say, or stop'd up with moss; stairs on the outside; instead of chimnies, stoves; the covering, or tiling, of bark, and upon that sometimes turfs of earth. Nor is their household-stuff much richer; no beds, chairs, waincot, hangings, or the like unnecessary implements. The walls covered with mats, benches to sleep and sit upon; a pot or two, as many wooden dishes; a spoon to hang at the girdle. If a fire happen in the City, as it doth very frequently, they go not about to quench it with water, but only to stop the course of the flame by pulling down the neighbouring-houses; to which purpose, the Soldiers that keep their night-guards, carry each of them an hatchet, to cut down an house presently. Nor are the people very much concern'd for their small and cheap furniture. But the Merchants, and persons of quality, have for their magazines Vaults of stone, with little windows, and those also have shutters, as well as their doors, of white iron.

There dwell in the City a great number of *Greeks*, *Persians*, but especially *Tartars*; yet the *Greeks* are most welcom, as most sympathizing with the *Russes* in their Religion. The *Lutherans* also and Reform'd, are well received, and have liberty publicly to exercise their Religion, which they of the *Roman* Communion cannot. No *Jews* are admitted amongst them.

Moscow being near the center of the whole Empire, it is very convenient to take our measures by it of the rest of the Country, allowing proportionably for the nearness to, or remoteness from it. As first, for the temper of the air. The cold is here sometimes so excessive, that water will freeze as it is falling, that the earth will chop, as with us in the violent drought of Summer, even to above twenty fathoms long, and a foot broad; and people are found dead in their Sleds. The cold also endures a long time; the frost ordinary.

MUSCOVY.

rily begins with *November*, but breaks not up till *April*, i.e. till the Sun hath been some considerable time above their Horizon; whence it comes to pass, that all their plants, and whatsoever is under-ground in winter, is ready to thrust it self into the air as soon as it hath liberty; their Rye (for this reason) they sow in the beginning of winter, that as soon as the snow and ice is melted, it may spring, and have time to ripen; but all their other corn, which requires not so much maturation, they sow not till *May*. And it is by strangers much taken notice of, that even almost as soon as the snow is gone, the fields are all green; and plants spring much faster then in another place, where their natural force and vigor hath not been so much restrained and kept back by the cold and the snow; so that what they sow in *May* and *June* they reap in *July* and *August*; and indeed the shortness of their summer allows them not much time for tillage. It is also observed, that their Rye is in its kind their best grain. And for their fruits, tho they have of moist sorts, as Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, &c. yet they are not so good, nor do not ripen so kindly, nor can be so long preserved, as in those places where they grow and ripen flower. But those things which are of hasty and speedy growth, are very good; as all sorts of Berries, Herbs, Gourds, and Melons, which are here both exceedingly great (some weighing forty pound) and very well tasted; but they breed them in hot beds, as we do here, and never remove them. All Authors almost speak of a certain Melon, or Gourd, called *Boranerz*, or a Lamb that grows upon a stalk, and when it hath eaten all the grass within its reach, it dies. It is possible, that there may be a fruit, which with the help of imagination may somewhat resemble a Lamb, and it may also be downy and woolly; also it may be either of so hot a temper, or so great a deprecator of moisture, that it may cause the neighbouring-plants to wither and dy; but that there is any animal growing upon a root, and eating, &c. they that have seen it, must believe it, but other persons may have their liberty. It is not long ago since they began to cultivate garden-herbs, but they prosper very well, as *Asparagus* for the purpose, grows as thick as a mans thumb. And edible roots must needs become both large and pleasant. From this multitude of melted snow it comes to pass, that the ground is very soft and mellow; which tho it be an inconvenience in their high ways, (inasmuch that even the streets of *Moscow* would be unpassable, were it not that they pave them with round Fir-trees, laid close to one another), yet in their tilling their ground it is very useful; for neither do they use any manuring, even in the barrenest places, nor is their ground difficult to be labour'd (no small convenience to a lazy people), that even stirring it with a stick is in some places sufficient for their Corn. Nor is their Corn (being so short a time betwixt the sowing and harvest) subject to so many accidents (droughts, rains, blatings, &c.) as ours is; whence it is noted, that it is exceedingly rare to hear of a dearth in *Muscovy* (except by the wickedness of them that buy up the Corn to sell it dearer), tho they sow little more than for their own spending. But sowing for plenty, they have much to spare; as the *Dutch* know very well, who bring thence great quantities to supply their own necessities.

It is also observed in their weather, that the Summers are violently hot, both because their days are so long, and the soil (for the moist part) sandy, which easily receives, and retains it strongly the heat of the Sun so long upon it. This heat

G 2

coming

coming upon proportionable moisture, produces prodigious quantities of Gnats, and other Insects; which, tho' not so dangerous as Toads and Vipers, yet are much more troublesome, and a much greater annoyance. Indeed an extraordinary heat is requisite to force up such a quantity of materials as must serve to make so much snow, that it covers the ground some yards thick. But it is hard to believe what some Authors say, that it sometimes sets on fire their Corn-fields and their woods. But this heat is augmented or conserved (as was said before) by the nature of the soil; for in *Livonia*, in the same degrees of Latitude, yea divided only from *Russia* by the River *Narva*, their Corn seldom comes to be so ripe and hard that they can thresh or grind it; but they are forced to help themselves with stoves, built in their Barns for drying their Corn; which tho' it be easier to thresh, yet it neither yields so much flower, nor is so good to sow, as that which ripens by the heat of the Sun, as it always doth in *Muscovy*.

The Country is generally overgrown with Woods (and their Forests consist most of Firs and Birch, which loveth a light sandy soil) and Lakes; both I believe from the same cause, want of tillage. For the Natives husband not much more than they are sure will serve themselves; for should they have greater plenty, they could not find markets for it; and they are not careful of encreasing their stock of men. *Albertus Camperius* tells very great stories (whom in some things we have followed) of the great abundance of people in *Russia*; *Polsevigne* again as much disparages them. But our own Authors affirm, that it is not so well peopled as it might be; partly because of their wars, which devour always great quantities of them; and partly because they are lazy, and take more care themselves to live in ease and plenty, than to multiply their Nation, or employ more hands than of needs they must.

Their Forests must needs be very well stored with Beasts and Fowls. Their Beasts are Elks, which the *Germans* call *Elans* and *Olans*, and the *Russes* *Lozzi*, not much unlike to the *Rain-Deer*. Wild Bulls (which seem to be the *Bison* of the Ancients), Boars, Bears of a prodigious magnitude, strength, and cruelty, both white and black. Wolves also too many; for in an hard winter, both the Bears (who sleep not when hunger pinches them) and Wolves are very pernicious to their cattle, and their persons also, when they meet them unarmed. There are also Horses plenty; small, but strong, courageous, and very serviceable. Cows, Goats, and Sheep; Fallow Deer also, and Roe-Bucks in great plenty. Besides these, are many others who are hunted only for their Furs, as the Wolverine or Wood-Dog, Beaver, Once, Lynx, Sable, Marten, black, dun, red, and white Foxes, the Gurnet, the Lark or Miner, Hares, which in winter change their colour into white, as the Squirrel doth into gray, whereof comes the Fur they call *Calaber*. There is one sort of Squirrel, that hath upon the point of its shoulder a tuft of hair, much like unto feathers, with a broad tail, with which they aid themselves so much in their leaping, that they seem to fly. The Furs of these are the great riches of this Country, and the greatest traffick, since they sell to strangers (besides what is paid to the Grand *Tzar* for tribute) for a million of Rubbles *per ann.* the chief are black Foxes, Sables, Beavers, white Bears, Ermins or Gurnets, and Squirrels; Wolverine also, and white Fox are much esteemed, as also that of a Water-Rat, which smelleth like Musk.

There is so great abundance of Fowls and
MUSCOVY.

Birds, that they will not take the pains to catch the smaller sorts, as Thrushes, Fieldfares, and the like. Birds of prey here are very excellent of divers sorts, Goshawks are accounted the best; and divers of them white, which are (for their rarity) of great price, and presents for Princes.

Of their Fish we shall speak when we come to their Lakes.

The other products of the earth are Mines, and of these we have but a very slender account. It is reported, that not long ago there hath been discovered near *Tula*, upon the frontiers of *Tartary*, a Silver Mine; which is wrought by *German* work-men, sent thither by the Duke of *Saxony* at the entreaty of the Grand *Tzar*. A league and a half from this Mine, (in a delightful Valley between two high Mountains) is an Iron-work upon a small, but convenient River. This was, and I believe still is govern'd by a Commissary from the King of *Denmark*, who is obliged to furnish into the Grand Dukes Arsenal yearly, a considerable quantity of bars of Iron, of Canons, and fifty thousand poods (or twenty thousand quintals) of ball, by a contract made with the Emperor. *Peter Marcellis*, the first that set up this Work, grew to be very considerable at the Court, and obtained the privilege to trade alone in Iron, Corn, and Fish-oil; as also to make Gold and Silver-wire; which is a very great profit, considering the great use of Embroideries in *Muscovy*. There are in several other places, especially toward the North-West parts, Iron-mines also, but not so good as this last mentioned. However, in all of them the Iron is observed to be brittle; yet is it very serviceable for many uses, to which they understand very well how to apply it.

The commodities of the Country, which draw Merchants thither, are 1. Their Furs. 2. Wax, whereof they have shipped in one year heretofore fifty thousand pood, every pood being forty pound; but now not above ten thousand pood. 3. Honey, whereof they spend great quantities in their own country, in their drinks, yet is much also transported. 4. Tallow, heretofore much more, now about thirty thousand pood yearly sent out of the Country; the reason of the plenty of it is, because the great men generally burn Wax-lights, the ordinary people sivers of Fir or Birch, dip'd in Fish-oil. 5. Hides of Loth (Lozzi) and Buff, of which are bought by foreign Merchants about thirty thousand *per ann.* besides Goats and other skins. 6. Train-oil of Seals. 7. *Caviare*, the greatest part of it is made at *Astracan*, of the Roes of Sturgeon and Belluga. This is a large fish, twelve or fifteen foot long, without scales, else not unlike a Sturgeon. Of these fishes they take great quantities for the roes, which they salt and press, and put up into casks. That which is made of the Sturgeon, is black, small grain'd, and waxy; that of the Belluga, is darkish gray, and the grain as large as a Pepper-corn. In one fish they find sometimes an hundred and fifty or two hundred weight of spawn. This fish is said to ly in the bottom of the River, and to swallow many large pebbles of an incredible weight, to ballast him against the violence of the River, encreased by the melted snow; and when the waters are asswaged, he disgorgeth himself. This spawn they cleanse from its strings, salt it, drain away the oily part, by laying it on shelving boards, then put it into casks, and press it till it become hard. *Ilinglafs* (*ichthyocolla*) is made of the founts of this fish. This trade is reserved to the Emperor himself. 8. Hemp and Flax; which is a great trade with the *French*, who carry thither Brandy, and bring back Hemp and Flax, which they

they work up in *Normandy*. 9. Salt likewise is a great profit to them. 10. So is Tar also. Many other commodities of lesser value and quantity, are hence carried away, as Morilles-teeth into *Turky* and *Persia*. Slude, it is a soft rock in *Corellia*, which they cut out into lumps, and afterwards tear it into small pieces; we call it *Muscovy-glass*, it is the *lapis specularis*, and is used for Lanthorns, Windows, &c. Salt-peter, Pot-alms, Corn, Icinglafs, and Iron are likewise hence transported. They have also divers manufactures, as Utensils of wood, Clothes, Saddles, and Harness for Horses, Arms, and the like; which they vend to several neighbouring countries, which want such conveniences. To which the ignorance and unskilfulness of the *Tartars*, and lazy slothfulness of the Gentleman-like *Planders*, give them no small opportunity.

Of the Government and Manners of the Russes.

Thus much of the Soil, their Forests, and their Commodities; concerning their Lakes we shall discourse when we come to their Rivers. It follows we should next treat of their Government, and the manners of the people, which depend upon it.

The chief axiom in their politics is, That above all things they should agree one with another, and join together against all the world. For the Empire being very large, and exposed on three sides to very dangerous enemies, *Tartars*, *Turks*, *Polonians*, and *Swedes*; their country also not being well peopled, the fortified places at great distances, they have no security but a strict union amongst themselves. Which causeth them all to concenter in absolute Monarchy, as the greatest conjunction of interests, or rather but one interest in the whole. The Prince therefore, for his part, complies with them as much as he can, marries rarely with any stranger, suffers not strangers to advance to any considerable honours, fills all the places of trust, profit, and honour, with his *Russes*; the greatest preferment a foreigner can expect, is to be Colonel of a Regiment, or to command a Fort or Army, and this but seldom, and for one expedition only. He labours to breed in his people an admiration of themselves, and that their own customs, laws, and manners are better and more rational than in any other country whatsoever; wherefore he hinders his people from travelling abroad (tho' for merchandize), from conversing with strangers, even Ambassadors, and from entertaining any foreigner, except for trade. Neither will he suffer them to build any large Ships to transport merchandize in quantities to other countries: But they want not small vessels for fishing, or carrying goods from one of their own ports to another. Nor is he willing that any foreigner, who hath lived long in *Russia*, should leave them, and return to his own Nation. Nor that his *Russes* should be interpreters to other Nations. It is very rare if any of them understand *Greek*, tho' they have most affection unto, and receiv'd their Religion from, that Church. There was at *Slaboda* a school set up for the Latin tongue (which now few or none understand), but it was quickly pull'd down again: A Printing-press also for their own books, but if not forbidden, 'tis used only for their Offices, and such books as the Grand *Tzar* commands. Nor are there many (tho' there want not men of parts) that desire any further knowledge, then to read and write in their own tongue, to understand their Service, and such homelies of the fathers (especially *St. Chrysostom*) as are translated into the *Russ* language. Now tho' this seems

MUSCOVY.

to be good policy, yet is it indeed but forcing of nature; for the conversing with civiler and more knowing people cannot but work in them a despoiling of their own manners and ignorance; and a great desire of reforming that inconvenience; which how far it may be heightened, I know not. Besides, wanting learning they are very easily led by a good tongue and fair pretences. And therefore we have seen, that notwithstanding their education in the veneration, I had almost said adoration, to their Prince; yet are they subject to follow any pretences, if they think to amend their condition by it; and the oppressions of the *Mosfacks*, or common people, and of their great men by the *Tzar* and his favourites, doth much incline them to affect alterations. How greedily did they embrace the (*Wor*) impostor *Demetrius*, tho' their Grand *Tzar Boris Godonov* was a worthy, and not cruel Prince? how easily did they deliver up to his enemies *Vasili Zuiskii*, a prudent and valiant (but only as they conceived unfortunate) Emperor? what a number of impudent cheats found followers? nay I know not whether ever any pretender, except cropt in the bud, that was not able to raise an army against the government. In the time of the reign of the Princes of this present family, who have behaved themselves with great prudence, courage, and moderation, being far from the tyranny of others; yet did one *Timoska Anchedina* feign himself heir of the *Zuiskies*; and had he not been diligently pursued in his very beginning, might have raised very great troubles; as did *Stepan Radzin*, who only pretended reformation; and that insurrection against corrupt Judges in 1636, which was difficultly quieted, even by the Grand *Tzar* himself with his cap in his hand, and tears running down his cheeks. Both the stories of *Timoska*, and of this sedition are at large set down by *Olearius*.

The Grand *Tzar* labours to nourish in the people an opinion of his own wisdom, good government, and care of all his dominions; so that they in common discourse attribute all their prosperity, all their happiness and prosperity to God and the Grand Duke. And it is very remarkable, that they had this very opinion of *Ivan Vasiliowich*, then whom a greater tyrant was never represented in any story; yet hear what a writer of our own faith (*Purch. l. 4. c. 9.*) If I found not an universal conspiracy against him, I should speak in his defence. I honour his good parts, his wit, his learning (perhaps more than any *Russ* in his time), his exemplary severity upon unjust Magistrates, his martial skill, industry, &c. *Tea*, his memory is still savoury to the *Russes*, who hold him in little less reputation than a Saint. And to the same purpose also *Herberstein*, *Whether he was incited to those murders and cruelties by his own natural disposition, or the malice and treachery of his subjects, (as himself said) I dare not determine, especially since he had not any truculent aspect, or sign of fierceness in his countenance.* And tho' these policies help very well, yet are they not sufficient to conserve the power of the Prince, nor peace of the Nation. He knows that he cannot trust to the affections or the judgment of the common people (who the more learned they are, are the more intractable and dangerous); but useth other more effectual and certain means of well governing: As that he bestows all places of honour and gain, even of the very *Diacks* or Clerks, immediately by himself. Whereby he is able to reward all that serve him; and all is acknowledged to be his bounty. Which is so much the more acceptable, because it carries the testimony of his good opinion of the person; and this breeds a great dependance upon him, and emulation amongst the Nobility; who incessantly by

H

their

their observance strive to out-merit one another for his favour. But lest all these should fail, he hath force to coerce them, who will not be obedient either for duties sake or reward. And besides the garrisons which are dispersed in the Castles up and down the country, wherein are great numbers of soldiers, he hath the guards of his person, which ordinarily amount to 16000 foot, besides horse; many of which also are foreigners, who have no dependance upon any person but himself. That he may engage more of his Nobility and Gentry, he never continues a Governor longer than three years; nor is there any hereditary; nor doth he frequently chuse the same person again into the same employment, but advanceth him according to his merit. He disposeth of all the lands in his Empire, whereof some belong to respective governments and employments; the rest tho he seldom takes from the children of the last possessor, especially of the common people, except for crime. *The Commons pass over their lands by descent of inheritance to which of their sons they please; which commonly they do after our Gavel-kind; and dispose of their goods by gift or testament, without any controul, saith Dr. Fletcher.* Yet they pay an acknowledgment after the nature of an Heriot, or Relief.

Their Laws.

They have few laws, but many customs in their government, according to which they judge; yet no case special, extraordinary, or of consequence, is determined without the knowledge and approbation of the Grand *Tzar*. There being a Chief Justice, who is also a chief Councillor, that receives all appeals and informations from all places, and acquaints his Majesty with them. But in 1647, the Grand *Tzar* by a memorable example called together the wisest men in his dominion, and caused to be set down and published a *Code*, containing the laws and ordinances whereby the Judges were to regulate their judgments. Which are printed in fol. under the title of *Soloma Vlo-sientia*, or Universal Right. The Grand *Tzar* also makes peace and war, sends all Ambassadors, whom he commonly chuseth out of the richest of the Nobility, who may bear the expences at his own charge; the Emperor taking to himself what he pleaseth of the presents made to his Ambassador, and rewarding him according to his merit, with a government, or other beneficial employment. The more solemn laws are thus made: The Emperor calleth to him such of the *Boiars*, or Nobility, as he thinks most fit for wisdom and authority, and orders also the Patriarch to send for such of the Clergy as he thinks most prudent, to be present at a day appointed, (which commonly is a Friday, being their strict fasting-day), where the Clergy sitting in an honourable place by themselves, one of the Secretaries propoeth the points to be deliberated upon; asking first of all the advice of the Clergy; his Majesty requires their godly opinions and advice, and if they approve of what is proposed, the proposals pass to a full conclusion, and are made into an Act; else they are relinquished. After all the consents given, the *Diacks* or Secretaries draw them up into the form of a Proclamation, and send them to the great Cities, with charge to the Governors to see them observed. This care is taken for the Laws of greater consequence: there are besides them very many, which tho made upon particular occasions, yet for want of better, they are in force as precedents. The great prime Minister *Afanase Na-shockin* was endeavouring a reformation and mending of these, which without some such diligence must of necessity grow to be too numerous, and not very consistent one with another.

The Nobility.

Next to the Prince, are the Nobility, which are of divers degrees. Formerly there were youn-

MUSCOVY.

ger branches of the Royal Family, who had the government and revenues of several Cities and Provinces in the middle of the Kingdom, as is before mentioned; but these were extinguished by *Ivan Vasilovich*, and the succeeding Princes have not had occasion to renew those powers and titles.

There were also *Videlney Knazes*, exempt or privileged Dukes; who enjoyed a very great jurisdiction, and absolute authority in their own precincts. When the house of *Beala* grew too powerful for the rest, they submitted upon certain terms, the chief whereof was to assist in the wars with such a number of men. But *Ivan Vasilovich* by degrees so clipped and restrained their authority, that at length he reduced them into the same condition with the rest of his subjects. And to effect this, he first set one against another; but afterwards divided the whole Nobility into two factions; the one was of confiding men, such as he conceived to be firm to his interest; the other were malignants, or ill affected. If any one of these were oppressed, spoiled, or kill'd by one of the other party, there was no remedy nor justice to be expected. All men knew also, who was of which party, and a register was kept of them. By which barbarous and tyrannical means, in seven years (for so long that continued) he took out of the way all such as himself suspected, encouraged his own party, and enriched his treasures exceedingly by the confiscations. If any remained, he took away their estates, and gave them in exchange others of lesser value in some remote Province; or by some other means wasted and consumed them. And whom *Ivan* left, *Boris Federovich* made a shift to dispart, that himself, a stranger to the Throne, might the more securely enjoy it.

Now therefore the chiefest degree of Nobility is that of the *Boiars* or *Boiarsens*. These are such as the Emperor, besides their Nobility, honours with being of his Council. These are the great body of Nobles, out of whom he raiseth his servants, governors, soldiers, &c. Many of them are rich, both in lands (which they receive from, and continue by, the favour of the Emperor), salaries for their services, especially the Court-offices and governments, and their own acquisition. Many also have annual pensions from the Emperor, especially if they have either merited well, or by abilities give hopes that they will be able to do him service.

They also who have born any great office in war, as a General, Governor, &c. do leave something of title to their posterity; so as they take place of all under the *Boiars*. They also, as well as the *Boiars*, may add with to the name of their ancestors, *Federovich*, *Ivanovich*, &c. i.e. the son of *Theodore*, of *Iohn*, &c. which is accounted a great honour amongst them, and they may have reparations upon those who do not give it them. Yet themselves do not use that privilege when they write to their Lord; but on the contrary, diminish their own true name, calling themselves, *v.g. Timoska* for *Timothy*, *Ivoska* for *Ivan*, and the like diminutives for humilities sake. They also carry a little Kettle-drum at the pommel of their saddles, upon which they beat with the end of their whip, to make way for them in crowds in the streets; and in wars, to give notice of marching, staying, or the like. The first that receives the command beating, all the rest answer him.

Next to these are the *Knazes*, which our people call *Dukes*. This title anciently was of great honour, inasmuch that the Grand *Tzar* call'd himself *Veliki Knaz*, or Great Duke. But the *Knazes* communicating their titles to all their posterity, have

have so multiplied, that now there are *Knazes*, who are glad to serve persons of mean quality for a small salary. Tho at the same time they will not fail to boast of their nobility, and trouble any one that shall affront them.

The *Sin-boiars*, or *Sina-boiarsky*, are the sons of such as enjoy lands and revenues for serving the Emperor in his wars; and are the same with those that with us hold in Knights-service, and the lands holden in this tenure are commonly divided amongst the sons; except the sons are so numerous that there is not a competency for each of them; in which case they petition the Emperor for maintenance, and he commonly gives them inferior offices in the Court, or makes them spies and informers, allowing them a small annual pension; till a war come, which entertains them all.

The Grand *Tzar* hath also his Council. He gives indeed the honorary title of Counsellors to very many who never come to consult; but those who are actually employed, and called to advise, are called *Dumny Boiarsens*; and their number is as the Prince pleases. This Council consisteth of all the great Officers of State, and such others as himself pleaseth to call to this honour. Yet neither are all these continually present; but he (as most other Princes) for more secrecy in some, and more ease in dispatch in other businesses, hath a few select persons (a Cabinet Council) with whom he adviseth first, and pre-arrange matters for the great Council; who for the most part meet together rather to consent, and to give weight and reputation to the resolves, then to argue, or give their opinion, and determine affairs. The Patriarch is not named amongst them, as being supposed to be continually employed in the duties of Religion; but in matters of consequence, his advice is commonly asked and followed. This Council receiveth appeals; and all other great matters are remitted to them.

Besides this, there are many other Chambers, Courts, or Councils, (as they are called in some Kingdoms); but the principal are six, which have every one their several businesses. The first is for Ambassadors, and foreign affairs. The second for businesses of war. The third for the demerit and revenue of the Prince. The fourth for trade and merchandise. The fifth for determination of civil causes amongst themselves. The sixth for criminal matters. Every Council hath its President, Counsellors, Secretaries, &c. who write all things at large in rolls, after the ancient manner, sometimes thirty or forty ells long; whereof they have vast quantities orderly laid up in their respective offices. To these also are referred all the affairs of the whole Nation; every Province being assign'd to one of these; to send their appeals, make their relations, receive orders, and the like. Every Council knowing the Provinces that belong to it, and the Province knowing its own Council and office where to make their applications. In their judgments they give sentence according to witnesses, if there be any; if none, they give liberty for trial by combat, wherein it is lawful for the Appellant or the Appellee to substitute another in his stead. Sometimes they put them to the question or torment, wherein they are very ingeniously cruel; sometimes also to their oath; tho no man be compelled to swear; but if any voluntarily offers it, it is commonly accepted, and solemnly performed in the Church, by kissing a cross. But he that swears in this manner twice or thrice, becomes infamous, he is prohibited entrance into the Church, nor will persons of condition willingly converse with him. For there be-

MUSCOVY.

ing amongst them no more abhor'd crime than false-swearing, they startle at every solemn oath; tho in their conversation they are not scrupulous of swearing. They refer also some doubtful matters to lots, of which see a story in *Hacklitt*, p. 399.

Their usual punishments are severe. A robber is broke upon the wheel. A sacrilegious person is impaled. A traitor, and a servant that murders his master, beheaded. An Adulterer compounded with the abused husband; and besides, is whipped from the Court to the house of the Adulteress; and she (if her husband pleases) is repudiated, and put into a Monastery; and himself after six weeks, hath liberty to marry another. But none suffer more severity, than those that are in debt; who are kept prisoners till a day appointed, when they engage to pay; if they keep not their day, and be able to pay, they are every day brought into the Court, and there beaten for an hour together upon their thins and the calves of their legs, and back to prison at night, and so till the debt be paid. But if they be unable to pay it, they are made slaves to the creditor.

The chief Officers of State and the Court for secular businesses under the Emperor are much what the same as in all other Monarchies. The Chancellor, who is also the chief Secretary, and to him belongs, and he presides in the office of Ambassadors; his charge also is to present petitions to the *Tzar*, and to return his answer, which he doth in the Princes own words. The Treasurer, that looks to, and takes account of all the revenue. The Constable, who looks after the soldiery. The Master of the Horse, who besides the Prince's horses, minds also the Guards, their discipline and quartering. The *Oecnick*, or Chief Justice, whom they call the *Great Counsellor*, always present with the Princes person: under whom is the *Nedfednick*, who commands all the Serjeants, Prisons, &c. And divers of these are sometimes bestowed upon the same person. *Ilias Danielowitsh Miloflawsky* was Generalissimo, an employment very befitting him, for he was a man of great courage, and strength both of body and mind; he had such a vast memory, that he knew all the Commission-officers of an Army of eighty thousand, what their abilities, and where their quarters. He was also Treasurer, and had divers offices besides. *Afanase Nalshockin* succeeded him in his Princes favour, and was Chancellor, Treasurer, Lord of *Russia* minor, and had several other employments; a man not corrupted by bribes, very sober and abstemious, indefatigable in business, and who seriously set about a reformation of the evil customs of his country.

But such a vast dominion as *Russia* cannot be governed without very many Magistrates; and such indeed there are. There is a Court, or Council for the government of *Moskow*, who have many officers under them. In all the great frontier Cities are *Weywods*, or Governors of great quality and experience; and in every City two, if not three, besides the officers of Justice, &c. In lesser Cities are also Governors, but of lesser quality; whom the Grand *Tzar* appoints by delivering them a staff, which at their return they restore him again, and this is the ensign of their power. Besides these, there are divers other Magistrates, as the *Gubnoy-starust*, which is like an Alderman or Mayor of a Town. *Sorskoj-starust*, like a Baili of an Hundred. And divers others, who can judge in small cases, and from whom there ly appeals; a great catalogue of them is in *Olearius*, an. 1626. But *Afanase Nalshockin* had a design, that to save the subjects trouble, and the Princes charge, the Governors should in many cases,

H 2

The revenues of the Emperor.

cafes, and even in some capital matters, have power of judging without appeal, and executing also their judgments. One thing seems very faulty in their government, that having so many Magistrates salaried by the Prince, their stipends must necessarily be very small and inconsiderable, yet are they by these to make their fortunes, and many of them to receive rewards of former services and expences. Consequently they must oppress the people, and so much the more, as will not only satisfy themselves, but also buy their peace and impunity at their return from their employment.

Thus much for their government, let us see what means there is to maintain it, the Emperors revenues I mean, which are very great, and arise thus:

1. There is the office of the *Steward*, which receives all the Emperors revenue of his inheritance, or Crown-lands; which contain thirty-six Towns with their territories; whereof some pay their rents in money, others in corn, or other provision. This provision for the Emperors household is more than is spent, and the surplus is sold by the Steward, and the money brought into the Treasury, which according to the bounty and hospitality of the Emperor is more or less. In *Ivan Vasilovich's* time, it was accounted 60000 Rubbles per ann. but in his sons time 230000. And this commonly is employed in paying the wages of his household-servants.

2. The office that receiveth the *Tagla* and *Podat*, (*Tagla* is an imposition upon every measure of grain that groweth in the Kingdom; the *Podat* is a tax of money upon every Town and Precinct), bringeth in *communibus annis* about 400000 Rubbles.

3. The Court of the great income (*bulsha precol*) receiveth all the customs upon commodities in all the principal Towns, and this is farmed out to the respective places; and is therefore (as trading riseth and falleth) sometimes more, sometimes less; *communibus annis* it may be reckon'd 340000 Rubbles. The customs of the Town of *Archangel*, have (as some say) amounted to 600000 Rubbles per ann. This office also gives account of all the Bath-stoves, and Cabacks, or drinking-houses; the greatness of which revenue may be conjectur'd by those of *Novogorod*, where are three houses that pay each 4000 Rubbles per ann. As also of the mulcts of sentences that pass in any Court, which is ten per cent. paid by him that is convict by Law. He hath also an impost for every name contained in the Writs that pass out of the Courts. This amounteth commonly to 3000 Rubbles. He hath also the half of Felons goods (a fourth going to the Judge and Officers, the other fourth to the informer). There being moreover divers rents of lands allowed for the maintaining so many horse; others for so many foot; others for the mercenary or foreign soldiers. There is somewhat spared out of these rents, and in times of peace above the one half, which is also brought into this office. What it amounts unto, is uncertain. But in the year 1590, these three offices were reckon'd to bring in yearly 1400000 Rubbles.

4. But besides these, he hath other very great revenues by merchandizing, as 1. By *Caviare* and *Isinglass*, which all belongs to him; he either hiring men to fish for him, or lending them money to set up fishing, and the account being made of what they have caught, he allows them for their pains, and takes all the rest. He hireth out also the greatest part of the fishery of the Lakes and Rivers. 2. By Furs; for *Siberia*, and those northern countries, do all pay their tribute in Furs,

MUSCOVY.

which he selleth by his Merchants, or else saveth money, by paying with it Ambassadors, soldiers, and the like. His merchandizing is very remarkable, for (1) he hath the liberty of pre-emption of whatever merchandise comes into his country; which he buys also at low prices, so that many times he engroffeth a whole commodity, and raises its price as he pleaseth. (2) The price of what he buys is paid in commodities of his own; for he never, or very rarely suffers any gold or silver to be carried out of his dominions. (3) He hath also the prevention; none must sell his commodities, *v. g.* Furs, till the *Tzar* hath sold all that he intends; whereby he sets what price upon commodities he pleaseth. (4) He frequently monopolizeth one, or more of the commodities of his own country. And all Sables (the best trade of the Nation) are his own as tribute, or at a small set-rate. All this is managed either by the Governors of his Towns, many of whom are no other than his Factors, or stewards for his interest; or by *Gofes* or Merchants of his own, who have salaries to look after these matters. Besides, the presents brought him by foreign Ambassadors, and what his own bring him (for he takes what pleaseth him of what is given them), are very considerable.

But neither are his expences small. His family consists of at least a thousand persons, nourished and salaried by him, besides his Guards at *Moscow*, 16000 musketeers and about 5000 horse. His garrisons upon the frontiers (the greatest towards *Tartaria*) a hundred thousand men. Compounding for peace with the *Tartar* is very chargeable. His own table consists ordinarily of fifty dishes of meat, which are all brought up; he chuseth what he liketh, and sends the rest to whom he pleaseth. The salaries of his officers and magistrates, tho to each of them but a small matter, yet being many, ariseth to a very vast sum. The receiving of Ambassadors is chargeable; for he defrayeth all their expence from their entrance into his Country till their going out. His posts, messengers, horses, carriages have a large account; so have his works, buildings, making arms, canons, and the like.

Concerning their dispositions, manners, and customs, we have very many (and most of them impertinent) discourses. They are generally men of strong, vigorous, healthful bodies. 'Tis but of late that they have entertained Physicians; but in Fevers (and other diseases) garlic and strong-water were their only remedies; tho they had some few that pretended to understand the virtues of plants, yet they were not much believed. This healthfulness may perhaps be attributed to their frequent fastings, and generally slender diet; tho themselves rather conceive it to be from their much use of sweating in stoves, which repairs the damages that the colds bring upon them; confirming those parts which the cold weakeneth. All strangers admire their sudden changing from heat to cold, that from sweating in an hot stove, they will naked leap and wallow in snow, and immediately return to the heat again. So much has custom harden'd and familiariz'd their bodies to these extremes, if yet custom can do it, and that they have not a peculiar countenance and temperature of their parts from their nativity. But it seems out of doubt, that the exercises of their young men, which are boxing, cudgels, and wrestling, do much contribute to their patient enduring of beatings, whippings, and the like. Nor is the familiar recreation of the Ladies to be discommended, which is swinging, or that which the *Romans* called *petrus*. They seem to affect corpulency, especially their

their Nobility; who perhaps imagine, that a prominent belly is an evident difference betwixt one that lives at ease and plenty, and a man of labour.

Authors are very liberal in the censure of their manners, not excusing them from any vice, and interpreting all their customs and actions (I am afraid) too sinisterly. Few, that have written, converted with persons of better quality (their *Boiars* being prohibited all company with strangers, and even Ambassadors) then such as serve them for gain, or trades-men, who seldom in any country are commended for their justice and good dealing by strangers. But Dr. *Fleischer*, and those few of our own country that have written, confess that there are amongst the Nobility very many, and amongst the populace some, of very excellent parts, courage, and discretion. But it is not rational; to pass censure upon any Nation or Country, from the customs of the meanest people, whose manners are everywhere licentious, turbulent, and bestial enough. It seems indeed, that the education and oppressions amongst them, suggest such customs as render them sufficiently infamous. But good *indoles*, experience of good and bad, examples, and instruction of virtuous persons, and especially our holy Religion, in many conquers those evil motions and temptations, which others, not looking into themselves, do swallow and embrace. Being therefore educated only to write, read, and cast accounts (which yet they do not so artfully and conveniently as the rest of the world, for they count by forties and nineties, not hundreds, or sixties, which is the usual; nor by eighths, which perhaps is the best) and those who are ordained for the Clergy, to sing; they must mispend a great part of their youth. Nor do they attain to the mortifying their passions, and the exercise of virtues practis'd even in trivial schools. Nor do they by books learn the examples and prudence of other nations and times. Nor are they able to serve themselves of other useful arts and sciences, as not that of well-speaking, not mathematics, and what depends upon them, as architecture, measuring, fortification, &c. where in they are forced to make use of foreigners when they have necessity. Besides, that all learning hath this use, that it replenishes the memory with good notions, and elevates the mind to some degree of contemplation. Yet in this also they have some that seeing their defect, labour to amend it; as *Ivan Borisovits Cirkassi* got divers histories, and foreign books of arts and sciences, translated into the *Russ* tongue; he was esteem'd the wisest and justest person of their nation, by them who yet did not imitate him. But in sum, they have just so much learning as to account whatever they know not to be vanity, and them fools that study it; and yet to make them jealous and afraid to be over-reach'd and couzen'd by strangers, whom they always suspect to know more than themselves. Their oppression by their superiors drives them to fortify themselves by cunning and deceit, ready also and willing to help themselves by any safe, tho unlawful, means. They are also hereby render'd very timorous and cowardly, and as far from valour as generosity. From hence proceeds also, that they are haughty and insolent towards their inferiors, mistaking that for grandeur and greatness of spirit; cruel also when they have advantage. The coldness of their country invites them to strong drinks; and the pleasure of these provokes to excess and drunkenness; and this to all bestiality and quarrellomness. *Michael Fedorowitz*, a very wife, moderate, and sober Prince, did what he could to hinder this vice; punishing with sitting the nose, the use of Tobacco (which the *Russes* took brutishly, only to cause drunken-

MUSCOVY.

ness and sleep), and also regulating the number of drinking-houses. He also made severe laws against injuring superiors. And his diligence and severity had some, but not the desired effect; for he reformed in a great part those excesses in the Nobility, but the lowest sort were not much amended.

But there being no Nation so good, wherein are not many (should I say the major part, I should not be disbeliev'd) bad; and none so bad, wherein are not many good: we ought to be wary how we censure them. Let us therefore proceed rather, to shew their publick actions, and by them take a truer or better estimate. As, that we may judge of their valour, let us consider their soldiery, and manner of warring; that we may know their piety, let us look upon the exercise of their Religion, and the like. To begin with the soldiery. They have four very potent and warlike neighbours; some whereof are always enemies (the *Tartars* and *Turks*), and the rest no very good friends (the *Polanders* and *Suedes*). And such is the situation of the country, that they cannot have near hand any friends or assistants. So that their defence must rest upon themselves, for the foreign soldiers and officers that straggle to them for pay, are not considerable as to a great war. His standing Militia then consists partly in his Garrisons, which in the frontier Towns, especially toward the *Tartars* and *Turks*, (for the *Polanders* and *Suedes* being Christians, when he hath made an accord with them, he hath peace), who keep no articles longer then it is for their advantage, are very strong, numerous, and well furnish'd with good officers. In the inland places the guards are few and weak, sufficient only to countenance the government, and to be nurseries for a serious war. His garrisons, besides his ordinary guards (which are above twenty thousand) amount to an hundred thousand men, in actual service, and upon continual duty; and therefore in time of war must be augmented. Besides therefore he hath a Militia to be ready upon summons to rendezvous and march as he shall please; which is thus. He letteth out a great part of the land of the whole Nation, to those called *Sinboiarskey*, upon condition that themselves, their sons, and retainers, or farmers, to such a number as he thinks fitting, shall serve him with horse and arms, and at their own charge, in the wars. Such are the present *Spahi* amongst the *Turks*, and Knights-service amongst us. Now every son of any of these is a *Sin-boiar*, or Gentleman; and as soon as he is able to bear arms, enters himself in the *Roserade* (or Office of Great Constable), and petitions for means to maintain him. If his fathers Farm be not sufficient, nor any other void, they are either put into some low and mean employment, or else deferred till there happen something fit for him; till when he must shift as well as he can. When the Emperor goes in person to the wars, he hath a select guard of fifteen thousand horse, who are all paid; the best sort have not under seventy Rubbles, the second not under forty, and the third not under twelve Rubbles per ann. besides their lands, which are also allow'd them. Besides these, the chiefest Nobles, and men of employment, are also obliged to maintain considerable numbers of horse, amounting to sixty thousand, at their own charges; yet receiving a sufficient allowance also for them from the Grand *Tzar*. And these are muster'd and employed every year, at least to shew themselves upon the borders of *Tartary*. The foreign soldiers are mostly mingled amongst his guards, and are sometimes more, sometimes fewer; the greatest part are *Polonians*, *Circassians*, or *Cossacks* (who amount

Their Militia and Wars.

Arms and
discipline
of their
Soldiers.

amount sometimes to four thousand, and are dispers'd in garrisons furthest from their own country), *Dutch*, and some few *Scots*, *Suedes*, and *Danes*; many of which are for their skill taken to be officers. All these (besides the hundred thousand before mention'd) are esteem'd to make up three hundred thousand horse, which are ready to march upon all occasions.

Their arms for their foot, are a gun, a sword, and an axe behind them; of their horse, are bows, arrows, iron maces, scimiters, targets, lances; some few have helmets, corselets of iron, or quilted cloth. But now they have great quantity of fire-arms, and abundance of canon. And in all their arming and discipline, they conform to the *European* manner, which was introduced amongst them by the great number of officers, *Poles*, *Suedes*, *Scots*, &c. that have been thither invited by the goodness of the pay. Every one of the *Sinboians* carries his own provisions for so long time, which are biscuit, oats, pulse, pepper and salt together, vinegar, and brandy. Their Commanders are the same that we have; a General, Lieutenant-General, four field-Majors, each of whom takes care of the fourth part of the army; and each hath two under-Majors, who twice every week (whilst in the field) muster and exercise their men. They have also a General of the Ordinance, and other officers under him. They made use of (in their wars with the *Tartars*) a General they call'd the *Walking Captain*, or the Commander of the walking Cattle, which is nothing else but a double wall of thick pales, so contrived that it might be in short time set up in length, and then it would reach seven miles; and the two walls about ten foot distance. The pales were higher than a man, and in them loop-holes, to lay out the noses of their muskets. And this is sufficient for the defence of their shot, where the enemy hath no canon, as the *Tartars* have not; else it is of little use or esteem. They had also one great Drum carried upon four horses fastened together, and eight men to beat it; but these customs are laid aside, and they follow the modes of the *Germans*, and other *Europeans*.

Their Val-
lour.

They acknowledge'd to be better at keeping Forts and Cities than in a field battle, to which also their frequent fastings, slender diet, education to hardship, do much dispose them. Their women have many times supplied the defect of soldiers, kept guards, fought stoutly upon the works, and even defended breaches. In some of the Castles of *Livonia*, when the *Poles* took them, they found almost all the men consumed; in one but two were left, and yet those two refused to yield up the Fort, lest they should seem not to have performed their trust to their Prince. When the *Polonians* upbraid them with their loss of so many battles when they had sufficient advantages, they answer, But who hath *Smolensko*, *Novogorod*, &c. Their Forts are very well victual'd and man'd; fortified commonly with turf, kept up with bawns, hurdles, or timber, which resist battery the better, tho' the frost have too much power upon them. They now also face them with brick and stone. Their *Sinboians* are educated and inur'd to war in those Forts; but they stay not above a year or two in one garrison, as neither do the *Governours*. There are generally two, and sometimes three *Governours* in one garrison; the chiefest hath care of the munition, and never stirs forth; the other upon occasion go abroad, sally, fetch in contribution, &c. many of them are very valiant, expert, and careful soldiers. Of all their borderers, they most apprehend the *Suedes*. The *Polonians* are more valiant, and will not fear with twenty thousand to fight sixty thousand *Russes*; but they are not

Muscovy.

so expert in taking Towns, nor are they so easily kept together, their obedience being too voluntary. The *Tartars* do the *Russes* most mischief, for in sudden and violent invasions, they sweep a whole country, carrying away all that are able to march, and children that can endure to be carried in baskets, which they bring with them for that purpose. If the *Russes* meet with them, they never refuse to fight with them; but the *Tartars* seldom come to a battle, but if they apprehend themselves weaker, they will all disperse, and rendezvous again at night, or after one day or two. In their last invasion he is said to have carried away four hundred thousand captives; which is enough to depopulate a country. The best defence against them is a great barren desert of twenty days march, being the confines between them and the *Russes*. But in general all wars are prejudicial to the *Russ*; for they raise great armies for the most part of married men, and are not very careful of preserving their men; all the time therefore that war lasts, the women are unfruitful, and by that means the old stock decays, and the new doth not advance. The remedy they have is by working the *Czemis* and other moderate *Tartars* mingled amongst them, to a coalition with them into the same Religion and Government; which the *Russes* sedulously endeavour, and have in good part effected.

Next for their Religion, and religious ceremonies. Themselves say, that St. Andrew planted Christianity amongst them, which was by invasion of the *Tartars* afterwards either abolished or very much defaced, till after the year 900 (some say 960, other 989) it was again restored by *Volodimir*. I find in *Can. 28. Conc. Chalced.* that it is order'd, That the Churches of the Barbarians should receive their Ordinations from *Constantinople*. Both *Balsamon* and *Zonaras* interpret this of the *Russes*. So that these two learned persons were of this opinion, that the *Russes* were Christians before that Council, which began 451. And their Metropolitan being consecrated by the *Constantinopolitan* Patriarch, may seem to argue to much. But neither of these arguments are convincing; let us therefore follow the common opinion. It is acknowledged by all, that they were Christians in *Volodimir's* time, and that they follow'd, or consented with the *Greek* Church, as they do still in most of their opinions and practices. The greatest difference seems to be their rebaptization, whereof more by and by. Their Ecclesiastical Government was the same with that of all the Churches, till now of late, i.e. by Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; whether they retain the lesser Orders (as they are called) I cannot find. Till of late the supreme Officer in their Church was the Metropolitan of *Moscow*; who being elected by his Clergy, was ordained or consecrated by a commission from the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. But about the year 1588, there came to *Moscow* one *Hieronimus*, who pretended to be Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and to have been banished for I know not what reason by the *Turks*. Others said, that he was deposed by his own Clergy, for complying too much with the Western Church. And de facto he did endeavour to reconcile the *Russes* to the Church of *Rome*; to which purpose *Ant. Possevine* was at that time also sent by the *Pope*, the King of *Poland*, and other Christian Princes, who interest themselves seriously in this affair; which not succeeding, *Hieronimus* began to treat about resigning his Patriarchship, and translating of the See from *Constantinople* to *Moscow*; which motion was greedily embraced by the *Russes*. And Jan. 25, 1588, in a very great solemnity, (the Prince, and all the Nobility and Clergy

Relig-
ion of the
Rus.

Clergy going in procession thro' a great part of the City) at length in our Lady's Church, he made an oration to the forefaid purpose, deliver'd up his Resignation authenticated, and his Patriarchal Staff, into the hands of the Metropolitan of *Moscow*; who presently with divers ceremonies was inaugurated Patriarch. And his successors do all use that rite, and are consecrated by their own Bishops. Whether this action was valid I dispute not; 'tis sufficient that the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, who is most concern'd, doth not question it; and to stop his mouth, as I suppose, there is every year, besides upon divers other occasions, a very considerable present of five hundred crowns sent to him. Besides, the *Greeks* want not other artifices, as sending things hallow'd, reliques, &c. for which they receive very great presents. Yet *Filaretus Nikitius*, the late Patriarch and Father to the Emperor *Michael Fedorovitch*, was consecrated by the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, but since him none.

Till this time there was no other Metropolitan in all *Russia* but this of *Moscow*; but that Church being become *Autocéphale*, they immediately made two new Metropolitans, the one of *Novogorod velica*, the other of *Rostov*, these were the only Archbishops before. But since that they have added two more, one of *Cafanskoi* and *Sviatskoi*, who resideth at *Cafan*; the other of *Sarskoi* and *Pondoskoi*, who lives commonly in the Castle of *Moscow*, and is the Patriarch's Substitute or Coadjutor, when upon any good cause, as age, sickness, or the like, he is hindered from officiating. They had also (as *Possevine* complains) but eleven Bishops for all that large Empire; but since that time they have added two (I suppose because of their conquests), and advanced all except one, that is the Bishop of *Comenskoi* and *Cafetskoi*, who lives at *Columna*, into Archbishops. The Patriarch hath absolute power in what concerns Religion, with such authority, that even in things relating to the Civil government, he reforms what he thinks prejudicial to Religion, without giving the Grand *Tzar* any account of it; who, without any contestation, commands the orders made by the Patriarch to be executed. As the late Patriarch *Nicon* being an enemy to music, forbade all music in their merry meetings, and search'd the houses in *Moscow* for such instruments, and burnt five wagon-load of them.

Leo, their first Metropolitan, had his See at *Chiov*, afterwards when *Volodimir* was the Metropolitan of the Empire, the Metropolitan also removed thither, accompanying still the Prince, and now is at *Moscow*. The jurisdiction of the Bishops is the same as in other Churches; for besides their authority over the Clergy, and ordering Ecclesiastical matters, they take cognizance also of causes Testamentary, Matrimonial, some pleas of injury, &c. They never visit their Dioceses, but have certain Lay-men, in whose judgments they can confide, to give them account of the lives and demeanors of the Clergy. They have also Officials or Commissaries, (called *Boiaren Vladitsky*) Lay-men (they have both Archdeacons and Protodeacons, but not employed in those offices) that keep their Courts, and exercise their jurisdiction. And these are not appointed by the Bishop, but by the Emperor, tho' he seldom denies the Bishop to nominate, if he request it. But every Bishop hath for Ecclesiastical matters, and for the more solemn service of God, a Council of twenty-four Priests of his Dioceses, who are as it were Prebends or Canons of his Cathedral Church, where they continually reside. The revenues of the Bishops have been (as they say) greater then now they

Muscovy.

are. The Patriarch hath about three thousand Rubbles *per an.* The Metropolitans and Archbishops about two thousand five hundred. But all this revenue is not for their own use, but they are obliged to furnish at their own charges, such a number of foldiers.

The nomination of Bishops belongs to the Emperor, who always takes them from amongst the Monks, which obligeth them all to live unmarried, not to eat flesh, wear no rings, or linen shirts or drawers; besides other like Monastic observances. The Patriarch is chosen by all the Bishops, Clergy, and Abbots, who give notice of their election to the Prince; if he disapprove it, they chuse another. Lately, at the election of *Nicon*, the Clergy named two, and could not agree, the Emperor caus'd them to cast lots, and the lot fell three times upon the person of *Nicon*.

Of inferior Clergy they have a very great number; there being many Parishes in their Cities, tho' unequally divided (some much bigger then others), and every Church many Priests belonging to it. They have no particular care of educating persons for this office; but any one that thinks himself fitly qualified, presents himself to the Patriarch, or the next Metropolitan, who examining his ability (which consists chiefly in reading, writing, and singing well) ordains him; which is chiefly by cutting of the hair on the top of his head, covering it with a Callos, and putting on a Surplice, a little cross of white silk upon his breast, and then gives him his benediction, and authority to officiate in the Church, and to administer the Sacraments. He must be the husband of one wife, and if his wife dy, he can neither officiate as a Priest, nor marry another; so that they do not conceive the character to be indelible. Yet a widower may sing, read, &c. and may serve as a Deacon, but he must not officiate at the Altar. And some of them get leave to keep their Benefices, and yet enter into a Monastery; such they call *Churnapapas*.

Their revenues are not from tythes, tho' it be said, that *Volodimir* at his introducing of Christianity, setled tythes also upon the Clergy; nor have they any setled salary, but they are content with what they receive from the people for baptizing, marrying, burying, offerings, prayers for the dead, &c. besides, every private person upon any occasion of business, desires the Priest to say a prayer for him, for which he gives him something. They also solemnize the Saints-day of the Parish, when all the neighbourhood come in to be prayed for, and make an offering. Once a quarter also he blesseth his Parishioners houses and families. By these and many other such like ways, they make up a competent livelihood for themselves, and to give the tenth allo of it to the Bishop. Protapapas, or Archpriests and Archdeacons are only in Cathedral Churches.

They have service thrice a day; about break of day Mattens, at noon Mass, Vespers in the evening. And it consists of Psalms, certain portions of Scripture, the Creeds, prayers, and sometimes an homily of some of the Fathers, or the life of the Saint of the day in their own language. Never other preaching, except once in a year, when the Patriarch with very great solemnity, makes a short exhortation to the people, to serve God, obey their Prince, and live in unity and charity with their neighbours. They never kneel at their devotions, but stand up, and sometimes bow, knocking their forehead to the ground. *Ivan Vasilevich* was frequent in the Church, sung the prayers with the Clergy, and sometimes had his forehead swell'd with knocking the floor. They

Election
of their
Bishops.

Inferior
Clergy.

Their Re-
venues.

Their Ser-
vice.

I 2

com.

communicate children at seven years old, and before in case of sickness; when they communicate, they have an hoste in the middle of a barley cake; the communicants partake of the hoste, the rest of the people have the barley-cake broke amongst them, as a *pain-benift*. They communicate ordinarily but once a year, which is about Easter, and then only three at a time, and always after some extraordinary fasting, mortification, or confession, which they make standing in the middle of the Church, and before some picture of a Saint. The Priest appoints him penance, gives him absolution, and admits him to the Sacrament. They are very severe in their fastings, having more of those than of flesh-days; tho every day be the memorial of one Saint at least, yet are there but thirteen great and solemn holidays, besides the Sundays; nor do the ordinary people observe many of these, and those they do observe, they do it more with debauchery and drinking than devotion. But in their fasts they are so severe, that they will not taste any thing that comes of flesh, not so much as a medicine, if it have *cornu cervi*, or *ungula Alcis* in it. All authors take notice of the veneration they have to their images. *Possesine* faith, they do only not adore them. Others say, that they look upon the Saints as causes and coworkers of their salvation. Yet divers amongst them are of another opinion. A Protopope of *Casansky* speaking too liberally against this worship, was degraded, and thrust into a Monastery. And their late Patriarch *Nicon* seeing he could not remedy it, retir'd from his charge to a private life. Others excuse this worship, attributing it to the great ceremoniousness the *Russes* use both in their devotions and ordinary conversation.

All men take notice and make long discourses of their marriages and burials. But there is scarce any Nation that hath not some particularities about these; many men also take delight in their own fancies. That which is most peculiar to the *Russes* is, that they keeping up their women, especially their virgins, very close and private, rarely suffering them to come abroad, so much as to Church, or to make visits, but never to Balls or merry meetings; it happens frequently that a man comes to marry one whom he never saw before, or is not acquainted with her conditions. Parents commonly make up the matches, only the young man may employ his mother, or some other friend, to see and give information of her; as the maid doth of the bridegroom. But in recompence of the inconveniencies which may follow, they dissolve marriages upon very slight occasions; and the man, after a short forbearance, hath liberty to marry again. They go to Church, and receive the Priests benediction; who having ask'd their consents, and read some prayers, gives them his blessing, and drinks to them, and they also drink to one another. All their friends present them, and the gifts that please are prized, that the value may be returned in a competent time; those which are unuseful or superfluous, they return again, nor is it ill taken. A woman is not worse esteem'd for marrying a second husband, but a third is scandalous.

What is particular in their burials, is, that they carry out their dead (even the Emperor himself) the same day he dyes, and accompany him with great howlings and lamentations of women. They leave the body unburied for eight days, praying for him every day; then they return, kiss him, the Priest puts a biller into his mouth, to testify of his godly life, and that he receiv'd absolution; and then after some prayers they inter him, and keep his anniversary with

MUSCOVY.

prayers and devotions. They bury none in their Churches.

They think their baptism to be most solemn, and most effectual of any other celebrated amongst Christians. Children they baptize in the Church, adult persons in Rivers; the Font stands in the midst of the Church, and they consecrate new water for every one that is baptized, imagining that the impurity of the child's original sin (cleans'd by baptism) remains still in the water. They have a solemn procession about the Font, the Clerk (who is always their Deacon) carrying before the image of St. *John Baptist*. As soon as the child is baptized, he puts a grain of salt into his mouth, anoints him, making the sign of the cross upon the forehead, hands, breast, and back, with consecrated oyl, puts him on a white shirt, and hangs about his neck a little cross; which he is obliged to wear as long as he lives; which if it should not be found upon him at his death, he would not receive Christian burial. He assigns him also a particular Saint to be his Patron, ordering the godfathers to put him in mind (when he comes of age) to have a particular devotion towards him. Conceiving baptism to be the entrance into the Church, they baptize all (except the *Greeks*) that come into their Church, tho they have been before baptized in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Those also who are excommunicated, or are conceived to be out of the Church by any prophane or wicked action (as those they call *Chaldeans*) they receive into the Church again by baptism. So that there are those amongst them who have been baptized ten or twelve times.

In the rest of their ceremonies and doctrines, they differ little from the *Greek* Church; only they superadd divers things, as the hallowing of their Rivers, which they do twice every year; the greatest pomp is on Palm-sunday, when the Emperor leads the Patriarchs home. They account many things and persons unclean, as Christians of another profession; inasmuch that the Emperor watheth his hands after any Christian Ambassador hath kiss'd them. They will not permit such to enter into their Churches, and if they do enter, they sweep after them. Divers sorts of meats also are accounted unclean, nor do they willingly eat of any fowl, or such thing killed by a woman. After they have accompanied their wives, they enter not the Church till they have wash'd; and many other such observances they have. After any one hath received Extreme Unction, they will hardly give him meat, but no medicine upon any terms, so that he must dy in his own defence. They begin the year on the first of September, that day being, as they suppose, the first day, and they keep their account from the creation. They account our Lord to have been incarnate in 5509 of the world (reckoning according to the *Septuagint*), to which adding the year of our Lord (as 5509 1679) gives their account of this present year 7188; and subtracting from the present year of the epocha at our Lords birth (as 7188-5509) gives the present year of our Lord 1679. Their Offices are all in their own language, which is the *Slavonian*; and hadh to great affinity with the *Polonian*, *Lithuanian*, *Cassubian*, *Vandalian*, those also of *Bohemia*, *Dalmatia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Croatia*, that they can make abstrit to converse one with another.

It remains that we speak something of their Religious. They have many Monasteries, and some very rich; but all of one order, which is St. *Basil*. Few of their Governors are *Archimandrites* or Abbots, but most Priors or *Iguemeni*. Tho many

Their wives.

Others remove of these.

many of them have great revenues, yet do they difficultly admit any one, except he bring a stock with him, which is seldom under three hundred Rubbles; the rest of his estate he must dispose of at his admission. The ceremonies of their reception are changing his cloths, which are to be all of woollen, clipping his crown very bare, unction, and the like. They vow perpetual chastity, and abstinence from flesh. Nor hath he that is once enter'd, ever any hopes to get out again. The Monastery of *Troitz* is said to have had near an hundred thousand Rubbles per ann. in revenue. It is built like a Castle, having walls of stone regularly fortified, and stored with Cannon; and the ordinary number of Religious (besides their officers and servants) were about seven hundred.

They have also Nunneries of several orders. Some admit only noble widows and maids, others promiscuously; but this is universally observed, that none that are once enter'd do ever return to their secular condition. The Emperor having continued with his wife twenty years without having issue by her, thrust her into a Nunnery, where after two months she was brought-a-bed, but could not for all that go out of the Nunnery.

The History of the Princes of Russia.

THE *Russes* have the same vanity that the *Romans* (and most other Nations) have had, to deduce their original either from Gods, or the most famous of men. Whereby how much honour soever themselves think to have obtained, so much do other Nations think they have lost of truth. Some Authors derive them from *Augustus Cesar*. *Ivan Vasilowich*, the learnedst of all the *Russes*, and who had reason to be best informed, told an *English* Goldsmith smiling, (because the Emperor had said, that all *Russes* were theves), that he was not a *Russ*, but a *German*, and that their family came from *Beala*, a famous King of *Hungary*. More particulars of this we know not; as neither who, when, or upon what occasion they came; nor who were their successors. But it is certain the Imperial Family was commonly called the House of *Beala*. Others say, that the first Governors were three brethren (*Rurich*, *Sinaux*, and *Truvor*) of the *Varegi*. But who those *Varegi* were, or what Country they inhabited, 'tis uncertain, as is also the time of their coming, which some say was ann. 752, others 861. And of these *Rurich* settled at *Novogorod*, *Truvor* at *Plescow*, and *Sinaux* at *Bielsko*; these two last dying without issue, *Rurich* succeeded, and left the whole dominion to his son *Igor*. *Igor* married *Olga*, and fighting with the *Drewlians*, was taken by them and beheaded. *Olga* afterwards defeated and destroyed these *Drewlians*, went to *Constantinople*, was baptized, and took the name of *Helena* about the year 876, brought Christianity into *Russia*, and died with the opinion of sanctity, and her anniversary day is July 11. *Suetoslav* when he came to age succeeded his father, and *Ieropolick* him.

Next after him was *Wolodimir*, concerning whom we have something of certainty. *Zonaras* saith, that in the time of *Basilus* the Emperor, there was a Bishop sent from *Constantinople* to convert the *Russes*, (I think his name was *Leo*). The *Russes* would not believe except they saw a miracle; whereupon the Bishop threw the book of the Gospels into the fire, and after a long time took it out unblemish'd; and this was the begin-

MUSCOVY.

ning of the conversion of the *Russes*, but their solemn receiving it was not till 988, when their Prince *Wolodimir* marrying *Anna* Sister of *Basilus* and *Constantine*, was converted, baptized, and changed his name into *Basilus*. He is by them look'd upon as their Apostle, and they celebrate his Festival July 15. he died in 1015. This man removed the Metropolis of the Nation from *Kiow* to *Wolodimir*. He had many children, who fought and slew one another; two (*Boris* and *Gleb*) are for their holy lives and unjust deaths accounted holy Martyrs, and their day is July 24. *Sewoldus Coras*, some call him *Ierossaws*, after many wars subdued his brethren, and obtained the government.

He was follow'd by his son *Wolodimir*, surnamed *Monomachus*, but others say he was called *Ierossaw* (or *fair bank*) because he built that City. *Saxo Grammaticus* saith, that he married the daughter of *Harold* King of *England*. He was a potent Prince, and kept very good correspondence with the Emperors of *Constantinople*. But it is to be noted, that the actions of this, are confounded with those of the other *Wolodimir*. They say he died ann. 1146, which is not probable, if he was the husband of that Lady who followed, and is not set down till 1237, when reigned *George*, by some called *Gregory*, call'd by some *Szeweloditz*, others make *Wzewolod* to be the father, and *George* his son. *George* was ann. 1237 slain by *Batus* a *Tartarian* Prince, who subjected the whole country to the *Tartars*; ordering that the *Tartars* should from time to time chase the Princes of *Moscow*; that when they sent their Ambassador, the Prince should go to meet and wait upon him on foot, offering a platter of Mares-milk; that if the *Tartar* let any of it fall upon the main of his horse, the Prince should lick it up; and that he should bare-headed and on foot give the *Tartars* horse his provender out of his cap; but the most grievous was, that the *Tartar* had a house and a guard in the Castle of *Moscow*. *Michael* succeeded his brother, and was also slain by the same *Tartar*. Next was *Alexander* his son; and then his son *Daniel* or *Daniel*, surnamed *Calesta*. He transferred the Imperial Seat to *Moscow*, and called himself *Great Duke of Muscovia*, &c. some say by the authority of *Inocent* IV, about ann. 1246. Some place after him *George* *Danielowitch* *Calesta*, who (they say) was slain by *Demetri* *Michaelowitch*, who was kill'd by the *Tartars*. Other place next to *Daniel* his son *Ivan*, chosen by *Zanabek* the *Crim-Tartar*; who favoured him so much, that he abated some part of the slavery imposed upon the *Tzars*. His son *Ivan* *Ivanowitch* succeeded, and was wholly subject to the *Tartars*. *Demetri* *Ivanowitch* was his son, who refused to pay tribute to the *Tartars*, making a fierce war upon *Mamai Kan*, and gained a very bloody victory, the earth for thirteen miles together being cover'd with carcasses. But *Tachranisk Kan* in another battel slew *Demetri*, and renewed the power of the *Tartars* over the *Russes*. *Vasili* *Demetriowitch* follow'd ann. 1357, who chased the *Tartars* out of *Russia*, and conquer'd *Bulgaria* beyond the *Wolga*. Being jealous of his wife *Anastasia*, he disinherited his son *Vasili*, and gave the Empire to his brother *George*, who at his death reitor'd it from his own sons to the right heir. But those sons making war upon *Vasili*, took him prisoner, and put out his eyes, therefore was he call'd *Vasili* *Ciemnox*, or *dark*. But the *Boiars* being faithful to him, he reigned peaceably till his death; and left the Empire to his son *Ivan* *Vasilowich* surnamed *Grotzdyn*, who was the first that gave lustre and fame to the obscure name of the *Russes*. For taking away the Dukedoms and Governments from his Uncles, who accounted themselves

K

selves

elves absolute in their dominions; he united the whole Nation in his own person, and call'd himself *Tzar*, or as they pronounce it *Tzar*, that is King. He married *Mary* daughter to *Michael Duke of Tveria*, some say *Severia*, or *Severski*, and presently after chased him out of his Dukedom, and united it to his Crown. He conquer'd also the Duke of *Novogrod* about ann. 1488, and united that City with all its dominions, to his own estate, and carried from thence three hundred Carts laden with gold, silver, jewels, and other rich commodities, to his Treasury at *Moscow*. He warred also with *Poland* and *Livonia*, with various success. By his first wife he had *Ivan*, who died before him, and left one son called *Demetri*. Afterwards *Ivan* married *Sophia* daughter to *Thomas Paleologus*, who reigned in *Morea*, by whom he had divers children. This being a woman of great spirit and understanding, so continually upbraided her husband with his slavery to the *Tartars*, that at length she forced him to free himself, her self contributing a beginning unto it. For whereas the *Tartars* had an house within the Castle, where lived a Governor, and others that were as continual spies upon the Emperor and his *Russes*; she pretended a vow, when with-child, to build a Church there when she was safely deliver'd. Having therefore brought forth a son, she invited the *Tartar* Governor to the Christning, and cajoling him with great kindness and magnificence, begged that house of him for fulfilling her vow; which he granted. Afterwards her husband and the *Muscovites* took courage, and never ceased till they had shaken off the *Tartar* slavery. Tho the *Tartar* continues to this day to call them his *Golops*, or slaves. She wrought also much upon her husband (now very ancient, for he was sixty-six years of age when he died, which was in 1492, after he had reigned forty-two years and seven months), that passing by *Demetri* the son of *John*, whom he had by a former wife, he declared her son *Gabriel* (whose name he changed to *Vasilie*) his successor.

Vasilie proved a very great Tyrant over the people, and his own brothers and family; but he recover'd a great part of the country which had been conquer'd by *Vitoldus* Great Duke of *Lithuania*. In 1514, he took *Plescow* and *Smolensko*; but was unfortunate in his designs against the *Tartars*. He married *Helena* daughter of *Glinkski*, by whom he had *Ivan* called *Vasilovich*, who was born Aug. 26, 1528. *Vasilie* died 1532, and made *Michael Glinkski* Tutor to his son.

Ivan Vasilovich began his reign ann. 1540, whose very great victories over his enemies, his most barbarous cruelties and tyrannies towards his subjects, and pretended sanctity, have given large subjects to all historians of those times, and amongst others to *Paulus Oederborn* who hath writ a peculiar book of him. However he behaved himself in other respects, he rais'd the Empire of *Muscovy* to its height. He subdued the Kingdoms of *Casan* and *Astracan*; which are signified by the two Crowns over the Eagles heads in his Arms. And *Astracan* being the capital City of the *Circass-Tartars*, having conquer'd that, he reduc'd them also to terms, i.e. to accept of his government, pay him some small tribute, and to assist him with so many horse and arms in his wars. This Nation reacheth as far as *Persia*, and being set upon by the *Turks*, when he went to invade *Persia*, they sent to the *Tzar* for Engineers to fortify their Towns, &c. which he presently sent, and with them also Governors and soldiers for their defence, and his securing their obedience to himself for the future. The subduing of the *Tartars* alarm'd his neighbours, but none more than

MUSCOVY.

Selimus the *Turkish* Emperor, who ann. 1569, sent an Army of three hundred thousand, besides forty thousand *Crim-Tartars*, to recover *Astracan* and other places from the *Muscovites*. *Serebrine*, a very faithful and valiant General, commanded in *Astracan*; who at first much wonder'd from whence such an Army should come, having scarce ever heard of the *Turks*, but notwithstanding was not wanting to his duty, but hasten'd to strengthen his garrison with men and provisions; and gave order to all the country, especially those upon the *Caspian* Sea, to hinder the *Turks* as much as they could from provision. The *Turks*, whether by mistake or malice of the *Tartars*, got into great woods, where their slow marches made them consume much of their store, and the contrary winds hinder'd their ships upon the *Caspian* Sea, from coming up the river, and cast some upon the shore, which were all pillaged by the inhabitants, who were very active in obedience to the Governor of *Astracan*. However to the banks of *Volga* they came, whither *Serebrine* went, and made many successful skirmishes with them. In one he slew divers of their best Officers, and divers thousands of their men. Mean-while victuals grew scarce in the *Turkish* Army; and those few Ships that escap'd the winds and the *Russes*, brought refreshment, but no such quantity as could serve them any considerable time. So that they began to retreat. But their ill diet, and the bad air of these marshes, especially in the end of *Autumn*, brought the plague amongst them. Their magazine of powder also at *Azoph* was by lightning blown up. And to complete their misery, the remainder of the Army being shut upon the black Sea, were cast away. So that very few of that vast Army returned to *Constantinople*. And the *Russ* had by that means established himself more firmly in the conquest of all those countries. *Ivan Vasilovich* conquer'd also a great part of *Livonia*, and many other places. By his first wife he had two sons, *Ivan* (whom himself killed with his staff) and *Pheodor*, who succeeded him. He had many wives, and one he put into a Monastery for her sterility, who there within two months brought forth a son, called *Demetri*; but notwithstanding that, she was forc'd into the Nunnery, and had a son there, yet could he never get out. Some say, that this was the act of his father; it may be that both concurred in this, as in many other acts of injustice and tyranny. He dyed March 28, 1584, leaving two sons, *Pheodor* and *Demetri*.

Pheodor was a very weak Prince, and having married the sister of *Boris Feodorovich Godanove*, left the managing of all affairs to him; who having caus'd *Demetrius* to be murder'd (as was said), and made his party amongst the Nobility and people, (*Pheodor* also after awhile ann. 1597, having reigned twelve years) dying, the last of the house of *Beala*, after much dissension tergiversation was chosen Grand *Tzar*; and reigned seven years peaceably, till an Impostor (*Griski*, or *Gregory Utrapein*) flying into *Poland*, and there declaring himself to be *Demetri*, the son of *Ivan Vasilovich*, who (as he said) was not murder'd, but another in his stead, was furnished by divers Noblemen of *Poland*, with an Army to recover his right. *Boris* in the time of *Pheodor*, tho he had oblig'd some of the *Boiars*, yet had he made away divers even of the best Nobility, who were most likely to contest his power, following herein the steps of *Ivan Vasilovich*. He also incur'd their hatred the more, by his engrossing to himself and family all the gainful employments, before he was chosen Emperor; for he had then no less than ninety-three thousand and seven hundred

Rubbles

Rubbles per ann. And for these and the like reasons many of them at first secretly favoured, afterwards openly join'd themselves and their power to *Demetri*. Particularly *Peter Basmanov*, entrusted with an Army by *Boris* to fight against him, went and carried with him all his Army to *Demetri*, and brought him to *Moscow* in a manner without any bloodshed. At which time *Boris* first on April 13, 1605, and shortly after his wife and son died, either by poison, as most say, or murder'd by some sent from *Demetri* to that purpose, and left the Throne void to that Impostor, which he enjoyed not nine months before he was suspected, as not sleeping after dinner, nor using stoves, and in divers other matters not conforming to the custom of the *Muscovites*. And when the *Russes* saw moreover, that he had engaged to marry the daughter of the Palatine of *Sandomiria*, and to bring in the *Roman* Religion, they formed a conspiracy against him; chiefly by the practice of *Vasilie Zuisky*. They chose for the execution of their design the seventeenth day of May 1606, nine days after his marriage; when *Zuisky*, with other *Boiars* and the people, after dinner finding the Guards asleep, forc'd their way into his chamber; he affrighted with the noise, leapt out of a window and broke his leg; the *Boiars* follow'd and there slew him, and hurried his carcass into the market-place, where they also laid by him his great fautor *Basmanov*, expelling them three days. Afterwards they chose *Vasilie Ivanovich Zuisky* Grand *Tzar* in his stead, who was crown'd June 1, 1606. He had not reigned long before another *Demetri* appear'd in *Poland*, and being by them assisted, rais'd very great troubles in *Muscovy*. After him also started up another *Demetri* in *Moscow* it self; who also found followers and abettors, people who in the times of trouble and licentiousness, take even a sorry pretence to rob and plunder. Mean-while divers of the Nobility banded together against their Lord *Zuisky*, pretending that he was unfortunate; that victory seem'd to shun, and troubles to follow him; that as long as he govern'd there could be no hopes of peace, &c. Which silly stories prevail'd so much upon an amazed people, that they seized upon *Zuisky*, and shaving him, put him into a Monastery. Mean-while the *Poles* were not idle in defending and asserting their *Demetri*, but came with their army before *Moscow*. The *Russes* to heal all their wounds, and foder up their differences, chose *Vladislavus*, son to the King of *Poland*, to be their Grand Duke, upon certain conditions; whereof one was, that *Zuisky* and his family should be put into the hands of the King of *Poland*, which was accordingly done, and he imprisoned till death, and buried in the high-way. The *Polish* army before *Moscow*, understanding the election of their Prince, behaved themselves very peaceably for a while; and the General with part of his army was admitted into the Castle, the rest of the army was quarter'd in the Villages without; but they by little and little got into the City, where they had not long continued ere there happen'd a quarrel (which amongst men used to drunkenness is not hard to find) of the *Poles* against the *Russes*; whereupon they fell upon the City, and in despite of their General plunder'd and burnt it. They say, that at that time perished two hundred thousand persons. The treasury also was pillaged, and all the wealth of the Emperor scatter'd amongst the *Polish* soldiers; some of whom are said to have charg'd their pistols with pearl.

The *Russes* being in this almost desperate condition, and upon the very brink of ruin, at

MUSCOVY.

length a Butcher (whose name seems to have been *Zachary Liptenow*) began not to despair, and to give out amongst the people, that if there could be found an honest Treafurer, there would not want good officers and foldiers of the *Russ* Nation to deliver them from their miseries, and settle peace and glory again in their country. The people destitute of other hopes, catch'd hold upon this straw, and bid him name whom he thought fit to be General; which he did, and propos'd to them a very worthy, but poor and neglected Gentleman, called *Pozarskey*. The people approved his choice, took him for Commander, and the Butcher they made Treafurer; bringing readily unto him all the money they ow'd unto the Emperor, and what they could spare of their own. Wherewith he presently rais'd an army, and joining it with a body of *Cossacks* then in service of the *Muscovites*. They march'd to *Moscow*, besieg'd the *Poles* in the Castle, and forc'd them to surrender, and to march out of the Empire, which they immediately performed. Hereupon the *Russ* Nobility convened at *Moscow*, and seeing their country free from strangers, and an obedient army of their own, they resolv'd upon electing of a new Emperor; which they put in execution ann. 1613, and made choice of a young man, called *Michael Federowitz*, and swore allegiance unto him. His father had forsaken his wife for Gods sake (as they say) i.e. quitted her, and betaken himself to his devotions in a Monastery; he was of the house of *Romanove*, and when his son was chosen *Tzar*, he also was elected Patriarch; and being a very wife and moderate person, he put his son (who was always obedient unto him) upon secure and prudent counsels. His name was changed to *Philaretus Nikiditz*, and he died ann. 1633. The first thing he did, was to recover *Smolensko*; and by the mediation of Christian Princes (especially King *James*) he made peace with the *Poles*. He also made a peace with the *Swedes*, who had been the forest and heaviest enemy to the *Russes*. And by the assistance also of King *James* an accord was made, and all differences reconciled. The *Swede* was to render *Novogrod*, *Stara Russa*, *Porkow*, *Lagda*, *Aydow*, with all their Territories to the *Muscovites*. And the *Muscovites* surrendred *Ivanogrod*, *Jama*, *Coporia*, *Noteburg*, with their precincts, to the *Swede*, and renounced all title to *Livonia*; which was no small prejudice to the *Russ*, who thereby lost the salt trade, which had brought in no small revenue. He died July 12, 1645, in the forty-seventh year of his age, and thirty-third of his reign. He was a prudent, pious, and valiant person, endeavouring by all means to banish the memory of former tyrannies, and to make up the breaches of his own people, which he did very successfully.

To him succeeded his son *Alexes Michaelowitz*, a more martial, but yet as mild a Governor; whose actions are so fresh in all mens memories, that I think it superfluous to write them; but such have been these of the house *Romanove*, that if their successors continue to tread in the steps of these their ancestors, they need not doubt of both a lasting reign, and glory to all posterity. He died about the year 1676, and left his son, a young Prince of about sixteen years of age, to succeed him.

The Lakes and Rivers of Muscovy.

Concerning the Lakes and Rivers of *Muscovy*, 'tis to be observed, (1.) That almost all their Rivers take their original from Lakes; or

K 2

clfc

else they could hardly be perpetual. (2.) That the Rivers of *Muscovy* are (except where they be strained by mountains, which are not very frequent) for the most part broad and shallow; full of islands, flats, and deep holes; because all their Rivers in a manner chiefly consist of melted snow, and when the snow dissolves, it causeth great floods and violent deluges, but withall carry so much sludge that it fills up streams; which remains so till a new deluge cleanse that place and fills up another, so that the channel is very uncertain, and now are depths which were shallows before. (3.) That they are not very full of fish; and were it not for the Lakes and deep holes (which are not frozen to the bottom) there would be no fresh-water fish at all; for fish cannot live in ice. Therefore they observe, that there are no Carps at all, nor much other fish, except what comes from the Sea to spawn as soon as the Rivers are thawed, such are Salmons, Belluga, Cods, Haddockes, Omelies, and the like. And of these there are great store, because store of feeding. Some Lakes also are well stored, because not frozen to the bottom. (4.) That there are no Maps extant, except of *Volga*, *Dwina*, and *Dnieper*, because the course of the others are not so well discover'd.

One of the greatest Lakes of this country is *Ivanofera*, i. e. *Johns-Lake* (*Olera* signifying a Lake), in the great Forest of *Epiphanow*, called also *Jepiphanoulies*, and *Okonitzkiles*, in the Province of *Rezan*, eight leagues from *Tula*. This Lake is near five hundred Versts or Italian miles long. And in the said Forest arise also the Rivers *Schaet* and *Don*, or *Tanais*. The *Schaet* running Eastward receives the River *Uppa* or *Oppa*, and emptieth it self into the *Occa*. But *Tanais* (*Tana* and *Don*) cometh out of the Lake at the Town *Donco*, and entrench into the marshes of *Meotis*, or Sea of *Zabaque*. From the spring to its ending is directly about eighty leagues, but by water 'tis twenty days journey. *Donets Sewersky* falls into *Tanais* three days journey above *Azoph*.

Bieleisora, sixteen leagues long, twelve broad, scarce of fish, receiveth thirty-six smaller Rivers, and sendeth out only the *Schofsma*, which falls into the *Volga* four leagues below *Mologa*.

Ilmin, *Imen*, *Immer*, *Limido*, is twelve leagues long, and as many broad; and ends about two miles above *Veliki Novogrod*. It receives the Rivers of *Lovat*, arising in the Forest of *Wolkowsky* from a Lake called *Fornow*, and *Scholona*, and passeth away by the *Wolkowa*, which after running thirty-six leagues, dischargeth it self into the Lake *Ladoga* or *Laduga*.

Ladoga, about an hundred leagues long, and sixty broad, is full of Isles, and is the mother of the *Neva*, which enters into the German Ocean. It is stored with fish, and hath many Towns and Villages upon its banks.

From the same Lake of *Fornow* ariseth also the *Volga*, of which by and by. In the same Forest also, about ten leagues from *Fornow*, ariseth *Borishbenes*, near the Town of *Dnieperche*, and therefore called *Dnieper*. And ten leagues from the *Dnieper* also the *Dwina* or *Duna*, by some imagined to be *Rubus*, by others *Turuntus* of *Protony*, taketh its original from a Lake of the same name. It passeth by *Vitepsko*, *Polotsko*, *Dunenburgh*, &c. to *Riga* in *Livonia*, and ends in that part of the *Baltick* called the East-Sea, and by the *Russes* *Waretszcole-morie*.

Besides this, there is another *Dwina* whereof we have spoken in the Province of that name.

Weza beginneth in a marsh between *Bieleisora* and the *Volga*, passeth by *Suetzgorod*, and so into the *Dwina*.

M U S C O V Y.

Mosqui, or *Mosqua*, springeth near to *Twere*, thence six leagues below *Moscow* it enters into *Occa*, after it hath received the *Jagusa* or *Jausa*. *Weglin* hath its spring a little above *Moskow*, and joins with *Occa*.

Ugra ariseth near *Drobobus*, passeth thro a great desert between *Worotin* and *Coluga*, thence falls into *Occa*. This was sometimes the boundary betwixt *Russia* and *Lithuania*.

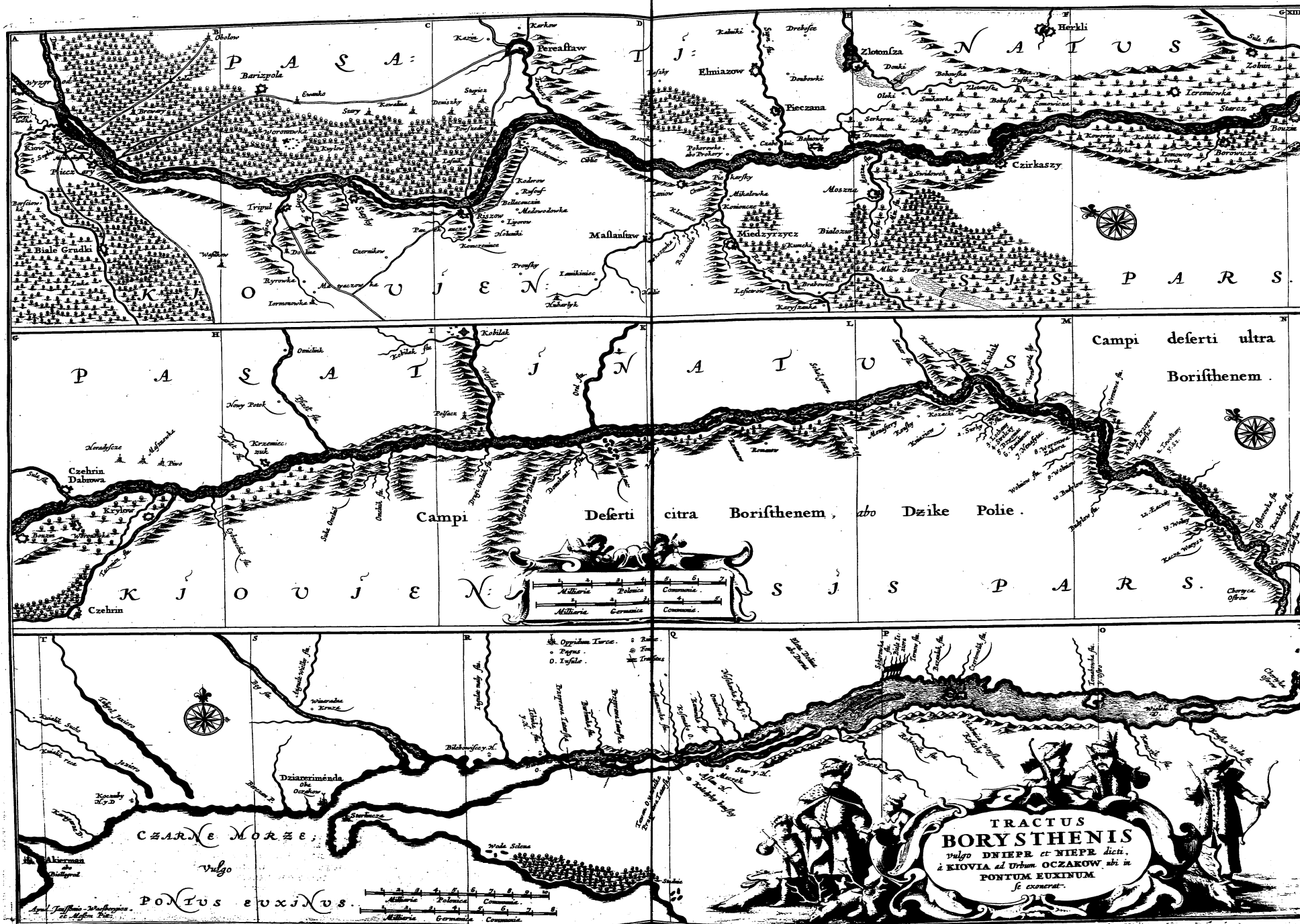
Occa comes out of a great Lake in the Province of *Rezan*, passeth by many great Towns near *Nisi-Novogrod*.

From the same Lake flows *Sem*, and *Schofsna*, both fall into the *Dnieper*.

Narva is navigable from the Lake *Czutzo*, or *Czudin*, called in Latin *Picis* or *Polas*, and by the *Dutch* *Peisves*.

The *Volga* ariseth out of the foresaid Lake of *Forenow*, in the Forest of *Volkonski*; two miles after it hath left this mother-Lake, it falls into another called *Volga*, whence it taketh that name; it being anciently called *Rba*, and by the *Tartars* *Edel*. This River till it come to *Nisi-Novogrod*, is not visited by strangers, or Merchants, who passing from *Moskow* down the River *Mosqua*, and then at *Kolatin Serge Monastir* down to *Occa*, upon which stands the City of *Rezan*, heretofore a noble City, but being destroyed by the *Tartars* ann. 1568, it was by the Grand Duke transferr'd to another place eight leagues distant, and is called *Perejla Resjanski*, southward from *Moskow*. And thence near an hundred and twenty Versts *Cassimogrod*, the chief Town of the *Tartarian* Province called *Cassimow*, subject to the *Rufs*. About an hundred leagues from thence is *Moruma*, the chief seat of the *Mordwiz Tartars*, and is inhabited by them and *Muscovites*, but is under the Grand Duke. Below which falls into the *Occa*, the Rivers of *Morsna-reca* and *Clesna*, which comes from *Wolodomir*. And all these fall into the *Volga* at *Nisi-Novogrod*, in 56 deg. 28 min. and the needle declines more then nine degrees westward; an hundred leagues by land (by water many more) from *Moskow*, and 550 to *Astracan*. The inhabitants are *Tartars*, *Muscovites*, and *Hollanders*, who have there a Church, and a congregation of above an hundred persons, the most part soldiers and sutlers, and some Merchants. The *Volga* is here about a mile broad, and in *May* and *June*, when the snow-waters come down, is very passable, else by reason of the frequent sand-banks and shallows, the passage is very troublesome. The next Town of note is *Vasiligrod*, in 55 deg. 51 min. built by the Emperor *Vasilie*, to hinder the incursions of the *Tartars* of *Casan*, which are those called the *Czemisses*, of whom we have spoken before. Thence to *Casan*, in 55 deg. 28 min. upon the *Casanka*, a little above where it falls into the *Volga*, reacheth East and Southward to the great deserts; their next neighbours are the *Tartars*, *Schibansky*, *Nagas*, and *Casatks*. The Town it self is large, and fortified after their manner, but the Castle hath very strong and well contrived works faced with stone, much canon, and a strong garrison of *Muscovites*; tho in the Town the *Tartars* live mingled amongst them. This Province was formerly under the *Cham* of *Tartary*, and was able to bring sixty thousand men into the field, till conquer'd by *Ivan Vasilowich*. The whole story whereof was thus; *Vasilie Ivanowich* having given the *Tartars* a great overthrow, forced them to submit, and receive a Governor from him, who was one *Scheale*, a *Tartar* indeed, but otherwise so contemptible for his person, that his subjects joining with the *Crim Tartar*, surprized and ejected him. Which success gave the *Tartars* so much courage, that under the





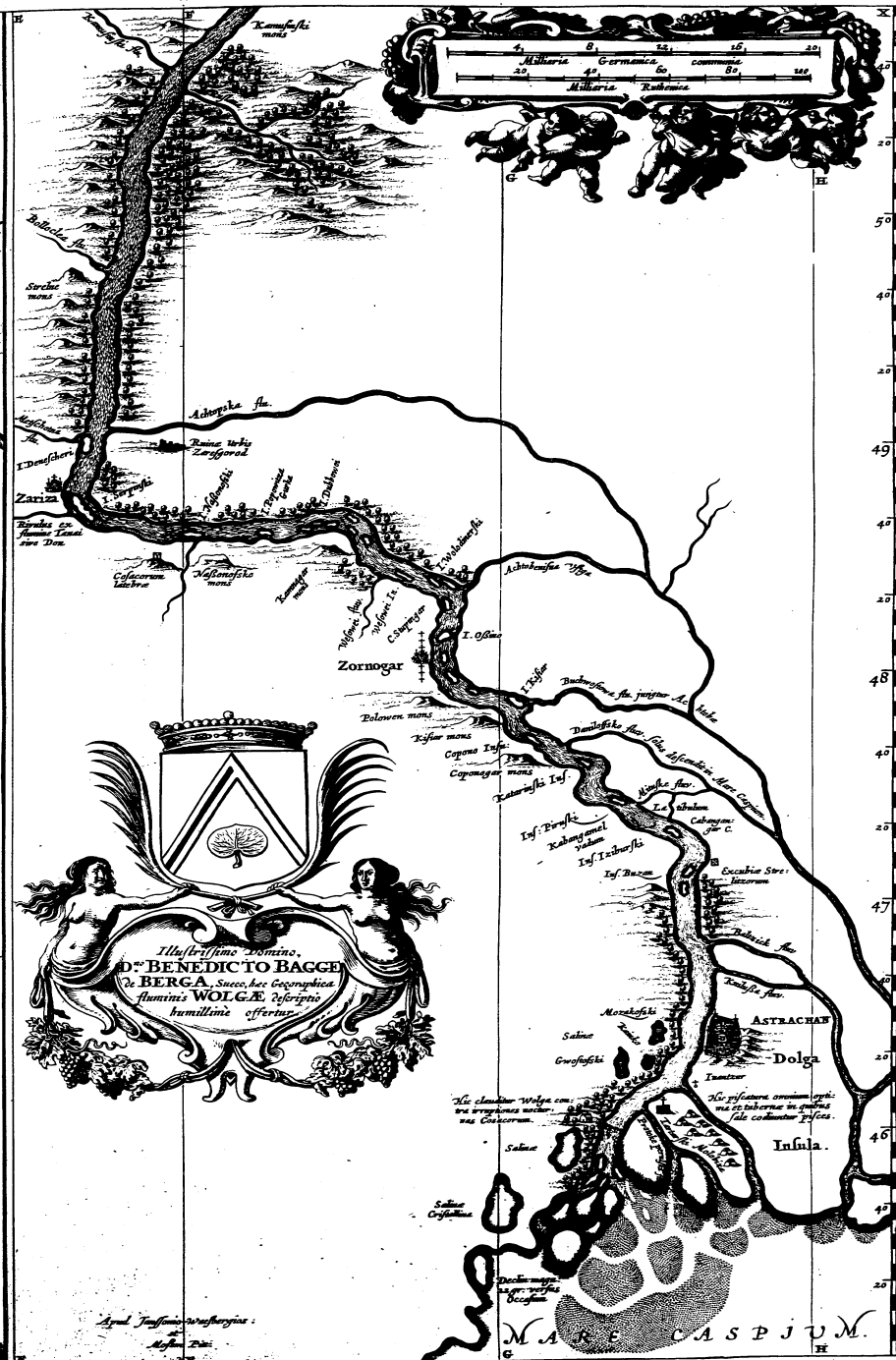
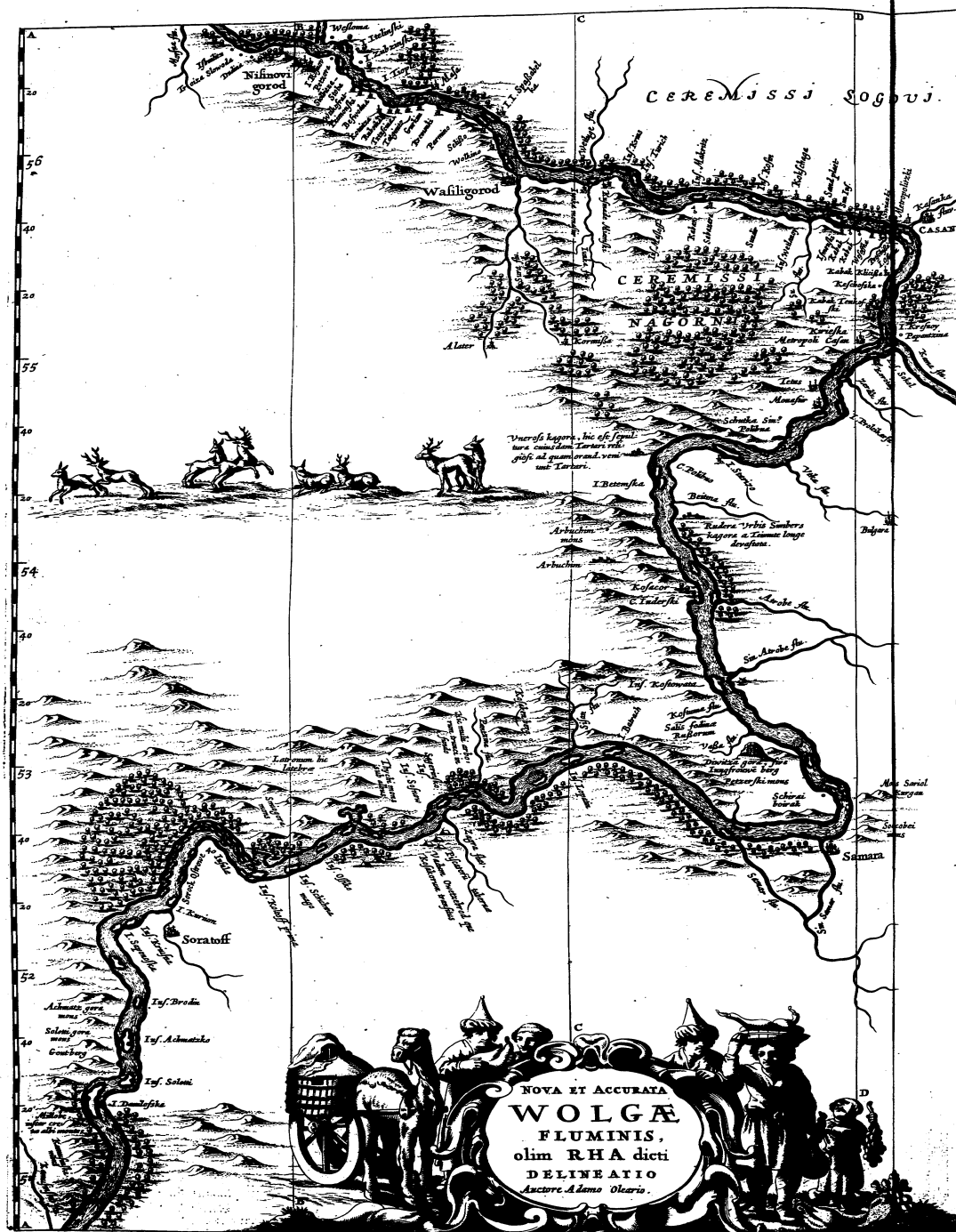
TRACTUS
BORYSTHENIS
vulgo DNIEPR et NIEPR dicti,
à KIOVIA ad Urbem OCZAKOW ubi in
PONTUM EUXINUM
se conuert.

CHARNÉ MORZÉ
vulgo

PONTUS EUXINUS.

Campi Deferti citra Boristhenem, abo Dzike Polie.

Campi deferti ultra
Boristhenem.



the command of two brothers *Mendligeri* and *Sapperi*, they invaded *Russia*, and stopped not till they had taken and pillaged *Moskow*, burnt all, except the Castle, the guards whereof were forced to buy their safety with considerable presents; and the *Muscovites* also to sue for a peace, which was granted upon very bad terms; as that the Grand Duke, and all his subjects, should for ever be tributary to the *Tartars*; and the Duke, when he came to pay his tribute, should smite the ground with his forehead (a great expression of submission) before the statue of *Mendligeri*, which he caused to be erected in the middle of the City of *Moskow*. After this victory *Mendligeri* returned to *Chrim*, and *Sapperi* settled himself King of *Cazan*. But *Mendligeri* having a great mind also to *Rezan*, besieged that, and summoning the Castle, sent word, that it was in vain to resist, since that now they had taken *Moskow*, and the Duke and all his subjects were become tributaries to them. The Governor (*Ivan Kower*) replied, that he knew no such thing, neither could he believe it, except he saw some authentick testimony: whereupon the *Tartar* sent him (by certain Officers) the very original instrument of submission; which as soon as the Governor saw, he sent away the Officers with this message, that he would keep that writing as faithfully as the Castle of *Rezan*, nor would he part with either of them so long as he had a drop of blood in his body. He had in the Castle an *Italian*, an excellent Canonier (*Giovanni Giordano*) who did great service, and slew great numbers of the *Tartars*, and with a shot took away part of *Mendligeri's* garment; who being thereby affrighted, offered to raise the siege, if the Governor would return him his writing; which he refusing to do, *Mendligeri* was forced immediately to rise and be gone. The Governor (as soon as the *Tartar* was departed) sent the Instrument to *Moskow*; where it was received with an extraordinary joy of the Prince and people, who presently brake to pieces the statue of *Mendligeri*, raised an army of twenty-five thousand men, and proclaimed open war against *Sapperi*, and sent a defiance unto him; withall set down before *Casan*, but was forced to retire, after having lost many men before it.

Ivan Vasilowitsh succeeded his father, and began his reign with the siege of *Casan*; which having batter'd in vain for two months together, at last he began to mine the walls; the mines took their effect, blew up the works, slew great numbers of *Tartars*, and gave the opportunity of an assault, which (July 9, 1552.) was carried on with that vigor, that the Castle was taken; and being well repaired by the *Muscovite*, is still kept by them.

Sixty versts below *Casan*, falls the great river *Cama* into the *Volga*, on the left hand, by several mouths, some thirty versts distant from others. The water of it is blackish, and riseth out of *Permia*. Upon this river should seem to be (if it be at all) the great forest *Step*, which is six or seven hundred versts long; wherein you may ride a days journey amongst cherry-trees, yet not above two foot high; being so frequently burn'd down by travellers, who careless of their fires at night, set fire on the dry grass and burn down three or four hundred furlongs at a time. They say also, that here grows spontaneously Tulips, Roses, Asparagus, Onions, Marjoram, and what not? which I suppose not upon any mans faith, because I find somewhat like this, but more probably mentioned in the *Ukrain*. Thirty versts lower *Zerdick* (another branch of *Cama*) enters the *Volga*, over against which, on the right-hand bank, is the City of *Tetus*, an hundred and twenty versts

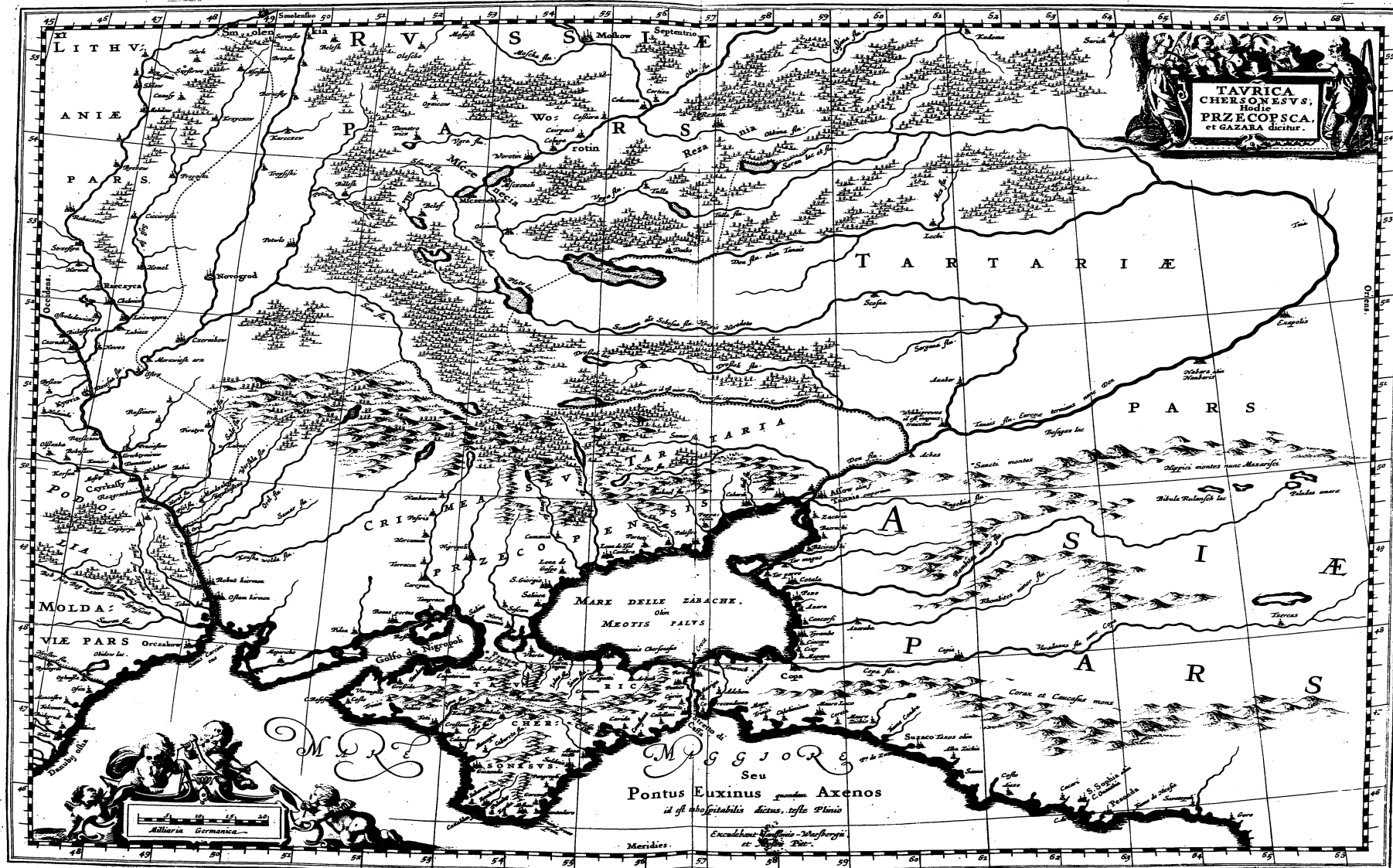
from *Casan*. Twenty-five versts below *Tetus*, but on the left bank of the river, is the river *Utké*, which rises near the City *Bulgara*. Below that is the Island *Staritz*, in 54. deg. 31 min. where they find Pyrites of several colours, so round and oval that they very well serve for shot. Sixty-five versts below *Tetus* is *Uneroskora*, a ruined City of the *Tartars*. Hereabouts is very good fishing, by a particular invention of the *Russes*; they bait an hook, and fasten it to a strong line, which they tye about a little board of four or five inches cover'd over with tin, and drag it after the boat; the motion of the water, continually turning up the bright tin towards the Sun, intices the greater sort of fishes, who are thereby easily caught. Upon and near the banks of the river, are the ruins of divers Cities, which the people say were destroyed by *Tamerlain*; the names of some of them are *Simbayska-gora*, *Arbachim*, but of the greatest part the names are unknown. The river *Adobe* enters *Volga* in 53 deg. 48 min. as doth the river *Ussa* not much lower. A little beyond in a great plain is a sandy hill, call'd *Sariol-Kurgan*, which they say, was the burial of a *Tartar* Emperor and seven Kings there slain, and made by the Soldiers carrying sand and earth in their helmets. Three hundred and fifty versts below *Casan* is *Samara*, a large City upon a river so called, three versts from the banks of *Volga*; tho it do not wholly join with the great stream till fifteen versts lower; and over against it on the right hand fall in also the rivers *Ascula* and *Lifan*. Below *Samara* an hundred and fifteen leagues is the mountain of the *Donski Cofacks*, who from hence usually robbed the boats that came down the *Volga*. below this the river *Zagra* joins the *Volga*; and not far thence the river is so shallow that the *Cofacks* ford it, and lurking in the sledgey and bushy Islands of the river, rob and spoil securely. These people do very much mischief to the *Russes*, and the Emperor to repress the inroads of them and the *Tartars*, hath built divers Cities and Forts, giving them to be inhabited only by soldiers; one is *Soratos* in 52 deg. 12 min. chiefly against the *Kolmuck-Tartars*, whose country begins here, and reaches to the *Caspian Sea*; a very deformed, barbarous, and cruel sort of people, great man-stealers, and enemies both to *Russes*, *Cofacks*, and chiefly the *Nagai-Tartars*. *Czaritzza*, *Tsornojar*, and divers others, were built for the same reason. An hundred and fifty versts below *Soratos* on the left hand of *Volga*, is the river *Ruslana*, and over against that the mountain of *Urakus-Karul*, where they say a *Tartarian* Prince called *Urak* was killed by the *Cofacks*: near to which is the river and mountain called *Camaschinka*, near whereto *Stenka Radzin* was born; the river rises out of the torrent of *Iloba*, and falls into the *Don*. The *Cofacks* bring over land their boats upon four wheels thence into the *Volga*, where they exercise their piracies and plunderings. The river *Bolloclea* is ninety versts below *Camaschinka*; and near that (about 48 deg. 51 min.) is the shortest distance betwixt the *Volga* and *Don*, which is about seven leagues. In 49 deg. 42 min. is *Tzaritzza*, three hundred and fifty versts from *Soratos*. From thence to *Afracan* is only heaths and barren grounds; below lies the Isle of *Zerpinske*, over against which a little river rises out of the *Don*, but so little that it will hardly bear a small boat (*Massa* in his Map (for in others it is not to be found) calls it *Kamous*) falls into the *Volga*. Near to this place also was begun a trench large enough to convey Vessels from *Don* to the *Volga*, and it is express'd in divers Maps; but it was given over; for the *Nagai*, and the other *Tartars*, fearing (not without reason) that it would be a means to bring the *Turk* upon them, as the

Muscovite also did, they joined all together, and not only disturbed the work, but also beat the army of the *Crim-Tartar* consisting of 80000, together with 20000 *Turks*, and 3000 *Janisaries*. Below that on the same side, the river *Wesowi*, and thirty versts from that *Wolodimerski Ursa* empty themselves into the *Volga*. The country all hereabouts, and down as far as *Astracan*, is very plentiful in Liqueurice. Thence the river descends to *Tzermegar*, a little City inhabited only by a garrison against the *Cosacks*, who there used to rob; and particularly defeated a great convoy of fifteen hundred *Muscovites*; for the river being there very swift, they suffer'd the soldiers to go first, and then setting upon the Merchants killed seven or eight hundred of them, and carried away all the goods before the convoy could come up to help them. The next considerable place is *Astracan*, a great City in an Island made by two branches of the *Volga*, and called *Dolgot*. It was anciently the Metropolis of the *Nagait-Tartars*, and built by one of their Kings called *Astra-chan*; it lies in 46 deg. 22 min. and the needle varies westward 13 deg. 40 min. others say that it lies in 47 deg. 9 min. yet is the winter (which lasts but two months) so cold, that the river is frozen hard enough to bear flocks. The Island is sandy and barren, except some gardens cultivated by the richer Citizens. The country also thereabout is marshy and desert; yet do the inhabitants make a great profit by their salt, which the Sun bakes upon the top of the water about a finger thick; the inhabitants cast it up into great heaps, and transport it to other countries. The river also is mightily stored with fish; and there is great plenty of fowls of all sorts. They have great store of most excellent fruits, and particularly grapes. This City was ann. 1554. taken from the *Tartars* by *Ivan Vasilovich*, who sending his army in small parties, and several ways, arrived at the Town before he was expected, or the enemies provided to receive him; presently encouraging his men, by promising them the plunder of the Town, Aug. 1. he took it by storm, where he spared none that would not be baptized. Having re-peopled it with *Muscovites*, he encompassed it with a stone-wall, and other fortifications. *Michael Federowitz* afterwards added another part to it; so that the circuit of it at present is 8000 Geometrical feet, defended by 500 pieces of Ordnance, nine Regiments, each containing 500 *Muscoviteers*, two *Weywoods*, &c. The situation of it invites Merchants thither from all parts, even from the *Indies*; so that the customs (tho very low) amount to 25000 crowns per ann. The inhabitants of the country (*Tartars* of *Crim* and *Nagaita*) are not permitted to live in the City, as neither to build Cities, or fortify Towns. But for the most part they live in huts of reed or cane, like to our hen-coops, which in cold weather they cover with a course cloth; the summer they spend in rambling up and down to find pasture for their cattle; in winter time retiring under *Astracan*, for their security against the *Cal-muk* and *Jaiick Tartars*. The Grand *Tzar* lends them arms, which they restore at such a time; they pay no tribute, but are obliged to serve him in his wars, which they do very willingly, in hope of prey. They have their own Princes, Commanders, and Judges; but some of their chief *Murza's* are always kept as hostages at *Moskow*.

Of the *Cosacks*.

If any one desire to know what these *Cosacks* be, that have caused all this noise and trouble in the world; tho we shall treat more largely of them when we come to the *Ukraine*, yet it will not be amiss to give here some general account of them. Authors differ much concerning the

reason of their name; some say, that they are so called from *Cosa*, which in the *Polish* language signifies a Goat. But I find that in the *Circassian*, and other *Tartar* languages, *Cosac* signifies a Soldier; perhaps as *Cimber* in old time amongst the *Germans*; which name most properly agrees to them, for they are no other then a collection of thieves and robbers, out of all nations and countries, living chiefly upon spoil, pillaging and piracy. They are of two sorts, according to the places of their habitations; which they chuse in fastnesses, desert and unknown places, more for their security then other conveniences. Those that live upon the *Boristhenes* in the *Ukraine*, are called *Zaporousky*; but besides them there are another sort like these, who (because they live upon and about the *Don* or *Tanais*) are called *Donsky*, and these are they of whom we speak at this time. They are in some degree subjects to the Grand *Tzar* (as the other were to the *Poland*ers), but they obey not much more then themselves please; tribute or acknowledgment they pay none; laws and government, such as it is, they have of their own; only when the Grand *Tzar* commands, they assist him with what number of soldiers he pleaseth, but he pays and protects them against their enemies, i.e. all the world, but chiefly the *Crim-Tartars* their neighbours. One of these was *Stenko* (or *Strepan*) *Radzin*, who, to revenge his brothers death, that was hanged for heading a sedition of the *Cosacks* in the army of the Grand *Tzar* against the *Poles* ann. 1665, by *Jurie Alexowitz Dolgarowsky* the *Russ* General, ann. 1667, after he had got so much into the favour of the *Cosacks* as to be acknowledged their General, he began to pillage upon the *Volga* and the *Caspian* Sea, as far as *Jaiick*, which he plunder'd and burnt; he destroyed all their fisheries, their villages, and whatever he could light upon, bringing a very great calamity upon all those nations. Thence he went to the other side of the *Caspian* Sea to *Terki*, &c. and so into *Persia*; where in a certain City finding great quantity of excellent wine, himself and soldiers (of whom he had five or six thousand) were so drunk, that the *Persians* fell upon them and slew them; *Stenko* (with about five hundred of his *Cosacks*) with great difficulty escaped to their boats, which they call *Stroogs*. Thence he came again to *Volga*, to recruit his losses both of men and spoils, which he did in short time; and one day entertaining his Officers upon the river with his Mistress (a very beautiful *Persian* Lady, whom he had taken prisoner) he drowned her with his own hands; and presently upon that set up Reformer against drinking, whoring, &c. and got so much into the favour of the people, that *Astracan* was by the Citizens and Soldiers surrendered unto him: where his cruelties upon the Governor and the Officers, are not easily express'd, besides other great mischiefs he did to the Grand *Tzar*. But amongst his own *Cosacks* he was very humble, and of easy address. Nor could any one know him from an ordinary *Cosack* by his garb, or outward appearance, but only by the very great observance they gave him, bowing to the ground when they came to him, and by the compellation they used towards him, which was *Batskie*, Father. Which partly also shews the manner of the *Cosacks* government; which is, that their General hath no more power then the Soldiers give him voluntarily, which is commonly according to the advantage and success they get by him. But (as I said) more of these when we come to the *Ukraine*.



CRIM-TARTARS.

The Country of the Crim-Tartars, containing Precop, and the Taurica-Chersonesus.

BEfore we treat particularly of this country, it is necessary that we speak of the *Tartars* in general; and shew the reason of their name, and how they came into these places. And because this discourse doth more naturally belong to *Asia*, we shall here only give a brief account of them, reserving a larger treatise to its proper place. We must also premise, that since Historians do so much disagree, especially the Western from the Eastern, in their relations concerning these people, the Reader must not here expect either the reconciling, or setting down, all their differences, much less the confutation of any; but we shall briefly, and with the best judgment we have, deliver that which seems to us most probable; and that also chiefly out of the Eastern writers, who seem to have more exact knowledge of these matters than our own people.

Martinius saith, that in the *Chinese* Histories mention is made of the *Tartars* four thousand years ago; but I cannot find them nam'd in our Histories till about twelve hundred years after Christ. That the *Scythians* anciently inhabited all the northern Regions, I think is out of doubt; as also, that these *Tartars* were a tribe of them, which subduing all the rest, abolished the former, and introduced their own name. They are by all the ancientest Historians called *Tatars*; and this seems to have been the general name of those Nations that inhabit beyond *Imaus*, the north-east parts of *Scythia*, and north of the wall of *China*; built (as some say) a few years before our Saviours time, tho our Historians make no mention of it till the greamefs of these *Tatars* suggested to the *Chinois* to secure themselves by this defence from their fury. There are divers conjectures concerning the reason of the name; some derive it from a *Synack* word, that signifies *abundance*, because of the populousness of that Nation; some from a word signifying *remainder*, i. e. of the twelve Tribes; others say, that it is the name of the Province they inhabit, or of the river upon which they are seated, and is the greatest river in all that tract. They are divided into many Tribes, and that which dwells upon this river, is particularly called *Mogul*, i. e. *watery* or *fenny Tartars*. Others say, that *Mogul* or *Mongul* is the name of the Nation, and *Tatar* of the Tribe; and that Tribe which lives on that river are called *Su-Mogul*, or *Mohall*; which is the *Arabians* opinion, *Su-Mogul* in their language signifying *watery Mogul*.

The great fame, and the first knowledge that we have of the *Tartars*, was from the victories of *Gingis- (Jinjis-) Chan*, whom our Historians call *Chinghis*, *Changius*, *Cingys*, &c. *Gingis*, they say, signifies the found of iron, and they gave him this name because he was a Blacksmith. *Can* is a title of the greatest honour in their Language, as Emperor in ours.

In the year of the *Hegira* 559, which is of our Saviour 1202, reigned over these eastern Tribes of *Scythia*, call'd *Tatars*, one *Ung-Chan*: in whose service was entertain'd (or as some say brought up with him) a young man call'd *Tamugin*, who became a person of very great prudence, valour, and good fortune, and arriv'd at so great esteem for his military services, that by the malicious

suggestions of those who envied him, *Ung-Chan* conceived a very great jealousy against him, and resolv'd to apprehend, imprison, and proceed against him as there should be reason. The night appointed for this exploit was discover'd to *Tamugin*, by two of *Ung-Chans* servants. Who providing against it, left his Tents standing as they were before, wherein were their wives, children, &c. but all the men of war he took with him, and placed himself and them in ambush; who rising up at the approach of *Ung-Chan*, slew him and all his followers; and presently seizing upon the Kingdom, caus'd himself to be called *Gingis-Chan*. and from the very beginning of his reign, either incited or encouraged (as all Authors agree, and himself always pretended) by some divine, or at least supernatural apparition, he design'd wars upon all his neighbours, and the enlargement of the dominion and name of *Tatars*. He also set up a new Religion (if it was not the same which was begun by *Sagomorbar-Chan*, who was taken for a great Prophet, of whom we know very little), but wherein it consisted I find not any satisfactory account. He believed a Providence; and set up *Mesquitas* to comply with *Mahometanism*; but, as an *Arabick* Author saith, it was like a branch broken off the great tree of the *Musselmans* law, and is extremely detested by them. He compell'd none to his Law, and gave greater indulgence, then they, to the Christians; and some of his successors (either *Manga* or *Kublai*) were actually baptized, with his whole family, and many of his chief Officers, who obtained great victories against the *Saracens*; but afterwards they returned to their former impiety, which is continued by them to this day.

The first thing *Gingis-Chan* did, was subjecting to himself all the neighbouring *Scythians*, which he easily did, partly by force, partly promise; and subdued to the *Tatar* Government, all *Cathay* eastward to the great Ocean, and as far as the *Volga* or *Edil* westward. He also extended his dominion very far into *India* and *Persia*. Yet lived he not many years; but at his death divided his conquests amongst his sons; and (after he had shew'd them by a bundle of arrows, which as long as bound fast together none of them could break, but the youngest broke them all when sever'd) exhorting them to unity amongst themselves, and obedience to his eldest son, he gave him the ancient kingdom, and of his conquests as far as *Bactria* or *Chowaresme*, and made him supreme over all.

His successor was *Ogtai*, or as we call him *Hoc-cota-Chan*, whose life also was short; besides him he had many sons, particularly one call'd *Tuschai*, (whom some call *Ken*, others *Cuine*) the Father of *Batuu* or *Baydo*, of whom more by and by. *Hoc-cota* had also *Cuina-Chan* who succeeded him.

The next Emperor to *Gina* or *China-Chan* was *Mango-Chan*, who conquered *China*.

To him succeeded *Cobila-* (or *Kublai*) *Chan*, of whom *M. Paulus Venerus*, *Haytho*, and others write largely; he is said to have been baptized, and embrac'd Christianity by the persuasions of a King of *Armenia*.

The eleventh (or as some say the thirteenth) of this race, not in order of succession to the *Chan*, but to one of the brothers, was *Timurlangh*, whom we commonly call *Tamerlan*; who attributed

Of Tamerlan. attributed all his victories to his observance of the Religion of *Gingis-Chan*, for which he was by the *Mahometan*-Doctors declared an Infidel, and by their writers call'd Devil, Plague, Calamity, Traitor, and *Aldighball* (which we corruptly call *Degnal*) i.e. Antichrist to the *Turks*; and indeed he persecuted them with very great violence, and mightily encouraged the Sect of *Gingis-Chan*.

Of Batuu. Concerning these, account must be given in due place; it is necessary for our purpose to speak only of *Batuu* or *Baatu*, or *Bayto*, whom our authors call *Batus*, son of *Hoccota*. He enjoyed the country upon the eastern banks of *Volga* or *Edil*, and to give a specimen of his disposition, when *Ban* (either his brother or brothers son) complained, that he saw no reason why *Baatu* should enjoy the fruitful pastures upon *Edil*, and himself as near akin to *Gingis-Chan*, should be driven into the dry and sandy wilderness; *Batu* sent for him, and tho the words were spoken in his drunkenness (which the *Tatars* are used to pardon), he cut off his head.

His Wars. This *Batu* therefore (his son *Sartach* also possessing northwards all betwixt *Don* and *Volga*) fell upon the Nations called *Comani*, *Alani*, and *Gazani*, living between the *Euxin* and *Caspian* Sea, and wholly wasted their country; destroying all, except some few who fled into *Hungary*, and there got for awhile secure habitations. Afterwards he fell upon the *Polowczy*, seated upon the *Tanais*, and all along upon the north of *Palus Mæotis*. They are commonly said to have been *Gothic* Nations; but *Polowski* are called by the *Russes*, such as live without houses, in waggons, wandering from place to place, as they can find pasture for their cattle. Whatever they were, they sent Ambassadors to the *Russes*, their ancient enemies, for assistance against the *Tatars*; as did also the *Tatars*, to advise them to be quiet. But the *Russes* put to death the *Tatar* messengers, and joined with the *Polowczy*. Some say, that *Cottian* their Prince had married his daughter to *Miecißlaus Duke of Kiow*, and that this *Miecißlaus Romanowitz*, *Miecißlaus Mscislawitz*, with the Militia of *Halicks*, the Dukes of *Czirnovia*, *Smolensko*, and most of the *Russes*, joined all their forces to the *Polowczy*, and having march'd twelve days together, arriv'd at the river *Kalca*. A.C. 1224, July 17, the *Tatars* (who were there encamped) perceiving them wearied with so long a march, immediately gave them battle, and made a very great slaughter; many of the *Russians* were slain and taken, and the rest flying homewards, were murder'd by the *Polowczy*, whom they came to assist. The *Tatars* pursuing their victory, absolutely destroyed the *Polowczy*, and seized upon their country, which is that which we call *Tartaria Precoensis*. About thirteen years after, A.C. 1238, they fell upon *Russia*, part of which they absolutely wasted, as all the country about *Kiow*; part of it being full of woods and lakes, and not fit for the *Tatars* pasturage, they conquer'd, but gave them conditions, whereof we have given before a short account p. 37. thinking it more advantageous to have tribute and dominion over the country, than to lay it waste. Not long after *Batu* divided his army; himself with one part to march into *Poland*, &c. who the first year destroyed all as far as *Sandomiria*. The next year he enter'd again, and forced *Boleslaus* the Chast Duke of *Poland*, out of the country; who retired to the Monastery of *Willebrad* in *Moravia*. *Peta* then also burn'd *Cracovia*, all except St. *Andrews* Church, which was fortified and well defended against them. Thence they came to *Breslaw* in

Silesia, which they found burnt to their hands by the foldiers and inhabitants, despairing to keep it. Thence they came to *Lignitz*, where *Henry Duke of Silesia* had got together a considerable army, besides those brought to him from *Poland*, *Prussia*, and many other places; and gave battle to the *Tatars*, who there obtained a very great victory. *Henry*, the Grand Master of the *Dutch* Knights, and many other persons of quality, were slain; and so many in all, as the *Tatars*, to shew the greatness of the slaughter, filled nine great sacks with their right ears; and the *Arabian* authors say, they amounted to 270000, which is manifestly false, if spoke of this battle; if of all the war, may have some probability. This battle was fought V. Id. Apr. 1241, at a place thence called *Walslad*, a mile from *Lignitz*. The *Tatars* also were so weakened, that they stir'd not out of their camp for fifteen days space, to cure their men, and to deliberate whether they should march next; and they resolv'd upon *Moravia*, to be nearer to their General. The King of *Bohemia* raising what men he could, sent them under the command of a very valiant and expert foldier *Jaroslavus a Sternberg*, to defend such places as were most considerable. He with much labour and difficulty got into *Olmutz*, when the scouts of the *Tatars* appear'd before the Town. Trusting to the strength of his works, he forbore to fight the enemies so long, that they conceiving him a coward, began to despise him, and to keep their own guards more negligently; which *Jaroslavus* perceiving, after they had recommended their cause to God by fasting and prayer, chusing a dark night, march'd out of a postern, and with great silence fell into the *Tatars* camp, of whom they slew a great number; *Peta* was slain by *Jaroslavus* himself; the rest drew off, and march'd to *Batu*, into *Hungary*.

Batu had ravaged for two years together, not only *Hungary*, but *Slavonia*, *Bosnia*, *Rascia*, *Bulgaria*, and the countries on both sides the *Danube*. Some say, that after this, making an attempt upon *Austria*, and endeavouring to swim a great river, he was drowned; others, that going against the *Greek* Emperor he was overthrown; however it was, it is agreed, that his army returned back, and seizing upon all the country between the *Boristhenes* and *Volga*, and the *Taurica Cherfonesus*, which before they very much wasted, there settled unto this day, being called *Crim-Tartars*, from the chief City of the *Cherfonesus*, called *Crim*; and *Precoensis* from *Precop*, which in their language signifies a ditch; such a one being drawn cross the *Isthmus*, to cut off that *Peninsula* from the continent. The *Tartars* at first were Lords, yet not absolute, for they acknowledged the superiority of the Great *Cham*, the chief heir of *Gingis-Chan*, till *Lochtan-Chan*, one of the descendants from *Batu*, refus'd obedience to him, and took upon himself the absolute dominion over all those places, except some few cities in *Taurica*: which notwithstanding their conquests, remained in the hands of the *Genoueses*, their inhabitants: till about the year 1574, when *Mahomet II.* Emperor of the *Turks*, took them. A little before that, they had forsaken their old religion of *Gingis-Chan*, by the practices of *Hedegh*, and *Sida-bameth-Chan* their Emperors, and embraced the *Mahometan*; yet the common people are not very zealous in it to this day; but make use of their little puppet-idols of felt, &c. and continue many other pagan customs of their former religion. *Mahomet* the Great fearing they should grow too powerful for him, under colour of taking in the City of *Cassa*, possessed by the *Genoueses*, made himself Master of the best part of the *Cherfonesus*, and of the City

City of *Azoph* or *Azek*, a strong place at the mouth of *Tanais*. Afterwards the *Crim-Tartar* aided *Selimus I.* (who married his daughter) with an army of 150000 men against his father; and then the two Nations made a league, that the *Tartars* should assist the *Turk* when required with 50000 horse; that they should not make war, except against the *Muscovite*, without leave of the *Turk*; that they should yearly pay to the *Turk* a tribute of three hundred Christians, some furs, butter, and such other things: And the *Turk* should pay them 5500 ducats; and the *Cham* should succeed to the *Turkish* Empire, if the males of the *Ottoman* line should fail. But this lasted not long, for *Anurath III.* in the year 1584, quarrelling *Mahomet* the *Crim-Tartar*, as if he designed to intercept *Osman Basba* in his return from *Persia* to *Constantinople*, authorized *Osman* to invade him; who taking him and his two sons, strangled them, and set up *Iskan* the brother of *Mahomet*, under such conditions as the Grand Signior pleased. The *Tartars* did enjoy also all the country of *Budziak*, which lies between the *Niefter* and *Boristhenes*, as we shall hear hereafter, but the *Turk* hath seized upon that; so that now their dominion reacheth only between *Dnieper* or *Boristhenes* and the *Don* or *Tanais*; and of this, that *Peninsula* called *Taurica Cherfonesus* is the chiefest part.

That *Peninsula*, or *Cherfonesus*, was called *Taurica*, because inhabited by a sort of *Scythians* called *Tauri* and *Tauro-Scythæ*. Afterwards the *Greeks* mingled amongst them, and brought the country into great beauty and fame. But their names and actions belongs to the ancient Geography. The *Genoueses* taking advantage of the great feuds of the *Greeks* amongst themselves, in the year 1266 (or about the time of the Holy-war) took *Cassa*, and planted a considerable interest in the country, the *Tartars* either permitting them because of the gain they made by their traffick, principally of slaves (which they furnished to a great part of the world, but especially to *Egypt*, who generally had all their Mamalukes, as long as that government lasted, from this place); or not being skilled in besieging of Towns, especially such as could be perpetually relieved. And indeed it was very convenient for the *Genoueses*, for having besides this a great plantation at *Pera* near *Constantinople*, they thereby enjoyed the whole trade of the *Black-Sea*, till (as we said) they were ruin'd by the *Turks*; since which time I cannot find that it hath suffer'd any considerable alterations. We shall therefore describe it (being by Christians an unfrequented country) out of *Mart. Brionovius*, who was sent Ambassador twice thither, from *Stephanes Battori* King of *Poland*; from which such little informations as we meet with since do not considerably differ.

This *Cherfonesus* then is about fifty leagues long, and thirty where broadest. The first Town at the entrance upon the east is *Precop*, called by the *Tartars Or*, situate upon the Dyke, in the narrowest part of the *Isthmus*, where it is not above a mile wide, anciently called *Eupatoria*, *Pompeiopolis*, besides other names. 'Tis now a small Town of about four hundred fires; it hath a stone Castle, but not strong, wherein the *Cham* hath continually his Beg or Palatine, who commands the guard upon the rivers of *Boristhenes* and *Tanais*, as also the *Tartars* in the plains betwixt; he also examines all strangers, suffering none to pass without the *Chams* letters. *Sachingeri* the Great *Cham* here overthrew the *Nagay-Tartars*, and raised seventeen forts upon the Dyke, some of them of the skulls and bones of the slain. *Coslow*, situate near unto the *Black Sea*, is a Town of traffick,

having near two thousand houses, and is in the power of the *Cham*. *Ingermen* is now only a Castle, but hath been a great Town, as appears by the ruins, amongst which are many caves cut out of the rock, wells, and old buildings of the *Greeks*, witnessed by their inscriptions, there very frequent; it is now an inconsiderable place, inhabited by a few *Turks*. *Sari-germen* by the *Turks*, by the *Tartars* *Topetarkan* (anciently *Cherfonesus* and *Corsena*, the noblest and most ancient City of all the *Peninsula*) is still compassed with a strong stone-wall, and divers aqueducts, and other noble buildings entire, but without inhabitants; the *Turks* every day fetch away the marble and stones for other buildings. *Volodomir*, the Grand *Tzar* took this Town from *Joannes Zimisces*, and amongst other rich plunder, carried away two large royal brazen gates to *Kiow*; from whence *Boleslaus II.* King of *Poland* transferred them to *Gnesna*, where they still remain. They say also, that *Volodomir* was here baptized. *Balachev*, or *Balacalaba* (by the *Genoueses* called *Jamboli*) or the tower of fishes, the Sea there being very well stored, situate under the mountain *Baba*. The *Genoueses* took it without any loss from the *Greeks*, and made it a very commodious, beautiful, and strong haven. The *Turks* at this day build here their galleys and ships; tho it be but a poor Town, at most but of an hundred and twenty fires, the inhabitants *Turks*, *Jews*, and *Greeks*. *Mangut*, or *Mancus*, was a very magnificent City, tho not by the Sea-shore; but first by the *Turks*, and afterwards by a great fire, it was so wasted that nothing now remains of it except one high tower, and a strong stone-house, whereinto the *Cham* thrusts the *Russ*-Ambassador as often as he hath a mind to quarrel his master. There are some few *Turks*, *Jews*, and *Greeks* that inhabit there, in all about sixty fires. There remains still upon the ruins of the walls of some of the Churches, the pictures of divers of the *Greek* Emperors, and other famous men. *Cerestgermen* is a small *Turkish* Fort, not far from *Mancop*. The Palaces of the *Cham* are situated in the middle of the country. *Bacislaray* (*Baccalaray*) is a Town of about two thousand houses, wherein is a *Meschite*, and divers sepulchers of the *Chams*, very magnificent, as is their Palace, built with great charges by their former Princes, besides that it is seated in a country very proper for hunting and fowling, and is nobly adorned with gardens, orchards, baths, &c. *Almasaray* is another house whither he sometimes retires, in a Town of about seventy fires. There are also divers little Castles, where his own brethren, children, and their wives are kept. *Sortasse* is a Town where the Ambassadors of foreign Princes have many times liberty to divert themselves. At *Creme*, or *Crim*, anciently *Taphros* and *Taphræ* (from whence they are called *Crim-Tartars*) is his Mint, and a very strong Castle in possession of the *Tartars*, but the Town is most inhabited by *Turks*, in all about an hundred houses. *Sidagios* or *Sudacum*, was a very noble and strong City, situated in the mountains, taken by the *Genoueses* from the *Greeks*, so set one family against another, that they would not come to the same Church; the *Turks* by a long and difficult siege took it from the *Genoueses*; 'tis famous for the wine growing thereabouts. *Cassa*, or *Theodosia*, still the chief City of the *Peninsula*, hath betwixt five and six thousand houses, inhabited most part by Christians, who have about forty-five Churches, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and remainders of the *Italians*, some *Turks*, and few *Tartars*, all under a *Turkish* *Sangiac*. Slaves they reckon there about thirty thousand, a Town of great traffick,

about two days failing from *Constantinople*; yet it is nothing to what it was under the *Genoueses*. *Kerky* is a little Town of the *Tartars*, of about an hundred families, upon the Strait called anciently *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, which is here about three leagues broad. This Town is open, for the Grand Signior will not allow the *Tartars* to have any fortified Town besides *Przecop*. Over against this is *Taman*, a Town and Castle upon the continent, in the country called anciently *Colchis*, now the *Circassians*, or *Peigor-Tartars*. *Karsu* belongs to the *Cham*, and hath above a thousand houses. *Tusla* is amongst the Salt-works, and hath about eighty houses. *Arabet*, or *Orbotec*, is a double Castle, near to which the *Cham* keeps his Stud or breed of horses, which are reckon'd to be about seventy thousand. The country towards the south is mountainous, and consequently well water'd; the rest plain, and good pastures, but wants water; for that near at hand is brackish, and their good water is drawn out of very deep wells, of which there is no want, dug by the former inhabitants.

The country of *Przecop*.

Thus much of the *Chersonesus*, without this the *Crim-Tartars* enjoy all betwixt *Boristhenes* (*Nieper*) and *Tanais* (*Don*); which from *Offove* upon the *Don* to the *Nieper*, in a strait line is accounted about four hundred *English* miles; but the *Nieper* fetching a great compass eastward, in some places it is not so much. This is for the most part plain and even ground, and rich pasturage, without any Town, or constant habitation, or propriety. Only it seems that the *Cham* by his officers appoints what parts shall be tilled; and in *February* proclamation is made amongst all the *Tartars*, that if any have a mind to till any ground, they should get all their matters ready by such a day, when they will go to such a place, commodious for that purpose; and accordingly some do go, and the rest attend upon them, that they be not disturbed. Betwixt this plain and *Russia* lies waste a great country, (as they say) requiring twenty days to cross it; full of woods and lakes, and sometimes under-water, which is the greatest security of the rest of that Empire.

The Government of the *Crim-Tartars*.

The government is wholly in the hands of the *Cham*. The *Cadi's* determine lesser causes, but capital and matters of greater importance are judged by the *Cham* himself, with his Council. He is of easy access, and reasonably just. He always chuseth a *Galga*, who is next to him alive, and succeeds after death; this is commonly his son or brother, according to merit. If any one have better pretensions, he flies to the Grand Signior, who judges the cause. His younger sons are Soldans, and are brought up by such as have the custody of their wives, with whom they are educated, till of sufficient strength, and according to their fitness, they are furnished with commands, either in his own country, or are recommended to the neighbouring *Tartars*, who willingly receive them. Part also are hostages with the *Turks*. When the family of *Gingis-Chan* was numerous and potent, they chused always the *Chan*, but *Sachibgeret* and *Deuletigerei* *Chans* made away with most of them, and seized the dominion in their own posterity.

The *Chan* hath many Officers and Counsellors. *Hamiat* are those who take care of the affairs of foreign Princes. Captains also, *Coracei*, *Ulsans*, and the best of the *Murjes* are called to Council. The *Ulsans* are those of an ancient family of *Chans*, but were deprived of it by the *Giereys*, the name of the present Royal family; but if this be extinct, the *Ulsans* have a right to return again to that honour. The most promising of the *Tartar* youth attend upon the *Cham's* person. Most of the

Courtiers and great persons are very rich, with the booties got chiefly from the Christians; are splendidly clothed, keep good houses, and live as well as the noblest *Turks*. They wear no sort of arms in the Court. They live in houses also, and upon their lands, which they husband by their slaves, and their herds in the country, which are govern'd by other *Tartars* their retainers. The *Tartars* rarely merchandise, or exercise any manual art; rather chusing to live miserably and poorly, than not idly.

The revenues of the *Cham*, are 1. The Donatives and Presents sent him yearly from all the neighbour-Princes by their own Ambassadors. 2. Tribute of Christians, Jews, *Tartars*, and in sum, all except the *Turks* under his dominion. 3. The *Turk* pays every day to the *Cham* twenty-five dollars, to the *Galga* twelve and a half, to the Sultan-hostage two and a half, besides lands. All the great persons also have salaries, but uncertain. 4. He hath the tenth of all the slaves taken, and for every one besides of better quality three crowns, and for others each one dollar. 5. Every well pays him an horse. 6. The richer and better fort of *Tartars* furnish him with provision, and in case of necessity all the Nation contribute. 7. He hath vast herds and flocks, kept by his factors. 8. He coins copper-money, which is only current in his dominions, and once in four or five years he calls it all in, and coins a new sort.

The forces of the *Chan* are esteem'd in all (such as they be) to amount to three hundred thousand horse; foot he hath none, but what he borrows from the *Turks*, as he doth commonly a few *Janizaries* for the guard of his person when he goes to war.

The ordinary *Tartars* live miserably. It is by most authors reported, that it is some days after their birth that they first open their eyes. Their mothers or nurses wash them every day in salt-water, to harden and thicken their skins against cold (which some in *Poland* use also), and 'tis no more then necessary, for from seven years old, that they leave their Cantares (their walking habitations) they never sleep in an house, but in the open air, tho frost and snow; nor eat they any thing but what they shoot down with their arrows; and at twelve or fifteen years old they go to wars with their fathers. Their clothing at best is a short shirt, with a pair of coarse drawers, and a sheep-skin with the wool upon it over their shoulders; garments very insufficient against cold. Their walking Cabans or houses, are made of reeds, osiers, or the like, woven like baskets, twelve or fifteen foot wide, cover'd either with a coarse hairy felt, or cloth, inconvenient enough in every respect. Their ordinary diet is flesh almost raw (tho dead of sickness, or putrified), without bread or salt, and sauc'd with the sweat and some of their horses; only garlick they eat in abundance, which they think helps to digest their undrest meat. A life certainly not desirable, nor to be embraced by any, but such as know no better. Which is the reason that many of them amongst the *Moscovites*, leave their barbarism, and apply themselves to the civility and religion of the *Russes*. All of them intermarrying into their own Nation, renders them all like to one another; that is, they are of mean stature, yet square and big-lim'd, thick shoulders, short neck, great head, broad face, large forehead, large and black eyes, which they open but half, short nose (which some of them break when they are children), narrow mouth, tann'd colour, black and stiff hair. Each one when he goes to the wars, carries with him two or three horses

horses at least, a sword, a bow and quiver with about twenty arrows, a knife, tinder-box, anawl to mend his bridle, &c. a dial with a needle, and a string to bind his prisoners.

Their horses also, which they call *Baquemates*, are long, raw-bon'd, low, and very ugly, their mains and tails long and tufty; yet incomparable for service, usually marching twenty or thirty leagues without drawing bit. But the *Cham*, *Myrza's*, and great persons among them, have *Turkijb*, *Persian*, and *Arabian* horses (which they buy at very great rates), as also good armour, coats of mail, excellent fire-arms, &c.

The chiefest thing for which they are remarkable, and what is least understood concerning them, is their manner of warring; which is not, as most suppose, by violence and open force, but by cunning and artifice, in this manner:

Suppose they would invade *Poland*; if the *Cham* go in person, he marcheth seldom fewer than eighty-thousand strong; if a *Mirza* command, seldom more than fifty thousand. And they always chuse the winter, when the rivers are frozen; and the rather in a snow, the hard slippery ways beating their horses feet, which are not shod, except some few, which have pieces of oxes hoofs fow'd to them. They make very short marches (ten or twelve miles a day), and they contrive that their return may be before the rivers be thawed, which they seldom are till *March*. They march as much as is possible thro valleys, low and unfrequented places, to conceal themselves from the scouts of the *Cossacks*; nor do they at nights make any fires; they continually send out scouts to catch some of the inhabitants, and get notice of the enemy. They march commonly an hundred (i.e. three hundred horses, each man having three horses) in front, which takes up near a thousand paces, and in file, when most close, they reach three large leagues; but when they march loosely, ten leagues; an army of eighty thousand having above two hundred thousand horses. They make an halt every hour at a whistle, and alight, that themselves and horses may urinate. They divide their army into three tierces; two whereof march in a body, the other third is again divided into two, which make the two wings. The body marcheth slowly, but without giving any more rest then an hour at a time, till they arrive at the utmost whither they design to go; nor do they much harm till they come thither. But when they return, which is by another way, the wings divide themselves into small troops, and ravage every way ten or twelve leagues, and then pillage, burn and kill all that resist; those that yield they bind and carry away prisoners; all their cattle also they carry away, only the hogs they gather into an house, and set fire into the four corners, and so burn them as unclean creatures. As soon as these wings have ravaged so far, they return to the body, which is easily found by their track, and as many more are sent out in like manner; and after their return as many more. So that they all plunder, and the body never diminisheth; nor ever marcheth more then a foot-pace, in very good order, to be always ready to defend themselves, (for they fight not willingly if the enemy should charge them). To prevent their mischief, the inhabitants have always either their own dwellings fortified, or have a Town, or the Landlords Mannor-house, or a thick wood, to which they retire in such hazards. The *Cossacks*, where they live, fill their grounds full of trenches and hedges, to hinder their march. They also keep very diligent watches, both be-

yond and upon the river, that they may have timely notice of their invasion. Then, if they cannot overtake them, they repair to the known passages (of which there are not many) thro the *Nieper*, and there (as well as they can) ambush themselves, to surprize them at their return; as they do many times, and recover much of the prey. After they are return'd into a safe place of their own deserts; they put themselves in order, and divide the prey. And first, consideration is had of them who have lost their horses in the service, as also of the kindred of them who are slain; next the *Cham*, after him the Officers take their share; the rest is divided amongst the soldiers. The richest of their prey, are the persons they take; and of all them the most esteem'd are the *Polish* women, especially virgins, who are sold at very great rates, even into *Persia* and *India*, to be put into their *Seraglio's*.

The *Tartars* of *Budziack*.

But the *Tartars* of *Budziack* have another manner of stealing. They are less civil, but more valiant then other *Tartars*. The country betwixt *Danubius* and *Boristhenes*, was sometimes under the *Crim-Tartar*; till the *Turk* planted Towns upon the convenient places of the Sea-coast, and along the rivers. Yet is the country still possess'd by *Tartars*, yet not subjects either to the *Turk* or *Crim*; but (as the *Cossacks* amongst the Christians) a Nation of thieves, and banditti, libertines; that in their lives acknowledg no superior, either God or man. These many times invade their neighbours in summer, but with lesser numbers (twenty thousand at most), lest they should be discovered; because the *Cossacks* are continually upon the guard, even in these places; they march to their rendezvous (which they appoint in some valley, or obscure places upon the confines) in very small parties, lest they should be descried by treading down the grass. They observe the same manner in the enemies country, appointing certain places for their meetings, and separating again presently. So that it is very difficult to meet with a track, but if the *Cossacks* do happen upon such a one as will lead them to the place of rendezvous, yet except they surprize them eating, or sleeping (which is very difficult, because they keep such diligent sentinels), they know not afterwards which track to follow to overtake them again. The *Tartars* first divide into four bodies, which march east, west, north, and south. After they have gone a little way, each troop subdivides again into three, and after that each troop into three again; so that at length they have not above ten or twelve together; and so some take further compass then others, yet all know the time and place of meeting, which according to the occasion is after three, four, or more days. If they chance to be rencountred with the enemy, except they have very great advantage, they fight him not, but divide after their manner, and run away full-speed, yet shooting still if pursu'd; nor are the horses of *Poland*, or any other, able to overtake them. After they have thus dispersed for some leagues, they join again, and follow their design. All Authors take notice also of a great advantage they have over other Nations, that they can see better and farther, inasmuch that a *Tartar* will discern a single *Russ* further then a *Russ* can a troop of *Tartars*; which they attribute partly to their natural constitutions, that they have little hollow eyes; partly to their custom, that they use continually to half-close their eye-lids. When they would swim a river, each gets him a bundle of reeds, sedges, bulrushes, or the like, about three foot long, upon which they

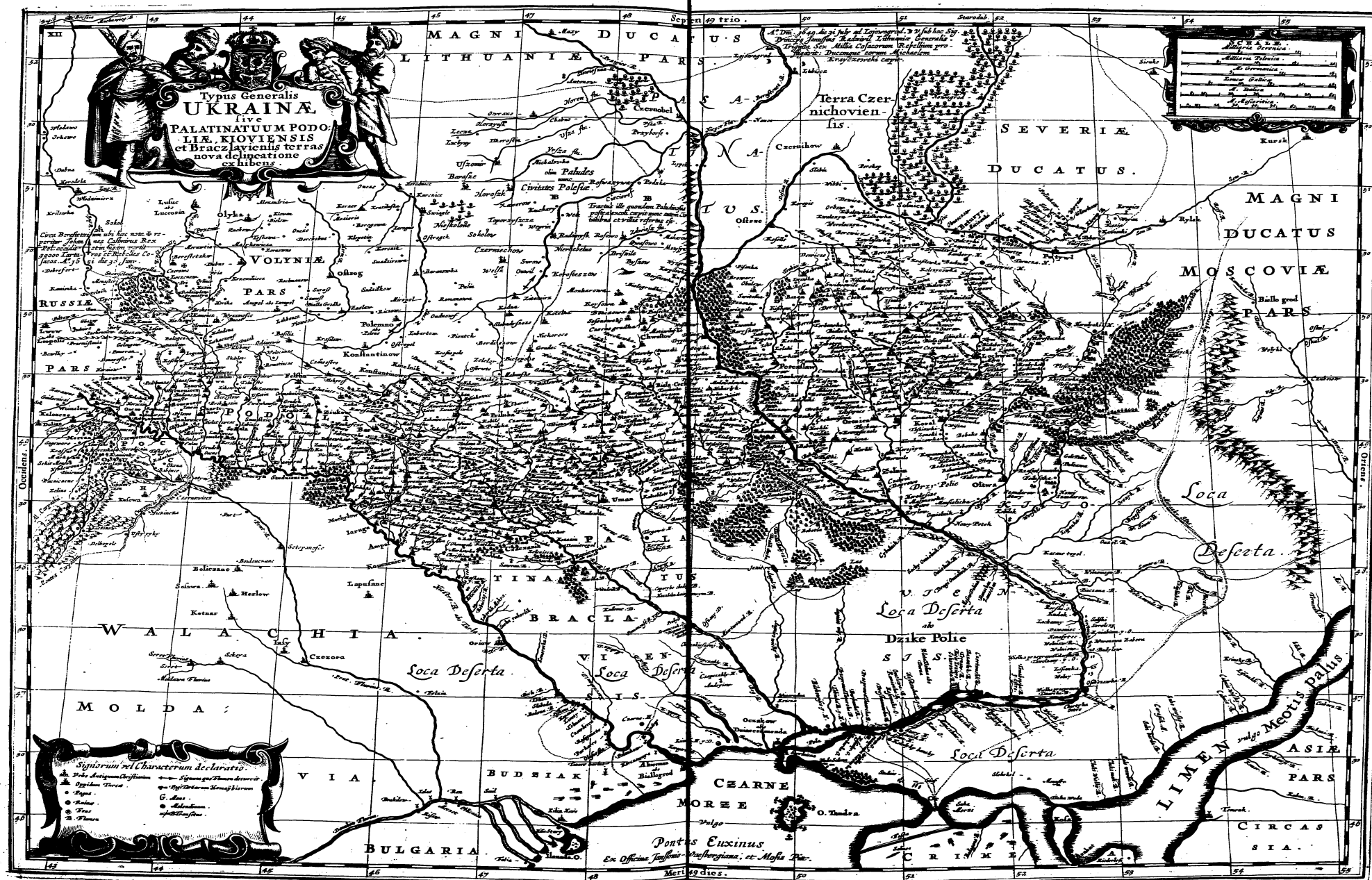
they tie three or four sticks across, and two or three long-ways; upon these they make fast their saddle, clothes, arms, and such baggage as they have; the bundle they make fast to their horses tail; so that from a convenient low bank they go into the river, holding in one hand the bridle of their horse, with the other swimming themselves. Sometimes the *Cossacks* seek them in their own country, and then they march always in their *Tabor*, that is, in the mid-

dle of their chariots, and send out sentinels on every side at a good distance. If they first spy the *Tartars*, they leave their *Tabor* and fall upon them, and commonly have the advantage; but if the *Tartars* first see the *Cossacks*, they assault them in their *Tabor*, but at a distance with their arrows, which tho they reach further than the *Cossacks* guns, yet is their *Tabor* so good a defence, that fifty *Cossacks* will not fly from five hundred *Tartars*.



BORISTHENES,





OF THE
BORISTHENES,
 AND THE
 Cossacks of Ukrain.



WE have spoken before in general of the *Boristhenes*, as far as it continues in the Grand *Tzars* dominions; wherein is nothing observable, but what Cities and Towns are upon it; which appear sufficiently by the Map. But now we come to speak of the remainder, which is betwixt the dominions of *Poland* and the *Tartars*; which affordeth us greater variety of matter. We have also treated in general of the *Cossacks*, and of those who live upon the *Tanais*, and are under the *Muscovite*; but we now come to the great body of them, who first assumed that name, and inhabit upon or near the *Boristhenes*, and are or were lately under the *Polanders*. We begin with *Kiow*, the place of the original of these valiant people the *Cossacks*.

Kiow, *Kijovia*, or *Kijovia*, was an ancient, beautiful, and strong City, even before it was the Metropolis of the *Russes*. *Mieleslaus* their Duke having married the daughter of the Prince of the *Polowrzi*, and assisting them, was himself slain in the battle, and the Town afterwards quite ruin'd, which was the reason why *Volodomir* (deeply engaged in that war, but escaping) made *Volodomir* the seat of the *Russ*-Empire. *Kiow* was situated upon an hill, near the *Nieper*, where still remain the ruins of many Arcades, high walls, Churches, and Sepulchres of divers Kings (ancienter than those of the *Russ*-Princes) with *Greek* inscriptions. There remain in reasonable good condition two Churches, *S. Sophia*, (whose walls are lined with excellent *Mosaic* work, and the vault is earthen pots cemented, and filled with good plaster): And *S. Michael*, most conspicuous for its gilded roof. Betwixt this and the *Nieper*, is *New Kiow*, along the bank of the river about three *English* miles, containing not above six thousand inhabitants, and encompassed with a silly trench of twenty-five foot broad. The *Roman* Communion hath four Churches, the *Greek* ten, which they call *Cerkills*, and a kind of University, called *Bracha Cerkills*. It hath a reasonable trading for corn, furs, wax, honey, tallow, and salt-fish. They have four jurisdictions, that of the Bishop, of the Palatine or *Starost*, of the *Woiwit*, and of the Consuls of the City.

Half a league below *Kiow*, is a large Village called *Piecharre*, where is a noble Monastery, the habitation of the Metropolitan or Patriarch. And under the mountain, close by it, are divers grots, dug like mines, wherein are conserved many bodies, buried very many years ago; amongst others there are (saith *Beauplan*) three heads in dishes, which every day distill an oyl soveraign for several diseases; the bodies are neither so black nor hard as Mummies, the place is a sandy-stone, but very dry; it seems to be of the same nature of that called *Roma subterranea*.

Below *Piecharre* is *Stayky*, an ancient Town on the top of a mountain, as all those ancient Towns are, even in *Italy*, built so for strength and security. There is also a Ferry to pass men over the river. After that is *Richow*, where is an easy passage over the river. Lower is *Tretemiros*, a Monastery amongst inaccessible rocks. Here the *Cossacks* conferred the choicest of their wealth. A league below that is *Pereaslav*, a strong Town of six thousand families. Here the *Cossacks* have a Regiment; as they have another and a Ferry at *Kaniew*, a little lower, but on the east bank of the *Nieper*. On the same side is *Cirkasce*, the center of all their retreats, burnt by the *Polanders* ann. 1637. On the same side is *Krilow*; and below that *Kremierczow*, the lowest Town upon the river, all below it being desert. A league from thence the river *Pieczoll*, and a little lower on *Russia* side, *Omelnik* fall into the *Nieper*; as also on the *Poland* bank *Worsky* and *Orel*, two rivers very full of fish. Here are divers dwarf-Cherry and Almond-trees; which one of our country-men (I doubt mistakingly) hath placed far on the north of *Volga*. Continuing down the river are many Isles, most of them uninhabited, because overflowed in the spring, but much frequented by fishers. Divers rivers also encrease the *Nieper* at *Romanow*, but chiefly *Samar*, which supplies not only much fish, but other commodities, as honey, wax, venison, and especially timber. The *Cossacks* call it the holy river, and in the spring here are said to be caught sturgeons and herrings. A little below that the *Polonians* built a fort in the year 1635 at *Kudac*, which is the first of the *Porobi*.

Porobi, or *Porobi*, called anciently *Catadupæ*, *Poroubi*, in the *Russ*-language signifies a rock of stone; and of these there are thirteen chains, or as it were caueys, that cross the *Boristhenes*, and render the navigation from the *Ukrain* to the Black Sea impossible; so that tho the *Ukrain* be a very fruitful country in corn, and all other commodity; yet the inhabitants, not being able to vend them, suffer much of it to lie unhusbanded, or at least not so well as it might be. Of these rocks, some are under, some above water ten foot, as big as houses, and very near to one another, so that stopping the course of the river, they make very great falls, some to fifteen foot, when the water is low; for in the spring, when the river is swelled with the melted snow, they are all (except the seventh, called *Nienashtes*, which only there hindreth navigation) covered with water. Betwixt *Budelou* and *Tawolzan* (which are the tenth and eleventh) the *Tartars* do often swim the river, the banks being shallow. A little below the lowest *Poroubi*, is an Island they call *Kaczawanieze* (or *boil-millet*) because here they make good cheer, when they have passed the *Poroubi*. Below that is a river, a Promontory, and the best passage for the *Tartars* (the river not being above an hundred and fifty paces broad), called *Kuczkojow*. Below that is the Isle *Tomabowka*, whither the *Cossacks* often resort and rendezvous. But their choicest retreat is below the river *Czeremelik*, upon an Island where

where are some old ruins, but which is compassed about with a vast number of small islands, some dry, some overflowed in the spring, some marshes, but all covered with canes as big as pikes; which hide the passages between the islands, and render it all a great labyrinth, known only to the *Cosacks*, who call it *Starbiza Woykowa*, or the *treasure of the army*. Here they lay up all their ordnance, their money, and whatever will not spoil by the water. The *Turks* have lost many galleys so engaged amongst these Isles that they could neither go backward nor forward, and were seized by the *Cosacks*. Here also they make their *Cholna*, of which more by and by.

From these *Poroubi* the *Cosacks* take their name of *Zaporowski*, which are the great body, in imitation whereof the *Donski* are lately set up. None can be a *Zaporowski Cosack*, who hath not passed in his little boat all the *Poroubi's*, i.e. who hath not made a course or voyage upon the Black Sea; no more then he can be a Knight of *Malta* that hath not made a *Caravane*. We shall first shew the original and actions of the *Cosacks*, and afterwards finish what concerns the *Boristhenes*, and the countries adjacent.

Of the
Cosacks.

The *Cosacks*, so called (saith a late author) from *Cofa*, which in the *Slavonian* language signifies a sythe, their ordinary weapon; began in the time of *Sigismund I. King of Poland*, and were certain volunteers upon the frontiers of *Russia*, *Volhinia*, and *Podolia*, that troop'd together, partly to defend themselves from the *Tartars*, which they did by fighting them at the passages over the *Nieper*, as they returned with their prey; partly to rob upon the Black Sea, where they getting very rich booty, drew more into their association. At first they were about six thousand, under *Eustachius Daskowicius* their General. But their numbers quickly encreased, their neighbours seeing the rich booties got by their pyracies, part whereof they laid in their *Skarbiza Woykowa*, the rest they brought home to their own houses; agreeing upon a time of rendezvousing the next spring upon the Isles and Rocks of *Nieper*, whence they again return to their piracy.

Their
Establishment.

Stephen Batory King of Poland considering the service which might be made of these thieves in defending the frontiers of his country from the incursions of the *Tartars*, (to which they were too much exposed), owned them, and formed them into an orderly Militia, giving them the Town and territory of *Tretbimirov*, about eighty miles in length, in the Palatinate of *Kiow*, upon the *Boristhenes*; appointing them a General, to whom he gave power to chuse his under-officers, giving them many privileges, besides some pay; he joined to them also two thousand horse, to the maintenance of whom he assigned the fourth part of his demesne, whence they were called *Quartani*. These forces had such effect against the *Tartars*, that the country beyond *Breclaw*, *Bar*, and *Kiow* began to be peopled, Towns and Fortresses to be builded, and colonies brought from the neighbouring places. But as their establishment and union was very proper to make head against the *Tartars*, so in short time it proved of great danger to Poland it self; for the *Cosacks* knowing their own strength, and of what importance they were, began to set up for themselves; they would not obey the orders of their superiors, nor acknowledge the power of the *Polonians* over them. Their first rebellion was in the year 1587, under *John Podkova* their General, who was foiled, taken, and his head struck off. In the year 1596, *Sigismund III.* upon the complaints and threats of the Grand Seignior, forbade them to pillage any more upon the

Black Sea; from which they indeed for awhile abstained, but it was that they might fall upon *Russia* and *Lithuania*, under the conduct of *Nalewaiko* their General. The *Polanders*, to secure their country, were forced to raise an army against them, commanded by *Zolkiewski*, whom the *Cosacks* fought at *Bialacerkiew* and worsted; but he returning, and forcing them into places of disadvantage, compelled them to give up their General, who in like manner lost his head. In the year 1637, certain *Polish* Noblemen having obtained the lands upon these frontiers, in the places appointed for the quarters of the *Cosacks*, began to force these their new subjects to the same services as in other parts of the Kingdom; which are, to work three days of the week, man and horse, for their Lord; to pay also, according to their Farms, so much corn, poultry, fowl, &c. at Easter, Whitsonide, and Christmas; to cart home his Lords wood; besides other duties, as paying so much money, the tenth of their cattle, honey, fruits, and every third year the third ox; and these ordinarily, besides what the Lord pleaseth to impose upon them; for indeed the Lords are absolute, nor are they punished if they kill their payfants, who are little better then their slaves. These Noblemen also applied themselves to the King and Senators; shewing them, that the *Cosacks* only could frustrate their plantations; (for the payfants, when they found themselves to be oppress'd, lifted themselves amongst the *Cosacks*), that they were a chieftiv, libertine sort of people, and hinder'd both by example and protection the obedience of their Farmers. It was therefore resolved, to build a Fort at *Kudac*, a place near their *Poroubi*, and therefore very convenient to bridle the *Cosacks*; who well understanding to what this tended, first cut in pieces two hundred men that were set to guard the building of it; afterwards, when it was finished, resolving to take it, they fell into jealousy of their General *Sawakonowicz*, and having murder'd him, chused one *Paulucus*, a man of little conduct and experience; and before they were got into their *Tabor*, being met by the General *Potoski*, they were routed at *Korjan*, and forced to deliver up their General and four more of their chief Officers, who were put to death at *Warsaw*; notwithstanding that the General had promised them their lives. Presently followed the loss of their privileges, and their Town *Tretbimirov*, and the suppression of their Militia, which was new modelled into a more obedient form. This more irritated the *Cosacks*, who again tried their fortune with *Potoski*, but were worsted; and then fortified themselves upon the river *Starca*, beyond *Boristhenes*. After this, the *Polonians*, having lost so many in trying to suppress them, were forced to compound, and promise that their Militia (of six thousand) should be re-established under a General appointed by the King. But these articles were not observed; for the *Cosacks* (as they returned every man to his house) were killed or plunder'd by the *Polish* soldiers; and another Militia set up, excluding the ancient and true *Cosacks*.

But the *Tartars* a little after ruining a great part of the *Ukraine*, shewed the necessity of the former establishment. For *Uladislaus IV.* pretending to make war upon the *Tartars*, was very careful to set them up again, giving them for their General *Bogdan* (or *Theodore*) *Chmielniski*, son of a *Polish* Gentleman, enrolled young into the Militia of the *Cosacks*, and by the degrees of Captain, Commissary, &c. brought to be General. This man was the spark that kindled that terrible war which endangered all Poland. *Chmielniski* in the year

1647, having received some injuries from a *Polish* Officer, whereof he could get no redress, began to complain to his *Cosacks*, who unanimously resolved to stand by him, as did also a vast number of the *Rusticks*, oppressed by their Landlords, who had farm'd out much of their lands to the *Jews*, who had also monopolized all the advantages of the country, as brewing of Beer, distilling *Aqua-vitæ*, nay even the keys of the Church-doors, inasmuch that a native could not be married, or Christen a child, without paying so much to a *Jew*; which so irritated the *Rusticks*, that they came in to *Chmielniski*, and made him an army of two hundred thousand. The King, who pretended to fight the *Tartars*, and endeavour the conquest of *Crim*, underhand favoured them; but the Commonwealth growing jealous, as if he intended to make himself absolute, because he had got together a considerable army of foreigners, caused him to disband that army, and disown the *Cosacks*. And sent against them an army, part of which turned to the *Cosacks*, the rest was wholly destroyed. Upon which, divers overtures of peace unsuccessfully proposed, *Chmielniski* called in the *Crim-Tartar* with an hundred thousand horse, and march'd into Poland; but were there so valiantly resisted by the *Polanders* both at *Zbaras* and *Zborow* (where the new King *John Casimir* was in person with an army) that the *Tartar* weary of the war, was very willing to hearken to a peace, as *Chmielniski* also pretended, and accepted of moderate propositions; this was in the year 1649. But *Chmielniski* fearing that the *Poles* would not faithfully observe that treaty, began more and more to fortify himself by leaguings with the Grand Seignior, and forcing the Prince of *Moldavia* to a conjunction and alliance with him. And at a Diet proposing such terms as intimated, that he intended to make himself an absolute Prince under the patronage of the *Turks*, by the *Poles* a new war was generally agreed upon; which broke out very fiercely in the year 1651, when was fought a very cruel and decisive battle, wherein the *Cosacks* and *Tartars* were overthrown; yet not so but that *Chmielniski* found means to raise another army, and to make peace upon articles to him not very disadvantageous.

What became of him and his *Cosacks* since that, we have little account, only that part of them have submitted themselves to the *Muscovite*; part also, under *Dorofensko* their General, called in the *Turks* and *Tartars* against the *Polanders*; and that by the agreement in the year 1677 betwixt the Grand Seignior and the King of Poland, *Ukraine* and the *Cosacks* were to be under the *Turk*.

Thus much of their Militia by Land, 'tis fit to give some small account of their exploits by Sea. Having assembled (commonly about six thousand) upon the Islands of *Skarbiza Woykowa*, the first thing they do is to chuse their General for that expedition; and to make their Boats which they call *Colna*, which are about sixty foot long, twelve deep, and as many wide; built very slight, pinning one plank upon the edge of the lower, and so widening as it heightens; they have at each end a stern, and about twelve or fifteen oars of a side; they have no deck, but (that it may not sink, tho full of water) they encompass it round about with a rowl of reeds as big as a barrel, tied together and to their Boat with ropes. They have a sorry mast and sail, but seldom use them, except in fair weather. Their provision is a tun of biscuit, which they take out of the bung as they use it; a barrel of boild miller, and another of patte made with

water, which they eat with their miller, and serves them instead of beverage. Every Boat carries about sixty persons, every man having two guns, with powder and ball necessary, and in each Boat five or six falcons. They wait for a dark night (about the beginning of June, so that they may return about the first of August) that they may pass undiscover'd by the *Turks* galleys, which lie at *Oczakov* to intercept them. With these Boats they course over all the Black Sea, and the coasts upon it, even to the very suburbs of *Constantinople*, pillaging and spoiling wherever they come. If they spy a galley, they keep at a distance till night, and observing well the course of the vessel, when it is dark they immediately row up to it, and all together board it, and commonly carry it; they take out all the money, cannon, and merchandise that they please, and sink it, not having the skill or opportunity to use it. If a galley spy them in the day-time, they avoid fighting by rowing swifter then they, or retiring to shallows, or amongst reeds, where the galleys cannot follow them.

As long as they used this trade, they abstained from using violence against their Lords, living upon what they got from the *Turks*; till the Grand Seignior threatened *Sigismund* to make war upon him, except he redress'd the robberies and pyracies of the *Cosacks*; and then, wanting subsistence, they turned their arms against their own country. The permitting them to chuse their General and Officers, was taking the bridle out of their mouths; for he, having no power but precarious, and being many times displaced or murder'd without any reason, is forced to comply with all their violences. He is chose either by clamor, or throwing their caps at him. He hath four Counsellors (whom they call *Ajsaul*), a Lieutenant, General of the Ordinance, and all the same Officers that other Christian armies have. They are arm'd with guns, which they manage very dextrously; besides, they have many sythes set long-ways upon poles, with which they fight both fiercely and skillfully. Being all of them Farmers, they understand all trades necessary for humane life, and are very capable to learn or perform any employment. But their greatest excellency is in preparing Salt-peter, and making Gun-powder, which they do in great perfection.

Their Religion is the very same with the *Ruffs*; Religion. (they also call themselves *Russes*, their country being nam'd sometimes Black, sometimes Red *Russia*), and delight to imitate them in manner of living. They have their Metropolitan of *Kiow*, who is consecrated by the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and is subject to him immediately. Their chief observances consist in fasts and holidays. But the Nobility (of which there are some few amongst them) imitate the *Polanders*, and are most of them *Roman-Catholicks*.

Their manners are like those of soldiers; not careful of what's to come, spending freely what they have at present amongst their companions, and permitting the future to shift for it self; very inconstant, mutinous, and following their present advantage rather then their faith or promise. Potent drinkers, yet having by reason of their labour and hardship so great health, that Physicians are not esteem'd amongst them.

The chiefest thing wherein the inhabitants differ from the *Polonians*, is their marriages; That the maids in this country frequently woo the men; for if a virgin have an affection to a young man, she is not ashamed to go to the house where he lives with his parents; declaring her affection to him, and promising all love and obedience

Manners.
Marriages.

if he pleaseth to accept of her in marriage. If she be rejected by the young man, as being too young, not disposed to marry, or the like, she tells them, that she is resolved never to part out of the house till he consent; and there she takes up her quarters. To force her out of the house would be to provoke all her kindred; nor would the Church suffer them to use any violence unto her without inflicting heavy penances, and noting the house of infamy; so that after two or three weeks, the parents, or the young man himself, moved with the constancy of the woman, accommodate matters as well as they can, and make up a marriage.

Of the
Ukrain.

Thus much for the *Cosacks*; let us now return to the place of their habitation, the *Ukrain*. The word signifies a frontier-place; which lying beyond *Volinia* and *Podolia*, containeth part of the Palatinates of *Chio* and *Bracław*, between 48 and 51 deg. of Latitude. A country water'd with so many rivers, that it must needs be fruitful both for corn, pasturage, as also for fish, honey, timber, &c. Being a frontier, all the Towns and habitations are fortified either with a ditch, or have some thick wood, where they make recesses with their goods in time of an invasion by the *Tartars*. The inhabitants glory much to be called *Cosacks*; and indeed many of them in these late insurrections, by the tyranny of their Landlords have been compelled to join with, and take arms amongst them. It is terminated on the East with the great river *Nieper* or *Boristhenes*, of the greatest part whereof (so much as concern'd the *Cosacks*) we have already given an account.

Below *Kaczawaniez* is *Kuczokow*, where is the best passage of the *Tartars*, the river not being more than an hundred and fifty paces broad, the banks easie, and the country all about plain, so that they fear not the ambushes of the *Cosacks*. Below that is the cape of *Chortizca*, an Island very proper to inhabit, and easily fortified against the *Tartars*. Next to that is *Wielky Ostro*, and below that *Tomahowka*, an Island easily fortified, which *Chmielewiski* chose for a retreat, and where the *Cosacks* first rendezvous'd when they began their insurrection in the year 1648. *Kair* and *Wielecki-woda*, *Nosokowka*, are three Islands very commodious for the *Tartars* passage into the *Ukrain*; the stream next *Tartary* they call *Kosmaka*, and there the *Cosacks* disguise themselves when they go into the Black Sea, for fear of the guard which is always kept by the *Turks* in the ancient ruins, which they call *Aflan-Korodick*. *Tawan* is the greatest and easiest passage of the *Tartars*, the river not being above five hundred paces broad, being all in one channel. The last pass, and at the mouth of the *Nieper* is *Oczacow*, where the river is three miles broad; yet both the *Tartars* and others pass it frequently in this manner; they furnish themselves with flat-bottom'd boats, at the stern whereof they fasten across poles of a good length, upon which they tie the heads of their horses, as many on the one side as the other, to balance them; they put their baggage in the boat, and row it over, and with it the horses. The *Turks* pass'd over in this manner forty thousand horse, when the Grand Signior sent to besiege *Azgh* or *Azow*, at the mouth of *Don* in the year 1643, which the *Donski Cosacks* had taken from him the year before. *Oucze Samram* or *Nowe Koniecpolsky* is the lowest habitation the *Polacks* have towards *Oczacow*, which was begun to be built in the year 1634. *Oczacow* call'd

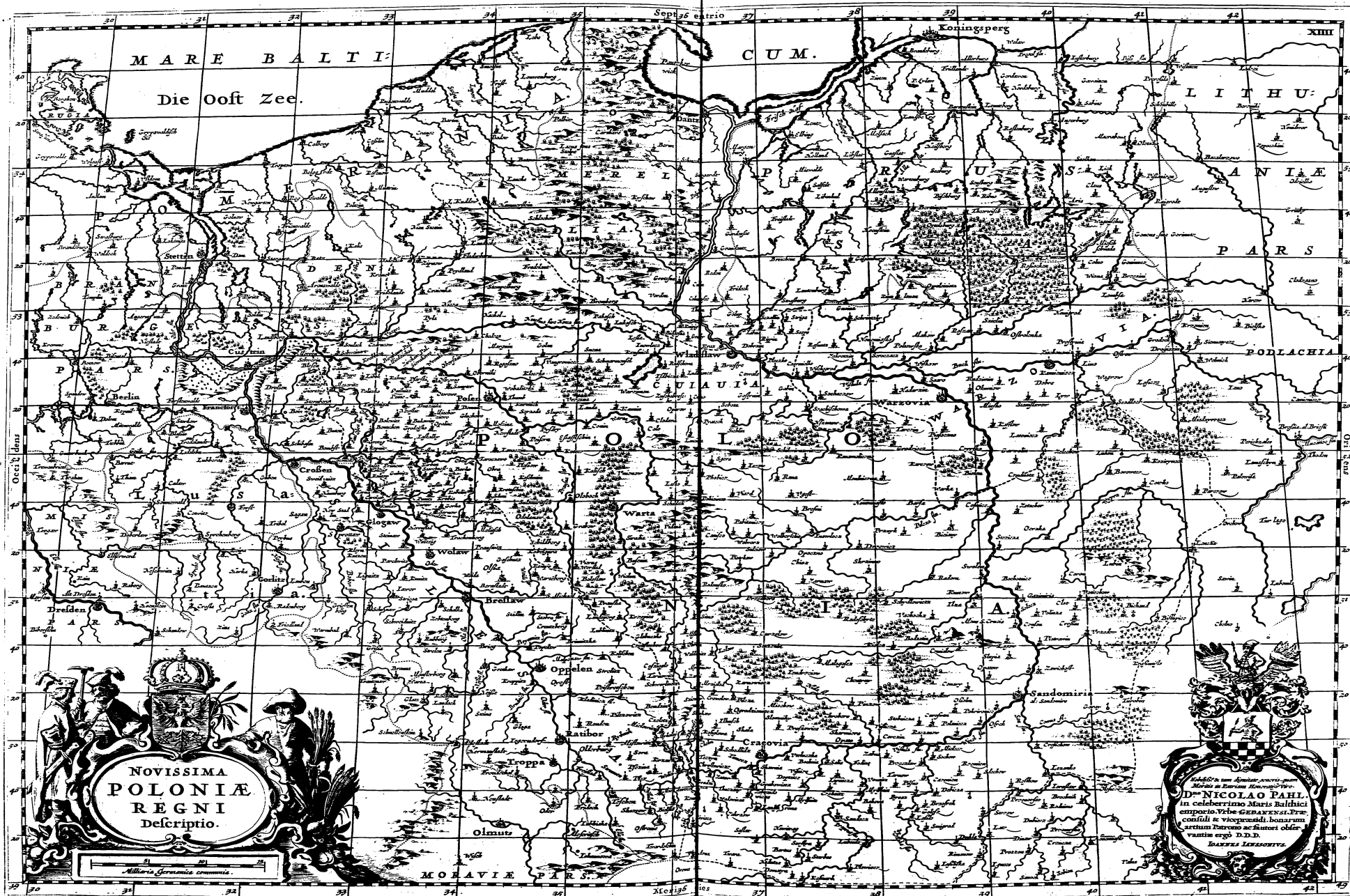
by the *Turks* *Dziancrimenda*, is the place where the *Turkish* galleys lye, to keep the entrance into the Black Sea; there is no port, but good anchorage, the Castle is well fortified, the Town not so well, there are in it about two thousand inhabitants. Below that is a platform with good ordnance, to guard the mouth of the river. About three miles below *Oczacow* is an haven called *Be-rezan*, upon a river called *Anzakrick*; it is sufficiently deep for galleys. Southward of that are two Lakes *Jesero Teligol* and *Kuialik*, both of them so abundant in fish, that the water (having no exit) stinks of them, yet they come above an hundred and fifty miles to fish there. *Bielogrod* is about three miles from the Sea, upon the river *Niefter*, anciently called *Tyras*, by the *Turks* *Kierman*. This Town is under the *Turks*, as is also *Killa*, well fortified with a counterescarp; the Castle is above the Town upon the *Danow*; opposite to it, on the other bank of the *Danow*, is *Kiba*, where are seen divers ancient ruins. Betwixt *Bielogrod* and *Killa* are the plains of *Budziack*, where the rebel or *banditi Tartars* refuge themselves, who acknowledg no superior, either *Turk* or *Cham*; they are always watching upon the confines of *Poland*, to catch what Christians they can, and sell them to the *Turks*; of these we have spoken before. There are also many *Turkish* villages along the south-bank of the *Niefter*; but all the country betwixt that and the *Danow*, as also betwixt that and the *Nieper*, are deserts, and are inhabited by those *Tartars* who there pasture their flocks, of whom we have spoken already. Such also was the *Ukrain* till of late, that the industry of the late Kings of *Poland*, and the valour of the *Cosacks* has render'd it as fruitful as it was before desert. We may judge of it by what Monsieur *Beauplan* saith, that in seventeen years that he lived in that country, himself laid the foundations of above fifty colonies, which in a few years sprouted into above a thousand villages. But being so lately planted, the Reader cannot expect we should have much to inform him. Yet it is not amiss to give some account of animals which are almost proper to this country.

They have a beast which they call *Bobac*, not much unlike a Guiny-pig; they make holes in the earth, whereinto they enter in *October*, and come not abroad till *April*; within they have many little apartments, disposing severally their provision, their dead, their lodging, &c. eight or nine families live together as in a City; each having his particular habitation. They are easily tamed, and are very gamefome in an house. When they go to make their provision, they set a sentinel, who as soon as he spies any one, gives a signal by making a noise, and they all haste to their caves; many more things are spoken of these little creatures, as that they have slaves and punishments, &c.

Sounaky, a kind of goat, is desired for his beautiful fatten-like fur, and white, shining, smooth, delicate horns. He hath no bone in his nose, and cannot feed except he go backward.

They have many wild horses, but of no value, only for their flesh, which they sell in the markets, and think it better than Beef or Veal. When these horses come to be old, their hoofs so straiten their feet (being never pared) that they can hardly go; as if that beast was so made for mans use, that without his care he was unprofitable.





P O L A N D.



POLONIA, or Poland, call'd by the Natives *Polska*, takes its name, as some conjecture, from *Pole*, which in the Slavonian language (here commonly spoken) signifies a plain and champain Country, such as this Kingdom for the most part consists of. Others suppose, that the inhabitants, from their first Captain *Lechus* or *Lachus*, being called *Po-lachi*, that is, the posterity of *Lachus*; and by corruption *Polani* and *Poloni*, imparted their name to their country. And in favour of this opinion it may be urged, that they call themselves *Polacci*, the Italians *Polacchi*; the Russians, Greeks, and Tartars call them *Lachi*, and *Lechitæ*; the Hungarians *Lengel*, probably for *Lechel*, the same with *Po-lachi*. But *Hartknoch* finding the *Bulanes* placed by *Protony* among the ancient inhabitants of *Sarmatia*, and observing the *Poloni* to be call'd *Bolani* and *Bolanii* by the German writers, thinks he hath made the fairest discovery of the original of the word. Nevertheless *Cromerus* affirms, that the present name either of the country or people, hath not been in use above nine hundred years. Certainly in the time of *Alfred* King of England, about the year 880, this Country was called *Weonodland*, and before that by the Romans generally *Sarmatia*, as being the best known part of that great Country. Only that branch of *Poland* which lies on the west-side of the *Weissel*, belonged to old Germany, and (as *Protony* acquaints us) was inhabited by the *Ælvoænes*, the *Lati*, *Omanni*, *Longi*, *Diduni*, and *Luti Buri*, with other German Colonies. By some writers the same is assigned to *Vandalia* (and the *Vistula* called *Vandalus*) having been for a time in the possession of the *Vandals*.

The people of *Poland* are the undoubted offspring of the *Slavi*, *Slavini*, or *Slavonians*, seated in *Justinians* time, as *Jornandes* relates, on the north-side of the *Carpathian* mountains, from the fountain of the *Weissel* to the *Niester*, and thence extending themselves westward to the *Danube*, and eastward to the *Euxin Sea*; from which parts they then made inundations into the *Roman* Empire. In their first expeditions they were joined with the *Antæ* and *Vimide* or *Venedi*; or rather, in the opinion of the forefaid Author, were but the same Nation differently called. The *Venedi* we find mentioned by *Protony*, as a great people long before, seated in *Sarmatia*, upon the coast of the *Sinus Venedicus* (now *Baltick Sea*), which from them probably took its name, as did likewise the *Venedic* mountains, situate in their territories. And *Hartknoch* supposes the *Bulanes*, *Gythones*, *Phinni*, &c. placed also by *Protony* over against these *Venedi*, in the inland countries of *Poland*, to be of their colonies. Perhaps this people, after they had made themselves considerable by their conquests, took the name of *Slavi* from *Slava*, in their language signifying *same* or *glory*; which their descendents (saith *Cromerus*) still retain in their compounded names, as *Stani-slaus*, *Wenceslaus*, &c. tho now writ commonly *Stanislaus*, *Wenceslaus*. Some writers would have the *Venedi* to be originally a German Nation, yet they

are by *Cromerus* and others sufficiently proved to be of the old *Sarmatæ* or *Sauromatæ*, which were of *Scythian* extraction, and probably brought forth in the neighbourhood of the *Lake Mæotis*, the fruitful womb of so many puissant Nations.

The name of *Poland* belongs properly to two Provinces alone, the *Greater* and the *Lesser Poland*; from which, as the principal parts, the whole Kingdom hath taken its denomination. It lies, saith *Starovolskius*, between the 38th and 54th degrees of Longitude, counting from the Marquitate of *Brandenburg* to the *Nieper* or *Boristhenes*, which amounts to 250 *Polish* leagues, every league containing about four *English* miles; but the *Podolian* and *Russian* are somewhat longer. The highest elevation of the *Pole* in the most northern parts of *Livonia* subject to this Crown, is about 58 deg. The lowest in the Palatinate of *Pocuce* in *Red Russia*, 48 deg. So that the whole Country being situated between the seventh and thirteenth Climats, hath to its longest day from 16 to near 18 hours.

This Kingdom is bounded on the North by *Bounds*. the *Baltick Sea*, and the *Swedish Livonia*. On the East by the *Muscovian Russia*, and the Desarts of *Tartary*. On the South by *Moldavia*, *Transilvania*, and *Hungary*, from which the *Niester* and the high and woody *Carpathian* mountains divide it. On the West by *Silesia*, the Marquitate of *Brandenburg*, and the further *Pomerane*.

Poland is an even champain country. Tho the *Lesser Poland*, the nearer it approaches to the confines of *Hungary*, the more hilly and woody it is; but the farther it lies from thence, the more open and level. In the very middle also of the Kingdom, the Palatinate of *Sandomir* is mountainous and rocky. Formerly the country was all overgrown with woods, but by the care of *Sigismund* the elder, and *Sigismund Augustus* his son, and the advantage of the long peace they both enjoyed, husbandry was cherished, and the Provinces improved in tillage and pasturage; so that it is now accounted the *Egypt* of *Europe*, as having supplied the wants of most parts thereof with corn; whilst the *Vistula* (being navigable) serves to convey all the commodities of the country to *Dantzick*. Yet this good husbandry doth not hinder but that it is well stored with Trees, as Oaks, Beech, Fir, &c. not only profitable for the common advantages of Woods, but also for the vast quantities of Honey and Wax which they yearly afford; the hollow trees supplying hives, and the leaves and wild flowers nourishment to innumerable swarms of Bees.

The air is cold, even to that extremity, that trees are oftentimes parch'd to the very roots, and water pour'd down freezes ere it fall to the ground. The Lakes and Rivers are often frozen five or six months together, and are passable by Coaches and Carts laden, at the end of *March*. This vehement sharpness of the air we may rationally impute to the largeness of the continent, and the opacousness of the over-spreading woods. Yet notwithstanding, Orchards and Gardens are very frequent, and plentifully stored with Fruits and Flowers, as excellent in their kinds, as in any other part of *Europe*.

This country being for the most part plain, *Mines* abound not in Minerals; yet some Mines there are, as of Lead and Iron in divers places; of

POLAND.

A a

Quick-

Quicksilver at *Tustan* in red *Russia*; of *Vivriol* near *Biecz* in *Cracovia*. But the most considerable of all are the Salt-Mines at *Bochnia* and *Vetisla*, in the *Lesser Poland*, which are the great enrichment not only of the country, but of the Kings Exchequer also. They descend into the Mine with long Ropes (as we into our Coal-pits), and there dig out great masses of Salt in streets, leaving so much *interstium* as is sufficient to sustain the earth. 'Tis generally of a blewish colour, yet some is white and transparent like crystal; when it is newly got it hath a bitterish taste, but being exposed to the air becomes sweeter, as also more heavy and brittle. In these Mines are small fountains of salt water, which boil'd with pieces of the Rock, yield great quantities of excellent Salt. They have also some veins of *Sal Gemme*, and of another mineral resembling hard Pitch, call'd by them *Carbunculus*, as *Cromerus* saith, which taken in powder purgeth. In the deep caverns of the Mines, the workmen are said sometimes to hear voices like those of Cocks, Dogs, and other animals, which they esteem an bad omen.

Rivers.

The chief rivers of *Poland* are 1. The *Weissel*, mentioned in authors under the different names of *Vistula*, *Vijula*, *Vijla*, *Jusilla*, *Isula* and *Vandalus*: it rises in the *Dutchie* of *Teschien* in *Silesia* out of the mountain *Carpathus* (now *Crapack*) in the confines of *Hungary*; whence running to *Cracow*, the chief City of the *Lesser Poland*, and there becoming navigable, by the accession of other streams, it continues its course Eastward to *Sandomiria*, and thence Northward to *Warsaw* in *Poland*, afterwards winding for some leagues westward to *Thorn* in *Prussia*, it turns again to the North, and at the Island *Groszwerder* is divided into two streams, emptying it self by the one into the Bay *Frisch-Haff*, and by the other into the *Baltick Sea*. The head of this river lies in 49 deg. 20 min. of Latitude, and its mouth in 54, but both in 41 deg. of Longitude: its course is above 100 *Polish* miles. It divided anciently the *European Sarmatia* from *Germany*. 2. The *Warta*; rising near *Cromolow* in the Palatinate of *Cracovia*, under 40 deg. 50 min. of Longitude, and 50 deg. 30 min. of Latitude: and from thence taking a winding course to the North-west, washes the Towns of *Olsin*, *Warta*, *Pozna*, &c. in the Greater *Poland*; and near *Coftrin*, falls into the *Oder*. 3. *Notez*, which flows out of the Lake *Goblo* in the Greater *Poland*; and after a long course to the South-westward, near *Dresen* discharges it self into the *Warta*. 4. The *Niefter*, or *Tyras* of the ancients; which takes its rise out of the *Sarmatian* mountains, near the head of *San*, running at first to the North, then winding Eastward, and enlarged with many lesser Rivers, waters the Province of *Pocutia*, separates both the upper and lower *Podolia* from *Moldavia*, and in the Province of *Bessarabia*, empties it self into the *Euxine Sea*. 5. *Bug* or *Bugus*, rising in *Red Russia*, near the Town *Olesco*, at *Stroczacz* enters the *Narva*; nor is it long after that, ere the *Narva* it self rolls into the *Weissel*. This *Narva* is said to have this peculiar quality, that no venomous creature will live in its streams; inasmuch that Serpents sticking to the sides of the Boats that come out of the *Bug*, as soon as they enter *Narva* will give a hiss, and scud away with all the speed they can. 6. *San*, rising out of the *Sarmatian* mountains and falling into the *Weissel* near *Sandomiria*. 7. *Niemen*, call'd by the Germans *Memel*, by the ancients *Chronos*, it rises in the *Dutchy* of *Slucsko* in *Black Russia*, runs also thro *Lithuania*, and *Prussia*, at length flows into the lake *Kurisch-Haff*, and so into the *Baltick* (call'd perhaps from hence the *Chronian*) Sea.

8. The *Dzwinia* or *Dwina*, named of old *Rabon*, and since by the *Latins* *Duna*, which springs in the *Muscovian Russia*, and after a course of an hundred and thirty leagues thro *Russia*, *Lithuania*, and *Livonia*, throws it self into the same Sea two leagues from *Riga*, the Metropolis of *Livonia*. Besides these, we may reckon the river *Bog*, or *Bob* (the *Hypanis* of the *Greeks*), which takes its origine from a Lake in the confines of *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper*.

The bigger *Poland*, *Cujavia*, and the territory of *Lublin*, have several great and remarkable Lakes, abounding with fresh fish of all sorts. The chief of them are *Goplo*, five miles in length, and half a mile in breadth; and *Biala*, or the white Lake, so call'd by an *Antiphrasis*, because that in the months of *April* and *May* it dyes the skins of those that wash in it of a swarthy colour.

The Woods in *Poland* are well stored in most places with Hares, Conies, Squirrels, Dear and Foxes: and in many parts with Bears, Wolves, and Bores. Of amphibious beasts they have Castors, Otters, and as some of that country affirm, a sort of white Bears, which live very frequently in the water. The *Moscovian* Forests are stored with *Elks*, *Wild Asses*, *Ori*, which *Dr. Charleton* interprets *Owres*, and the *Bifontes* *Jabuti* by some rendred *Buffs*. These *Bifontes*, according to *Aldrovandus*, in their shape and horns resemble an Ox, but have mains like a horse, beards on their lower jaws, tongues rough like a File, and very hard, a bunch upon their backs, and their hair smells like musk. They are of incredible strength, some affirm that they will toss a man and horse into the air. The *Polish* Nobility hunt them, and esteem their flesh powdered a great dainty. The *Urus* or *Owre* call'd by the *Polanders* *Thur*, is a kind of wild Ox, much bigger, swifter and stronger than the tame; hath a short black beard, a bush of hair upon his forehead, and horns excessive large and wide, of which *Pliny* saith the *Romans* made *Lanterns*. Girdles of his skin are said to be helpful to women in travail. The *Elk*, call'd by the *Poles* *Losz*, by the Germans *Ellend*, that is, *miserable*, because of the falling-sickness with which it is troubled; is about the bigness of a large Horse, bodied like a Stag, but broader, its legs longer, feet large and cloven; the hoofs whereof are accounted a great medicine against the falling-sickness. In the deserts near *Borjibenes*, *Sig. Herberstein* saith, there is a wild Sheep call'd by the *Polanders* *Solhac*, shaped like a Goat, but with shorter legs, and horns growing straight up. It is exceeding swift, and leaps very high. They have also a sort of wild Horses in the *Ukrain* call'd by them *Dzikie-Konie*, which the Nobles eat for a great rarity. In *Lithuania* and *Muscovy* is a voracious unserviceable beast, not seen in any other Country, as *Mat. a Michovius* tells us, call'd *Rossomaka*, which hath the body and tail of a Wolf, the face of a Cat, and feeds on dead carcases. When it hath found one, it never leaves eating till its belly is swelled to the utmost stretch; then seeks out some narrow passage between two trees, and by squeezing its body thro, forces out the load of its stomach; afterwards returns to its prey, devouring and disgorging successively till all is consumed. The Hart-like-Wolf, or *European Lynx*, call'd by the *Latins* *Lupus Cervarius*, and by the Natives *Ris*, with spots on its belly and legs, affords the best Furs in *Poland*, tho the country be well stock'd with *Martrons*. They have neither Camels, tame Asses, nor Mules; which beasts thrive not in cold countries: but are compensated with great plenty of excellent Horses; which are very fair and large, pace al-

Labs.

Best.

Best.

Best.

most naturally, and surpass the *German* Horses in swiftness, tho they come short of the *Turkish*. Those of *Lithuania* are inferior to the *Polish* in bigness, strength, and beauty.

Fowl, both tame and wild, is no-where more plentiful then in this Kingdom. 'Twere needless to reckon up their several kinds, since I find none peculiar to this Nation, save only the Quails of *Pololia*, which have green legs, whose flesh is very unwholesome, and if immoderately eaten, breeds the cramp.

The *Polanders* are generally of a good complexion, flaxen-hair'd, and tall of stature. The men, for the most part, corpulent and personable. The women, slender and beautiful, disdaining the help of art and *fucus*'s to set them off. They are naturally open-hearted and candid; more apt to be deceived, than to deceive; not so easily provoked as *appeas'd*; neither arrogant, nor obstinate; but very tractable if they be gently and prudently managed. They are chiefly led by example; are dutiful to their Princes and Magistrates; and very much inclined to civility and hospitality, especially to strangers; whose customs and manners they are forward to imitate. The Gentlemen (who are all noble) take delight in keeping great store of Horses and Arms. They entertain a multitude of servants, many of which are only obliged to follow them, but disdain any mean office, and sit with their Masters at Table. The principal Senators march, whether on foot or horseback, in the middle of their retinue, putting the best clad before them. The Daughters always walk before their Mothers, as in *Italy*, and the unmarried Sisters before the married.

The education of their youth is more loose and negligent then in other their neighbouring countries; but for the most part good nature, and virtuous inclination supplies that defect. Tho they hate the Greek tongue, and will not suffer their children to learn it, lest they should imbibe also the Religion of the Greeks; yet they covet nothing more then to have them well instructed in the *Latine*; so that in no part of *Italy*, not in *Rome* it self, shall a man meet with so many that are able to converse in *Latin* as here. Even the Daughters of the Nobility and wealthy Citizens, at home or in Monasteries, are taught to write and read as well the *Latine* as their Native Language. When they grow to years of maturity, and not before, they are put to learn good huswifery, and to look after their dairies; or else employed in spinning, weaving or sewing: whilst the men, according to their several qualities, follow their Husbandry, Merchandising, or the more weighty concerns of Church and State. The *Pesantry* live in great servitude to their Lords, whose dominions they may not quit without their permission, if they were born, or have inhabited three years therein; those that do so, are certainly hanged if taken. The Nobles are very much addicted to travel, as admiring foreign Countries more then their own: which is the reason that they greedily, and easily, learn the languages of those Nations they affect. And they esteem it no small commendation of their ingenuity to introduce something of the new habits and customs of the people with whom they have convers'd. For tho they are very docible and easily attain what they give their minds to; yet they rather set themselves to learn the inventions of others, then to invent any thing new of their own. Neither indeed are they so fit for Mechanic as for learned Arts; to which they therefore more apply themselves, as appears by the many eminent Divines, Historians, Mathematicians and

POLAND.

Philosophers that have flourished in *Poland*; witness *Stanislaus Hosius*, Cardinal and Legat at the Council of *Trent*; *Matthias a Michovia*, *Johannes Dylugosius*, and *Martinus Cromerus*, their excellent Historians. *Johannes Zamoscius* their great General, and Chancellor of the Kingdom, excelling no less in most parts of learning then he did in military conduct. *Nicolaus Copernicus* the famous Astronomer, *Martinus Smiglecius* the Logician, *Abr. Bzovius*, who hath continued *Baronius*'s *Annals*; with many others, whose works are much esteemed in foreign countreys. And doubtless the Learned would have been obliged to more of their nation, had not their writings perisht for want of Printing, but lately received amongst them. Physick also begins to come in request; since, even in these parts, the modern luxury in diet is attended with more diseases then the homely fare of former Ages.

Their language is a dialect of the *Slavonian*, and not so copious as many others. It is difficult to write and read because of the multitude of Consonants joined with one Vowel; yet the harshness is much corrected in speaking, for they pronounce them as if mixt with Vowels. They have borrowed most of their terms of art, for trades and instruments, from the *Germans*; of which nation there are many Artisans and Merchant, among them, and some Towns and Villages chiefly speak the *German* language.

Hot Baths are very much used in this Country, especially in Winter; and are frequented by both sexes, though in places apart from one another.

Their Habit differs according to the condition, age, and quality of the person; and of late, they much affect new fashions, which are often brought in by the Soldiery, in imitation of those Nations against whom they have been victorious. The women also have the same variety; only they come nearer the dress of men, then in most other Nations.

The ancient diet of the *Rusticks*, was Milk, Cheese, Fish and Herbs; now Beef, Veal and Mutton. The Tables of the Nobility and Citizens are furnished with all sorts of dainties, wherein they use great store of Spice and Sugar. And indeed luxury in diet and apparel prevails more and more amongst them every day.

The common drinks of the country are Beer, and Mead boil'd with Hops. Besides which they use great quantities of *Aqua-vitae*, made by infusing wheat in water for some days, and then distilling off the Spirit, and mixing it with Sugar and hot Spices. The Nobility and Merchants here drink wine as plentifully as in other places, imported from *Hungary*, *Moravia*, the *Rhine*, and *Gascogny*.

The money peculiar to *Poland* is coined in such small pieces, that 'tis very troublesome receiving, or paying out any round sum in it. The *Gros* is a little piece of copper mix'd with silver, valued at three half-pence *English*. The *Arine* at four pence half-penny. Their *Trigros* and *Segros*, both of pure silver, the one three times, the other six times the value of a *Gros*. But the most current money in *Poland* at this time is foreign coin; brought in chiefly, tho not in great plenty, by the *Hungarian*, *German* and *Italian* Merchants, for the Commodities of the Country: which are Rice, Wheat, Barley, Oats and other Pulse, Flax, Hops, Hides, Tallow, tann'd Leather, divers sorts of Furs brought first out of *Muscovy*, but dress'd and vendred here. Honey, Wax, Amber, Pitch, Pot-ashes, Maits and Planks. The Horses also of *Poland*, for their swiftness, hardiness and easy pace, are much covered by Foreigners. Besides all these, it supplies the neighbouring countreys with vast

Aa 2

num-

4 numbers of Oxen and Sheep. To which must be added the Salt-pits; whence springs the greatest revenue the King of Poland has.

Traffic.

The riches of Poland consist in the commodities of the country already mention'd; which (though they are of several sorts and general use, yet) bring but little money into the kingdom, being counterpoised by the incredible quantity, and richer variety of foreign merchandize; so that they hardly suffice to pay for the Cloth, Silk, Jewels, Tapitry, the Fruit, Spice, Salt-fish, Wine, Tin and Steel brought in from England, Flanders, Portugal and Spain, &c. But to say the truth the people are neither industrious nor addicted to trade; the Nobility being forbid by their own constitutions upon the forfeiture of their Honor: and the Commonalty for the most part wanting estates sufficient to promote it. Besides, those of better fortunes spend too much of their revenues in costly apparel and furnishing their tables; by which means, instead of saving and laying up, they become very poor, or at least always in a wanting condition. To which we may add that their Country lies not commodiously for traffick, not having the advantage of any considerable Port Town, Danzick only excepted.

Military Strength.

The chief strength of Poland consists in their Cavalry which is very numerous and readily raised; the Nobility being bound by the Laws of the Land, to attend the King in all expeditions for the security of the Kingdom. In such cases the King sends his summons unto all the Palatinates, which are proclaimed three times, and at a months distance from one another. Upon the third Proclamation, the Nobility are obliged to repair to the particular rendezvous of their own Palatine who leads them to the general rendezvous; and, in regard they are exempted from all other burthens, they bear their own charges all the time of the war. If there be any that refuse to appear, their goods are presently confiscated to the use of the Kings table. They all serve on Horseback, and are enrolled above 200000, yet in as much as they have very few fortified places on any side, for the security of their frontiers, they can hardly draw together above 100000, without leaving their provinces too naked. But these forces, when assembled, serve only for the defence of their country, and march not beyond its limits above five leagues: wherefore when they have occasion to lead an Army further, it is decreed in the Senate (which is convoked before every war) to levy stipendiary Souldiers: and as they are composed principally of the Nobles, they frequently signalize themselves by their valour, and successes against the much greater numbers of their enemies. Thus Zamochius in the time of Sigismund the third with 3000 men worsted Carigereus the Scythian who with 70000, was making an inroad into Poland, and forced him with the loss of many thousands of his Tatars to return into his own country Taurica Cheronesus. And Zolkiewi with 3000 horse, setting upon 80000 Muscovites unawares, put themselves all to flight: and brought away prisoners three German Regiments that served amongst them. The Polish foot is of little esteem; and therefore although each City is bound to set forth a certain number, yet the King rather chuses such a sum of money as may be equal to the charges, and so makes provision of Foreigners taken chiefly out of Hungary and Germany. The Zeporenian Cossacks formerly served the Polish Kings in their wars, either as Volunteers or for very small pay. They came in sometimes 30000 strong, arm'd with Lances or Scimiters, and long Guns: each had his Horse, and

as occasion required fought either mounted or on foot. They used their own discipline, and chose all their Officers out of their body: even their chief Commander, whom they would depose without any fault, if he were not successful. Now although the strength of the Poles may be said to equal, both in number and quality, most of the Kingdoms of Europe; yet it often falls out that they are unsuccessful in their undertakings, partly because of the slowness as well of their councils, (which consisting of all the principal Officers in the Kingdom, are not readily convened, nor without much ado kept together) as of their Nobles in their rendezvousing, who seldom come in before the last summons: partly also because the generality of the Souldiers depending more upon their particular Patrons than the King, are apt to follow their inclinations tho to the prejudice of the publick. Besides it being a difficult thing to furnish necessaries for so many persons any long time, having no publick Magazines provided towards the Seat of the war, they are inclined to mutiny and disband before they have done their work. Fortified Towns they have but few, as we said before, believing their own courage fortification enough to defend their country; and unwilling by means of Garrisons, to give their Kings opportunity of assuming an absolute power and arbitrary rule over them.

The government of Poland partakes more of Aristocracy than Monarchy; and is shared amongst the King, the Senate and Nobility. Some would reckon in the Citizens and Kmetones (for so in old Charters are the Husbandmen called) who live dispersed in Villages: but they being never admitted to publick offices and employments, ought not to be numbered among the orders and estates of the Kingdom.

At first the Kings of Poland were successive, as appears from the testimony of all their Historians: and it was the custom that the reigning Prince appointed his successor. So Lesius the Third appointed Popielus: so also Bolelaus the Chast, did Lesius the Black. Nay oftentimes the Kings of Poland divided the Kingdom amongst their sons, which is not usual in elective governments. This is evident from the example of Bolelaus Crivousus; and is further confirm'd, in the Polish Histories, by the precedent of Bolelaus the Curld. But in the reign of Sigismund Augustus, a Law was made that no King of Poland should presume to nominate, or impose on the Kingdom a successor: which law was not only renew'd in the interregnum after his death, but several times afterwards: the custom of Elections having encroached upon the Scepter for some while before, for want of issue of the true Polish Royal Family. From this Elective custom it now comes to pass, that from the death of one, till the Election of another King, there are frequently too long Interregna; during which the Archbishop of Gnesna performs all Kingly offices, acting in all things like their Sovereign; without any distinction, save that he is not crown'd with the Royal Diadem. And such an Interregnum may happen (not only by the death, but) by the Deposition or Resignation of the King. Deposition of Kings was formerly more frequent in Poland, than now. Henry Valois is the last precedent in that kind, who being elected King of Poland, when he heard of the death of his Brother Charles the Ninth, withdrew himself privately out of Poland by night, that he might not loose his right in France. Whereupon the Poles, after they had often besought his return, finding him not in the least inclin'd to forsake a succes-

five for an elective Kingdom, in a general assembly of the Estates discharg'd him from being King of Poland, and renounced their allegiance. The most memorable example of Resignation is that of John Casimir in the year 1669: of which a large narrative is given by Nicolas Chwalskowsk (in his *Treatise de Jure Publico Polonico*) who was an eye witness of the whole Ceremony. The Interrex, or person who performs the Regal offices during the Interregnum as was said, is the Archbishop of Gnesna, a Legate born, the Primate and first Prince of the Kingdom, not suspected, as being a spiritual person, of affecting the Crown. Which dignity is not conferr'd upon him by Election, but is annexed to his Archbishoprick, least any delay in his nomination should endamage the publick. This office he takes upon him not only upon the death, but also in the Kings absence, or residence in another Country: as when Henry withdrew into France, and Sigismund the Third went into Swedeland. If there be no Archbishop of Gnesna, then this dignity belongs to the Bishop of Cujavia; or in his absence also or vacancy of the See, to the Bishop of Polesnia. At the beginning of the Interregnum the Archbishop betakes himself to Warsaw, whither all the neighbouring Nobility repair to him, by whose advice Proclamations are issued forth out of the Archbishops Chancery under his hand, with all his Titles annexed, whereby the Interregnum is proclaimed by the publick Ministers in all the Palatinates and Districts of the Kingdom; and in the mean while all necessary orders are taken for the security of the people. The Interrex also receives, opens and answers all the letters from Foreign Princes; gives audience to all foreign Ambassadors; and indeed all the publick affairs of the Kingdom pass through his hands. As for the Candidates, this is certainly agreed, that no Piasli or Native, is excluded from the hopes of Election. The Electors in the first place, are the prime Senators of the Kingdom, as well Ecclesiastick as Secular: next to them the Nobility, who have liberty to act either in their proper persons or by Deputies; and lastly, the Deputies of Cracow, Polesnia, Leopold and Vilna. For the Polesians believe that it very much avails both to the security of the Government, and to confirm the allegiance of them that obey, that the King should be chosen by the Generality, who can then have no pretence to complain of their own Act. The place of Election is in an open field not far from Warsaw, near the Village Wola, by reason of the multitude of them who have voices in the Election; it is mark'd out by the Marshals of Poland and Lithuania. When the day of Election is come, and the Senators all met, the Interrex asks the Question three times, *Whether it be their pleasure to command that such a one shall be declared King?* If by consent of voices, they return for an answer, *It pleases us, Let him live;* then the Archbishop declares him King in these words: *In the name of God, I declare such a one King and great Duke of Lithuania, and beseech the King of Heaven to enable him for so great a charge, and through his mercy so to order that the Election may be prosperous for the Nation and happy for the Catholic Religion.* After which the Marshals proclaim the Election in the following manner: *King N. is unanimously elected, and so declared by the Interrex; him therefore all ye acknowledge your lawfully elected and declared King.* If the King, so elected, be absent, his Ambassadors are obliged to confirm by oath the conditions, and receive the decree of the Election. After which the Marshals make a second Proclamation in these words; *The Polesians have a law-*

POLAND.

ful King. On the other side, before the King is admitted, he is obliged by oath to preserve the Laws and privileges of the Kingdom and the Covenants agreed upon by the Estates, in all their clauses, points and conditions, and to renew the said oath at his Coronation. But though he be now elected, the Interregnum does not cease till after his Coronation: for till then he assumes no other Title than that of King Elect; neither are his Letters to Foreign Princes seal'd with any other seal than that of the Chamber. So that though the present King was permitted to make use of the Seal of great Duke of Lithuania before his Coronation; that was only done upon the necessity of the Muscovitic Expedition. The usual place of Coronation is Cracow: where the Crown is kept in the chief treasury, under the charge of the high Treasurer: and the person performing the ceremony is always the Archbishop of Gnesna, if not prevented by sickness. The chief Ceremonies at the Coronation are the Questions propounded to the King, *Wilt thou profess the Catholic faith delivered by Catholic men? Answ. I will. Wilt thou defend and maintain the Church and its Ministers? Wilt thou uphold, defend and govern the Kingdom by God committed to thy care according to Justice? Answ. I will.* All which he confirms by the usual form of words and laying his hand upon the Evangelists. The Ceremony of anointing is perform'd with saying these words: *I anoint thee King with the sanctified oil, in the name of the Father, Son and holy Ghost.* The words of Confirmation are; *Sit and possess the Throne appointed thee by God. Let thy hand be strengthened and thy right hand exalted.* The solemnity being ended, the King repairs to the grand Assembly for the Coronation; where the Interrex resigns his Authority, and the Senators, together with the Nobility and Deputies of the Cities, take their oaths of allegiance to the new King.

The present power and authority of the Kings of Poland will more plainly appear by a recital of the articles to the observance whereof they bind themselves, as well before as at their Coronation: for they contain all the essential properties of Regal Dominion under the name of *Paşa Conventa*. As to their power in Ecclesiastical affairs, the Roman-Catholic Kings of Poland have been so kind as to part with their chiefest prerogatives in that particular, reserving only to themselves the collation of benefices. The King swears to maintain peace between the dissenters in Religion, of which there are many in Poland, and to compose the causes and differences among persons professing the Greek religion, as appears by the *Paşa Conventa* sworn to by John the Third, now reigning. As for foundations of Churches and Monasteries, whatsoever liberty the King may have to erect, they are to be confirm'd by all the orders at the general assembly of Estates: and thus the immunities and privileges granted by the Kings of Poland to the Academy of Vilna were also confirm'd. The next prerogative is the legislative power: concerning which we find, that in the time of Lechus, the Kings of Poland had an absolute authority of making Laws themselves, as necessity required. But afterwards, when they had received the Christian faith, they began to make Laws with the consent of the Peers. Inasmuch that Sigismund the Third, in the year 1570, enacted, That no Law should be of publick force till reviewed and subscribed by such a number of Deputies of the Nobility and Senators, whose consent was to be required before-hand whether the Law should pass: which Law remains to this day. The determination of Controversies was likewise formerly

Bb

in

in the breast of the King as supreme Judge; till *Vladislaus Jagello* granted this privilege to the Nobility. *That they should not be punished or imprisoned till convicted by Law.* After him *Barbor* threw off the burthen of hearing causes from his own shoulders, and erected several courts of Judicature in *Poland* and *Lithuania*: reserving only to himself the judgment of such causes as concerned his Chequer and such Cities as were immediately under his jurisdiction. But now the Nobility create the chief Judge or Marshal, with his assistants in those tribunals; nor does the King sit alone upon causes that come before him by way of appeal: besides, the King swears to determine all Court causes according to the advice and opinion of the Senators and Officers residing at Court; as also to call the causes in order as they are set down in the Register, and neither to retard nor further any cause for favour or interest. The power of making war did formerly without doubt absolutely belong to the King. But *Casimir* the third (in the year 1454) made a promise that he would undertake no war without the consent of the Senate. At this day the Kings of *Poland*, by the *Paſta Conventa*, promise not to admit or call in any foreign assistance without the especial consent of the Estates; not to encrease the number of the standing Militia, nor raise forces privately; not to send aid to any other Prince, without consent as aforesaid; nor to commit the trust of Forts or Castles to strangers or plebeians, but to men of worth and landed Nobility. Besides all these engagements, there is a Council of War, elected out of the Senate and Nobility, to attend and advise him in the field, according to the late Constitutions in the year 1676, and several others before. He is also expressly forbid to undertake any offensive war; as an affair wholly belonging to the General Assembly. Again, his power of making peace, and entering into new leagues, is so far limited, that neither shall be valid, unless approved and confirmed by the General Estates. Only ancient Alliances may be renewed by the King, with the consent of the Senators resident at Court. What his power is in raising Tribute and Taxes, may be easily gathered from the words of *Konarski* in *Fredo*, p. 98. *The Estates of the Kingdom, faith he, have exempted thee, speaking to the King, from all charges and expences. It is their business to pay the Soldiery, and to furnish the Magazines; thine, with their joint and mutual consent, to proclaim war, overcome and triumph.* The coining of money is a Royal prerogative, and as soon as *Poland* knew money, was in the sole power of the Kings; but *Vladislaus Jagello*, in the year 1422, made a promise not to coin any money without the consent of his Counsellors: which law was renewed by *Sigismund* the third, in the year 1632; and inserted into the *Paſta Conventa*, sworn to by the present King. Nor was it without the consent of the Senate, that *Casimir Jagello* granted to the Cities of *Dantzick*, *Elbing*, and *Thorn*, the privilege of coining money, which they keep to this day. The prerogative of conferring employments and honours still remains in the sole power of the King. He is supreme judge and arbiter of merit and reward; and disposes of all, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, dignities. Yet this illustrious prerogative suffers some eclipses too; for first, the King can advance no foreigner, nor any person who has no lands in the Province where the preferment lies. Next, he can neither diminish nor increase the number of the Offices either of the Court or Kingdom. Thirdly, he is obliged to supply such as are vacant by a time limited. Fourthly, he engages

himself not to bestow the Office of Bishop, nor the Commands of Palatine, Castellane or Captain, upon any of his Sons, Grandchildren, or other relations of the Royal Blood. Fifthly, he is restrained from conferring a plurality of high dignities upon one person. Lastly, he is bound not to seek any private advantage by the advancement of any man: and 'tis provided, that all promises of preferment made in order to his advancement to the Crown, shall be invalid. But (granting his power to be considerable in conferring of Honours, yet) he is not able to deprive the same persons, tho ill deserving, of the honours once conferred upon them, without the consent of the Estates: and with their approbation he may remove from their employments, not only *Seculars*, but *Ecclesiasticks*. By the same permission he has also power to create Dukes, Earls, and Barons: but the reason why he makes so few is, because the *Polish* Nobility will not admit of any other superiority one amongst another, then what comes by birthright. And because they are very cautious of admitting strangers, he is not permitted to advance any foreigner into the number of the Nobility, by way of Naturalization, without the consent of the Estates first obtained, and the particular recommendation of the General of the Army. It is in the Kings power to give Audience to the Ambassadors of foreign Princes, and to elect his own; but he cannot send them abroad, upon the concerns of Peace, War, or entering into new Leagues, without the consent of the resident Senators. Formerly the privilege of hunting belonged solely to the King; but now every one of the Nobility hath power to use that sport in his own grounds. The King cannot contract a marriage for himself, without the consent of the Senate. He is not permitted to enjoy or possess any lands of inheritance in his own Kingdom; nor is he suffer'd to stir beyond its confines, except the Senate agree thereto. He may not have any foreigners employed about him at Court: for all the Court-Officers are sworn to be true and faithful (not only to the King, but also) to the Senate, and are under the jurisdiction of the Marshal of the Kingdom. He is also obliged, by the *Paſta Conventa*, to take care that the Queen do not meddle with State affairs. To all these Articles the Kings of *Poland* most religiously swear observance. Nay, to keep their Kings the more in awe, the Nobility of *Poland* published the following Declaration in the year 1609, *If any Nobleman, or Senator, observe that the King has acted contrary to the Laws and Privileges of the Kingdom, he is to give notice thereof to the Primate and the Senators, who are to admonish the King thereof. If he slight the admonition, it shall be lawful publicly to declare the Kings neglect to the Senate; to the end, that the Deputies may be enjoind, in the name of the whole Nobility, to advise him to desist from acting so contrary to the established Laws of the Land. If the King take no notice of this second admonition, they are then to acquaint the General Assembly of Estates. If the third admonition prevail not, then all the Orders are to proceed according to the Article of withdrawing their Allegiance.*

The Revenues of the Kings Household, arising out of his Lands and Salt-pits, are computed to above three millions of *Florens* yearly. Of which *Piascius* gives this account: That the allowance of the Kings of *Poland* is such, as is (not only sufficient to maintain the splendor of a Court equal to any Prince in Christendom, but also) large enough for all occasions of Royal munificence. The truth of which many of the Nobility experience, by the large possessions which the

King

King often grants them during his or their lives. The publick Revenues of the Kingdom, are either ordinary or extraordinary. The ordinary Revenues are, the fourth part of the Rents of the Kings Lands, granted by him towards the payment of the Soldiery; Impost upon Wines; Custom upon goods exported and imported; the fourth Gros out of *Great* and *Little Poland*, &c. The extraordinary Revenues are, 1. The *Agraria*, or a certain sum of money tax'd upon Lands and Farms. 2. Excise upon Beer; from which the Tenants of Noblemen, that keep publick-houses, are not free. 3. *Capitatio Judaica*, or the *Jews* Pole-money; which in the year 1671 was tax'd at 150000 *Florens*. The *Jews* in *Lithuania*, upon extremity, are tax'd at 40000 *Florens*. Sometimes they pay two *Florens* a head for themselves, their wives and children. 4. The Merchants Donatives; which in the year 1650 was raised to 40000 *Florens*. 5. The Chimney-money; which is doubled and trebled, as necessity requires. Sometimes a general Pole is laid upon the whole Kingdom; where every man, the Archbishop not excepted, pays according to his estate, and the Offices he holds. Nothing of all this belongs to the King, but 'tis all reserv'd for publick uses; of which the Treasurers give an account to the General Estates, who have the only power to levy these new assessments and extraordinary impositions, as the necessity of affairs requires.

The Kings of *Poland*, and its Dukes, may be distinguish'd into four Classes, or Orders of Succession. The first contains a Catalogue of the Dukes of *Poland*, as follows.

A.D. 700] *Lechus* the First. Who built the City *Gnesna*, in the place where he found an Eagles Nest; and therefore gave it this name from *Gniazdo*, which in the *Polish* language signifies a Nest: hence also the Arms of *Poland* are an Eagle. Their own Historians are not agreed about his extraction, whether he was a Native or *Croatian*; nor about the time in which he reigned, some affirming, that it was about the year of our Lord 550, others almost an hundred years later; and both parties speaking only by conjecture. Nor lastly, are they agreed about the children he left behind him; but they generally acknowledg, that upon the failure of his offspring, the people made choice of twelve Palatines for their Rulers, calling them *Woiwodes*, i.e. Captains of War; and the Country being divided into twelve parts, each had his peculiar Province. But when they began to cherish private feuds, to the embroilment of the Commonwealth, and thereby also invited their ill-affected neighbours to fall upon them, the people were constrained to seek their peace and safety in a Monarchy. And with much solicitation persuaded *Cracus*, a person of great fortune and interest amongst them, to take upon him the entire Government; which he managed with singular prudence and success. He (or his Subjects) built a new City upon the side of the *Weissel*, which from his name was called *Cracow* or *Cracovia*, and made the Metropolis of the Kingdom.

His younger son *Lechus* II, succeeded him, having first slain his elder brother to make way for himself; but the murder being detected, he was deposed and banish'd.

750] After him reigned his sister *Wenda*, who chose rather to rule alone, then to be wife to a King. After she had repuls'd *Ridigerus*, a German Prince (who not being able either by treaty or force to obtain her in marriage, killed

himself for shame and grief), left any adverse chance should fully her honour, the leapt from the bridge at *Cracow* into the *Weissel*.

Twelve Palatines again.

760] *Premislaus*, or *Lechus* the First. He was a Goldsmith, and created King, because he had by an unusual stratagem, overthrow the *Hungarians* and *Moravians*: he died without issue.

804] *Lechus* II. The *Polish* Nobility having agreed to ride a Race for the Government, one of the Competitors strowed galltraps (*tribulos*) in the way, and thereby so disabled all the horses save his own, which he had shod for the purpose, that he won the prize. The cheat being discover'd, he was torn in pieces by them; and this *Lechus*, a poor obscure man, who out-ran the rest on foot, from being the scorn of the multitude, was by the popular applause saluted Prince. He always after kept by him the course clothes he had formerly worn, to mind him of his original.

810] *Lechus* III.

815] *Popielus* I.

830] *Popielus* II. He is reported to have been eaten up by Mice, thro Gods judgment, as is conceiv'd, for the murders committed by him. For he is said to have payson'd all his kindred, that he might unite the *Slavonian* Principalities to his own Dukedom.

The second Classis, of which there is much more certainty then of the former, contains the following Princes.

843] *Piasius Rusticus*, a Citizen of *Cruswic*, of noted hospitality and charity.

861] *Ziemowitus*.

892] *Lechus* IV.

913] *Ziemomyslus*.

964] *Miecslaus*. The first Christian King. He was born blind, and in the seventh year of his age, when at a publick banquet his name was to be given him, received his sight. He founded the two Archbishopsricks of *Gnesna* and *Cracovia*, with divers Bishopsricks; and gave the tythes of the whole Kingdom by a perpetual Edict to the Clergy.

999] *Boleslaus* I. He received the Title of King from *Orto* III. Emperor of *Germany*; his predecessors being no more than Dukes of *Poland*.

1025] *Miecslaus* II.

Casimirus I. Driven out of *Poland* in his minority, by factions occasioned from his mothers ill government. He travel'd thro *Hungary*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and at last in *France* was made Religious, and Deacon in the Benedictine Convent at *Cluny*; was invited thence to the Crown by the Poles, who to procure the Popes dispensation for his Vow, condescended to a perpetual tribute of an obolus per head upon all the Commonalty, for the maintaining Lamps to burn in *St. Peters* Church at *Rome*, called hence *Peter-pence*.

1059] *Boleslaus* II. furnished the Bold; he murder'd *Stanislaus* Archbishop of *Cracow* as he was officiating at the Altar, for which he was excommunicated and deposed by Pope *Gregory* VII. His successors too were deprived of the Title of King, the Bishops being forbid to anoint any of them; which continued for 213 years; till the time of *Premislaus*.

1082] *Vladislaus* I.

1103] *Boleslaus Krzywousci*, or the wry-mouthed. He is recorded to have been a victor in forty Battels; but being forced to retreat out of the field at his last battel against the *Russians*, he dyed for grief.

1140] *Vladislaus* II.

B b 2

1146]

- 1146] *Boleslaus IV.* surnamed the Curld.
 1174] *Miecislus* the Old. So called for his prudence, tho but a young man. He was deposed, by reason of his evil Counsellors, and twice by his cunning regain'd the Kingdom.
 1178] *Casmirus II.* This Prince having receiv'd a box on the ear from one of his Pages, whose money he had won at play, acquitted the boy, saying, that the Lad was transported with the loss of his money, and that he himself had been justly punished for prostituting his Dignity.
 1195] *Lescus* the White.
 1199] *Miecislus* the Old, again.
 Lescus the White, again.
 1202] *Miecislus* the Old, a third time.
 1203] *Uladislaus Lascionogus*, or small-shank'd.
 1206] *Lescus* the White, a third time. In his reign the *Teutonic* Knights, or Knights of the Cross, took footing in *Prussia*, being call'd in by his brother *Conradus*, Duke of *Masovia* and *Cujavia*, to assist him against the *Prussians*.
 1226] *Boleslaus IV.* surnamed the Chast, because he never knew his wife all the while he was married to her. In his time the *Polanders* received so great an overthrow from the *Tartars*, that the right ears only of the slain fill'd nine large sacks.
 1279] *Lescus* the Black. During his reign the *Tartars* made another inundation into *Poland*, and carried away so many captives, that 'tis said above 21000 virgins were counted amongst them, at the division of their booty; the men they generally murder'd, and poisoning their hearts, cast them into the waters, from whence sundry new diseases were occasioned, amongst others, some say, the *Pluca Polonica*.
 1295] *Premislaus*. He reigned seven months, and in that time re-assumed the title of King, being crown'd by the Archbishop of *Gnesna*.
 1296] *Uladislaus Lochius*. So called from the shortness of his stature; *Lokiek* signifying an Ell.
 1300] *Wenceslaus* the *Bohemian*.
 1305] *Uladislaus Lochius*, again.
 1333] *Casmirus*, surnamed the Great, and the last of the family of *Piasfi*, to whom *Poland* owes all its beauty, grandeur, and riches.
 1370] *Lodowick*, King of *Hungary*, and Nephew of *Casmir* the Great.

Hitherto the Crown of *Poland* was successive, except when the King dyed without issue. In the third Class it began to be elective, *Uladislaus Jagello* being obliged to swear (as *Hartknoch* acquaints us) that he received it by election, and not succession. This Class contains the Kings of the *Jagellonian* family, in the following order.

1386] *Uladislaus Jagello*, chosen Husband to *Hedwige* second daughter to *Lodowick*, and therewith King of *Poland*, upon condition that he should unite to the Crown his dominions of *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, and part of *Prussia*; become Christian himself, and endeavour the conversion of those Nations; and lastly, pay two hundred thousand *Florens* to *William* Duke of *Austria*, forfeited by *Hedwige*, who was before contracted to the said Duke. He was a pious Prince, and founder of the University at *Cracow*.

1434] *Uladislaus III.*
 1447] *Casmirus IV.* 'Tis very memorable what *Loccenius* reports of this King, how that meeting with *Charles* King of *Swedeland* at *Dantzick*, he was forced to get a Monk to talk Latin with the said King, who understood no *Polish*, but talked Latin accurately. Hereupon *Casmir* being ashamed of the ignorance of himself and his followers, returning home caused

publick proclamations to be made, *That from thence-forward no man should be advanced to any dignity, except he were able to speak Latin.* Whence, saith the same Author, it came to pass, that the *Polanders* have ever since excelled in the Latin tongue.

1492] *Johannes Albertus*. In whose reign the *Tartars* laid waste *Russia*, *Podolia*, and several other parts of the Kingdom.

1501] *Alexander*. This King is reported to have been such a prodigal, that had he ruled long he would have begg'd the Nation. His Queen *Helena* was not suffer'd to be crown'd, because (being a Greek) she refused to conform to the Roman Church.

1507] *Sigismund I.* Reckon'd (by *Paulus Jo-vius*) one of the three Worthies (*Charles V.* Emperor, and *Francis I.* King of *France*, being the other) who, had they not been contemporary Princes, deserv'd singly to have ruled the whole world. Besides the large endowments of his mind, he was a person of such vast strength of body, that 'twas ordinary for him (in his youth) to break asunder horse-shoes and strong ropes.

1548] *Sigismundus Augustus*. In his time the *Lutheran* Religion began first to take footing in *Poland*.

The fourth and last Class contains a Register of Kings elected out of divers families; which occasioned several *Interregna*. The order of these Princes is as follows:

1574] *Henry Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*. He fled from *Poland* into *France* upon news of his brother *Charles's* death; and was thereupon deposed by the Estates. He reigned five months.

1576] *Stephen Barbor*, Palatine of *Transylvania*.
 1587] *Sigismund III.* Prince of *Sweden*, who after the death of his father *John III.* was crown'd also King of *Sweden*; but deposed again by his subjects, chiefly for attempting to introduce the *Roman* Religion amongst them (in which he had been educated by his mother). His Uncle *Charles IX.* Duke of *Suedermannia* was chose in his place.

1632] *Uladislaus IV.* Famous for his many conquests over the *Turks*, and subduing *Muscovy*, of which he was elected *Tzar* in his Fathers lifetime.

1648] *John Casmir*, designed for a Religious, and had lived two years of probation amongst the *Jesuits*, but (as *Hartknoch* writes) nominated Cardinal by *Innocent X.* before he took the vow of that order. Being elected King, he married his brother *Sigismund's* widow. He laid down his Diadem, and retired into *France*.

1669] *Michael Koributh*, Duke of *Wipshowice*. An unfortunate Prince, who lost *Caminitie* to the *Turks*.

1674] *John Sobieski*, formerly General against the *Turks*; now reigning, A.D. 1679.

The Queen of *Poland*, except she be a *Roman* Catholic, is never crown'd; nor then, unless the King himself request it, who is always present at her Coronation. During his life, the charges of her Court are defrayed out of his Exchequer; but after his death she maintains her self out of the revenues of such lands as the King, with the consent of the Estates, made over to her upon marriage.

The Senate of *Poland* is famous as well for the Nobility, as number of persons. Among whom he that precedes all the rest (both in dignity and place) is,

The Archbishop of *Gnesna*; who always sits next the King, upon his right hand. He has, belonging to his Court, a Marshal, who is also a Senator

Senator of the Kingdom, in the rank of the Castellanes. This Marshal rides before the Archbishops Coach; and when he goes to Court, carries a staff before him upright, till he comes into the Kings Chamber, where he turns it downwards. His authority is so great, that in the absence of other Marshals, he bears the staff of authority before the King, when he goes to the General Assemblies. The Archbishop has also a Cross born before him, which the bearer holds upright behind his chair whilst he sits in the Senate. Next to the Marshal is the Chancellor, for the dispatch of publick affairs both in Church and State. The other Officers of the Archbishops Court, are the Chamberlain, Master of Requests, Steward of his Table, Treasurer, Chaplain, Library-keeper, Master of the Horse, and Clerk of the Kitchen. As he is a Prince, while his meat is going up to table, whether at home or abroad, the drums beat. When he comes to Court, he goes directly to the King; never waiting his Majesties leisure, or any preface time. And upon notice of his coming, he is met at the bottom of the stairs by the sub-Chamberlain; at the top by the Marshal of the Court. When he approaches the Royal presence, the King himself goes some paces to meet him. The title which the King gives him is, *To the most Reverend Father in Christ.* By others he is styled, *Most High and most Reverend Lord*, Lord N. by the grace of God and the Apostolic See, Archbishop of *Gnesna*, Legate born, Primate, and chief Prince of the *Polonian* Nobility. His prerogatives are so great, that he gives not place to any Cardinal; for which reason no Cardinal is ambitious of being sent into *Poland*.

Next to him the Archbishop of *Leopol*, takes place.

After these two Archbishops, the Bishops are seated in the Senate, according to their dignity, in the following order:

1. *Cracow*. 2. *Cujavia*, who is also Bishop of *Uladislaw* and *Pomerania*. 3. *Vilna*, and 4. *Pof-nania*, by turns. 5. *Plocko*. 6. *Varmia*, and 7. *Luceva*, by turns. 8. *Praemissia*. 9. *Samogitia* or *Mednia*. 10. *Culmo*. 11. *Chelmo*. 12. *Kiovia* and *Zernichovia*. 13. *Kamienieck*. 14. *Smolensko*.

These Bishops sit on the right and left hand of the King, next the two Archbishops. Concerning the revenues and splendor of the Bishops of *Poland*, see *Cromer*. l. 2. descript. Pol. pag. 177. and *Stanislaus Lubienksi in vita Angelotti*, fol. 310. Bishops by the Law are forbidden to hold Abbeyes in commendam with their Bishopricks; only the Bishops of *Kiovia* and *Kamienieck*, having lost their revenues are now permitted that liberty, for their subsistence.

Next to the Bishops sit the Palatines or Woiwodes, and Castellanes. The Palatines are Governors of Duchies or Counties, Commanders of their Militia in the general Expeditions of the Kingdom, appoint Conventions of the Nobles within their own Palatinate, and preside in them, and in Courts of Judicature, and have the patronage of the *Jews*, who are very numerous in *Poland*. They are the first order of the secular Senators. The Castellanes are, as it were, the Lieutenants of the Palatines, commanding in time of war the Nobility under them; there are divers of them belonging to one Palatine, each of them having his District or Castellatane, and from hence his title, and generally some revenue, but no jurisdiction in time of peace, only as he is a Senator. The Castellane of *Cracow* was prefer'd before the Palatine upon the rebellion of *Scarbimirus* the Palatine against *Boleslaus III.* The Castellanes of *Vilna* and *Troco*, together with the

POLAND.

Captain of *Samogitia* (the only Captain in the Senate) had pre-eminence in consideration of their antiquity. The Palatines are seated thus:

1. The Castellane of *Cracow*. The Palatines of 2. *Cracow*. and 3. *Pojnania*, by turns. 4. *Vilna*. 5. *Sandomiria*. 6. Castellane of *Vilna*. The Palatines of 7. *Calistia*. 8. *Troco*. 9. *Sirad*. 10. Castellane of *Troco*. 11. Palatine of *Lenfchet*. 11. Captain of *Samogitia*. Palatines of 13. *Brefte*. 14. *Kiovia*. 15. *Inouladiflow*. 16. *Russia*, formerly of *Leopol*. 17. *Volhinia*. 18. *Podolia*, formerly *Caminitieck*. 19. *Smolensko*. 20. *Lublin*. 21. *Plockow*. 22. *Belze*. 23. *Novograd*. 24. *Ploco*. 25. *Vitepz*. 26. *Masovia*, formerly *Culmo*. 27. *Podlachia*. 28. *Rava*. 29. *Brzecienski*. 30. *Culmo*. 31. *Mscilania*. 32. *Marieburgh*. 33. *Breslow*. 34. *Pomerania*. 35. *Minsco*. 36. *Czernichow*.

After these Palatines sit the Castellanes; distinguishing into Greater and Lesser. The Greater are these:

1. *Pojnania*. 2. *Sandomir*. 3. *Calistia*. 4. *Voynicz*. 5. *Gnesna*. 6. *Sirad*. 7. *Lenfchet*. 8. *Samogitia*. 9. *Brefte*. 10. *Kiovia*. 11. *Inouladiflow*. 12. *Leopol*. 13. *Volhinia*. 14. *Camienieck*. 15. *Smolensko*. 16. *Lublin*. 17. *Belze*. 18. *Novograd*. 19. *Ploco*. 20. *Vitepz*. 21. *Czeine*. 22. *Podlachia*. 23. *Rava*. 24. *Brzeleski*. 25. *Culmo*. 26. *Mscilow*. 27. *Elbing*. 28. *Breslow*. 29. *Dantzic*. 30. *Mirisco*. 31. *Czernichow*.

The Lesser Castellanes are, 1. *Sandecia*. 2. *Medvec*. 3. *Wislick*. 4. *Biecie*. 5. *Rogosnow*. 6. *Radan*. 7. *Zawichost*. 8. *Lenden*. 9. *Srim*. 10. *Tarnow*. 11. *Malagost*. 12. *Vielun*. 13. *Praemissia*. 14. *Halicie*. 15. *Senoc*. 16. *Chelmo*. 17. *Dobrzyn*. 18. *Polaniecz*. 19. *Premetenski*. 20. *Krivin*. 21. *Czechow*. 22. *Nackle*. 23. *Rolpin*. 24. *Biechow*. 25. *Bidgost*. 26. *Briefin*. 27. *Kruswic*. 28. *Ofwiecz*. 29. *Camieniecz*. 30. *Spicimira*. 31. *Inoulad*. 32. *Kowale*. 33. *Santoc*. 34. *Sobaczow*. 35. *Warsow*. 36. *Gostinin*. 37. *Vifua*. 38. *Racicz*. 39. *Sierpz*. 40. *Wylogogende*. 41. *Ripin*. 42. *Zacochim*. 43. *Ciechanon*. 44. *Live*. 45. *Slonfo*. 46. *Lubaczow*. 47. *Konar* in *Sirad*. 48. *Konar* in *Lenfchet*. 49. *Konar* in *Cujavia*.

These are called the Lesser, as being more lately admitted into the Senate. To greater Castellanes they give the title of *Wielmozni* or *Magnifici*; to the Lesser that of *Urodzeni* or *Generosi*; but by private persons all Castellanes are called *Jasnie Wielmozni*, or *Illustryssimi*. It is established by Law, that none may be either Palatine or Castellane in that Province in which he hath no lands.

The lowest in degree among the Senators are the Officers of the Kingdom and Great Dukedom of *Lithuania*, in the following order:

1. The supreme Marshal of the Kingdom.
 2. The Marshal of the Great Dukedom of *Lithuania*.
 3. The high Chancellor of the Kingdom.
 4. The Chancellor of *Lithuania*.
 5. The Pro-Chancellor of the Kingdom.
 6. The Pro-Chancellor of *Lithuania*.
 7. The Treasurer of the Kingdom.
 8. The Treasurer of *Lithuania*.
 9. The Marshal of the Court for the Kingdom.

10. The Marshal of the Court of the Great Duke of *Lithuania*.

The office of the supreme Marshal is, to call the Senate upon command of the King or *Interrex*; to command silence, and give leave of speaking therein; to promulgate their acts to the people; and to pronounce and put in execution the Kings decrees in all causes of infamy and death. He prepares the place of the Diets, and hath the chief management of matters in those Assemblies; receives foreign Princes, and

Cc

Ambassadors

Ambassadors at their arrival, providing them with lodgings; performs also most of the functions belonging to the Lord Steward of the Kings Household. In the public assemblies, or when he goes before the King, he carries a staff upright. While the King resides in *Lithuania*, the Marshal of *Lithuania* has the same power there. The Chancellors are both secular persons; and the office of Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor is the same, only the Chancellor keeps the great, and the Pro-Chancellor the lesser Seal. In short, these two are the mouth and hands of the King in the dispatch of all business. The Treasurers are the Stewards of the public Treasury, and masters of the Mint. When the King bestows this office upon any one, four Senators are appointed to deliver the Treasury to him by an inventory, of which there are three copies, one with the King, another with the Treasurer, and the third they keep themselves. This, by the way, take notice of in reference to all the Senators, that none of them are permitted to stir out of the Kingdom without particular licence of the Grand Estates; and upon some pressing occasion.

The rest of the Officers about the Court which are not of the Senatorian Order, as the Principal Secretary, Master of Requests, Captain General, &c. I spare to mention, being much what the same as in other Nations; only it is to be observed, that there are two of every sort, one for the Kingdom of *Poland*, the other for the Great Dukedom of *Lithuania*.

The Masters of Requests are always present when the King sits to determine controversies and differences among his Subjects; at which time it is their duty to lay open the nature and grounds of the controversy to the King. They stand fair, upon a vacancy, to be admitted Senators. The Magistrates for the several Districts are of two sorts, that is, Land; or Camp-Magistrates. The Land Magistrates are:

1. The Vice-Chamberlain, or Judge of bounds and limits.
2. The Standard-bearer.
3. The Land-Judge.
4. The Tribune.
5. The Land-Register.
6. The Keeper of the Treasury. Besides some other inferior Officers.

The Camp or Military Officers are:

1. The Captain with Jurisdiction, who is Governor of some Town or Cattle.
2. The Captain without Jurisdiction.
3. The Burgrave; who is Governor of some Cattle, and takes care of the out-guards.
4. The Vice-Captain.
5. The Judge-Advocate.
6. The Field-Register.

Councils.

The Councils, or Parliaments of *Poland*, are of two sorts: 1. Civil, to which the Counsellors come in their Gowns. 2. Military, to which they come in Military habit. The latter are only held in the time of an *Interregnum*. The former are frequently called: and are 1. Ordinary; which by the Laws are summoned once in two years. 2. Extraordinary; which are assembled as the necessity of affairs requires. When either Ordinary or Extraordinary Councils are to be convened, the King by his Letters summons the lesser Councils or *Conventions*, in the several Palatinates, larger Provinces, and certain Districts. These *Conventions* precede the general Assemblies of the Kingdom six weeks, unless upon some extraordinary accident: and are held in the proper Cities of the Palatinates and Provinces, appointed for that purpose. Here, after they have chosen

a Marshal (who seems to be much like our Speaker, as being the Director of the Convention) they first consider of such things as are propounded to them by the Kings Deputies, dispatched away to every Convention, and of what other business is to be motioned at the General Session. After that they choose the Land Deputies, or provincial Delegates, for the general Assembly. Every Province sends so many (almost in the same manner as our Shires, save only that they are not chosen by the people) till the whole number amount to about 300. These Deputies are generally elected out of such Magistrates as are not of the Senatorian order: excluding all Judges and their Assistants, Collectors, and all Officers of the Exchequer, unless they have exact and full acquittances from the Treasurer. The Delegates, like our Burgesses, have a certain allowance from their respective Provinces, during the sitting of the general Assembly. The particular Conventions being broken up (which by the Law are not to sit above four days) three weeks before the Senators and Delegates repair to the Grand Session, they meet at the general Committees for the several Provinces; where they again read over the Kings commands, the instructions given to the Delegates, and what was thought needful to be propounded for the public good. The grand Assembly being met, the Deputies repair to their Chamber and choose their Marshal or Director; which done, they are all conducted to kiss the Kings hand: and after that ceremony performed, the Chancellours of the Kingdom and Dukedom, in order, declare to them the substance of those affairs which are to be the subject of their Debates. Before they depart, they put the King in mind of supplying such employments as are vacant with deserving persons; and desire an account of such Laws or Ordinances as have been made by the resident Senators since the sitting of the last grand Convention. Having so done, they return to their Chamber. The power of these *Nuncii*, or Deputies, is very great: for when they send any of their number to the King, they are presently admitted, let the King be never so busy, and have an immediate dispatch. If they clash in their debates, the King is careful to send some of the Senators to reconcile them; who then give them the Title of *Mosci Panowie Bracia* or *Gracious Lords Brothers*. They have also power to impeach any great Officer of Misdemeanours, and to put the King himself in mind of his promises touching the Laws and privileges of the Kingdom; neither is any constitution valid, that has not its Original from the Chamber of the Deputies. And, which is yet more, if any one of the whole number of the *Nuncii* dissent, nothing can be legally concluded. So that upon the protestation and departure of one Deputy, the whole Convention is *ipso facto* dissolved. Whilst the Deputies are thus consulting, the King and Senators have little to do, but to hear certain criminal causes appointed before hand for the first week, and some other civil controversies the second; till the return of the Deputies embodies the whole Senate together. Then every man has liberty to deliver his mind, with the leave and direction of the Marshal. The King suspends his own opinion, till the Senators and Deputies, or the major part of them agree. Then he endeavours to reconcile their different votes; or if he cannot prevail, concurs with that party which has voted most conformably to the Laws and privileges of the Realm. These consultations by the Law, ought not to be continued

continued above fifteen days after the joining of both Houses: though sometimes urgency of affairs causes farther prolongation. When the Session breaks up, the Deputies returning home, give notice of their return to the *Captains with Jurisdiction*, and the Palatines or Vice-Palatines give the same notice of the return of the Deputies to the Nobility, inviting them thither to the *Post-Comital Assemblies* or *Conventions of Relation*; the meeting whereof the King appoints. In these Conventions, the Deputies produce the constitutions made in the last general Assembly of Estates, delivered to them under seal by the Chancellours, and take care that they be fairly transcribed into the *Land and military Registers*; not omitting, after this, to give a full account of what they have acted in discharge of their Trusts. If the grand Session break up in confusion, not having effected any thing to purpose; then certain *Post-Comital* Councils are called, wherein the King prefixes a time for another grand Session. Nor is it a wonder that much disturbance should rise in the General Assemblies; considering the multitude of the Deputies, and the liberty of each member: for which reason, Cardinal *Johannes Franciscus Commendonus*, facetiously said, *That Morbus Comitalis* was the Epidemical distemper of *Poland*. Now, that the King may not want a Council in the interval of general Conventions, they, before they break up, appoint 24 Senators (8 Palatines, 8 Major, and as many Minor Castellanes) and four Bishops to wait quarterly (four at a time, one Bishop and three Senators) till other 28 are chosen. And these are bound to close to their duty, that they accompany the King to the Wars: for which they have a Stipend allowed and paid out of the Treasury.

The Courts of Judicature in respect of their division are the same as in other countries, that is, either Ecclesiastic or Secular; either for civil or criminal causes: but in respect of the Judges and manner of proceeding therein, not easily to be understood without a particular survey. The Nobles have a Court peculiar to themselves, called the *Court of Land-judicature*, wherein all actions relating to estates in Land are tried. Where also the Captains, and by their permission, the Kings Tenants may sue the Nobles themselves for waste done upon the Lands belonging to the Kings table. To this Court likewise belong all actions of debt upon Contract. The Judges of this Court are, a chief Judge, a Judge, and a Secondary. Upon the death of any of these, the Nobility propose four landed men, whom they recommend to the King; who chooses one out of them into the dead place. All the Judges are bound to be resident at the Session of the Court; which is twice, thrice, and sometimes four times, a year. The next remarkable Court is that of the several *Captains jurisdiction*, called *Sudy Grodzkie* or *Court-military*. The chief Judge of this Court is a Captain, he sits alone, takes cognizance of Rapes, Burglary, Setting Houses on fire, Robberies upon the High-way, &c. Noblemen not Landed are here also tried; and foreign Merchants coming to Faires. He has also power, without any noise of Law to condemn and punish idle Vagabonds, Thieves, Proscribed persons, Fugitives, and people of infamous conversation.

The writ of the Court runs *Nos Capitaneus &c. Tibi &c. Mandamus vigore Regio, & nostra, qua hac parte fungimur, Autoritate, &c.* In Criminal causes it is to be served a fortnight, in Civil a week, before the Court sits. To the *Judicia Campesiria* may be referred the Vice-Cap-

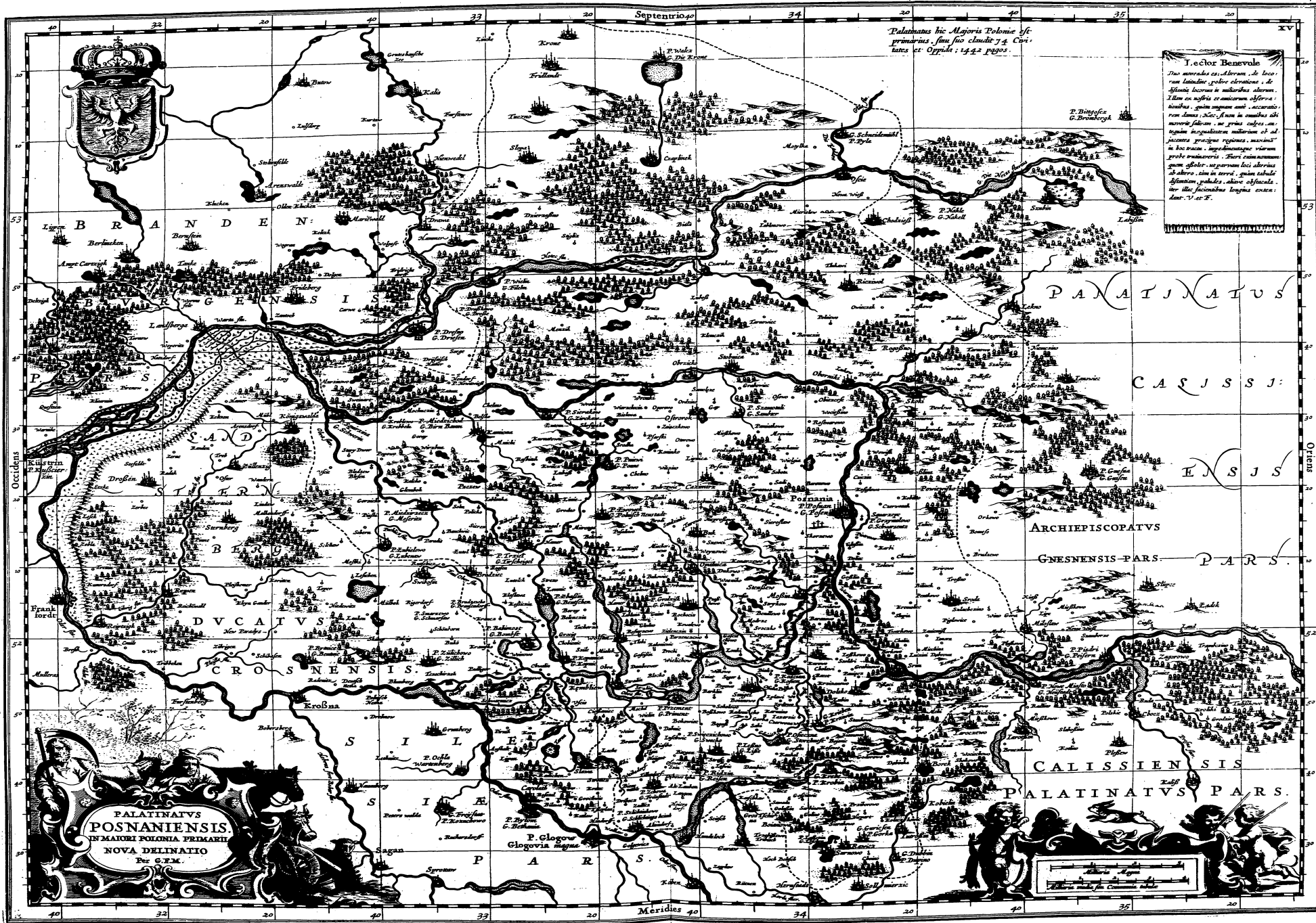
tain Court: which takes cognizance of the division of Estates between brothers; forcible ejections; servants entertained without testimonial, exaction of customs; non-payment of public duties, &c. The *Sub-Chamberlains Court* is for settling the bounds of Noblemens Estates. The *Commisorial Courts* are erected for the same purpose, when the controversy happens between a Nobleman and one of the Kings tenants. For then the King sends down Commissioners to settle the limits of his own lands: who therefore issue out their writ after this form. *Nos &c. Commissarii per Majestatem Regiam specialiter deputati vobis Generosis &c. innovecimus, &c.* The *Tribunal-Courts* are superiour Courts, which take cognizance of all causes removed thither by way of appeal from the Courts of Land-judicature, the Captains Courts, the Vice-Chamberlain and the Commisorial Courts. The Judges of these Courts are as well spiritual as secular. The spiritual Judges are elected by the several Chapters of the Provinces; the temporal Judges, by the most voices of the Nobility. These Courts are held only in two places for *Poland*, *Petrow* and *Lublin*. The Causes are heard in order: for three days are allowed to enter all causes that come; and whatever is not entered in those three days cannot be meddled with that sitting. Here are tried all causes that concern Ecclesiastical persons, and the revenues of Churches and religious houses. The writs issued hence run all in the Kings name, under the Seal of the Province where the Defendant lives. The Decrees of the Court are sealed with the Seal of the province where the Court is held. From hence there lyes no appeal either to the King, or the General Session; unless where the Court is equally divided, or that the case in Controversy be not decided by the *Constitutions*. The Courts of the *General Conventions* are either *Criminal*, or *Civil*. The *Criminal* either for public crimes, as High Treason, Treason, Robbing the Exchequer, Violation of the privileges of the General Parliament, and adulterating or falsifying the public Coin; or else for private crimes, as Murder, Poysoning, Incest, Adultery, and such like heinous offences. To the civil *Conventional Courts* belong all causes concerning the Estate of the Kings table; goods unlawfully received; extortion of custome; negligence of Magistrates, &c. all causes concerning the tithes of Noblemens Estates; profanation of Churches; Land-offices and Honours, &c. The Judges of this Court are the King and the Senators. Whilst the Senators and Deputies give their votes, the King absents himself; afterwards, when the decree is confirmed by plurality of votes, he returns; and the Marshal having proclaimed the Sentence in the Kings presence, commands the person condemned to be clapt into irons, and takes care that execution be done. For causes that relate to the public Revenues there is the Court of the Exchequer usually held at *Radom*: and therefore called *Tribunal Radomense*. The Judges of this Court, besides the Treasurer, are certain Senators, elected for this purpose in the general Parliaments of the Kingdom. Before this Court are examined and tried all Sub-treasurers and Collectors of contributions and Captains which have not brought into the Treasury what collections were paid into their hands; as also all Merchants and others by whom the Treasury has suffered any damage. This Court seldom sits above a fortnight or three weeks, and always adjourns before the meeting of the general Conventions. Nearly relating to this Court is that which they call *The Commission for*

payment of Souldiers wages. Here are tryed such Souldiers as have not appeared after they have received their pay, or that have committed any Acts of violence towards the Kings Subjects. The Judges of this Court are the chief Commiſſion-officers of the Army, with certain ſelectd Senators and Deputies to aſſiſt them. To omit the Military Courts which are the ſame in all well diſciplined armies, the Maſhal of the Kings houſe has alſo his Court; whoſe ju- riſdiction extends not only over the Kings ſervants, but alſo over the Senators themſelves that live in the Court. The *Captural Court* is two-fold; either General, which ſits during the *Interregnum* to prevent diſorders, having abſolute power of life and death; whoſe Judges are choſen out of the prime Nobility: Or, Particular; in the ſeveral Palatinates of the Kingdom, the Judges whereof are choſen out of the Nobility at the ſeveral particular Conventions in the beginning of the *Interregnum*. They take cognizance of all cauſes tryable in the Captains Court, and of all injuries and batteries (but meddle not with civil matters) being like a Court conſtituted to keep the peace during the *Interregnum*. All *Captural Courts* ceaſe three weeks before the Aſſembly for Election meet. After the Election is over, they ſit again till the Coronation of the King. The *Jews* are every where tried and judged by the Palatines, from whom there lies no appeal except the ſum exceed an hundred Florens. They that live in Towns or Villages belonging to Noblemen are under the ju- riſdiction of the Lord of the Royalty. In the *Aſſeſſorial Court* the Chancellour ſits as ſupreme Judge, aſſiſted by the Maſters of requeſts, and the principal Secretaries of the Kingdom. Here are heard all cauſes removed from the City Courts, as alſo from the Palatines when the controverſy lies between a Chriſtian and a Jew. Of the *Court of Relations* the King himſelf is Judge, and hears all cauſes removed by way of appeal out of the *Aſſeſſorial Court*. Hence there lies no appeal, but only to the Parliament it ſelf: and that but in two or three caſes. As when the action relates to an Eſtate which the poſſeſſour affirms that he holds by inheritance; or that it concern the publick revenue of the kingdom. I do not find any Eccleſiaſtical Courts particularly named; however moſt certain it is, that the Biſhops have their ſeveral Courts, where either they, or their officials, take cognizance of all ceremonies and inſtitutions Eccleſiaſtical, and are Judges of Hereſy, Schiſm, Magick, Incantations, Uſury, Simony, as alſo controverſies about Tithes and Church-lands, of murder or violence offer'd to a religious perſon, or upon holy ground. Moreover, they determine the rights of Patronage, Matrimonial differences and conteſts touching birth-right. As for Wills and Teſtaments, the differences about them are decided in the ſecular Courts as well as in theſe, unleſs in caſe of ſome Legacies left to the Church. From the Biſhop's Court there lies an appeal to the Arch-biſhop of *Leopol*; from him to the Arch-biſhop of *Gneſna*; and thence to the Apoſtolick See. To the Spiritual Courts belong the *Court of Nunciature* under the ju- riſdiction of the Popes Nuncio, for that purpoſe always reſiding in Poland. However before he enters into his office, he is obliged to preſent to the King and the principal Miniſters of State the Apoſtolick brief of his Nunciature, wherein he acknowledges the King as ſupreme. To conclude, it has been often controverted among which of Ariſtode's five ſorts of government, the government of Poland may be reckon'd: which when the moſt learned have not

been able to determine, they have all betaken themſelves to the common Proverb, frequently in the mouthes of the *Polonians* themſelves, *Polonia confuſione regitur: yet ſuch a confuſion, ſaith Coricinius, which has preſerved the Virgin honour of the Nation ſafe and undeſiled in the miſt of ſo many cruel and bloody Wars.*

At this day there is no leſs confuſion in the religion then government of Poland. In the year 965 *Miecilaſ* King of Poland, (*John the 12th*, being then Pope,) received and entertained the Chriſtian faith according to the ceremonies of the Church of Rome; which though it be ſtill the moſt profeſt and reigning religion to this day, yet have other Religions and Sects got no ſmall footing in the Realm. For in the year 1264 the *Jews* flock'd into Poland, planting themſelves whole Colonies together, in this Kingdom. To whom *Boleſlaus* Duke of Great Poland, granted ſeveral privileges and immunities, which *Cafimir* the great (at the ſuit of another Jewiſh *Eſther*, who was his Miſtreſs) very much enlarged: by which means their number is now ſo encreaſed over all the Cities and Villages of Poland, that is now called the *Jews* paradise. In the year 1397, *Vitoldus*, grand Duke of Lithuania, having overthrowen the *Nagayan Tartars*, tranſlated whole Herds of them into his own Territories; who to this day obſtinately maintain the follies of *Mahomet*. Much about the ſame time, in the reign of *Uladilaſ Jagello*, the opinions of *John Huſ* brake forth, and (by the pains of *Procopius Holy*, *Brederick Straznicz* and *William Kotska*) prevailed ſo far in Poland, even among the Nobility, that though ſeveral ſevere Ediſts were made againſt them, yet could they never be wholly extirpated. At length the Lutherans and Calviniſts invaded the Roman-Catholick Religion with more danger to the Papacy; their party being encreaſed by the Students of *Cracow*, through the neglect of the Magiſtrates in not revenging the murder of one of their Collegiates. For they, thereupon diſperſing into *Bohemia* and *Germany*, upon their return ſo largely propagated the doctrine of *Luther*, that *Sigismund Auguſtus* himſelf, the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, with the Biſhops of *Culmo* and *Camienieck*, lean'd very much to their party. Among theſe the *Arrians* intermixed themſelves, and althrough ſo ſeverely proſecuted by *John Cafimir* and others that *Alexander* the ſeventh, for their ſakes, gave the Kings of Poland the Title of *Orthodox*, yet they ſtill ſhelter themſelves under the name of *Diſſenters*. As for the *Calviniſts*, how far they have ſtrengthened themſelves may appear by the late diſturbances in *Dantzick*. The *Ruſſians*, though a great part of them, in the year 1596, joynd themſelves to the Roman Church; yet the more numerous party, which go by the name of *Not-united*, ſtill retain the ceremonies of the *Greeks*, under Arch-biſhops and Prieſts of the ſame profeſſion. And their privileges were confirmed by the agreement made in the year 1658. The *Armenians*, who are very numerous in Poland upon the account of Trade, profeſs the Roman Catholick religion, being wrought thereto by the zealous induſtry of *John Cafimir*. Lateſt, for the better ſupport of the Roman-Catholick Religion, there was an Article inſerted into the *Paſſa Conventa*, to which this preſent King ſwore, *That no Perſon ſhould be elected to the Kingdom of Poland that was not of the Roman Catholick religion; and that the Queen ſhould be either a Roman Catholick born, or by converſion.*

It is conſiderable that there was not any congregation of the *Antitrinitarians* continued from the ancient *Arrians* and *Photinians*; but the beginning



Palatinatus hic Majoris Poloniae est
primarius, suis suis claudat 74. Cuius
latus et Oppida; 1742. pagus.

I.ector Benevole
Duo menses ex illorum, de loco
vni latitudinis, velut eleuati, de
distantia locorum in multis aliorum.
Illi ex offitio et amicorum offerunt
bonitas, quoniam magis aut, accipitis
vni datus. Sic, Item in multis aliis
mouere saltem, ut prius calpes in
regum inopiam, mittere et ad
faciem gratiae regem, maxime
in hoc pace, legemque vni
prole vniueris. Tunc cum annu
quam offitio, ut parum loci aliorum
ab alio, cum in terra, quoniam tabula
distantia, quodque, alio obfusa
ter illa finitibus longis vni
dant. V. et F.

PALATINATUS
POSNANIENSIS.
IN REGNO POLONIAE PRIMARIUM.
NOVA DELINATIO.
Per G.E.M.

Scala
Miles 10
Miles 20
Miles 30
Miles 40
Miles 50
Miles 60
Miles 70
Miles 80
Miles 90
Miles 100

ginning of them was since the reformation : and they began to appear in *Poland* about the year 1560, by the suggestions of certain runnagate *Italians*, refusing themselves in Countries where the Nobility have the liberty to set up and maintain what religion they please. These were *Paulus Aliatus a Milaneſe*, a fanatick and very unlearned person, *Valentinus Gentilis*, *Bernardinus Ochinus*, *Paulus Orſacius*, *Franc. Liſmaninus*, &c. who at firſt, all of them, professed the reformed Religion; but afterwards fell some to *Arrianism*, *Photinianism*, *Anabaptism*, *Judaism*, *Mahometanism*, and some set up new sects of their own. The first person of quality that appear'd in their defence was *Georgius Blandrata*, (a *Phylitian*, sustained first by *Nic. Adzeo* surnamed the Black, afterwards by the *Battori*) *Petrus Statorius*, and some others. These men having long lurked up and down these Countries, sowing their Tares where they found opportunity, at last were discovered and cited to a Synod of the Reformed: where they answered so ambiguously and cunningly, that they deceived the Synod, and were embraced as *Orthodox*. In 1565, the King of *Poland* permitted a disputation between the Reformed and them; the sum of which is set down by *Possevinus* (*De Atheismo hæreticorum hujus seculi c. 13.*) the success was, that both parties departed with the same opinions they brought thither. But the Reformed in divers Synods drew up out of their several Confessions, *Auguſtan*, *Bohemian*, and *Helvetian*, Articles of their belief concerning the Trinity; which being approved by King *Stephen*, he allowed them a Church publicly in *Cracow*. But the *Antitrinitarians* lurked and sheltered themselves here and there under such Nobility as they could persuade to befriend them; nor were they ever established, for when any of their Patrons died, there succeeded most times one of another persuasion; so that they were forced to remove; till they settled at *Racovia* under the protection of *Sienjenius*: there they set up a School, Press, &c. But not this till after the coming of *Socinus*; who being known by the divers books he had printed, was sent for by *Blandrata* about 1579. He learned his opinions from his Uncle *Lelius Socinus*, who was the first in that age that revived those doctrines concerning our Saviours mediatorship. *Socinus* at his first arrival was taken up with disputes against the dissenters, such as *Franc. Davidis*, *Christ. Francken*, *Farnesius*, *Greg. Pauli*, and others, particularly with *Petr. Stoinſky*, a very eloquent man; who openly yielded the cause, and went over to *Socinus*; and afterwards assisted him very much in reducing all those that held either *Arrianism*, or wilder opinions concerning our Saviour. It should seem that *Socinus* was most of all favoured by *Morſinius*, *Blonſcius* and other Noble-men; and that they were not yet settled in *Racovia*; till *Greg. Pauli* who had got in there with his *Anabaptists*, and called it *New Jerusalem*, was by the Magistrates thence dispossessed. There succeeded *Socinus* some persons of more eminent learning, such as *Crellius*, *Schlingius* &c. whose authority kept the party united till the year 1638; when certain of their Scholars thinking themselves strong enough to exert and defend their zeal, put off their modesty, and threw down a cross near unto their Schools in *Racovia*. Of which complaint being made to the Diet, it was commanded, that their Temple, School, and Printing-house should be taken from them, and their Pastors and School-masters banished, which being executed, their Patron *Sienjenius* died of grief.

What has been hitherto said, has related to
POLAND.

Poland in general; which, according to the opinion of the best modern Geographers, may be divided into the following Provinces. 1. The Greater *Poland*; which contains the Palatinates of *Posnania*, *Califfa*, *Lancitia*, *Breſta*, *Inouladiffavia*, *Sirad* and *Rawa*, and the Territories of *Viellun* and *Dobrin*. 2. The Lesser *Poland*; in which are contain'd the Palatinates of *Cracow*, *Sandomir* and *Lublin*; the Dukedomes of *Oſwiec*, *Tabor* and *Ever*, and the County of *Scepus*. 3. *Lithuania*; which consists of three Palatinates of *Vilna*, *Troco* and *Breſcia*. 4. *Masovia*; to which belong the Palatinates of *Masovia*, *Ploco*, and *Podlachia*. 5. *Prussia Regia*; which is divided into the Palatinates of *Culmo*, *Mariaburg* and *Pomerania*, and the Bishoprick of *Varna*. 6. *Samogitia*; in which are no Palatinates: but the whole Province is subject to one Governour or Captain. 7. *White Russia*; which borders upon the great Dukedom of *Moscow*, and contains the Palatinates of *Novogrod*, *Mitſlavia*, *Viteps*, *Poloco*, *Smolenſco*, *Czernichovia* and *Kiovia*: of which at present a great part is in the hands of the great Duke of *Moscow*. 8. *Red Russia*; in which lay the Palatinates of *Ruffia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia*, *Belze*, and *Braclevia*. Lastly, the Southern tract of *Livonia* is also reckoned among the Provinces of *Poland*. But of all these we shall treat more fully in the following Order.

G R E A T P O L A N D.

THE Greater *Poland* (containing the Counties of *Posnania* and *Califfa*, and the Palatinates of *Sirad*, *Rawa*, *Viellun*, and *Cujavia*, which last is subdivided into the Baronies of *Breſta* and *Inouladiffavia*), is bounded on the South with *Sileſia*; on the West with the Marquifate of *Brandenburgh*, and the upper *Pomerania*; on the North with *Masovia*, and part of *Prussia*; on the East with the Lesser *Poland*. 'Tis generally a level champain country, abounding with pleasant Rivers, Lakes, and Ponds, and well furnish'd with all manner of Fish and Fowl. Some parts of *Cujavia* indeed are more mountainous; but what those want in pleasure, they repay with profit; the hills every-where affording good store of Wool, and the valleys plenty of Corn.

The Metropolis of the whole Province is *Posnania* (called by the Poles *Posnan*, by the Germans *Posen*) seated in 39 degrees of Longitude, and 52 and about 10 minutes of Latitude, on the river *Warta*. The City is not large; but well stocked with Merchants from all parts of Germany. *John Lubranski*, formerly Bishop of this place, founded here a *Gymnasium* (or petty-University) in the suburbs, ordering the Professors to be called from *Cracow*, where himself had been Doctor of Laws.

Though this structure has since that time been very much beautified by *Adam Canar*, one of *Lubranski's* successours in the Bishoprick; yet it still outdone by the Jesuits College and Monastery in *Posen*. The people here are civil and gentle; orderly and cleanly in their houses, and go more rich in apparel than is ordinary in any other place in *Poland*: *Cracow* only excepted; with which notwithstanding *Posen* may vie for beauty, trade, and riches. The greatest part of the inhabitants are Roman-Catholics. However, there are many large swarms of Jews, who live among them, and enjoy more privileges and immunities than the Citizens themselves. The Town is governed by a Court of *Schips* or Aldermen; who themselves are subject to a Burgo-master, chosen yearly.



yearly (as a Mayor in our Cities) out of them: who, during his government has the title of *General of Great Poland* conferred on him. The Bishop and Clergy are in the Province of the Archbishop of *Gnesna*.

Gnesna. Seven miles from this city you have *Gnesna* (called by the Dutch *Gnifen*) formerly the Metropolis of *Poland*, built by *Lechus* the first Duke of *Poland*; by whom it had its name given from the Polish word *Gniazdo*, which signifies a nest: because in this place *Lechus* found an Eagles nest. Whence to this day, the Princes of *Poland* bear a spread Eagle for their Arms. This is the seat of the chief Metropolitan Archbishop in the whole Kingdom: of whose state and grandeur we have given you a relation before. In the Cathedral is kept an inestimable treasure of Gold, Silver, and curious enamel'd vessels, left by several Princes of *Poland* and Archbishops of this See: which was much encreased by the legacies of *Henry Firley*, late Archbishop, who, besides many vessels and vestments of great worth, gave them his own mitre, valued at 24000 *Polish* guilders; which, being reduced to our English money, will amount to about 2300 pounds sterling. The gates leading into the Cathedral are of *Corinthian* brass and rarely wrought. These at first were taken out of the Monastery of *Corsuna* in the *Tauric Chersonese*; whence they were removed to *Kiow*: and from thence brought hither by *Boleslaus* the second. In the year 1612 this city was miserably laid waste by fire; and does yet daily loose something of its ancient glory.

The rest of the Towns of *Poznania* are meanly built, and without any considerable fortifications. Their buildings (excepting onely the Churches, Monasteries, and other religious houses) are most commonly of wood.

Calisia. The County of *Calisia* has its name from the chief City in it, by the *Polanders* called *Kalisz*, seated on *Przegen* and fortified with a strong brick wall. *Stanislaus Karnow*, Archbishop of *Gnesna*, founded here a stately Colledge of *Jesuits*; and endowed it with a considerable revenue. The countrey round this City is generally, like the rest of the greater *Poland*, pleasant, fruitful and very well cultivated and inhabited; every where abounding with great Towns and villages. Among which *Borek* and *Goluchow* are the most considerable; the former, for a famous picture of the *Virgin Mary* resorted to with a great opinion of devotion by most of the zealous Romanists in these parts; the latter for an extraordinary piece of modern Architecture, in the Palace of the Counts of *Lesno*.

Sirad. The City of *Sirad*, which gives name to the Palatinate of *Siradia*, is seated on the south of *Calisia* upon the river *Warta*. 'Tis fortified with a strong brick wall. Most of the houses are of wood, and very mean and low. This City, and the territories about it, made formerly a Dukedom, usually given to the second son of the Polish King.

Petricow. Seven German, or twenty nine English miles from *Sirad*, lyes *Petricow*, a neat and well built City; where sits yearly the Parliament of *Poland*.

Wielun. *Wielun*, or *Wielun*, is somewhat differing in beauty from the rest of the Cities of these parts: most of its houses being brick.

Rawa. *Rawa* is as populous a City as *Wielun*, but short of it in the splendor of its buildings, which are commonly wood: except the castle which is brick. In this is repositd a fourth part of the revenues of the Crown: and all captives, if

persons of any considerable quality, are here kept prisoners. Instances whereof we have in the natural son of *Charles* King of *Sweden*, who (with other officers of the *Swedish* army) was taken prisoner in the *Lifland* wars; and *Baldise* General of *Gustaphus Adolphus*'s forces, who (with *Strefse*, *Taisle*, and other Colonels) was taken in the wars of *Prussia*.

Five German, or twenty English miles from *Rawa* lyes *Lowicz*, the residence of the Archbishop of *Gnesna*. 'Tis a place much more populous than *Rawa*, and yearly (in the Fair-time) throng'd with great numbers of merchants, who flock thither from all quarters. The Archbishop's Palace is seated in a low and marshy ground; nevertheless its fabrick is magnificent, and well becoming the state of so great a Prince.

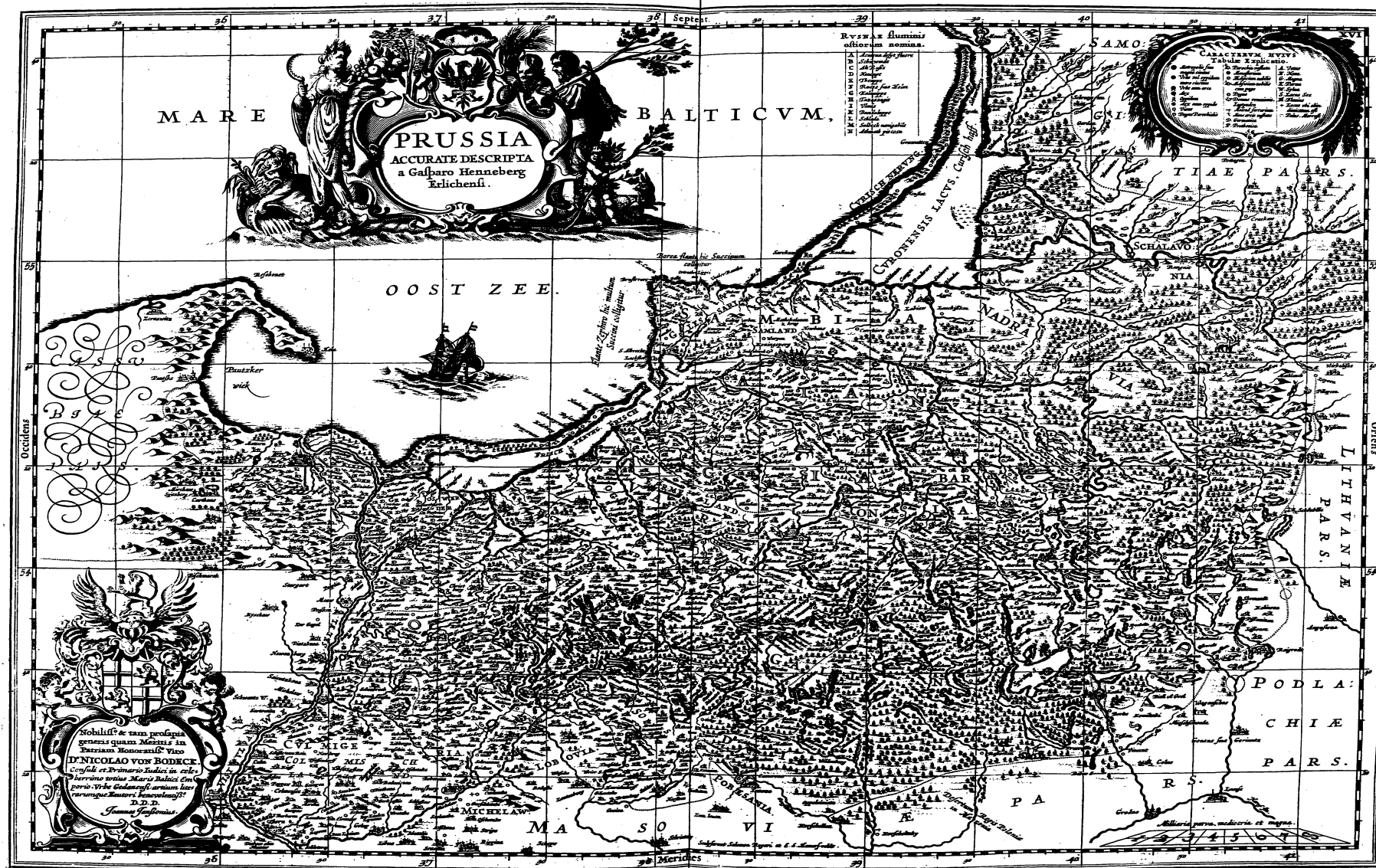
Lancicia (or *Lanschet*) giving denomination to a Palatinate of the same name, is situate in a low and fenny ground; encompassed with a ditch and brick wall. Not far from the City is a Monastery; which might easily (if as well provided for by art as nature) be made impregnable. There is besides little in the City worth taking notice of; except the great fairs kept once a year; and the sessions of the Deputies of this Palatinate, which are here holden.

Cujavia is bounded on the East with *Masovia* and the Palatinate of *Rawa*: on the south with the Palatinates of *Lanschet* and *Calisia*: on the north with *Prussia*. It contains in it two Baronies, *Breste*, which lies to the east and south; and *Junialadislavia*. This Countrey is rich in corn and cattel, and well stored with Fish.

In the Palatinate of *Bresty* lyes the City of *Uladislaw*: the seat of the Bishop of *Cujavia* and *Pomeran*. The Cathedral here is a pitiful old-fashioned piece of building; but well furnished with plate and rich ornaments and reliques within. The houses are generally of brick. *Marthias Golanciew* (who was forty two years Bishop of this See) beautified this City very much; by building that stately Palace which is seen at this day in *Uladislaw*, instead of an old ruinous castle, and founding the Church of *St. Vital* the Martyr. The next considerable place is *Bresty*, built of brick and wood interlayd. The other Towns of note are, *Nisaw*, a wall'd Town; *Rafenski*, guarded with a fair Castle; *Radschow*, seated on the lake *Goplo*; and *Kowale*, upon the *Vistula*.

Cruswick belongs properly to the Palatinate of *Bresty*, though situated upon the confines of *Inouladislavia*. In the suburbs of this City stands a Church dedicated to *St. Peter*, built of square stone; with a Colledge of twenty four Canons. In the adjoining Island stands a Brick Castle, built by *Papielus* the elder, who chose this place to live in, rather than *Cracow* or *Gnesna* (whither he had once removed his Court) as being of too timorous a nature to trust himself in the confines of the *Russians* or *Hungarians*. Here (as the *Polonian* Chronicles report) *Papielus*, son of *Papielus* the elder, was devoured by mice: heaven, by this punishment, revenging the blood of several of his relations, whom his greedy ambition of swaying the scepter had prompted him to poison at a banquet. *Cromer* advances the story by telling us, That his father, in his ordinary revels, used to with himself and his children this kind of death; and, That the mice were miraculously generated out of the carcases of his poison'd kindred.

The Palatinate of *Inouladislavia* (or *Inoulocz*) *Inouladislavia* comprehends the territories of *Bydgosz*, *Bebro*, *Staritsa* and *Inoulocz*; reaching from *Cruswick* and the lake *Goplo* as far as the *Vistula* and confines of *Pomeran*. There



There are in it several Towns, of note and villages, all of them built of wood. It sends to the Parliament of Poland, besides the Palatine, four Castellanes, of *Inoulocz*, *Bydgosz* and *Conarow*. *Bydgosz* is a walled-Town, seated on the river *Barde* (by which all sorts of merchandize are brought from the *Vistula*) and trades much in Sammon. The rest, worth taking notice of are, *Gnieucow*, *Varislaw*, *Solete*, *Dibow* and *Strelec*; in which last stands the richest Nunnery in the greater Poland.

M A S O V I A.

Masovia (called by the Poles *Mazowsze*, by the Germans *Die Masaw*), lies in the very middle of Poland, bounded on the north with *Prussia*; on the east with *Lithuania* and *Polestia*, on the west with some part of the lesser Poland; on the south, with the Palatinate of *Rava*. 'Tis usually divided into these four parts: The Palatinates of *Podlachia*, *Plocko*, *Masovia*, strictly so called, and the territories of *Dobrin*; which last ought rather to be reckoned a part of the Palatinate of *Plocko*. There are different conjectures touching the original of its name. The most commonly received is, That, upon the death of *Miecleslaus* the second, the Nobility of Poland (not enduring the impotent and effeminate government of his surviving Queen *Rixo*) layd hands upon what every man could catch. Among these *Masos* (or, as others call him, *Maslaus*) formerly Cup-bearer to the deceased King, seized upon that large tract of land which he, after his own name, called *Masovia*. This *Masos* was afterwards overcome by *Casimir* the first; by whom he was taken and put to death. By this means it was again restor'd to the Crown of Poland: though it still retained the name of *Masovia*. But *Stanislaus Serickius* (rejecting, in part, this story), derives more probably the *Masovii* from the *Masageres*. I know, saith he, what our Historians have written touching the original of the *Masovians*. But it seems incredible to me, that so famous and courageous a people should stoop to borrow their denomination from so mean a person. In the year 1220 *Lescus* the white, in the Parliament of *Sandomir*, granted the Dukedomes of *Masovia*, *Cujavia*, and *Dobrinia* to his brother *Comrade*: from which time it was governed by Dukes of its own (doing homage however to the Kings of Poland) till the year 1495, but then the race of the Dukes of *Masovia* began to fail. For that year *John Duke* of *Masovia* dyed a Batchelour; upon which *John Albert* reunited *Plocko* to the Crown, leaving the rest of *Masovia* to his brother *Comrade*. Which (after his decease in the year 1503) was granted to his children, upon condition, that for default of male issue, it should return to the Crown: which was effected in the reign of *Sigismund* the first. In the same manner the Palatinate of *Podlachia* (formerly belonging to *Masovia*, and joyn'd by *Casimir Jagellon* to *Lithuania*) return'd to the Kingdom of Poland in the year 1567. There are no peculiar Bishops in *Masovia*: but the whole Province is divided under the jurisdiction of *Poznan*, *Plocko*, and *Lucevia*.

The Metropolis of *Masovia* is *Warsaw* (by the Poles called *Warszawa*) seated in the very centre of the Polish dominions, upon the *Vistula*: encompassed with a double wall and deep ditch: distant 40 German, or 160 English miles from *Posen* and *Cracow*. Here the King of Poland keeps his Court, in a large four squared Palace, built by *Sigismund* the third; but much beautified by his successors. Over against this,

on the other side of the river (which is passable by a stately wooden bridge) sits the great Parliament of Poland in another of the Kings Palaces called *Viaslow*, seated in the midst of many and delicate Groves and Gardens. In the City are publique buildings of good note; the most remarkable of which is *St. John Baptists Church*: where divine service is performed by secular Canons. Not far from *Viaslow* (in the suburbs called *Cracow*) stands, as a trophie of the victory obtained by the Poles over the *Moscovite*, a small Chappel, built (by the Kings command) for the burial of *Demetrius Suiscius*, great Duke of *Moscovie*, who dyed a captive in the Castle of *Gofienin*.

The Nobility of *Masovia* (which are more numerous then in any other part of Poland; being reckoned to amount to near forty thousand, whereof fifteen thousand appear'd in a body at the Coronation of *Sigismund* the third) are all Roman-Catholicks: never suffering any of other religions or opinions to reside among them. Out of these are sent yearly, to the general Assembly of the Estates, one Palatine and six Castellanes.

The Palatinate of *Plocko* lyes eastward from *Masovia*: between the *Vistula* and *Prussia*. 'Tis divided into the territories of *Plocko*, *Zawera*, *Malawa* and *Srensko*; and sends out, to the great Parliament, four Senators: that is, The Bishop, The Palatine and Castellanes of *Plocko*, *Radzysagas*, and *Siemprez*. It has its name from *Plocko*, its chief City, seated on a high bank of the *Vistula*; whence you have a fair prospect of a pleasant and fruitful Countrey. The City is an Episcopal See; and very populous. There are in it several religious houses and Churches, besides the Cathedral, very well endowed: especially the Abby of *Benedictines* in the suburbs; where, among other reliques, is kept the head of *St. Sigismund* (to whom the Church is dedicated) enshafed in gold, given by *Sigismund* the third.

The territory of *Dobrin* is properly a part of the Palatinate of *Plocko*; though *Mr. Blau*, and some others, have made it a distinct part of *Masovia*. It has its name from the City *Dobrin*, situate, between *Cujavia* and *Plocko*, on a rock near the banks of the *Vistula*. The houses in it are generally of wood; and the whole City is environed with wooden fortifications. The Countrey affords great store of fruit and fish.

P R U S S I A.

Whence *Prussia* or *Borussia* (called by the Germans *Prenssen*) should fetch its name, is not easily determined. Certain it is, That it is not to be met with amongst ancient authors. *Cluverius* thinks *Helmoldus*, who flourished in the twelfth Century, is the oldest writer that gives any account of the Countrey under this name. But both *Dithmarus* (who lived in the beginning of the eleventh Century, in the days of the Emperor *Henry* the second) and, before him, an Anonymous writer of the life of *St. Adalbert* (the Apostle of the Prussians) about the year 990 mentions it; *Marianus Scotus* will have the word derived from *Aprutis*; a City, saith he, in these parts, where *St. Adalbert* suffered martyrdom in the year 995. But this conjecture is vain and precarious: for where any City of this name formerly stood, or its ruins can at this day be found, only he himself can tell us. *Johannes Anninus Virebientis* tells us, the Prussians were at first called *Pruti*; and that from one *Prunus*, Scythian King, grandchild to *Noah*. That this nation

tion is an offspring of the ancient *Scythians* is indeed allowable: but to the rest of the story we can say no more then, That 'tis well known how nimble this author and his feign'd *Berosus* are at counterfeiting of names in the Etymologies of Countries. Others (of the same authority with *Viterbiensis*) bring the *Prussians* out of *Asia*, under the command of *Prussia* a King of *Bithynia*. Some will have the word *Prusti*, or *Pruthenti*, corrupted from *Bructeri*; an ancient people of *Germany*, who (say they) conquered and peopled these parts. The most probable opinion is, that the *Prussians* are the same with the *Borisci*, a people formerly inhabiting some parts of *Russia*, about the *Raphean* mountains, whence they were driven out by excessive snows and cold. For (to omit the affinity there is among the three words *Borisci*, *Borusti*, and *Prusti*) the ancient language of the *Prussians* is only a dialect of the *Russian*; as we shall have occasion to shew by and by.

Who were the first inhabitants of *Prussia* is harder to find out then the etymology of the word. Many, as well ancient as modern Geographers, think *Eridanus* and the *Insula Electri-des* (so famous for the *Electrum*, or Amber, carry'd all *Greece* and *Italy* over) were in this country. But who in those days peopled the land, they dare not determine. The most likely story is, that the *Venedi* or *Venedæ* (a large branch of the *Slavonian* Nation) were here seated. This seems plain from the words of *Protony*, who tells us, the *Venedi*, upon the *Vistula*, had on the South the *Phinni* and *Gythones*. And *Cluverius* confirms the assertion from several places in *Liesland*, which to this day retain the names of *Wenden*, *Windaw*, *Ushewende*, &c. Hence came the mistake of the *Latin* Poets; who, having read that *Electrum* was brought from the *Venedi*, confounded these people with the *Venetians* of *Italy*, and fancied *Padus* was the ancient *Eridanus*. Besides the *Venedi*, the *Galindæ* and *Sudini* are here placed by *Protony*; and *Hartknoch* proves, from the idolatrous worship used formerly in *Prussia*, that the *Goths* were sometime masters of the country. The *Ælii* and *Ælvæones* (reckon'd by some writers as the ancient inhabitants of *Prussia*) were *Goths*.

At this day the *Prussians* are a kind of heterogeneous people, made up of *Swedes*, *Polanders*, *Germans*, and others of the neighbouring Nations.

The whole country is bounded on the North with the *Baltick* Sea for fifty *German*, or two hundred *English*, miles together; on the East, with *Lithuania* and *Podlachia*; on the South, with *Mosovia*; on the West with the *Vistula*; which separates it from *Cassubia* and part of *Pomerania*.

The chief Rivers in it are, the *Vistula*, *Nemeni*, *Cronon*, (called by the Natives at this day *Mimel*, and near the mouth of it *Rufs*), *Nogat*, *Elbing*, *Vußer*, *Passar*, *Alla*, *Pregol*, *Ossa*, *Orebnicz*, *Lice*, and *Lave*. By the help of these, and the convenient havens which are every-where found upon the *Baltick* shore, all the commodities of the country are easily exported, and foreign wares brought in.

The inhabitants are generally strong-body'd and long liv'd. *Adam Bremensis* (in his description of *Denmark*, and the Northern parts of *Europe*) tells us, the *Prussians* were grey-ey'd and yellow-hair'd. The same opinion the ancients had of all the Northern Nations; whence *Sidonius Apollinaris* speaking of the *Heruli*, who doubtless came out of this country, saith:

*Hic glaucis Herulus genis vagatur,
Immo Oceani colens recessus;
Algo prope concolor profundo.*

And *Ausonius*, speaking of *Biffula*, a *Swabish* Virgin taken captive by the *Romans*, says of her:

*Sic Latius mutata bonis, Germana maneret,
Ut facies, oculos cæcula, flava comis.*

But since the *Prussians* have mix'd themselves with other Nations, and admitted of the modish luxury of the rest of the *European* countries, they are neither so healthy, nor of the same complexion, as formerly.

The apparel of the *Prussian*-Gentry is not much different from, tho' not altogether so gaudy as, that of the more Southern Nations. The Rusticks wear, after the fashion of their forefathers, long and strait coats of course wool or leather. 'Tis reckon'd an argument of more than ordinary riches, if a Yeoman be able to purchase an holiday Suit of course *English* cloth.

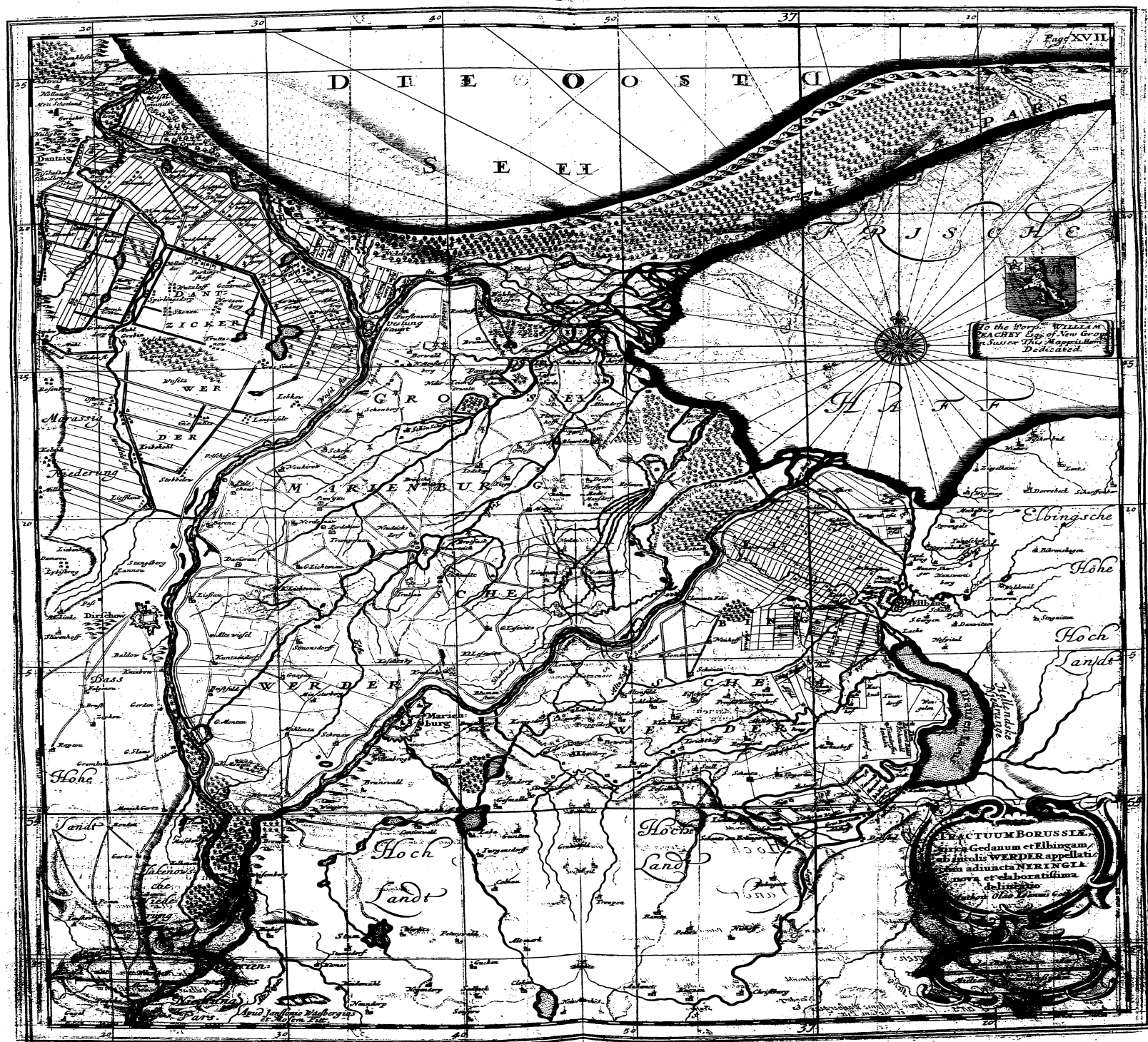
Tho' the *Venedi*, as *Tacitus* witnesses, were the first of the *Scythian* race that forsook their waggon (which their ancestors were wont to live in), and begun to build houses; yet their successors are not yet arrived at any great curiosity in Architecture. Near the *Vistula* indeed, which is the ancient seat of the *Venedi*, the houses are magnificent, in comparison of the wooden huts which you meet with towards the wild confines of *Lithuania*. *Tacitus* tells us, the *Phenni*, who dwelt in these parts, had no other shelter from the injuries of the weather and wild beasts, then the boughs of trees twisted together. And to this day the invention is not much improved; for the rude commonalty have yet no other habitation then hovels made of stakes interwoven with rods, and cover'd with earth, at best a little fern. The many incursions which have been made into this country, upon the several late quarrels of the Dukes of *Brandenburg* with the *Polander* and *Swede*, have forced them to raise some Castles and Fortifications of stone; but otherwise a stone-house is as rare as a coat of *English* Freeze. Nor is there any greater advancement made in their lodgings; for the ancient *Prussians* lay on the ground, or sometimes on the skins of beasts, and these sleep on straw.

They are naturally content with spare diet, and more given to sloth then gluttony or drunkenness. The most ordinary food they have is fish; their land abounding with great store of Rivers and Lakes, to the number (as they have been formerly reckon'd by some of their Monks) of two thousand thirty and seven. They never used to eat herbs, or any manner of roots, before the *Teutonic* order came among them. So that, it seems not so natural to man (if we may judge of mans nature, by the actions of these men, who had never yet studied luxury in variety of meat and drink) to feed upon the fruits of the earth; as *Aristotle*, in his *Oeconomicks* would persuade us.

The drinks used heretofore in *Prussia*, as well as the neighbouring Countries, were water, Mares-milk mixed (sometimes) with blood, and Mead. This last is still much in use among them; and made in such quantities, that they can afford to send it into other Nations. From the *Germans* they have learned the art of brewing beer. They have been alwaies (and are still, both men and women) much given to drunkenness; seldom, or never, keeping holiday without a fit of it; and judging they have not made a friend welcome enough except the whole family be drunk in the entertainment.

Though the *Prussians* had little use of money among them, before the arrival of the *Teutonic* order, in the thirteenth Century; yet they traded





ded with the *Germans* and other people long before that time, giving furs and hides in exchange for linen, and such other commodities as they needed. The chief trade they had, lay in the *Electrum*, or Amber, so famous among the antients; though that was at last laid aside; the idle nation contenting it self with the bare provision of necessities. What this *Electrum* should be, all Historians, that write of *Prussia*, have busied themselves to find out. The Poets feigned it to be the tears of the *Heliades*, deploring the harsh fate of their brother *Phaeton*. Some Philosophers have fancied, 'tis nothing else but the fat sweat of the Sea. Others tell us, 'tis the gum of a tree; but cannot agree what kind they should pitch upon; whether Poplar, Cedar, or Elm. *Kircher* is of opinion, that 'tis only a bituminous substance, which, rising from the bottom of the Sea, is tols'd to and fro by the waves, till brought to a consistency. But no man ever that liv'd upon the *Baltick*, could yet observe any such *Bitumen* on those Seas. Besides the veins of Amber, which are found under ground, in places far distant from the Sea, do sufficiently evince the contrary. It is confessed that now and then 'tis met with in the *Baltic* Sea, and in the adjoining Lakes and Rivers; but when this happens, we must suppose those fragments broke off from some vein under water by the violence of a flood or tempest. Mr. *Hartman* (a late *German* author, who has printed a large treatise de *succino Prussico*) gives this final determination of the nature of it; *since*, faith he, *it can neither be melted nor is malleable, 'tis impossible it should be metal; and because 'tis too solid a body to come under the species of Sulphur or Bitumen, it must needs be ranked among the kinds of precious stones.* Amber or *Succinum* is a coagulation of *Petroleum*; which being of divers colours, white, yellow, red, black, &c. accordingly grows into divers substances. Whilst very liquid, like Oil, it is called *Petroleum*; if somewhat thicker and clammy, 'tis *Naphtha*; if still more, it is *Bitumen*; but if into a hard and stony substance; if of such colours it becomes white, yellow, red, black Amber; if very black, it is *Galgates* or *Jet*. In breaking the Rocks near *Tanger* for the Mole, they frequently find Amber growing in the clefts of the stones. *Pliny* tell us, 'twas called heretofore, by the *Germans*, *Gleßum*, or *Glas*, because of its transparency; and that thence the *Romans* called the Island where it was gathered *Gleßaria*, which by the *Barbarians* was, before *Cesar Germanicus* came into these Seas with his fleet, named *Austrania* (I had rather read *Austania*; for the ordinary *German* name for Amber is *Augsteyn*, because 'tis good for the eyes.)

The *Prussians*, as we have said, had little or no knowledge of the use of money before the arrival of the *Teutonic* order among them, in the year 1230. These men, coming out of *Germany*, brought with them the coin of their Country. Among the rest of their pieces of money, the broad *Bohemian Gros* was long current both in *Prussia* and *Poland*. But, not judging that small stock they had brought with them sufficient to furnish the Country with money, they presently began to set up Mints and Coin pieces of their own: which they did so accurately, that most Nations have granted, that the art of coining was here first brought to perfection. Whence the Learned Sr. *Henry Spelman* thinks, our *English* word *Sterling* came from the *Easterlings*, who coming out of *Prussia*, first taught the art of refining and coining purer silver in *England*, then before their coming had been made use of. The species of money current at this day in *Prussia*, are these:

POLAND.

1. A *Schilling*; which contains six pence (or *Pfennings*) none of which are now in use in single pieces.
2. A *Gros*; which consists of three *Schillings*. Twenty of these *Gros*es make
3. A *Mark*.
4. A *Gulder* is made of thirty *Gros*es.
5. A *Dollar* (or *Thaler*) is worth three *Guldens*. Two *Dollars* make
6. A *Ducate*; valued at nine shillings *English*.

These are the most ordinary and proper Coins of *Prussia*: though *Swedish* and *Danish* money is current too. Some of the late *Prussian* writers will have the word *Schilling* fetch its name from one *Bernhard Schilling*, who first stamp'd this kind of Coin. But this fancy is confuted by *Schottelius*; who nevertheless is himself baffled in the Etymology of the word. The *Gros* had its name given it, because 'twas the greatest piece of money made use of in the infancy of coinage. The lower *Saxons* (changing, according to their manner, the high *Dutch* s into t) call it a *Grott*; whence we have our word *Great*. A *Mark* was formerly no peculiar piece of Coin; but a certain weight of money, worth thirty six of the *Marks* now used in *Prussia*. So that it had not this name, as *Loccenius* guesses, from the *German* word *Mark*, because 'twas marked or stamped with some particular Coin; but was only used in that Country in reckoning of money, as we count by pounds (and marks) and the *French* by *Livres*; though neither of us have any piece of money of that value. *Gulder* signifies no more than a piece of Gold Coin. A *Dollar* (or *Thaler*, as the *Dutch* write it) has its name from the *German Thal*, a valley or dale; because first coined at the Mines in *Joachim's dale*, in the year 1517; whence for a while, instead of the word *Thalerus*, they used *Joachimicus* for a *Dollar*. The worth and value of every one of these are almost yearly changed, by the continual allays of brass and copper mixt with silver; and other intrigues of state.

That the *Venedi* (the first inhabitants of some parts of *Prussia*) spoke the *Slavonian* tongue, is beyond all controversy. After them, the *Goths* brought in a dialect of the *Celtick*, little differing from the *German* tongue: but this wrought little change among the *Prussians*, who (till the arrival of the *Teutonic* order) spoke, as they do still in many places, a language fundamentally the same with what the *Russians*, *Polonians* and *Lithuanians* now use. *Grunovius* indeed, a *Prussian* born, is of another opinion; because the *Polanders* do not at all understand a *Prussianer*, and the *Lithuanians* very little. But how invalid this argument is, any one may perceive, who shall consider with what difficulty an *Austrian*, *Luxemburger* and *Fleming* (and how much more a *Dave*, *German* and *Englishman*) would discourse together. A mixture of the *Slavonian* and *German* tongues, and a revolution of (perhaps) two thousand years, must needs alter the *Prussian* language considerably from what it was at first.

What time *Prussia*, with the adjoining Countries, began to leave off their idolatrous worship, and to be converted to Christianity is hard to discover. *Stanislaus Lubienfcius*, Bishop of *Plocko*, thinks *Andrew* the Apostle first planted the Gospel in these Northern Climates. Others, more punctual in history, tell us, That the same Apostle say'd out of *Greece* by the *Euxine* Sea, and (coming up the *Boristhenes* or *Dnieper*) landed at *Kiow*, then the Metropolis of *Russia*; whence he went forward, baptizing and converting the Heathens, as far as the *Baltick* Sea. Some, up-

E c

o a

on as shallow ground as the former, will have St. Bartholomew and St. Thaddæus first preachers in Prussia. However, all agree in this; That, towards the latter end of the tenth Century, St. Adalbert or Albert (Bishop of Prague in Bohemia and (say the Polish writers) afterwards Archbishop of Gnesna) came through Poland into Prussia; where he either first planted, or restor'd, Christianity. But, the Heathenish Priests (perceiving innovation of religion inconsistent with their interest) made the people so incensed against St. Adalbert, that they slew him barbarously at Fischbaufen in Sambland, in the year 997. Upon this, Boleslaus the first (King of Poland) enters Prussia with a great army, and brought the inhabitants to these conditions of peace; That they should pay tribute to Poland, and embrace the Christian religion. And, to prevent for the future all relapse into Idolatry and superstition, he burnt up the great Oak at Romanow, the temple of three of their superior Gods. But no sooner had he left them, then they forsook Christianity, and return'd to their Idols. After him, three of his successors (of the same name) did several times reduce them to Christianity and homage to the Crown of Poland. But all in vain; For, at the first opportunity, they were sure to throw of both yokes. In the beginning of the thirteenth Century, the Polish Nobility (having rent that Kingdom in pieces) neglected the conversion of the Prussians for a while. However, about the year 1215, Christianus, a Cistercian Monk, was very busy in confirming them in the principles they had received; and to that end, by the Pope's command, took upon him the authority of a Bishop. But finding his own power insignificant, he was quickly forced to beg the assistance of Conrad Duke of Masovia. This expedient also proved unsuccessful. For the Knights of Dobrin, whom the Duke had opposed to the fury of the Prussians, making incursions into Masovia, were all vanquished and slain by the Idolaters. When all these expedients prov'd unsuccessful, the Christians begun to consider of some other means of converting the Prussians: since no fair usage would work upon such a stubborn people as they found these were, they pitch upon the Knights of the Teutonic Order (famous at that time all Christendom over) as most likely, either to persuade or force them into Christianity. Conrad, Duke of Masovia, pleas'd with these proposals, immediately dispatches letters to the Master of the Order; proffering him the land of Culm, and auxiliary forces, in case he should meet with any opposition. Upon this, in the year 1226, Herman de Salza (fourth Master of the Teutonic Order) forthwith sends Herman de Balke, one of his Knights, among the Prussians, with the title of Superintendent (afterwards changed into Provincial) of Prussia. But so vigorously did the Heathens oppose these undertakings, that it was fifty three years before they could be brought to renounce their Idolatry. After Christianity began to take root among them, several Bishopricks and Monasteries were founded. Notwithstanding all which, many Heathenish Cities were wink'd at: for the barbarous commonalty could not, but by degrees, be weaned from their ancient folly. Besides, the Masters of the Order minded the enlargement of their own power and dominion more than the preaching of the Gospel, being grown to that height of insolence, that they despised the Canons and Constitutions of the Church of Rome, and slighted the Popes threats and excommunication. This neglect gave way to many Schisms and divisions in the Prussian Church; inasmuch, that the Walden-

ses, Wiclefians, and Hussites, had almost overrun the Land. However, the Teutonic Order still professed the Roman-catholic religion, till the days of Albert Marquess of Brandenburg, last Master of that order, and first Duke of Prussia; who having (not without a great deal of blood-shed) rejected the Polish yoke, about the year 1520, began to embrace Martin Luther's opinions, and (by his own example and authority) first persuaded the greatest part of the Teutonic order to marry; and by degrees won over the whole Country to Lutheranism. The present Elector of Brandenburg (being himself a Calvinist) has countenanced of late Calvinism in Konigsberg, and other chief Cities of Ducal Prussia, but in Danzig, and the other Towns upon the Vistula, which are subject to the Crown of Poland, the people are Lutherans.

The same Laws and Judicature are not observed all Prussia over. For some parts of it only, (known by the name of Prussia Regalis) are subject to the Kings of Poland, and those too enjoy several peculiar privileges and immunities: the rest (which usually goes under the name of Ducal Prussia) is immediately subject to the Elector of Brandenburg.

The three Islands called commonly by the High Dutch Die Werder.

The chief part of the Regal Prussia lyes in the three Islands between Elbing and Dantzick; which the Germans call Die Werder, which signifies properly to many solid pieces of ground in the middle of fens and bogs.

The first and least of these, is der Dantzicker Werder, or Island of Dantzick, which is seated on the North-West end of it, upon the Vistula. When, and by whom, this City was built at first, is not certainly known. Becanus thinks, 'twas built by the Danes; and from them called Dantswick i. e. the City of the Danes. But this derivation of the word has too much Dutch in it. 'Tis more probable that to the word Dan (Codan, Cdan or Gdan) was added only the Slavonian termination Scke which made Danscke or Gdanscke, changed afterwards into Dantzick. The chief part of the City (Die rechte Stadt) was built by Conrad Wallenrodt Master of the Teutonic order about the year 1390. St. Maries Church in Dantzick is the stately Fabrick in Prussia: having in it forty eight altars and 3722 windows. The font in it was made at Antwerp, and cost 24,000 Rixdollars, or 5400 pound Sterling. The City is exceeding populous, and a place of the greatest trade in these parts.

The next Island is Der Marienburgsche Werder, the greatest of the three: which takes its name from Marienburg a pleasant City on the banks of the Negat. The Castle of Marienburg was built in the year 1281. It was reckoned the strongest hold the King of Poland has, and by the Preussers set in competition with the best forts in Christendom; according to their hobbeling verse:

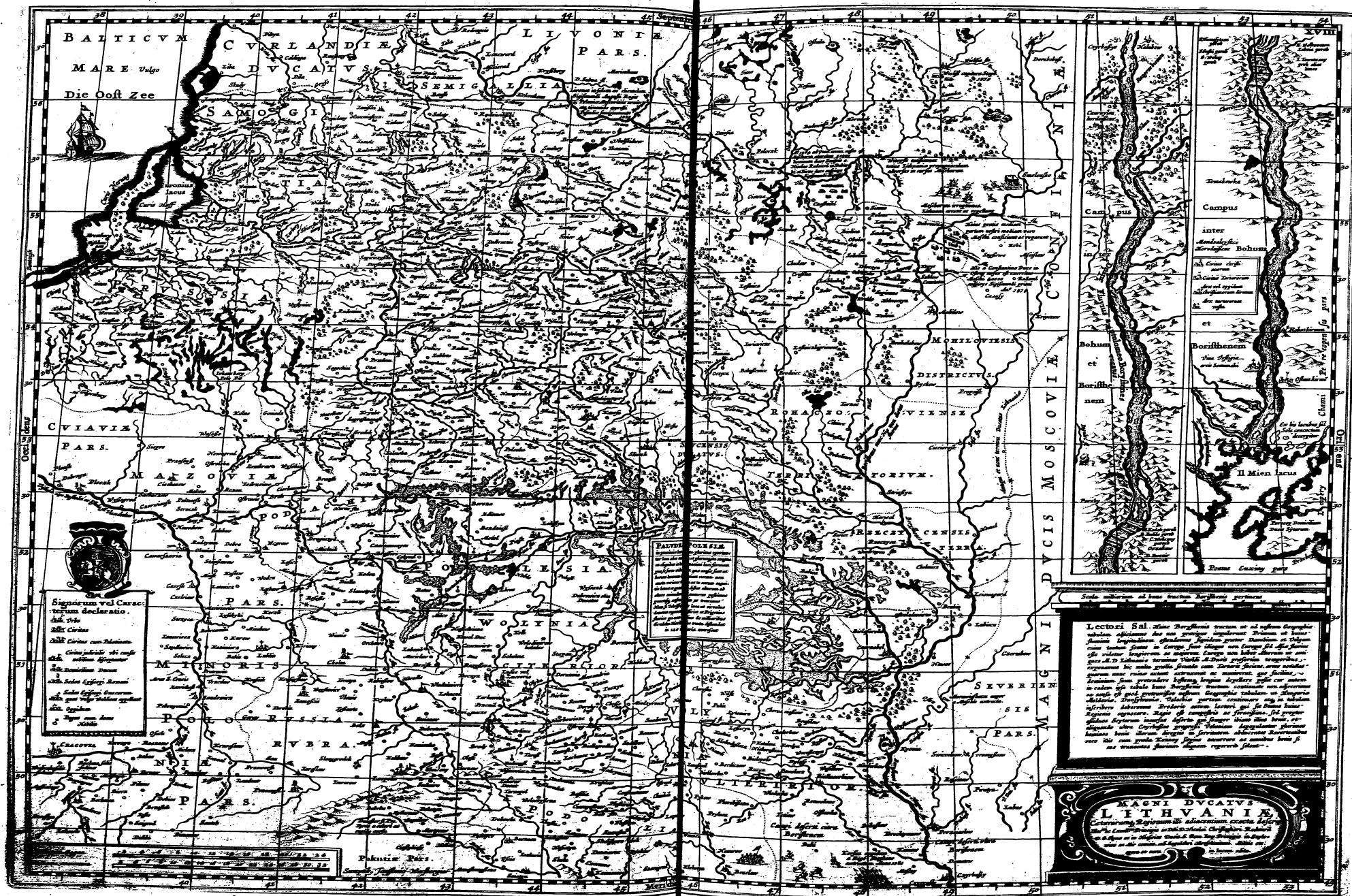
Margenburg ex luto, Offen ex Saxo, ex Marmore Meiland.

And Felix Pidelarus has given this bold character of it.

Fundamenta latent domibus camerata profundis,
Firmior Arctoo nulla sub axe jacet.

This old Castle was burnt down in the late German wars, and a new one built in its place; short of





of the former, if that deserv'd the *Elogium* they give it. The town it self is but meanly built; most of its houses being wood. The Inhabitants are poor and beggarly. For, though the Island be rich ground, yet it costs near its worth to preserve it from the overflowing of the *Vistula*; which is done by great banks caſt up on each arm of the River. The best mead in *Prussia* is made here.

The third Island is *Der Elbingscher Werder*, so called from the City of *Elbing* ſeated in it. *Proton* ſeems to place his *Ælvecones* and *Tactius* his *Helvecones* near this place: whence *Fridericus Zamelius* takes the liberty to call this City *Augusta Ælveconum* and *Ælveopolis*, not doubting but it had its name from these ancient people. *Hennebergerus* more probably brings the name from *Oehlfing*, *Oelfang* or *Eelfang*, that is, a place where Eels are caught. But *Comringius* (a very learned professor of Physick in the University of *Helmſtad*) with most judgment brings the word from *Elff* which was a common name given by the *Goths* almost to all Rivers: For 'tis certain the *Goths* lived here for some considerable while: though it be but a meer guess to affirm that this was the seat of *Proton*'s *Ælvecones* or *Tactius*'s *Helvecones*. *Elbing*, as it now stands, was built about the middle of the thirteenth Century by the Burgers of *Lubeck*; who prevailed with the Master of the *Teutonic Order* to suffer it to enjoy the same Laws and Privileges which the Emperour *Friderick* the second had granted to *Lubeck*. The Master gave them also for their arms (which the City still bears) two Crosses, and a net out of the arms of *Lubeck*: but in the year 1454 they delivered their laws, liberties, City and themselves into the dominion of the King of *Poland*. The City is well built and very clean. There is in it great store of *Engliſh* who trade here in cloth: though their number has of late been something abated by the greater concourse of Merchants to *Dantzic*. The Country *Rusticks* in the neighbourhood of *Elbing* have as well built houses and as rich clothes as most Noblemen in *Pomerania*; and you can scarce here discern a Bore from a Burger by his habit. The whole Island is a level champagn Country like *Holland*; and as fruitful too and well peopled as any part of that Province, *Amſterdam* excepted.

Prussia Regia.

The other parts of *Prussia*, more immediately subject to the Crown of *Poland*, are the following Cities, all ſeated on the banks of the *Vistula*.

1. *Derſavia*, or *Dirſchau*; called formerly *Zuder-Sau*, because ſeated on the bank of a small river of that name, which runs into the *Vistula*. It was built in the year 1209; burnt 1433; and utterly destroyed 1577. So that now there is little of it to be found, but ruins.
2. *Marienwerder*, or the City of *St. Mary* in the Island, was built by *Burchard* Burgrave of *Magdeburg* (about the year 1233), who fenced it with walls and a strong Castle. This City has been often in the hands of the Electors of *Brandenburg*; whence, commanding all the Ships that came up and down the *Vistula*, they could easily spoil the whole trade of *Poland*.
3. *Culm*, an ancient and famous City, giving name to that great tract of Land which from it is called *Culmigeria*, or the Land of *Culm*. Most of the *Prussian* writers will have *Culmigeria* to fetch its name from the *Hulmigeri*; ancient inhabitants of these parts. And 'tis as probable the *Hulmigeri* might have their name from *Helm* (easily turn-

ed, according to the idiom of the Northern languages, into *Culm*) which signifies a piece of firm ground among bogges, such as *Culm* is at this day ſeated upon. The City was built (or rebuilt rather) by *Herman de Balk*, first provincial of *Prussia* in the year 1232. As soon as it was finished *Herman de Salza*, Master of the *Teutonic Order*, gave Laws and Constitutions (*Die Kulmſche Handveſte*) for its government: a specimen of which ancient Canons is given by *Lambecius*, out of an old *Dutch* Manuscript in the Emperour's Library at *Vienna*. The City at present looks old and ruinous; but is still a Bishop's See. The *Lutherans* were permitted the exercise of their religion in private houses, by a publick edict ſigned and published in this City by *John Malachowski*, Bishop of the Diocess, the thirteenth of March 1678.

4. *Thoon*, built at the same time with *Culm*, by the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, for a post against the Heathen *Prussians*; but not in the place where it now stands. Old *Thoon* was ſeated a mile Westward from the new; where to this day are found the ruins of an old Castle and City. By whom, and when, new *Thoon* was first founded, is not easily determined: for when in the year 1454 this part of *Prussia* delivered it self up into the hands of the King of *Poland*, the old and new *Thoon* joyned interests, and made up one entire Corporation betwixt them. Whence it happened, that the records of the new City were neglected and lost. *Thoon* seems to have had its name from the German word *Thor*, a gate; because built by the *Teutonic Order*, as a gate to let in such forces into *Prussia* as they should have occasion for. Hence, the arms of *Thoon* are a Castle and Gate half open. At present this City is the neatest and best built in *Regal Prussia*. The streets are much broader, and the houses statelier then at *Dantzic*. It owes much of its beauty to *Henry Strobant*, Burgo-master of the Town, who died in the year 1609. He built the *Gymnaſium* here, and endowed it with a considerable revenue, for the maintenance of several Lecturers, and poor scholars. He founded also the Hospital and public Library; and built a new the Town-hall, which (were it not of late out-done by the *Stadhuis* at *Amſterdam*) might be reckoned the stateliest in *Europe* of its kind.

The rest of this Country (comprehended under the general name of *Ducal Prussia*) is subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*; and therefore, as a part of the Empire, shall be treated of in the description of *Germany*.

The Great Dukedom of Lithuania.

Hence this large and noble Country *Lithuania* should have its name, is utterly unknown.

'Tis ridiculous to bring the word from the *Latine Lituus*, a hunting-horn; because forsooth the inhabitants are much addicted to hunting. *Erasmus Stella*, an Historian of good credit, tells us, some *Prussians* under the command of *Litro*, one of their Kings sons, came into these parts about the year 573; and called the land, after their Captains name, *Litwania*, or *Litwania*. The *Polish* Historians agree generally in this story; That *Palamon*, flying the fury of *Atyla*, left *Rome*, and came with several *Italians* into this Country, who gave it the name of *La Italia*; which was afterwards corrupted into *Lithuania*. The *Lithuanians* themselves glory in this derivation of the name of their Country; and prove this story of *Palamon* true by the *Roman* names of their Nobles; *Urſin*, *Columa*, *Julian*, &c. But this etymology seems too far fetch'd. *Stella* aims fairest, tho he miſs the mark a little. For 'tis

certain, the *Prussians* did conquer this land, and seat themselves in it; tho the additional story of Prince *Litwo* seems feign'd. More likely it is, that the *Prussians* not satisfied with their change, call'd the Country *Lithuania* from *Litwo*, which (in the ancient *Prussian* language) signifies a *vagabond* or *wanderer*.

Antient
inhabitants.

The ancient inhabitants are thought to have been the *Alani*, since the *Lithuanians* do still retain some footsteps of the name of these people, in their *Lithalani* and *Roxalani*. But he that shall compare the account which *Ammianus Marcellinus* gives of the manners of the ancient *Alani*, with what the best Authors say of the old *Lithuanians*, will easily perceive that they are not both one Nation. Their language sufficiently proves them to be of the same original with the *Prussians*; and what that is, we told you before.

Alteration
of
Government.

About the year 1235 *Ringeld* (son of *Gimbut*, of the posterity of *Palemone*) is said to have first taken upon him the title of *Great Duke of Lithuania*. In the year 1219, *Gedimir* (who first built *Vilna*) refused to pay homage to the *Russian*; and entering *Novogrod* with an army, took *Volodimir*, and made all *Volhinia* swear fealty to the Magistracy of *Lithuania*. How large the Dukedom is, may appear from the vast territories he left to each of his seven sons at his death. To *Montvid* he gave *Kiernova* and *Slo-min*; To *Narimund*, *Pinsko*, *Mozyr* and part of the Province of *Volodimir*; To *Olgierd*, *Creve* and the Country beyond as far as *Beresine*; To *Kiesztut*, *Samogitia* and the territories of *Troce*, *Lida*, *Upide* and *Subsylvania*; To *Cariat*, *Novogrod* and *Volkowiski*; To *Lubart* *Volodimir* and *Volhinia*; To his youngest son *Javnut*, *Vilna*, *Osmia*, and *Braßlaw*; designing him for *Great Duke*. But soon after, when the *Tartars* begun to infect *Volhinia* and *Kiow*, *Javnut* was deposed, and his brother *Olgierd* made *Great Duke* in his place. He in the year 1331, falls upon the *Tartars*, and in a short time makes himself Master of *Podolia*, which they had kept for some years. About the same time *Demetrius*, Duke of *Moscow*, sent an Ambassador into *Lithuania*, to demand a restitution of all those Provinces which formerly belong'd to the Dukedom of *Russia*. The *Great Duke* immediately upon his arrival commits him to close custody; and marching forthwith in the head of his army towards *Moscow* surpris'd the Duke in his Palace, and forced him to accept of a peace upon this condition; That for the future, the bounds of *Lithuania* should reach as far as *Mosco* and the river *Ugra*. When *Uladislaus Jagello* was chosen King of *Poland*, in the year 1386, he promised, that from thenceforward the *Great Duke* of *Lithuania* should be annexed to that Crown. At the same time the *Lithuanian* and *Russian* Nobility took an oath of allegiance to the King and Queen of *Poland*: which was repeated in the years 1401 and 1414. But this obligation they afterwards shook off. For, when the *Polanders* desired to joyn *Volhinia*, *Podolia*, and some other Provinces of *Russia*, to their own Kingdom; the *Lithuanians* (loath to part with so fair possessions) oppos'd them with that vehemence, That for several years there was nothing but continual skirmishes between the two Nations. At last, in the year 1566, differences begun to be compos'd; which were finally determin'd A. D. 1569 by articles drawn up, and subscribed to by both parties, in the presence of several Ambassadors of other Nations. The principle Articles agreed upon were these: That the *Lithuanians* should for the future disclaim all right and title to the Provinces of *Podlachia* and *Volhinia*, and the *Palati-*

nate of *Kiow*; That they should never by themselves elect a *Great Duke*, but upon a vacancy repair to the place whither they should be summon'd by the Archbishop of *Gnesna* as *Interrex* of *Poland*; That in every such election the *Lithuanian* and *Polish* Nobility should have equal power in giving of voices; That whoever by a majority of voices of both Nations should be elected King of *Poland*, should at the same time be pronounced *Great Duke of Lithuania*; That the election should always be had in some place near the confines of both Countries; That the Parliament should sit in *Poland* and *Lithuania* by turns, &c. In the year 1654, the *Moscovite* made many and terrible incursions into *Lithuania*; which were carried on with that success, that A. D. 1655, he took *Vilna*. This hold he kept till the King of *Poland* (having made peace with the *Swede*, who oppress'd him on the other hand) drove him out, and made him retreat as far as the confines of *Moscow*. However, the war ceased not till, in January 1667, a truce for thirteen years was agreed on upon these conditions: That *Polockz*, *Vitepski*, *Daneburg* and the *hither* *Liefland* should return to the *Polander*: Provided, that *Nevel*, *Vielijs* and *Sebisch* be excepted from the *Palatinates* of *Polockz* and *Vitepski*; That the *Moscovite* should retain *Smolensko*, *Sevir* and all the *Ukrain* beyond *Borishenes*; That *Kiow* after two years should be restored to the Crown of *Poland*; &c.

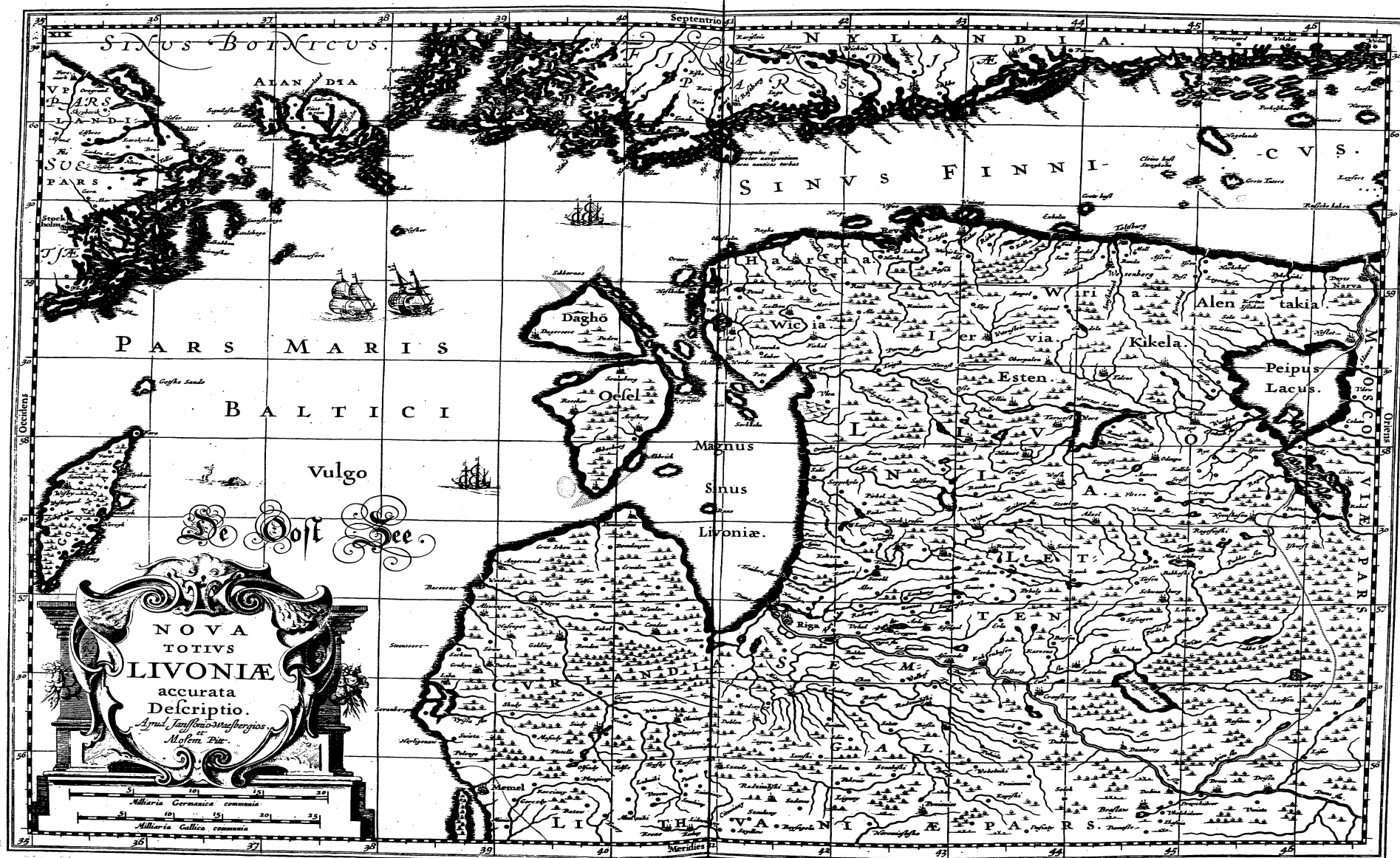
The Country is full of woods and Lakes; which yield good store of Venison and fish. The Forests also afford them great quantities of honey and pitch. The land is tolerably fruitful; but the extreme cold too often spoils their harvest.

The greatest trade of *Lithuania* lies in Pitch, Tar, and Timber: which is transported into *Holland*, and other foreign Nations. For these they receive in salt and Wines. For all other necessities they are well enough provided; being well stockt with great herds of Cattel (though they are not so large as in *Germany* and other their neighbouring Countries) and considerable flocks of sheep. Besides, the woods furnish them with Ermins, Sables, and all manner of furs, to defend them from the (otherwise intolerable) sharpness of the air.

The *Lithuanians* seem to have natures proportionate to their quality: for the Nobles are as proud and domineering, and the Commonalty as sneaking and mean spirited, here as in any part of *Europe*. The reason of such inequality of tempers, proceeds from the unreasonable slavery that Landlords force their Tenants to undergo. If you have but a good train of attendance, you may uncontrollably plunder any peasant's house in the Land: and, if you please, give him a kicking into the bargain. He dares not open his mouth; except to give you thanks for giving over when you are weary. They are bound to serve the Lord of the Mannor five or six days in the week; and if he spares them (as is usually) munday, they must work on sunday for themselves. If any ask them a reason why they labour that day; they will readily reply, *Ought we not to eat on Sundays, as well as other days?* In their wars with *Poland*, they gave a sad testimony of their barbarous cruelty (the usual attendant of a low spirit), by denying quarter to all Captives, ripping up women with child, murdering of infants, &c. They are perfidious to their Prince, and regardless of oaths and promises.

Before *Uladislaus Jagello* brought great numbers of them into *Poland*, and there clad them with woollen, and put shoes on their feet, the *Lithuanians* knew no other clothing, then the raw hides of beasts, linnen, and the inner bark of the Linden-tree. The Nobles indeed wore more





cloth; but their clothes were brought to them ready made out of other Nations. The common people are not yet so much civilized, but that they wear still in many places their ancient apparel.

The *Rusticks* eat bread made of the ears of wheat, not winnowed, nor thresh'd. This they call *Duonos*, a gift: (for the same reason that the *Poles* call bread *Bozudar*, and the *Germans* *Gottes-gab*, the gift of God) and no proverb is more ordinary in the mouths of the *Lithuanians* then,

Dieva dave dantes, Dosi duonos. i. e.
God that gave teeth, will give bread.

The rest of their diet is flesh, herbs, and roots; of which they have plenty.

The most general drink of the Country, is a kind of Brandy, made of Corn. Besides this, they have some beer, and a sort of mead, boy'd with Hops; which is kept sometimes an hundred years together in Noblemen's houses. Of late there has been brought hither great quantities of *Spanish* and *French* wines, from *Konigsberg*, and other places near the *Baltick* Sea.

The *Lithuanians* generally (as well in Cities as Villages) speak the *Russian* language: and write all pleadings and proceedings of Courts-judicature in that tongue. However there is a great mixture of *Latin* words in their talk; which seems to confirm the story of *Palæmon*. So for *Ignis* they say *ugnis*; *unda*, *wanda*; *aer*, *oras*; *sol*, *saule*; *mensis*, *menio*; *dies*, *diena*; *ros*, *rasa*, *Deus*, *Diewas*, *vir*, *viras*, &c. Besides, they have many *Polish* words; though these two languages are not originally the same. The *Latin* tongue is as common here as in *Poland*; and you shall not meet a *Lithuanian* (from a Duke to a plowman) that cannot give you an answer in that language. 'Tis probable the *Greeks* first taught them how to write; for they call letters *Goomata*, *Геомаматы*: unless perhaps they had them more immediately from the *Russians*, who use the same word.

No Nation in *Europe* has been more besotted with Idolatry then *Lithuania*. Among the rest of their false Gods they (as well as the ancient *Egyptians*, *Greeks*, *Romans* and *Indians*) were great worshippers of serpents: and many of them continued so till within these few years. Of which *Sigismund*, Baron of *Herberstein* (in *Comment. rer. Muscovit. P. 84*) tells us this memorable story: "Returning (says he) lately from *Moskoo*, at *Troki* (a small Town about eight *English* miles from *Vilna*) mine host acquainted me that that year he had chanced to buy a hive of bees of one of these serpent-worshippers, whom he with much ado had persuaded to betake himself to the worship of the true God, and to kill his adder. Within a while after coming that way he found the poor fellow miserably tortured and deformed, his face wrinkled, his mouth awry, &c. demanding the cause of his misery, he received this answer from him: That this judgment was inflicted on him for killing his God, and that he was like to suffer heavier torments if he did not return to his former worship. Nay to this day here are too great footsteps of this Idolatry: for in many Villages (both in *Lithuania* and *Prussia*) you shall meet with poor Boreas that keep Adders in their houses, to which they (though professed Christians) pay a more then ordinary superstitious respect, and fancy some great misfortune will befall them if these *Laræ* take any harm. Besides, the ancient *Lithuanians* had an Idol called by them *Percune*, to whom they kept a continual fire burning, with as much caution and di-

POLAND.

ligence as ever the *Vestal* fire was kept at *Rome*. For, if the *Waidelot* (or Priest that was to attend the Altar) should happen to let the fire out, he was sure to dy for't. The like ceremonies were performed in remembrance of *Kiern*, one of their Princes, on the top of a high hill near *Dzięwallow*. These and many other superstitions they seem to have borrowed from the *Romans*, who came into this country under the conduct of *Palæmon*. Hence they used to burn their dead; expecting (saith *Cajalowicz*, *part. I. Hist. Litw. lib. 5. p. 140.*) a resurrection out of the ashes at the coming of a strange God to judge the whole earth from the top of one of their mountains. From these idolatrous practices they were first converted to Christianity by *Uladislaus Jagello*, their Great Duke; who *A. D. 1386* upon his marriage with *Hedwig* Queen of *Poland* turned Christian, and was baptized at *Cracow* by *John* Bishop of that See. He is said to have been a very pious and zealous Prince, and exceeding diligent in bringing over the whole Dukedom of *Lithuania* to the Christian religion. At the first he met with no small opposition: but when the King had cut down their tall trees (the Temples of their Heathenish Gods) and no mischief befell him, the people began to think their Idols would never take this affront, if able to revenge themselves; and therefore they were resolved to listen to their Princes advice. Whereupon, the King immediately built a Cathedral, and founded a Bishoprick, at *Vilna*; and the Queen furnished seven parish Churches in the neighbourhood with Chalice, vestments, and all other necessities for divine service. The *Russians* at that time (as most of them are still) were members of the *Greek* Church: so that the King thought good to forbid marriage with a *Russ* that would not conform to the Church of *Rome*. At this day many *Lithuanians* are of the *Greek* Church, tho more of the *Roman*. In *Vilna*, and several other great Towns, vast numbers of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*.

The whole Dukedom is divided into ten Palatinates; the Metropolis and chief of which is *Vilna*. Thence is the Palatinate of *Troki*; 3. *Minisko*; 4. *Novogrod*; 5. *Brest*; 6. *Volhinia*; 7. *Kiow*; 8. *Miecislav*; 9. *Vitebsk*; 10. *Poloxko*.

Vilna (called by the Inhabitants *Vilenski*, by the *Germans* *die Wilde*) has its name from the river upon which 'tis seated. The houses are generally low and mean; all of wood, excepting only in some streets where Merchants of other nations, that resort hither for trade, have built themselves more then ordinary genteel ones of stone. Most of the Churches are of stone; some of wood. The suburbs are not built here as at other Cities in *Europe*, but round the walls in a confused and disorderly manner; every man placing his house (which is nothing else but a wooden booth) where he pleases. The citizens are exceeding poor and idle, slaves to their Nobles and their belly. They are taken notice of for great lovers of onions and garlick; which kind of diet (help'd by their smoaky houses) blinds half of them before they arrive at any considerable age. Their excessive intemperance in drinking, breeds continual quarrels among them. If a stranger be kill'd in any such broil, the murderer pays only sixteen dollars as a mulct. If a *Lithuanian* be slain, and the murderer fly, 'tis usual to preserve the dead corps embalmed till they can apprehend the fugitive, whom they cannot condemn without shewing him the carcass of him he slew. There is not one public hospital in the whole City; though it stands in more need of such a provision then any place in *Europe*; if we might judge

Ff

judge by the swarms of beggars every street affords. The only piece of neat building is the Monastery of Bernardine Monks, all of hewn stone. The Moscovian company of Merchants have also a considerably handsome structure built for a repository of Furs, Ermines, and other rich merchandise brought from Mosca. The great Duke has nothing of note in it, but the armory, which is admirably furnished with all sorts of arms and armour; considering that *Lithuania* it self affords no mines of brasse or iron. About two *English* miles from *Vilna* the great Duke has another Palace (called from its situation *Wersupa* that is, *near the water*) built by *Sigismund King of Poland*, all of wood, and beautified with a Park, and pleasant orchards, and gardens.

The rest of the Cities of *Lithuania* have little in them observable, save that they give titles to Palatines and Dukes. What numbers there are of these last may be easily guess'd by what is reported of *Vladislaus* once Great Duke, *That he had no less then fifty Dukes at once in his army.*

Samogitia

THis country has its name from its situation, which is low and wet; *Samogitz*, in the language of the inhabitants, signifying a *marshy ground*: Whence the *Moscovite* calls it *Samorzka-jemla*.

It is bounded on the North with *Liesland*; on the East and South with the great Dukedom of *Lithuania*; on the West with the *Baltic* sea and some parts of *Prussia*.

A great part of the country is continually overflown with rivers and Lakes, unpassable but in a frost. The rest of it is full of woods, which afford good store of hony, purer and better then any in *Lithuania* or *Liesland*.

The inhabitants differ little from the *Lithuanians* either in manners, habit, or language. They are foolishly ignorant, grossly superstitious and easy to be imposed upon. They use no plough in tilling their ground, but dig it up with spades or ticks, as it is usual in some parts of *Moscovy*. When one of their governours, having observed how far his countrymen were outdone in their husbandry by other nations, endeavoured to teach them the art of plowing, it chanced that for two years after their crop was not so rich as formerly it had been; whereupon the people attributing the miscarriage to the new device, grew so enraged, that the governour was glad to decry the experiment for fear of an insurrection.

When *Uladislaus Jagello* had converted the greatest part of *Lithuania*, he endeavoured to bring the *Samogitians* to the Christian faith. In pursuance of this resolution he goes himself into this country and (burning up their hallowed groves, and destroying the serpents and other creatures they worshipped) with threats and promises made them vow to abandon their former Idolatry, and worship the true God. And for fear that when his back was turn'd they might relapse into their former heathenism, he founded a Bishoprick at *Mzdniki*: endowing it with a revenue sufficient for the maintenance of a Bishop and twelve Prebends, who were to officiate at so many parish Churches in and about the City. Howbeit, the good King was not so successful in his undertaking, nor his successors so vigilant in the prosecution of his designs, but that to this day many poor ignorant Idolaters may be found in the desert parts of this country. These (like the *Lithuanians* spoken of before) worship a four footed serpent, about three hands long, called in

their tongue *Givofit*. Without one of these household gods you shall scarce find a family. If any mischief befalls them, they think 'tis because the little deity has not been well attended. Another piece of heathenish superstition is still retain'd by the *Rusticks*, in the following manner: About the latter end of October they have a general rendezvous of men, women, and children, who bring with them to the place appointed, loaves of bread and vessels full of beer. These they set on a table spread with hay. That done, they bring out a young heifer, a boar and a fow, a cock and hen, with other such cattle and poultry as the house affords, in pairs male and female. When things are thus in readiness, out comes an old Priest or Wizard, who, mumbling over a few hard words, gives the sacrifice a blow with a stick, which stroke is seconded by the whole company till the heifer be dead and beat to pieces. Whilst this ceremony lasts, they cry, *This oblation of thanksgiving we make thee O Ziemniak* (so they call the feigned god) *for that it hath pleased thee to preferre us from all the evils of the year past; and we beseech thee to protect and defend us for the future from fire, sword, pestilence, and all our enemies.* After this, they take a little of every dish they have provided and put it in four corners of the house, and in the ground, crying aloud, *Accept O Ziemniak our offerings, eat with us and be merry.* The solemnity thus over, they spend the rest of that day in feasting and drunkenness.

There is no City or great Town in *Samogitia* of any consequence. *Mzdniki* is a poor and despicable City: all the rest scarce merit the name of villages.

Lithuania and this Province have all along been sharers in the same fortune and change. They were both at once subject to the *Russians*; at once overrun by the *Teutonic* Order; and at once converted from Idolatry and subjected to the Crown of Poland by *Uladislaus Jagello*.

Livonia

Livonia, or *Liesland*, is bounded on the East with *Russia*; on the West, with the *Baltic* sea; on the North, with the *Finland*-bay; on the south, with *Samogitia* and some part of *Lithuania*. The length of it is about 500 *English* miles and the breadth near 160.

The country is generally plain and fruitful, abounding with corn and hony: some parts of it are fenny, full of Lakes and rivers.

The many conquests this Land has suffered have made its inhabitants a medley of *Moscovites*, *Swedes*, *Danes*, *Polanders* and *Germans*. But the last have the greatest share in the country; whence the generality speak *High-Dutch*.

The common people are used as hardly here as in *Poland* or *Lithuania*: and the Nobility lord it as much. Drunkenness and gluttony are vices the *Lieslanders* are generally addicted to, from the greatest Lord to the meanest peasant. The Bores would be hard put to't to get a living, considering the intolerable drudgery they undergo, if they had not the privilege of hunting hares (of which they have great plenty in these parts, white in winter, and brown in summer), foxes, bears, and other kinds of venison.

'Tis agreed upon by all Authors, that *Liesland* was first annexed to the Crown of Poland by *Sigismund Augustus*; though the story is told different ways. *Rojalovicz* tells us, "That *William Furstenburg*, Master of the *Liesland* Order of Knighthood, upon his turning Lutheran had frequent quarrels with *William* Archbishop of *Riga*; whom he accused, at a session of the Nobility

"Nobility at *Winden*, of a conspiracy of betraying *Carland* into the hands of *Albert* Duke of *Prussia*, and the rest of *Liesland* to *Sigismund* King of Poland, his kinsman. Upon this pretence, he immediately enters the Archbishop's territories with an army, and takes him prisoner. King *Sigismund*, hearing this, wages war with *Liesland*, and A.D. 1557 conquers it. But the reasons of this war seem to be grounded upon better pretensions then these. For (though it be true that there arose many skirmishes between the Archbishop and the Master of the Order, touching points of religion, yet) during *Furstenburg's* government *Ivan* Duke of *Moscovy*, and not *Sigismund* King of Poland, overrun and lay wait the greatest part of *Liesland*. Against whom *Gothard Keeler*, *Furstenburg's* successor, requested the aid of King *Sigismund*, who quickly beat the *Moscovian* out of his holds, and created *Gothard* Duke of *Carland*, annexing thereto of *Liesland* to his own dominions. But he found this country was easier conquer'd then kept. For the *Revalians*, finding themselves unable to withstand the daily incursions of the *Moscovians*, committed their land to the protection of *Eric* King of Sweden. Whereupon, this King thought his title to *Liesland* was as good as the *Polanders*: especially, since *Ferdinand* the Emperour had given him the sole charge of defending it. Upon these pretensions he presently routed the *Poles* out of *Habjal*, *Lehale*, *Parnow*, and other places, and put into them garrisons of his own. Besides the *Polish* interest received at the same time another fatal blow upon this occasion: *John* Duke of *Finland* married *Katherine* sister to the King of Poland, to whom he lent 800000 (some say 1240000) dollars, upon a mortgage of the castles of *Wittenstein*, *Karchise*, *Frichate*, *Helmult*, *Ermise*, *Raja* and *Bortwic*, all in *Liesland*. Returning into Sweden he was accused by King *Eric* his brother of high treason in offering to make a confederacy (as he call'd it) with *Sigismund Augustus* King of Poland without his consent. In this rage the King robs his brother of all the castles, and takes them into his own hand: not without the pretence of being more able to defend them from the fury of the *Moscovite*. Not long after, upon the death of *Eric* King of Sweden and *Sigismund* King of Poland, the Duke of *Moscovy* with irresistible force created the great Duke of *Holstein* King of *Liesland*. When the Kings of Sweden and Poland perceived matters brought to this pass, they thought it high time to lay aside all petit animosities between their two Kingdoms and to join forces against their common enemy the *Moscovite*: fearing lest otherwise whilst they two stood quarrelling for each a shell, he should snatch away the fish. And indeed this confederacy prov'd very successful to the *Swede*; who, in the year 1580, retook many strong holds from the *Moscovite*: as, *Lode*, *Lehale*, *Habjal*, *Narwe*, the Province of *Wick*, *Wittenstein*, *Carelogrod*, &c. *Steven* King of Poland fearing lest, if the *Swede* went on with the same success and vigour he begun with, he would bring all *Liesland* to his own beck, claps up a peace with the *Moscovite*, unknown to the King of Sweden, upon these conditions: That the *Moscovite* should restore all the places he had taken in *Lithuania*; That, on the other hand, King *Stephen* should restore to the Duke of *Moscovy* *Vielckluk* and some other forts he had taken in these wars. After this, when *Sigismund* son of *John* the third King of Sweden, was, upon the death of *Stephen*, elected King of Poland, the *Poles* admitted him upon this condition, That he should annex all that part of *Liesland* which was under his government to the Crown of Poland. But *Sigismund* the third coming to the Crown of

POLAND

Sweden could not by any means be persuaded to grant this request. When he was deposed from his Kingdom there arose bloody wars between the King of Poland and *Charles IX.* whom the *Swedes* had set up King in his place. These *Gustavus Adolphus* continued, and in them overrun almost all *Liesland*; till in the year 1629, a truce was made for six years upon these terms: That in the mean time the King of Sweden should enjoy all he had won. This truce was again renewed for 26 years more, A.D. 1635, by the mediation of Ambassadors from the Kings of England and France, and the States of the United Provinces. In the year 1654, whilst a great part of *Lithuania* was laid wait by the *Moscovite*, *Charles Gustavus* King of Sweden, before the 26 years were expired, proclaimed war against the King of Poland, alledging, among other things, as a reason for his proceedings, That the *Polish* Ambassador at *Stockholm* had protested against his succession to the Crown of Sweden. At the beginning the fortune of the war went much on his side; but within a short while the *Danes* making incursions into Sweden, forced him to quit Poland, and be more concern'd to defend what he had at home, then to seek for new conquests abroad. However the war still continued till A.D. 1660. when, upon the death of *Charles Gustavus*, peace was established between the two Kingdoms at *Oliva*, a Monastery near *Dantzic*, of which these are some of the Articles: That *John Casimir* King of Poland should for ever renounce all pretensions to the Kingdom of Sweden and Principality of Finland; That he should only challenge the title of King of Sweden for his life, but not make use of it in any of his letters to the Swedish King; That he should deliver up to the *Swedes* all that part of *Liesland* which lies beyond the river *Duna*, and disclaim all right and title to *Esten* and *Oesel* and whatever on this side the *Duna* was in the hands of the *Swedes* during the truce; That the King of Poland should still keep the southern *Liesland*, in which are reckoned *Duneburg*, *Rostien*, *Luzzen*, *Marienhusen*, &c.

This country was long subject to Paganism and Idolatry; until about the year 1158 it begun to be frequented by Merchants from *Lubeck*, who got leave of the inhabitants to build a small Chappel in an Island upon the *Duna* (thence called *Kirchholm*) for the exercise of Christian worship. Afterwards *Menard*, a Monk of *Segeberg* was consecrated Bishop of *Liesland* by the Archbishop of *Bremen*, and sent over by the Merchants to propagate Christianity in these parts. His seat was at *Uxkel* a small village upon the *Duna*, not far from *Riga*. *Bertholdus*, a Monk of *Bremen*, of the order of *St. Paul*, succeeded him in his Bishoprick. He was the first founder of *Riga*, whither he removed his See: but lived not long to enjoy it there. For endeavouring to promote Christianity more by the sword then spirit, he was overcome and slain by the *Pagans*. *Albertus*, *Bertholdus's* immediate successor, fortified *Riga*, and made it a City. That done, he joyed himself to the order of the sword bearers (an order of Knighthood confirmed by Pope *Innocent* the third about the year 1204.) hoping thereby to be better able, then his predecessor had been, to oppose the rage of the *Heathen*. Not long after, when this order was changed into the *Teutonic* order, the Bishop of *Riga*, and the rest of his society subjected themselves to the *Teutonic* Order of *Prussia*; The master of which had power given him to appoint a Provincial of *Liesland*. On the other hand, the *Prussian* Bishops of *Culm*, *Pomesen*, and *Sambland*, did (though not at the same time, as some would have it) advance the power of the Bishop of *Riga*, making him an Archbishop

F f a

and

and themselves his Suffragans. Only the Bishop of Warme, as having never been subject to the Teutonic Order, would not yield to be reckoned a member of the Province of Riga. In this state the Church of Liefland continued for a long time, till (in the year 1513) William Plettenberg, the XLI Provincial of Liefland, bought off all homage to the Teutonic Order in Prussia, and was himself made abbot Prince of Liefland. His successors lived and enjoyed their dominions in peace till the days of Sigismund Augustus King of Poland: but afterwards (what with foreign and domestic wars, and the continual incursions of the Moscovite, Poland, Swede, and Dane) the Country was brought to be a mere medley of men and religions. At this day those parts that are subject to the Danes and Swedes do generally profess the Lutheran religion. Most of the subjects of the King of Poland adhere to the Church of Rome, though some are Lutherans. In some parts of Esten the poor ignorant Rusticks are half Pagans.

Liefland was formerly divided into two parts only, Letten and Esten: to which the order of the sword bearers added Curland. Some have divided the whole Country into six parts, Curland, Semigal, Esten, Letten, Harland, and Virland: but Semigal is no more than a Province of Curland, and Harland and Virland parts of Esten. Of these, Curland is immediately subject to its own Duke: who nevertheless pays homage to the King of Poland. Some parts also of Letten (which go under the name of South Liefland) are, since the treaty at Oliva, in that Kings possession.

The Curoni, ancient inhabitants of Curland and Semigal, are thought by some to be the same with the Caryones mentioned by Ptolemy. There is, not far from Windaw, a small village which still bears their memory in its name: being by the inhabitants to this day called Curon. The most notable places in it are: 1. Mitaw, the seat of the Dukes of Curland, upon the bank of the river Maufs; taken by Gustavus Adolphus in the year 1621, but restored A. D. 1629. The Town is but mean and inconsiderable, but the Castle magnificently rebuilt by some of the late Dukes. 2. Windaw, or Wenden, (as the Germans write it, though the inhabitants call it Kies) seated on the mouth of the river Windaw; whence it has its name. Here formerly was the residence of the Provincials of Liefland, afterwards the general Parliament, or great Council, of Curland had their sessions in this City, which made it exceeding populous. At this day there is little appearance of its ancient splendor: nor is it frequented by any but a few Dutch Merchants, who are here laden with Tar, Pitch, and Wax. 'Tis a mistake very ordinary among the historians that write of this Country, to confound this City with Wenden in Letten: telling us, that this too is called by the Poles Kies. And the old Dutch sea-carts mention a kind of Castle with three towers upon the mouth of the Windaw, but never take notice of any sea-port-Town in this place. 3. Piltzen or Piltyn; the seat of the Bishop of Curland, built by Waldemar King of Denmark A. D. 1219.

The southern, or Polish Liefland contains only a few small Towns or villages; among which there is nothing worth taking notice of but Dunaburg, a Castle (as its name intimates) seated on the river Duna.

Volhinia, Podolia, &c.

Though the Polish dominion reached formerly a considerable way beyond the Nipper or Boristhenes, taking within its precincts the ter-

ritories of Kiow and Bracław (which go under the general name of the *Ukrain*, spoken of before;) yet, since the treaty ratified between the Grand Signior and the King of Poland in the year 1677, the whole Country of the *Cofaks* was delivered into the hands of the *Turks*; and the hither *Volhinia* is at this day the outmost bounds of the Kingdom of Poland.

Walachia too and Moldavia were by *Uladislaus Jagello* annexed to the Crown of Poland; but, soon after his death, his son *Casimir* lost them both back again to the *Turks*. For, when by reason of the continual trouble he had in defending Prussia against the Teutonic Order he could not possibly succour those parts, the Palatine of Walachia struck up a peace with *Mahomet* upon condition of paying a yearly tribute of 2000 Crowns. Since that time the Palatines of Walachia have sometimes sworn fealty to the *Turks*, sometimes to the *Polanders*; but kept their word with neither. Several of the Kings of Poland have been in a condition of repossessing themselves of these parts; but, fearing to engage in a war with so potent an Enemy as the Grand Signior for so mean a stake, they have rather chose to resign them quietly and suffer him still to enjoy them upon condition: That the *Turk* should constitute no Vicegerent in these their neighbouring Provinces but such as was lineally descended from the Dukes of Moldavia, and consequently of a Polish stock: nor should demand any arbitrary, but a certain fixed and determin'd tribute. But these privileges the Poles have now lost; inasmuch that the *Turk* is grown absolute Lord of the Country, and governs it by whom, and how he pleases.

But these two Countreys could not satisfy the Great *Turk*; who found an occasion to pick a quarrel with the King of Poland, whom he knew himself able to conquer. Wherefore, in the year 1672, advancing further into this Kings dominions with a vast army, he took *Camienec* the best fortrefs in the Kingdom; and had marched further into the very heart of the Nation, had he not been stoppt with proposals of peace from King *Michael* upon these terms: That the *Polanders* should quit all title to *Podolia*, and resign it wholly to the *Turk*; That with *Podolia* they should also surrender all pretensions to the *Ukrain*; That they should pay yearly to the Grand Signior a tribute of 220000 ducates; &c. These conditions (proposed and ratified by the King alone, without the approbation of the Parliament) were looked upon by the whole Nation as too dishonourable to be observed. Wherefore, 'twas resolv'd, they should endeavour to the outmost to recover bravely what their King had so cowardly parted with. Accordingly, towards the latter end of the year 1673, they proclaimed war against the *Turk*, which was carried on with good success under the conduct of *John Sobieski* (the present King of Poland) their then valorous General: who on the 11 of November, discomfited the *Turkish* army, and retook the Castle of *Chorim*. After many more bloody engagements, in a war of several years continuance, the peace was at last concluded in November 1696 upon these, and some other conditions: That the *Lipsc-Tartars* should be permitted to remove their goods and families into *Podolia*, and there live subject to the *Turk*; That the *Ukrain* should remain in the hands of the Grand Signior; That Polish Garrisons should be put into *Niemicrow* and *Kallik*, and the *Bassaw* of *Camienec* have nothing to do there till matters were adjusted at the convention of *Ambassadors* at *Porte*; That *Pawolocz* and *Bialoceriew* should remain entire in the possession of the *Polander*; That the resignation of *Podolia* should be debated by the *Ambassadors* at *Porte*;

Porte;

Porte; That in all places taken by the *Turks* the Christians should enjoy the free exercise of their religion; &c. These articles were read and ratified in the Parliament of Poland the 22 day of February A. D. 1677. Since which time the Great *Turk* has not answered the expectation of the King of Poland in resigning the Countreys he had taken. *Podolia* is doubtless worth seeking after (and too good to be parted with upon slight terms by those who, having made themselves Masters of it by a fair conquest, are able to keep their hold) if what *Maginus* reports of it be true: That 'tis so fruitful, that in one night the grass will bide a rod, and in a few days a plough.

Volhinia is as well worth defending as *Podolia* regaining; being a fruitful and pteuous Country, exceedingly well stock'd with corn, sheep, Timber, fish, Honey, &c. Places of greatest note in it are: 1. *Lucovia* or *Lufuc*, a Bishop's See, first founded by *Ludovic* King of Poland and Hungary, about the year 1374. 2. *Olyka*, a seat of some of the *Lithuanian* Dukes: among whom *John* formerly Duke of this place and *Nieswiec* (with his brother *Nicolas Radziwil*, Marshal of the great Dukedom of *Lithuania*) was made a Prince of the Empire of Germany in the Diet at *Augsburg* A. D. 1547. 3. *Ofhog*, once the seat of Dukes, to whom a great part of this Country was immediately subject: but that line is of late utterly extinct.

The Lesser Poland.

The Lesser Poland lyes on the south of the Greater, from some part of which it is separated by the *Warta*, from others by the *Pilzga*. It is divided in the middle by the *Vistula* (upon which are seated most of its great Towns) and contains in it three Palatinates, of *Cracow*, *Sendomir*, and *Lublin*.

This Province (as all Poland has formerly been) is very woody; which heretofore occasioned so many barbarous robberies as were usually committed under the shelter of their Forests. Inasmuch that, in the year 1450, *Casimir* called an assembly of the Nobles of the Lesser Poland only to consult of some means to suppress the intolerable thieveries practised among the generality of them, the Nobility not excepted. But, because many of the *Grandees* of Poland were not at that time satisfied with this King's title to the Crown, nothing could be effectually enacted by his Authority: so that, for a long time Rapines and Murders were increased rather than diminished. For by these delays of justice the Robbers were come to that strength at last, that under the conduct of two Noblemen, *Cauca Szeborowski* and *John* his brother) they had fortified the mountain *Zebrac* near *Oswenskim*, and several other places; whither such armies of *Ruffians* continually flocked, as could not afterwards be suppressed without a deal of bloodshed and hazard of the whole Country.

Cracow (the Metropolis of this Province and the whole Kingdom of Poland) is seated on a rocky bank of the *Vistula*. 'Tis said to have had its name from one *Cracus*, *Gracus*, or *Gracchus*, whom the *Polanders* (so they themselves say, though the *Bohemian* writers will needs make him one of their Princes) set over them as soon as they grew weary of the twelve Palatines, who took the government into their hands upon the death of *Lechus* the first. Others think it the same with *Ptolemy's Caradunum*, corrupted into *Cracow*. This City (as 'tis the largest, so it) is the best built of any one in Poland. *Cromer* sets it in competition with the best built Cities of Germany or Italy: but we must allow him to stretch

a little more than ordinary in commendation of his own Country. The houses are for the most part of free-stone, and four or five stories high; but covered with boards instead of flat. There are in it a considerable company of Italian and German Merchants, who bring in such foreign wares as the Country stands in need of. It consists (like *London* and *Paris*) of three parts: 1. *Cracow*, properly so called, or the ancient City: 2. *Cazimiria*, joynd to the rest by a wooden bridge cross the *Vistula*: 3. *Stradomia*, which lyes between *Cracow* and the bridge. The King's Palace is seated on the top of an high hill, whence it overlooks both City and Country. 'Twas rebuilt in the magnificent posture it now stands by *Sigismund* the Elder; who added the gallery on the north side, from whence you have one of the best prospects in Europe. The University of *Cracow* was first begun by *Casimir* the Great, finished by *Uladislaus Jagello*, in performance of the last will and testament of his Queen *Hedwig*, and had its privileges confirmed to it by Pope Urban. In the year 1549; the scholars of *Cracow* by a general consent left the University (upon an affront put on them by the Magistrates of the City, who refused to execute justice upon the servants of *Andrew Czarnkowski*, when in a quarrel they had slain a great number of students), and dispersed themselves into several parts of Germany; whence returning Lutherans, they spread there reform'd opinions all Poland over, and got great numbers of profelytes. Upon the first planting of Christianity in this Kingdom (*Miecislau* the first, who begun his reign in the year 964) *Cracow* was made an Archbishoprick. But, within a hundred years after, *Lampert Zula* refusing to receive his Pall from the Pope of Rome as his predecessors had done before him, it degenerated into a Bishoprick. Afterwards (in the reign of *Boleslaus* the chaste, which begun A. D. 1226) a contest arising between *Joo* Bishop of this Diocesis and the Bishop of *Vratislaw*, about precedence, the Bishop of *Cracow*, upon his submissive appeal to the See of Rome, was again restored to the dignity of an Archbishop: which only lasted during his life. At this day the Bishops of *Cracow* wear an Archbishop's Pall, set richly with jewels; which is the only relique they have of their ancient honour.

The next Palatinate of the Lesser Poland, is that of *Sendomir*. The City is seated on the bank of the *Vistula*; and fortified with walls and a Castle, both built by *Casimir* the Great: who afterwards dyed of a surfeit, by eating too freely of the fruits of this Country, which are reckoned the fairest and best in Poland. Here is nothing else worth the taking notice of, save the Monastery of *Dominican* Friars founded by *Joo* Archbishop of *Cracow*.

The Palatinate of *Lublin* was taken out of that of *Sendomir* (as being too big for the jurisdiction of one Palatine) by *Casimir Jagellonides*. The City is not very large, but well built and much frequented (especially in the Fairs kept three times a year) by Christian, Jewish, and *Turkish* Merchants. 'Tis much better fortified by the marshes which environ it, than its walls: and more beholden to nature for its defence than either *Casimir* the Great, who walled it round, or the *Ruffians*, who built the adjoining Castle. The great Church in it was built by *Jesus* the black, upon a great conquest obtain'd against the *Lithuanians* near this City, and dedicated to St. *Michael*, who in a vision the night before the battle had promised him good success. St. *Bridgers* Monastery, among many other magnificent ones, was founded by *Uladislaus Jagello*. One of

POLAND.

G 5

the

the two chief Courts of Judicature (from which no appeal lies, save to the Parliament of Poland) is kept at Lublin. Hitherto, for judgment in controversies of any great moment, repair the Palatinates of Cracow, Sandomir, Russia, Podolia, Lublin, Belze, Podlaffia, Volinia, Bracław, Kiow, and Czernichow: or, at least, so many of them as are still subject to the Crown of Poland.

Of other Countries and Provinces to which the Kings of Poland have formerly pretended a title by conquest, contract, or otherwise.

BESIDES the places mentioned, and at present subject to the Crown of Poland, the Kings of that Nation have from time to time laid claim to many and large Territories now in the hands of other Princes. Omitting Bohemia, Moravia, Wagria, Misnia, and the Dukedomes of Rugen, Mecklenburg and Lunenburg (which, whatever some of the Polish writers assert and endeavour to make good, were very little, or not at all subject to Boleslaus Chrobri, who was the only King that ever could plausibly pretend a title to any part of them) we shall confine our discourse to those Countries to which the Polish Princes may seem to have had a more just and legal title.

Silesia.

That all (or most of) Silesia was part of the Dukedom of Poland, in the days of Lechus the first, and several of his successors, is highly probable, from the writings of Adam Bremenensis and Helmoldus; who both of them make the river Oder the bounds of Poland. Besides, the German Chronologists tell us, that Charles the Great, Ludovicus Pius, and other Emperors conquer'd the Silesians, and made them tributary to the Empire. But the Polish Historians (upon what grounds I know not) are generally positive in asserting, That Silesia was always, without any such intermission or conquest as the Germans strive to make out, a part of the Polish dominions. Only Vincentius Kadlubko agrees with the Germans, affirming, That Boleslaus Chrobri (amongst his many other conquests) regain'd Sclavia, as he calls it, and left it annexed to the Crown of Poland. After his time we find that Casimir the first translated the Bishoprick of Bicine to Vratislaw: whence 'tis manifest, that in his days Silesia was part of the Realm of Poland. Not long after, Henry the IV, Emperour of Germany (in the Diet at Munster A.D. 1086) made over Silesia, Lusatia, and indeed all Poland, to Vratislaus King of Bohemia: though, as Crompton says, he had no right to a foot of land in any of them. Whereupon ensued a bloody war betwixt the Bohemians and Poles: wherein it is to be conjectured, the latter had the better, since all Historians agree, that Silesia was under the King of Poland's government during the whole reign of Boleslaus the third. His son Vladislavus the second, being deposed by his brethren, who were left Co-heirs with him in the Kingdom, fled first to the Emperor Frederick the first, who brought Boleslaus Crispus (Duke of Poland and brother to Vladislavus) to such straits, that he was forced to resign all Silesia into the hands of his brother's children: but upon condition they should still pay homage to the Princes of Poland. From that time the Poles began to slight and hate the Silesians, seldom calling any of the Silesian Nobility to Councils of Parliament, and balking the right succession, if any of this Province had a just title to the Crown. These jealousies and quarrels were fomented and increased by John King of Bohemia (son to the Emperor Henry the seventh) who by this means whedled the Dukes of Silesia

into his yoke; and afterwards forced Casimir the Great to resign the supreme government of that Province into his hands. After this the Poles (though they had frequent skirmishes with the Bohemians, yet) never regain'd any considerable footing in Silesia. For, excepting the small territory of Wschovia (retaken by Casimir the Great A.D. 1343) and some other parcels of ground annexed to the estates of several Bishops and Abbays in Poland, Silesia is at present wholly subject to the King of Bohemia.

Lusatia was once conquer'd by Boleslaus Chrobri; but soon after lost again. For (though when John King of Bohemia subdued Silesia, Lusatia was reckoned a part of that Country, and has ever since so continued, yet) the Poles claim'd no more of it, as Lords of Silesia, than a few frontier Towns: the rest was under the Marques of Misnia and Lusatia, Princes of the Empire, as Goldastus proves.

'Tis without all authority of Annals, what some of the Polish writers have endeavour'd to make out by Etymologies, that the greatest part of the Marquisate of Brandenburg was formerly subject to the Princes of Poland. That New March indeed (or, at least, a good share of it) was theirs, is beyond all controversy: since, as the best Historians witness, Mieslaus or Miesio (the first Christian Duke of Poland, towards the latter end of the tenth Century) first founded the Bishoprick of Lubus. This City was taken from the Poles by the Emperour Henry the second; but recovered by Boleslaus the first, King of Poland. His successors kept it till the year 1109, when it was again taken by the Emperour Henry V, who gave it to Adelgot Archbishop of Magdeburg. But soon after it return'd into the hands of the Poles. When Silesia was, as we have said, divided among the sons of Vladislavus the second, the territories of Lubus devolved into the hands of the Silesian Dukes, whence it happened within a short while after to be made a part of the Marquisate of Brandenburg. Crompton says, 'twas mortgaged by Boleslaus the bald; and never redeemed. But Dlugoffus (ad ann. 1198.) tells us, 'twas sold by Boleslaus, son to Henry Duke of Vratislavia. From that time the Kings of Poland have had very little to do in New March; and, at present, have not one foot of land in it. Vladislavus Jagello brought it wholly under his power; but his son found it too hot service for him to keep it, and was therefore fain to resign it up to the Marques John Casimir (their late King) parted with the last stake, by delivering up the Town and Castle of Drahim to the present Elector of Brandenburg in the treaty at Bydgosz in the year 1657.

That the Slavonians were ancient inhabitants of Pomerania is undeniably true. Pomorska (in the Slavonian language) signifies near the sea: whence Vincentius Kadlubko, an ancient and judicious Polish writer, uses frequently the word Maritima for Pomerania; and, speaking of this Country, these phrases are ordinary with him: Maritima Prefes; Maritima Dux; Ingressus est Maritimam; &c. But whether or no the Poles were masters of Pomerania, immediately upon the entrance of the Slavonians, is a grand question: which the Poles affirm, but the Pomeranians deny; and 'tis hard to decide the controversy between them. Helmoldus, agreeing (as it should seem) with the latter, places Pomerania amongst the free Slavonian Provinces, lying without the bounds of the Polish dominions. And, before his days, Adam Bremenensis gives us the same account. Micraelius (an Historian of good credit, lib. 2. Chron. Pomer. num. 46. p. 191.) is of opinion, that the first entrance which the Poles made upon Pomerania

was in the tenth Century; when the Emperour Otto III. authorized Boleslaus Chrobri, King of Poland, to make war upon, and bring into his subjection, the Prussians, Pomeranians, Wendis, and Russians. Which done, the Emperour (at a visit given King Boleslaus) made the Bishop of Colberg a Suffragan to the Archbishop of Gnesna. In the beginning of the eleventh Century, Mieslaus II. spread his dominions all over Casubia and the Eastern Pomerania; putting Garrisons into all the Forts and Castles between the Persand and the Vistula, and committed the government of them to Bela, the King of Hungary's brother. But, upon Bela's return into Hungary, Pomerania shook off the Polish yoke, and only was subject to Dukes of its own, till Swantibor surrendred it again to Boleslaus III. Duke of Poland, upon condition he would free him from prison; to which his own subjects had committed him. After Swantibor's death, the Dukedom of Pomerania was divided amongst his four sons; whereof two (who were Dukes of the Western Pomerania, from Colberg as far as the March and the Dukedom of Mecklenburg) were admitted Princes of the Empire by Frederick Barbarossa: the other two were forced to yield themselves subjects to the Crown of Poland. But the Pomeranians, soon weary of bondage, revolted once more from the King of Poland: and perhaps had for ever rejected his government, had not Mestwin their Duke (wanting issue) endeavour'd to subject them to the Dukes of West Pomerania. For, looking upon the people of that Country as meer strangers (being indeed three parts of them Germans) they chose rather to give themselves up into the hands of their acquaintance, than to be slaves to an upstart and foreign Nation. Whereupon, they unanimously swore fealty to Premislaus II. King of Poland, who took upon him the title of Duke of Pomerania, and quarter'd his Coat with (the Arms of Pomerania) the Gryphins. By this means the Kings of Poland became sole Lords of the Eastern Pomerania.

In the year 1460, Casimir Jagellonides (strained in the wars he was engaged in against the Teutonic Order in Prussia) committed the Cities and Castles of Lauenburg and Bauta, to the trust of Eric II. Duke of West Pomerania; whose successor George (son of Bugislaus X. and Nephew to Sigismund I. King of Poland) had these Cities confirmed to him and his posterity, upon condition of paying some slight acknowledgment to the Crown of Poland. Upon these terms the present Elector of Brandenburg renewed his title to these places (after the usual fashion) by his Ambassador, in the year 1670.

What right the Poles have at this day in Prussia, we have shew'd before: but formerly their pretensions were much greater then now. Sometimes the Duke of Masovia Lorded it over the Prussians, and made the Master of the Teutonic Order his Vicegerent. But in the treaty made between Sigismund I. King of Poland, and Albert Marques of Brandenburg (whom the Knights of the Teutonic Order had made their Master) in the year 1525, it was agreed upon, That the Teutonic Order should be wholly extirpated, and that part of Prussia which (to this day) is called Ducal Prussia, should be govern'd by the said Marques, with the title of Duke of Prussia; and the rest (or Regal Prussia) remain still subject to the King of Poland. But with this proviso, That the Duke should always pay homage to the Crown of Poland, and (as a member of that Kingdom) be President of the Kings Council. Lastly, John Casimir (the late King of Poland) granted, first in the

POLAND.

year 1657, and again 1663, full and absolute power and dominion over Ducal Prussia, to the present Elector of Brandenburg, on this condition, That the Dukedom, upon defect of male issue, should return to the Kings of Poland as supreme Landlords, and be conferred on the Dukes of Onoldsbach and Culmbach, as Feudataries.

How affairs stand at present between the Great Duke of Muscovy and the King of Poland, may appear by the Treaty of Peace signed by both parties A.D. 1667, spoken of before. But formerly the Kings of Poland have laid claim, and made good their title either by justice or the sword, to several large Territories now in the hands of the Great Duke. For first, Jorislaus Duke of Russia was forced to pay tribute to Boleslaus Chrobri, A.D. 1018. Afterwards, A.D. 1069, Boleslaus II. possessed himself of Kiow, and indeed the whole Dukedom of Russia; over which he set Jesislaus a tributary Duke. After his death, continual wars were between the two Nations, till Casimir the Great, in the year 1340, reduced the Southern Russia into the form of a Province. But how little of that remains at this day in the hands of the present King of Poland, we have shew'd before.

Several of the Kings of Poland have stiled themselves Kings of Sweden; upon no other pretence then having made themselves masters of a great part of Liefland. But this title ceased upon the death of John Casimir, their late King; as hath already been observed in the description of Liefland.

Of the Pretensions of Foreign Princes to the Kingdom of Poland.

WE have seen to what Kingdoms and Countries the Kings of Poland have in former ages claimed a right and title; and we may perhaps find as many Kings and Princes of other Nations who have challenged the Crown of Poland upon as good grounds.

But (to omit the many conquests obtain'd by the Russians, Bohemians, Hungarians, and others, over the Poles, enough to entitle any potent Prince to their Kingdom) the strongest pretensions to this Crown, are those of the Emperour. For the most of the Polish Historians tell us, That Boleslaus I. was created King of Poland by the Emperour Otto III. before which time the Princes of that Nation were only Dukes. This story is confirmed by (besides the testimony of the most considerable writers of Poland) an ancient Epitaph found in the Cathedral at Posen, in which (among other commendations of Boleslaus I.) are the following rithmes:

Tu possedisti, velut Athleta Christi
Regnum Slavorum, Gothorum seu Polonorum.
Cæsar præcellens a te Ducalia pellens.

And again:

Ob samam bonam tibi contulit Otto Coronam
Propter lucifamen, sit tibi salus. Amen.

However (tho the Historians of Poland grant, that Boleslaus received the title of King at the hands of the Emperour, yet) they deny stubbornly that this Kingdom was ever subject or tributary to the Roman Empire. But Comringius (an ingenious and learned German Physician, in his book entituled, De finibus Germanici Imperii, c. 13.) has demonstrated the contrary. For (not to take notice of Charles the Great, who, 'tis more than

G g 2

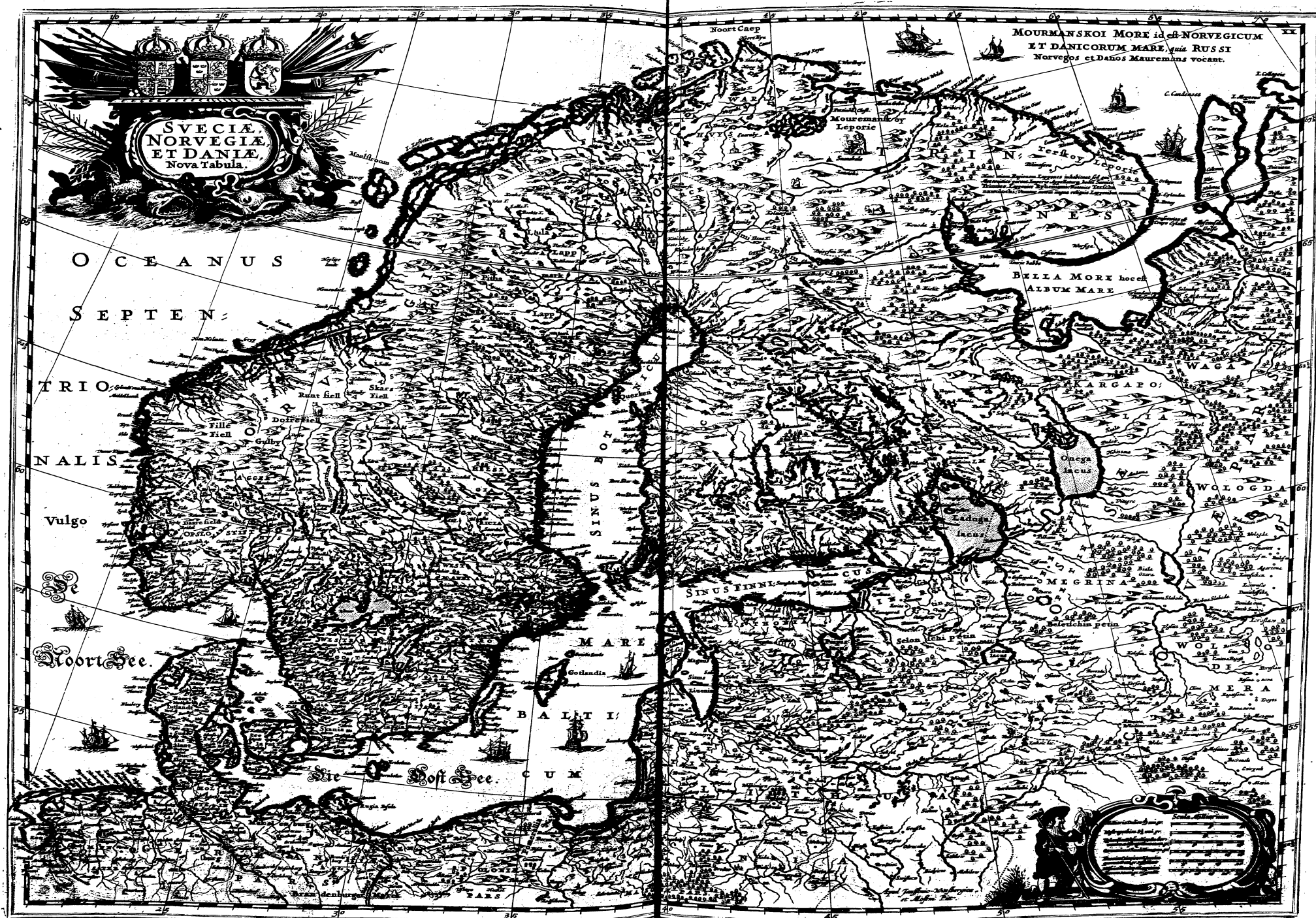
pre-

probable, conquer'd Poland as well as Silesia) 'tis certain, that *Miecislavus*, the first Christian Prince of Poland, paid tribute to the Imperial Crown. And the Polish writers are forced to confess, That *Otto III.* remitted all homage (due otherwise) to *Boleslaus Chrobri*, when he created him King. After *Boleslaus's* death, *Miecislavus II.* his successor, was compelled to pay the usual tribute to the Emperor *Conrad II.* After this, several of the Kings of Poland very willingly submitted themselves to the Emperors; and others were forced out of their obstinate refusal. At last (in the long vacancy of the Imperial Throne, soon after the middle of the thirteenth Century, during which *Richard Earl of Cornwall* was one of the four elected Emperors) whilst the Empire of Germany was in a confused distraction, the Poles took occasion to shake off the German yoke, to which they could never since be reduced.

* This is part of the relation which *Conringius* gives us of the ancient state of Poland, in reference to the German Empire, founded chiefly upon the testimonies of *Dithmarus Mersburgensis* and *Helmoldus*, men of unquestionable veracity in their Histories. *Hartknock* endeavours to evade the force of his argument by saying: "That (tho' it be true, that the Poles have formerly paid some certain sum of money to the Emperors, by whom it was demanded under the notion of a tribute, yet) this does not necessarily suppose any dependance of the Crown of Poland upon the Empire of Germany. For 'tis ordinary even with the Emperors themselves to buy peace with money. And thus the English bought their peace of the Danes, and made *Lewis XI.* King of France, pay for his. But let him consider: First, whether the words of *Helmoldus* (*Chron. Slav. lib. 1. c. 1. num. 9.*) can be properly understood of any such sum of money as is usually paid by any Nation upon the ratification of a Treaty of Peace, when he says, *servit & ipsa* (speaking of Poland) *sicut Bohemia sub*

tributo Imperatoris Majestati. Here the Historian tells us plainly, the Kingdom of Poland was in his time as much tributary to the Emperor as Bohemia; and how truly that was under his subjection, every Historian will shew. Again, 'twas not very considerably done to instance in the tribute paid by the English to the Danes, or by *Lewis XI.* to the King of England. For both these were doubtless acknowledgments of subjection and homage. The Danes, all know, were absolute Lords of our Land for 26, and made almost continual incursions into it for the space of 250, years. *Dane-gelt* (which perhaps *Hartknock*, as some of our own Historians have done, mistakes for a tribute, or composition-money, paid the Danes upon any invasion) was at first only a Subsidy, gather'd for the maintenance of a standing army to oppose the Danish fury. Afterwards indeed the word was used to denote a tribute (sometimes amounting to 72000 pounds) levied yearly in England, and paid to the King of Denmark; upon the refusal of which payment, the English were fure to feel the weight of that Kings displeasure. This tribute was certainly a sign of a true and real subjection to the Crown of Denmark; which might have lasted longer, had not the Saxon and Danish lines been peaceably united in the pious King *Edward the Confessor*. As to the tribute paid by *Lewis XI.* of France to the King of England, I shall say no more then, That 'tis well known upon what grounds our Kings (especially *Henry V.* and *Henry VI.*; the latter of which was Crowned King of France in Paris) pretended a title to the Crown of France before his days; and what reason they had to demand a tribute. So that *Hartknock's* argument drawn from these two examples, amounts to no more than this, That the Emperors of Germany had never any more title to the Crown of Poland, then the Danish Kings have had to the Throne of England, or the English to the Scepter of France: And what kind of pretensions those were, Historians can inform us.







S W E D E N.

SCANDIA, or *Scandinavia*, (probably so nam'd from the ancient Inhabitants, who call'd themselves *Schaanau* or *Shane*; tho' *Junius* thinks it may be very well so called from the ancient word *Schans*, signifying a Fortification, the situation

of the Country being well fenced), by the *Greeks* *Baltia* or *Basilia*, is a large Peninsula, lying betwixt 55 and 72 degrees of Northerly Latitude, and about 25 and 65 of Longitude. It is bounded on the West and North by the vast Ocean, on the East by part of *Muscovy* and the *Sinus Finnicus*, and on the South by the *Baltick* Sea; which Peninsula was inhabited by divers Nations, as the *Suiones* or *Sueci*, *Queni*, *Northmanni*, &c. and was accounted the store-house of men, and original of thirty potent Nations, dispers'd into most parts of the habitable world. But we shall now at this time speak only of the principallest part of it, situated toward the most Easterly point, wherein is the seat of a great and powerful Empire, which has of late spread it self very largely out of this Peninsula; commanded by the King of *Sweden*. His dominion comprehends all from the Frozen Sea on the North; the *Dofine* Hills or Scars on the West; the Lakes *Ladoga* and *Onega*, and part of *Russia*, on the East; and the *Sund* or *Oresund*, and the *Baltick* Sea, on the South. Omitting for the present the new Accessions in *Livonia*, &c. of which in due place.

That we may speak distinctly of this great Empire, we will begin first of all with the North; which is inhabited by a sort of people call'd *Laps* or *Laplanders*. All which notwithstanding are not subjects of the *Swede*; the Easterly parts being under the *Muscovite*, and the Westerly under the *Dane*; however we shall speak of them indistinctly, their manners, language, and customs being the same in all.

1. *Muscovitch Lapland*, called by the ancient Geographers *Biarmia*, at present by the *Swedes* *Trenia*, by the *Russes* *Tarchanavoloch*, and by the Natives *Pyhiniemi*, takes in all the maritime tract of ground which lies from about *Kola* to the White Sea. It is divided into three parts, or Provinces: 1. *Mourmanskoj*, or maritime *Leporie*. 2. *Tersa*, or *Terskoj Leporie*. And 3. *Bellamoreskoj Leporie*. The exact description whereof is not accurately known to us.

2. *Norwegian Lapland*, formerly called *Scrickimnia*, by *Jornandes* *Scretfennia*, now *Finnmark*, or the Province of *Wardhuus*; runs all along the *Norwegian* shore from the Lake *Tornetreska*,
SWEDEN.

near the *Dofine* Hills, to the Castle of *Wardhuus*; but how much more Easterly is not exactly discover'd to us. All this Province, or Lieutenantancy, belongs to the Crown of *Denmark*.

3. *Swedish Lapland*; or, as the *Swedes* call it, *Lapmark*. It contains all that most Southern and inland part of *Lappia*, from the Province of *Hel-Singia* in *Sweden*, to the Lieutenantancy of *Wardhuus*, or quite to the North Sea. It is counted by some to be of equal extent with almost all *Sweden* properly so called. *Andr. Buræus* says, it contains in length above four hundred *English* miles, and in breadth three hundred and sixty. This *Lapland* is divided into six lesser parts, or Provinces, called *Markar*, i. e. Lands; all which have their names from the most remarkable Rivers that run thro' each of them.

1. The first and most Northerly of all is *Torne-Lapmark*, extending it self from the furthest corner of the Bay of *Bothnia*, all along or near to the North Sea, call'd by our Sea-men *North-Cape*.
Lapland.

2. Next to this, lies *Kimilapmark*, winding from the North toward the East, and bounded on one side by the Eastern *Bothnia*, on another by that part of *Lapland* which belongs to *Russia*, and on a third side by *Cajania* and *Carelia*.

3. West of *Tornelapmark* lies *Lulapmark*, which has on the West-side the *Dofine* Hills, and also on the South.

4. *Pitbalapmark*, a Province very mountainous and barren.

5. Next to this *Umalapmark*, bounding (as the former) upon the West *Bothnia* and the *Dofine* Hills.

6. South of which lies *Angermantlandslapmark*, bordering upon *Angermannia* and *Temptia*; tho' *Angermantlandslapmark* and *Umalapmark* are by many Authors reckon'd for one, because they are both govern'd by one Lieutenant, yet are they distinct Provinces.

Each of these Provinces are (according to the ancient manner of the Country) subdivided into lesser parts, call'd by the *Swedes* *Byar*, and are equivalent to our Shires, and the *Pagi* or *pagi* of the Ancients, which were not Villages or Country Towns, but large parts of a Country. There are several of these Shires or *Pagi* in each Province, except *Angermantlandslapmark*, which makes but one *Pagus*, vulgarly called *Aofabla*. *Umalapmark* hath four; *Uma*, *Lais* or *Raanby*, *Granby*, and *Vapsteen*. *Pitbalapmark* hath seven; *Graoresky*, *Aswejerfsby*, *Lochteby*, *Arrieplogsbj*, *Wistjerfsby*, *Norwesterby*, *Westerby*. *Lulapmark* hath five; *Jochmoch*, *Sochjoch*, *Torpinjaur*, *Zerkislocht*, and *Rautomjaur*. *Tornelapmark* hath nine; *Tingewaara*, *Siggewaara*, *Sondewaara*, *Ronolaby*, *Pellejerf*, *Kiedkajerf*, *Manfsalka*, *Saodankyla*, and
Aaa

and *Rishilaby*. So that all the territories are divided into thirty-three *Byars*. In each of these there are several *Clans*, or Families, which the Swedes call *Rakgr*. In the *Byar* called *Aofabla* there are about thirty, in others more or less according as they are in bigness and fertility, distinguished by several names, each of which have a certain allotment of ground assigned them for the maintenance of themselves and their Carrel; not in the nature of a country Farm, but of a very great length and breadth, so as sometimes to contain Rivers, Lakes, Woods, and the like, which all belong to one *Clan* or Family, who enjoy it all in common, without appropriating it to several persons.

And thus much for the division of *Lapland*, not lately made (except that under *Charles IX.* some *Clans* had certain allotments assigned them) but derived from very ancient time, as appears from hence, that neither the *Lapländers* have known, nor the *Swedes* given them any other since the country has been under their subjection; and it may not seem improbable, that this manner of possession was begun immediately after the Flood; propriety being the effect of populoufness.

The Inhabitants, and their Original.

The inhabitants of this *Lapland* (supposing the *Norwegian* and *Muscovitic* *Laps* to be of the same original and extract) are said to have descended from the race of the *Finlanders* and *Samoids*; as may probably be gather'd from the likeness of their customs, language, and manner of worship; and also from the very name of *Lapländers*, i. e. banish'd men, or *Runnagado's*; for they are said to have been driven out of *Finland* once by the *Tartars*, when they extended their dominions as far as the *Lake Ladoga*; and afterwards by the *Swedes*. And because such deserting of their Country was thought a disgrace to the whole Nation, none of the *Lapländers* of any quality to this day will endure to be called by that name, but give themselves some other compellation, as *Sabmieladii*, *Sameednan*, &c.

And this opinion, that they took their original from the *Finlanders*, or rather were always of the same Nation with them, seems to be confirm'd by those descriptions ancient Geographers give of *Finland* and the *Finlandish* people, agreeing exactly to the modern *Lapland* and its inhabitants. *Saxo* says, that the *Finlanders* are the farthest people toward the North, living in a Climate almost uninhabitable, good archers and hunters, wanderers and of an uncertain habitation; wherefore they kill a beast making that their mansion; and they slide upon the snow in broad wooden shoes; all which holds true of the *Lapländers*; as also do those descriptions of *Finland* set down by *Tacitus*, and *Jo. Magnus*. Besides all this, the *Norwegians* and *Danes* call the *Lapländers* *Finni*, or *Finlanders* in general; and divide the whole Nation into *Sioefinnar*, i. e. maritime *Finlanders*, and *Lappefinnar*, the same with the *Lapländers*. The *Russes* also call them *Kajenski*, as coming from *Cajania*, a Province in *Finland*.

And as we may hence probably conclude the *Lapländers* at first to have come out of *Finland*, so we may believe that the *Finlanders* more than once march'd out into *Lapland*; which is evident from the several names of their Leaders, whom some call *Thinnis-Rogre*, others *Miescho-giesche*. The first and most ancient transmigration was that of the *Biarmi*, whom some mis-call *Seridfinni*, so called from their going to dwell upon the mountains *Varama*, signifying in their language a hilly country. Which people was by *Harald Harfager* King of *Norway*, almost all de-

stroyed in battle, and the Nation so scatter'd, that for ever after both the name and credit of the *Biarmi* was quite abolished and forgot.

The second time of their deserting their Country, was when the *Russians* enlarged their Empire as far as the *Lake Ladoga*, which was about the sixth age after Christ. For fearing the cruelty of these people they retired into *Lapland*, and were called by the *Russians* *Kajenski*, for the reason aforesaid. To confirm what has been said, give me leave to insert here a Testimony greater than all exceptions, that is of the worthiest of all Princes *Alfred* the Great, who having himself represented *Orosius*, or an ancient Geographer and Historian in his own *Saxon* Language, so as to add supplies where he is defective, gives an account of these Northern Shores out of the Relation of a *Norwegian* Nobleman employed by himself for the discovery of these Countries. The Testimony being more authentic than any one that hath written upon this subject so long ago, we shall here set it down almost *verbatim*. *Otherus* said to his Lord *Alfred*, that himself lived in the very Northernlyest part of *Norway* in the Country called *Halgoland*, that Northwards of this Country was desert; except some few places wherein a few *Finni* lived in Winter upon hunting, and in Summer upon fishing; that having sail'd Northward and Easterly with a good gale for seven days, he arrived at a great River, on the right hand whereof was the Country of the *Perfinni*, which was thinly inhabited by a few Fowlers, Fishers and Hunters; on the other side were the *Biarmi*, a populous Nation, so that he durst not land amongst them; that they discours'd with him many things concerning their Country, whether true or false he knew not, but supposed that they speak the same language with the *Finni*. That near this Country was the great fishing for Whales and Sea-horses; (which we call *Morses*) whose teeth were then accounted of great value.

But there seems to have been another more general migration of these *Finni* into *Lapland*, about the year 1150; and till this time we never find them called *Lappi* or *Loppi*; and the occasion of this name seems to be about that time *Ericus Sanctus* King of *Sweden* subdu'd the *Finlanders* and brought them under the *Swedish* Government, and also planted amongst them the Christian Religion; whereupon they being subjected to Strangers, and forc'd to be of a Religion different from that of their Ancestors, many of them retired from their own Country, and fought out a place where they might live more free, and according to their own manner: and those that stay'd, and submitted to the *Swedes*, and embraced Christianity, looked upon the departers as deserters of their Country; whom fear of a good Government, and better Religion had made Exiles; especially when the King had put forth an Edict that all should be accounted banish'd that would not renounce Pagan superstition.

Being thus forc'd out of their Native Country, they liv'd for an age or more upon the *Bothnic* Coasts, and in the Woods of *Tawastia*, as a stragling and miserable people, neither having Laws nor Governours, till the year 1272; at which time they were made tributary to the Crown of *Sweden*; under *Magn. Ladulas* then King; who to bring them under his subjection, promised any one that could effect it, the Government of them; which the *Birkarli* i. e. those that lived in the allotment or division of *Birkela*, undertook; and having for a great while cunningly insinuated themselves into their conversation under a pretence of friendship, at last set upon

upon them unawares, and quite subdued them; and for their pains (according to *Ladulas's* promise) they alone had the privilege to traffick with them and receive Tribute from them; which they constantly did till about *Ann. 1554*, when they were entirely united to the Crown of *Sweden*; and in 1600 better discovered and more certainly known to the *Swedes*, then formerly they had been; and this was effected by the care of *Charles* the ninth then King, who sent two famous Mathematicians *M. Aron. Forsius* a *Swedish* professor, and *Hieron. Birckholzen* a *German*, with Instruments and all necessaries to make what discoveries they could of this *Lapland*.

This Country, lying under divers Climates, has the Temperature of the Air, and likewise the nature of the soil very different. In those parts that are most Northernly, and within the Arctic-circle the air is extrem cold and the ground barren; but without the Circle the heavens are somewhat more mild and benigne, and the earth more liberal in her productions, affording in those places near *Bothnia* some few sorts of Pot-herbs, as Coleworts, Rape-roots, Parsnips, &c. so that in those parts only they make Gardens and till their ground. Through the whole Country the air though very cold and piercing, yet is not inferior to any of other Regions in healthfulness and pureness, either because the vapours coagulated and so made heavier by the cold fall down, or from the frequent winds; which sometimes are so strong that they hinder all passengers from travelling, and likewise root up all Trees and Bushes that stand in their way, so that on several of the *Lapländish* as well as *Dofrine* mountains there are no trees or shrubs to be met with, therefore the Inhabitants make use of fish-bones for fuel, but most terrible are those Tempests and Whirlwinds, says *J. Magn.* which arise from the North, sometimes taking away the waters of the Sea from under the Ships, and carrying the Ships up into the air, let them fall down again at far distant places; sometimes also sweeping away with them both Stones and living Creatures, and now and then meeting with great quantities of fish, which the Inhabitants use to dry in the cold, they hoist them up into the air, and let them fall, which the poor people gather as a gift sent from God. In those parts nearest the Pole, the Sun for some months never sets, and on the contrary for so long time never rises; and although in Summer it never sets and goes below the Earth, yet neither does it rise more above it, but as it were glides along the edge of the Horizon for the most part; and likewise in winter when lowest it is not much beneath it, which is the reason, that though they have one continued night for some months, yet the Sun comes so near that it makes a kind of twilight. Snows are frequent, which last all the year long upon the mountains, and many months upon the plains, by the brightness whereof they travel with greater security and speed then otherwise they could do.

Springs and Rivers are so numerous in this Country, that together with the melted Snows and Frosts they make the ground all summer time generally loose and boggy. The most noted Rivers are those whence the particular Marches and Regions have their names, as *Umeao*, *Pitbeao*, *Lubleao*, *Torneao* and *Kimeao*; these all spring from the *Dofrine* mountains, and being increas'd by several lesser rivers, do at last unburthen themselves into the *Bothnick* sea. In their course they run through many hilly and uneven parts of the Country, and are stop't by

several dams and weares, and so violently forcing their way over precipices are not navigable. Such are the stoces *Majcaumokke*, *Sao* and *Nio-mesjaski* i. e. Hares-leap, so called, because the River *Lughla* runs between two mountains so near, that a Hare may leap over.

Besides these, and other less remarkable rivers there are abundance of Pools or Lakes, as *Lulafresk*, *Lugga*, *Sabbaig*, &c. well stored with Salmon and such like Fish; one there is named *Stoorafuan*, in which there are as many little Islands as there are days in the year; but the most remarkable is *Enarefresk* near *Kimus*, wherein the hills and islands are by some said to be innumerable, and *Torneus* affirms, that never any Inhabitant lived long enough to survey them all. Some of these are small, but fishy; they call them *Suino* i. e. *Holy*, and account it a sin to foul them. Some of them have two Channels, and when the Fish forsake the upper, they account it an ill omen, and use ridiculous sacrifices to the Demon of that March.

Here are Mountains most of them small and inconsiderable, some also very high and almost unpassable, especially towards *Norway*, which the *Swedes* call *Fiel*, or, as the Northern English, *Fells*, and the *Lapländers* *Tudderi*, they arise about *Zemprland*, whence with continued ascent toward the North, they reach a 100 miles in length, till they come to *Titus-ford*, which is a bay of the frozen Sea.

Till of late no Mines of any Metal were known to be in the Country, but in the reign of Queen *Christina* in the year 1643 there were veins found both of Silver and Lead by the Inhabitants of *Pitthalappia* amongst Rocks so hard that they were forced to tear them in pieces with Gunpowder; but in the wars 'twixt *Sweden* and *Denmark* in the year 1656 one *Van Anen* a *Danish* Governour so spoiled them, that it is not thought worth the charge to open them again; and since that also in the year 1668 another Silver mine (but mingled with Iron) was discovered by a Native. There are also known to be some Iron and Copper mines in *Torne* and *Lulalappmark*, but not digged. *Scheffer* mentions a report of the discovery of a Golden Mine in the year 1671, but nothing of certainty concerning it comes to our hands; what further concerns them will fall more properly under the discourse of *Sweden*.

The Stones of this Country generally are extremely hard, of an ash colour, and unworkable; some there are found on the shores, which represent the shape of some animals, which the Inhabitants esteem much, and adore for Gods, under the name of *Storjunkare*. Some Authors speak of considerable quantities of Diamonds, Amethysts and Topaz; the Diamonds, which are reported to be of an incredible bigness, seem to be nothing but either Chrytals or Fluores, and *Scheffer* gives the same sentence of the other. Here are found in some few Rivers a sort of Pearl, but neither so oriental, nor so well shap'd as those that come out of the Indies.

In the whole Country there are none of those we call either Fruit or Timber-Trees, but store of Pine, Firr, Birch, Willows and Alder. Plants most frequent among them are divers sorts of Berries, Angelica, highly valued by them for diet and medicine, Sorrel, &c. Proper to the Country are *Cakeolus Lapponicus*, so call'd from the shape of its flower, a beautiful plant but of no use; great varieties also of Mosses, the food of their Rain-deer.

This Country by reason of the many Lakes, Rivers and Woods abounds much with Fish and Fowl.

Fowl of all sorts; there is one sort of Bird called *Loom* or *Lame* (because their feet are so short and plac'd so far behind, that they cannot go upon land, but always either swim or fly) very numerous in and peculiar to this Country: but no Bird abounds more than the *White Partridge*, not only in the Woods, but on the high Mountains, even when cover'd with the deepest Snows; they have a kind of hair instead of feathers, which in the winter is white; but when the spring comes they turn to their proper color; which seems to be usual in all cold Countries; they have hares feet, whence they are call'd by some *Lagopodes*. Fish are here in great abundance, not only sufficient to supply the Inhabitants, but frequently transported into other Nations, although their constant victuals be nothing but dried Fish; such as abound most are Salmon and Pikes whereof some are found eight foot long.

Beasts.

Of all the Beasts of *Lapland* the Bear is chief, kill'd by the Inhabitants the King of the woods; next to the Bear the Elk is remarkable, call'd by the Swedes *Elg* or *Elgar*, and by the Germans *Ellend*. It differs much from the Rain-deer; both in height, being as high as any horse; and in the make of its horns, they being shorter than those of the Rain-deer, above two handfuls in breadth upon the Palm, shooting out not many lesser branches; (see a description of this Creature among the beasts of *Poland*.) There is no great breed of them in *Lapland*, but they have them from other places, especially *Lithuania* and *Russia*, whence twice a year they swim in great herds over the river *Niva*, in the spring to go into *Carelia* and those parts, and in Autumn to return into *Russia*. Here are likewise besides these and the Rain-deer great plenty of Stags, Wolves, Gluttons, Beavers, and more sorts of Furs. As for the Stags, there are but few and little, such as are call'd *Damircovi* or *damircus*, which since they have nothing peculiar from those of other Nations, let it suffice that they are named. Wolves are here in great number, distinguished from those of other Countries only by their colour, which is commonly white; a great enemy to the Rain-deer, but are observ'd never to assault them if bound to a stake, the Wolf being a jealous Creature, and suspects every rope he sees to be a snare to catch him. The next are the Gluttons (so named from their rapaciousness) an amphibious Creature, with a round head, strong and sharp teeth, like a Wolf; a plump body, and feet shorter than the Otters; their skin is of a very dark colour, some of them resemble Sables, only they have a softer and finer hair. Beavers also are very numerous here, and generally by reason of the quietness of the waters (which are never, or seldom troubled with Ships and Boats then the *Rhine* and *Danow* are) all creatures that live in Rivers and feed upon Fish abound in this Country.

Beasts also that live wholly upon Land, are in great number and variety; as Foxes of several sorts and colours, as the black, brown, ash-colour'd, white, and those that are mark'd with a cross all along the back, and down the shoulders, call'd *Craicgeræ*. Martlets or Martins (a little beast not unlike a Ferret, feeding upon Mice, Birds, and such like;) Ermins (which are white Weasels, with black tails, feeding also upon Mice, and the like little Animals,) Sables (a kind of Martlet, the white are very rare and of extraordinary price, of the rest the black are the better) with some others, whose skins are highly priz'd and reckon'd the chief commodity of *Lap-*

land. There are also on the mountains of *Lapland* vast numbers of Mice, which because they appear commonly after rain, have I suppose, given occasion to some Authors to think them generated in the Clouds, and so rain'd down: of these Mice are reported several incredible things, as their waging war, and drawing themselves in bodies like armies, their oeconomy also, and such like stories; they are meat for their Foxes, Rain-deer, and their Dogs, which eat only the fore part of them.

Cattle common to other Nations, as Horses, Oxen, Sheep, &c. are not to be met with in *Lapland*; the beasts proper to this and the Northern Countries are the Rain-deer, an ancient name call'd by King *Ælfred* in his Saxon *Periplus*, *Hynas*, and the Latine name *Rangifer* seems to be derived from it; they differ much from the *Tarandus* of *Pliny*, and also from our common Stags; they have three horns, two branching out backward like our Stags horns, sometimes five cubits in length, and adorn'd with five and twenty branches; the third spouting down their forehead, by which they defend themselves against wild beasts. The Doe has but two horns, somewhat shorter, one whereof is fix'd in her forehead. Their feet are thick like Bulls feet; of an all-colour, except under their belly and haunches, which is white, resembling more an Ass than a Stag. This beast when it walks or runs makes a noise with its joints like the clashing of Flints, which is peculiar to these creatures. Though their hoofs be cleft, they do not chew the cud; they are naturally wild, but not difficultly tamed, and made serviceable to men. The males they employ in drawing their Sleds, and the Does they keep for their milk, of which they make Cheese, but not any Butter, for they have none in the whole Country, but make use of a kind of Tallow instead of it.

The Inhabitants both in figure and manners are not unlike the *Samoieds* of *Muscovy*, and the Description there given of that people, may in several respects be said to agree to them. They are generally short of stature, and for the most part very lean, and perhaps both by reason of the extreme coldness of the Country. They are observ'd to be very light of body, which some, perhaps not without reason, attribute to their not eating any salt. They have great heads, prominent foreheads, hollow and bleary eyes, short flat noses, and wide mouths; their hair is generally flaxen, their breast broad, slender waists, and though their legs be small, yet are they nimble, strong and swift of foot; their usual exercises being running races, and climbing high Rocks and Trees. Though they are thus nimble and strong, yet they never go upright but stooping, which habit they get by frequent sitting in their Cottages on the ground, or by bending their bodies as they slide along the snow in their sleighs. By reason of their living in woods among wild beasts, and want of correspondence, as well among themselves as with other Nations, they are very superstitious, fearful and mean spirited, and above all things dreading war; so that the Swedes seldom or never employ any of them in their armies, though it be falsely reported that *Gustavus Adolphus* made use of both them and their magick in his expeditions upon *Germany*; but of late they begin to be more courageous, and considerable, and we are inform'd that this present King *Charles the XIth*, in his wars with the King of *Denmark*, had some Regiments of *Lapps* in his Army, who for the good service they did him, has given them better Lodgings than they had before, and caus'd them to change quarters with

with some of the Inhabitants of *Schonen* who by reason of their treachery, were not so deserving as they. If they chance to be removed out of their own, into a more Southern Country, they frequently fall into defeates and dye; being less able to endure a milder air, and to feed upon Salt, Bread and boil'd meat, than other Nations are to live upon their raw Flesh and dried Fish. Formerly they were accounted plain-dealers, and in bartering very honest; but having been deceiv'd by strangers they took up cheating and coufening as well as others, and are so far from being behind hand with them in it, that they are notorious and infamous for deceiving and over-reaching one another in bargaining. They (especially the women) are jealous of all strangers whatsoever, and being conscious how much their simplicity exposes them to the craft of others, they are revengeful and desperate, endeavouring to prevent any mischief that may seem to threaten them, by the destruction of the person that caus'd the suspicion. And this they do frequently by the assistance of Magick and the help of the Devil; as is said of one, who attempting often to mischieve his Enemy, who was secur'd by his Countercharms, after long lying in wait for him, at last watch'd his opportunity, and finding him asleep under a great Rock, by his Spell split it upon him, and so buried him under it. They are also noted to be of a censorious and detracting humour, covetous and yet lazy withal, so that where the soil might be improv'd, they often through idleness let it lie barren and uncultivated. They seldom take pains so much as to hunt or fish, till pinch'd by want and necessity. Consequent to these qualities they are stubborn, undutiful to Parents when old, lustful (all except the married people, lying promiscuously together in one flat, without any difference of age, sex, or condition), and subject to whatever vices attend an idle and unthinking life. Yet in the midst of these enormities and depravations of manners, some good qualities are to be found amongst them, as their great veneration and respect for marriage, which they seldom or never violate; their abhorrence of theft, which is remarkable in that they do keep their hands from pilfering, having so good opportunity to the contrary, there being no secured Magazines, nor Locks and Keys in the whole Country, but Merchants leave their goods oftentimes in the open fields, defended by some covering from the weather, not at all from the treachery of any disposed to be thevish. Their hospitality to Strangers and those in distress is very remarkable, they receiving them into their Huts, liberally affording them the best cheer they have, and often charitably supplying them with stock to traffick, lending money gratis, without any usury, and such like good deeds; which seem to be happy fruits sprung up in some of them since the plantation of our holy Religion amongst them; the ignorance and gross superstition among the natives very much disappearing since the light of the Gospel was known to them.

Concerning the Religion of the *Laplanders*, we may observe what progress they have made in Christianity since it was planted amongst them; as also what was the ancient manner of worship proper to these Northern Nations, for the reliques of heathenish superstition amongst some of them to this day seem to be only rak'd up under the embers, ready to flame out, were it not for the strict Government of the Swedes. They worshipp'd they knew not what, but they call'd him *Jumala* or *Jomala* a word which they

use now for the true God, as they did before for the supreme Entity. Another God also they worshipp'd under the name of *Turisas* or *Turris-As* the prince of the *Ales* or *Astiaticks* [whence it does appear that they conferr'd some knowledge of their migration, together with the rest of the *Scandians* out of *Asia*, under *Woden*]. Several other distinct Gods they had on different occasions, as to preside over Ry, Barley, Oates and all sorts of fruits (whom they worshipp'd in *Finland*, but had not any occasion for after their banishment); one also for Tempests, one to protect their Cattel, another to command Wolves, Squirrels, and such like ridiculous Deities. *Jumala* was represented under the image of a man, sitting upon an Altar, with a Crown upon his head, adorn'd with twelve Gems, and a golden Chain about his neck, to which was fasten'd a large Jewel called from its figure *Mens* or *Mene* i.e. a Moon; upon his knees stood a large golden dish, into which they cast their offerings; and this dish they are supposed to have brought out of *Finland*, for when they lost it they could never procure another. His Temple was in the woods, not built with any roof, but only a piece of ground fence'd as the old Roman Temples were; this God being in time found useless, was at last casheard; and the Deities in greatest reputation amongst them at this day, are those things from which they think they receive the greatest benefits, as the sun, fire, and such like, of which more by and by.

All the Heathenish Religion the *Laplanders* retain to this day, may be reduc'd to two heads, *Heathenish* Magical and Paganish, or Superstitious and Diabolical. (Those superstitions they intermix with Christianity, we shall speak of under Religion as 'tis Christian). Of their Gods some are publick and common to the whole Country, other private and belonging only to a Division, neighbourhood, or some one particular Family; all which have their several names. Those of *Lapponia Pitheensis* and *Luhlenfis* have their greater and lesser Gods; the greater to whom they pay especial worship, are *Thor*, *Storejunkare*, the Sun, and some add *Fire*, which may seem not a distinct Deity, but only an emblem of the Sun; The lesser, common also to the *Tornenses*, are worshipp'd under one name, except only that which they call *Wira Achsa*, signifying a *Livonian* old woman, which at first was only an old stump of a tree, but now its Godship is quite rotten and moulder'd away. They worship also the Ghosts of men, their friends especially, departed, and think some Divinity to be in them, as the *Romans* fancied to be in their *Manes*; Spectres also and Demons are ador'd by them, which they say wander amongst Rocks, Woods, Rivers and Lakes, as the *Roman Fauni*, *Sylvani* and *Tritones* are said to have done; The *Genii* also, good and bad; which they suppose to fly in the air about Christmas, and they call them *Jubly* from *Juhl* (a word still in use among the Northern *English*) denoting at present Christmas, but formerly the New-year.

Some Gods also there are common to the whole Country, the chief of which is *Thor*, or as the Swedes call him *Thordoan*, and the *Lapps* themselves sometimes *Tiermes*, i.e. Thunderer, or noise-maker. His proper place is thought to be in the clouds; and winds, rain, thunder, good as well as bad weather to be at his disposal. The *Romans* could not have greater thoughts of their *Jupiter*, then the *Laplanders* have of their *Thor*; whereupon they give him many great and honourable titles, as *Aijek*, great-grand-father, &c. To him belongs the arbitrement of life and death,

health and sickness; he can also restrain whatsoever is injurious, and give whatever is beneficial or advantageous to men. So as the third of man's life was supposed by the Ancients to be tied to *Jove's* chair; they fancy it to be in the power of this God to lengthen and shorten it as he pleases; that they cannot dye except he give leave, nor could have had a being but by his permission; that 'tis he that drives away those Demons from the rocks and mountains that are enemies to them in hunting, fowling, and fishing; that he never suffers them to be hurt or dye, but when it is either for their good, or for the punishment of their offences. His image is always made of Beech-tree (therefore he is by some call'd *Muora-Tub-mel*, i.e. the *Wooden God*), and the stumps that shoot out from the root of this tree, are easily by the help of fancy and a little art, made like a mans head, arms, &c. by him lies a bow and arrows, and sometimes a hammer, to kill the mischievous Demons. Into his head there is driven a piece of iron or steel, and a small flint laid by him, by which is signified fire, the chief commodity of life. The place where this God is commonly worship'd, is a piece of ground not far from their huts, set apart for that service; where, upon some boards set together like a table, they place their images; this table they make use of instead of an Altar, and boughs of Birch and Pine, with which they surround it, serve them for a Temple. When they offer sacrifice to him, they exclude all women, esteeming it a great crime if any of that sex be present. The first thing they do, is to enquire of the God, whether he will accept their sacrifice or not; and this they do by a certain instrument they call *Kannus*, not unlike an old fashion'd Drum, commonly call'd by the *Swedes* *Laplandish* Drums, on which are pictur'd several of their Gods (of which more hereafter); to this Drum they fasten a ring, whereto is tyed some of the hair of the beast designed for slaughter; then one of them beats the Drum, and the rest sing to this purpose, *What sayest thou, O great and sacred God, dost thou accept this sacrifice which we design to offer unto thee?* And while some thus chant, others repeat the name of the place where they are (of the mountain if they do sacrifice to *Storjunkare*); this done, they observe upon what part of the Drum the ring rests; if upon that part where the Idol is pictur'd, they take it for granted that he is pleased, and so go on with their business; if not, then they carry their sacrifice to another of their Gods, repeating the same ceremonies; and so from one to another, till at last some of them vouchsafe to accept it. If they find by the resting of the ring, that *Thor* or *Tiermes* is pleased with it, then they proceed in their superstitious fooleries in this manner. First they bind the sacrifice (which is for the most part a Rain-Deer), behind their house or hut, and with a sharp knife running him thro the heart, gather the hearts-blood into a vessel; then reverently approaching the table on which the Idol is placed, they therewith anoint his head and back all over, and upon his breast draw only some small strokes or crosses; behind him they place the skull, feet, and horns of the beast given in sacrifice; before him, a coffer made of the bark of Birch-tree, into which they put a bit of every member of the said beast, with some of the fat; and the rest of the flesh they keep for their private use, and so depart very well satisfied. Left this wooden God should corrupt and moulder away, or by reason of his ugliness grow out of repute amongst them, they once every year (about the latter end of Autumn) provide themselves a neat, new, and fashionable Image,

which they with a great deal of solemnity consecrate, anointing it with the blood and fat of the sacrifice, whose flesh they do not carry away with them, but bury it under ground, and so end their devotions. After which solemnity about the Idol, they count it as good a Deity as any of the rest, and give it place accordingly.

The next of their principal Gods is *Storjunkare*, i.e. *Great Commander*; a *Norwegian* name (*Junkare* signifying in that language a Governour), yet now in use amongst the *Laplanners*. He is sometimes call'd *Stourra-Passe*, i.e. *Great Saint*, and seems to be the same with *Seita*, which those of *Kimi*- and *Torne-Lapmark* worship. To this *Storjunkare* they pay their devotion next after *Thor* or *Tiermes*, whose Lieutenant they suppose him to be. He is said to preside peculiarly over all beasts and cattel; and as *Tiermes* affords life and being, so all things requir'd to the sustenance of man are supposed to be at the disposal of this God, and all blessings to come thro his hands. 'Tis believed by them, that he has often appeared to fowlers and fishers in the shape of a tall personable man, habited like a person of quality, with a bow in his hand, and to have had bird-like feet; and if any happen thus to see him when they are fishing or hunting, they certainly promise to themselves good success at that time, and think the place to be holy where he vouchsafes to shew himself. His chiefest place of worship is where they suppose he most of all frequents, mountains and rocks; some of which are so high and craggy that they are unpassable to any but *Storjunkare* himself, who they think by the advantage of his birds-feet, can climb to the top of them; which the *Lapps* not being able to do, they consecrate any small stone they find, anointing it with the blood of a Rain-Deer, and so throw it up to the top of the rock, as a sacrifice to this inaccessible God. In *Lubla-Lapmark* are said to be thirty mountains or hills, (which we omit to name), wholly set apart for the worship of this God, and the number is proportionable in other parts of the country. He is represented by a stone, which sometimes is like a bird, sometimes a man, and now and then resembling other creatures, as they can find them, for they never use any art to polish any of them, but think that their shape comes by the immediate procurement of *Storjunkare*. In the life *Dama*, which is made by a Cataract of the river *Torna-træsb*, are said to be found several of these *Seitas* in the exact shape of a man, one of which is very tall, and hard by him four others of a somewhat shorter size, with a kind of caps on their heads. Here formerly was the chief place of worship; but because the passage into the Island by reason of the Cataract is very dangerous, they are now forc'd from their Idolatry in that place. These stones they do not set singly, but always three or four together, or more, according as they find them; to the first they give the title of *Storjunkare* himself, the second they call *Älle*, or *Storjunkare's* wife, the third they place as his eldest son, and the rest they dispose of as his servants and attendants. The manner of worship which is used to this God, is much what the same with that of *Thor* or *Tiermes*. In the first place they try if any one be able with all his strength to move the stone which represents their Deity; if they cannot lift it up, or find it heavier than usual, they desist from their worship at that time; but if it seem lighter than ordinary, they then think him well pleased, and so proceed in their ceremonies. They bind their sacrifice (which is always a male Deer) before their stone Idol, and after having run a thread thro his right ear,

kill him, and reserve the hearts-blood in a basin; this done, the Priest takes the horns and bones of the head and neck, with the shanks and hoofs of the Rain-Deer, and carries them to the consecrated mountain, where their God dwells; at the first approach he uncovers his head, bows or prostrates his body, and pays all ceremonies of honour and respect; then he anoints the stone with the blood and fat of the sacrificed beast, and places the horns behind it; to the right horn he ties the Rain-Deer's yard, and to the left some red thread wrought upon tin with a little piece of silver. All the flesh that remains, the Votaries take away with them, and depart with a mighty deal of satisfaction. This is the ordinary way of sacrificing to *Storjunkare*, tho in some places of the country the ceremonies alter a little, but not much.

The last of the principal Idols is the Sun, whom they call *Baive*, common to them with all other Heathens; worship'd especially for his light and heat, both extremely grateful to these poor people. They fancy all things, especially their Rain-Deer, to be made by this God; and that he is an universal principal of being. They sacrifice to him in the same manner as to *Storjunkare*, only the string which they run thro the beasts ear is white, the Victim a Rain-Deer, and there are neither tables, images, nor horns erected, as in those ceremonies.

Nor is their Idolatry more notorious than their Witchcraft; it being generally believ'd by all that have heard the name of *Laplanners*, that they are strangely addicted to Magic, and all arts of Sorcery. The ancient *Biarmi* are said to have been so skilful at the trade, that by only speaking to, they could ensnare and bewitch one another; and by their very looks not only stare men out of countenance, but their reason too: nor are the *Laplanners* at present much degenerated from them, but rather seem to have attain'd to greater proficiency in it. They have professors of this black Art, not inferior to *Zoroaster* himself, from whom some say they receiv'd their knowledge; Masters also and Tutors to bring up their children in the way of their forefathers, and never count a son worthy the inheritance of his father, till he is able to manage a spell, which is commonly his best portion. Their familiar Spirits are peculiar to each distinct family; and more or less in number, according as they are resolv'd to be upon their guard, or inclined to be mischievous. If the Devil have a mind to make especial use of any one of them, he seizes them whilst young with some distemper or other, and all the time lies close siege to them, filling their imaginations with all sorts of dreadful apparitions; and this he does sometimes three or four times to the same person, making him siter for his councils, by giving him a nearer prospect of Hell. Those that are thus seized by the Devil, are the ablest Sorcerers of any, and can effect their Magical designs without the usual assistance of a Drum; as Mr. Scheffer tells a story of a *Laplanner*, who upon complaint made against him for keeping a Drum, brought it and deliver'd it up to him, and with tears confess'd, that tho he did thus willingly part with it, and never intended to provide another, yet he should still be tormented with the same fearful and troublesome visions about future events, which (tho his eyes were shut) were always present to his imagination. Yet such inspired Wizzards as these are rarely to be met with; most commonly they make an art of it; which according to the diversity of instruments made use of, may be divided into two parts; the former employ'd about their Drum,

SWEDEN.

the latter about knots, darts, spells, &c. The Drum is peculiar to the *Laplanners*, call'd *Kannus* or *Quobdas*, made of a hollow piece of wood, which is always the root either of Pine, Fir, or Birch, growing in a peculiar place, and having the grain of the tree following the course of the Sun, i.e. winding from the right hand to the left. It is made hollow on one side, upon which they stretch a skin, fastening it with wooden pegs; on the other they make two holes to hold it by; the shape of the upper part is oval, about half an ell in diameter; upon the skin they paint several pictures in red, stain'd with the bark of an Alder-tree; and thro the middle they draw some cross-lines, in every quarter of which they place their chiefest Gods, with their attendants; neither do they observe always the same Gods, nor the same method, as appears by the picture of them in *Scheffer*; only it is remarkable, 1. That ordinarily they paint the Sun in the middle, their Gods above, and the earthly things under him. 2. That since Christianity came amongst them, many of them do place upon their Drums our Saviour and his Apostles, acknowledging him to be, or have the power of one of their Gods. 3. And that they alter their figures according to the occasion of their inquiry; retaining the general notion all Heathens had of the Deity, that divers of them had particular charges and employments; and hence, i.e. from this general consent of Idolaters, it may not improbably be gather'd, that their was but one original of all mankind, in as much as all acknowledg sacrifices and ceremonies, whereby they might consult of things future, of their good success in their affairs, and the avercion of their calamities; only this may be noted, that all Nations as they grew to be more civilized, became less addicted to Magic, the unpunish'd practice of which became so exceedingly harmful, and destructive to mankind; so that the poor Northern Nations were left in a manner abandon'd to the power of the Devil, their great enemy, till Christianity was brought in, in a manner forcibly by the rigorous commands of the Kings of *Sweden*. Notwithstanding which, tho they have in many places given over their Drum, yet do they practice still their knots, have their Familiars in the shape of Flies, Bees, &c. but chiefly their black Cats (whom they not only consult at home about their household affairs, but take with them also in their huntings, tho in the depths of snow), and their diabolical extasies, if I may so call them; which are exercised sometimes with, sometimes without a Drum; if with a Drum, the Sorcerer kneels down, and having a bunch of rings, or other pieces of brads, laid in the middle of the Drum, he beats with a consecrated hammer, so strongly that the rings dance upon it, by the resting of which upon such a figure, they draw forth an answer to what they would desire to know; but if this be not satisfactory, then the Drummer puts himself, by dancing and howling, into a violent motion, till he falls down, which he chuses to do upon his Drum; and there he lies without motion or disturbance, and without sense, till he voluntarily rise again, and gives answer to what is desired. This kind of divination is chiefly used when something at a great distance is desired to be known. The stories are so frequent, and from persons not credulous, that it is very hard to disbelieve what they speak concerning these Sorceries. Take this from a person of worth and understanding, (as an example of the rest), who said that being one time at dinner with his Father, Mother, Brother, Sisters, &c. his Fathers knife was missing upon a sudden, nor could be found,

Bbb a

ell

till two years after, when a Coffin of his returning from being Factor in or near *Lapland*, brought it with him, telling them, that out of curiosity he had employed a *Laplander* (a pretender to great skill in this art), to bring him notice of the health and condition of that family, who after he had lain some time in this now describ'd manner, brought him news, that they were all well, that he found them at dinner, and that to confirm his relation, he brought away that knife, which he deliver'd to the Merchant, and the Merchant brought home now to his Uncle.

Sometimes also they practise their Sorceries without the Drum, using instead of it commonly strings or darts, by which they advantage their friends, or injure their enemies at their pleasure. The strings they make use of to raise or quell the winds, which they tell to Mariners for that purpose. They consist commonly of three knots, the first of which being untied, affords a favourable wind; the second a brisk gale; and the third a violent storm; as has been approved to the great danger and loss of several Mariners, that have given account of it in publick. By their darts, which are short Cylinders of Lead, they wound any one who hath offer'd them an injury, or their malice puts them upon to assault. These are said to be the most powerful charms of any, and upon occasion to have split rocks, level'd mountains, and such like incredible exploits.

Christian Religion planted amongst them.

Besides these, they have some other remains of Idolatry; as a ball, which they work up of Cow-hair, and so send it of mischievous errands; with several fish like heathenish fooleries, all which are at this day in most parts left off among them; the Natives themselves informing one against another, and causing such delinquents to be brought to condign punishment, which is most frequently done in those parts that are under the *Swedish* Government; for Christianity, which was first planted in *Finland* by *Ericus* the Saint, and so made known to the *Laplanders*, has in these latter times made considerable advances amongst them, under the Reigns of their late Princes. In the year 1600 *Charles IX.* built some publick Schools in *Lapland*; and in the year 1619, or about that time, *Gustavus Adolphus*, who took especial care of the *Laplandish* Countries, and having united them more closely to the Kingdom of *Sweden* then his predecessors had done (they having been in former times rather tributary to the *Birkirli*, then subjects to that Crown) erected more publick Schools, and caused divers Christian Churches to be built amongst them, all which by the charity and piety of *Christina* were augmented both in number and endowments, for the promoting of Religion and Learning amongst them; and many Pastors were considerably stipended for that purpose. So that whereas formerly those that had a mind to have their children baptized, used to carry them (as *Olaus Magnus* relates) sometimes above two hundred *English* miles to Church, they now are eased of that trouble, and have Churches built at very inconsiderable distance one from another; and whereas they had opportunity of hearing only one Sermon a year, (*viz.* when they came to a general Market which was held in *February*, or to pay their taxes to the King of *Sweden*), they now have Ministers provided which are always resident amongst them, whom they very much respect, and whose Sermons they constantly frequent; so that now the light of the Gospel has very much expell'd all heathenish superstitions out of these remoter Regions of the world, and a pious and godly life, with the Lords Prayer repeated with sincerity, are experienced to be the

most effectual countercharm against all Sorceries whatsoever; it being constantly observed, that neither their Drum, nor any of their Magical instruments have any power against them that call upon the name of our Lord, nor are able to defend them from the power of his Ministers; inasmuch that it has lately been reported upon very credible authority, that the Devil foreseeing the danger of his Kingdom, appear'd visibly to his servants, encouraging them by all means to continue in their obedience to him. The truth of this I cannot assert, but all Authors affirm, that as Christian Religion got more ground amongst them, so Government, Civility, Arts, and Ingenuity have all proportionably advanc'd.

We meet not with any thing concerning their Government before they came under the *Birkirli*, but what was of the chief of the family; which toward their wives was very rigid, and toward their children very indulgent, or rather negligent; neither did the *Birkirli* exercise any greater power over them, then to fright them into paying of tribute, part to themselves, part to the King of *Sweden*, and some other such subjection, as was for their own, not the peoples profit. But *Gustavus Adolphus* took even this power also from them, and the country was by him wholly and entirely subjected to the *Swedish* Government; which is at present managed by three chief Governours (called by the *Swedes* *Lagmen*), and as many Provincial Judges, so nam'd from the Provinces where they are plac'd. Under these there are particular Governours, *Under-Lagmen*, which have power to determine Suits at Law, or pass sentence upon Malefactors, even unto death; but never without the assistance of a Judge and a Priest. Anciently their Courts were called only twice a year, at their publick Fairs, in winter and summer; but now for the more effectual restraining of vice, they are more frequently used amongst them; and if any controversy arise, which is of lesser concern, they put an end to it by these Courts; but if any happen of greater moment or difficulty, they appeal to the supreme Courts of Judicature in *Sweden*.

Tribute, which formerly in the reign of *Ladulaus* was granted to the *Birkirli*, is now by him the *Laplanders* paid only to the Crown of *Sweden*, (save that those of *Torna*, for their privilege of fishing upon the coasts of *Norway*, pay some Acknowledgment to the King of *Denmark*). It is commonly paid in kind, as furs, skins, or dried fish. By a contract made betwixt *Gustavus I.* and these *Laplanders*, the inhabitants of *Lubla* and *Piiba* were engaged to pay yearly eight timber of furs (forty to every timber), and those of *Torna* were tax'd with the same number; and shortly after by another agreement in the year 1528, this number was doubled. In the year 1602, under *Charles IX.* they paid instead of skins, every tenth Rain-deer, and one tenth of all their dried fish. And in the year 1606, it was order'd by the same King, that over and above this certain Tax, every one when they came to the age of seventeen years, should pay either two Bucks or three Does out of their Rain-deer, and eight pound of dried fish; but this was found very burthenfome to the people; and the more, because the Magistrates took several occasions and pretences to encrease their burthens; wherefore *Gustavus Adolphus* about the year 1611, order'd them less, more certain, and equal payments; either of money, Rain-deer, or furs; more or less according to the largeness or smallness of the Provinces or allotments wherein they dwell. If the allotment be somewhat large, such as they call *een heel skat*, i.e. of whole Tribute, they pay yearly to the King two Patacoons; but

but if lesser, *een half skat*, i.e. of half Tribute, they pay but one Patacoon, or in lieu of it fifty Squirrels and two Foxes skins, with one pair of *Laplandish* shoes. If any one has no mind to part with his Rain-deer, then he is to pay three Patacoons, which is the set price of it, and cannot be refused by the Tax-masters. Besides these greater Contributions of Rain-deer, &c. which are only imposed on every hundred, each particular Family pays a lesser sort of Tax, which is constantly levied upon it, *viz.* one white Foxes skin, and one pair of shoes; or instead of these, half a pound of dry'd Pike. These are all the Tributes which the King of *Sweden* at this day receives out of *Lapland*; which, notwithstanding they might be a very considerable addition to the Crown-revenues, have been by the singular piety of their late Princes, either wholly or in the greatest part allow'd for the maintenance of Ministers, and endowment of publick Schools in the *Laplandish* countries.

And because the *Laplanders* are thus obliged to pay Tribute of money and furs to the King of *Sweden*, which every Native cannot provide himself with, but must procure by bargaining and trade, they have several Markets and Fairs appointed amongst them, whither Merchants of other countries, as *Muscovy*, *Norway*, and *Sweden* especially, resort, and bringing with them those commodities the Natives think most valuable, exchange them for furs, or what else this country affords, frequently to the *Laplanders* snail, but the buyers great gain. These Fairs they practise'd even by the little light of reason from their beginning, as all other Nations do; for when one abounds, and another wants, it necessarily follows, that they must have a meeting-place to supply one another. But these *Laps*, fearing or abhorring the face of a stranger, were put to some difficulties in their bartering: so that they had no other way but to leave their commodities at a certain place, and after a while returning, accept what the buyer was pleas'd to leave in exchange for them. Therefore *Charles IX.* encouraged them to a more confident and profitable way of traffick, appointing two or more publick Fairs in every Province, and setting certain different rates upon all their commodities; so that at this time they not only barter, but have no small dexterity in over-reaching and couzening stranger chapmen. Of late also they have some quantities of money brought in amongst them, and they understand the use of it; but even yet are either so stupid or unaccustom'd to Arithmetick, that they have but very few species current amongst them, which are the Patacoon, and half Patacoon, besides some very few Brass pieces of smaller value; but all their commodities are estimated according to the Patacoon, as the best Bear or Fox skin at one Patacoon, forty Squirrels or one Marron at half a Patacoon, and so all the rest; which manner of trading would be very disadvantageous to the buyer, if there were not customarily a price also tacitly set upon what they import, as a Suit of Clothes is by them estimated at three Patacoons, and one pair of Shoes, or four pair of Mittens, at half a Patacoon, and the like. But tho they use trading, yet not all of them, nor any of them out of necessity, for they can, and many do, make a shift with their natural conveniences, using themselves to as much hardship as nature can endure.

Fixt habitations they have none, but remove their dwellings according to the season for hunting, &c. tho in the time of *Charles IX.* this their wandering was restrain'd, by his confining every one of them to his own Province. Thence that

like Herdsmen live upon their stocks of Rain-deer, in summer frequent the mountains: which being too cold in winter, they retire to the valleys, carrying with them their houses and stuff, either upon the backs of the Rain-deer, or (if of greater quantity) upon sledges in baskets, the artificial making of which, is the greatest part of their employment.

Their dwelling-houses are built after the most natural and homely fashion, made only to secure them against the injury of the weather, and the assaults of wild beasts, after this manner; first, they erect four posts, in the figure of a square, which they bind together with cross-girders, and rear to them smaller pieces, fastening all with wythes; these, except the door-places, the poorest sort wholly cover with boughs of trees, or such like stuff; the richer, with a course woollen cloth, or an ordinary sort of Canvas. In these Houses or Tents they have two doors; the fore-door, which is of common use and entrance for the whole family; and the back-door, thro which the men pass, and that only when they go a hunting, fishing, &c. but all women are forbid it; either because that sex is thought to be very inauspicious to those exercises [for if any, when he is going to hunt, do but meet a woman, he presently returns back, and leaves his design for that day]; or because the image of their God *Thor* was commonly placed near their back-door, from whose sacrifices and presence all women-kind (as was said before) are wholly excluded. These houses are distinguish'd into several partitions, not by any wall, but only by great posts, or logs of wood laid upon the ground. Their fire-place is in the middle, about which the whole family lies, either upon the bare earth, or upon the skins of Rain-deer, Bears, &c. When they have a mind to change their habitation, (which they do constantly twice a year), they untie this their Tent, take it away with them, and pitch it in a more convenient place. Another sort of houses amongst them are the Granaries or storehouses, which, that they may the better secure their provision from wild beasts and vermin, they do not build upon the ground, but at some small distance from it, upon the bole or stump of a large tree.

Their garments are very coarse and mean, made either of the skins of wild beasts (frequently in use amongst them), or the worst of our *English* cloth, which they wear only on Holidays and at their publick Fairs: they alter them according to the season of the year; yet each sex, for distinction sake, has a different mode or fashion. The men use a long garment, reaching down from their middle to their ankles, which serves them for breeches and stockings; above this they have a sort of wide coat, call'd *Mudd*, which they tie about them with a leathern thong. Their shoes, as the rest of their ordinary garments, are made of the skins of Rain-deer, Elks, &c. with the hair outward; the toe bending somewhat upward, and according to the ancient fashion, ending with a sharp point. On their heads they have a cap, made of the skin of some fowl, as Geese, Ducks, &c. but especially of the *Loom*, having the feathers, head, and wings along with it, after the manner of the ancient *Germans*. The habit proper to women, is a large wide Gown, of cloth or skins, according to their ability; gather'd close in the middle, and adorn'd with divers figures of birds, beasts, &c. which they themselves work very artificially. Linnen they use none; and in colder weather they only gird their ordinary clothes closer about them, and cover themselves entirely, except one little hole to look thro; for which reason *Adam Bremenfis* reports them

Their dwelling-Houses.

Their Garments.

Their Diet.

them upon his own knowledge to be Cyclopes. Their ordinary diet is either of fish, or the flesh of their Rain-deer, &c. which they eat sometimes raw, sometimes (amongst the more civilized sort) boil'd, but for the most part dried in the air. Bread and salt are unknown to them. Instead of Bread, they make use of their dried fish, ground small like meal; and for salt, they take the inward bark of the Pine-tree, which they dry at the Sun, and putting it into boxes, bury it a small depth in the ground; then, after it hath lain there a competent time, they kindle a fire upon the place, and so dry it; whereby it becomes of a reddish colour, pleasant taste, and gives a good relish to their coarser victuals. Tho they are very greedy of flesh, yet under the *Swedish* Government they constantly abstain from it on Fridays, keeping fast that day with great observance.

Their Drinks.

Their ordinary drink is pure water, which in the winter time they keep in their houses continually hot, and so drink it. Of late some quantities of Brandy, and such like hot liquors, are known amongst them, which they highly value, and drink only on Holidays and at their marriages. Tobacco they frequently take, and count it a very great delicacy. The place where they commonly eat their victuals, is in the middle of their Tent, about the fire, without table, dishes, spoons, trenchers, or any such thing which is a sign of neatness and handfomness. Their potage they drink; And their commons each one lays upon his mittens; and when he has eat it, says Grace, shakes his fellows by the right hand (which is their charity-cup), and so depart every one to his business.

Their Employments.

Their chief employment is hunting; in which they make use of divers sorts of instruments, as Spears headed with fish-bones, Nets, and of late Guns. In the snow time they make use of a kind of shoes call'd *Skider*, or *Skidb*, with which they will run down the strongest Deer. They are made commonly of Fir, or the bark of trees, about three or four, *Olaus Magnus* says, five or six ells long, and four or five inches broad; turn'd up at the forepart, after the manner of their shoes; for better convenience in sliding, they are cover'd with the skin of a Rain-Deer with the hair on; they fasten them to their feet with a piece of wythe, which is tyed to the middle of the Skait and to their ankles. In these the men are able to travel an hundred and fifty *English* miles a day; and the women are no less expert at it, tho never permitted to go a hunting. If they kill a Bear, they use very great solemnity and triumph about it, inviting their friends, and distributing its flesh (which they count a great dainty) amongst them; honouring him that did the exploit, with several titles, and the best portion of the beast. They never bring home their prey by the fore-door, or after them; but always observe this as a special rule, that they throw it into the Hut before them.

Marriages.

Marriage they hold in great veneration; it being seldom known that Adultery is committed, never if known, that it goes unpunished. When any one has a mind to marry, he enquires out a Maid who has a good share of Rain-deer (for the Parents give portions to their Children not equally, but with respect to primogeniture); then he, not being permitted to woo for himself, acquaints his nearest Kinsmen with his intentions, who manage the business for him, sollicite her Father, Mother, and Friends, presenting them with Brandy and Tobacco, or what is most esteemed, and so gain their consent. This done, the young man is invited to the Hut where his bride lives,

where he accepts some conditions propos'd by her Friends, and lifts himself as her Fathers hired servant for one whole year; after which time expir'd he takes his Wife to him, and proceeds to the solemnizing the Marriage, which is always done with great ceremony and pomp, according to their abilities. The bride they deck with the choicest ornaments they can get, as pieces of Tin and Alchymy, with several Rings of fish-bones and Brads, &c. and being thus attired, her nearest Friends, (much, as seems, against her mind) rather dragg, then conduct, her to Church, where she is married to her Husband, according to the form, prescrib'd in their Liturgy. Formerly (says *Olaus Mag.*) Wedlock was solemniz'd by the Parents and Friends (the Father supplying the place of the Priest) by the striking of Flint and steel; the fittest Emblem as they thought, of a married life. And here it may be observ'd, That no one man is permitted to have many wives at once, but is constantly limited to one only; Polygamy not being so much as heard of amongst them; That they never marry without the consent of their Friends, but refer themselves wholly to their advice, inasmuch that clandestine Marriages are never practis'd by them; and that after they are contracted, they are not presently free to trade for themselves, but must serve their Father in Law as an hireling for a certain time, that he may be witness of their good husbandry, which seems to be a Custom from ancient times and Nations.

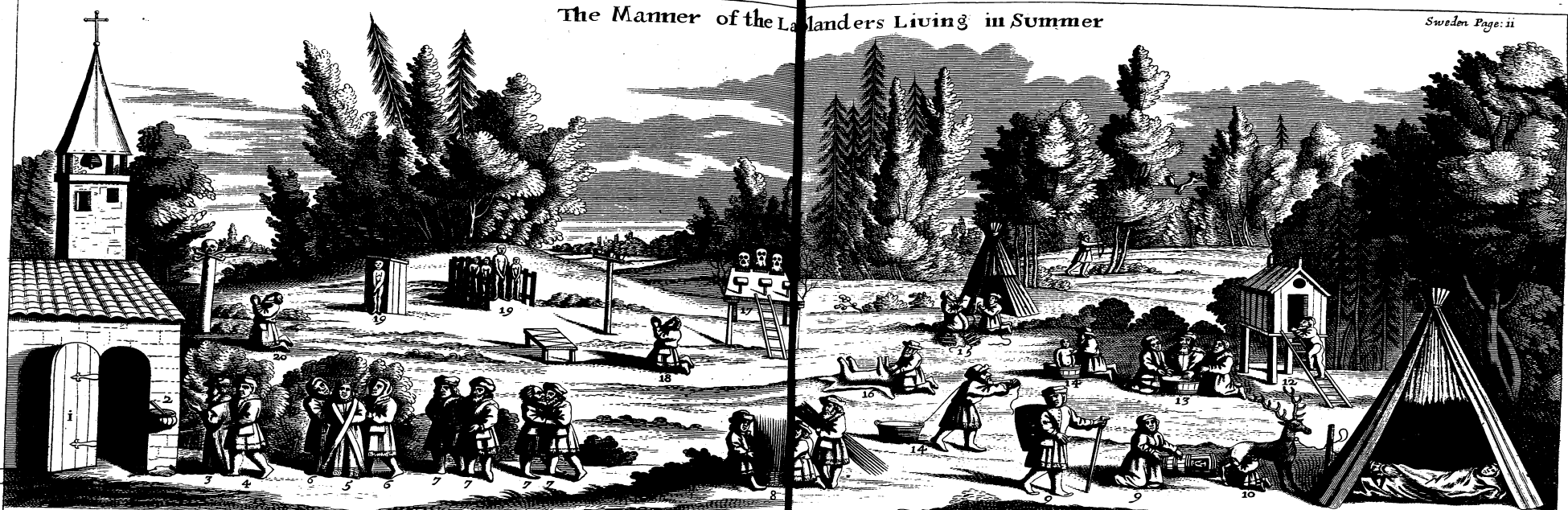
Their Children, as soon as born, are put to the greatest hardships, that they may be able afterwards to endure the severity of the air the better. They take two Vessels one of hot, the other of cold water, and dip the Infant first into one, and then into the other: and if it be strong enough to endure so sudden a change of heat and cold, they think it will make a hardy Fellow, and fit for their business; whereupon they endeavour to have it baptiz'd, as soon as they can possibly, wrapping it in moss, and so carrying it to Church, though at a very great distance, either upon their backs or in a Pannier upon their Rain-deer, as they anciently us'd to do to their publick Fairs, whither Priests were sent twice a year out of *Sweden*. While their Children are young, they use them to bow and arrows, by which they are to get their future livelihood, and to make them the more expert, always place their victuals upon a post, as their mark to shoot at, which they hit down, or fast.

Diseases, especially infectious, are seldom or never known in this Country; but if it happen that any pestilential distempers be brought in, (as in the Plague was lately amongst the *Hemp*) the malignity of them is corrected by the pureness of the Air; so that they never do any great mischief. The disease they are commonly troubled with, is the soreness of eyes, (whether caus'd by their smoaky Huts, or ill dress'd food, or any other reason, I know not) but it usually ends in blindness. Pleurifies also, and inflammations (perhaps by reason of their constant feeding upon flesh) are sometimes incident to them; which they cure by drinking the decoction of the root of Moss, or the stalks of Angelica, in the whey of the milk of their Rain-deer. If a member be benumm'd with cold, they apply Cheese made of the milk of their Rain-deer, which is a present remedy: and when any pains or aches in their joints or body, as the Gout, Cramp, Sciatica, &c. seize them, they apply a Cautstick of the flame of any chips to the affected place, much after the same manner as the *East Indians* are said to cure such like Distempers, by a kind of moss call'd

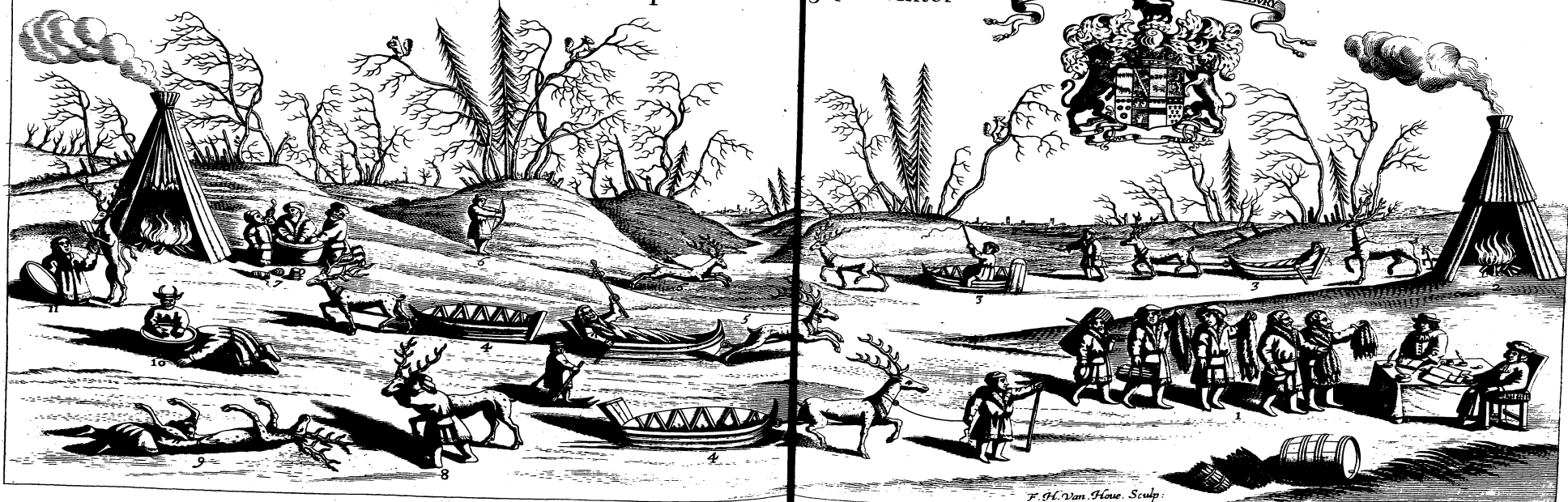


The Manner of the Laplanders Living in Summer

Sweden Page: ii



The Manner of the Laplanders Living in Winter



F. H. Van Hous. Sculp.

call'd *Moxa*; and the *West Indians* by an excrescence of black Birch tree, call'd by them *Spunk*, and applyed after the same manner; from all which it seems, that the cure is to be attributed rather to the fire, then the fuel.

If any one be dangerously sick, they either find for the Priest, if near, to prepare him for death; or to the Magician, to resolve them by his Drum, if he shall recover; parting their respects 'twixt Gods Ministers and the Devils Servants. If he dye, they imagine that his Soul is not at rest till the body be in the grave, and for that reason use all haste possible to convey it to some Burying-place, which is frequently the nearest Cave or Wood; (Church-yards by reason of their remoteness, they seldom make use of) The dead body they carry upon a sledd, and when they come to the Cave, cast it in, and the sledd after it; or else cover it with great Logs of Wood, to secure it from wild Beasts; always laying besides it a Flint and steel, and sometimes

a Hatchet, which they suppose may be serviceable to them in the other world. At their return, they provide a Funeral Banquet, or rather a sacrifice to the Ghost of the deceased person; which is thus, They take those Rain-deer that dragg'd the dead body to the grave, and offer them in sacrifice to the *Manes*; feasting upon their flesh, and making merry with Brandy and Tobacco, and the best cheer they have; at last they drink a health round to the person departed; this done, they carefully gather the bones of the Rain-deer, put them into a box, with a rude image of their friend, and so bury them together. These Ceremonies, observ'd also in their Heathenism, shew'd, that even then, as it were by the dictates of Nature, they conceived themselves to consist of an Immortal part also; and that they expected another life after this, wherein they imagine every one to follow their former employments, and consequently to be again united to their bodies.

The Lives and Manners of the *Laplanders*, as it is express'd in the Plate here annex'd. The upper-part is their Summer-living: The under-part their way of living in Winter.

In the Upper-part you have,

- (1) A Church for those who are converted to the *Lutheran Religion*; At the entrance of which, in lieu of a (2) Balcon of Holy-water, there stands one full of Brandy-wine, with a spoon in it, of which every one who comes to Church takes a sup, to encourage and warm his zeal. The first man you see represents the (3) Priest, the next the best (4) man of the Parish. Then follows a (5) Bride, attended upon by two (6) Bride-maids, after whom comes the (7) Bridegroom, and other friends. (8) Their manner of making Baskets, which is their greatest trade. (9) Their way of carrying, and of rocking their children. (10) The manner how the young children grown up, suck the Rain-Deer. (11) The man and wife's way of lying in bed. (12) Their Houses for keeping their provisions; themselves, in the coldest part of Winter, lying in Tents. (13) Their manner of eating. (14) The Priests way of Baptizing, and the Clarks bringing water. (15) Their way of Wire-drawing, which is much used amongst them, for adorning of their Boots and Coats. (16) Amongst those who are not yet converted to the Christian Religion, you have their way of sacrificing. (17) Their three Gods standing uppermoist, and under each of them upon the Altars lye three pieces of the sacrificed Rain-deer. (18) Their way of praying to them. (19) Their

way of Burial. (20) Their way of praying to Death, that it would be pleas'd to spare them awhile.

In the Under-part you have,

- (1) Their manner of bringing their Taxes (consisting of several sorts of Skins and dry'd Fish) to the Kings Commissioners, which being paid, each one takes a large spoonful of Brandy-wine, which stands at the end of the Table, and so away. Above which you see the (2) Commissioners Tent. (3) Their way of travelling in Sleds, drawn by Rain-Deer, (which, by the by, do agree so well with those barren Countries, that if you do but bring them into *Smeden*, (which yet is none of the most fertile), they dye in a short time). (4) Their way of carrying their goods. (5) Their manner of ruling their Rain-Deer with a whip or line. (6) Their way of shooting them. (7) Their taking Tobacco, which they prize above meat. (8) Their speaking in the ear of the Rain-Deer, telling them what they should do, or whither they should go, (which, as I am credibly inform'd, they will observe exactly). (9) Their manner of gelding them. (10) Their way of laying their heads under a Drum; which the Devil beats, and from thence the man learns what success he shall have in his affairs. (11) His giving the man the Hammer, and letting him beat.

Provinces of Sweden

Properly so taken.

NExt to be spoken to, is *Suecia* or *Sweden*, strictly so call'd; of which, because it has been honour'd always by the Residence of their Kings, and been the chief Scene of *Swedish* Affairs, we shall in the first place treat; and afterwards speak of *Gothia*, or *Gothland*, with all its Provinces, rather as an Accession to the Crown of *Sweden*, then a distinct Kingdom from it: though anciently *Gothia* and *Suecia* had their distinct successions of Kings. Of *Finland*, *Ingria*, and *Esthonia*, with the late Conquests in *Livonia*, *Pomerania*, &c. we shall in the last place discourse; reserving the Laws and Government, as also the manner and customs of the People, till we come to *Stockholm*, the present Metropolis of this great Empire.

Suecia. *Suecia* then, or *Suetia*, call'd by the *English* *Sweden*, or *Swedland*, is bounded on the North with *Lapland*, on the West with the *Dofrine* Hills, on the East with the *Bothnick* and *Finnick* Bays, and on the South with *Gothland* and *Sconen*. A fruitful, but in some parts mountainous and woody, Country; abounding with several rich Mines, and affording very great conveniences of water and fuel for working them. It is divided into two General parts, viz. *Suecia* strictly so taken, and the *Northlands*, or *Northlandish* Provinces.

I. The *Northlands* contain in them two distinct Countries or Provinces, *Helsingia* and *Gestricia*; parted one from the other by the great wood *Oedemora*.

Gestricia. 1. *Gestricia*, which affords some Iron-mines and indifferent good store of corn. It has but one City in it, call'd *Gevalia* commodiously situated upon the Bay of *Bothnia*, half a days Journey from *Kupferberg*.

Helsingia. 2. *Helsingia*, which was anciently a general name for all the Northern Provinces, from the North-sea to the River *Vla*, and the Lake *Ulatresk* in the North of *Cajania*, as appears from some records of a Parliament held at *Telgis*, A. 1328, and a distinct Kingdom of it self; govern'd by its own Kings, till the time of *Ingellus* the second, King of *Upsal* (so were the Kings of *Sweden* anciently styl'd) who at his Coronation invited the King of *Helsingia*, and several other Princes, to the solemnity; and after having made them drunk with strong liquors, set fire on the Palace, and so destroyed them all, and seized their possessions; which ever after were united to the Crown of *Sweden*. The inhabitants of this Country had anciently a peculiar language of their own, and also an Alphabet altogether distinct from the *Runick*, as appears by several old monuments found amongst them. They are recorded to have fought many famous battels, with their neighbours of *Finland*, *Carelia*, and *Cajania*; and after having driven some of their Enemies as far as the *Sund*, in memory of their conquest, and to eternize their name, to have built the City *Helsingburg*. From them are said to have come the *Nylanders*, who border upon *Carelia*; and use the same manner of speech to this day. The Natives are generally very hospitable and courteous to strangers, of a docile and ingenious disposi-

tion, and above all things endeavouring to be neat and handfom within doors. The whole Country of *Helsingia* is divided into four Provinces.

1. *Helsingia*, properly so call'd, heretofore known by the name of *Sundbete*; which has in it three lesser divisions: *Alora*, thro which runs the river *Liusna*: *Sundbete*, in the midst whereof is the Lake *Dil*: and *Nordstigh*, not far from the wood *Arskog*. The soil is indifferently fruitful for Corn, but chiefly for Pasture; the inhabitants mostly imploying themselves in feeding and managing their stock of Cattel. Here is but one City in the whole Country, call'd *Hudingsvaldia*, remarkable for the great quantities of Corn, Butter, Hydes, Pitch, Rosin, Masts of Ships, and Deal-boards, that are convey'd hence into other Countries.

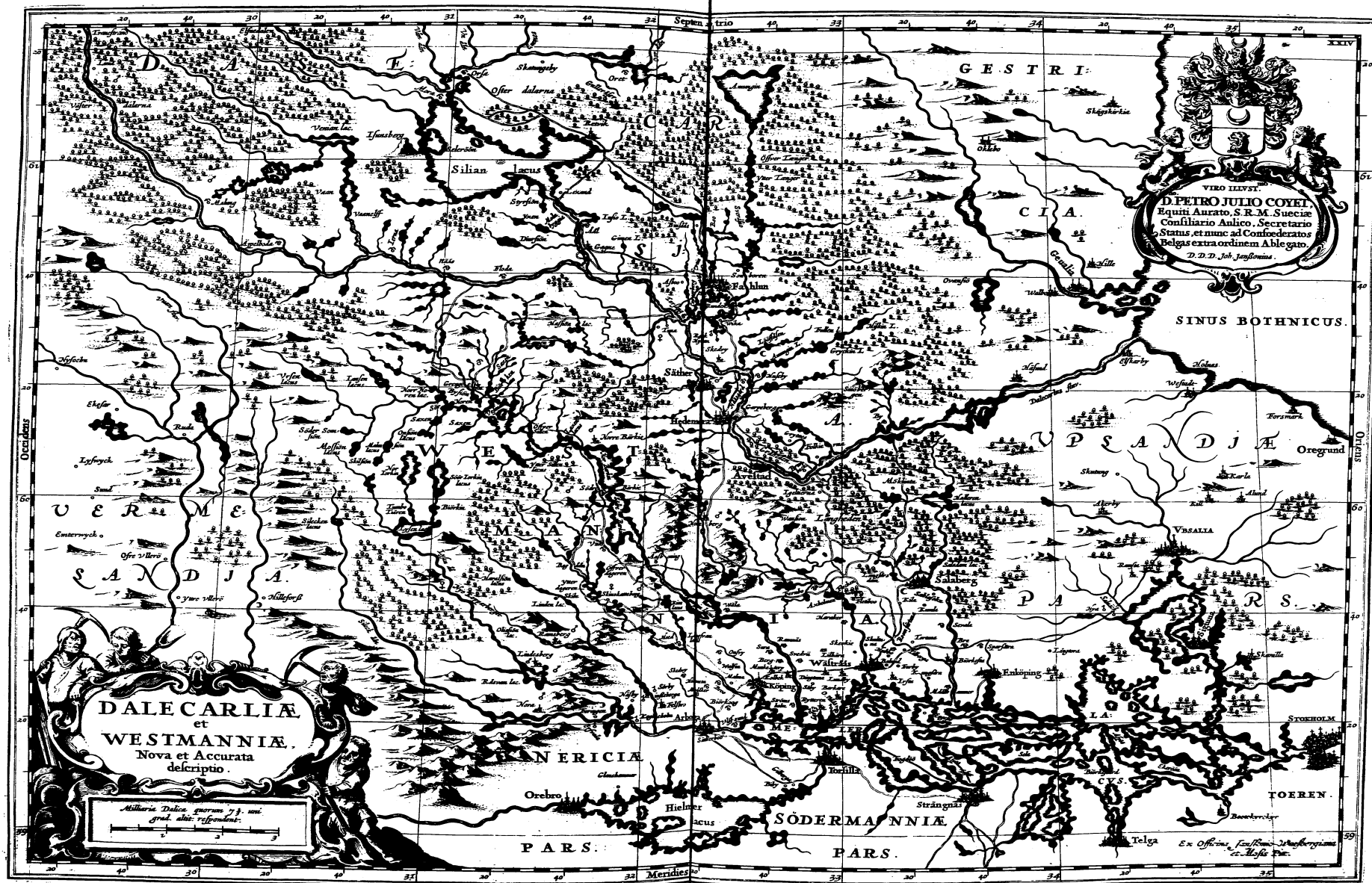
2. *Medelpadia*, much of the same nature with *Helsingia*; but only it is narrower, and abounds more with woods and mountains; in it are two rivers very full of fish. Some say the Kings of *Helsingia* anciently resided here.

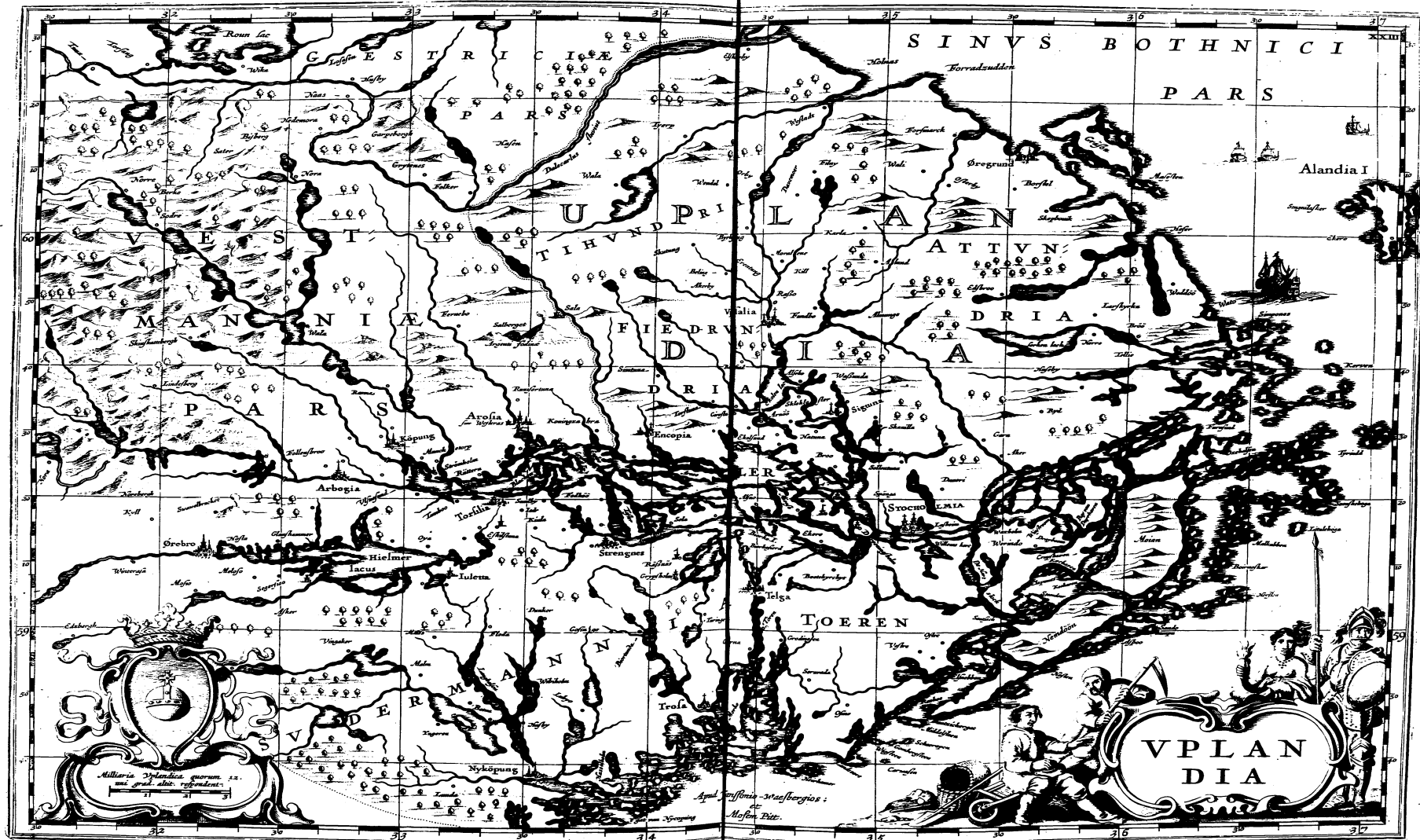
3. *Angermannia*, a fruitful and pleasant, yet in some places mountainous, Country. The soil is so good and certain, that tho it bear Corn plentifully, it needs not be manur'd above once in ten years. It is divided in the middle into two parts, the northern and southern, by a great wood, which runs all along from the ragged mountain *Scula*, and thence takes its name; water'd it is by only one river, well stored with Salmon and other fish; secur'd by one City, nam'd *Hernosandia*, yielding the same commodities as *Hudingsvaldia*, only it affords no Copper.

4. *Bothnia*, not so full of mountains as *Angermannia*; of a sandy and barren turf, but well supplied with fish and other commodities. It has in it several rivers of considerable bigness, which empty themselves into the *Bothnick* Bay. Cities here are none, but this defect is supplied by a frequency of Market-Towns, which are almost as numerous as the Parishes. The advantage of this Country is chiefly by the trade from the nearer parts of *Lapland*, which is managed chiefly by the *Birkarli*, and all comes to the Sea-side this way.

II. *Sueonia*, or *Sweden*, strictly so taken, which contains in it these five Provinces, *Uplandia*, *Westmannia*, *Dalecarlia*, *Nericia*, and *Sudermannia*.

1. That which lies most North, or North-west, is *Dalecarlia*, i.e. the Dale or Valley of men (*Carle* signifying a man); a woody and barren Country; yet very considerable for its abundance of Copper, Allum, and Vitriol; all which are said to be dug out of one and the same Mine, which is very large, and no less remarkable for its Metals, then for the vertue of the water that is found in it; for if they steep a piece of Iron in it, it will in a short time (as they say) turn it into very good Copper, wanting a fourth part of the weight of the Iron. Which seems to confirm the opinion of some Philosophers, that all these three are of the same nature; and that Allum is the matter of Vitriol, as likewise Vitriol is of Copper. This Province is in the Diocese of the Bishop of *Westeras*, and has never a City in it.





2. On the South or South-east of *Dalecarlia*, lies *West- or Westermannia*, or *Westmannerland*, bordering upon *Upland* and *Gestrícia*. It is, according to the several Dales or divisions that are in it, divided into three parts, viz. *Offer- Westermannia* and *Sun-Dalia*. The soil is very fruitful, and the Mines very considerable, affording Steel, Iron, Copper, Lead, and some veins of Sulphur, in greater quantity than those of any other Province of the whole Country. There is also a Silver Mine discover'd, and made use of at *Salberg*. The Cities here are three, *Arosia*, *Arbogia* and *Köping*, the chief of these is *Arosia* or *Westeras*, a Bishops seat; where, in the Cathedral Church, are several great stones with *Gothick* inscriptions, as there are likewise at *Stregnesia*. In this City the agreement, by which the State of the Kingdom was changed from an Elective to an Hereditary Monarchy, was concluded ann. 1540, in the time of *Gustavus I.* and thence call'd *Pactum Arosiense*. The history was thus: The *Suedes* not being able to endure the tyranny and oppression of *Christiern II.* then King both of *Sueden* and *Denmark*, forsook their Allegiance to him; and under the conduct of Prince *Gustavus*, (who had wonderfully escap'd from his imprisonment in *Denmark*), took up arms against him, expell'd him their Country, and at last gain'd their former liberty and privileges; whereupon, to requite their General for this signal good he had done the publick, they (at the instance of one *Canutus* President of the Council, and *Johannes Gothus* the Popes Legat, ann. 1523) unanimously elected him King; and considering how much it might tend to the happiness of the Kingdom, to have the Succession ascertain'd to his Issue, they, in the year 1540 wholly gave up their power of Electing their Kings for the future, and by Oath and solemn Covenant settled the Crown upon him and his Heirs for ever; which confidence of the people in their Prince, was justified in the event, for the new King was so far from abusing his Absolute power, that in that very year he published many Laws for the benefit of the people.

3. South of *Westmannia* lies *Nericia*; a little, but fruitful, Province; yielding good store of Sulphur, Allum, and Vitriol. Some Silver Mines there are, but not labour'd. Most of its inhabitants are Smiths who supply the whole Country, especially those that work in the Mines, with Iron instruments of all sorts. Here is one City nam'd *Orebro-gia*.

4. South or South-east of *Nericia*, lies *Sudermannia*, or *Sudermanland*; having on the East the *Baltick* Sea, *Östro-Gothia* on the South, and the *Lake Meller* on the North. It is famous for several Cities it contains; the chief and most considerable of which is *Nicopia*, the ancient seat of the Dukes of *Sudermannia*. Here also is the place for building of Ships; the workmen are good, and materials cheap. Next to this is *Stregnesia*, a Bishops seat: with *Telga*, *Torsilia*, and *Troja*, all commodious for trade.

5. North or North-east of *Sudermannia*, lies the Province of *Upland*, so call'd from its situation in the Country, or as some say, from King *Vilbon*, who reigned here. It is bounded on the Eastside by the *Baltick* Sea, on the South by the *Lake Meller*, on the West and North by the Rivers *Same* and *Dalecarle*. This Country affords great plenty of Corn, with which it supplies the neighbouring Provinces. Some few Mines it has, of Lead and Iron especially; some also of Silver, tho not digg'd. It is divided into three Lands, or (as the *Suedes* call them) *Folk-lands*: 1. *Tibundria*, which lies most Northerly of any, and takes its name from ten Prefectures, or Hundreds, into which

it is shar'd out. 2. *Arhundria*, lying betwixt *Upsal* and *Stockholm*; so call'd because it contains eight Prefectures. 3. *Fiedrandria*, which takes its name from four Prefectures, into which it is divided; in it is the City *Enköping*, four leagues from *Upsal*, and seven from *Stockholm*. And here it may be observed, as peculiar to this Province, that it (as the Counties in *England*) is shar'd out into several Prefectures or Hundreds, as *Erling-hundrat*, &c. Each of them containing at first one hundred families, all, two thousand two hundred; which is not observed in other Provinces, but their divisions are called *Harodh* (*Har* signifying an Army, and *Odh* a possession), all which at first were supplied with Inhabitants from this Province of *Upland*; for when families increas'd above their hundreds, some (after the manner of an army) were singled out and list'd to go and people, or rather subdue, other parts of the Country; wherefore these men settling in other Provinces, call'd the place where they first fate down, The possession of such a Colony or Army; as *Daga-Harodh*, *Lyftugn-Harodh*, &c.

In this Province are five Cities; 1. *Encoping*, where was formerly a Monastery of *Minorites*.

2. *Sigunia*, so called from *Siggo*, King of *Sueden*, who founded it. Here was anciently a Monastery of *Dominicans*, the burying place of some of their Archbishops.

3. *Ovegrundia* or *Ovegrund*, a rich & populous City, abounding with corn & several sorts of Merchandise, because of the commodiousness of the Port.

4. *Upsal*, the most Antient, and most famous, City in the whole Kingdom. It takes its name, says *Johannes Magnus*, from *Vilbon* King of *Sueden*, who founded it, about the year after the Flood 240: but as others, from its situation upon the River *Sala*. Here was formerly the chief seat of the *Swedish* Kings; for which reason, as well as for the dignity of the City, one of their Titles was *Upsala-Romung*, i. e. King of *Upsal*. Here were also the supreme Courts of Judicature, Civil and Ecclesiastical; and the seat of their only Archbishop, continued to it to this day. Fortified it is, by one onely Castle, built after the modern, not ancient *Gothick*, fashion; upon a high hill, some small distance from the City, overlooking and commanding the whole Town: begun by *Ericus*, continued by King *John*, and perfected by *Charles Gustavus* the first: in this City is the Metropolitan Church of the whole Kingdom, covered upon the roof (as are most of the chief buildings), with Copper; adorned with an Artificial Clock, and honoured with the Monuments of several of their Kings: *Ericus* the Saint is said to lye buried here in a golden Coffin: *Gustavus Adolphus* also has his Tomb in this Church, upon which the whole History of his life is inscribed in large golden Characters. Here is also the only University they have in the whole Kingdom; begun at first, say some, Ann. 1248, under *Ericus Balbus XI.* by a College of only four Professors: or as *Loccenius* will have it, about the year 1306, under one *Andreas* President of the said College, who kept a free Table for Choristers and poor Scholars to assist in the Quire; but now, by the care of some of their later Kings, advanc'd into a famous University. An. 1476, in the Reign of *Steno Sture Senior*, Pope *Sixtus IV.* gave it the same privileges with *Bononia*: An. 1595, *Charles* then King endowed it with several Immunities and Revenues, by his Royal Patent: which, says *Messenius*, was in the year 1608 upon some differences 'twixt the *Calvinists* and *Lutherans* fraudulently got from it; which if so, yet probably that Prince who favoured the Reformers so much, did restore it to the University: D d d

verity: of this See *Loccenius, Hist. Suec. Lib. 8. Pag. 474.* An. 1624 in the time of *Gustavus Adolphus* it was most considerably augmented; that King settling upon the University 306 Mannors, 8 Granaries of Tythes, 4 Mills, and 39 Demesnes, out of his own Crown Revenues, free from all Taxes and Impositions, towards the maintenance of more Professors and poor Scholars: commanding, that the chief Rector should be elected by the Professors; that one of these should read a publick Lecture throughout the whole year (continued at present only in the Winter-time); that the Scholars should live peaceably, soberly, and minding their own affairs, not meddle with state matters; that none of them should (as they had formerly done) wear swords, or carry arms. This University in the time of King *John III* 1592, was removed hence to *Stockholm*; but that place being found, for several reasons, inconvenient, it was in a short time remanded to *Upsala*. A Library they have, well stored with books: a considerable part of which was given by *Gustavus Adolphus* An. 1631, which he in his expeditions against *Germany* took out of the Library of *Wurtzburg* and other places. To this City there anciently did belong several Lands and Revenues by the title of *Upsala Oedom* or the *Patrimony of Upsala*, given by *Freins* surnamed *Pacticus*, one of their ancient Kings, out of his own hereditary Lands; as a publick stock, which Patrimony being embesell'd by those men that had the managery of it, and for many years no account given, An. 1282, in the Reign of *Magnus I.* surnamed *Ladulaus*, it was order'd in Council, That these publick Lands should be sought after, and reunited to the Crown, or some other way found, to maintain the Grandeur of the Court. The Lands, by reason of long alienation, could not be regain'd: wherefore it was enacted, that in lieu of them, all the Revenues of fishing in the *Finnick* and *Bothnick* Bays, the Lake *Meller*, and all other Lakes and Rivers within the Kings Dominions; as also of all Mines of what Metal soever, should over and above the Land-taxes, wholly and entirely belong to the Crown.

Their ancient manner of Worship.

This City was anciently the chief Place of their Heathenish, as it is at present of their Christian, worship: wherefore it may not be amiss here to treat as well of their ancient superstitions, as of their present true Religion: The Heathenish Deities, to which they pay'd their devotion were *Thor*, *Oden*, and *Freia*; who are said to have come out of *Asia* into this Country, and were, though under divers names, worshipped by most of the *Scandians*. *Thor*, so call'd from the Assyrian word *Thor* or *Thura*, i. e. powerful, had a Temple dedicated to him, so stately and magnificent, that, by the relation of *Johannes Magnus*, who tells prodigious stories of the Golden Roof, &c. the Temple of the Sun in *Cuzco* was but a poorly adorn'd Chapel to it: In the middle of this stupendous Fabric their God was set, upon a bed or couch, with a Crown upon his head, adorn'd with twelve stars, and a scepter in his hand: Upon his right hand stood *Oden* or *Othen*, arm'd like a soldier *Cap a-pie*, not unlike the *Roman* God *Mars*: On his left was plac'd the Goddess *Freia*, their *Venus*, holding a sword in one, and a bow in the other, hand. These three Deities were had in special reverence amongst them; Votaries coming from very remote parts, every ninth year, to visit the Temple, and pay their devotions; offering the most precious gifts they could provide, and sacrifices, for nine days together, (*Pythagorean*-like counting nine an auspicious number) and on every day nine sorts of Animals, three of every sort: not sparing their servants, friends, chil-

dren, nor even their own selves, from being part of such bloody victims: This they did, not by choice, (every votary striving to be presented a sacrifice to his God), but by lots; taking him on whom the lot fell, tying a cord about his middle, and so let him down alive into a large well, dugg close by the Temple for that purpose: if he expir'd quietly, and without any great struggling, or motion of the water, they concluded, that their god was pleas'd, and their Petitions heard: if otherwise, and he seem'd to dye with any reluctance, they suppos'd their god was angry, and thereupon presently made ready another such-like sacrifice, to appease the wrath: When the body was drawn up out of the well, (if a pleasing sacrifice), they thought it not fit, to bury it in the ground the ordinary way, but hung it up upon a tree in the consecrated grove; and for ever after suppos'd it to be infat'd in a place of happiness, and esteem'd it as one of their Demi-gods. In these cruel sacrifices their Kings themselves were not only present, but sometimes, when the lot fell upon them, offer'd up to their Gods: being attended to the place of execution with great joy and acclamations by the greatest part of their subjects, who promised themselves great and lasting happiness by so Noble a victim.

Besides these three principal, they worshipped many other inferior, Deities, upon different occasions; as *Methothim*, who presided over their Magical Arts; *Fro*, to whom they always offer'd black victims; *Vagnost*, *Hading*, &c. with all the Sons and attendants of their principal Gods: Of which see *Johannes* and *Olaus Magnus*, *Adam Bremensis*, and *Loccenius*. The many foolish superstitions to which their Ignorance and credulity made them subject; as their arming themselves whensoever it chanc'd to thunder, and shooting arrows up into the clouds, to assist these Gods of their Country, who, (as they suppos'd), were waging war against those of other Nations; Their using to sacrifice their horses before they engag'd with their enemies, and setting the heads of them upon pales before the Army, in manner of a Palisado; and such like, frequently met with in Authors, are scarce worth mentioning: only this may be observ'd, that in their customs and ceremonies about their worship, they had some faint notions of an Infinite power, to which they owed their being and happiness; that their soul did not dye with their body, and such like common dictates of natural reason: All which were clearly discover'd to them, and the mists of Idolatry and Irreligion quite dissip'd, by the happy plantation of Christianity amongst them.

In the year of Christ 780, *Bero* or *Bjorno III.* King of *Sweden*, desir'd *Charles* the Great Emperor of *Germany*, to send some able Ministers into the North, to plant Christian religion amongst them; who accordingly sent one *Herbertus* surnam'd *Belga*, a man of noted piety and learning in those times. He succeeded well in his undertakings, gain'd many profelytes, and built a Church at *Lyncopen* in *Ostro-Gothia*, where himself was Rector, and afterwards dyed. An. 814, *Ludovicus Pius I.* Emperor of *Germany*, in the sixth year of his reign, retir'd hither more Apostles; one of which was nam'd *Asfarius*, a Monk of *Corbey* in *France*, who brought with him from thence divers of the Monks; and planted in *Saxony* a Monastery of the former name, intending it for a Seminary to supply the want of Preachers in the North. But all this Emperors time Christianity was rather privately brought in hither, (*Paganism* prevailing, and most of these pious men being martyr'd for their Religion) then publicly countenanc'd or established; till about ann. 955, when

when *Olaus Scot-konung*, desirous to enjoy the purity of the Gospel, sent to *Ethelred* then King of *England*, desiring him to furnish him with Ministers to preach Christianity to him and his subjects. [That there hath always been great friendship betwixt those two Crowns, appears by many particulars; one especially not to be forgotten, is that the Kings of *Sweden* would never permit any of their subjects to engage with the *Danes* and other Northern people, to exercise Piracy against, or invade, the *English* Dominions, as 'tis observed by *Jo. Magnus*, and other Authors.] *Ethelred* readily consented to so pious a request, and dispatch'd over one *Sigfrid*, then Archbishop of *Tork*, with divers other godly Priests, and worthy labourers; who at their arrival in *Sweden* found kind reception, baptiz'd the King himself, with all his Courtiers; and prevail'd so far to have the Gospel propagated amongst his subjects, that Christian Churches were built in every Province of the Kings Dominions. This so happy plantation was water'd by the blood of three of his Followers, *Unaman*, *Sumaman*, and *Vinaman*, murder'd by the contrivance of a wicked woman, and lye buried at *Wexio*, a City in *Smaalandia*. After this, Christianity was nurs'd up by their succeeding Kings; *Erius* especially, who (as was said before) propagated it to the *Finnlanders*. Exercis'd it was according to the Ceremonies of the Church of *Rome*, till about the year 1530, at which time *Gustavus I.* then King, (upon what motives Authors do not agree), established the *Lutheran* Religion; displacing all those that refus'd to subscribe the Articles he propos'd, amongst whom was that elegant Historian and very learned person *Jo. Magnus*, then Archbishop; who refusing to comply with the King, left his Country, fled to *Rome*, there wrote his History, with an account of this Metropolis, and dyed 1544. In the year 1537, the said *Gustavus* enter'd into a League with *Christianus* King of *Denmark*, *Philip* Landgrave of *Hessia*, the Elector of *Saxony*, and other German Princes, to defend this Religion thus reformed, against the Emperor and other Princes of the Communion of the Church of *Rome*. In the year 1613, it was publickly consented to by the States of the whole Kingdom. A. D. 1627, *Gustavus Adolphus* gave sanctuary in his dominions to all those that were any way persecuted in *Germany*, or elsewhere, for this profession. Confirm'd it was, and agreed to, by *Charles Gustavus X.* ann. 1655; and by this present King *Charles XI.* in 1663, publickly ratified and subscrib'd to, and ever since by him maintain'd; so that *Lutheranism* may seem to have taken deepest root in this Kingdom.

The Clergy of *Sweden* is had in great honour and reputation. And tho the revenues belonging to the Church are since the Reformation very much impaired, (*Gustavus I.* annexing, as 'tis said, to the Crown at one time 7500 Farms and Ecclesiastical Livings), yet the respect due to their Ministers does not seem to be much abated. Their Archbishop always performs the Religious Solemnities at the Kings Coronation, and, with as many Bishops as the King pleases to chuse, is admitted Privy-Counsellor to his Majesty. He is reckon'd the chief person in the Kingdom next to the King himself, and accordingly takes place of all Temporal Lords; and anciently when it was granted to a Knight or Lay-Privy-Counsellor to have only twelve, and a Senator eight, it was order'd that he might have forty, and a Bishop thirty, Horses in their Retinue. He has under him seven Suffragans, viz. the Bishops of *Lyncopen*, *Scare*, *Stergues*, *Wexleras*, *Wexio*, *Aboa*, and *Riga*: And divers Superintendents, who have Episcopal

Jurisdiction, viz. of *Calmare*, *Gottenburgh*, *Mariebadt*, *Revel*, &c. All which make up an Ecclesiastical College, call'd the supreme Consistory of the Kingdom, wherein the Archbishop always presides. The Clergy of this Nation, says *Loccenius*, according to the manner of the Eastern Churches, us'd to marry; till Pope *Innocent IV.* by a Council held at *Sceningia* a City of *Ostro-Gothia*, ann. 1248, forbade marriage to Priests, and caus'd those that had wives to put them away. What concerns their Religion, or their Church-Government, being the same with that of the *Lutherans*, must be elsewhere more largely treated of. The King is the absolute Sovereign in Ecclesiastical matters, which he determines not without the advice of his Archbishop and Bishops. He names all the Bishops, and by his power are summon'd all Ecclesiastical Assemblies. Authors make a difference betwixt their Bishops and Superintendents, but it is not considerable, both equally depending upon the Archbishop; but the Superintendents have not in all things equal power with the Bishops.

5. The fifth and last City of *Upland* is *Stockholm*, *Stockholm* lying in 42 degrees of Longitude, and of Latitude 58 ten minutes. A Town of great Trade, the present seat of the Kings of *Sweden*, and the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. Situate it is in an Island on the side of the Lake *Meller*, encompassed on all sides, especially that toward the sea, with high rugged Rocks (called *Scheren*) which hinder the prospect of the City, but very much secure the Haven, which is very large and of dangerous entrance, though these Rocks are a defence to the Town, yet by reason of them it is sometime set upon by an enemy unawares, as it was by *Sigismund* King of *Poland*, Anno 1594. It is said to have been founded by King *Birgerus* Anno 1261, and from the great quantity of wood used in the building of it, called *Stockholme*, (*Stock* signifying wood and *Holme* an Island). But Anno 1552, a fire happening in the City and by reason of the wooden buildings burning down a great part of it, it was by publick command rebuilt, part of stone, part of brick, part also upon Piles, so that the sea flows under the houses. In it are several large well-built bridges; only two gates, opening to the South and North. Publick Inns or Lodging-houses here are none, but strangers take up their quarters with some of the Burghers, entertainment handsome, and charges not great. An. 1407, it was consumed by Lightning, and some thousands of people destroyed by the fire. In 1529, King *Gustavus* the first, called several principal Burghers and Merchants out of other Cities, to inhabit this; most of the inhabitants being driven hence by the tyranny of *Christiern II.* King of *Denmark*. There are in it eight Churches in all; one of which is supplied by a *Finlandish*, another by a *German*, Minister; who constantly preach in their own language. In the Cittadel is the Kings Palace, handsomely built, some part eight or nine stories high, yet of great strength and security; within it is a large and magnificent Church, built by King *John*, erected upon Marble pillars, and roof'd with Copper; with a private Chapel for the King, very large also, having forty windows on each side; where at the high Altar is said to be a massy Silver Image of our Saviour crucified, in full proportion. This City has been very often besieged; ann. 1424, by the people of *Sweden*, who rebelled upon account of Foreign Officers employed in the affairs of the Kingdom, contrary to the Laws of the Land: By King *John* 1481: 1522 by *Gustavus I.* and at other times; the enemy always taking advantage of a hill called *Bruncaberge*, to D d d 2

near, that from it they can batter the Cittadel. The Arms of this City are the Head of Saint *Ericus* Crown'd Or, taken by the agreement of the States, in remembrance of that Kings Virtue and Piety; and those of the Kingdom are three Crowns Or, in a Field Azure, given for the same reason. This being the Metropolis, and lying so conveniently, is the greatest place of trade in the whole Nation; from whence are exported Copper, Iron, Steel, Lead, Deal-board, and very many Manufactures made of those materials: Copper especially, whereof this Kingdom supplies the necessities almost of the whole world.

This City is govern'd by four chief Magistrates or Consuls, who are elected out of the Burghers, and enjoy the dignity for their life. Their Office is to give Laws, and decide controversies arising 'twixt one Citizen and another, if of lesser concern; but if of great moment, they always have the assistance of the Lieutenant of the Castle, who is President of the Court for that time; and either puts an end to the case, or transmits it to the Kings Council. They perform this office by turns, two having precedence, and supplying it one, and the other two the next year. When any extraordinary affairs happen, they may have the assistance of some of the principal Citizens, who take upon them particular businesses, as the care of Buildings, the decision of some private action, promulgation of Laws, &c. Besides these, there are twelve Senators or Aldermen, chosen out of the Body of the City, who have the office likewise for their lives. Out of these, four are elected to be Assessors to the Consuls; and in all cases and differences arising, to assist them.

In this City commonly reside a great number of Foreigners, *Germans* and *Finlanders* especially, who, as all others of the *Lutheran* persuasion, are allow'd free exercise of their Religion; which is not granted to any of the *Roman* Communions.

Soil. The soil of the Country hereabouts, as in most parts of *Sweden*, is generally fruitful; affording store of Corn, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, &c. and pasturage, and in some places no small quantity of Wood. In the South parts of *Westro-gothia*, the ground is so rich and fertile, that thirty-six days after they have sown, they reap their Barley.

Beasts. Beasts of all sorts are here in great plenty, as Horses, Elks, Bears, wild Bulls, Castors or Beavers, Sables, Ermins, Marrons, &c. Sheep also and Oxen, not only sufficient to supply the whole Country, but also to have great numbers transported out of *Finland*, *Schonen*, &c. into other Nations.

Trees. Trees also are here in great abundance, as Fir, Pine, Birch, Juniper, &c. Apple also and Pear, Plum, and other Fruit-trees; and of late Hops have been planted here. The Pines and Firs which grow upon the Sea-coasts, are said to have in the summer-time a kind of Resinous Gum distilling from them, which falling into the *Baltick* and *Botnick* Seas, and by the waves carried to the *Prussian* shore, has given occasion to some, to ascribe to this the original of their Amber, which seems to be rather a coagulation of Petroleum. Honey abounds very much in this Country, not only preserved in Hives in their Gardens, but ordinarily to be met with in the Woods. Wines have been sometimes in such scarcity here, that they could not be furnished for the Communion, to remedy which, divers Authors report, that *P. Innocent VIII. ann. 1486*, gave leave to the Priests of *Norway*, and places under the same parallel, to celebrate in some other Liquors.

The Air is of different temperature, according to the diversity of Climes; for the most part it is cold, pure, free from vapours, and consequently healthful. In those parts near the *Bothnic* and *Baltic* coasts, it is frequently mudded with sea and marsh vapours. Serpents and venomous beasts, whatever some Authors say, are not at all, or very rarely in these Countries; but fowl and fish of all sorts in so great abundance, that even the Peasants, contrary to the custom of other Countries, are permitted to catch and to make profit of them.

Lakes here are many, and very large; the greatest and most considerable are, 1. *Meller* in *Upland*; well stored with Salmon, Pike, and such like fish; and in winter so hard froze, that 'tis ordinary to have Markets and Fairs kept upon it. 2. *Hielmer* in *Nericia*. 3. *Sittian* in *Dalecarlia*. 4. *Vener* in *Westro-gothia*, an hundred and thirty *Englisch* miles in length, and forty in breadth; having many Islands in it, and twenty-four considerable rivers which fall from the *Norwegian* mountains, unburthening themselves into it; all which have but one passage out, call'd *Tralbeta*, i.e. the Devils Cap, lying towards the South. 5. *Veter*, in the same Province, whose waters are so clear and calm, that one may discern the bottom at a great depth. Upon the banks of this Lake were anciently founded the Monasteries of *St. Bridget* the chief Saint of this Kingdom, and of *St. Catherine* her daughter, with several other noble buildings. 6. *Valtræsch* in *Cajania*. 7. *Pejenda* in *Tavastia*; to which may be added, 8. *Ladoga*, upon the confines of *Muscovy*, the greatest part of which was by a treaty of Peace ceded by the *Muscovite* to this Crown. All of them abound with fish, the revenues of which make no small addition to the Kings Exchequer.

From these Lakes arise many Rivers, running so orderly from one to another, that they may seem, like those in *Holland*, to have their channels cut and directed by art. The first is *Dalecarle*, whose head is in the *Dofrine* mountains, whence it falls into *Dalecarlia*, takes in several lesser Currents at *Torslang*, and so parts the Provinces of *Upland* and *Gestrícia*, and at last falls into the *Botnick* Bay. 2. *Saga* or *Sawe*, which divides *Upland* from *Westmannia*. 3. *Angermannie*, which waters *Angermannia*, and is noted for its abundance of Salmon: with several others of lesser note.

Mines in this Country, are very frequent; as of Silver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Allum, Vitriol, Sulphur, &c. every Province almost affording some, more or less; where we shall make mention of them. The greatest part belong to the subject; yet some few are wholly in the Kings possession; workmen being maintain'd, and the whole revenues receiv'd by the Crown. In the year 1264 *Magnus Laduslaus* then King instituted, or rather re-establish'd a society of Miners, to take care of all affairs relating to the Mines, and to determine all controversies arising concerning them. These men in the year 1649, in the reign of Queen *Christina*, had many privileges granted to them, and several new Laws made amongst them; of which we find extant these, viz. If any subject discover a Mine in his own ground, of what metal soever, the whole profit of it is to belong to him for six years; after which time he is to pay tenths to the King; and, if he maintains a Forge, to set out for every Hammer he keeps, one man and Waggon in time of war, for the Kings service. From these Mines comes the most considerable part of the Kings Revenues. In the year 1578, two or three Copper Mines are said to have yielded to the Kings Exchequer above

500 Squirons, every Squirrel being valued at 50000 Dollars; and other Mines proportionably every year since.

Of the Government and Manners of the Swedes.

THE Kings of *Sweden* are said at first to have been elected by the Governours of the Provinces, who never assembled but upon this occasion. He whom they commonly made the subject of their choice, was of the Royal Line, or some one of the Nobility of their own Country; and as some say, amongst these *ceteris paribus*, the tallest and most personable. The place where the election was perform'd, was *Upsal*; where they assembling, and having agreed who should be their Prince, they went forth of the City to a place call'd *Moresen* a small distance from it; here were set in order thirteen large Stones, one in the middle whereon was plac'd their new elected King; the other twelve round it for the twelve Senators: where after some few Ceremonies, a Declaration of the duty of the King &c. they propos'd to him an Oath, that he would protect and administer justice to his people: and the Electors for themselves, the absent Nobility, all the Body of the people; and all their posterity mutually engag'd that they would obey his Laws and bear faithful allegiance to him. These rites perform'd, the new King us'd to invite all his Electors and Nobles to banquet, where he himself waited on them; and afforded them great and splendid entertainment, all which ended with a solemn Grace-Cup, call'd by them *Berga-beger*.

These customs, since under *Gustavus* the first, the Kingdom was made hereditary, are quite left off, and when the Coronation is to be solemniz'd, the Nobles and chief Officers of the Kingdom meet at the Kings Pallace at *Upsal*; whence they go to the Metropolitan Church in order. The Senators of the Kingdom carry the Royal Ornaments, the *Droster* or Viceroy the Crown, the Marshal the Sword, the Admiral the Scepter, the Chancellor the golden Globe, the Grand Treasurer the Key, and the King on horseback follows them to the Church; where the Archbishop receiving him, demands of him an account of his faith; then reverently approaching the high Altar he tenders to him an Oath to this effect. That he will fear God and defend his Church; promote love, justice and truth amongst his Subjects; that he will govern his Kingdom by Natives and not admit any Strangers into Council or places of great trust; that he will not alienate any Forts, Lands or Territories within his Dominions, but preserve them whole and entire to his Successors; that he will provide himself and his Court out of his constant Crown Revenues, and never burthen his Subjects with Taxes, but upon these accounts, viz. Either upon an Invasion, whether by Christians or Infidels; a Domestic Insurrection; upon the marriage of his Sons or Daughters; for the building of some new Forts; or upon diminution of the Exchequer: and that he will introduce no laws or Constitutions without or against the consent of the people. [To *Sigmund* the third, King of *Poland*, who claim'd this Kingdom, they propos'd that he would not alter any thing in the establish'd Religion, which was the *Lutheran*: which Oath he either refusing, or presently breaking, lost the favour of his people, and the Kingdom it self before he was well seled in it.] This done, the Archbishop puts on him his Crown and other Kingly Ornaments, and one of the Heralds

proclaims, such one is crown'd King of *Sweden* and *Gotland*, and none but he: then all the people answer, *Let the King live*.

After this the King calls before him the Governours or Legifers of every Province and chief Cities within his Dominions, who for themselves and their respective Governments take an oath of Allegiance to the King; this done the King gives to every one of them, to the Legifer of *Upsal* first, and the rest in order, an Escutcheon with the Arms of that Province or that City where they are to preside, as Badges of their Offices; and returning to his Pallace, his Nobility are by him splendidly entertain'd, and the Ceremony ends. Henceforward he hath power in Ecclesiastical and civil matters, and rules his people as an absolute Monarch.

The next heir to the Crown, is the Kings eldest Son, if he have any, who sometimes is by publick declaration acknowledg'd to be so, before his Fathers death, as *Charles* eldest Son to *Gustavus* the first is said to have been: and though in that Kings time the right of succession was by the States granted only to his Issue Male, yet in the year 1627, *Gustavus Adolphus* procur'd that the Kings Daughters also, might be admitted to the Throne, by which procurement his Daughter *Christina* was made capable to succeed him. Upon default of Issue Royal, it is by the *Unio Hereditaria* provided, that the nearest in blood to the Kings Family shall succeed: and upon failure of these, the power of electing is to devolve upon the States. The Kings younger sons, he commonly makes Governours over some particular Provinces, giving them Titles fitted to their Commands. His Daughters are provided for at the expence of the whole Kingdom, their Portions being not taken out of the Kings Exchequer, but levied by publick Tax. In the *Interregnum*, absence, sickness or minority of the King, the Kingdom is govern'd by the *Droster* or Vice-Roy, the Marshal, Admiral, Chancellor and Treasurer of the Kingdom, who at their admission to the publick management of affairs, take an Oath not to diminish any thing of the Kings Rights, but preserve them whole and entire: and if it happen that any part of them be by these Trustees during the Kings Minority sold or alienated, the King, when he comes to full age, may by law recover it.

Anciently the Kings of *Sweden*, shortly after they were elected, us'd to make a publick Progress through their Dominions, the Legifer or Lieutenant of every Province being bound to provide for his Reception: what the King did, was to assure the people of the great care he had of them, and that charge wherewith they had entrusted him, and to receive of the people Oaths of Allegiance and Fidelity. This custom being found somewhat expensive, and the civil troubles of the Kingdom oftentimes not permitting it, is now quite left off, and the people rest content in the confidence they have of their Prince, without thus seeing his Person.

The Court of the King of *Sweden*, like that of *England*, consists of Ecclesiastical, Civil and Military persons and government; 1. For the Ecclesiastical, there is the Arch-bishop with as many Suffragans as are by the King thought convenient, who attend the King both at Church, and Council: upon these several of the inferior Clergy continually wait. 2. For the Civil, officers the *Droster* or Vice-Roy is chief; whose office was anciently to admonish and direct the King, to inform him upon any default whatsoever, and upon non-amendment to declare the same to the Governours of the Kingdom.

The Court of Sweden.

dom, in whose power it was when they thought fit to dethrone their Prince. 2. Next is the Chamberlain or Commissary General, who presides over the chief Court of Judicature, the Kings Chamber, commonly held at *Stockholme*; and discharges all expences, and orders all the disbursements of the Kingdom. He has under him one Questor, who takes care of what money is brought into the Exchequer and gives account to him. Under these are twelve Masters of accounts, who keep Registers of the Kings Revenues, take care lest any detriment happen to the Crown, and once a year make up their accounts to the Commissary General in the presence of some of the Privy Counsellors. Every one of these has one particular Province of the Kingdom given him in charge, in which he employs divers Tax-Masters who collect the Tributes, Tenths, and other Crown Revenues, and bring them to his hands. 3. In the third place succeeds the Chancellor of the Kingdom, whose Office is much what the same, as in other Kingdoms. 4. The Treasurer of the whole Kingdom, who has under him several Secretaries and other Officers; his office is to keep the Crown, Globe, Scepter and Sword: he is Master of the Royal Mint, and Pay-master general of the whole Kingdom, accountable to none but the King only. 5. For the Military Officers, the principal is the Grand Marshal or Generalissimo of the Kings Forces. Next is the High Admiral of the Kingdom, with the several other officers not different from those in other States.

Besides these chief Officers of State, each Province of the Kingdom has its peculiar Governour, called *Landshere* or *Statballar*, whose power is very great, and office considerable: under him there are in every Province as many *Lands-men* and *Nemdaries* or *Nempmen*, as there are Districts or Praefectures in it; all which have distinct and subordinate offices, appeals lying from the lower to the next immediately above it, and so to the supreme Court of Judicature the Kings Chamber: all actions acquiescing in the King as the source and fountain of the laws. By these Governours and Deputies agreeing together, Tributes are exacted, and Taxes levied. According to an order of the Senate held at *Lyncopen* 1599, they were to keep Courts of Justice twice in every year; all of them meeting in the Winter time about *February* at *Upsal* and the publick Fair called *Disting*, and in Summer at *Lyncopen*.

States or Orders of men in this Kingdom there are, says *Bareus*, six: 1. Princes of the Blood Royal, Nobility, Clergy, Souldiery, Merchantry, and Commonalty.

Princes of the Blood.

1. The Princes of the Blood-Royal are disposed of by the King, according to their age and capacity. The eldest, as was said, is Heir apparent to the Crown. The younger are commonly created Dukes, and made Governours of Provinces; of *Upsal* first, and the rest in order of dignity. These after the death of their elder brother, if he dye without issue, have right to succeed in the Throne.

Nobility.

2. The Nobility, which is said to have descended from King *Ingon* or *Harold* of *Norway*, and spread through *Germany*, *Suitzerland*, *Spain*, &c. when the *Goths* invaded the *Roman* Empire. It is divided into three ranks or orders: 1. Consists of Earls and Barons or Franck-Barons. The Earls (*Jerl*) anciently were created only upon extraordinary accounts, as were also their Dukes, called *Hertog*, neither of their titles being then hereditary. A war happening between them and some of their Kings, their Honour and Titles were for some ages quite laid aside, till King *Eri-*

cus XIV. about the year 1560, first of all renewed these lost Titles, and restored them to their owners; which gracious favour of his was followed by his successors, they not only conferring like honour during life, but at present making it hereditary. The second consists of those whose ancestors have been advanced to the honour of Senators of the Kingdom. The third sort is made up of those, who are neither Counts nor Barons, and whose ancestors have not been of the Senatorian Order: of these Orders may be either their Knights, for their valour created by the King, whose Titles are not transmitted to their Heirs, tho frequently upon equal desert conferred on them; or Gentlemen, who are the lowest degree of the Nobility, anciently called *Affwappen*, either because they were expert in war, or bore a Coat of Arms. All these Noblemen enjoy great privileges and immunities: All their estates are free from taxes and impositions, so much only out of the Lands of Earls and Barons excepted, as they at their creation receive of the King, for which they pay some acknowledgment to the Crown; only in time of war, and all exigences whatever, they are obliged to fit out horses and men for the Kings service proportionable to their estates. Out of these are commonly elected the Senators, Judges, and chief Officers of the Kingdom; men of low birth, tho of considerable parts, seldom advancing themselves into places of great trust and employment in Civil affairs, in Ecclesiastical more frequently. The estates of these Noblemen are inherited as well by their daughters as their sons; the son (if one) having half, and a daughter three parts of them; which custom King *Bergerus Jerl* is said to have made and brought in about four ages ago.

3. The Clergy, concerning whom what we have said, is set down under *Upsal*.

4. The Souldiery, which enjoys very great privileges from the King; as soon as any is lifted Souldier he has over and above his ordinary pay, all his Lands Tax-free: if in time of war a Souldiers horse be killed under him, the King provides him with another, and if any be taken Captive by the Enemy, the King redeems him at his own charges, and such like; which we shall mention when we speak of the Forces of the Kingdom.

5. The Merchantry, in whose possession the most considerable part of the riches of the Kingdom is kept, and by whose procurement foreign Commodities are imported. For the good government and benefit of these, every Maritime City and Mart-Town had anciently their particular Municipal Laws, derived from *Berica* the ancient seat of their Kings, and about 600 year ago, a Town of the greatest trade in the Kingdom: by these it was ordered how, and in what manner, the Maritime Cities might exercise Trade as well with Inland Towns as Forreigners; what Commodities they might traffick with, not hindring one anothers commerce, &c. These laws were by the Civil wars in the Kingdom quite neglected, and for a long time out of use; but by the care of some of the late Kings, they or some equivalent to them, begin to be restored and put in Execution.

6. The last and lowest state, and as it were the Basis of the rest, is the Commonalty, called *Bond* or *Beord*, of which there are two sorts. 1. Named *Scatbender*, who have Hereditary Lands, privileges of fishing and fowling, &c. belonging to them: these in time of war are bound to fit out one Horse and Man for the Kings service. The second sort, are those that labour in the Mines, called *Bergs-men* no less profitable to the publick than

then the former, and enjoy no less privileges and immunities; both possessing Estates and Fisheries of their own, and like the Commons of *England*, having their Representatives in the publick Council of the Kingdom. Of these, some by reason of their freedom and advantage of Education, which is denied the Peasantry of other Countreys, sometimes arrive at great honours in Church and State; the famous King *Ericus* furnished the *Saint*, is said to have been a Country-mans son.

The *Swedes*, as all other Nations, were for a long time governed only by the laws of nature, the confus'd edicts of their Kings, Decrees of the States, and Responses of the wise: till about the year 1251, *Bergerus Jerl* compiled a body of Laws and Constitutions for the Kingdom, collected out of the former. These, before the invention of Paper, were engraven upon large wooden Posts; thereby, after the manner of the *Romans* and *Athenians*, to be promulgated to the people. They were commonly very short and general, as designing the decision of particular cases to the publick Magistrates. Besides these they had upon any emergent difficulties, other ancient Laws, which they called *Revelus Regni*, and other ancient Statutes of the Kingdom by which only great controversies were decided.

At present the Courts of Justice are more regular; and for the speedier execution of it, there are in the whole Kingdom five supreme Courts of Judicature.

1. The Kings Chamber, which is divided into three ranks or degrees; 1. Supreme in which all Cases twixt Senator and Senator, brought thither by Appeal, are decided. 2. The Middle in which are determined actions of Treason, and all others betwixt Noblemen, Lagmen and publick Officers. 3. The lowest, where ordinary Trials are decided, whether Civil or Criminal, where it is judged, whether the procedure in Inferiour Courts, in actions brought thence by Appeal, has been Legal or not. From this Court there lies no appeal, but only to the King; who may pardon the crime, or mitigate the punishment, as he pleases. Under this, for dispatch of business, are two other Courts, one for Civil, and one for Criminal matters of inferiour concernment.

2. The Court Marshal, in which all matters relating to War are decided. The Grand Marshal of the Army is always President, having two Assessors, Senators of the Kingdom, or publick Officers; all men of the sword; with the Master of the Camp, Master of the Artillery, and Captain General of the Kings Guards.

3. The Court of Chancery, for the decision of all cases Civil or Ecclesiastical; here the Chancellor of the Kingdom presides with four Senators Assessors, and the two Secretaries of State: here all Mandates, Edicts, Commissions, &c. are made in the Kings name; all Decrees of Senate and Constitutions of the Kingdom registred; and in a word, cognizance taken of all complaints and Cases twixt one Subject and another, whether relating to the Church or State; which are brought thither by Appeal from some Inferiour Courts.

4. The Court of Admiralty for the inspection and determining all business relating to the Navy or Sea affairs; here the High Admiral presides, four Senators, four Vice Admirals and several Captains, Assessors.

5. The Court of the Kings Exchequer, in which all business relating to the Kings Revenues, or wherein the Crown is any way concerned are examined and decided; here the

Grand Treasurer is Judge, who has four Assessors, two Senators and two Noblemen.

Besides these there are other Inferiour Tribunals, instituted at first by *Gustavus Adolphus* in the years 1614 and 1615, in some of the most principal Cities of the Kingdom. 1. At *Stockholme*, where the *Drostes* presides with sixteen Assessors, four Senators, six Knights and six Lawyers. 2. At *Junecopia* in *Gothland*, where the President is a Senator of the Kingdom, six Nobles and as many Lawyers Assessors. 3. At *Abo* in *Finland*, where a Senator is President, six Nobles and six Lawyers, Assessors. 4. At *Dorpar* in *Livonia*, a Senator President and twelve Assessors; two other also were by him appointed; one at *Wismar* in *Pomerania*, and another at *Rugen* in the Dukedom of *Breme*; but all proceedings there, by reason of the wars twixt this Crown and the neighbouring Princes, are quite stopt, and the four former at present only made use of.

In the Cities of lesser note Justice is executed in this manner; the first hearing is before an Inferiour Magistrate called *Cammene Rai*; the second before the Consuls and Senate of the Town, which are always four in number, each having his particular charge; the third, if the case be of importance, before one of the supreme Tribunals; where upon the first hearing, the Judge or President of the Court is bound to determine the case, or else to give under his hand that it is very intricate and requires longer time, or a higher Court, for its determination; or else with the twelve Assessors are to be fined each three Marks apiece.

Over and above all these Courts, and as it were a Compound of them all, is the Senate of the Kingdom, held anciently only for the election of their Kings, and consisting of the Governours of the Provinces; but at present made up of more members, and summoned for the same reasons and in the same manner as the Parliament in *England*. In it there are two Persons elected out of every Consistory, and one Rector of a Country Parish: out of every District one Colonel, with other Lieutenants and Majors: out of every City one Consul, one Senator or some other principal Citizen; and out of every Territory one Inhabitant: every different order of these have a distinct house to sit in, and for every house a Chair-man or Speaker. For the Nobility the grand Marshal: for the Clergy the Arch-bishop; for the Burgesses of Cities one of the Consuls of *Stockholme* or the Master of the Artillery: and for those of the Country some one elected out of their own Body. When they have finished their Deliberation severally, they confer all the Houses together, and having agreed upon a form, present their resolves to the King; if he is pleased with them and thinks fit to pass them into Acts, he with the Members of the Parliament subscribe and seal them: the Records of which the Marshal of the States (an Officer appointed for that purpose) puts into the Chancery; causes them to be promulgated; and then quits his Charge, and his Staff the mark of his Dignity.

The Laws used in *Sweden*, as well as those of *Osro* and *Westro-Gothia* are very ancient; every Province having formerly had, says *Loccenius*, particular Constitutions by which it was governed: the Plaintiff and Defendant using to plead their own Causes, or to give the management of them to some of their Kindred, never taking the assistance of any Advocate or Proctor, contrary to their present practice. In cases dubious it was in use here, as in most parts of Europe,

The Senate of the Kingdom.

The Laws.

Europe, to refer the determination of them, to the trial either of *Fire Ordeal*, (sufficiently known to most men), used at first in this Country by *Olaus Scokkonang* about the year 986, and quite abrogated by *Bergerus Jerls* about 300 years ago; or of scalding water; or of bringing the suspected Person, in cases of murder, to the dead body: (which if, upon his approach begun to bleed, they judged him to be the murderer), or of *Duel*, call'd *Wehiding* i.e. consecration. This manner of Trial was first allowed, say some, by *Frotho* King of *Denmark*, whence being brought into *Sweden*, and for sometime prevailing, it was first of all by *Gustavus* the Great under great penalties forbid; but not absolutely extirpated, till the time of this present King *A. 1662*, when its punishment was made arbitrary.

At present if a *Legisfer* be to be elected, it is done by the Bishop, (who gives notice thereof in the Court eight weeks before the election-day), and the people of the Territory; who return three sufficient persons to the King, and he chuses one of them. If a President, the *Legisfer* and the people of the District chuse him. Who takes an Oath to administer Justice impartially amongst them, and can be Judge in one only District at the same time. When a Plaintiff commences an Action against the Defendant, he with two able House-keepers, goes to his house and summons him to the Court: if he appear the first, second, or third Court day, 'tis well: if not, he loses the Action, and distress is made upon his Goods. In cases of Murder, Adultery, &c. punishable by death; if the guilty persons *Bud kassle* or Hue and Cry is sent out after them, which is to go through the whole Precinct, and to be continued from one place to another, by the delivery of a Staff, the sign of authority. A Woman convicted of adultery by six Witnesses, loses her Dowry, her Estate, and if her husband pleases, her life too. Whoever takes Ufe for Money loses it, and is punished beside: though privately at *Stockholme* and places of Trade, Ufe-money begins to be taken. If any person have scandalized his Neighbour and be convicted of it, he is besides the Fine, forced to recant and make a publick confession of the injury in writing: [formerly for such offences, the Fine was nine Marks, called *Lopp-gold* or *Lip-fine*, and the guilty persons were forced to beat their own mouths, to crawl backward out of the Court, and were for ever rendered incapable of giving evidence.] Besides these and many such like Laws, there are published several belonging to the *Goths*, which they using in other Countries, as well as this, are not more fit to be mentioned here, than in any other place.

Land Forces.

How powerful the Kings of *Sweden* are in Sea, as well as Land, Forces, is sufficiently manifested by their late, as well as present, wars. How far *Gustavus Adolphus* went in his expeditions against *Germany*, is sufficiently known to the world; and how this present King has behaved himself between two powerful enemies, is no less manifest. And such is the great strength of the Kingdom, that sometimes it has maintained war with three potent adversaries, the *Dane*, the *Pole*, and the *Muscovite*, all at once. The Land-forces are provided and kept in readiness, after the manner of our Trained-Bands, by the Provinces of the Kingdom, thirty-two Regiments in all, seven hundred souldiers in each Regiment. These are most of them *Musqueteers*, Pikemen being, by reason of their thick and frequent woods, not so serviceable in this, as other, champion Countries. The body of their Army, to their great advantage, is in time of

war composed of Peasants (such souldiers as the ancient *Romans* desired to have), people laborious, frugal, hardy, and being us'd at home to make all their clothes themselves, prove when they come to field, as many Tailors, Shoemakers, &c. as Souldiers. Every Company of Foot has its particular Captain, Lieutenant, and Ensign; who have always, but especially if the state of war be within the Kingdom, very small pay; the Captain himself not having (besides the abatement of all Taxes for himself, and some of his relations) above one Coat a year, and four Dollars *per menssem*; and a common souldier one Dollar and a fourth part *per menssem*. Regiments of Horse are in *Suecia* and *Gothia* twelve, and in *Finland* two, one of which is made up by the Commonalty, the other by the Nobility of that Province. Each of these has its Captain, Lieutenant, and Cornet, and much what the same discipline as in other Countries. Their horses are commonly lesser, but stronger and more accustomed to labour, than those of *Germany*. The Horsemen carry with them Carbines or short Guns. The reason why *Finland* maintains so few, and *Suecia* and *Gothia* so many, Regiments; is, because the former is particularly obliged to maintain the Fleet and Sea-souldiers; and the latter abound more with horses and men; the Province of *Dalecarlia* being said at one time to have raised thirty-thousand men, well armed. Of these Land-forces there is, according to the Laws of the Kingdom, a general muster once every year at least; all the Courtiers (some few only excepted) being allow'd pay, and bound to accompany the King to the place of Rendezvous.

Next are the Sea-forces, no less considerable than those of the Land; the King having commonly in readiness above 50 men of war, many of them carrying 50 Guns; all under the command of one High Admiral. In a war against *Denmark*, King *John* the third, fitted out seventy men of war with several Merchants Ships, in which besides the Seamen, were embarked 18000 Land-Souldiers. The chief Port in the Kingdom is *Stockholme*, where lie at anchor sometimes above 300 Ships: in *Finland*, *Livonia* and other Parts, there are very convenient Harbours, though not so well stored with Ships; by reason that the *Muscovite*, the greatest enemy on that side, maintains no Sea-forces.

The Kings Revenues, by which these are maintained, consist chiefly in the Crown-Lands, as Chafes, Forrefts, &c. which the King as was said, takes an oath not to embezzel; but these being formerly, by the civil Troubles of the Kingdom, in great part alienated from the Crown; and of late, since the Titles of Earls and Barons were renewed amongst them, very much impaired; (it being the custom that when the King honours any person with either of those Titles, he with it gives him a piece of Land which has formerly belonged to the Crown), other ways are sought out for the maintenance of their Courts and Armies, which are

1. From these Crown-Lands or Kings Patrimony daily regained, for which a Colledge of *Reduction* is of late instituted.
2. From the Mines of Copper, Silver, Lead, &c.
3. From the Sea-customs.
4. From the imposition upon Oxen transported out of *Schonen*, *Finland*, &c. Which being about the value of 5 s. English by the head, amounts to a great sum; especially in times of Peace.
5. From the several Companies of Merchants; of

of which there is but one for Exportation, viz. The Tar-Company; though there be divers for Importation, as the Tobacco-Company, the Sugar-Company, &c. who each pay yearly considerable sums to the Crown.

6. From Impost on the Exportation of Guns.

7. From the Mulcts payed by those that are cast in Law; a third part of which is paid to the King.

8. From all moneys which the King pays out, from which he deducts to the value of one per Cent.

Besides these there are many other ways whereby the King raises money, as the Frank-Subsidies or Quit-rents, the revenues from all sorts of Skins and furs brought out of *Lapland* &c. which not being constant and certain, but more or less according as the Snows fall or the Frosts continue, I omit to mention.

When his Majesty of *Sweden* is engaged in a War, he can, and ordinarily doth, make use of these extraordinary means, as

1. All persons whatsoever, none excepted, who received salaries or pensions from the Crown, in the time of war, abate one half, and sometimes the whole, as 'tis said they did in these late wars.

2. The Gentry of *Sweden*, *Finland*, &c. pay a Contribution of about sixteen pence English, a man; which is called the *Six-Mark Contribution*.

3. All Towns pay a Contribution according to their in-comes, some more, some less.

4. Every Town, which is obliged to have constantly in readiness a certain Company of Seamen, (whom the King sends for upon occasion, to serve in the Fleet) is bound in time of war to double the number.

5. When any army is transported over the *Baltick*, it goes either to *Pomeran* or *Bremen*, which Provinces pay so much a month, in money or provision, towards its support.

6. The Gentry of *Liffland* and the Neighbouring Provinces, contribute so many thousand measures of Corn for the supplying of their Magazines.

7. Every Peasant plowing so much ground a year, must give one Shirt, one Lamb-skin Coat, one pair of Mittens, one pair of Woollen Stockings, and one pair of Shoes, towards the maintenance of Souldiers.

By these and such-like means, great additions are made to the Kings Exchequer; the ordinary income of which is said to have been in the year 1578 six or seven Tun of Gold of 1000000 Dollers apiece, all charges of the Crown being first deducted; though in that year, as also in several following, there were spent in maintaining *Wiburg* and *Revalia* Cities upon the Borders of *Muscovy*, 100000 Dollers extraordinary.

The *Sueci* or *Suedes* (by some Writers mistaken for the *Suevi* or *Schwabs* a people of *Germany*), seem to be the same Nation with the *Sueones* or *Suiones* of *Tacitus*, by that description of them which he sets down. An ancient and warlike people, united under distinct Laws (if *Swedish* Authors may in this case be credited) not many years after the Flood by one *Suenno* or *Sueno* eldest son to *Mago*, and great grand-child to *Noah*, and from him called *Suenons* or *Sueons*: though others will have them so named from *Suedia* or *Suidia* i.e. to burn Wood or Forrefts that are cut down; they being fore't at their first arrival into this Country, to sell and burn the Woods in order to Tillage: but these opinions as well as that of *Grotius* who derives their name from the *Swedish* and *English* word *Swet*, because the *Suedes* were always a laborious people, are conjectures

scarce worth naming. That this Nation was not only before, but the Parent of, the *Goths* or *Getae*, is asserted by many Authors, and, says *Loccenius*, apparent, from several *Runic* Monuments and ancient *Swedish* Laws, which testify that thence proceeded the *Gothish* people diffusing themselves into other Countries, as *Thrace*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. One of these Laws is said to have been made about the time of *Alexander* the Great, for calling them back into their own Country *Scandia*; every one being commanded presently to return, or forfeit all Title to any Inheritance there which they or their Ancestors had formerly possessed. That they were not so well known to the world as these *Goths* or *Getae* (which we take to be the same People) is on the contrary altogether as certain: but the reason of this may be, that there were several Emigrations of the latter, when the former remained in their own Country, either not known by strangers as a distinct People from the *Goths*, or passing under the same name with them. The *Norwegian* Chronicles reckon five and twenty Kings of *Sweden*, before *Haldanus Auirben* the first Founder of their Kingdom, which was afterward by *Harald Harfagher* the third King from him, very much enlarg'd and made an absolute Monarchy. That out of this Country a vast number of men went to people *Schonen* and the *Cimbrick* Islands in the Reign of *Ericus* (the first *Swedish* King according to *Loccenius* his account), is attested by *Johannes Magnus* and other Authors; and about the year of Christ 870 one *Otherus* in his account of the Northern Regions which he made to King *Elfred*, makes mention of *Swedland* or the Land of the *Suedes*, and the Isles of *Gotland* and *Futland*, giving them much what the same Limits they have at present. And in all ages so famous have been the warlike Exploits and victorious Arms of this Nation, that one *Nicolaus Ragwaldi* Archbishop of *Upsal*, making an Oration (extant in *Johannes Magnus*) in the Council of *Basil*, A. D. 1440 concerning the noble achievements of the *Sweo-Gothish* People, prevailed so far with the Holy Fathers there present, that it was moved in Council that the King of *Swedland* should have precedency of all other Christian Kings.

The men of *Sweden*, as to their persons are generally of a proper and big body, a comely presence, and gentle carriage; in their younger years bred up to learning, travelling, and especially languages, (of which 'tis ordinary for a *Swedish* Gentleman to be able to speak five or six in perfection); and in their riper, accustomed to affairs of State and War. Honest, free, and plain-dealers they are noted for, inasmuch that the Granaries in the whole Country had anciently neither Lock nor Key, but only a Hatch, judged sufficient security amongst honest and trusty neighbours: and to steal Corn out of the common fields was a crime so horrid, that it was punishable by death. The women are also of a tall stature, and very personable, generally chaste (adultery, which is severely prohibited by their Laws, being seldom committed by them), modest, virtuous, and endowed with those qualities which are commonly the consequents of wholesome Laws and Government. They, the Citizens especially, love to go near, and provide themselves generally with good clothes and fair houses, counting that ill spent which is superfluously bestowed upon their worst part, their belly. When Marriage, Christenings, Burials, &c. are to be solemnized, they spare no expences to seem noble and magnificent; sometimes rather than want a splendid Funeral for their Relations, keeping the dead corps for several years, and in the interim

Their Manners.

interim labouring to gather up as much money as will maintain the pomp of its burial. [Anciently they burnt their bodies; a custom, as they say, brought in by *Wooden*; however they make it one of their Epochas, and call that time *Ætas Cremationis*: afterwards they buried them on the tops or some eminent places of hills, and this is call'd by their Writers *Ætas Collium*; but Christianity hath reduc'd to the same customs, that are us'd by the rest of that Religion.] Frugal and laborious they are; inured as well by their exercises, as the Climate of their Country, to all extremity of hardship; it being ordinary for a common Souldier to watch upon the Guard at *Stockholme* a whole winter-night full eighteen hours long, without being relieved. To be a Gentleman, and well defended, is highly esteem'd amongst them; tho frequently their titles of honour out-swell their estates; for when any one of a competent estate dyes, one half of it is allowed to the surviving widow, and the other half divided among the children; the son having two parts, and a daughter the third; the widows part upon her decease is shared amongst them after the same proportion; so that one great estate is cut out into many little parcels, by many children; which being again subdivided by these childrens children, the family is commonly reduced to a low condition, all inheriting equally the Titles and Privileges of the Nobility.

Their Hospitality. The hospitality of this Nation is amongst the rest of their good qualities, the most remarkable; they anciently using to entertain those that were strangers with the like civility as they would treat their friends; affording them victuals, and what necessities they stood in need of, gratis; and furnishing them with horses to the place whither they intended to go. The contrary to this, viz. churlishness and inhospitality, was thought so great a crime, and so unworthy the genius of any *Swedish* inhabitant, that in the time of *Charles* the second, (who is said to have reigned sometime before our Saviours birth,) if any one denied lodging three times to Strangers, that King sent to set fire on the houses of such Offenders, and burn them down to the ground. This freedom of entertainment sometimes causing damages and inconveniences to private Persons *A. D. 1285 Magnus Ladulaus* then King, put forth a Decree, that no one should think himself obliged, (as they, perhaps by some natural dictate did think themselves to be), to afford Lodging, Victuals and Horses, to Strangers; but might demand Money for what they afforded them: which some of the more Southern People (more accustomed to Strangers) at this day do exact, though among the more Northern, the ancient custom does still prevail.

Their Habit. Their Cloths anciently, as those of the *Laplanders* at present, were (as may be gathered out of *Claudian* and *Jornandes*) ordinarily made of Skins of Wild-beasts, and called *Mudd*; the black being in most request and used by the better sort. At present not only the Gentry, but the Common People, use Habits equal to those of other Countries, but strive to outgo one another in fineness and costliness. In the time of *Gustavus* the first, there was such irregularity of Habits among the people, the Courtiers especially, that the *Dalecarli* petition'd him that all foreign Modes and Fashions might be left off in his Court, and forbid to be used in his Kingdom: but that King (perhaps seeing as great advantage by it in respect of Trade, as disadvantage any other way) put the Petitioners off with a complement. The Common People have their Apparel made of coarse woollen-cloth; the Nobility and Gentry

have diversity of Garbes according as they are *A-la-mode in France*.

Their Drinks, before the use of Wine amongst them, were water mix'd with Honey called *Mead*, or *Mead*, and Ale or Beer, which latter was only drunk at their publick Feasts, thence called *Ol*, i.e. Feasts where they had the liberty to drink Ale. The Cups which they used to drink in were anciently made of the Horn of a beast called *Urus*; but at present are of Copper, Brass, and among the richer sort of the Commonalty, ordinarily of Silver. Healths to their King, their Friends, &c. they, for the greater Honour, always drink standing, and count it a great disrespect if the whole Company will not pledge them: inasmuch that one complained to *Gustavus* the Great of his Companion, who would not drink the Kings Health in as many Cups as he had done; who instead of being rewarded (as he supposed he should have been), was severely reproved, by that King. As an Attendant to their drinking, Tobacco is very much in use amongst them, which within these fifty years was altogether unknown to this Country.

In their Diet they are sparing and abstemious: The better sort have their bread made of Corn, which though there be sufficient in the Country to serve all the Inhabitants, yet the poorer sort very frequently, and in time of scarcity always, make use of a kind of Bread made of the bark of Firr or Pine Tree, mingled with Chaff and made up with pure water: which is the chief reason why the *Swedish* Souldiers can endure a Siege or any Extremities of war, much better than any of other Nations. Anciently at their Banquets they had Poets Laureat maintained by the King, who sung before the Guests some Poems composed in honour of their Kings: as they did also in their Camps and Garrisons amongst the Souldiers, thereby to animate and encourage them to an imitation of their Ancestours; but at present their customs in these matters are very little different from those common to other Nations.

After their Victuals and manner of treating their Guests, follow their Exercises; which were commonly such as might fit them for Warlike Exploits and hazardous Enterprizes. *Olaus Magnus* reports, that the ancient *Goths* used to dip their Children as soon as born in cold water, and as they grew up to riper years to inure them, like as in a house of correction, to constant and severe lashing, and such like severities. Tilts also and Turnaments were in use amongst them, in which and such like Sports *Totila* one of the Kings of the *Goths* was, says *Procopius*, very early and carefully instructed. The ordinary sort of People use to make Fortifications, Bastions, &c. of the Snow or Ice, and after the manner of Souldiers engage one another; to Climb Rocks also, and like the rest of the *Scandians* to slide upon the Snow in Scaits. Chess-play also (perhaps to teach them, or to advantage their conduct in War) was very much in use amongst them, their Kings and chief men delighting in it, and thereby says *Olaus Magnus*, prognosticating future events, as of Victories, Marriages, and such like; this people being very much addicted to Magick and prying into secret occurrences.

Marriage, as it anciently was, so at present is much esteem'd very sacred, and chastly observed. A Maid without the consent of her Parents or Tutors is not permitted to marry, nor can a Guardian betroath his Pupil or Orphan to any one, but in the presence of four Witnesses at least, two in behalf of one party, and two of the other. If after a Virgin is thus contracted to any one, her Guardian do not stand to the Proposals agreed on, but endeavour to hinder the Marriage,

Marriage, the Husband may demand his Bride, break any Lock to come to her, and if any resist, he may without being questioned for it, kill him: and if he happen to lose his life in the Quest, he that kills him shall be deem'd a Murderer. If any Husband leave his own, and contract and cohabit with another mans wife, he shall upon sufficient proof, lose his head: and the Woman be stoned to death.

Learning, which thrives best in a peaceable and quiet Country, has sometimes been under so general a disrepute in this Kingdom, that 'tis said, the eldest son of *Amalswentha*, who was Heir to the Crown, was not suffer'd to be brought up in the knowledge of any Liberal Arts. But such disregard never lasted long; Learning being always, when the heat of war was over, recalled from her banishment; and when men had leisure to think upon their better part, constantly embrac'd and follow'd by them; and that even in their Kings Palaces, they always maintaining Philosophers to instruct them in the secrets of nature; and Poets (which they call'd *Scalds* from *Scal*, i.e. found), because they repeated their verses aloud) to inform them of the worth of their predecessors; these not only remain'd in their Garrisons (as was said) but some one always accompanied the King in all great expeditions, that they might be eye-witnesses of those actions, of which they were to give an account in publick. One of these is reported to have had to good Lungs, that being commanded by the King to repeat some verses, he spoke them so loud, that he was heard throughout the whole Army. The letters which they made use of, were call'd *Runick* from *Ryn*, signifying a furrow, for the same reason that the Latins use *versus*, *exarare*, &c. because that anciently when they had writ from the left hand to the right, they turn'd back again from the right to the left. By whom at first invented, is uncertain; some say by *Odinus* or *Wooden*, one of their chief Gods. That they came into *Sweden* about the year of Christ 380 or 400, is affirmed by many, altho the superstitious use of them generally practis'd by the inhabitants, seems to prove, that they were much sooner known to them. With these the common people used to carve certain sticks or staves (still in use among some of them), setting upon them the names of their Gods, their Months, their Holy-days, &c. which served them for an Almanack, and some Idolatrous purposes. These characters, in the reign of *Olaus Scotkonung*, at the desire of Pope *Sylvester* II. and *Sigfrid* Archbishop

of *York*, (who was sent thence to preach Christianity in *Sweden*), were quite abolished; and sometime after, by the whole Council at *Toledo*, says *Wormius*, utterly condemn'd; it being by them thought almost impossible ever to have extirpated Paganism, unless they had first rooted out these letters, in which so much of their idolary (tho perhaps something of good learning and antiquity) was writ.

The *Swedish* language differs only from the *Their Danish* and *High-Dutch* in dialect, being rougher and less capable of improvement than either of the other two; whence the *Swedes* rarely write anything in their own tongue. Some of their Authors endeavour to bring the language from another fountain, telling us, That the old *Runick* (fragments of which may be seen in the *Danish* monuments published by *Wormius*) is the mother tongue of *Denmark*, and the *Gothick* of *Sweden*. But these differ only in character, not words, as may be easily perceiv'd by comparing *Ulfila's* *Gothick* Version of the Gospels (not long since published by the learned *Franciscus Junius*) with *Wormius's* Collection of the old *Runick* monuments. The Colledge of Antiquaries at *Upsal* have lately taken great pains in publishing a new Edition of the *Codex Argenteus* with the modern *Swedish*, thereby to demonstrate their tongue a dialect of the ancient *Gothick*. (Of this see more in *Denmark*).

The *Swedish* year was anciently divided only into Summer and Winter; but afterwards, according to the custom of other Nations, measured by Months and Nights: this Nation rather using to count by nights than days, as also rather by Winters than Summers, both because they were longer, and (chiefly) because that was the mode of all Northern Nations, perhaps from the beginning of the world. Their Months are called *Monat* from *Mona* signifying the Moon; the particular names yet in use amongst them, were given in remembrance of some of their Heathenish Gods, as 1. *January* they call *Thor's-monat* from their chief God *Thor*. 2. *February* *Goia-monat*, from *Goia* or *Freia* daughter to *Thor* or *Jupiter*. 3. *March* *Thur-monat*, from *Thur* (which seems to be the same with *Othen* or *Oden*) an *Astarch* Deity the same with *Mars*; and so of the rest.

Their Trading, as of all other Nations, was anciently bartering, but at present Money is very plentiful among them, as of Gold, Silver and Copper, and these last as well supplied, out of their own Mines, as imported by Merchants.



O F
G O T H I A
A N D I T S
P R O V I N C E S.

Gothia
and its
Provinces.



Gothia or *Gothland*, i.e. the Land of the *Goths*, is parted from *Suecia* by the Woods *Kolmord* and *Tydweth*: A large and fruitful Country, situate betwixt two potent Nations, and frequently at war one with another, the *Swedes* and *Danes*; for which reason it became anciently the ordinary seat of their wars, till the inhabitants observing the *Swedes* to be their nearest and more dangerous (as being upon the same Continent), and very often victorious, neighbours, they join'd and incorporated with the *Swedes*, and their Country has ever since been reckon'd as a chief part of the *Swedish* dominions. It is bounded on the East with the *Baltick* Sea; on the West with the Mountains called *Lyma Fiell*, and the *Sinus Codanus*; on the North with the Provinces of *Nericta* and *Sudermannia*; and on the South with the *Sund* or *Oresund*, and part of the *Baltick*. It is divided in general into *East*- and *West-Gothia*.

Westro-
Gothia
and its
Provinces.

1. *West- or Westro- or Wiso-Gothia*, which has in it these three Provinces, 1. *Westro-Gothia* properly so taken. 2. *Dalia*. 3. *Vermalandia*, to which may be added *Hallandia*.

Westro-
Gothia.

1. *Westrogothia*, a plain and fruitful Province; somewhat inferior indeed in fertility to *Upland* and *Sudermannia*, but exceeding both of them in abundance of Cattel and convenience of pasturage; in which the great wealth of this Country does consist. In this Province are several great Rivers, as *Tida*, *Lida*, *Nos*, &c. which falling into the Lake *Vener*, are sent out by two passages at *Elfsburg* and *Kongelss*, and at last unburthen'd into the *Sinus Codanus*; with some others, as *Eda* and *Visk*; which fall not into the Lake, but empty themselves into the same Bay. Here are several Cities of good note, viz. 1. *Gothburg* or *Gottenburg*, a considerable Mart-Town, lying upon the mouth of a small River which runs out of the *Sinus Codanus*; between the Towns of *Elsberg* and *Goldberg*, frequented very much by *Hollanders*, and other strangers, and of late endowed by the *Swedish* Kings with many notable privileges. The unsuccessful efforts of a great *Danish* Fleet against it ann. 1644, shews it to be a place of great strength and consideration. 2. *Scare*, anciently the residence of the *Gothish* Kings, and at present a Bishops seat: so called from *Scarinus* a potent King of the *Goths* who built it; it was in the time of *Adam Bremenfis*, the Metropolis of *Westgothia*, but now a ruined and fenceless Town. 3. *Mariestadt*, and 4. *Liddecopia*, less considerable than the former. Towns of most note are 1. *Falecopia*. 2. *Skedvi*. 3. *Hio*. 4. *Boggsund*. 5. *Bretta*. 6. *Old Ludofia*, taken and fortified by *Christianus* the I, King of *Denmark*, but soon after in the same year regained by the *Swedes*. This Town seems to be the same with *Lofa*, mentioned by *Mewsius* in his *Danick* History.

2. *Dalia*, lying betwixt the Lake *Vener* and some part of *Norway*; a Province for the most part mountainous, and consequently barren. It is watered with several Lakes and Rivers well stor'd with Fish of all sorts: Here the pasturage is good, and their Cattel larger than those in any other part of the Country; there is one Town of note called *Daleburg*.

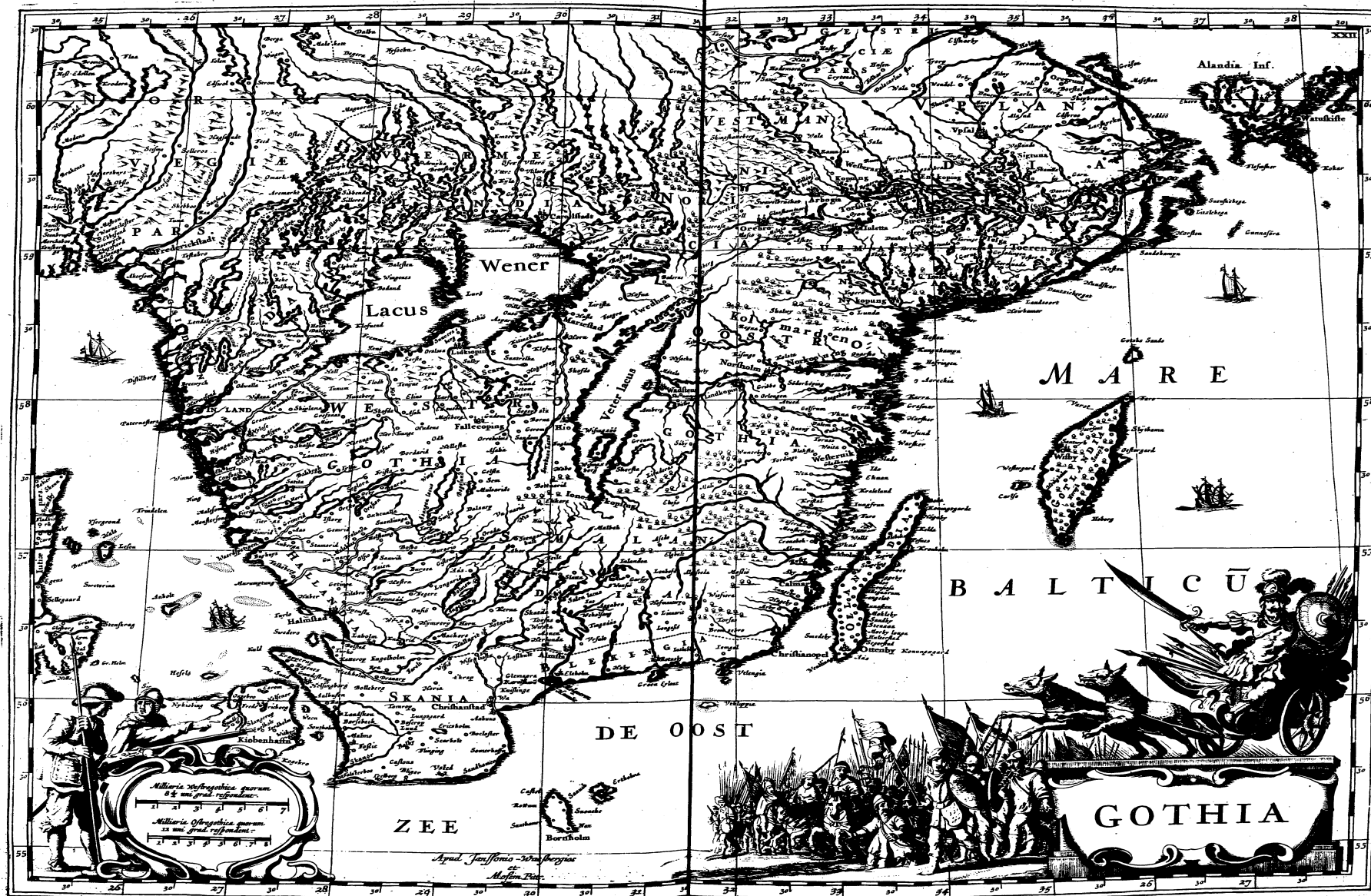
3. *Vermalandia*, last inhabited, as Authors report, amongst all the *Gothick* Provinces; one *Oladia* being said first of all to have brought Colonies hither. It is a Country Mountainous and Woody, having some Mines of Iron, and one vein of Copper indifferently rich. Lakes and Rivers it has many, though but one only City, called *Charlestat* from *Charles* the IX King of *Sweden* who built it, in the place of an ancient City named *Tingvalla*.

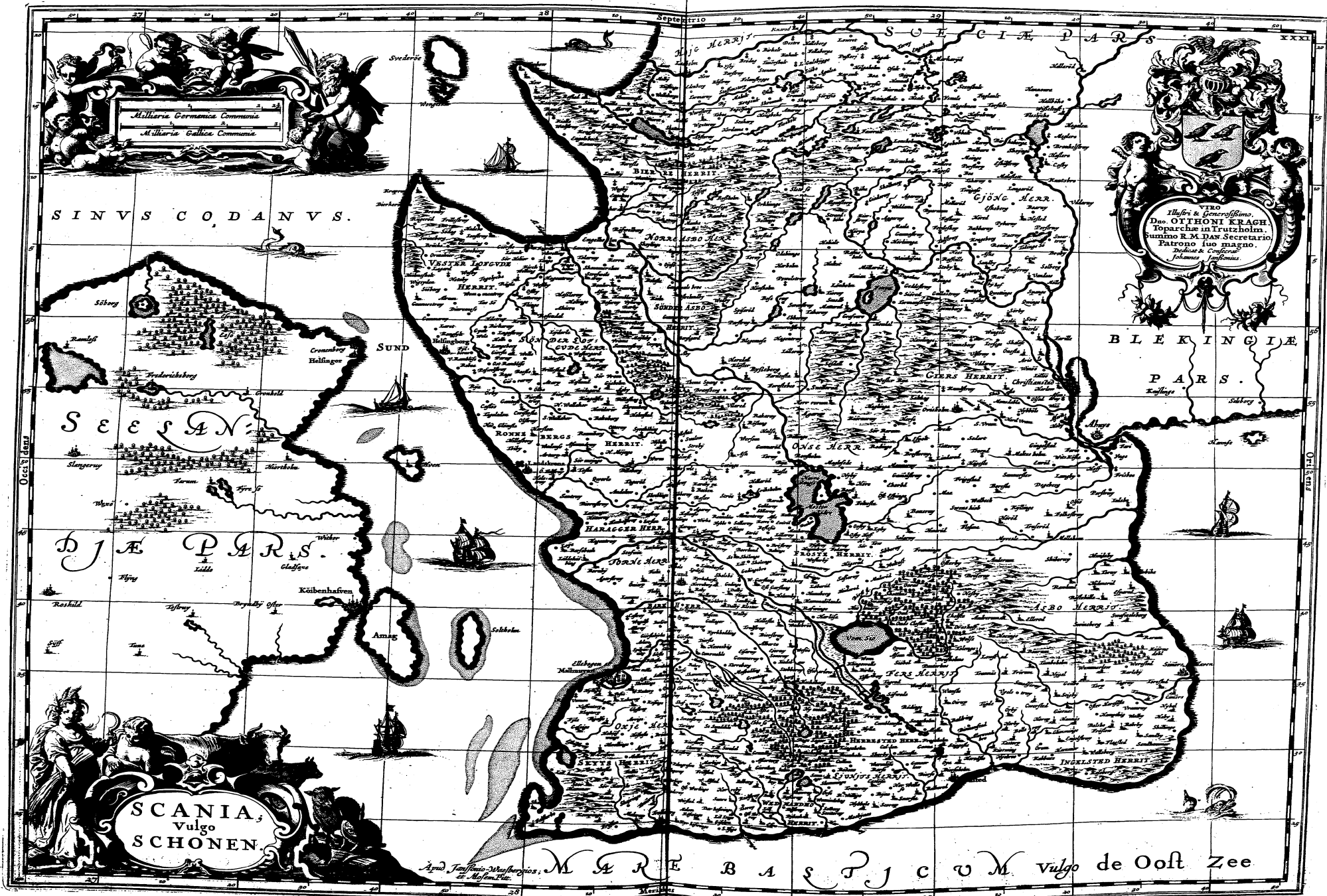
4. *Hallandia*, which has on the West the *Sinus Codanus*, on the South *Schonen*, and on the North and North-East *Smalandia* and *Westro-Gothia*. A pleasant and fruitful Province, reaching in length from *Babusia* to the City *Laabohm* upon a small River which falls into the *Sinus Codanus*, several miles; but in breadth in some parts not above half a mile, and where broadest not exceeding three miles. It has in it four Cities 1. *Halmstadt*. 2. *Falkenburg*. 3. *Laabohm*. 4. *Waersburg*, all lying upon the *Codane* Bay, very conveniently for Trade and exporting of those Commodities which come out of the more Northerly Provinces. In the year 1645 by a Ratification of peace held betwixt *Christina* Queen of *Sweden* and *Christian* the IV King of *Denmark*, this Province with all its Cities, Towns, Forts and Appurtenances was granted to the Crown of *Sweden*, for thirty years as a pledge of security, whereby the *Swedes* might be ascertain'd of their free passage through the *Sund* or *Oresund*; the controversies about which had been the chief occasions of their former war. At the end of thirty years if the *Swedes* thought convenient, either this Province was to be retained by them as a pledge for the performing of the covenant on the part of the *Danes*, or they to have some other Province, or Cities and Forts equivalent to it, given into their hands, which might be to them sufficient asscuration. An. 1658, by articles of a peace concluded at *Roschild* a City in *Zeland*, it, with all its Cities, Towns and Forts, was granted to *Charles* the X, then King of *Sweden* and to his successors for ever.

II. *Eastern-East- or Ostro-Gothia*, which has in it these Provinces, 1. *Ostro-Gothia* properly so call'd. 2. *Smalandia*, and 3. *Oelandia*, to which may be added *Gotlandia*, *Scania* and *Blekingia*.

1. *Ostro-gothia* divided from *Westro-gothia* by the Lake *Veter* or *Wetter*; for the most part a level and champaign Country, abounding with Corn and Cattel of all sorts, which are exported hence in very great plenty into other Countries. Here are very great conveniences for Hunting, Fowling and Fishing either for pleasure or profit. Nor are Mines







SCANIA,
vulgo
SCHONEN.

Agud Janssens Maestricht; M A R E B A S T J C U M vulgo de Oost Zee

Mines altogether wanting, but some few are to be met with in the Mountains near *Godsgard*, *Hellestberg* and *Vongaberg*. Cities in it are 1. *Vadsten*, where was anciently a Fort and a Monastery dedicated to *St. Bridget*, and (at present) an Hospital for lame Souldiers. 2. *Schening*, anciently a very famous City, but now a ruin'd and very inconsiderable Town. Here 'tis said, that by command of *P. Innocent IV.* an. 1248 a Council was held, in which Marriage was forbid Priests, which they had used from the plantation of Christianity till that time. 3. *Lincopia*, *Lincoepping*, a Bishops seat; not far from the mountain *Kettleberg*; a pleasant, though not spacious, City. In the middle of it are Springs bubbling out, the like whereof are not to be met with in all Sweden: here is an ancient and stately Church built by one *Herebertus*, who is said to be one of the first planters of Christianity in these Countrys. 4. *Norcopia* lying betwixt *Sudercoepping* and *Neucoeping* upon the banks of a large Lake, and thence very well supplied with Fish of all sorts. 5. *Sudercoepping* or *Sodercoepping*, a handfom, but fenceless, City: near this place, says *Olaus Magnus*, are found Cubical Crystals, or rather as I conceive *Fluores*, of small bigness, but in great plenty.

2. *Smalandia* parted from *Ostro-Gothia* by the Wood *Holavedh*; a very large Province being 95 German miles in compass, indifferently fruitful in those parts where it is not overgrown with wood. It abounds very much with Cattel (whence some say it has its name, *Smala* signifying Cattel), which are exported hence in great numbers into *Denmark* and from thence into *Germany* and *Holland*. In it there are very many Lakes, the chief of which are *Bolm*, *Vioflez*, *Moklen* and *Afman*. Rivers likewise not a few, as *Nylsea*, *Laga*, *Helga*, *Marboa*, *Aem*, &c. This Country is cut out into several Divisions or Territories, the principal of which are *Tieherad*, *Verendia* (which is said anciently to have had distinct Laws of its own), *Tustia*, *Finbeidia* and *Mawingia*, &c. It abounds with several Mines as of Copper and Lead, and in some parts with great store of Iron; which is said to be found in the bottom of their Lakes and Rivers. Cities here are 1. *Calmar* whose name is said to have been given to it by the Germans, from the coldness of the air which blows from the *Baltick* Sea. Here is a very convenient Port frequented by our English Merchants and some of other Nations. In the year 1230 *Ericus* King of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Swedland*, instituted thirteen Prebendaries in this City: and ordered that the Cathedral Church here, should have the privileges of an Ecclesiastical Colledge. It is at present governed by one Superintendent, who with the rest of the Bishops has a place in the publick consistory of the Kingdom. This City was sometimes under the power of *John* King of *Denmark* and *Christiern* the second who succeeded him, but not long after regain'd by the Swedes. In the year 1611 *Christianus* the fourth King of *Denmark* took this City, putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword; but two years after it was by virtue of a ratification of peace made betwixt the Northern Crowns restored to the Swede. In the year 1647 it was almost quite consumed by fire, not above sixty houses left standing in the whole City; but since that, is very handsomly rebuilt, and at present by reason of its commodious Situation upon the *Baltick*, a very considerable Trade-Town. 2. *Jenecoopia* or *Jenecoeping*, situate in a Vale near the Lake *Veter*, built for the most part of Wood: a City quite naked and easy of access. It is reported that anciently the houses of this City were covered on the outside not with Thatch or Stone, but with a fort of courser Cloth or Canvas, which the Inhabitants

thought a great piece of handfomness. *M. Heberer* in his Itinerary reports, that when he came to this City he found a great number of very large Serpents, which were kept tame by the Citizens, and though they were familiarly admitted into their houses, yet never did them any injury; whether or no they used to eat them, as the *Indians* are said to do at this day, is not by him set down; though 'tis probable they did not feed them in their houses for no other end than to sport with]. 3. *Vexia*, a Bishops See; where some of the first Planters of Christianity, as was said, lie buried. 4. *Ekefio*, and 5. *Vesterwick*.

3. *Oelandia*, a pleasant and fruitful Island, lying in the *Baltick* Sea, divided from *Smalandia* by a very narrow Bay; in it are Cattel, as Oxen, Horses, &c. Birds also and Wild-beasts, in great plenty: and besides the Fort called *Barkholme* or *Bornholme*, two and thirty Parishes in all. This Island was by the *Dane* yeilded up to *Gustavus Adolphus*, an. 1613. See more concerning it amongst the accessional Provinces of the Crown of Sweden.

4. *Scania* or *Schonen*, a Province abounding with Corn, Beasts, Birds and all other Commodities of life: here several Mines of Silver, Lead, Iron, &c. are said to be laboured, and their Metall to be hence transported into other Countries; but this seems to be a mistake, either from the confounding of the word *Scandia* with *Scania* (which is frequently done by Geographers) or from counting that Metall which is brought hither from the more Northern Provinces, to come immediately from this. This Province an. 1658 was ceded to the Swedes, and an. 1660 confirm'd to them; so that it may seem one of the new accessions to the Kingdom, amongst which see a description of it.

5. *Blekingia*, a fruitful Province lying upon the *Baltick* coast. It was given up to the Swedes an. 1658, and (as was *Schonen*) confirm'd to them an. 1660. A larger account of this Province may be expected by and by.

6. *Gothlandia* or *Gothland*, an Island lying in the *Baltick* Sea, over against *Ostro-Gothia*, about eighteen German Miles in length, and five or six in breadth; fourteen miles from the *Gothick* Shore, twenty from *Curland*, thirty from *Dantzic*, fifty from *Bornholme* and eighty from *Rostock*. It has in it one City named *Wisbuy* or *Visburg* the residence of the Governour of the Island. When it was under the Danish Government, *Friderick* the second ordered one superintendent to preside here, and subjected all the Churches and Parishes, (about an hundred in all) to his jurisdiction; which authority was shortly after lost, and by *Christian* the fourth again restored. Upon the decaying of *Wineta* and *Julinum* Mart-Towns in *Pomerania*, this City became famous for Trade, and may be reckoned among the chief of the whole North. In this City Hydrographical Tables and Sea-mens Cards are said to have been first printed and perfected; and rules for Navigation and Commerce for the whole Ocean, as far as the *Scythian* Sea and *Hercules* his Pillars, here prescribed and by Sea-men observed. In it were anciently ten Churches and four Monasteries, at present only seven Churches in all. Near this place are several large Rocks with *Gothic* Epitaphs and Inscriptions, of which see *Pontanus*. This City was formerly under the command of the *Teutonic* Order, in which time it was besieged by *Ericus* King of *Swedland*, *Denmark* and *Norway*, and after much loss both of men and money on both sides, the difference was referred to the Emperor, who ordered that the *Teutonic* Order should yeild up to the King their Title both to the City and the Island; and he in consideration

sideration of it to pay them in hand a 1000 *Englsh* Nobles. After King *Ericus*'s death it was sometimes in the possession of the *Suedes*, sometimes of the *Danes*. See more amongst the *Swedish* Islands.

That this Country was first of all inhabited by the *Goths*, and from them receiv'd its name, is agreed on by most Authors; but whence they came hither, under whose conduct, or in what age of the world, is very much controverted. That they came out of *Scythia Europa* over the *Venedic* Bay under *Magog*, and from him were call'd *Magogæ*, *Gothi* or *Getæ*, is the opinion of *Jo. Magnus*, and *Olaus Magnus* his Brother and successor in the Archbishoprick of *Upsal*. Tho they seem to have no motive for it, other than the affinity of names, not being able at such great distance of time, to have any certain authority of Historians. Other Authors, and those of very good account, affirm the *Goths* or *Getes* at first to have been a Colony of the *Messagetæ* who inhabited *Scythia Europea* in those parts near the *Palus Mæotis* or the *Caspian Sea*, and thence to have come into *Scandia*, there to have settled, and sent out Colonies into *Germany*, *Italy*, and other parts both of *Europe* and *Asia*; and from the *Messagetæ* to have been called by an abbreviation *Getæ* or *Gothi* being (as most are of opinion) the same Nation. These *Getæ*, as soon as come over the *Baltick Sea*, erected a Government among themselves, administered justice by their own Laws, and in a short time (Northern Nations being observ'd to be most prolific) encreas'd to a numerous and potent Nation; and the bounds of the Kingdom not being able to contain, and the Provisions not sufficient to satisfy, so great a number, they were forc'd to seek out for themselves other more large, and more convenient, habitations: which they chose to do in the neighbouring parts beyond the *Venedic Bay*, and in other more Southern Countries; where they became to the *Roman* and *Greek* Empires more known, and more considerable than any other enemies with which they had to deal.

Their Emigration out of Gothia.

At what time their first emigration out of *Gothia* was, *Crantius* and *Jornandes* are very positive; It was say they *A.M.* 3790, the whole Colony was imbarqued in three Vessels, (too small a number to contain the seeds of so potent a Nation, had not several other people as the *Vandali*, *Suevi*, *Heruli*, &c. joyned with them, and made them in a short time very potent) the first place they touch'd at was the Isle of *Gothland*, (not improbably so called from them), thence they came to *Rugen*, and so on to *Pomeran*, where two of their Ships arriving before their fellows, those that came first to harbour call'd the other, when they came up to them, by way of reproach *Gepantæ* or *Gepidæ*, i.e. *slow* or *stupid*, whom, as not fit for their company and designs, they left in those parts, and joyning themselves with other Nations advanc'd on by land as far as *Poland* and the *Palus Mæotis*, where they divided themselves into two Companies. 1. Those that went toward the East, call'd by the *Romans* the *Oriental*. 2. Those that march'd into *Transylvania* and places near *Germany*, *Spain*, &c. call'd the *Occidental* *Goths*; which branch about the year of Christ 450 posses'd almost all the Kingdom of *France*. [This division to be made first of all after their emigration out of their own Country, *Loccenius* with some other *Swedish* Writers cannot allow, but say, that their Country was divided into *Ostro-* and *Westro-Gothia* before ever they parted from it; that being the most certain, constant and first distinction, as may be gathered from the ancient *Swedish* Laws, which in the very beginning, says the same *Loccenius*, testify the same thing.] Those that went into *Spain* are said to have driven out the Inhabitants, planted

themselves in their room, about the year 369 or 407, and retain'd that Kingdom till *an.* 710: the chief families of *Spain* counting it an honour to have their pedigree deduced from the ancient *Goths*. By those that went towards *Italy* under the conduct of *Alaricus* or *Altreich*, (who *Anno Christi* 409, sack'd *Rome* it self) and the Government of it retain'd by *Theodoricus Veronensis* (*Dietrick vonberne*) who died *An.* 526, and after the Government was for seventy years by them maintain'd, they were quite overcome and utterly expell'd that Country by *Narjes*; of which see the Catalogue of their Kings. They that travell'd as far as *Thracia* and *Mæsia* and the parts of *Macedonia*, were by *Claudius* the *Roman* General almost all overcome in Battle, he at one time killing 300000 of them, as he himself in a Letter to the Senate declares; for which signal victory a golden Statue was erected for him in the Capitol. At several other times and in several other places, they made head against the *Roman* Empire, as in the time of *Constantine*, and *Theodosius* who overcame 20000 of them, which to mention in this place is not so pertinent, as in that where the Seat of the war was; wherefore at present we shall relate no more of those famous exploits which were performed by the *Goths* after their departure out of *Scandia*: but leave them to be taken notice of in other more convenient places.

Besides this emigration, which is said to have been under the conduct of *Berico* or *Berig*, Authors make mention of another egression of the *Gothish* or *Getish* people, as should seem much ancienter; in the reign of *Ericus* one of their first Kings, about the time of *Sarug* or *Saruch* great Grandfather to *Abraham*; when, as was said, were peopled *Denmark*, *Jutland*, *Fionia*, and the neighbouring Islands then call'd *Wetala-heedha*, i.e. marly and waterish places. This opinion, tho as to the time of the transmigration it may seem somewhat improbable (the earth then not being so well stored with inhabitants, especially in *Suecia* and *Gothia*, places so far removed from the Mount *Ararat*, which is generally supposed to be *Caucasus*), (upon which, as many Authors are of opinion, *Noah's* Ark rested) as to be forced by reason of the multitude of them, to send out Colonies into other Countries), yet as to the evincing an emigration into these western and southern parts very anciently to have been, it is by *Jornandes*, *Crantzius*, and all *Swedish* writers unanimously approv'd; to whom we refer the Reader for further satisfaction in so difficult and obscure a controversy.

This people, tho at present united under the same Government and Laws with the *Suedes*, and commonly passing under the same name with them, was anciently different from them as well in their manners as their policy; whereupon it may not be amiss to set down in this place, what occurs amongst Authors as proper to this Nation in relation to their manners and customs, which may probably seem to have been the same, not only in *Scandia*, but also in all the other parts of *Europe* and *Asia*, which they subdued, and whither they extended their dominion: they always ruling by their own Laws and Constitutions, which they suffer'd not to be translated into any other language, but always published in their own; not only making those they overcame, their subjects, but, by insinuating their customs and manners into them, as much as possible, the same Nation. [This piece of policy was practis'd by *William* the Conqueror here in *England*, who caus'd all our Laws to be turned into the *French* language, that thereby this Nation might

might in time forget its own tongue, and be better dispos'd to endure his yoke]. That the *Goths* were always a warlike people, their several swarings into other neighbouring Countries, and the great victories they obtain'd over them, do fully manifest. *Meladoc* not only commend them for their courage, but their honesty and plain-dealing, who says, *Of all the Thracians* [it seems they had in his time advanc'd into, and been considerable in, the more Southern parts of the world] *the Goths or Getes are the most valiant, and the most just*. And this their courage in war was from the belief they had of the immortality of their souls (a doctrine they receiv'd from *Zoroastes* their great King and Prophet); according to *Lucan* lib. 2. *De bello Pharfal*. where speaking of the *Goths*, he says:

certe populi, quos depiscit Arctos
Felix errore suo, quos ille timor
Maximus haud urget Lethi metus: inde ruendi
In ferrum mens proma viris, animæque capaces
Mortis, & ignavum reditura parcere vita.

Their education and usage whilst young, was such as best fitted them for warlike enterprises and courageous exploits; for their children as soon as born were dipp'd over head and ears first in cold, then in hot water; and as the *Spartan* children us'd to be whipp'd at the Altars of their Gods, these were constantly lash'd with scourges till the blood gush'd out, thereby to inure them to hardship; nor, when they were grown up, were their exercises or employments any other, then such as agreed best with men of a military constitution. They practis'd Tilts and Tournaments, as did also the *Suedes*, riding the great Horse, vaulting, &c. and for recreation, Chess-play. As any one exceeded another in rank and quality, so more, and more noble, performances were expected from them; their Kings being never admitted to sit at table with, or scarce come into the presence of, their fathers, before they had received some signal testimony of their courage from the very chief of their enemies; as is reported of the *Longabards* (a people, says *Wolf. Lazius*, anciently inhabiting *Scandia*), who under the conduct of *Athinus*, son to their King *Othimus*, obtaining a great victory over the *Gepide*, requested that their General who with his own hand had slain the King of the *Gepide's* son, might be admitted to sit with him at the publick or triumphal Banquet: but the King refused their address, and told them, that it was against the custom of theirs, and the *Gothick* Nation in general, that their Kings should be permitted to eat with his father, before he had commendations of his valour from another Prince. This the son hearing took with him forty soldiers, went to *Jurismundus's* Camp (so was the King of the *Gepide* named) and telling him he was the man who slew his son in battle, desired of him a testimonial of his courage; the King admiring his boldness, courteously received him, placed him by him in his dead sons room, and giving him the armour which he us'd to wear, peaceably dismissed him.

Lovers they were, tho no great practis'ders of Learning; and (according to the character *Johannes Magnus* gives of them) easier drawn by persuasion then command; as always hating and thinking it unworthy themselves to be inferior to any in knowledge or courage. Towards their friends courteous; towards their enemies, if obstinate, cruel and revengeful; if submissive, none more merciful and kind, and no Nation readier then the *Goths* to accept a parley, or any overture of peace.

Their wives (of which they, as also the *Scythians*, were allow'd plurality) were not less valorous,

considering their sex, then their husbands; they accompany'd them in all dangers, and frequently, taking up arms, made a great and considerable part of their army: as they are said to have done in *Thracia* and *Mæsia* when they were set upon by *Claudius* the *Roman* Commander. [Yet did not the women always, and upon every Colony and Detachment of *Goths* sent out of *Scandia* (several of which are mentioned by *Wolf. Lazius*) follow their husbands: for the Laws commanding them to return into their own Country, or to forfeit their Estates, (every one that presum'd to be absent after such a time, being thereby adjudged dead in Law, and his next heir to enter upon his inheritance) were chiefly procured by the women, whom the *Goths* at their departure had left in *Suecia* and *Gothia*. The Virgins were taken in marriage without any other dowry then their own perfections, to commend them to their husbands choice, never having any portions given them. Adultery amongst them was punished by death; with many such-like customs, which may be gather'd out of their Laws publish'd by *Isidore* Bishop of *Sevil* in *Spain*.

Their manner of Government was the best, and (according to *Aristotle's* opinion) the most natural of any, the Monarchical; their King (when distinct from the *Swedish*) not being bound in any Covenant with his people, nor holding his Estate at the Will of the Subject; whereupon perhaps their Kingdom was more considerable in it self, and more terrible to its enemies; as being more expeditious in its determinations, and united in its designs, then a Democratical State is frequently found to be. Their Kings did not only bear rule over the *Goths* their own Nation; but after their uniting with the *Suedes*, sometimes commanded that people also: tho at present the King of *Sweden* is, and for many years has been, absolute Monarch over both Kingdoms.

A Catalogue of their Kings is given by *Jo. Magnus*, *Grotius* upon *Procopius*, *Crantzius*, *Loccenius*, *Wolf. Lazius* and other Authors, whom we shall follow; setting down what we find most remarkable, and agreed upon, concerning them. They are commonly divided into foreign and domestic, or internal and external, Kings; who exercised their authority sometimes in *Gothland* and *Swedland*, sometimes in *Scythia*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and other places which they subdued. [*Wolfgang. Lazius* is of opinion, that those Kings which were made in Foreign Countries, as not only in *Thracia*, *Mæsia*, &c. but even in *Scythia* before the time of the *Trojan* war, did not only rule over their own particular Colonies, but had the whole Kingdom of *Swedland* subject to them: which seems to be contrary to what we have alledged out of *Locc.* and other approv'd Authors; for if the *Suedes* were subject to them in *Thracia* &c. upon what authority did they publish Laws for the recalling them thence? and if those were Lords and Masters of *Sweden*, upon what account could they be justly disinherited for not returning thither? and it is further said, that when *Theodoricus* was King of the *Goths* in *Italy*, one *Radolphus* King of *Swedland* with many of his Subjects went to visit him: which shews that even then, when the *Gothish* Nation was most potent abroad, the *Suedes* had a distinct King of their own and exempt from their Jurisdiction.] *Johannes Magnus* by what authority I know not (*Loccenius* himself in a matter so obscure not venturing to be positive) deduces the Original both of this Nation and Monarchy of the *Suedes* from

1. *Magog*, Grand-child to *Noah* by *Japhet*, whom he makes to be their first King and Founder.
2. After him is said to have succeeded *Svenno* his eldest

Their Kings, Swedish and Gothish.

- eldest son, who (as the same Author says) first of all gave name to the *Svedes* or *Swenons*.
3. *Getber* or *Gogus* who founded the *Getisb* or (as afterward named) the *Gothisb* Nation.
 4. *Ubbö* brother to *Swenno Anno a Dil. 246*, who is said to have built *Upsal*.
 5. *Siggo*, who, to defend his Territories against the *Finlanders*, built the City *Sigtuna* near the Lake *Meller*.
 6. *Ericus, Anno a Dil. 357*, he so prudently managed, and so far extended, his Kingdom, that by many Historians (amongst which *Loccenius* is one) he is reckoned as the first King of the *Svedes* and *Goths*: how defended, is somewhat uncertain; but by some said to have been a poor mans son, and advanced to the Throne by the voices of the people. In his Reign several men (vagabonds), such as would not conform to his Laws and Government, were sent out into *Schonen* and the *Cimbrick* Islands. He lived to a great age and died peaceably. After the death of *Ericus*, (*An. Mundi 2014*, according to the *Swedisb* Chronicles), the state of this Kingdom was much disturb'd by civil commotions, and the succession in the Throne for some time interrupted. The next names are
 7. *Uldo*.
 8. *Alö*.
 9. *Orbenus*.
 10. *Charles I.*
 11. *Biorno* and *Getharus*. All which ruled both in *Gothia* and (their own Country) *Suetia*.
 12. *Gylfo*, who is said to be descended from one *Ferinoto* King of *Finland*.
 13. After *Gulfo* the Kingdom is said to have been govern'd by Judges for sometime, till *Orbinus* or *Odinus*, who came out of *Asia* into the Northern parts, and settling at *Upsal*, by his Magick and Sorceries gain'd so much favour amongst the people, that they elected him King, and after he was dead esteem'd him as one of their principal Gods. He was, as I may say, the first that established any set worship, and sacred solemnities amongst them; that gave Laws and ordain'd Officers, both to execute justice in his Kingdom, and take care of all Religious matters; the chief of which were twelve, of a Senatorian order, call'd *Driar* or *Drotnar*; (whence *Drotset*, the name now in use to denote their Viceroy, seems to come). This he did, as he pretended, by the advice, or at the command, of the Gods, with whom he kept great familiarity and correspondence.
 14. *Niordus* or *Nearbus*, a famous Magician.
 15. *Freitus*, *Proerus* or *Frotho*, furnam'd the *Peaceable*, the first that took upon him the name of *Drott* or King. He is said to have given the patrimony of *Upsal*, call'd *Upsala Oedom*, which belongs to the Crown, and which the King takes an oath not to alienate or embezzle.
 16. *Odder*, or *Freia* or *Frigga* his wife, who with her husband rul'd peaceably, and was reputed a Goddess after her death.
 17. *Fiolmus*, a sottish and negligent Prince, who neither regarded his own, nor the peoples, welfare. Being invited to banquet by *Frotho* King of *Denmark*, and made drunk with strong Liquors, he was accidentally drown'd in a Vessel of *Mead*.
 18. *Sueigder*, of whom the *Norwegian* Chronicles mention many fabulous Stories and Diabolical Enchantments.
 19. *Walander* or *Wanlander*, who made an inroad into *Schonen* and *Hollandia*, and conquer'd them, or rather regain'd them out of the hands of one *Oslarus*, who had possess'd him-

self of those parts. In his time the *Ruffes* are said to have employ'd one *Retho*, a famous Pirate, to infect the *Svedes*, who lay upon their coasts and did very much injury to them; (hence *Reiberhan* signifies in the *Swedisb* Language, to commit rapine). Against this Pirate the King levied all the forces he could, but withal distrusting their power, desired assistance of the Devil, promising him his body and soul, upon condition he might obtain a victory over him: which he is said to have done, and the Devil shortly after, according to compact, to have come and fetch'd away his bargain.

20. *Wisbur*.
21. *Domalder*, who with many of his Nobles, was sacrific'd to their God *Odinus* or *Woden*.
22. *Domarus*.
23. *Vignerus*, in the *Norwegian* Chronicles call'd *Dygue*, the first that took upon him the name *Ronung* or King.
24. *Ingemar* or *Agnus*, as some report, murder'd by his wife.
25. *Hamelus* or *Humbus*, whose eldest son *Dan* was the first King of the *Danes*, and gave name to that Nation.
26. *Sigtrugus*, who defeated *Gramus* King of *Denmark* in battle.
27. *Suibdagerus*, first of all King of *Norway*, next of *Denmark*, and afterwards of *Sweden*: the first Forrainger after *Odinus* that obtain'd the *Swedisb* Kingdom.
28. *Almundus*.
29. *Uffo*. Both which waged a long and bloody war with *Hadingus* King of *Denmark*.
30. *Hummingus* or *Hundingus* who concluded a peace with *Hadingus*; and lov'd him so entirely, that hearing a (false) report of his death, he made a funeral Banquet (as was the custom) in honour and remembrance of him; invited his Nobles to it; and, as not willing to survive his friend, before them all drown'd himself in a Vessel of *Metheglin*; which *Hadingus* hearing, and being resolv'd that affection should not seem cold on his part, for very grief hang'd himself.
31. *Regnerus*, a good and peaceable King.
32. *Hothebrodus*, who took up arms against *Helgo* King of *Denmark*, because he, in disgrace of the *Swedisb* Nation, had made a law against his subjects, that if any of them kill'd or injur'd a *Suede*, he should pay only half the mulct, which was to be pay'd, if he had done the like to any other person whatsoever.
33. *Aistlus*, a warlike and magnificent King.
34. *Hoherus*, who waged war with the *Danes* and *Ruffes*, and died of a wound he received in battle.
35. *Rodericus*, King of *Denmark* and *Sweedland* at the same time; but either leaving or losing the former, he retir'd into the latter, and there ended his days.
36. *Atrilus*, who kill'd *Wermundus* King of *Denmark* in single Duel, and was himself afterwards slain by *Wermundus*'s two sons. After this Kings time, the succession for about 600 years was much interrupted; who enjoy'd the Kingdom is uncertain: *Boreildus*, *Charles II*, *Ericus II*, and six more are mention'd, but little more known of them, then their names. He whom Historians first pitch upon to have certainly succeeded was
46. *Abricus*, who challenging *Gestibindus* King of the *Goths* to *Duel*, thereby lost both his life and Kingdom.
47. *Ericus III*, furnam'd the *Wife*, and by some

the *Eloquent*; a happy and peaceable Prince. He reign'd according to *Johannes Magnus*'s computation about four and thirty years before our Saviours Birth. A Catalogue of the *Gothisb* Kings, who reigned shortly after their Transmigration out of *Scandia*, while they dwell'd about the *Palus Meotis* near the time of the *Trojan* War: collected out of *Wolf. Lazius*, upon whose credit you are to take them.

1. *Telephus*, well known for his exploits in the *Trojan* War.
2. *Bericus* or *Beger*.
3. *Filimar*.
4. *Frogradus*.
5. *Avingis*.
6. *Eurypilus*.
7. *Tamyris*.
8. *Antrivagus*.

After this succession of Kings in *Scythia Europea*, the *Goths*, either weary of that Country or driven out of it by some of their potent Neighbours, are said by the same Author (though I find not his opinion seconded by any *Swedisb* writer) to have returned into *Gothia*, and particularly to have pitch'd upon the Isle *Gotland*, as the fittest seat for their Kings; a long series of whom might seem not very necessary to be set down, being for the most part, the same with the *Swedisb* Kings before mention'd.

48. *Haldanus*, in whose reign the *Huns* overrun *Gothia* and the greatest part of the Kings dominions, built *Hunnaberg* an ancient City in *Ofro-Gothia*, and after some continuance in the Country were, by this King at last utterly expell'd.
49. *Stuardus* or *Sigwardus*, in whose time commotions arising in the Kingdom, the *Goths* elected a separate King of their own nam'd *Carolus*, whom some make to be
50. *Charles III*.
51. *Ericus IV*. slain by *Haldanus* King of *Denmark*.
52. *Haldanus*, who got the Kingdom by his valour. Of this King are reported several prodigious Stories, as of his Gigantick stature, his pulling up Trees by the roots, and such like, not inferior to those, which Poets relate of *Hercules* and the *Giants*.
53. *Unguinus*, who to his own Kingdom united *Gothia*, for a long time govern'd by distinct Kings.
54. *Ragoaldus* or *Regnaldus*.
55. *Amundus*.
56. *Haquimus*, in whose reign the *Goths* elected one *Sivardo* King of *Gothia*.
57. *Ofenus I*. who entertain'd an implacable hatred against the *Norwegians*: sent a great Army against them, subdued their Country, made the Inhabitants Tributary to the *Swedisb* Crown, and as an opprobrium to the Nation, set a Dog to be chief Governour over them, to which they were to pay all subjection and swear allegiance, under the penalty of losing one hand and one foot; this is mention'd both in the *Swedisb* and *Norwegian* Chronicles.
58. *Aberus* or *Alaricus*, elected, says *Krantzius* out of the Nobles; and in the midst of his happy Reign, stabb'd by his Brother *Ericus*, who was impatient to obtain the Crown, which he thought he might procure after his death; but vainly, for the Government was conferr'd on
59. *Ingo I*. eldest son to *Aberus*. He was the first that order'd the election of Kings to be held at *Moresten* near *Upsal*, (of the manner of which, see what was said in *Suetia*.) About

this time the Kingdom was governed by Judges: the next King is

60. *Ingellus I*. kill'd by his Brother. 378.
 61. *Germunder*, in a war against *Denmark* taken Prisoner and hung up upon a Gibbet. 383.
 62. *Haquimus*. 387.
 63. *Egellus*, after whose time succeeded several Kings: *Johannes Magnus* reckons twenty, concerning whom nothing very remarkable is set down by Historians. 389.
- The next great *Epocha* is counted from the reign of
84. *Bero* or *Biorno III*. the first Christian King in *Sweden*, converted to Christianity by one *Herebretus*, at his request sent to him by *Charles the Great*, Emperor of *Germany*. 780.
 85. *Brautamundus* or *Amundus*, in some civil commotions in his Kingdom, kill'd by his brother, and Successor. 824.
 86. *Sivardus II*. who in his expeditions against *Norway*, was, with the greatest part of his Army, overcome in battle, the enemies Forces mostly consisting of Women. 827.
 87. *Herotus* or *Haraldus*, 'twixt whom and the King of *Denmark* a war broke out concerning the Province of *Schonen*; which this King at last freely granted to the King of *Denmark* as a reward of his signal prudence and valour. 834.
 89. *Charles VI*. 856.
 90. *Biorno IV*. 868.
 91. *Ingellus II*. in whose time *Helsingia*, and several other Provinces in *Suetia*, had their distinct Governours: these he under colour of friendship, invited to a Banquet, and when he had made them drunk with strong Liquors, he caus'd a fire to be set on the place where they were, and so destroy'd them all, and seiz'd on their possessions. To revenge this cruelty *Gramus* Duke of *Sudermannia*, and *Hanno* Duke of *Ofro-Gothia* rais'd Forces, and came against him, but with no good success at last, for under pretence of a Parley they were taken Prisoners, and at *Ingellus*'s command burnt to death. 883.
 92. *Olaus* (from his commanding many thick woods to be cut down) furnam'd *Tratelia* or *Tree-Feller*. He is said by some, to have embrac'd Christianity, at the persuasion of *Ansgarius* a Learned Bishop sent into *Sweden* by *Lewis II*. Emperor of *Germany*. But though he himself (perhaps) did favour Christian Religion, it got small footing amongst his Subjects; for Paganism is said for a long time to have prevail'd in the Reigns of the succeeding Princes. 891.
 93. *Ingo II*. 900.
 94. *Ericus VI*. furnam'd *Windy-Cap*; who is said to have had a Cap, by holding up of which he could cause the wind to blow from what Point he pleas'd; for which and such like magical exploits, he, by the consent of the people, was elected King. 907.
 95. *Ericus VII*. furnam'd *Victorious*. 917.
 96. *Ericus VIII*. furnam'd *Aarfel*, i.e. Rich in Corn. 980.
- He is said to have countenanc'd Christianity, which had been from the time of *Bero* 'till his reign, very much suppress'd; and endeavouring by Law to establish it in his Kingdom, to have been by the fury of his Subjects torn in pieces, and martyr'd for his good intentions toward them.
97. *Olaus* furnam'd *Scotkonung*, i.e. Infant-King: because advanc'd to the Crown when young. He embrac'd Christianity and sent with able Ministers to teach him and his Subjects in that Religion. *Ethelred* accordingly

cordingly order'd *Sigfridus* Arch-bishop of *Tork*, and with him two Priests *Eschillas* and *Davindus*, to go into *Sweden*; where the King kindly receiv'd them, was by them baptiz'd, and at their intreacy built Christian Churches in most Provinces of his Dominions, and as some say, by reason of his great constancy and zeal in his Religion, had the name of *Christianissimus* given him. He among several good Laws and Constitutions, order'd that the chief power of electing the Kings of *Sweden*, should not belong to the *Goths* in any case, but principally to the *Swedes*: and that they (before call'd Kings of *Upsal*) should be thenceforth stil'd Kings of *Swedland* and *Gothland*. This King suppress'd Duelling and the *Runic* Characters, introduc'd the trial by *Fire Ordeal*, and dyed in a happy old age.

1019. 98. *Anundus*, nick-named *Carbonarius*, because he order'd that whosoever offended against the Laws which he had promulgated, should in proportion to the crime, either have all his house, or part of it burnt down. He was educated in the Christian Religion by the care of his father *Olaus*, which in his reign he defended, and dyed peaceably.
1035. 99. *Emundus*, base-son to *Olaus*, and brother to *Anundus*, surnam'd *Gammel*, i. e. base, from his contempt of Religion; or, as some are of opinion, because he yielded up to the Crown of *Denmark*, *Schonen*, *Blekingia*, and *Hollandia*, which belong'd to him, as being part of the Kingdom of *Gothia*.
1041. 100. *Haquinus* III. surnam'd *Rufus*.
1056. 101. *Stenchillus* II. bred up in the Christian Religion, which he very much encouraged amongst his subjects; making his Palace a sanctuary for any that were persecuted in any parts of his dominions for that profession.
1059. 102. *Ingo* III. Not defended from the Blood-Royal, but, for his singular virtues electd King by the voices of the people. He is said to have been so exact an observer of his own Laws, that he never offended against any of them.
1064. 103. *Halstanus*, a just and peaceable Prince.
1080. 104. *Philippus*.
1110. 105. *Ingo* IV. in his progress through his dominions, by some of his Courtiers, poison'd at a small Village in *Ostro-Gothia*.
1129. 106. *Ragwaldus*, surnam'd *Knapfosde*, i. e. cock-brain'd; electd by the *Swedes* without the consent of the *Goths*, which they not enduring, (as thinking it a breach of their privileges,) rebell'd against him, and in battel slew him. For one to succeed him both Nations pitch'd upon
1143. 107. *Suercherus* II, who as he was going to Church on Christmas day, was, by a *Russian* (employ'd by one *Scateleus*, who hop'd to obtain the Crown after his death) miserably assassinated.

Gothick Kings out of their own Country, who reign'd over the *Goths* while they inhabited about the River *Vistula* or *Weissel*, and also in *Dacia* and *Thracia*: near that time when, according to some Authors, they divided themselves into *Ostro-* and *Westro-Goths*.

1. *Anthinus*.
2. *Anthas*.
3. *Gothilas*, a Famous Queen, whose Daughter *Medampa* was married to *Philip* King of *Macedonia*.
4. *Sitalas* electd King *An. ante Christum* 300. He, with an army of 150000 men lay d wait all the Country of *Greece*.

5. *Dromgethes*.
6. *Tanobonta*.
7. *Borofla*, cotemporary with *Sylla* the Roman Dictator, who lived *An. ante nat. Christ.* 76.
8. *Commoitus*, both King and Priest.
9. *Corillus*, under whose conduct the *Goths* (says *Lazius*) first of all invaded *Dacia*.
10. *Dorpaneus*, co-temporary with *Domitian* the Roman Emperor, *An. Christ.* 83.
11. *Decebalus*.
12. *Ostrogotha*.
13. *Cinna* or *Omha*.
14. *Cannabas* or *Canabandes*.
15. *Hildericus*, surnam'd *Ovidia*, who liv'd in the time of *Constantine* the Great.
16. *Gebericus*.
17. *Armanaricus* who was, (says *Damasc.* suppl. *Eutrop.*) overcome by the *Hunns*, and made Tributary to them.
18. *Vinnitarius*.
19. *Hunimundus*.
20. *Totismundus*.
21. *Alaricus* and *Fridigernus*, who, as *Lazius* mentions, reign'd at the same time in *Thracia*; they defeated the *Roman* Forces sent against them, commanded by *Valens* the Emperor, whom they put to flight, and apprehending him in a small Cottage, whither he had fled to hide himself, burnt him to death.
22. *Theomarus*, who conquer'd *Mesfia*.
24. *Radagaisus*, who to *Mesfia* added a great part of *Pannonia*, *An. Christ.* 390.
25. *Alvaricus*, a Potent King.
26. *Alaricus* II. who subdued all *Illyricum*, and extended his Arms as far as *Italy* (*Arcadius* and *Honorius* sons to *Theodosius* the Emperor, either for some private ends, wishing the success, or not being able to withstand the power of his Forces, and thereupon not timely preventing his designs) he sack'd *Rome*, subdued *Naples* and overran the greatest part of that Country. But at last the *Goths* were by *Stilico* General of the *Roman* Army, driven out of *Italy*; and after their departure thence, they are said to have fate down in *France*.

The *Ostro-Gothick* Kings who ruled in *Italy* according to *Wolf. Lazius*.

1. *Alaricus* I.
2. *Theodericus*, whom *Leo*, or (as *Scalig.*) *Zeno* the Emperor made his adopted son; he expell'd the *Heruli* out of *Italy*, and wholly subjected it to the power of the *Goths*, he had one daughter nam'd *Amalafruenta*.
3. *Theodatus*, or (as *Jornandes* has it) *Eutharicus*, call'd out of *France* by the *Italic* *Goths* to be their King.
4. *Alaricus* II, though he was the first of that name who seded in *Italy*.
5. *Alaricus* III.
6. *Athalaricus*, who had one only Daughter, whom he married to *Vitigis*, who maintain'd a war against *Justinian* the Emperor for about fourteen years; and defended himself bravely against the *Roman* Power.
7. *Illovadus*, he was kill'd in battel by *Nasfes* the *Roman* General.
8. *Alaricus* IV. who reigned only five months.
9. *Totilas*, or *Odilo*.
10. *Teias*, the last *Gothick* King in *Italy*, who himself was kill'd by the *Romans*, and his people almost all rooted out and destroy'd by them; some few only remaining, who mixing and incorporating with the *Italians*, at present pass for the same Nation with them.

Westro- or *Wiso-Gothick* Kings, who reign'd in *Gallia*

- lia Lugdunensis* and *Aquitania*.
1. *Alaricus* I. who (as was said) conducted the *Gothick* people into those parts. *An. Salut.* 411.
 2. *Austolphus*, son to *Alaricus*.
 3. *Theodericus*, kill'd by *Attyla* King of the *Hunns*.
 4. *Turismundus*, son to *Theodericus*, who, to revenge his fathers death, waged war with the *Hunns*, and overcame them.
 5. *Dietmarus*, in whose time a great part of the *Goths*, under the conduct of one *Vallia*, went into *Spain*.
 6. *Gundaccarus*, in the time of *Theodosius junior*. After his reign the *Goths* in these parts grew inconsiderable, as intermixing themselves with other people, and not having a distinct King of their own, but being subjected to (many) other Princes.

Besides these *Gothick* Kings which we have mentioned, there were many other, who ruled over the *Wiso-Goths* in *Spain*, and the adjacent parts; a Catalogue of whom we leave to be set down in *Spain* and *Aragon*, and the Kingdoms where they reign'd: for the *Goths* in those parts blending with the *Romani*, *Alani*, *Suevi*, *Mauri*, *Saraceni*, &c. did not so much continue a distinct Nation of themselves, as become a people incorporated with those of other Nations; or these with the *Goths*: so that they were ruled by Foreign Princes, and their manners modell'd by different Laws.

The second great *Epocha* in the *Swedish* Chronicles, is from the reign of

108. *Ericus* IX. surnam'd the *Saint*, a virtuous and pious Prince. He never lay'd any Taxes or Impositions upon his Subjects, but was content with the Crown-Patrimony, and when Money was offer'd him by his people, he refus'd to accept it. He built the Cathedral Church at *Upsal*, and propagated Christianity to the *Finlanders*. This King new modell'd all the *Swedish* Laws, and expung'd those that any way favour'd Paganism. He was murder'd by a Party of Rebels, and in the very place where they cut off his head, there presently issued out (says *Loccen*) a spring of pure water, famous for curing diseases.
109. *Charles* VII. a peaceable and religious King: who founded several Monasteries, and had an Arch-bishops see granted him, in his own Dominions.
110. *Canutus* son to *Ericus*.
111. *Suercherus* II.
112. *Ericus* X, a quiet and peaceable King.
113. *John* I, surnam'd the *Meek*. He propagated the Christian Religion amongst the *Leiflanders*.
114. *Ericus* XI, surnam'd the *Stammerer*. He rooted out Paganism in *Tavastia*, and brought over the Inhabitants to the Christian Faith.
115. *Waldemar* son to *Bergerus* *Jerl*, who upon the death of *Ericus*, in his Fathers absence, was electd King: which his Father being dissatisfied with, at his return declaring his displeasure, that an unexperienc'd youth (his Son) should be advanc'd to the Crown, and himself disregarded, he was thereupon desir'd to take upon him the management of all publick affairs. After his death, *Waldemar* had absolute power in his Kingdom, and ruled by his own (unfortunate) commands. He was depos'd by his people, and his Crown given to
116. *Magnus* I, surnam'd *Ladulaus*, i. e. the *Lock* to *Granaries*, because he made such severe Laws against stealing Corn, and breaking up *Granaries*, that in his reign, the people us'd nei-

ther Lock nor Key; his Laws being sufficient to secure them from Thieves and Robber. He built many Churches and made several wholesome Laws; ordering that all Offenders, instead of paying mulcts, should be obliged to assist in building some Tower or Fort.

117. *Birgerus* son to *Magnus*, in his time and by his means *Carelia* received the Gospel. He manag'd affairs imprudently, and thereupon was depos'd and banish'd by his Subjects, and his Kingdom conferr'd on
118. *Magnus* II. surnam'd *Smeek*, i. e. the flatter'd or cocker'd Prince. In the former part of his reign he ruled peaceably, and had the affections of his people, but falling into foolishness, and following strange women, he lost the love of his Subjects, and was in a Senate at *Stockholm* publicly arraign'd for his misdemeanors, call'd for to answer for himself, and not appearing in his own defence, by them depos'd. [*Ericus* XII. son to *Magnus*, sometime during his Fathers reign manag'd all business of State, and therefore he is by some reckon'd amongst the Kings of *Sweden*, though without good reason, for he was only an assistant to the King in Council, not a Partner in the Government.]

The fourth *Swedish* *Epocha* is reckon'd from the remarkable alteration of affairs under

119. *Albertus* of *Mecklebourg*, electd by the Suffrages of the people. For some time he rul'd well, but preferring *Germans* to the chief places of trust in his Kingdom, he thereupon lost the love of his Subjects, and his Crown to boot. After he was depos'd he retir'd into a Monastery. The person who succeeded was
120. *Margareta* Queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*. 1395. She vex'd her Subjects with intolerable Taxes, admitted *Danes*, *English-men* and *Italians*, into publick Offices, and was thereupon assaull'd by the Nobles of the Kingdom; who had certainly slain her, had she not given them fair promises, and propos'd to them one to succeed her, viz.
121. *Ericus* XIII. her Nephew, son to *Wartislavus* Duke of *Pomeran*. He was King of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden* at the same time: He married *Philippa* Daughter to *Henry* IV. then King of *England*: for some time he reigned happily, but breaking the Laws of the Kingdom, and not observing his Coronation-Oath, he fell into great troubles, and at last, after he had enjoy'd three Crowns for five and forty years, was dethron'd by his Subjects; [this King after he was depos'd is said to have turn'd Pirat, and very much infested the *Brittish* Coasts,] his Kingdoms of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, were given to
122. *Christophorus* Duke of *Bavaria*. This King revis'd and correctd the municipal Laws of *Sweden*, and caus'd them to be promulgated; from him call'd *Christophers* Laws. He dyed suddenly at *Helsingburg*, as he was going to consult with his Nobles at *Jenecopia*. After this Kings death, there was an Interregnum for some small time, during which, all publick business was manag'd by one *Benedictus Billeke* and *Nicolaus Baner*, two Principal Officers of State in the time of King *Christophorus*. The fifth *Epocha* is reckon'd from the ending of the Interregnum, which was, when the Government was undertaken by
123. *Carolus* VIII, *Canuti*, Marthal of the Kingdom, who was defendd from the Stock of the ancient *Gothick* Kings. As soon as he was settled in the Throne, he pretended Title to *Gotlandia* which the *Danes* then posses'd; and thereupon made war with *Christianus* I, King of *Denmark*; but

with small success. He lay'd upon his Subjects heavy and grievous Taxes, and attempting to take away Church Lands and pious Donations, lost the favour of his Subjects, and was by them expell'd, or rather by the *Danish* forces driven out of his Dominions. His friend whom he in his Banishment trusted himself with, was *Casimir* King of *Poland*, who entertain'd him nobly for seven years, during which time *Sweden* was govern'd by.

1457. 124. *Christiernus* I. King of *Denmark*, call'd hither by the prevailing Faction; but seizing the publick Treasure of the Kingdom, and committing many cruelties, he was shortly after deposed from being King; and
1464. 125. *Carolus Canut*, recall'd from *Dantzick*, and restor'd to the Throne; but being troubled with civil Commotions at home, chiefly manag'd by the Arch-bishop of *Upsal*; and endanger'd by the *Danish* Forces from abroad, commanded by the deposed King *Christiernus* I. he voluntarily left the Government of the Kingdom, and appointed for his Successor his Nephew
1471. 126. *Steno Sture Senior*, who was receiv'd by the Senate at *Stockholm*, rather as a Protector, than an absolute Governour of the Kingdom; he manag'd all publick affairs very happily, and with great satisfaction to the people for a long time, till in the year 1491; at which time he was accus'd by the Senate, for acting in several matters without their knowledge and advice, for making a League with the Inhabitants of *Riga* against the *Teutonic* Order, (of which the *Russes* taking advantage, had made some inroads into *Livonia* and *Finland*;) and such-like Crimes; and thereupon by them turn'd out of all office: the Kingdom was conferr'd on
1497. 127. *John II.* son to *Christiern* I. King of *Denmark*. He took *Steno Sture* into favour, and going (as was then the custom) to visit his dominions, left him Vice-roy at *Stockholm*, to manage all the affairs of state during his absence. *Steno*, got into the Office, endeavours nothing more than to lessen his Masters, and to advance his own credit and interest with the people; and thereupon calumniates him as a publick Enemy to the Nation, seizes upon those Castles and Forts which the King had Officer'd with *Danes*, besieges *Stockholm*, gains the City presently, the Castle (in which the Queen had secur'd her self) after two years siege, and not long after, the command of the whole Kingdom. Upon these disorders in *Sweden*, the King shelters himself in *Denmark*, thence sends a Messenger to *Steno Sture*, desiring him to send his Queen *Christina* to him, whom he courteously attending to the Borders of *Denmark*, dyed suddenly at *Jenecopia* a City in *Smalandia*, being (as was suppos'd) poison'd by some of the Queens friends. The Kingdom was dispos'd of by the Nobles, and given to, or rather (as *Johannes Magnus* relates,) forcibly obtain'd by,
1507. 128. *Suanto Sture* son to one *Nicolaus* Grand Marshal of *Sweden*. He was Administrator or Protector of the Kingdom, not absolute King. He took *Colmar* then possess'd by the *Danes*, and maintain'd a bloody war against *John II.* of *Denmark*, the exil'd King of *Sweden*. A Treaty of peace being agreed on to be held at *Colmar*, he refus'd to be present, and was thereupon by *Maximilian* the Emperor of *Germany* and *John* of *Denmark* declared an Enemy to the publick, and a disturber of the peace, and as such he and all his accomplices, were by all good men to be deem'd, and their possessions

to be confiscated. *Suanto* not valuing all their protestations against him, declares against their proceedings, and striking a League with the *Labechers* (which they afterwards broke) put himself in a posture of defence: in the prosecution of the war he dyed at *Arhusia*, after he had govern'd very happily for eight years: the next who succeed'd him was his son

129. *Steno Sture Junior*, Protector of the Kingdom: Upon some grievous quarrels and animosities breaking out 'twixt this King and *Gustavus Trolle* (who afterwards enjoy'd the Crown), the Kingdom was miserably shatter'd and opportunity given to *Christiern* II. son to *John II.* King of *Denmark*, to make an invasion into it. *Steno* to defend himself, raises an Army, goes against him, and near the Lake *Wener*, loses his life in battle. The Kingdom was by the Nobles under certain conditions, as of having their Laws and Religion protected, &c. given to
130. *Christiern* II. King of *Denmark*, who having obtain'd the Diadem, meditated nothing more, then revenge and cruelty, and committed to many Massacres and Acts of hostility upon his Subjects, that he may seem not much inferior in tyranny to *Nero* himself. He under pretence of friendship, and deciding the troubles of the Kingdom, invited all his Nobles to a royal banquet, and after having treated them splendidly for two whole days, at last (pretending the disturb'd state of the Kingdom, requir'd that they should be taken out of the way, and that the Popes Bull (which he caus'd publicly to be read before them) gave him authority to do it, murder'd them: casting their dead bodies out into the streets, where they lay for three days, to be torn by Dogs, and trod upon by the Souldiers. The body of *Steno Sture*, which had lain some time in the ground, he caus'd to be dug up and given to the Dogs to devour; with such-like unheard of Cruelties, which made him hated amongst his *Swedish* Subjects, and not secure while he liv'd among them. Hereupon he retir'd, or rather fled into *Denmark*, and the whole management of *Swedish* affairs was undertaken by
131. *Gustavus* I. Nephew to *Steno Sture* by his brother *Ericus*, whom *Christiern* had put to death. He when young was taken by *Christiern*, and carried prisoner into *Denmark*, whence miraculously escaping, he came into *Sweden*, put himself in the head of the dissenting party, manag'd several engagements against the Tyrant very successfully, and was at last, seemingly much against his will, crown'd King. This King was the first who made the Kingdom of *Sweden* Hereditary; the Nobles and Commons in consideration of the great service he had done the Nation, freely giving up their ancient right of electing, and establishing the Crown upon him and his heirs for ever. He was the first that encourag'd and propagated the *Lutheran* Confession in *Sweden*, and made a League with the Reform'd Princes of *Germany*, to defend it against all Opposers. He protect'd against *Christiern* III. King of *Denmark*, who alleg'd some pretensions to the Arms (three Crowns) of *Sweden*: made a peace with the *Russes*, and after he had reign'd happily for nine and thirty years, dyed in a quiet and peaceable old-age: his Diadem (according to the right of inheritance) was conferr'd on the head of
132. *Ericus* XIV. his Eldest son. As, soon as or before, he was well settled in the Throne, the first thing he propos'd to the Senate, was to consult

consult about a marriage with *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*. He concluded a peace with the *Danes*, which they not observing on their part, he made war against them, invaded *Norway*, and committing some cruelties upon the *Norwegian* Noblemen, thereupon quite lost the favour of his own Subjects, and was by them under the command of his rebellious Brothers (notwithstanding their oath of Allegiance) treacherously betrayed, thrust from his Throne, and shut up in Prison; where, after nine years confinement, he died miserably. During his imprisonment, when he perceiv'd what way affairs would go, and to whom the Kingdom after his death (according to justice) be transferr'd, he is said to have writ under his Escutcheon these words; *Translatum est regnum & salum est fratri mei; a Domino constitutum est ei*: which to happen'd, by the Diadem (in right) descend'd upon

133. *John* III. brother to *Ericus*. He, as soon as invest'd with his Royal Robes, endeavours to lay a Foundation for a quiet reign: and thereupon concludes a peace with the *Muscovite*, the *Pole*, and the *Dane*, his three potent Neighbours. This King is said to have endeavour'd to introduce the Religion of the church of *Rome* into his Dominions, and labour'd to persuade his Brother *Charles* to embrace that Profession; but with small success. In the latter part of his Reign he was victorious in war, and saw his son *Sigismund* crown'd King of *Poland*. He died, not without suspicion of being poison'd. After his death, his Brother *Charles* Duke of *Sudermannia* for some time manag'd all publick affairs, till his Nephew, to whom according to the right of succession the Crown did belong, could conveniently come out of *Poland*, to receive it.
134. *Sigismund* son to *John* III. He was educated in the Religion of the church of *Rome*. Hereupon the States of *Sweden* fearing lest he, being admitted King, might reestablish Popery amongst them; before his Coronation, propos'd to him an Oath, not to alter any thing in their Religion reform'd according to *Luther*, but to allow his Subjects the free exercise of that profession. This Oath he endeavour'd at first to evade, but (being advised by the Popes Legat and some Jesuits, that an Oath taken by him with Heretics was not obligatory; or if he scrupled that, that a Dispensation for the breach of it was easily attainable from the Pope) at last solemnly took it, and promising the States faithfully to observe all the conditions of it, he left *Sweden*, and return'd into *Poland*. During his absence, all affairs of the Kingdom were managed by Duke *Charles* his Uncle; who for some small time executed the Office of Vice-Roy very quietly, and to the great satisfaction of the Kings subjects; but some differences arising about Religion (the Papists, Jesuits especially, to whom free exercise of their Worship had been granted, growing powerful, and thereupon behaving themselves insolently towards the *Lutherans*) the business of State became troubled, and the determination of controversies, and removal of jealousies out of the peoples hearts, a very difficult matter. Hereupon *Sigismund* is sent for out of *Poland*; but both delaying to come into *Sweden*, and

to send Orders to his Uncle, that Popish Delinquents (as they were represented to him) should, according to Law, be proceeded against as enemies to the State, and that other (such-like) grievances should be redress'd; he so lost his interest with his *Swedish* Subjects, that when (at last) he came amongst them, they oppos'd him as a public enemy, made war against him, and overcame him in Battle. After he was defeated, he return'd to *Poland*, and his Crown of *Sweden* was by the States set upon the head of his Uncle

135. *Charles* IX. Duke of *Sudermannia*, and brother to *John* III. He maintain'd the *Augustan* Confession during his whole Reign; carry'd on a bloody war against his Nephew *Sigismund*, and *Christianus* IV. King of *Denmark* (whom he challeng'd to a Duel): and after he had reign'd eleven years, dyed at *Nycopia*, in his return from opposing the *Danes*. The Government after his death, according to the right of Inheritance descend'd upon his eldest son
136. *Gustavus Adolphus* II. surnamed the Great. 1600. This King, in the beginning of his Reign, prosecuted the war with *Denmark*, which his father was engaged in at his death: but, intending to turn the whole forces of his Kingdom against his Cousin *Sigismund* K. of *Poland*, he, within a short time, concluded a peace both with the *Dane* and *Muscovite*; this done, he invaded *Livonia*, took several places of great importance in that, and other Provinces, which belong'd to the *Pole*; and at last, making a Truce with his Cousin for six years, he return'd into *Sweden*. During the war with *Poland*, *Ferdinand* II. Emperor of *Germany*, had done him (as he alledged) very many injuries; (as, his sending assistance to the *Pole* into *Borussia* under the command of *Arnhemius*: his not admitting the *Swedish* Delegates to a Treaty of Peace at *Lubeck*, but charging them to depart the Empire, &c.) whereupon he invaded the Imperial dominions, took several strong Cities, and, after he had over-run a great part of the Empire, was kill'd in battle near *Leipsick*. He was succeeded by
137. *Christina* his only daughter, who being then but seven years old, the affairs of the Kingdom were order'd by her Guardians, till she came to the eighteenth year of her age; at which time she took the Government upon her self, made a Peace with the Emperor, and the King of *Denmark*; and at last, either weary of ruling, so potent a Kingdom, or thinking the care of it too great a burthen for her to undergo, voluntarily laid down the Crown, and commended it to
138. *Charles* *Gustavus* X. A Noble and Victorious Prince. He maintain'd war against the *Pole*, the *Muscovite*, and the *Dane*. As he was returning from *Gottenburg* upon the confines of *Denmark*, to *Stockholm*, he dyed of a Fever; and his Kingdom, according to right of succession, descend'd upon
139. *Charles* XI. his son, then four years of age. During his Minority, the Kingdom was govern'd by his Guardians; but coming to full age, he took upon himself the management of all publick affairs; and is now reigning A.D. 1680. Aged twenty-four years. A warlike and virtuous Prince.

Of the Great

PRINCIPALITY OF FINLAND.

Finland.



Beyond the *Bothnic Bay* lies the Great Principality of *Finland*; call'd by the Natives *Somi* or *Soma*, from the great number of Lakes that are in it (*Soma* signifying a Lake); but by the *Swedes* first, and after them, by all stran-

gers, call'd *Finland*, *q. Fine-land*, from the pleasantness of the Country; or (as others say) *q. Fiende-land*, i.e. the Land of Fiends or Enemies: the *Finlanders* using for a long time, before they were under the *Swedish* power, to make frequent incursions into that Kingdom, and very much injure and molest its inhabitants.

It is bounded on the East, with the *Sinus Finnicus*, and the Lake *Ladoga*; on the West, with the *Bothnic Bay*; on the North, with part of *Lapland*; and on the South, with part of the *Finnic* and *Baltic Seas*.

Its Pro-
vinces.
It is divided into these seven Provinces: 1. *Southern-Finland*. 2. *Northern-Finland*. 3. *Cajania*. 4. *Savolaxia*. 5. *Tavastia*. 6. *Nylandia*. And 7. *Carelia*.

Southern
Finland.
1. *Southern Finland*, parted from the Northern by the River *Aujaroki*, which waters the Episcopal City *Abo*. It extends it self all along the *Finnic Bay*, Eastward; having on the North and North-East, the Provinces of *Tavastia* and *Nylandia*. In it are, besides several little Towns, two remarkable Forts, *viz. Gusto* in the Western, and *Raseberg* (to which belongs a Dynasty or Principality) in the Eastern, part of it.

Northern
Finland.
2. *Northern Finland*, running along the East-side of the *Bothnic Bay*, towards the North. It is indifferently large in circumference, taking in both the *Satagunda's*, with *Vieno* and *Masco*. Water'd it is by one only River, call'd *Cumo-elf* (famous for its abundance of Salmon, and other sorts of Fish) which falls into the Sea near the City *Bjorneborgh*. Towns of note here are *Raumo*, *Nyftad*, and *Nadwendal*: to these *Sanfon* adds *Castelholm*, in the Island *Alandia*.

Cajania.
3. *Cajania*, or *Ost-Bothnia*, as some call it, in opposition to *West-Bothnia*, which lyes over against it, on the West side of the *Bothnic Bay*. In it are many large Rivers, the chief of which are, *Kimi-elf*, (which emptieth it self into the *Bothnic Bay* at the most Northern Cape of it, and parts this Province from *West-Bothnia*.) *Iio-elf*, and *Vla-elf*. Cities here, are 1. *Vlam* or *Vlo*, 2. *Vasa* or *Wassam Cal*; to which may be added, the Forts *Cajaneburg* and *Vlaburg*.

Savo-
laxia.
4. *Savolaxia*, which is bounded on the East, with the Lake *Ladoga*; on the West, with a ridge of Mountains, which part it from *Carelia*; on the North, with part of *Muscovitic Lapland*; and on the South, with *Tavastia* and *Carelia*. This Province abounds much with Lakes and Rivers, most of which disburthen themselves into the Lake *Ladoga*. The Rivers

afford Fish (Pike especially) in great abundance, and the Lakes, besides the great quantity of Fish they breed, supply the inhabitants with Sea-Calves, not met with in any other *Scandian* Lakes. Here is one remarkable Fort, call'd *Nyftort*, or *St. Olaus's Fort*; built in the year 1475, by one *Ericus Axelsson* Governor of *Aboa*, in the reign of *Carolus Canuti VIII*.

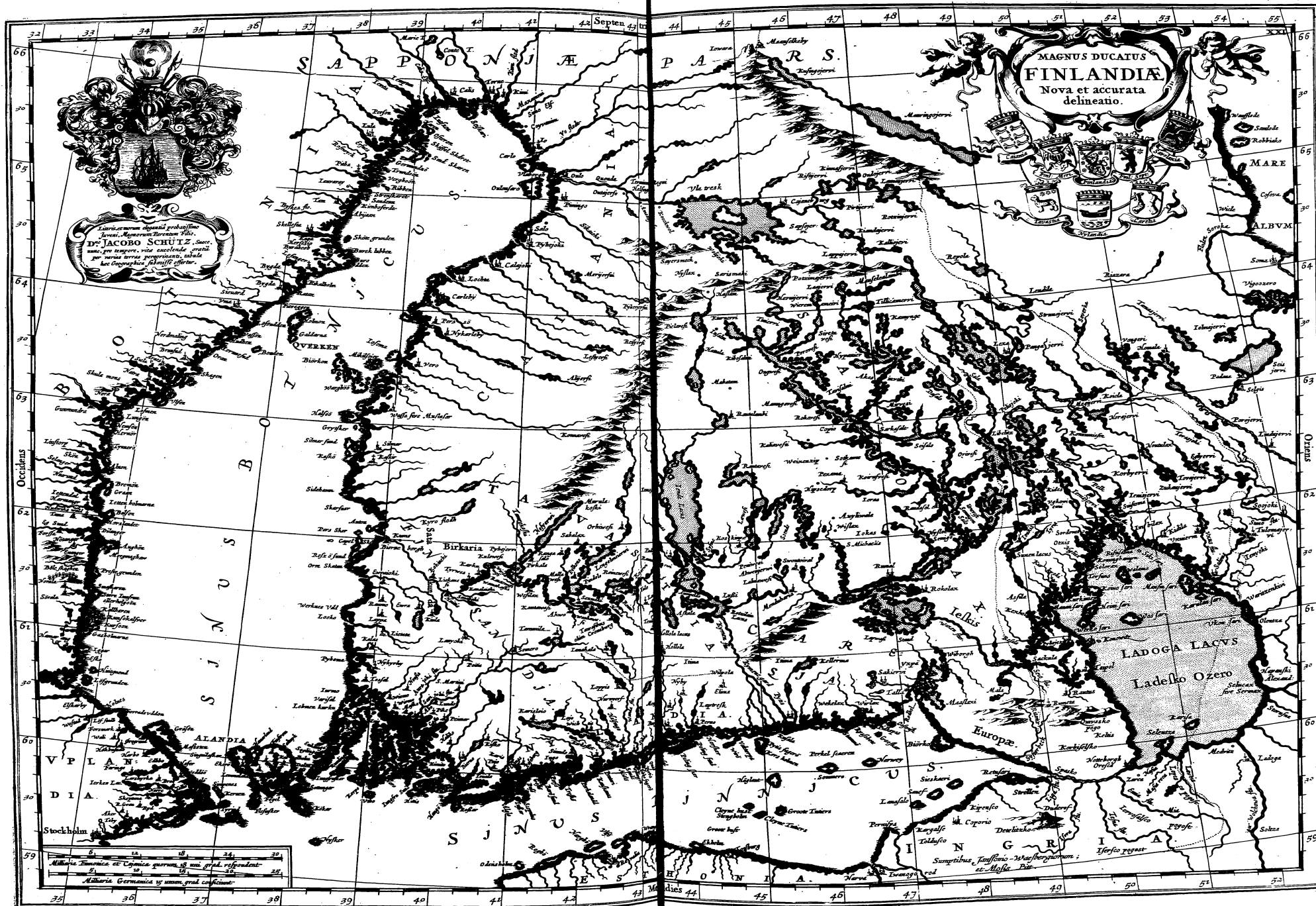
5. *Tavastia*, an in-land Province; having on the West, North *Finland*; on the North, *Cajania*; on the East, *Savolaxia* and *Carelia*; and on the South, *Nylandia* and the Principality of *Raseborg*. In it there is one Fort, call'd the Fort of *Tavastia* or *Tavasthus*; built by *Berjerus Jert*, A.D. 1250, to keep the *Tavastians* in awe; whom he at that time had brought over to the *Swedish* Government, and forc'd to profess the Christian Religion. Here is one Lake of a considerable bigness, nam'd *Jende* or *Pejende*: and towards the Northern parts of the Province, several others, call'd *Kautilambi*, i.e. Iron Lakes; not so large as the former, but no less remarkable, by reason of the great quantity of Iron which the inhabitants find in them, and (as is said) daily hook out for their private use.

6. *Nylandia* or *Newland*, so call'd *Newland*, *Nylandia* because its ancient inhabitants (the *Finni* and *Carelii*) being driven out, new Colonies were sent out of *Helsingia* and *Suecia*, to go people, or rather defend, this Country. Here are two Cities, *Borgo* and *Helsingfors*.

7. *Carelia*, lying upon the East-side of the great Peninsula *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*: parted from *Russia* by the Rivers *Pinsjoki*, which runs toward the North Sea; and *Poveuetz*, which falls into the Lake *Omega*. [by the near approaching of these two Rivers toward each other, *Scandia* is almost made (as the Ancients suppos'd it to be) a perfect Island; the nick of land call'd *Maanfelke*, not being above three German miles in length in that part where the Rivers come nearest together]. This Province anciently contain'd all that large tract of ground which lies between the River *Kymi* on the North, the Lakes *Pejende* on the West, and *Omega* on the East; and the Rivers, *Sueci* which falls into the Lake *Ladoga*, and *Nieva* which empties it self into the *Finnic Bay*, on the South and South-East: but at present its bounds are much narrower, taking in only the more Southern part of that large Country which formerly it did (wholly) contain. It affords good store of pasturage, and breeds Cattel, as Oxen, Horses, &c. in great abundance, whence it has its name *Carelia*, (*Caria*, in the *Finlandish* tongue, signifying Herds or Drovers of Cattel).

While the *Finlanders* had Kings of their own, Of all *Carelia* belong'd to their jurisdiction; but after the *Swedes* on the one side, and the *Muscovites* on the other, began to infect it by frequent wars and invasions, the title to it became very disputable, and was for a long time very hotly contend'd for by those two potent enemies. About the year 1319, *Magrus II.* surnam'd *Smeek*, King





King of Sweden, and George Duke of Novogard, divided the whole Province betwixt them, setting certain bounds in Syfterbeg, and other places towards the North; beyond which it was not lawful for either of them, without the others leave, at any time to pass. These limits, tho not punctually observ'd on either side, are said to have continued, as a distinction of the Swedish Territories in this Province, till the reign of Charles IX. King of Sweden A.D. 1609. in which year Ivan Vasilowitz Tzar of Muscovy, being engaged in a war with Sigismund King of Poland, and in danger to lose his whole Empire, desired of the said Charles IX. that he would send some forces to his assistance, and promised him upon condition that he would aid him in that extremity, to deliver up into his hands the Principality of Carelogrodia or Kexholmia, with the City and Fort, as a perpetual possession to him and his Successors. But the Tzar proved not so good as his word, for after he had freed himself from the danger he was in, he not only caused the Swedish soldiers to be robb'd of all the pay he had given them, but refused to yield up Kexholmia to the Swedes. This very much incens'd Charles IX. who upon the first advantage (the Poles rallying their forces against the Muscovites, and taking their Imperial City Mosco) invades that part of Carelia which the Tzar retain'd from him; takes Kexholm, and several other Forts upon the confines of Muscovy; and withall makes an inroad into the Province of Novogorod Welikt, i.e. Novogorod the great. During the war Charles dyes, and the prosecution of it was continued by his successor Gustavus Adolphus King of Sweden. He takes from the Russes Noteburg in Ingria or Ingermannia; and had such good success in his conquests, that in the year 1616 he obtain'd of them very advantageous conditions of peace, viz. That (as it is in the eighth Article of the Ratification) Michael Federowitz Great Duke of Muscovy should yield up to the Swedes Ivanogrod, Jamma, Capories, and Noteburg, formerly belonging to the Principality of Novogard; with all Cities, Towns, Prefectures, &c. appertaining to, or any way depending upon them: And also (according to the eleventh Article of the said Ratification) should deliver to Gustavus Adolphus and his successors for ever, as a perpetual possession, all that part of Carelia which the Russes laid claim to; with all the Cities and Towns contained in it. (See what was said in Muscovy concerning this Province, pag. 15.)

The chief Cities in Finlandish Carelia, are 1. Wiburg, a noted Mart-Town, well fortified with Trenches, Forts, and a strong Castle, against which the Muscovites very often have made unsuccessful attempts, with no less than an hundred thousand men. 2. Kexholm, or (as the Swedes call it) Kekisalmi, i.e. the Frith of Gurnardi; from *keki*, signifying a kind of Fish call'd a Car, or Gurnardi, (which abounds in the River Woxen, upon which this City stands;) and *Salmi*, a Frith or Bay. The Russes call it Carelogorod, i.e. the Fort of Carelia; *gorod* in their language denoting a Fort.

In this Province the soil is exceeding rich; in those places especially which lye near the Lake Ladoga; for, fifteen or twenty miles Northward from it, the ground is so overflown with Lakes and Rivers, that it bears Corn only on the higher and more mountainous parts; whereupon the inhabitants live mostly upon hunting and fishing; taking more pains for their subsistence where the earth is less bountiful.

The largest and most remarkable amongst the Lakes of this Country, (and, as some are of opinion,

of all Europe) is the Lake Ladoga, of which four parts in five belongs to the King of Sweden. It has its name from a kind of Fish about the bigness of a Herring, call'd in the Russian tongue *Ladog*, (which is peculiar to this Lake, and with which it very much abounds.) The figure of it is oval, about an hundred leagues in length, and sixty in breadth. In it are many small Islands, and upon its banks several Towns of very good note.

Near a place call'd *Kidila* in this Province, are dug out of the ground a fort of precious stones, which go under the name of *Kexholmian Rubies*; the Russes call them *Kidelsco Camen*.

The ancient inhabitants of Finland were (says *The Inhabitant of*) the most hospitable and least barbarous of any of the *Scandians*; but at present they are of all (the *Laps* only excepted) the most fierce and unciviliz'd.

Their language, which they make use of, and which is proper to themselves, is of a harsh and uneven dialect; difficultly attainable by any stranger, as having in it some proprieties not common to any European tongue; as, in the whole language they have no *F*, nor any word that begins with *B*, *D*, or *G*, or two consonants; so that they pronounce *v. g.* for *the*, *be*; for *grant*, *vant*; for *boib*, *poib*; for *good*, *cood*, &c. Thro the whole tongue they observe no Genders, and have but one Article (*je*) to denote both sexes: their Prepositions they place after the words to which they belong: Their Rhythms in Verse they count not from the like ending, but the like beginning, of the last words; and many such-like differences.

The Government of Finland, was anciently administer'd by Kings of its own, who exercis'd their power without controul, and were no ways tributary to, or dependant on, a foreign jurisdiction: till about the year of Christ 1150, *Ericus IX.* surnamed the *Saint*, King of Sweden, brought the whole Country into subjection to his Laws, and (at the same time) compell'd them to embrace the Christian Religion. After his days *Tavastia* was conquer'd by *Berjerus Jert*; and *Cavelia* by *Turgillus Kuntesonius*, who built *Viburg* to defend it against the Russes, A.D. 1193. At present, the whole Principality belongs to the King of Sweden, and is reckon'd as a very considerable part of his dominions.

Of Ingria or Ingermanland.

Ingria, *Ingermanland*, or (as the Muscovites call it) *Isera*, is a fruitful and pleasant Province; having on the East and South, part of Muscovy; on the West, *Esthonia* and part of the *Finnic Bay*; on the North, the Lake *Ladoga*, and the River which joins it with the *Finnic Bay*. It affords beasts, both wild and tame, of several species, in great plenty: That which abounds most, is the *Elg*, *Elk*, or (as the Germans call it) *Ellent*, which (as we mentioned in *Lapland*) in the spring-time swims over the River *Nieva* in numerous herds into *Cavelia*, and towards the end of Autumn, returns by the same way into *Russia*, and the more Southern parts of this Province, and also into *Esthonia*, *Livonia*, &c. here are several Cities, of great importance and strength, which were formerly the chief security to the Russes on this side, but now are all given up by the forementioned Treaty A.D. 1616, into the possession of the Swedes. As, 1. *Notteburg*, which the Russes call *Oresia*, i.e. a Nut, from its compactness and strength. It is seated in a small Island at the mouth of the River *Nieva*, which by reason of its breadth is a great security to it. About the year 1614, *Gustavus Adolphus*

phus besieged this City, and after he had lain before it with his whole Army for a long time, and not by force able to gain it; it was at last by the Burghers voluntarily surrendered up to him: not because they wanted any provision necessary to defend the City, but because (as is reported) a strange distemper of Boils or Warts in the mouth and throat, seized the greatest part of the inhabitants: so that they were not able to eat any victuals, or sufficiently to secure their Bastions against so potent an enemy. 2. *Ivanogorod*, built upon a Rock, in a small isthmus, at the confluence of two Rivers; it lies opposite to *Narva*, parted from it only by a large and rapid River, which runs from the Lake *Peipus*, and empties itself into the *Finnic Bay*. On the East-side of this City there is a small Mount, made hollow, partly by art, and partly by nature; in the side of which many of the poorer sort of people, such as ordinarily live in the suburbs of great Cities, come to inhabit. 3. *Jamagorod*, situated upon the River *Laga*. 4. *Capurum* or *Coporio*, a strong Fort, lying upon the *Finnic Bay*. All these Cities and Forts, by virtue of the Peace concluded 'twixt *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, and the *Muscovite*, *an. 1616* or *1617*, were deliver'd up into the hands of the *Swedes*, and ever since by them retain'd, (of what was given to the *Tzar* by that Treaty, see what was said in *Muscovy*, p. 23. concerning the Province of *Novogorod*, &c.)

Of the new Accessions in Livonia.

Livonia.

SOME, tho the lesser part of *Livonia* or *Liesland* (as is taken notice of in *Poland*, where a description of the whole Province may be seen) belongs at present to the Crown of *Poland*: all *Esthonia*, with the Island *Oselia*, and some Towns in *Letitia* and other parts, which lie upon the *Baltic* coasts, being in the possession of the *Swedes*; and held by them by virtue of a Ratification of Peace concluded at the Monastery of *Oliva* near *Dantzic*, *ann. 1660*, between *John Casimir* King of *Poland*, and *Charles XI.* the present King of *Sweden*. The Articles which chiefly relate to the *Swedes*, and their possessions in *Liesland*, we shall (for the Readers satisfaction) here insert: 1. It was agreed on, That a general and irrevocable peace, amnesty, and friendship should thenceforward be maintain'd between the said Crowns of *Sweden* and *Poland*, the Emperor *Leopold*, and *Frederic Wilhelm* Marquess of *Brandenburg*, and between their Subjects of what degree, condition, or Religion soever. 2. That the King of *Poland* for himself and his heirs should renounce all pretensions to the Crown of *Sweden* and the Great Principality of *Finland*, and to all other possessions which his Grandfather *John III.* King of *Sweden* had formerly enjoy'd: but that the said *John Casimir*, during his life, might, when he writ to any Prince or Ally whatsoever, use the Arms and Title of the King of *Sweden* as well as those of *Poland*. Only observing this, that in all transactions 'twixt him and the King of *Sweden*, he should stile himself King of *Poland* and Great Duke of *Lithuania*, without adding any more Titles, but only annexing three Ecceatations: thus, *John Casimir* King of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, &c. &c. &c. (The like was to be done by the King of *Sweden*, after the Title of Great Duke of *Finland*). 3. That the King and States of *Poland* and *Lithuania* should yield up to the *Swedes* all *Livonia* beyond *Dwina*, with the Island *Runc*, and some other places beyond the *Dwina*, which the King of *Sweden* during the Truce had possession of; and also

all *Esthonia* and *Oselia*, and all Cities, Towns, Forts, &c. that did formerly any way belong or appertain to the Crown of *Poland*: the King of *Sweden* being hereby oblig'd upon the Surrender of these places, not to lay any claim to *Curland* or *Semigallia*, or to any Towns and Forts that belong to those Provinces: That all the inhabitants in the Swedish *Livonia* should have free exercise of their Religion, Laws, &c. with undisturb'd intercourse of Trade upon the *Dwina*: And several such-like Conditions.

The whole Province of *Liesland*, in respect of its jurisdiction, may be divided into Swedish and Polish *Liesland*.

1. *Polonian Liesland*, which lies beyond the *Dwina*, and contains in it the Dukedom or Principality of *Curland*, and *Semigallia*, with part of *Letitia*. (of which see *Poland*)

2. *Swedish Liesland*, which may be said to contain the Districts of *Esthonia*, *Odepoa*, *Oselia*, and *Letitia*. This Province being frequently subjected to different Princes, has no very certain limits set, nor like names given to the parts of it, by any that have undertaken to describe it. Some Authors adding *Harland* and *Verland*, as distinct Provinces from the former, which may seem rather parts only of *Esthonia*, then different Principalities from the rest.

1. *Esthonia*, *Estia*, or *Estland*, (so call'd from the *Estii* its ancient inhabitants) is bounded on the North with the *Finnic Bay*; on the West, with the *Baltic* Sea, and the Islands *Dagbo* and *Oselia*; on the East, with the Lake *Peipus*, and part of *Muscovy*; and on the South, with the District of *Letitia* and the River *Dwina*. It is cut out into five divisions or Dioceses, *Alentakia*, *Wiria*, *Harria*, *Wicia*, and *Jervia*.

1. *Alentakia*, which lies betwixt the Lake *Peipus* and the *Finnic Bay*; having the River *Narva* on the East; and on the West, the District of *Wiria*. In it are two Cities of note: 1. *Narva*, call'd commonly the *German Narva*, to distinguish it from *Muscovitic Narva*, which lies opposite to it upon a River of the same name, not far from the famous Fort *Ivanogorod*. It is a place of great strength and consideration; and ordinarily well garrison'd with Swedish soldiers. Behind the Castle there is a small piece of ground, encompass'd with wooden pales, which was given by *Gustavus Adolphus* to the *Russes*, where they are permitted to live, and enjoy free exercise of their Religion, which is according to the Ceremonies of the *Greek Church*. The *German Lutherans* (of which there is a vast number), that reside here, have a particular Church allow'd them, and Sermons preach'd to them in their own language. This City is said to have been built by *Waldemarus II.* King of *Denmark*, *A.D. 1223*. It was taken by the *Russes* in *1558*, and by them lost to the *Swedes* *A.D. 1581*, and in the year *1599*, by a Ratification of Peace, confirm'd to the Kings of *Sweden*, and ever since by them possess'd. It lies in *60* deg. of Northern Latitude; forty German miles from *Pleskow*, and as many from *Novogorod*. 2. *Nieslot*, or *Neuschloss*, i.e. new Fort: not far from the Lake *Peipus*, upon the River *Narva*.

2. *Wiria*, *Wiria*, or *Wilandia*; which has *Alentakia* on the East, *Harria* on the West, the *Finnic Bay* on the North, and *Jervia* on the South. Places remarkable in it are: 1. *Wesenberg*, not far from the River *Weissenau*, which *A.D. 1581*, was taken by the *Swedes* from the *Muscovite*. 2. *Talsburg*, twelve miles distant from *Wesenberg*. 3. *Borchholm*.

3. *Harria* or *Harrenland*, bounded on the South with *Wicia*, on the East with *Wiria*, and on the North and West with the *Finnic Bay*. In this division is *Revalia*, the Metropolis of *Liesland*; a little,

little, but handfom, pleasant, and well fortified, City; lying in *59* deg. *30* min. of Longitude. In the year *1374*, it was fold to the great Master of *Livonia*. In *1561*, being in danger to fall into the hands of the *Muscovite*, it committed itself to the protection of the Kings of *Sweden*; and has ever since been subject to them. Here was anciently a Bishops See, but, since *Lutheranism* spread it self into these parts, that Title is here discontinued, and all Ecclesiastical affairs manag'd by Superintendents. For the promoting of Learning and good Education, this City has one publick Gymnasium wherein Professors and Tutors are maintain'd, to read and teach Humanity, and all the Liberal Arts. The chief Church is dedicated to *St. Olaus*. Not far from this place, is the Monastery of *St. Bridget*, seated upon the *Finnic* coast; and the Fort *Pades* or *Badis*, lying upon the River *Alfa*.

4. *Vikia*, *Wicia*, or *Wikke*, which has in it these three places of note: 1. *Habsalia*, *Habsel*, lying upon the *Baltic* Bay; formerly, viz. in the time of *Frederic II.* King of *Denmark*, in the possession of the *Danes*: afterwards *A.D. 1575*, taken by the *Muscovite*; and in the year *1581*, gain'd by *John III.* King of *Sweden*. 2. *Lode*. 3. *Leal*. 4. *Wickel* or *Wyck*: all, Korts of good strength and consideration.

5. *Jervia*, which lies landward, almost in the middle of the other Districts: It contains *Wittenstein*, *Oberpalen*, and *Lau* or *Lais*; places of moment.

II. *Odepoa*, bounded on the East, with the Lake *Peipus*; on the North, with *Embeck*, and the Rivers *Fela* and *Pernavia*; on the West, with the great Bay of *Livonia*; and on the South, with *Letitia*. In it are these places of note, viz. 1. *Derpat*, *Verbat*, *Dorpat*, or (as the *Russes* call it) *Juriogord*, a large City, built most of Stone and Brick, and secured by strong Stone-walls; where was formerly a Bishops seat. It was heretofore under the *Tzar* of *Muscovy* *A.D. 1230*. Under the *Poles* *A.D. 1582*. Afterwards taken from them by *Charles Duke* of *Sudermannia*. But by them regain'd, *A.D. 1603*. In the year *1625*, when *Gustavus Adolphus* sent Forces into *Livonia* under the command of *Jacobus de la Gardie*, this City was gain'd to the Swedish Crown, and ever since remains as a part of its possessions. Here, by reason of the great abundance of all sorts of commodities of life, and the healthfulness of the air, *Gustavus Adolphus* *ann. 1632*, at the desire of one *John Skytte* Baron in *Ouderof*, (who had sometime been Tutor to that King), instituted an University: and appointed and stipend'd one Rector, and several Professors, for Theology, History, Mathematics, &c. 2. *Warbek*, upon the mouth of the River *Embeck*. 3. *Kanneleks*.

4. The Fort *Ringen*. 5. *Odepoa*, a small Town, whence the whole District has its name. 6. *Nienhausen*, a strong Fort upon the borders of *Muscovy*. 7. *Marienburg*, another Fort, not far from the Lake *Peipus*. 8. *Tarnest* a place anciently of good importance; but being in the hands of the *Muscovites*, it was besieged by the *Polander*, and at last by them taken, and when they quitted it, so demolish'd, that, tho the *Swedes* have spent some charges in repairing it, it has not at present attain'd its ancient strength and splendor. 9. *Fellinam*, *Fellin*, fifteen German miles from 10. *Parnavia*, *Parnow*, upon a River of the same name; a Town of great trade for all commodities, Com especially; first of all added to the Swedish dominions by *Ericus XIV.* King of *Sweden*, *an. 1562*. Afterwards taken by the *Poles* and regain'd from them, *an. 1617*. 11. *Sales* or *Lensael*: with some other less remarkable Towns and Forts.

III. *Letitia*, bounded on the East, with part of SWEDEN.

Muscovy; on the West, with the *Livonian Bay*; on the North, with *Odepoa*; and on the South, with the River *Dwina*. Its chief City is *i. Riga*, an Arch-Bishops See, lying in *48* deg. of Longitude, and *57* deg. *30* min. of Latitude, upon the *Dwina*, at its entrance into the *Baltic* Bay. It is defended with a strong Wall, Bulwarks, Towers, an extraordinary large Trench, and three rows of great Guns; which were put in good order and readiness, (chiefly) by the care of *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*. Here is a noted Harbour for Ships, much frequented by Merchants from *Germany*, *Holland*, *England*, &c. who come hither in the summer-time, and are laden with Hemp, Flax, Wax, Pitch, Tar; with Planks also, and Wood ready hew'n for building Ships; with skins of all sorts, as of Bears, Elks, Foxes, &c. and Furs of Castors, Sables, Martens, Ermins, &c. all which are brought to this City out of *Muscovy* and *Poland* in the winter-time over the ice and snow upon sleds; and made ready for sale against the time when the Merchants usually arrive. The Citizens (commonly) speak either Swedish, German, *Curlandish*, or *Livonian*; and have their Divine Service, (which is reform'd according to the *Augustan* Confession), always celebrated in some one of those languages. In the year *1581*, this City was taken by *Stephen* King of *Poland* from the Emperor; and by his successor *Sigismund III.* endow'd with many notable privileges and immunities, and by him kept in possession till *1605*; at that time, *Gustavus Adolphus* Prince of *Sweden*, brought an Army into *Livonia*, and after six weeks close siege, had it surrender'd up to him: since which time it has always been under the Swedish power. 2. *Dunamund*, i.e. the mouth of the *Dana* or *Dwina*; so call'd from its situation, being plac'd upon the *Dwina*, two miles from *Riga*, at its very entrance into the *Livonian Bay*. It is a Fort of great importance, commanding the whole River so, that without leave had from the Governour here, no Ship can pass into, or come out of, the Harbour of *Riga*. And because the *Dwina* at this place breaking forcibly into the Sea, and often, (in the spring-time especially), bringing huge flakes of ice along with it, very much alters the Channel, and thereby makes the passage into the River very dangerous, there are waiting here a fort of experienc'd Guides, call'd *Pilosen* or *Pilots*, who for small wages conduct all strangers along the safe way, either up to *Riga*, or back again into the *Baltic*. 3. *Kakenbullen*, *Kockebaus*, a strong Fort, where was anciently the residence of the Archbishop of *Riga*. 4. *Ajcherad*; with many lesser Towns, Villages, and Forts.

Of the late Accessions in Pomerania, and the Empire.

HOW far the victorious Arms of *Gustavus Adolphus* spread themselves in the Empire of *Germany*; passing over the *Elb*, the *Rhine*, and the *Danow*, in one year; and thereby becoming as well the terror, as wonder, of *Europe*; is sufficiently known to all the world: and how, after his death, the Swedish Conquests in those parts began to lessen, and several places of importance to be either forcibly regain'd by the Emperor, or by the succeeding Kings of *Sweden* freely yielded up to him, is no less manifest. What Cities, Towns, Forts, Titles, Territories, &c. were by a Ratification of Peace concluded between the Imperial Ministers and the Swedish Agents, (in lieu of those many and large Dominions which *Gustavus Adolphus* had possess'd himself of), given up into the hands of the *Swedes*, either absolutely and ever,

ever, or under some conditions to be by the Swedes observ'd, we shall in this place only mention: remitting the more large description of them to *Pomeran, Germany, &c.* whereunto they did formerly belong, and where an account of them may be expected.

By a Treaty of Peace between the Imperial Plenipotentiaries and Swedish Ministers held at *Ofnabrug* and *Munster*, A.D. 1649, it was concluded: That, (because *Christina Queen of Sweden* had required of the Emperor and the Electoral Princes, that satisfaction should be made her, for delivering up to them several places which had been by her Father in the late Wars brought under the Swedish power; and likewise upon account, that she earnestly desired as much as in her lay, to restore and promote, the publick peace of the Empire; which the Emperor and their Electoral Highnesses on the other part were very ready by all means to advance and take care of) His Imperial Majesty with the consent of the Electoral Princes, and States of the Empire, should give up to the Queen of Sweden, and to her Heirs and Successors, these following Dominions, to be held by them in full right of possession, as a perpetual and immediate Feud of the Empire, viz.

1. All Nether-Pomeran, commonly call'd *Not-Pomeran*, with the Isle of *Rugen* in the *Baltic Sea*, in the same manner and extent as the late Dukes of Pomeran had possess'd and enjoy'd the same. And also in Further-Pomeran, *Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam*, *Gollnau*, the Isle *Wollin*, with part of the River *Oder* that encompasseth it, the Sea commonly call'd *das Frische Haff*, with its three Bays, *Peine*, *Swine*, and *Divenow*; and so much land on each side, as shall be agreed on by the Commissioners, to be appointed for assigning the just limits for both Parties: Which said Kingdom of Pomeran and principality of *Rugen*, with all Dominions belonging, or places annex'd, to either of them; and also all Territories, Prefectures, Cities, Forts, Towns, Villages, Feuds, Rivers, Isles, &c. with all Tributes, Revenues, Titles, Dignities, Preeminences, Immunities, and Prærogatives, Ecclesiastical or Civil, with all other Rights and Privileges, should from that day (27 of July A. 1648) for ever belong to, and be freely us'd, and inviolably possess'd by, the then Queen of Sweden, her Heirs and Successors, in as full and ample manner as the former Dukes of Pomeran had had, enjoy'd, or govern'd, the same. Moreover, That the King of Sweden, and the Duke of Brandenburg should both of them use the Titles and Arms of Pomeran, after the manner that the former Dukes of Pomeran used them: The King of Sweden for ever, and the Dukes of Brandenburg so long as any of the Issue Male of that Family remain'd; but, that upon defect of the masculine Line of the house of Brandenburg none should lay claim to those Titles and Arms of Pomeran, but, the Kings of Sweden solely to retain them without any Competitor: and not only so, but then to have all Further Pomeran, with the Bishopricks and Chapter of *Cammin* yielded up to them and their Successors for ever.

2. That the Emperor, with the consent of the Electors, should give up to the said Queen and her Successors for ever, the City and Port of *Wismar*, with the Fort *Walfisch*, and the Prefectures of *Poel* (the Towns *Schedorff*, *Wietendorff*, *Brandenhufen* and *Wangern*, which belong to the Hospital of the Holy Ghost in *Lubeck*, excepted) and *Newen Closter*, with all Rights and Privileges belonging to them, in as full and ample manner, as the Dukes of *Meklenburg* had before enjoy'd, and possess'd, them.

3. That the Emperor with &c. should give up to the Queen of Sweden and her Successors for ever, the Arch-Bishopricks of *Breme*, and the Bishopricks of

Verden, with the Town and Prefecture of *Wils-hausen*, and also all the Right the Arch-Bishops of *Breme* had to the Chapter and Dioces of *Hamburg*, (provided that, the house of *Hollatia*, and the City and Chapter of *Hamburg*, retain'd their respective liberties, possessions, &c.) with all and singular Rights, Privileges, &c. Ecclesiastical or Civil to the said Arch-Bishopricks, Bishopricks and Prefecture in any-wise belonging; yet to retain them for ever, as an immediate Fee of the Empire: using the ancient Arms which belong'd to them, but changing the Ecclesiastical Title, into a secular one, viz. that of Arch-Bishop and Bishops, into Duke of *Breme* and *Verden*: And likewise the Kings of Sweden by virtue of this Grant to have privilege to be present at all Diets of the Empire, under the Titles of Dukes of *Breme*, *Verden* and *Pomeran*; Princes of *Rugen*, and Lords of *Wismar*: and to take place amongst the secular Princes, on the fifth seat in the said Diets: and in all Controversies arising concerning these Territories, to appeal to some of his Imperial Majesty's Courts of Judicature, there to have them determin'd.

4. That the Queen of Sweden, or her Successors might have power to erect an University where they thought most convenient, in any part of these new Dominions.

Lastly, that her Majesty of Sweden, and her Successors should acknowledge all these Possessions as Feudatory to the Emperor, and receive all Investitures from, and (as their Predecessors and other Vassals of the Empire formerly used to do, to) take an Oath of Fidelity and Allegiance to him, and his Imperial Successors for ever.

By these additional Dominions in Pomeran and Germany (which at present, by reason of the wars between the two Northern Crowns, are very much disturb'd, and in great confusion) the Kings of Sweden had (as was said) several new Titles conferr'd upon them; which, with others that are taken from their late conquests in *Livonia*, *Carelia*, &c. make up the greatest part of the whole Catalogue: The present King styling himself thus;

The most Serene and most &c. Prince Charles XI. King of the Swedes, Goths, and Vandals, and Hereditary Prince, Great Prince of Finland, Duke of *Schonen*, *Ethionia*, *Livonia*, *Carelia*, *Breme*, *Verde*, *Stetin*, *Pomeran*, *Cassubie*, and *Wenden*; Prince of *Rugen*, Lord of *Ingria* and *Wismar*, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Duke of *Bavaria*, *Juliers*, *Cleves*, *Bergen*, &c.

Of the new Accessions in Denmark within the Baltic Sea, viz. *Scania*, *Hallandia*, *Blekingia*, &c.

BY a Ratification of Peace concluded at *Roschild* Feb. 26, ann. 1658, between *Charles X.* then King of Sweden, and *Frederic III.* King of Denmark; the Provinces of *Scania*, *Hallandia*, and the Castle of *Babus*: with all the Forts, Islands, &c. and also all the Royalities, Jurisdications, Dominions, Ecclesiastical or Civil, with the Revenues, Tributes, Payments, and all Rights whatsoever, whether by Land or Sea, were by the King of Denmark (in consideration of having some places restor'd to him, as *Sialand*, *Laland*, *Falstria*, &c. which the King of Sweden had, during the late war, made himself Master of) wholly ceded and given up to the Crown of Sweden, as a perpetual possession, to be incorporated with that Kingdom for ever, in as full and ample manner as the Kings of Denmark and Norway had formerly

merly possess'd and enjoy'd the same. And, by another Ratification of Peace held at *Copenhagen* ann. 1660, between the said *Frederic III.* of Denmark, and this present King of Sweden, these Provinces in the same manner as they had been granted by the former Treaty, were confirm'd to the Swedish Crown.

We shall treat of all these Provinces (though by reason of the present Wars 'twixt the Swedes and Danes, the possession of them is much disturb'd, and some Cities and Forts in them, seiz'd and Garrison'd by the Danish Forces) as Accessional parts of this Kingdom: remitting what may be said concerning the ancient Titles the Kings of Denmark had to them, or what elsemay concern them, to be spoken to in that Kingdom.

1. *Scania* or *Schonen*, a Province abounding (as was said in *Gothia*), with Corn, Beasts, Birds and all Commodities of life; having on the East, *Blekingia*, on the West, the *Sund*, along the shore of which it runs for the space of twenty German Miles; on the North, *Hallandia*, and *Westro-Gothia*; and on the South, part of the *Baltic* or *Ost-thia*; and in length eighteen, and (where broadest) in breadth, twelve, German miels. In it are (besides many Towns and Villages) twelve Nomarchies or Principalities.

The chief City is, 1. *Lundia*, *Lundon* or *Lune*, formerly (from the year 1109 to 1559) the seat of an Arch-bishop, who was wont to be call'd to the general Diets of the Empire, and have his voice in them, It is said to have two and twenty Churches in it, and amongst the rest a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to *St. Lawrence*, no less remarkable for its high Steeple (which is a guide to Mariners) and its large vault under the Quire; then for the Dial, which shews the year, month, week, day, and hour of the day, all, at the same time: with all Feasts both moveable and fix'd, as also the motions of the Sun and Moon, and their progress through every degree of the Zodiac. This Clock is so order'd by artificial Engines, that when ever it strikes, two Horse-men come forth and encounter each other, the one giving the other just to many blows as the hammer is to strike upon the Bell: at what time, a door opening, the Virgin Mary appears, sitting upon a Throne with Christ in her arms, and the Magi doing him reverence, and two Trumpeters sounding all the while. This is the suppos'd work of *Caspar Bartholine* the famous Mathematician. The Altar also of this Church is an excellent piece of work, of black and white Marble, adorn'd on the fore-part with the Sculptures of *Frederic II.*, and *Sophia* his wife; and upon the Table-stone with the Images of our Saviour, and his twelve Apostles, at his last Supper. 2. *Malmoge* or (as some call it) *Elbogen*, at the very Southern point of *Schonen*, just opposite to *Copenhagen* in *Zeland*, a well traded Port: the birth-place of the said *Caspar Bartholine*, or *Malmogius Danus* (as some pleas'd to name him) the great Mathematician. 3. *Trelleberg*, North of *Elbogen*. 4. *Landskron*, on the Sea side, a place of great consequence and strength; built by *Ericus VIII.* An. 1413. It has six Gates in all, three towards the Sea, and three towards the Continent, with a fair Market-place, and a stately Stadt-house. Here is a large and convenient harbour for Ships, though of somewhat hazardous entrance. This City was fortify'd with a Castle by *Christian III.* who remov'd the Fair at *Engelholm* to this place, where it is kept at Mid-summer every year, with a great concourse of Merchants.

5. *Helsingburg* a mean Town, but fortify'd with an impregnable Castle, just opposite to *Helsingore*, and *Croneberg* in *Seland*; the other of the two Keys which openeth into the *Sund*. In the middle of the Castle rises a high four square Tower, which shews it self to Mariners a great way off from the Castle; and serves them as a mark to steer their course by. In this Town are kept two Fairs every year, one in Mid-Lent, the other upon Palm-sunday, noted for the concourse of people, and great store of Merchancize vend'd here. 6. *Ratneby*, a Frontire Town, bordering on *Verendia*. 7. *Christiania* or *Christendorp* built by *Christiern IV.* An. 1604, out of the ruins of *Abus* and *Vaa* or *Wa*, and fortify'd with eight Bulwarks, and so encompass'd with Fens and Marishes on one side, and with the Sea on the other, that it may seem almost impregnable. To these may be added 8. *Scanore*, the most ancient of any.

2. *Hallandia* or *Halland* which lyes to the North East, upon part of *Westro Gothia*; its limits begin at the Promontory, call'd by the Natives *Hallands-Ars* (by Strangers *Coll*), and thence runs along the *Codane* Shore to *Elsburg*, sixteen German miles; and may be said to have on the West, the Sea which runs 'twixt it and *Juland*; on the North, part of *Smalandia*; and on the South, *Scania* or *Schonen*. (Of this Province, see what was said in *Westro-Gothia*.)

3. *Blekingia*, *Blekingia* or *Bleking*, a Province somewhat mountainous, woody and barren, and not near so fertile as either of the two former: It is bounded on the East and South, with the *Baltic* Sea; on the North, with *Verendia* in *Smaland*; and on the West, with *Schonen*. The whole Province is divided into eight Nomarchies, and contains these Cities and Towns of note, all lying upon the *Baltic*: 1. *Ustadum*, vulg. *Uster*. 2. *Stanthamera*, or *Santhamer*. 3. *Abuus*. 4. *Selfburg*. 5. *Elenholm*. 6. *Rottenby*. 7. *Christianopolis* *Christenberg*, rais'd out of the ground by *Christiern IV.* King of Denmark, A.D. 1604, to defend his Kingdom on this side: but not long after by a warlike Stratagem surpris'd by the Swedes An. 1611, and by them destroy'd and quite dispeopled: since which time, it has been rebuilt, and at present is very well replenish'd with Inhabitants and much frequented by Merchants.

10. *Bromsebro* (famous for the treaty of peace betwixt *Christina* Queen of Sweden, and *Christianus IV.* King of Denmark concluded at this Town A.D. 1648): with many smaller Towns and Villages.

To these may be added, 4. *Jemptia* or *Jemterland* (so call'd from one *Kietellus Jempe* a Norwegian Nobleman, who escaping from the tyranny of *Harald Harsager*, King of Norway, came and set up a Government for himself in this Province and *Helsingia*) which lyes Northward in *Suecia* properly to call'd, having on the East, part of the Province of *Medelpadia*; on the West, the *Dofrine* Mountains; on the North, *Angermannia*; and on the South part of *Helsingia* and *Medelpadia*. This Province did anciently belong to the Kings of Norway, though in the reign of *Olaus Scotkonung* it is said to have revolted from *Olaus Crassus* then King of Norway, and become Tributary to the Crowns of Sweden. In the year 1613, by a peace concluded between the Northern Crown, it was by *Gustavus Adolphus* yielded up to the King of Denmark; but A. 1642 yielded up to the King of Denmark; in his Map reposited by the Swedes. *Pontanus* in his Map of *Scandia*, reckons up some places of note in it, viz. *Alne*, *Ron*, *Aus*, *Lidb*, *Hamer-dal*, *Undersaker*, &c. In the time of *Olaus Magnus* this Province was under the jurisdiction of the Arch-Bishop of *Upsal*. Near a small Village in this County, there are (says *Messenius*) several large stones with

with *Gothick* Inscriptions, which are a prophecy of what for the future would befall the *Scandians*.

Herrndalia.

5. *Herrndalia*, (call'd by *Pontanus*, *Herdalia*, and by most Authors reckon'd as a part of *Helsingia*), contains the Territories of *Nomedal*, *Hellegeland*, *Frosten*, *Indera*, *Heroa*; with some others: all which, belong to the Dioceses of the Bishop of *Nidrosia*; and are in the possession of the King of *Sweden*.

Of the *Baltic Sea*, the *Finnic*, and *Bothnic*, Bays; and the *Swedish* Islands contain'd in them.

The *Baltic* Sea.

THE *Baltic* Sea, (so called (says *Pontanus*) from the *Saxon* and *English* word (*Belt*), because it encompasseth the Kingdom of *Sweden*, after the manner of a belt or girdle: or (as *Jornandes* would have it) from *Baltia* or *Basilia* (i. e. Queen of Islands) the ancient Greek name of *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*: or (as *Adam Bremenfis* is of opinion) from the *Wiso-Goths* who inhabited upon the Coasts of it, usually call'd *Balts*, i. e. a stout and valiant people) is the largest of any Sea in *Europe*, except the *Mediterranean*; containing in it five and thirty Islands of considerable bigness, besides an infinite number of lesser note. The whole Bay (as some are of opinion) is call'd by *Mela*, *Sinus Codanus*, (q. *Gothanus* or *Gothicus*, from *Gothia* that borders upon it; or *Caudanus* from *Cauda*, because it comes from the main Ocean, after the manner of a tail of a beaft:) by *Strabo*, the *Venedic* Bay, from the *Venede* a people of *Germany*, who liv'd upon the Coast of it: and, by the *Danes* and *Swedes* the *Oost-Zee*, because (as may be gather'd out of the History of *Eric Eged* King of *Denmark*) the *Danes* who went pilgrimage to the Holy Land, used to pass into *Russia*, and the Eastern parts, by this Sea.

It beginneth at the narrow place call'd the *Sund*: and interlacing the Countries of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Germany*, and some part of *Poland*, extendeth it self to *Livonia* and *Lithuania*. It, either by reason of the narrowness of the passage, by which the Ocean flows into it; or, because of its Northerly situation, whereby the Celestial influences have less power over it, never ebbs nor flows. From the several Countries and places that it washes, it has diverse names given it, and is distinguished into different Bays: the most remarkable are

The *Bothnic* Bay.

1. The *Bothnic* Bay, counted from the Island *Alandia*, Northward; to the River *Kimi*, which falls into it at the very furthest Cape. It has its name from *Both*, signifying in the *Swedish* Language, a Fenny Country, or a Land overflown with water.

The *Finnic* Bay.

2. The *Finnic* Bay, so call'd from the Principality of *Finland*, which it waters. Some will have

the *Sinus Venedicus* of *Strabo*, and the *Mare Amalchium* of *Pliny*, particularly to denote this Bay.

The *Swedish* Islands in this Sea [concerning those that are under the *Danish* Power, see *Denmark*] (to begin with the most Southerly first) are

1. *Rugen*, upon the Coasts of *Pomeran*: given to the *Swedes*, by the great Treaty of peace at *Munster* and *Osnaburg*. A. D. 1649. (Of which consult the Volume of *Germany*).

2. *Bornholm*, is situate more Northward then *Rugen*, and lyes opposite to *Blekingia*: it has one City in it, nam'd *Santwyk*, and thirty-two small Villages. This Island was, by a Ratification of Peace held at *Copenhagen* A. D. 1660, given up to the *Danes* under certain conditions; of which mention is made in *Denmark*.

3. *Huena* or *Hueen*, a very small Island in the *Oresundic* Bay, famous for the City *Vraniburg*, built by that excellent Mathematician *Tycho Brahe*, where the Pole is elevated 55 deg. 54 min. This Isle was yielded up to the *Swedes* by virtue of the foremention'd Peace concluded betwixt the two Northern Crowns, A. D. 1660.

4. *Utklippa*,

5. *Utlengia*, both, lying over against *Blekingia*.

6. *Oelandia*, a fruitful and pleasant Island, in which are said to be the best breed of Horses that are in all the *Swedish* Dominions. This Island A. D. 1526, was taken by *Christiern* King of *Denmark*, and shortly after regain'd by *Gustavus* I. King of *Sweden*. A. D. 1613, it was put into the hands of *Gustavus Adolphus*, and ever since retain'd by the *Swedes*. (See more concerning it amongst the Provinces of *Gothia*).

7. *Gotland*, lying over against *Ostro-Gothia*; in length seventy-two miles, and in breadth twenty. For a long time almost torn in pieces by the continual Arms of *Denmark* and *Sweden*; till 1648, by a Treaty of Peace betwixt *Christina* Queen of *Swedeland* and *Christiern* IV. of *Denmark*, it, with the City *Wibury* (of which see amongst the *Gothic* Provinces) was wholly yielded up into the hands of the *Swedes*, to be held by them as a perpetual possession.

8. *Ofelia*, call'd by *Pliny*, *Oferica*, opposite to *Liesland*, and reckon'd by some as a District of *Esthonia*; fifty-six miles in length, and twenty-eight in breadth. In it is the City *Arnsburg*, fortified with a strong Castle.

9. *Dagboe*, *Dachden* or *Dagheroort* parted from *Ofelia* by a very narrow Bay.

10. *Alandia*, lying in the middle Sea, betwixt it and *Upland*, reckon'd by some as a part of *Finland*: in it is the Fort *Castleholm*.

11. *Hogland*, in the *Finnic* Bay, with several others of less note and importance.





D E N M A R K.



Saxo Grammaticus deduces the name of Denmark (Danmark or Dania) from Dan, the son of Humblus, a Prince of these parts many years before the coming of our Saviour. This opinion seems to have been an ancient tradition amongst the Danes, and is confirmed by one of the old Chronicles of their Kings, published by Wormius out of a manuscript copy of the Scanian Laws, writ in Runick characters; in the beginning of which we read, *Dan heet den forste cunung i Danmark*, der var fore Christus borth. *As hannom call is Danmark*, i. e. *The first King of Denmark was called Dan; who reigned before the birth of Christ. From him Denmark had its name.* But the stories they tell us of this King (like all their ancient histories) are so incoherent and incredible, that little trust can be given to this etymology. Others ridiculously derive the names of Danes and Dane-mark from Dan the son of Jacob. Some from the Grecian Danaï. Hadrianus Junius, a learned Historian, but not too happy in etymologies, would have the Danes so called from the abundance of Fir-trees which grow in their Country; not considering that a Fir-tree has not the same name (Dannen- or Tannen-baum) in Denmark as in Germany; for the Danes, as well as the English, call it a Firre or Firtrae. Pontanus, sleighting all the conjectures of other Authors, thinks he gives us a sufficient account of the original of the words Dani and Dania, when he tells us, That these people are the Danciones or Danfiones (as the learned Mr. Camden reads the word, instead of Danfones in the vulgar Copies) mentioned by Pro- fomer. But this determination is not at all satisfactory; for the question is not, how long, but whence the Danes have had their name? For my own part, I dare not assent to any of the derivations yet given; but had rather guess, that the Danes or Dansche took their name from the great opinion they had of their own uprightness and integrity. For Danneman is a word ordinarily used among them to this day to denote an honest and good man. Thus the Germans use the phrase, ein Teutschbartziger mensch, to signify a true (Dutch) bearded fellow. And we may observe, that it was the constant custom of all the Northern Nations, to give themselves names from their piety as well as prowess. Thus the people who stiled themselves Germans (War-men) in the field, were Teutschen (or Godly) at home; and the Cimbri (or Camp-fighters) in time of war, were Got-

tisch (pious and religious) as soon as they laid down their weapons.

The ancient inhabitants of Denmark were the Cimbri and Getæ: of both which we shall discourse at large in the description of Jutland. Concerning the Goths, something hath been said in the description of Sweden, and more may be expected in the treatise of the Cimbric Islands.

The Kingdom consists of, 1. Jutland, which is a Peninsula, washed on either side by the German and Baltic Seas, and bounded on the South with some parts of the nether Saxony. 2. Zealand, Funen, with some more Islands of less note. To these may be added, 3. Schonen and Halland, which formerly did belong to this Kingdom, but in the year 1658, by a Ratification of Peace concluded at Roschild between Frederic III. King of Denmark, and Charles X. King of Sweden, were wholly annex'd to the Crown of Swedeland: and by another Ratification held at Copenhagen 1660, confirm'd to it.

The Air is not so cold as in some places of Germany, which ly much more to the South: nor so hot in Summer. This temperature proceeds chiefly from the adjoining Sea; which, as in England, fans the inhabitants in Summer, and keeps them warm in Winter. Sometimes indeed the Baltic Sea is frozen up (as it happ'ned in the year 1659, when the King of Sweden march'd his army out of Jutland into Zealand over the Ice) and then Charcoal and Turf, which is their only fuel, stand their friends.

The Land (naturally barren, and abounding with little but Woods and Mountains) is by the late care and industry of the inhabitants made very fruitful. Funen furnishes many foreign parts with Barley; and Zealand's greatest trade lyes in transporting of Corn and Hay. Schonen is full of pleasant Meadows; whence some Authors think it had its name: for Schone signifies fair.

The rich pastures in Denmark afford such multitudes of Kine, that (according to Oldenburgh's relation) some years forty thousand, others an hundred thousand Cows and Oxen are hence transported into the Low Countries; which must needs exceedingly enrich the Kingdom. They have also good breeds of Horses; but not in such numbers that they can afford to send any into other Nations.

Helmoldus tells us, that in his time the great riches of the Danes consisted in Fish. And Saxo Grammaticus says, the Sea-coasts round Zealand, and other parts of the Danish Kingdom, are so stock'd with shoals of Herrings and other Fish, that you may not only take them up with your hand without the help of any Net, Line, or Hook; but

Ancient
Inhabi-
tants.

Division
and Si-
tuation.

Soil.

Cattel.

Fish.

but that they hinder the passage of Ships and Boats. Certain it is (however strange and incredible *Saxo's* story may appear) Herrings swim usually in infinite numbers; and no part of the Seas were anciently better stock'd with this kind of Fish than the coasts of *Denmark*. But of late years the Herring-trade has fail'd strangely here; and those they do catch come far short of the *English* and *Dutch* Herrings in bulk and goodness. I am unwilling to think (with *Oldenburgh*) this decay of the Fishing-trade in *Denmark*, a judgment inflicted on the inhabitants; since our Fishermen will tell us, that some years the Herrings haunt the *English* shore, sometimes the *Dutch* or *French*. However, tho the Herrings have forsaken them, they have still plenty of other sorts of Fish, as Plaice, Whiting, Cod, &c. which they dry and send abroad. *Pontanus*, to shew how well they are provided in this kind, tells us this memorable story: "It happened not many years before the writing of his History of *Denmark*, that several Ambassadors from most of the greatest Princes in *Europe* being met together at the Emperor of *Germany's* Court, had some disputes about precedence. Some of them asserted the dignity and power of their Masters from the riches of their Country in Gold and Silver: others brag'd of the plenty of Corn, Fruits, &c. when all had done, the *Danish* Ambassador told them, That should the richest Prince in *Europe* sell his Kingdom, and with the price buy nothing else but wooden Platters, the King his Master was able to fill them all with three sorts of fresh Fish. Whereupon they unanimously declared the King of *Denmark* the happiest Prince in Christendom; and placed his Ambassador next the King of *France's*, who sat on the Emperors right hand.

Forrests.

Their Forrests are full of all sorts of Venison; infomuch that every hunting season (which commonly is in *August*) there are above sixteen hundred Bucks brought in to the Kings Palaces; besides an infinite number of Hares, Conies, Boars, &c.

Manners.

However the ancient *Romans* vilified and contemned all the Northern Nations, esteeming them a sort of barbarous, dull, and unactive people; yet 'tis manifest from the relations given by *Lucius Florus*, and other *Roman* Historians (who never cared for speaking too well of their enemies) how stoutly the *Cimbrians* encounter'd the *Roman* Forces. And 'tis more then probable, that the *Galli Senones* came out of this Country, who forced their Infantry to take sanctuary, or rather imprison themselves, in the *Capitol*. Besides, most of the Northern Nations have at some time or other stoop'd to the *Danish* Arms. For, if we consult the best of their Historians, we shall find, that *Ireland* was eight several times conquer'd by the *Danes*: The *English* were ten times beaten by them; and for many years subject to the Kings of *Denmark*: *Scotland* was for awhile tributary to this Crown; whence some fancy it had its name; *Scotland*, in the *Danish* tongue, signifying a Country that pays tribute to a foreign Potentate; hence we still retain the word *Scot-free*, i.e. one exempt from all payments, dues, and duties: *Saxony* paid homage to *Frotho*, *Seward*, and other *Danish* Kings: And the *Swedes* often then once swore fealty to the *Danes*; but revolted as soon as they found themselves able to rebel: The Kingdom of *Norway*, annex'd to the Crown of *Denmark*, in a sufficient testimony of the *Danish* valour: Nay, *Saxo Grammaticus* gives us many instances of the courage and conduct of several *Danish* Viragines, whose exploits (if he say true) may be set in competition with

the bravest performances of the *Helors* of other Nations. *Tacitus*, speaking of the ancient *Germans*, says, *They were a little too much addicted to Gluttony and Drunkenness; but withal so obliging to strangers, that they looked upon it as the height of barbarism and rudeness, to turn any such out of doors, or deny them lodging.* Both these characters may still be applied to the *Danes*. For, since they grew so modish as to drink wine, they have exceedingly spoild their neighbours, the *Germans*, in large draughts, and long meals. Again, they are wonderfully complaisant to all Foreigners; which perhaps may in some part be attributed to their immoderate desire of learning the languages of other countries. But, notwithstanding the civil entertainment usually met with in this Kingdom, it behoves every stranger to carry himself so circumspectly, that he seem neither by his words nor actions to slight any thing he meets with. For, the *Danes* are naturally proud and self-conceited; and quarrelsome upon the least apprehension of an affront. The old *Romans*, commonly too peremptory in their censures, looked upon the *Cimbrians* as a dull phlegmatick people. And we know, the general vogue still gives the *Italians*, *French*, and *Spaniards* a larger share of brains then they allow to any of the Northern Nations. However, this Kingdom has never wanted men remarkable for their wit and learning; who (as we shall have occasion to shew hereafter) have, in spite of the disadvantages of a cold Country, given evident proof, that men do not, like waters, take a tincture from the earth and soil out of which they spring.

'Twas *Julius Caesar's* observation of the *Gauls*, that they look'd down with a scornful eye upon the low stature of the *Romans*. And anciently and the Northern people (except only the inhabitants of *Iceland* and *Groneland*, if known to the ancients, whom excessive colds had pinched into as small dimensions as the *Spaniards*, and other Southern Nations, were heated into) were generally a sort of Gyants. The *Danes* in a more peculiar manner, from their large size (say some) had the name of *Geats*; corrupted afterwards into *Geta*, *Juta*, &c. At this day, the *a-la-mode* luxury of the times has so prevailed in *Denmark*, as to contract the pristine bulk of its inhabitants: who nevertheless seem still to be more vigorous and long-liv'd then most of their neighbours. *Aristotle* long since could tell us, that the Northern people were most commonly yellow-hair'd. And *Lucan*, speaking of the inhabitants on the banks of the *Elb*, says,

Fundit ab extremo flavos Aquilone Suroos
Albis.

Indeed most of the *Danes* (those especially that live beyond the *Baltic*) are to this day either white or reddish hair'd. Hence it is, that in *England* we usually say of a red hair'd man, *He is a Dane*. And from the old grudge between this Nation and *Denmark*, I fancy arose that ill conceit that most *English* have of red hair'd people.

What the ordinary food is, may be easily known from the abundance of Corn, Fish, and all manner of tame and wild Beasts (fit for food), wherewith, as we have told you, this Kingdom is stock'd. Among the many other sorts of Fowl, no Nation in *Europe* has so many Woodcocks (call'd by *Marital* *Perdices Rusticas*, by *Pliny* *Rusticulas*, and accounted by the ancient *Romans* a great rarity) as *Denmark*.

It

It was long before Vines spread themselves so far Northward as to reach beyond the *Rhine*. In *Julius Caesar's* days the *Belgic Nervii* knew no such drink as wine; or at least, as he says, would not suffer any such lewd liquor to come amongst them. But as soon as the *Germans* tasted the juice of the grape, they quickly commended the Glass to their neighbours the *Danes*; who, in a short time, grew as intemperate as their teachers. The ancient drink of the Country was *Oel* (Ale or Beer) made of Malt and Water; which is still in ordinary use among them. Though in *England* we make a distinction between Ale and Beer; yet the *Danes* know no such difference: what the *Germans* call *Bier*, is *Oel* in *Denmark*. This is that famous drink which animated the Western Nations against the *Romans*; which *Tacitus* calls *humorem ex hordeo aut frumento in quantum similitudinem vini corruptum*, i.e. a liquor made of Corn which rivals Wine.

It is undoubtedly true, what *Rodericus Tolemus* many years ago observed, that the *High Dutch*, *Danish*, *Swedish*, *Norwegian*, *Flandrian*, and *English* Languages, are only so many distinct Dialects of one and the same Mother-tongue. Which may soon be discerned by any man that shall take the pains to compare the Lords Prayer, or any other piece of Scripture, in all these tongues. The *Gibb'nish* indeed spoken in *Lapland*, *Finland*, and some other Countries to the North-East of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, is quite another thing, and as unintelligible to the civilized *Danes* and *Swedes*, as *Hebrew* or *Arabic*. But the ordinary *Danish* (whatever some of their own Writers say to the contrary) is no more then corrupted *Dutch*. I know, *Pontanus* has taken the pains to collect a great many words out of the *Danish* tongue (which he calls *vocabula Danica propria*; tho all of them are not *fo*) that are not to be found perhaps in any *German* Dictionary. What then? No man shall with this argument persuade me, that the *Dutch* and *Danish* tongues are fundamentally distinct, and not two branches of the same stock. For, you shall find thousands of words in *Willeramus*, *Osfrid*, and other ancient *German* writers, which are at this day wholly out of use: and scarce a County in *England* but has some peculiar words not understood in the rest, which nevertheless speak perfect *English*. Neither will it avail any thing to say, the ancient *Danish* tongue was brought hither out of *Asia*, and call'd formerly *Asmat*, i.e. the Language of the *Asians*: for the *Edda Islandorum* (which probably is the oldest piece which mentions the coming of the *Asians* into these parts) says, *Odin* (or *Woden*, the great Captain of the *Asse*) spread his language over *Saxony* as well as *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*. Adding further, *That within awhile the Asian tongue was generally spoken in all the neighbouring Countries.* The strongest argument to prove a difference between this tongue and the old *Teutonic*, may be had from a diligent enquiry into the various phrases and proprieties of speech used in both of them. But when we consider how much the idioms of the *High* and *Low Dutch* differ; and how vastly the Syntax of our *English* Language is alter'd from the *Danish* and *German*; we shall have reason to confess, before we pronounce these last two distinct primitive languages, that time is able strangely to alter the physiognomy of tongues as well as men. However, the dispute is like hardly to have an end; and the *Danes* will in a little while, if they do not already, speak good *Dutch*. For the *German* tongue is now ordinarily spoken in *Copenhagen*, and most of the chief trading Cities in *Denmark*.

DENMARK.

To let pass the stories of King *Dan*, whom some Historians make to reign in this Kingdom three hundred years before the birth of our Saviour; it is manifest (from the unquestionable testimonies of the best *Roman* writers) that *Denmark* was a Monarchy in the Consulship of *Catulus* and *Marius*, near an hundred years before Christ. Afterwards, we have a certain account of *Gothric*, King of the *Danes*, in the days of the Emperor *Charles* the Great, from whom the present Kings of *Denmark* are descended in a lineal succession, (except, what *Pontanus* seems not to allow of, the line of the ancient Kings failed upon the death of King *Christopher* III. A.D. 1448). The power of the *Danish* Nobility in Council is exceeding great: but not so large as to make the supreme Government Aristocratical. Some would argue, That the Nobles are above the King, since 'tis well known they denied to Crown *Frederic* II. (in the year 1559) till he had sworn never to pretend to be able, by his own authority to put any Nobleman to death. From this, and some other like instances, *Bodinus* endeavours to prove the Kings of *Denmark* petty Princes rather then absolute Monarchs: not remembering that (even in *France* it self, as well as all other Kingdoms of *Europe*) it has always been thought requisite, for the satisfaction of the people, that every King at his Coronation should make some solemn Vow to maintain the ancient Laws and Privileges of his Country and Subjects. And if, in the case mentioned, the Nobility of *Denmark* required their King to lay a stricter obligation on himself then was usual; the performance was arbitrary, and not constrain'd. The Subjects might possibly, upon the Kings refusal to gratify them, have rebell'd against their lawful Sovereign; but could not justly have compell'd him to a compliance.

Before the year 1660, the Kingdom of *Denmark* was not (as *Norway*) Hereditary, but Elective: yet so, that the Senators usually chose the eldest son of their King, who thenceforward was stiled the Prince. The rest of the Kings sons had the Titles of *Dukes* and *Heirs of Norway*. The Election in ancient times was commonly had in this solemn manner: As many of the Nobles as were Senators, and had power to give their voices, agreed upon some convenient place in the fields, where seating themselves in a circle upon many great stones, they gave their votes. This done, they placed their new elected Monarch in the middle, upon a stone higher then the rest, and saluted him King. In *Seland* to this day there is such a company of stones which bear the name of *Kongstolen*, or the Kings seat. And *Olaus Magnus* tells us the same story of a great stone, call'd by the Viceroy *Morastien*, near *Upsal* in *Sweden*. Near *St. Buriens* in *Cornwall*, in a place which the *Cornish* men call *Biscon-Woone*, are to be seen nineteen stones set in a round circle, distant every one about twelve foot from the other; and in the very center one pitched far higher and greater then the rest. This *Camden* fancies to have been some Trophee erected by the *Romans* under the later Emperors; or else, by *Aethelstane* the *Saxon*, when he had subdued *Cornwall*, and brought it under his dominion. But *Wormius*, more probably, guesses, that in this place some *Danish* or *Saxon* King, was elected by his followers. And I conceive the same may be said of *Long Meg* and her daughters, near little *Salkeld* in *Cumberland*. But, to return to *Denmark*, of later years the *Danes* in their elections have follow'd the customs of other Countries, till *Frederic* III. in the year 1660; who was the first that ventur'd to exercise

exercise the authority of an absolute Prince, and to shake off the dependance his Ancestors were wont to have upon the good will of their Subjects; procuring, with fair words and threats, a Law to be established, That for the future the Kingdom of Denmark should immediately upon the Kings death descend upon his lawful Heir. Whereupon, the present King Christian V. was the same night his Father dyed (without any previous election, or consent asked of the Nobility) proclaimed King. The Rites of Coronation are usually perform'd at Copenhagen; where the King is anointed by the Bishop of Roschild.

Catalogue
of their
Kings.

The Chronicles of the Kings of Denmark which have hitherto been publish'd, are so imperfect and contradictory one to another, that 'tis utterly impossible to give an exact Catalogue of their Kings. Saxo Grammaticus (who liv'd, faith Stephanus, in the twelfth Century) has made a shift to collect a great many stories out of the scatter'd fragments of old Runic Inscriptions and ancient Ballads, and to relate them in a better method and stile then could be well expected from the age he liv'd in. But, when we consider, that the best he met with, could not possibly be of more authority then such venerable scraps of Chronicles as are published by Wormius at the end of his *Monumenta Danica*, and see how these two run counter, it is hard to rest satisfied with the relation he gives us; and yet as difficult to provide our selves of a better. The first rational account given us of any of the Danish Kings, which we may safely rely upon for truth, is in our *English* Chronicles: which (as the Learned Sir Henry Spelman in an Epistle to Ol. Rosenkrantz, formerly Danish Ambassador in England) treat more fully and clearly of the affairs of Denmark, then any of the Danish Historians. Wherefore (omitting the relations given of Dan, Humbius, and the rest of their Heathen Kings, as either false or frivolous) we shall content our selves with a short Register of the Kings of Denmark since the first planting of Christianity in that Kingdom. And

1. Harald, being beaten out of his Kingdom by his brother Reinferd's accomplices, fled to the Emperor Ludovic for help: who assisted him in regaining of his Crown, upon condition he would forsake his Idolatry, and turn Christian. Whereupon he was baptized in the year 826, and immediately restored to his dominions. But soon after he renounced Christianity, and continued Heathen till reclaim'd by St. Anskar: who, for his good offices in the Northern Kingdoms, was made Archbishop of Hamburg, in the year 835.
2. Eric succeeded his brother Harald (with whom he had been baptized in Germany) in his Kingdom and cruelty against the Christians. In his days (about the year 853) the Danes first enter'd France, under the command of their Captain Rollo, (though others more probably relate him not to have been the first of those Northern Rovers that invaded France, but to have succeeded to Gosfrid, and to have enter'd France about the year 876, and not to have been peaceably settled in Normandy, till 889 or 890: see the History of the life of King Ælfred), and seated themselves in that part which has ever since kept the name of Normandy.
3. Eric Barn, or the Child, being the only male left alive of the Royal Family after the bloody wars between his predecessor and Guthorm King of Norway. He began his reign happily, having married the daughter of King Guthorm; but within awhile he grew more cruel then any of his Ancestors had been; slaying more Bishops,

and destroying more Churches and Religious Houses (both in Germany and England) then all the rest of the Danish Kings put together. In his German wars he slew Bruno Duke of Saxony, and twelve Counts. He dyed about the year 902.

4. Canutus the Hairy (or Lodneknuht) succeeded his father Eric. In his days, faith King Eric in his *Chronicon*, every third man in Denmark went by lot to seek his fortune: so that those who march'd off, over-run all Prussia, Semgal, Curland, and several other Countries; whence they never return'd, but there they and their posterity have continued to this day. He dyed a Heathen, about the year 912.
5. After the death of Canutus, the Danish Scepter was given to Frotho his son, (so say the most credible Historians, tho Lindenbruch reports, that his brother Sueno reigned nine years). He was twenty years King of England and Denmark; in the former of which he was baptized, and dyed a good Christian.
6. Gormo, Gormund, or Guthrum (furnam'd Hareknuht, and Engelender, because born in England) succeeded his father. He, together with his followers, was baptized at Aalre in Sommersefbire, and had our Learned and Pious King Ælfred to his Godfather; who at the Font gave him the name of Athelstane, and afterwards bestowed on him the Kingdom of the East-Angles. From this Gormo a Village near Huntingdon, call'd at this day by the inhabitants corruptly Godman-Chester, had its name Gormon-Chester: As Camden proves from that old Verse,

Gormonis a Castri nomine nomen habet.

I am very unwilling, I must confess, to confound this Gormo with King Ælfred's God-son, who (as far as we can learn from *English* writers) never sat in the Throne of Denmark; neither do the times agree. But the Danish Historians will have it so; and 'tis in vain to seek for satisfaction in the midst of such confusion as we meet with in their writings.

7. Harald, furnam'd Blaataand, succeeded his father Gormo. In his days the Danes threw up that famous Trench between Gottorp and Sleswic, call'd Dannewirck: of which we shall have occasion to speak more hereafter.
8. Sueno (or Suenotho, furnamed Tuiskeg, i.e. fork'd-beard) succeeded Harald. At first he was an Heathen, and a severe persecutor of the Christians: but afterwards he turned Christian himself, and founded three Bishopricks, at Sleswic, Ripe, and Arhus. Some say, he dyed in the year 1012, and was buried at York: others make him live till the year 1014, and bring him to his grave in Denmark.
9. Canutus the Great, son to Sueno. He was at once King of England, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Slavonia, and Sambland; some make him King, or Duke at least, of Normandy. And this seems to be the meaning of that old Danish which (not reckoning either Slavonia or Sambland a Kingdom) brings him in thus speaking of himself,

Fasta mihi Magni pepererunt inclita nomen,
Quinque sub imperio regna fuisse meo.

He was buried at Winchester, in the year 1036, after he had been twenty-seven years King of Denmark, twenty-four of England, and seven of Norway, leaving the Kingdom of Denmark to his son

10. Hardi-Cnute; who within four years obtain'd the Kingdom of England, upon the death of

his brother Harald. Here he dyed, in the year 1041, and was buried by his father in the Cathedral at Winchester.

11. Magnus, King of Norway, seiz'd on the Kingdom of Denmark upon the death of Hardi-Cnute; pretending a title to it by contract. But he enjoy'd it not long. He dyed in the year 1048, and left the Kingdom to
12. Sveno Esfbret, son of one Olaf an *English* Earl. He dyed in the year 1074, and left behind him five sons, who all of them fate successively in their fathers Throne.
13. Harald, Sveno's eldest son, held the Scepter only two years. He was a soft easie and timorous Prince; afraid to punish offenders, or to look an enemy in the face. So that the *English*, making use of the opportunity, shook off the Danish yoke without any considerable molestation.
14. St. Canutus, King Swain's second son, was barbarously murder'd in St. Alban's Church in Odensee (a City in the Isle of Funen) whither he fled for sanctuary from the rage of his own Subjects, in the year 1088, (Pontanus says 1077). The occasion was this: The pious King commanded that all his Subjects should pay Tythes, according to the custom of other Nations. This Edict was represented to the people (by his brother Olaf, who long'd for the Crown) as an encroachment upon the privileges and liberty of the Subject. Whereupon they quickly rose in open rebellion against their Sovereign; who, to appease the rage of the rabble, was martyr'd.
15. Olaf, Swain's third son, upon the slaughter of his brother Cnute (which he traiterously had procur'd), was by his followers unanimously declared King. But his brothers blood went not long unrevenge'd. For in this Kings days the famine was so great in Denmark, that even the Kings Household wanted bread. Olaf, at last sensible that this judgment was inflicted on the Kingdom for his sins, pray'd that God would turn the current of his vengeance from the people, upon his head that had offended. His prayers were heard; and the same night (in the year 1096) he dyed hungry and miserable, and the famine immediately abated.
16. Eric Swain's fourth son, (furnam'd the Good for his religious zeal and piety), who dyed in his pilgrimage towards Jerusalem, and was buried in the Isle of Cyprus, in the year 1106. In his days Lundon was made an Archbishops See; before which time all the Danish Bishops were under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Bremen.
17. Nicolas, Sveno's youngest son. He was slain by the Jutes, in revenge of Cnute Duke of Flanders (whom he had caus'd to be killed in the Church), in the year 1135.
18. Eric Emund, a pious and good King, succeeded his Uncle Nicolas: and was barbarously murder'd by one Plag Sorte (a Nobleman of Jutland) in his own Palace, in the year 1139.
19. Eric Lamb succeeded his Uncle Eric Emund. He laid down his scepter, and put himself into a Monastery at Odensee in Funen; where he dyed, in the year 1147.
20. Swain Gratenbede, Eric Emund's son, got the Crown upon the death of his Kinsman Eric Lamb. In this mans days there were three Kings of Denmark at the same time: Some running after Cnute, King Nicolas's Grandchild; others following Waldemar, son to Cnute Duke of Flanders. After some skirmishes, in which both Swain and Cnute were slain, the whole Kingdom was rul'd by

21. Waldemar, furnam'd the Great. He was Lord of all the Countries on the North of the Elbe, and dyed in the year 1182, leaving the Kingdom to his son

22. Cnute. He bravely maintain'd a war against the Emperor of Germany, who would needs demand homage of the Kings of Denmark. He dyed at Ringede in the year 1202.
23. Waldemar II. Cnute's brother. He new modell'd the Danish; conquer'd Norway, and set over it a Vice-Roy; vanquish'd and put to flight the Emperor Otto, who thought to have made himself Master of Holstein; and having reign'd victoriously thirty-nine years, dyed in the year 1241 (Crantzius says 1242).
24. Eric Plog-penning, Waldemar's son. He was taken at Sleswic, and slain by his brother
25. Abel, who reign'd wickedly two years, and was then murder'd by his rebellious Subjects, in the year 1252.
26. Christopher I. brother to Eric and Abel. He lived in a continual war with his own people; to whom rebellion was now grown natural. Some of the Danish Chronicles say, he was at last (in the year 1259) poison'd by Arnefast Bishop of Arhus; as the Emperor Henry the Seventh was afterwards by Bernardine the Monk with the Eucharist.
27. Eric Glipping, King Christopher's son, who being seated in his fathers Throne, gave himself up to all manner of lewdness and debauchery. His whole life is nothing else but a Catalogue of his oppressions, sacrileges, murders, and whoredoms. After a long uninterrupted course of wickedness, sleeping one night in a Barn at Findetorp (a small Village in the Bishoprick of Wiberg) he was murder'd with fifty-six (some say seventy) wounds, given him by seven Russians, hired to dispatch him by Andrew Strigot (Marshal of Danemark, whose wife he had ravish'd), and some others of the Nobility, in the year 1286.
28. Eric Menved, Glipping's son. He was as godly a Prince as his father was impious. The murderers of his father had conspired his death; but were prevented by Providence, which protected him both from the lewd life and miserable death of his Ancestors. So that he dyed, as he had lived, peaceably, in the year 1319, and was buried at Ringstad; where his Epitaph is still to be seen, as follows:

Ego Ericus, quondam Danie Rex, regnans ann.
xxxij. Rebus Justiciarius pauperum & divitum
ubi jus habueram. Oro omnes, quibus aliquid
faveat, ut mihi per suam gratiam indulgeant,
& orent pro anima mea. Qui obiit A. D. 1319. die
beati Brixij Episcopi & Confessoris.

29. Christopher II. Menved's brother. He trod in his fathers steps, and ended his days like him. He is reported to have been an unfortunate, sluggish, cruel, and perfidious Prince; an hater of the Nobility, and hated by the Commonalty. Had he had any sense of Religion, policy, or common honesty in him, he might have been a happy Prince: for never were the Danes more unwilling to rebel and take up arms against their King then in his days, tho never more provok'd to it. Having linger'd out a reign of about thirteen years, he dyed at last forsaken of all, neglected and unpity'd, at Nicoping in the Isle of Falster, in the year 1333.

After this Kings death the Danes seem'd to be weary of a supreme Sovereign, and resolv'd not

not to set any more over them. They fancy'd, 'twas more eligible to have no King at all, then, such as they had the bad luck to meet with, a Sot or a Tyrant. But, after fifteen years confusion, they found it was better to have an aking head then none at all. Whereupon, weary of their new Anarchy, they resolv'd to establish in the Throne of his father

30. *Waldemar III.* King *Christopher's* son; who re-collected the scatter'd members of the Kingdom into one body, and dismounted most of the Usurpers, without any great bloodshed. He is represented as a Prince of great subtilty, avarice, and boldness. When Pope Gregory XI. threaten'd to excommunicate him for his saucy behaviour, and flighting of the Apostolic See; he is said to have return'd this answer:

Valdemarus Rex Danie, &c. Romano Pontifici salutem; vitam habemus a Deo, regnum ab incolis, divitias a parentibus, fidem vero a tuis predecessores, quam si nobis non saves, remittimus per presentes. Vale.

i.e. "Waldemar King of Denmark, &c. To the Bishop of Rome sendeth greeting. We hold our life from God, our Kingdom from our Subjects, our Riches from our Parents, and our Faith from thy Predecessors, which, if thou wilt not grant us any longer, we do by these presents resign. Farewell.

He dyed in the year 1375, and was buried by his father at *Sora*.

31. *Margaret*, King *Waldemar's* daughter, was upon the death of her father crown'd Queen of Denmark; and manag'd the Scepter more discreetly then almost any of the Kings her Predecessors had done. A woman's government seem'd at first a little uncouth: but her Subjects soon found a great deal of satisfaction in her prudent management of affairs at home, and wife conduct abroad, when in one Campaign she took *Albert* King of Sweden, *Rudolph* Archbishop of *Scharen*, the Duke of *Mecklenburg*, and the Earls of *Holstein* and *Reppin*, prisoners. Her father was wont to say of her, *That Nature intended her for a man, but spoil'd her in the making*. She dyed a great friend to Religion, and Patroness of the Clergy, and was bury'd at *Roschild* in the year 1412, leaving the Kingdom to her Great-Nephew
32. *Eric*, son of *Wratislaw VII.* Duke of *Pomerania*. Who, having spent a great many years in tyranny, rapine, perjury, oppression, and whoredom, was at last (in the year 1438) forced to quit his Throne, and fly from the fury of his incens'd Nobles into *Gotland*: whither he carried with him a vast treasure, and one *Cecilia* his Concubine, who, by her evil counsels and proud humours, brought him to these extremities.
33. *Christopher* Duke of *Bavaria* and Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, another of King *Waldemar's* Great-Grandchildren, succeeding *Eric* in the Kingdoms of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. His reign was short, but prosperous; especially against the Rebels in *Futland* and the *Hans Towns*. He dyed (childless) at *Helsingburgh* in the year 1447. The Danish Chronicles are full of his commendations; but *Johannes Gøthus*, and other Swedish Historians, will not by any means allow him so good a character.

34. *Christian I.* son of *Theodoric* Count of *Oldenburgh*, was elected King of Denmark upon the death of King *Christopher*. He was a generous, pious, and valiant Prince; but wholly ignorant of all manner of learning. He reduc'd the Swedes to their Allegiance, who in the beginning of his reign had revolted from the Crown of Denmark; annex'd *Holstein* to his Dominions; made himself Duke of *Dithmars* and *Stormar*; and, having ruled three and thirty years, dyed in peace, in the year 1481, and was bury'd in a Chappel which he himself had built at *Roschild*; leaving his Crown to his son

35. *John*; who was a Prince endued with all the Royal qualities of his father. He was devout in exercises of Religion; temperate in diet; grave in apparel; and valiant in exploits of war, which (excepting only the overthrow he receiv'd from the *Dithmarsians* in the year 1500) proved exceeding successful. He dyed of the plague at *Olburgh*, in the year 1513.

35. *Christian II.* King *John's* son, who was the bloodiest, cruellest, and most dissolute Prince that Denmark, or perhaps any other Kingdom, ever saw. *Lindenbruch* gives this character of him, *That Nero, Phalaris, and Sylla, put in the scales against him, would signify no more then half an ounce to a pound weight*. *Mewsius* reports, that he was born with one hand grasp'd, which when the Midwife opened, she found full of blood. This was look'd upon, by his father, as a certain prognostic of a bloody mind: of which his subjects had afterwards a lamentable experience. The only good he ever did his Country, was the founding a Fair, and establishing a more then ordinary trade, at *Copenhagen*. At last, after he had by his wickedness thrown himself out of three Kingdoms, and for six and thirty years undergone the miseries of banishment or imprisonment, he dyed in the Castle of *Kallenburg* in *Zeeland*, in the year 1559.

36. *Frederic I.* King *John's* brother, succeeded his Nephew *Christian*. As soon as he was Crown'd (in the year 1524) he began to bring the *Augsburg* Confession into all the Churches of Denmark. He ruled almost ten year in quietness, and dyed at *Sleswig* in the year 1533.

37. *Christian III.* *Frederic's* son. He perfected the reformation which his father had begun in the Church. He lived (and dyed in the year 1559) a Prince of singular piety, wisdom, temperance, justice, and all Royal virtues: And left behind a fair pattern of a happy King and good Christian to his son

37. *Frederic II.* Who, having exactly imitated his fathers example, after a happy reign of twenty-nine years, dyed in his Palace of *Anderfscow* in the year 1587. Immediately after his Coronation he was engag'd in a war against the rebels of *Dithmars*, whom he quell'd with small trouble. Afterwards he waged war with *Eric XIV.* King of Sweden, which lasted seven years. The rest of his days were spent in peace and quietness.

39. *Christian IV.* before his fathers burial was elected, and soon after crown'd, King of Denmark. In his reign the Emperor of Germany (*Ferdinand II.*) overrun the greatest part of the *Cimbrian Chersonese*; and had once well nigh brought the whole Kingdom of Denmark under his subjection. But King *Christian*, contracting as it were all the expiring Spirits of his Realm, made the Imperialists at last give ground, and brought them to a Treaty upon honourable terms. He dyed in the year

year 1643; and was succeeded by his son

40. *Frederic III.* Who receiv'd as great a blow from the Swedes as his father had done from the Germans. *Charles Gustave*, the victorious King of Sweden, had brought him to that extremity as to lay close siege to *Copenhagen*, which City, and consequently the whole Kingdom of Denmark, would doubtless have fallen into the hands of the Swedes, had not the Emperor of Germany, the King of Poland, and most of the Northern Princes (jealous of the growing power of the Swedish King) concern'd themselves in the defence of it. He that desires a further account of the beginning, continuance, and end of these Northern wars, may have recourse to the accurate history of them written by *R. Manley*, and printed in the year 1670. King *Frederic* got his Nobles persuaded to consent, that the Kingdom of Denmark, as well as that of Norway, should be Hereditary: and was himself proclaim'd hereditary King, the twenty-third day of October in the year 1660. He dyed of a Fever the twenty-fifth day of February 1699, and that night, (as is before said) the Nobility swore Allegiance to the new King.

41. *Christian V.* now reigning. A valiant and active Prince.

The Royal Family of Denmark consists of the Children of the King, and his near Relations, together with the Princes of *Sunderburg*, *Norburg*, *Gluckburg*, *Ansbeck*, *Gottorp*, and *Ortingen* or *Oyтин*; who are all descended from King *Christian* the third, excepting the Houses of *Oyтин* and *Gottorp*, who are the issue of his brother *Adolph* Duke of *Sleswic*.

The Nobles (who never pretend to, nor accept of the Titles of, Dukes, Earls, or Barons) are such as have for many ages had a single Coat of Arms belonging to their Family; which they never alter, nor quarter with any other. There are to this day some Families of the Nobility in Denmark (as *Wren*, and others) who are said to have been at the signing of a Treaty of Peace between *Charles* the Great and King *Hemming*, on the *Eidor*. Upon the death of any Nobleman, all his goods (moveable and immoveable) are divided amongst his Children: so, as a son has two moieties and a daughter only one. By the Laws of Denmark the King is prohibited to purchase any part of a Nobleman's Estate: nor can any of the Nobility buy any of the Crown Lands. A Catalogue of the names of the chief Noblemen at this day in Denmark, is given us by the Author of *L'Estat des Royaumes de l'Europe*, in the following Alphabetical order:

Achfel, Appelgard, Alefeld, Andersem, Bielke, Banner, Brache, Bilig, Below, Bild, Brockenhusen, Bion, Beck, Blick, Basse, Bax, Baselich, Bockholt, Buddle, Bagger, Bammelberg, Brune, Blom, Blocktop, Breidens, Daac, Drejfelberch, Dane, Duram, Dam, Freze, Falsi, Falsier, Falcke; Guldensfern, Gmbbe, Gode, Green, Gelschut, Galle, Gram, Gris, Goss, Gadendorp, Grabow; Hardenberg, Holke, Hoken, Hiderstorp, Hube, Hesten, Hager, Holer, Hoken, Hoier, Hacken, Harberger; Jul, Juensen, Jueman, Jensen, Johansen; Korwitz, Krabbe, Kaas, Krusen, Kragge, Krumpen, Kramdick, Kerberg, Karlsenbrock, Kaler, Kruizen; Lange, Lindeman, Lange, Lutken, Laxman, Lancken, Leven, Lindow; Munck, Matiesen, Marizer, Maist, Matre, Meinstorf, Maten, Magnussen; Negel, Narbu, Norman; Ofren, Oren; Passberg, Podesen, Podesbussen, Papenbeimb, Podwisch, Plesjen, Penjen, Pajsen, Peterjen; Qualem, Quittow; Ranzow, Rosenkranz, Rastorp, Rutbede, Reuter, Ruten, Rosenpart, Rosengard, Ronnow, Reventlow,

Ratlow, Rirzerow, Schram, Schefeldt, Schelen, Seefeldt, Stuege, Swon, Stantbeke, Split, Solle, Swaben, Santbarck, Spar, Spegel, Sturen, Suinem, Staken, Stow, Siverjen; Trolle, Totten; Vbrup, Vonslet, Vantunen, Uken, Voien, Vllhandt, Vren; Wlefeld, Wallendorp, Wipfert, Witselt, Wogelsen, Wenslerman, Wolde, Worm, Wallstorp, Wenfin, Wittorp.

Though none of these are ever made Dukes, Knights, Marquises, Earls, or Barons; yet 'tis usual for many of them to be dubb'd Knights, upon any considerable piece of service done their King or Country. The Danes call their Knights *Ridders*, i.e. *Equites*, Riders: and all their offspring have the title of *Riddersmens men*.

The most noble Order of Knighthood in Denmark, is that *Of the Elephant*. Of which we cannot have a better account then is given us by the Learned *Elias Ahmole* Esquire, *Windfor* Herald at Arms, in his famous work of *The Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the most Noble Order of the Garter*, p. 120. "Observing, faith he, some difference among writers touching the Institution,

"*Collar, and Ensign* of this Order, I was in doubt what to say, till at length I happily met with better satisfaction from a Letter wrote in the year 1537, by *Avo Bilde* Bishop of *Arhusen*, sometime Chancellor to *John* King of Denmark and Norway, unto *John Fris* Chancellor to King *Christian* the third; a copy whereof was communicated to me by *Monseigneur Cristofle Lindenow* Envoy from *Christian* the fifth, now King of Denmark, to his sacred Majesty, the present Sovereign of the most Noble Order of the Garter. This Letter informs him of the Institution, and some other particulars relating to the Order, to wit, That King *Christian* the first being at Rome (whither he had travel'd upon a religious account) Pope *Sixtus* the fourth, among other honours, invested him with this Order, in memory of the Passion of our Lord and Saviour; and withall ordain'd, that the dignity of Chief and Supreme should be continued, as a successive right, to the succeeding Kings of Denmark. This King founded the magnificent Chappel of the three Kings in the Cathedral Church at *Roschild* (four leagues from *Copenhagen*) where the Knights were obliged to assemble, upon the death of any of their fraternity. He also admitted thereto divers Kings, Princes, and Noblemen. The chief Ensign of this Order was the figure of an Elephant, on whose side (within a rundle) was represented a Crown of Thorns, with three Nails all bloody; in honour and memory of the Passion of our blessed Saviour. The Knights were obliged to the performance of acts of Piety, Alms-deeds, and certain Ceremonies, especially upon those days on which they wore the Ensigns of the Order: But King *John* set so high a value upon it, that he wore them on every solemn Festival. He also advanc'd the honour of this Order to so great esteem, that it became accepted by both our King *Henry* the eighth, and *James* the fifth of Scotland, his sisters son; with whom the Ensigns thereof remain'd as a pledge and assurance of constant and perpetual friendship; with these he likewise invested divers Ambassadors, Senators, and Noble Danes. There is one *Ivarus Nicholai Hertholm*, a learned Dane (as I am inform'd) who hath written a particular Treatise of the Elephantine Order, but not yet printed. The scope whereof is to shew, that the before mentioned Epistle of the Bishop of *Arhusen*, does not sufficiently make it appear, that it received its first Institution when *Christian* the first had those many honours confer'd on him by Pope *Sixtus* the fourth. And that

Knights of the Elephant.

"the Badge was an Ensign merely Military; anciently given as a memorial and incitement to the Danish Princes, who took upon them the defence of Christianity against the Moors and Africans. 'This greatly presumed, that this Book (which we hope may shortly be published) will furnish the world with many choice things relating to the antiquity and honour of the Institution, Ensigns, and Ceremonies of the Royal Order. Heretofore the Knights wore a Collar of Gold, compos'd of Elephants and Croffes, fashioned something like Croffes ancrees (Menenius calls them Spurs) at which hung the picture of the Virgin Mary to the middle, holding Christ in her arms, and surrounded with a Glory of Sun-beams. But they have long since laid this Collar aside, and now wear only a blew Ribbon, at which hangs an Elephant enamel'd white, adorn'd with five large Diamonds set in the middle. Those Elephants worn by the Knights in the days of Christian the fourth, had in the same place within a circle the Letter C, and in the heart thereof the figure of 4, made to signify Christianus quartus. This honour hath most commonly been conferr'd by the Kings of Denmark, on the day of their Coronation, both upon the Nobles and Senators of the Kingdom. It seems Frederic the third brought into use (in imitation of the most Noble Order of the Garter) an embroider'd Glory of Silver Purl, wrought upon the left side of their Cloak or Vest, on which was embroider'd two Crowns within a Rundel, bearing this Motto, *Deus Providebit*; for such an one did Count Guldenlow (Ambassador hither from that King) wear at his residing here in England in the year 1669. But we are to note, that the Motto hath changed with the King, for that of the present King is *Pietate & Justitia*; and thus the Knights of his election now wear in the middle of the circle. Nevertheless, all the Knights created by his father, are obliged still to continue the former Motto.

Knights of
Dane-
brog.

In remembrance of the Danebrog (or holy Danish Crofs) which was thought miraculously to have preserved King Waldemar the Second's Army from the fury of the Lieflanders (as we shall have occasion hereafter to shew when we come to speak of the Arms of this Kingdom) that King instituted the Order of Knights of the holy Crofs. Which continued till the relique it self was lost in Ditmars: but then was, for many years, quite lay'd aside. Of late the present King Christian the fifth revived this antiquated Order in the year 1672. Ordaining, That Knights of this Order, of which he himself is one, should wear a white enamel'd Crofs edged round with red, hung in a string of the same colours reaching from the right shoulder to the left side. Thomas Bartholinus P. has given us a large account of the first Original, Progress, Restauration, &c. of this Order. To whom we refer the Reader.

Senators.

Out of these Knights, and the rest of the Nobility, were chosen formerly the Senators; who seldom exceeded the number of eight, but are now a far greater number. As long as they continued in their places, they were maintain'd (as our Parliament may be, if they please, during their sittings) by the Country. The King allow'd them Cattle to live in. They pay'd no Taxes: but were obliged to keep a certain number of Light-horse ready for service upon all occasions. They were bound to attend the King, at his call, upon their own charges: provided he stir'd not out of his own dominions. But if he sent them on an Embassy into other Princes Courts, they had an al-

lowance out of the Treasury.

Besides these, there are others that live as Pensioners; to whom the King, in requital of some good services done him, assigns certain Livings (for life or a set number of years, *forleaving*) out of which they are to provide for many Light-horse as the King thinks fit, and pay in yearly such a sum of money into the Treasury: But these are neither so numerous nor large as before the alteration of Government in the year 1660.

Again, out of the Nobility are chosen all the Court-Officers. Of which the chiefest are, 1. The Chancellor. 2. The Admiral; who takes care of the building and repairing of all sorts of Ships belonging to the Crown. He has under him a Vice-Admiral, who acts by his Commission. 3. The Marshal, who provides necessaries for all manner of dispatches in the times of war and peace. 4. The Treasurer, who receives in, and gives acquittances for all mums paid into the Kings Exchequer: he has under him two Secretaries of the Nobility, and a great number of inferior Scribes. 5. The Master of the Horse.

There are only seven Bishopricks in Denmark, which are all (as in England) in the Kings gift. 1. Copenhagen; where the Bishop has Archiepiscopal rights, tho without the title. 2. Ripen and 3. Arhusen; both in the Northern Jutland. 4. Odensee in Finen. 5. Wiburg. 6. Arhusen. 7. Sleswic, in the Southern Jutland.

The Cities are governed by their distinct Corporations. And the Citizens enjoy peculiar Privileges and Charters as in other parts of Europe.

The Rusticks are either Freeholders [*Fryhus-Ridders*], such as have hereditary Estates, paying only some small Quit-rent to their Landlords. Or *Wornede*, Villains, absolutely in the power of their Lords.

Whilst the Kingdom of Denmark lay confus'd and broken into several incoherent parts, the Provinces had not all the same Laws; but were governed by peculiar Statutes, established by their petty, but independent, Princes. Whence in Danish Authors we meet often with mention made of the *Leges Scanice*, *Leges Sialandice*, &c. But afterwards, when all these scatter'd members came to be re-united under the same head; they were all subject to the same Government and Laws. The Laws now in use were drawn into one body (which they call the *Jydske Lovbog*, or the Book of the Laws of Jutland) and established by King Waldemar the first, and revised and confirm'd by Waldemar the second. To the observation of these, as the only Municipal Laws of the Land, the Kings of Denmark have formerly bin sworn at their Coronation. Howbeit, some of them have been since changed. As for instance, by the ancient Laws of Denmark (as well as in England, as may appear by the frequent mention of *manor* and *wer-gild* in our English-Saxon Laws) murder was not punished with death, but a pecuniary mulct. This custom was observed till the days of Christian the third, who, looking upon it as a constitution inconsistent with the Law of God and dictates of humane reason, abrogated it; ordering, that from thenceforward wilful murder should be judged a capital crime. The ancient Danes were so careful and zealous to transmit their Estates to their right heirs, that (tho they could be so merciful as to suffer murderers to live, yet) they punished Adultery with death. Which Law is still in force in Saxony (as may be seen in any *Sachsen-Spiegel*) and many other parts of Germany.

The fashion of deciding all manner of causes in our English Courts by a Jury of twelve men, may seem to have bin borrowed from the Danes; who used

used formerly (as they do still in some parts of Jutland) to assemble every Parish by themselves, once a year in the fields to determine all differences by twelve select men. From whom, if the disagreeing parties were not reconciled, an appeal lay to the Judge of the Province; and thence to the supreme Court of Justice; as is shewn before.

The Heathen Danes had another way of determining Controversies by Duels; in which the Challenger was to demonstrate the justice of his cause by his success. This custom lasted till the first planting of Christianity by Poppo: who, to confirm the truth of his Doctrine, took up with his bare hands glowing-hot bars of Iron, without the least harm, to the admiration of all beholders. This miracle wrought not only a change in the Religion, but Laws also of the Kingdom. For hereupon King Sueno, or Sueno, ordered, That thence forward all persons accused of any hainous crime, should clear themselves by carrying in their hands a glowing plough-share, or some other piece of hot iron.

This kind of purging is called by some of the Danish Writers *Jerntegn*, i. e. Iron-token: by others *Ordale*. Whence this last word should fetch its original is not agreed on by our modern Etymologists. *Vestegian* brings it from *Or*, an old word for *Law*, and *deal*, a part or portion. And indeed the German word *Urbteil* seems to favour this derivation. Our fore-fathers, the Saxons, had borrowed from the Danes several kinds of *Ordale*. As, by carrying a bar of hot iron up to the high Altar bare hand; by treading barefoot and blindfold over a certain number of glowing bars laid on the ground at unequal distances, by thrusting the naked arm into a pot of boiling water; and lastly, as they use to try Witches, by throwing the accused party into a River or deep Vessel of cold water. He that desires to see an exact account of the ceremonies used in the second and third kinds of *Ordale* may read them at large in the Ecclesiastical Laws of King Adolphus, published by the Learned Dr. Henry Spelman, *Concil. Britann. tom. 1. pag. 404*. And in the same Kings Laws, as they are published by Mr. Lambard, you have the other two sorts described. The first that thoroughly abolished all kinds of *Ordale* in Denmark, was King Waldemar the Second, about the year 1240, at the request of Pope Innocent the Third: who thought it an intolerable and hainous impiety thus to tempt God.

Darley, in his *Icon Animorum*, wonders that such innumerable swarms of men should fall out of these parts as were able to overrun the greatest part of Europe; whereas at this day there is such a scarcity of Inhabitants that the King of Denmark is hardly able to wage war with any of his Neighbours without a supply of Souldiers out of foreign Countries. But this is no such great miracle, when we consider how the vastest Empires in the World (*Assyria*, *Egypt*, *Judaea* and *Rome* it self, vainly flattered with the name of *Urbs Aeterna*) have had their periods. The greatest strength of the King of Denmark (as of all Princes of Isles) consists chiefly in the number of their Mariners and good Ships. In all Skirmishes and Wars between the Dane and Swede, it is obvious to observe how much the latter have usually prevail'd at Land, and the former at Sea. Christian the second, upon a short warning, fitted out a hundred good men of war to aid Henry the Second King of France against the English; and this present King has a much larger Fleet always ready for action. The Danish King can afford to build yearly twelve men of war, without im-

DENMARK.

poverishing his Exchequer. And in this Naval force the power of Denmark chiefly consists. Their Vessels were formerly bulky, large and unwieldy; unfit either for flying or pursuit. But now they build more advantageously; and thereby they are enabled to furnish themselves with many more Ships in proportion than otherwise they could, and those easier man'd and fitter for service.

The yearly revenue of the King of Denmark arising from the rents of Crown-Lands, Customlands, Custom-money, Tithes, and other contingences, is not easily stated. Some measure may be taken from the income brought in by the Customers of *Elfsineur*, raised from those infinite shoals of Merchant Ships which daily pass the *Sundt*. Every Ship that passes that way, pays for each mast a Roff-noble, or four Rixdollars. And it has been observed, that usually 200 Ships, often 400, and sometimes 600, pass by in one day. But reckoning only 200 to pass daily, and each of these to pay two Roffenobles or eight Rixdollars for two masts, for each day in the year, there will be gathered about 400 pound of our money. Nor is the revenue arising from the exportation of Cattle much inferior; when for every beast the Customers take a Rixdollar.

Coins in use are: Ducates of Gold, of the value of two Rixdollars; or Crowns of Gold, of the value of either eighteen or nineteen Marks. Or the double of these. The lesser Danish coins are 1. *Hvide*, whereof three make one of their Shillings. 2. *Soffinger*, whereof two make one Shilling. 3. *Shilling*, whereof sixteen make a Mark. 4. A Mark, which is the fourth part of a Slet-dollar. 5. A Rixdollar, which is six Mark, or ninety-six Shillings.

Learning.

Besides the Bards or Druids, we have an account of many other kinds of Poets and Learned men among the ancient Danes. Wormius tells us the several sorts of Verses compos'd by the *Scialdri* and *Rune* are innumerable; but may be at least the best of them, reduced to 136 heads. It was formerly the custom of all the Northern Nations to have the Genealogies and famous deeds of their Ancestours put into Doggerell; that, being daily tuned over by parents to their children, they might be the easier remembered and handed down to posterity. These ballads they called *Viser*, i. e. *Wife-sayings*. (And how much the Wisdom of the Antients consisted in Poetical compositions and fables, is sufficiently shewn by the Incomparable *St. Francis Bacon*.) The Composers of these Songs were reckoned among the Grandees of the Nation, and always attended the Prince as his wisest Counsellours. Nay, so great was the esteem the people had of these men; that *Hiarnus* is said to have had the Crown of Denmark presented him as a reward for an Epitaph made upon the deceased King *Frotho*: a story hardly to be parallel'd in any of the Annals of other nations, except we believe (what *St. Augustine* cites *Varro* for) that there was once a Nation so enamour'd of musick as to make a Trumpeter their King. In *Seland*, betwixt *Roschilt* and *Slangendorp*, there is a small hill, called to this day *Frode-Hoy*, where they say King *Frotho* was buried. The neighbourhood report, That the Kings Grave-stone, upon which this famous Epitaph was writ, was not many years since broken and carried to mend a bridge at the bottom of the hill. The Copy of these precious Verses (if we may judge of the worth of them by the price) is not to be met with in the Original language. *Saxo Grammaticus*, who calls them *barbarum metrum*, saw them; and has given

N n n

ven

ven us this *Latine* translation of them:

*Frothoem Dani quem longum vivere vellent,
Per sua defunctum rura tulere diu.
Principis hoc summi tumulatum cespite corpus,
Æthere sub liquido nuda recondit humus.*

I cannot tell whether this instance will prove (if we do grant it to be true) that Learning flourished much in *Denmark* about these times. However, from the many ancient *Runic* Epitaphs and Inscriptions published by *Wormius*, 'tis manifest that the *Danes* were of old *Lovers* (at least) of Learning. Afterwards as soon as Learning begun to spread its dominions beyond the narrow confines of *Rome* or *Athens*, *Denmark* had its share of Scholars.

Learned Men.

There are endless task to give a complete Register of all the *Danish* Authors: I shall therefore content myself with a short Catalogue of some few, who have always been esteemed men of great Learning and sound judgment, and most of them excellent at some piece of knowledge.

1. *Saxo Grammaticus*, who lived in the twelfth Century, has writ the History of *Denmark* in so elegant a style; that *Erasmus* was amazed to find so much Rhetoric and clean *Latine* in *Denmark*; especially in so barbarous an age as *Saxo* lived in.

2. *Erasmus Lætus*, Professour of Divinity in the University of *Copenhagen*, has published many learned works; of which *Gesner* has given a large Catalogue.

3. *Nicolaus Hemmingius*, famous for his acute Commentaries on several parts of the Scripture. He died at *Roskilde*, A.D. 1600.

4. All *Europe*, as well as *Denmark*, do to this day gratefully acknowledge the vast improvements which *Astronomy* (the noblest and most ancient of all the sciences) has received from the admirable observations of *Tycho Brabe*, a *Danish* Nobleman; to whom King *Frideric* the Second gave the Island *Ween*, as a place remote from all trouble, and fit for a Students retirement. Here *Tycho*, about the year 1575, built his *Uraniburg*; (an Observatory built like a Castle, and fenced round with regular fortifications) which he adorned with a collection of the most exact Mathematical Instruments that could possibly be made or procured. Among his many Admirers, who daily flock'd from all parts of the Learned world to pay him their respects, our Learned King *James* (returning from the celebration of his marriage with Queen *Ann*) lodged three nights together in the Island with him; and afterwards honour'd him with a letter from his own hands, dated at Holy-rood House, August 1, 1593. The learned *Resenius* (at the end of his *Inscriptiones Hafnienses*) gives us a large account of the life and death of this famous man, and an exact description of the *Uraniburg*.

5. *Christianus Severini Longomontanus*, was bred up in the Science of *Astronomy* by *Tycho*, whom he assisted many years in his Observations. Afterwards, he was made publick Professour of *Astronomy* at *Copenhagen*: where he writ his *Astronomia Danica*, (printed at *Amsterdam* by *Janssonius*) in which he explains the various motions of the Planets according to his Master *Tycho's Hypothesis* and some observations by himself in the Isle of *Ween*. Had he given over writing as soon as he had finished this work, or meddled with no other parts of *Mathematics* but *Astronomy*; he might have ended his days, as he spent his youth, in good repute and credit. But, after he had bestowed above thirty years of his dotage in labouring to demonstrate the square of a circle,

(which he fancied he had at last conquered in that peice of his entitled *De vera Circuli mensura* 4^o. *Amstelodami* A. D. 1644.) he became so ridiculous, as to have the work of so many years confuted in one page by our learned Dr. *Pell*; at that time publick Professor of *Mathematics* in *Amsterdam*.

6. *Arrild Witsfeld*, Lord of *Odersberch*, and sometime Chancellor of *Denmark*, was the first that reduced *Saxo's* History to a Chronological method, annexing the year to every memorable passage. Besides, he composed and published an accurate Chronicle of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Norway* in the *Danish* tongue: of which work *Pontanus*, who was once his Clerk, gives a very high Character.

7. *Stephanus Stephanus*, Professour of History in the University at *Sor*, has illustrated *Saxo Grammaticus* with most accurate and learned Notes. Besides, he writ an exact account of the affairs of *Denmark* during the reign of *Christian* the Third, from the year 1550 to 1559; which, since his death, was printed at *Sor* A.D. 1650.

8. *Olaus Wormius*, late *Regius* Professor of *Physick* in *Copengagen* (besides the rare collection he made of natural Curiosities; of which his *Museum Wormianum* is nothing else but a Catalogue) has with great diligence and success made discovery of that venerable and mysterious part of Learning which before his time, had lain unregarded for many ages in every corner of *Denmark*. His *Literatura Runica*, *Monumenta Danica*, *Fasti Danici*, and other writings of this kind, are enough to inform any man how much his own Country-men, and all that are well-wishers to Learning, are indebted to his indefatigable pains and industry.

9. *Petrus Johanes Resenius*, Professor of Moral Philosophy and Counsellour to the present King of *Denmark*, has for several years last past applied himself to an Enquiry after the antiquities of his Country. In order to which he has made a much larger Collection of *Runic* Monuments than ever *Wormius* met with; which (as I am informed) he designs ere long to publish in a work of some Volumes. The *Edda Islandorum* (and other ancient pieces, already printed) may give us a taste of his abilities in these severer Studies, and teach us what to expect from so curious an Antiquary.

To these many more (as *Petrus Severinus*, the two *Bartholins*, *Borrichius*, and several others which are to be found in *Erasmus Vindingii* his *Academia Hafniensis*) might be added: but those that have been reckoned up, are sufficient to shew us how much *Denmark* has contributed to the advancement of Learning.

What kind of Idols and false Gods were worshipped by the ancient *Danes*, and in what manner shall be shewn at large in the Description of *Island*. Christianity begun to be first planted in these Northern Countries by King *Eric*, who had been baptized in *Germany* at the request of the Emperor *Ludovicus*; but it took no deep root at first. For *Eric*, being settled in his Throne, relapsed into his former paganism, and turned a bitter persecutor of St. *Anfchar* (who was sent to promote the Christian Religion in *Denmark*, *Norway*, &c. by the said Emperor and Pope Gregory the Fourth, A. D. 835) and his followers. After this (tho some of them were initiated in Christianity, yet) the Christians had no considerable footing in this Kingdom, before the reign of King *Sueno Tweske*: who at his Baptism had the Emperor *Orto II*, to his God-father, and from him was afterwards called *Suenorbo*. He (by the assistance of *Poppo*, who, as we have said, continued his

his doctrine by a miracle which introduced the use of fire-Ordale) established the Christian religion upon a sure foundation, and appointed several Bishops in the Kingdom. *Frideric* Duke of *Holstein*, being elected King of *Denmark*, brought with him the *Augsburg* Confession; which has ever since been professed in that Kingdom. *Christian* the third gave liberty to the *Englisch*, *Scots*, and *Hollanders* to build Churches and have the free exercise of their religion; though no Calvinists are to be found except some few at the present Queens Chappel. Those few Papists that live in this Kingdom, are forbid the publick exercise of Divine service.

Plutarch reports of the ancient *Cimbrians*, that they had Shields and Helmets painted with the shapes of several kinds of wild beasts. Others say they used to set a brazen Bull on the top of their Standard as a token of strength and valour. At this day the King of *Denmark's* Arms are a complication of fourteen several Coats thus ordered:

In a field *Gules* he bears a Cross *Argent* (the Arms of the house of *Oldenburg*) which quarters the upper part of the Coat into four Cantons. The first of these gives (the Arms of *Denmark*) *Or*, six half hearts *Gules*, three Lions passant *Azure*, with Crowns of the *Fist*. This Coat is parted with (the Arms of *Norway*) *Gules*, a Lion Crowned *Or*, holding in his paws an Hatchet *Argent*, with an haist of the *Second*. The second Canton carries *Gules*, a Leopard in Chief *Or*, the field fown with nine hearts of the *Second*; which are the Arms of *Gotland*. These are parted with *Gules*, a Dragon Crown'd *Or*, the ancient Coat of the *Vandals* or *Slavonians*; According to the distich;

*Hinc virgidos Slarus effert pernicibus alis,
Et loca propugnat sanguinolenta, DRACO.*

The third Canton gives *Azure*, three Crowns *Or*: to denote the union of the three Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*. This Coat is parted with *Gules*, a pascal Lamb *Argent*, holding a Cross *Or*, at which hangs a Streamer of the *Second*, charged with a small cross of the *Fist*. The first original of this Coat is said to have been this: in the year 1218, when King *Waldemar* the second engaged the *Lieflanders* in sharp and bloody war, the *Danish* Army having lost their Standard, began to be so discouraged, that they gave ground, and had almost yielded the victory to their Pagan Enemies: when on a sudden a new Standard fell from heaven, displaying a white Cross in a bloody flag. At the sight of this the *Danes* immediately rallied their scattered forces

with so much courage and success, as made them in a short time masters of the field. In remembrance of this so miraculous a deliverance, the Kings of *Denmark* kept the sacred flag with as much veneration as ever the *Romans* did their *Palladium*; thinking their future success would very much depend upon the safety of so holy a Relique. This is the account the *Danish* Historians give us of this part of their Kings Arms. But 'tis more probable that the Pope gave King *Waldemar* this banner when he went against *Liefeland*; to mind him that the business he now undertook was the Conversion of those poor ignorant Heathens he should there meet with. Thus the Emperor *Constantine* the Great, made a Cross be carried before his Army with this Motto, *In hoc signo vinces*; and the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order bore a white Cross, when they were sent to convert the *Prussians*. But, to return: the fourth Canton bears *Or*, two Lions passant *Azure*; which are the Arms of *Slesfric*. These are parted with *Gules*, an headless Fish stuck on a stake and crown'd *Argent*: which is the coat of *Island*. In the Center of these four Cantons, and the middle of the great Cross, hangs a Scutcheon bearing *Azure*, a Horseman in complete armour *Argent*, holding a Sword in his right hand of the *Jame*, with the hilt *Or*, his Horse covered with a Cloth of the *second*: which are the Arms of *Dithmarsche*. The lower part of the Arms contains four more Coats. Whereof, the first is *Gules*, three Pinks (some call them nails of our Saviour's passion) and three leaves of Nettles, which are intermixed and meet in Angles at the heart of the Coat; which is charged with a small Scutcheon *Argent*, for *Holstein*. The second (which is the Coat of *Stormaria*) is *Azure*, a Swan *Argent*, with a Coronet round her neck *Or*. The third (belonging to the Earldom of *Delmenhorst*) is *Or*, two Barres *Gules*. The fourth and last Coat (which belongs to *Jutland*) is *Azure*, a Cross *Patty*, at the bottom fetcher, *Or*. Below the Arms is usually hung, in a chain *Or*, the Scutcheon of the Order of the Elephant.

The Helmet *Or*, embroidered and damasked, the fights covered and wanting bars; above which a Crown *Or*, encircled with four Circles, and adorned with precious Stones: on the top of this a Globe *Or* and above all a Cross *Patty* *Argent*.

The Crest is a Leopard, passant over the Crown, *Or*; eight Streamers *Azure*; a plain Cross *Argent*; four spears bending to the Dexter side, and as many to the Sinister *Or*.

Supported by two Savages, crowned and girt with Ivy proper, armed with two pointed Clubs.

The Mantle *Or*, fown with hearts *Gules* and Lions *Azure*, doubled *Ermine*.



JUTLAND.

*Cimbri-
ans,
whence so
called.*



HO many of our modern Authors make a scoff at the relations the *Danish* Historians give of the Gyants anciently bred under the Northern Climates; yet 'tis certain (both from the testimony of the most credible *Roman* writers, and the inscriptions of ancient Graves, and other monuments), that there were formerly in these parts some people of larger sizes than are anywhere to be met with at this day either in this or any other Nation. And what else can be meant of that Law of King *Protho* (mentioned by *Saxo Grammaticus*) wherein 'twas order'd, that no ordinary Ruitic should be bound to have any quarrel with one of these over-grown *Kempers*, determined by Duel (which was then the usual way of deciding all manner of controversies), except the Warriour had fewer and lighter weapons than the *Plebeian*? Those that endeavour to prove the ancient *Danes* men of greater dimensions than the modern, from the bulk of their Grave-stones and Tombs; do not consider, that it was the custom of the *Danish* Pagans to burn the dead bodies of their deceased friends, and bury only the ashes; and that the ancients used to worship at the monuments of their Princes and great men, which for this reason were usually considerable heaps of stones and earth cast up by the high-way side. However (to omit these kind of idle conjectures) the Northern people had doubtless in their Armies good store of *Kempers* (men of vast bodies and strength) upon whose broad shoulders lay the heaviest and hottest service in every engagement. From these *Kempers* the whole Nation were by the *Romans* called *Cimbri*, by the *Greeks* *Cimmerii*, and their Country *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, which name was given to the whole tract of land beyond the *Elb*; tho' later Historians confine it to that part only which now goes under the name of *Jutland*.

*Jutland,
whence so
called.*

Whence the *Juti* and *Jutia* (which without all doubt is the same with the more modern word *Jutlandia*) should come, is harder to determine, then to trace the original of *Cimbria*. Venerable *Bede*, speaking of those Nations who came to aid the *Britains* against the oppression of the *Romans*, mentions the *Vites* as well as the *Angles* and *Saxons*. *Cambden*, and some others, would have us read *Jutes* instead of *Vites*; as (saith that famous Antiquary) one Manuscript Copy hath the word. But the Learned Sir *Henry Spelman*, observing in most Copies *Vita* more then once, and never *Jutæ*, will not admit of this alteration. *Ethelwerd*, who writ about the year 950, calls *Bede's Vitas*, *Giotos*; telling us, that the *Angles* were a people that dwelt inter *Saxones* & *Giotos*. *Tacitus* places the *Huithones* (so *Pontanus* reads the word, and not as 'tis usually printed, *Nuithones*) next to the *Angli*. In other Authors we meet with the *Vitangi*, *Juthungi*, *Guthungi*, *Guthas*, *Juthones*, &c. which without question are all of one and the same original; only variously corrupted, either by the inadvertency of transcribers, or unskilfulness of foreign writers in the idiom of the tongue of that Country

which they described. *Arngrim Jonas* (an *Islandian* Author, well skill'd in the Antiquities and Language of his own Country) says, *Jet*, in the *Islandian* and *Norwegian* dialect, signifies a Giant. Adding further, that there is still a place in *Norway* call'd *Risalandt*, i. e. the Land of Giants; near which is *Jætumbaimar*, or *The Giants dwelling*. Lastly, he tells us, *Jutland* is nothing but a corruption of *Jætumland*. So that *Jutia* has the same signification with *Cimbria*; and the *Guti*, *Gothi*, *Gotti*, *Getæ* (call'd in the *English-Saxon* monuments *Geatun*), *Vitæ*, *Jutæ*, &c. are the same men with the *Cimbrians*.

Jutland reaches no further then *Slesvic*. So that *Holstein*, and the rest of the Provinces which lay between the *Eider* and the *Elb* (tho' formerly a part of the *Cimbrian Chersonese*) are not now reckon'd as any portion of this Country.

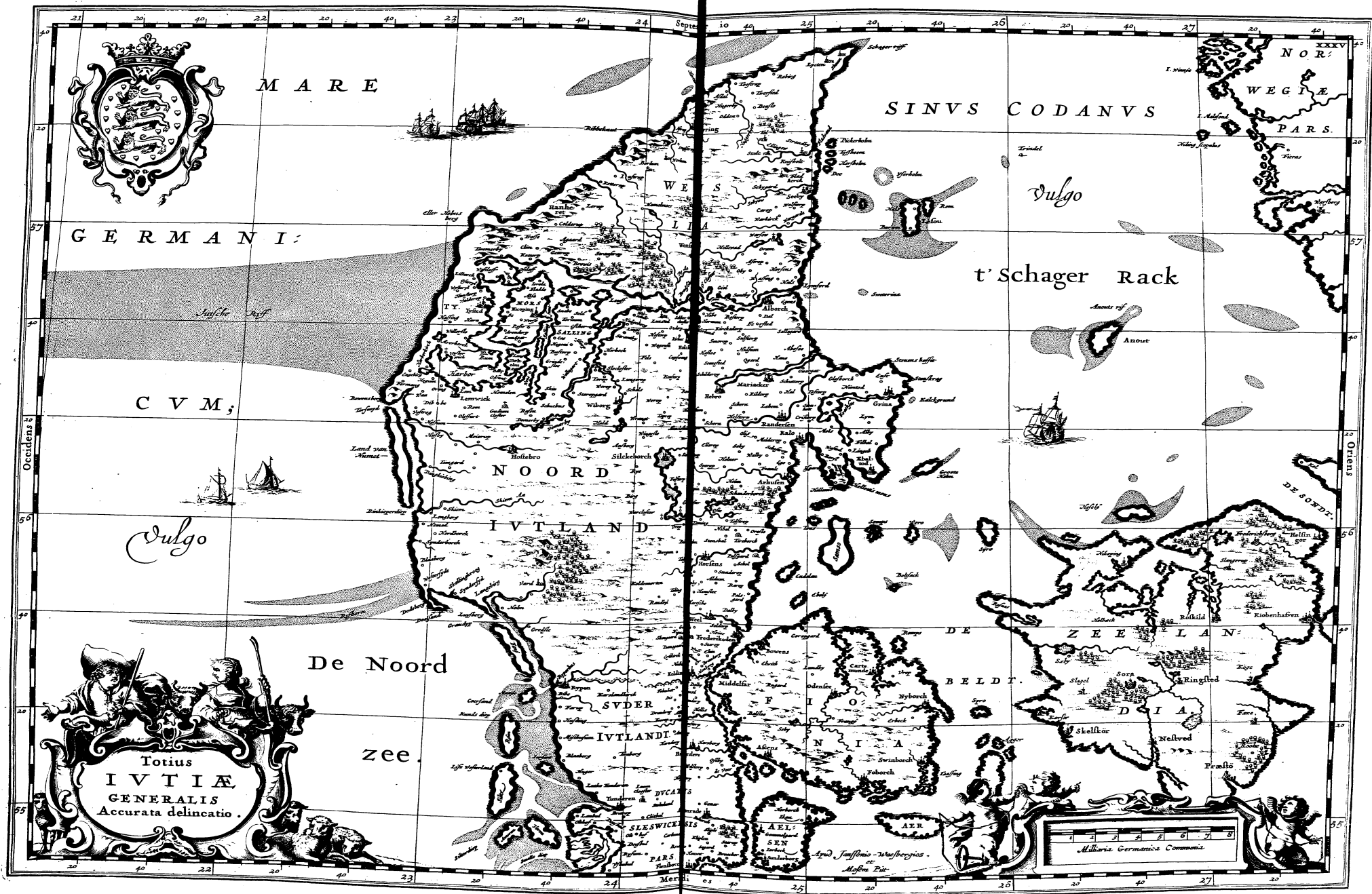
Northern Jutland.

THE Northern *Jutland* is much larger and better peopled then the Southern. It is divided into nine (some reckon fifteen) great Lordships; which (says *Lysander*) being severed one from another by so many arms of the *Sinus Limmericus*, *Lymfjord*, gave occasion to that part of the King of *Denmark's* Arms which bears a Lion and nine Hearts in a field Or. There are in it four Bishopricks, *Ripen*, *Arhusen*, *Alburg*, and *Wiburg*.

In the further corner of the North *Jutland* lyes *Wenyssefel*, which has the names of *Venulia*, and *Vandalia* in *Latin* Authors; and is thought by some to have been the seat of the ancient *Vandals*. Its inhabitants are the lustiest and hardiest of any of the King of *Denmark's* subjects. The chief Town in this Tract is *Wenyssefel*, so call'd from the Province. *Schagben*, seated on the Promontory between the *Norwegian* and *Baltic* Seas, is much more frequented by Merchants, from all parts of *Europe*, then any other Town in *Jutland*; and would have a far greater trade then now it has, were it not for the dangerous coast it stands on.

Alburg has its name from the multitude of Eels taken in that part of the *Lymfjord* on which it is seated. It was anciently call'd *Burgle*; whence this Bishopricks is often named *Episcopatus Burglavienfis* or *Burglamienfis*. In this Diocesis there are thirteen High Courts of Judicature; one hundred and eighty Parishes; six Cities; and an hundred Noblemens houses. This Bishopricks was first founded by King *Sueno Esbrith* about the year 1065. The Bishops had their residence at *Borlum* (a small Village not far from *Alburg*) till, upon the introduction of the *Augsburg* Confession into *Denmark*, *Stigot* (the last Bishop of the Popish Religion) was commanded to deserv himself of all Episcopal Jurisdiction, and to live privately in the Monastery at *Borlum*. This happened A.D. 1536; since which time the *Lutheran* Bishops have had their Palace at *Alburg*. The fruitfulest part of this Diocesis is *Ty*, which lies between the *German* Ocean and *Limfjord*. Some Authors are of opinion, that the *Dutch* have their name from the ancient inhabitants of this Tract; and to strengthen their argument, they put us in mind, that the *Germans* are to this day called





GERMANIA

CVM;

Dulgo



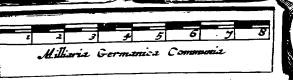
De Noord

zee.

SINVS CODANVS

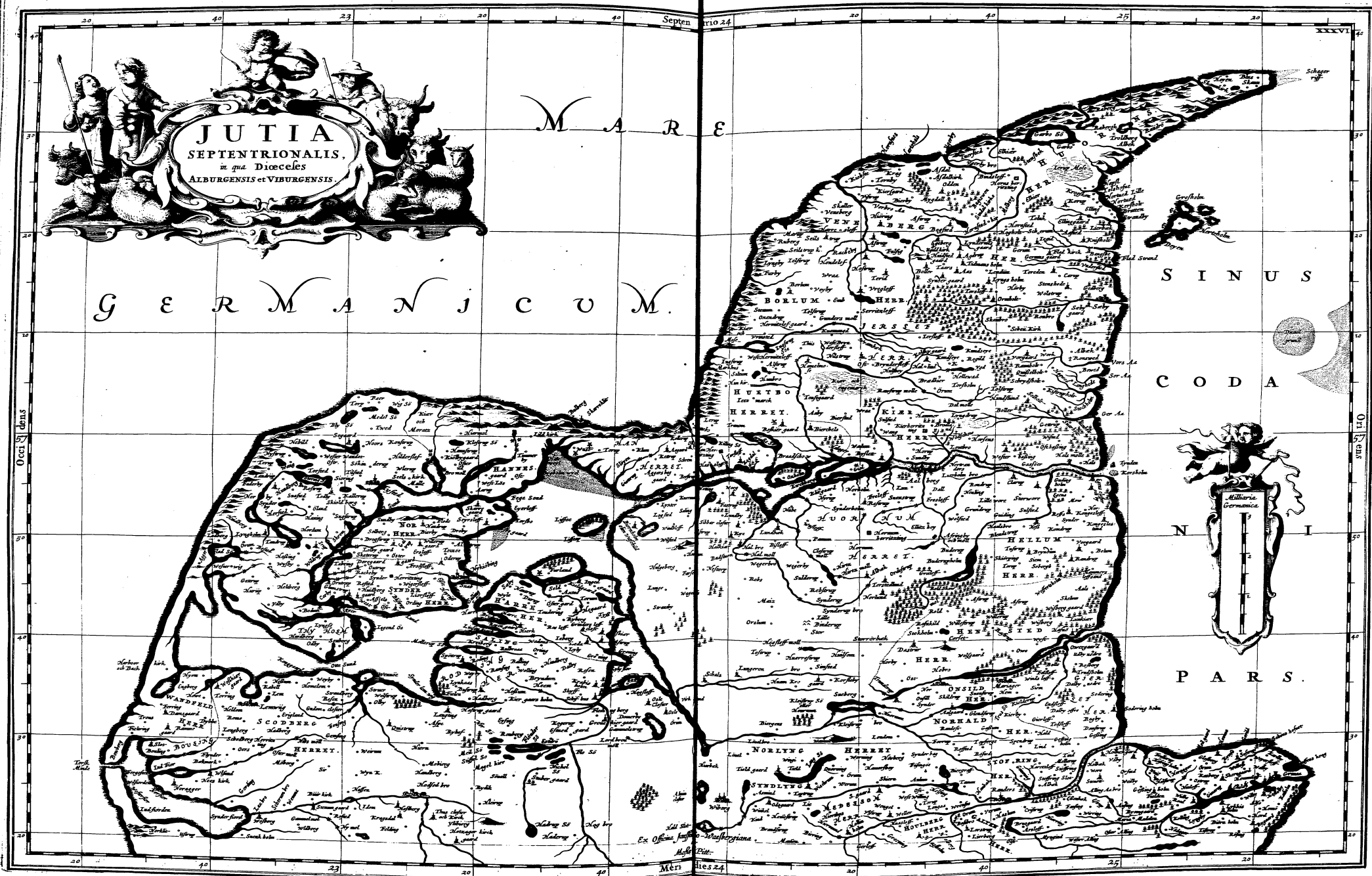
t'schager Rack

DE BELDT.

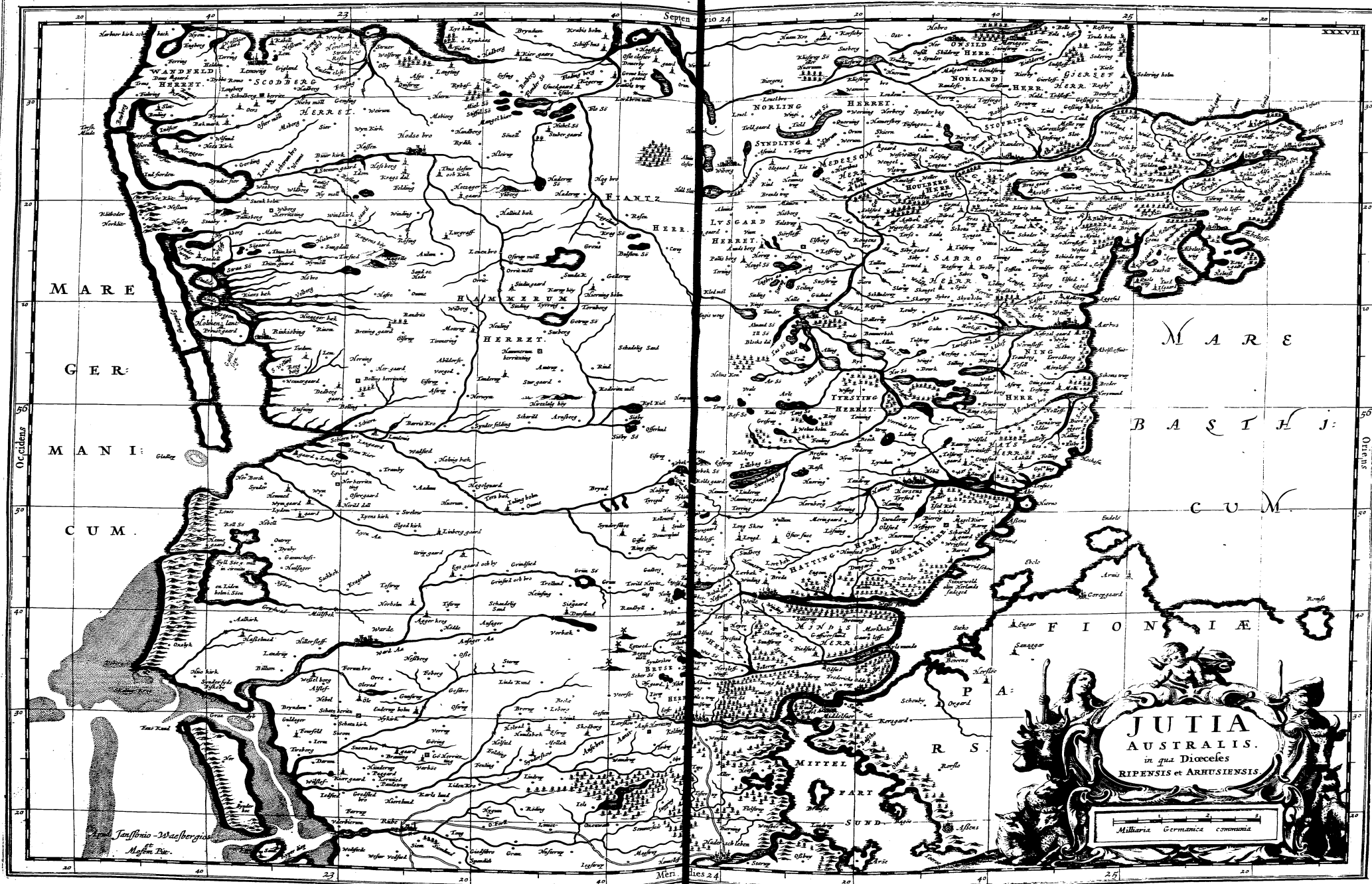


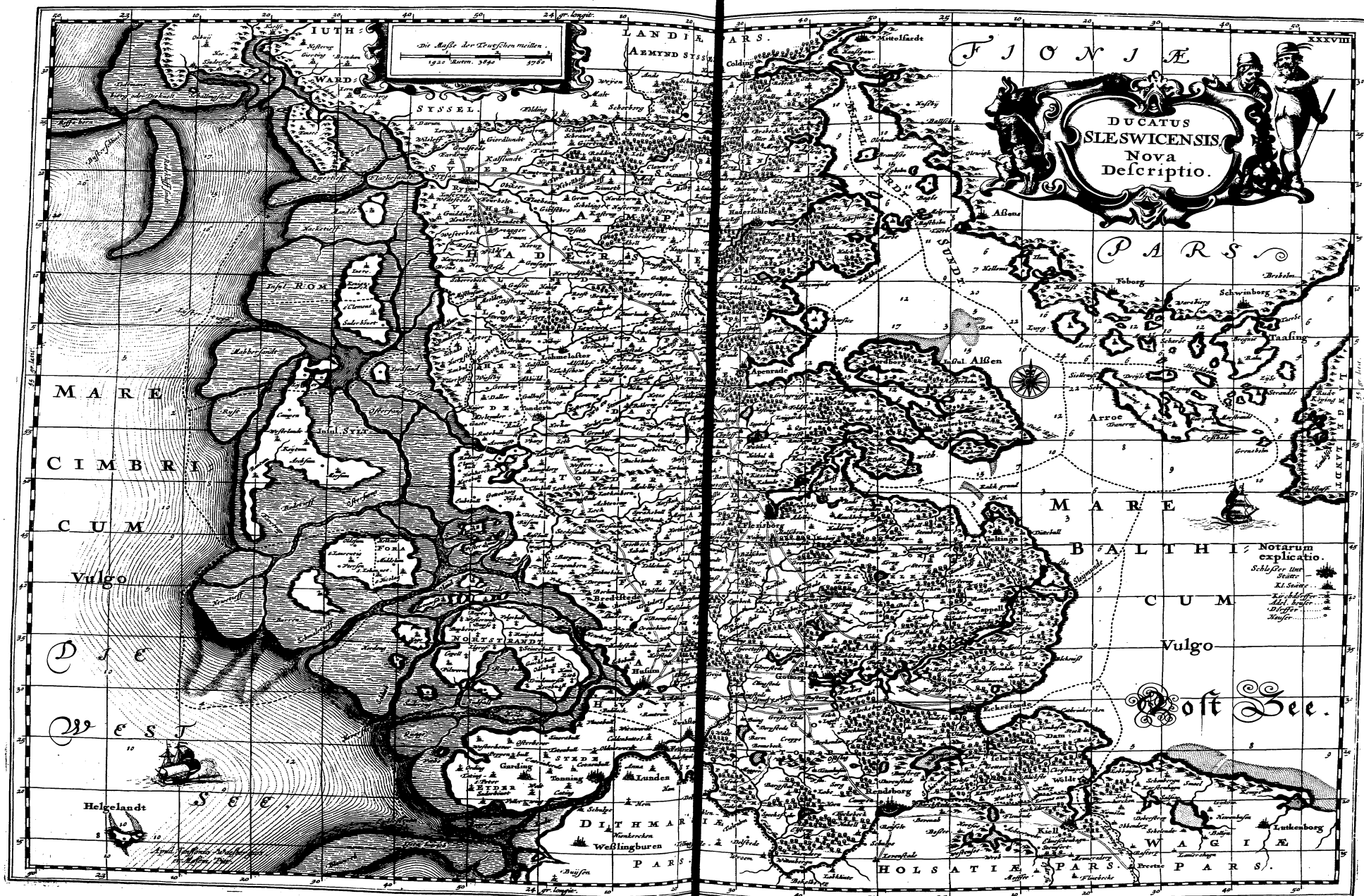


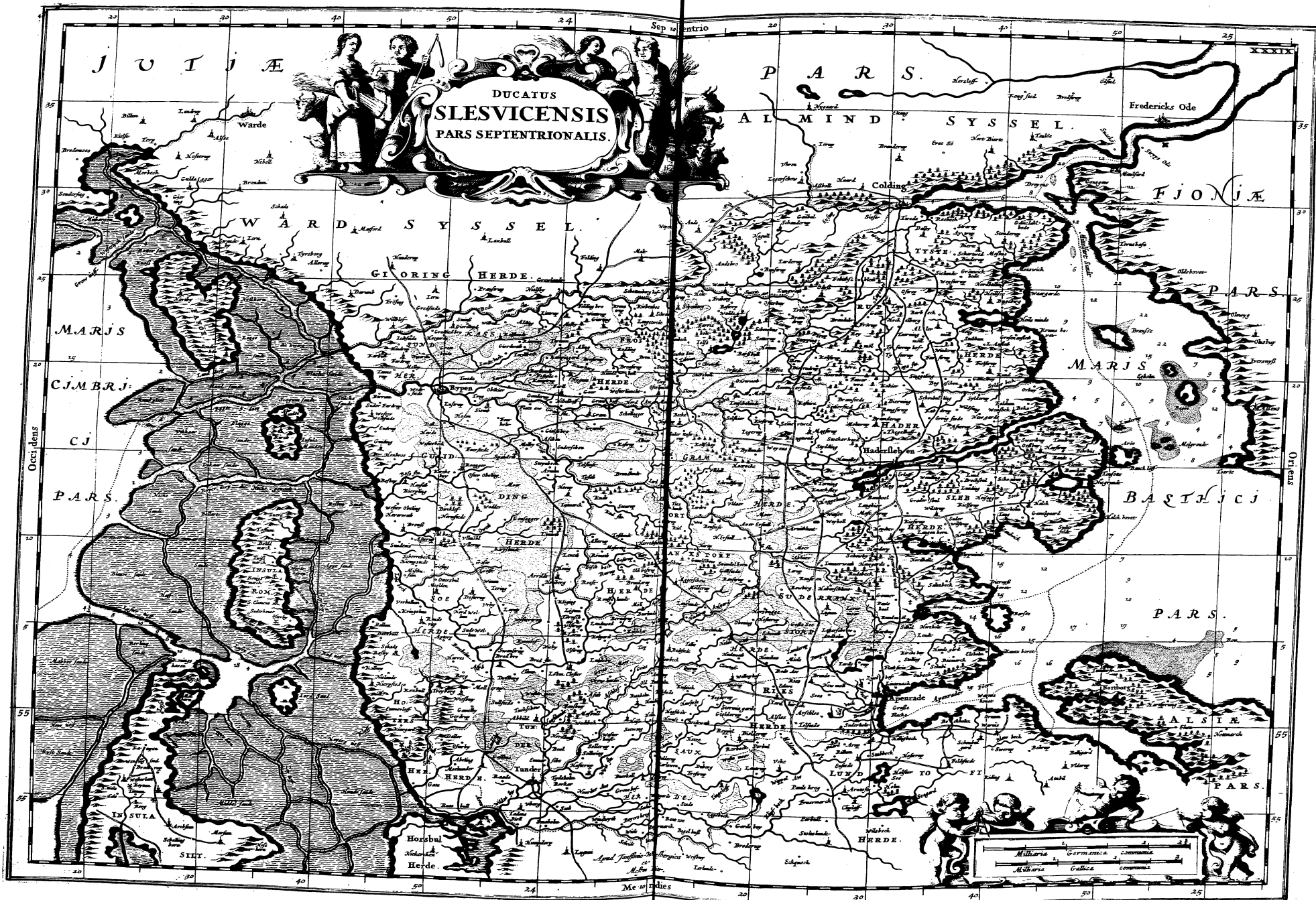
M A R E
G E R M A N I C U M.



SINUS
CODA
N I
P A R S.







J U I Æ

DUCATUS
SLESVICENSIS
PARS SEPTENTRIONALIS.

P A R S.

ALMIND SYSSEL.

FIONIA

WARD SYSSEL.

GLORING HERDE.

MARS

CIMBRJ.

CJ

P.A.R.S.

MARS

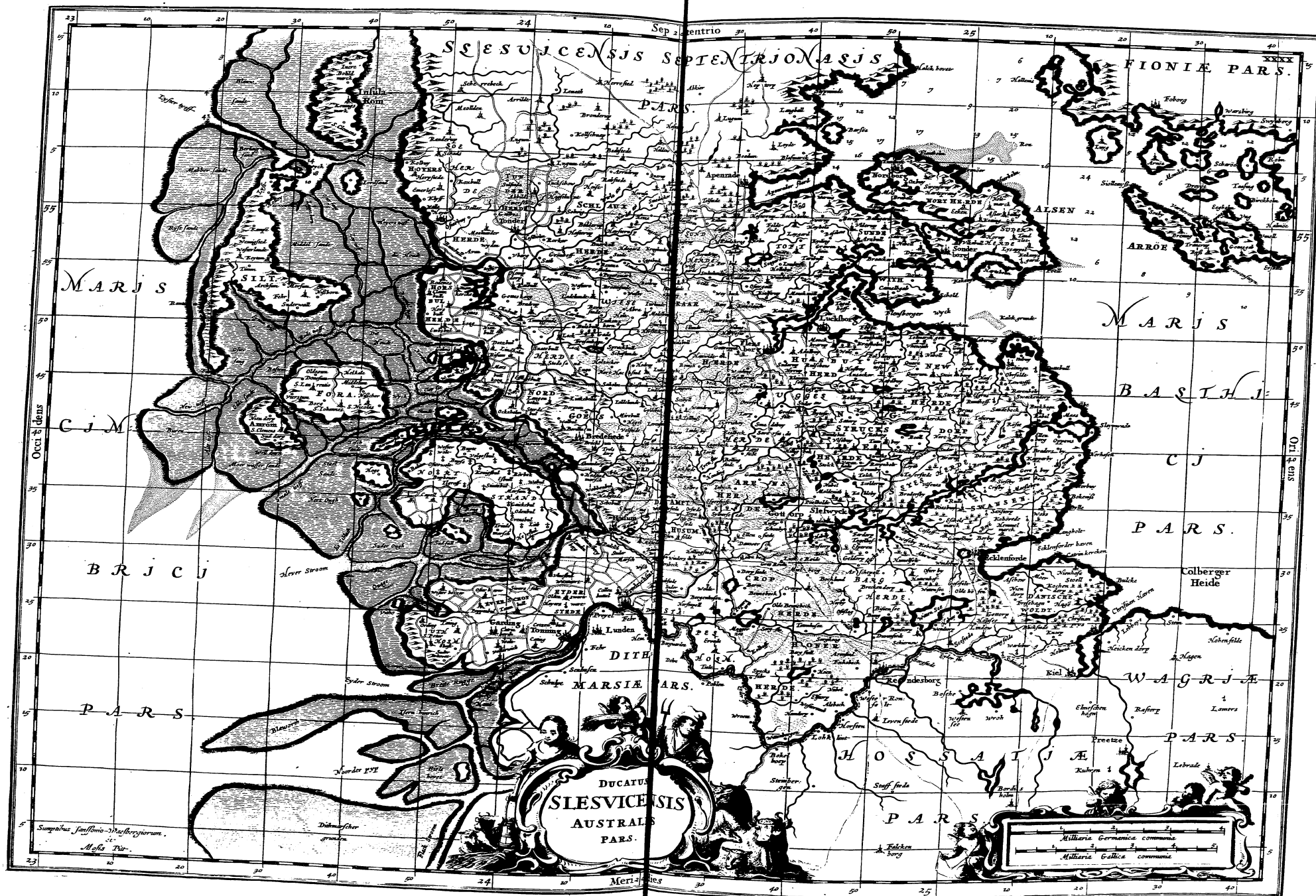
BASTIJCJ

P.A.R.S.

HALSIA

P.A.R.S.

Millaria Germanica communis
Millaria Gallica communis



called *Tystle* by the Danes. The chief Town in *Ty* is *Tysted*, where *Christian III.* founded a Free-school, which is now grown up to a *Gymnasium* or *university*. Not far from *Tysted* stands the old Nunnery of *Westerwic*, famous for the Tomb of a pious Maid of the Blood-Royal, of whom the Neighbours (who call her in their tongue *Liden Kirsten*) report many miracles, and sing old Ballads made in commendation of her holy and chaste life.

The Diocese of *Wiburg* lies in the very middle of North *Jutland*. *Lysander* calls *Wiberg* the Metropolis of *Jutland*. It is indeed a place of the greatest concourse of people, who flock hither for justice in all causes Civil and Criminal. It was formerly called *Cimmerberg*, as being the chief City of the ancient *Cimbrians*. *Tacitus* calls it *Civitatem parvam*: but withall, that it had been a glorious and strong hold, and the Metropolis of a terrible and warlike Nation. Whence, and when, it got the name *Wiberg*, is not easily determined. Some tell us, that after the many petty Principalities of the *Cimbrians* were united into one Monarchy by *Wiglet*, this City lost its ancient name, and was called (after the Prince) *Wiburg*; corrupted by degrees into *Wiberg*. *Elnot*, in the life of *St. Canutus*, says, it had its new name from *Wig*; an Idol worshipp'd in this place. I rather think it the seat of the *Danish* Pyrats, called formerly *Wigs* or *Wikenger*. For it was the custom in the Northern Countries, where the inhabitants were more then the fruits of the Land could sustain, for young Noblemen to live of what they could catch abroad. As the *Lacedaemonians* thought Robbery, so these fancied Piracy, lawful and glorious. Whence Princes of the blood would often turn Pyrats, and take upon them the title of Kings, tho they had not the least dominion at land: as the *Norwegian* History reports of *St. Olaf*. The most notorious Pyrats mention'd by the Northern Historians, are the *Jomfrinkinger*, who dwelt in the City *Wollin*, called anciently *Jomsberg*, where they had established certain Laws, and were subject to Magistrates and Governors chosen out of the Royal Family. *Cambden* tells us, that the Danes are usually understood by the name *Vicingi* in the Latin writers of our *English* History; because, says he, they were professed Pyrats. In our Learned King *Alfred's* translation of *Bede's* Ecclesiastical History, Pyrats are called *Wicingar* and *Wicingar*: and Mr. *Cambden* guesses probably, that the inhabitants of *Glostershire*, *Worcestershire*, &c. were formerly called *Wiccii*, from the Sea-robberies committed daily by them upon the mouth of the *Severn*. The *English-Saxons* named a stout warrior *Wiga*; skill in war, *Wigehæf*; a fort *Wighur*, &c. In the old *Francic* History of the life of *St. Anno* Arch-bishop of *Cologne*, we read:

Ninus hix der erifti mann,
De dir ie volc Wigis began, i.e.

Ninus is the first that ever made war.

And in *Willeramus's* Paraphrase upon the Canticles *Wighuis* is a Castle, *Wiighmme* the art of Combat, &c. *Nial's* *Runic* History says, *Gunnar* var alva manna best *Viigur* detra sem de voru a *Iflande*, i.e. *Gunnar* was the best Champion that lived in *Ifland* in his days. From what has been said, it seems very probable, that *Wiberg* signifies no more then *Wigton*, the name of several great Towns in *England* and *Scotland*; and the *Scots* still retain so much of the old *Saxon* word *Wig* as to call fouldiers and pillagers of the Country, *Wigs* or *Wiganers*. There has been for some years

a quarrel between the Bishops of *Alburg* and *Wiburg* about precedency; each pretending his Bishopric the more ancient. 'Tis very hard, if not impossible, to decide the controversy; except we date the first institution of the Bishoprick of *Alburg* from the removal of the Bishops Palace to that City. For the Bishopricks of *Wiburg* and *Borlum* were both founded in one year by *Sueno Eftbrith*, who made *Heribert* Bishop of *Wiburg* the same time that he gave *Borlum* to *Magnus*. *Witfield* gives *Wiburg* the precedency; but *Alburg* is reckon'd the better and more honourable preferment by other *Danish* writers. From the high Court of Judicature holden at *Wiburg*, the *Jutlanders* can make no appeal; save to the King himself. The most memorable Bays in this Diocese are *Sallingfundi*, *Virckfundi*, *Hualpfundi*, *Serbersundi*, and *Orbesundi*. The last of which had its name from the Emperor *Orbo* the first; who making an incursion into *Jutland* about the year 948, came as far as this Bay, into which he is said to have cast his Spear, and given it the name it retains to this day. The most considerable and fruitful part of this Diocese is *Salling*, a Peninsula in the *Limsford*; whence are brought the best Horses that are to be met with in the King of *Denmark's* Dominions. The name of this Province seems to point out the seat of the old *Sabalangi*, whom *Ptolomey* makes a people inhabiting some part of the *Cimbrian* *Chersonese*, but more Southerly then *Salling*. The chief River in the Bishoprick of *Wiburg* is *Gudius*, *Gutalus*, or *Gudde-mus*; called by the Natives *Gudden Aa*, and stored with plenty of Fish.

Arhusen is a neat and pleasant Sea-port Town on the coast of the *Baltic* Sea: whence Etymologists derive its name from *Aar-bus*, i.e. the house of *Oars*. Which is a much more probable conjecture then is brought by *Pontanus*; who fetches the word *Arhusen* from *Ptolomey's* *Harudes*. The greatest part of the *Danish* Historians, are of opinion that it was first made a Bishops See about the year 1014. Tho, if it be true that *Poppo* was made Bishop of this Diocese, its original must be fetcht as high as the year 992. The Cathedral at *Arhusen* is a neat piece of Architecture, adorned with several rich monuments of Bishops, Noblemen, &c. The Bishops Palace has lain many years in its ruins, which still retain marks of its ancient splendour and grandeur. It is seated in the heart of *Jutland*, and furnished with all manner of necessities that the Country affords at a very reasonable rate: and what foreign Commodities either the need or luxury of its Citizens call for, are brought daily in by the Mariners. In this Diocese there are thirty one Judicatures, Seven Cities, three hundred and four Parishes and five Forts; the strongest of which is *Schanderborch* or *Schonderborch* (i.e. the neat Castle) seated on the *Gudden*. The rest of the Cities of note in the Bishoprick of *Arhusen* are 1. *Horsen*, on the South of *Arhusen*. 2. *Randuse*, a place famous for the best Salmon in *Jutland*. 3. *Ebelrod*, on the *Baltic* Coast: a Town of considerable trade.

The Bishoprick of *Ripen*, bordering on the Southern *Jutland*, contains in it seven Cities, two hundred eighty two Parishes, ten Castles and an hundred Noblemens houses. It is seated upon the clear and sweet river *Niplaa*, which parting it self into three streams, divides the Town into as many parts; and gave occasion to the City's Arms, which are three Lions. Hereabouts *Ptolomey* seems to place his *Cimbros phundusios*. That this City should have its name from the *Latin* word *Ripa*, upon its being situate on the banks of the river, is no great wonder: if we consider that whilst the Natives of these parts buied them-

themselves chiefly in fortifying and peopling their great Cities, 'twas ordinary for the *Germans, Romans*, and other Foreigners, to give names to small Villages upon the Sea-Coasts; which after a revolution of some years, by the advantage of a brisk Sea-Trade, grew bulky, and were often advanced into large Corporations. The Cathedral is a stately Fabric of hewn stone, beautified with a Tower of an incredible height; which serves for a good Land-mark to the Sea-men that sail along this dangerous shore. This Church was first built on the top of a hill by King *Eric Barn*, whom *St. Ansgar* had converted to Christianity, about the year 848. Near an hundred and fifty years after, upon the reclaiming of the *Danes* from the Idolatry they were relaps'd into, this Church was turn'd into a Cathedral, and *Ripen* made a Bishop's See, as it hath continued ever since. There is a kind of an University at *Ripen*; but comes far short of that at *Copenhagen*. The rest of the Cities and great Towns of moment in this Diocese, are: 1. *Kolding*, first built by *Eric Clipping* about the year 1268, in the place of an old Castle of the same name, and fortified with such strong walls and good ditches, as made it a City able to defend the frontiers of the *Danish* dominions; which in those days reached no further South than this place. But they that think *Kolding* had its name from *Ptolomy's Chali*, who seem to be placed in this part of *Jutland*, make it a City much more ancient. *Christian III.* was so much taken with the situation of it, and plenty of all things in the Country adjoining, that he removed his Court to the Castle *Arnsburgh*, which hangs over the Town; which he repair'd, and in which he ended his days. On the South the City is washed by a River which divides the Northern *Jutland* from the Southern; and separating itself into two branches, is emptied soon after into the *Baltic* Sea. The Bridge over this River brings yearly a great treasure into the King of *Denmark's* Coffers. For, besides the import upon all other kinds of commodities, for every Ox or Horse that passes this Bridge towards *Holstein*, or any of the *Hans Towns*, the owners pay a Rix-dollar; which, considering the infinite number of Horses and Kine which are yearly sent this way out of the Northern *Jutland*, must needs amount to a vast revenue. 2. *Weel*; a compact, neat, and well built City, on the *Baltic* shore; but not very large. 3. *Ward*. 4. *Rinkoping*. Both seated near the Western shore upon the same River. 5. *Holstebro*. 6. *Lemwick*; which is the outmost bounds of the Bishoprick of *Ripen* Northward; seated on the *Limfjord*, whence it has its name. At *Jelling* (a small Village in this Bishoprick, not far from the City *Weel*) is to be seen one of the most famous *Runic* Monuments that the three Northern Kingdoms afford. This Village is said to have had its name from one *Elling*, a General of the *Cimbrians*, and fancied to have been the feat of several *Danish* Kings. The inscription has been thought worthy the diligent enquiry of *Jos. Scaliger*, *Bonaventura Vulcanius*, *Lindenbrogius*, *Stephanus*, and *Wormius*; and may therefore justly challenge a place in our description of this Province. The words are these:

*Haralter Kenuz bad kaurva
Kubl dauji est Gurm fadar sin
Aug est Thiarni mudar sinla.
Haralt Kefor van Tanmaurk
Alla aug Nurvig
Aug uni folk Kristno, i.e.*

Harald the King commanded this Tomb to be built in remembrance of *Gormo*

his father and *Thyra* his mother. *Haralt* the Emperor won *Denmark*, and all *Norway*; and Christ'ned the inhabitants of both Kingdoms.

How worthy *Queen Thyra* was of such a lasting monument as this, we shall shew hereafter; and shall in this place only take notice of King *Haralt's* styling himself *Kefor*, or Emperor of *Denmark* and *Norway*. Which seems to be done in contempt of the Emperor *Orto* the first, who, having conquer'd a great part of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, annexed this to the rest of his dominions, and writ himself Emperor of the North; till this King [*Harald Blaatand*] forced him to retire, and made him part with (not only whatever he had taken in *Jutland*, but) a great part of *Saxony*. After so great a conquest and defeat of so mighty an Emperor, he had reason to assume a title as swelling as ever *Orto* could pretend to, who came no further than *Osbeland* with his Army. Especially, if it be true (what *Helmoldus* reports of him), that he was so far King of *Saxony*, as to be the Author of those Laws which are to this day observed in the upper and lower *Saxony*; and contained in their *Saxon-Spiegel*.

Southern Jutland.

THE Southern *Jutland* (which is often comprehended under the name of the Dutchy of *Sleswic*) reaches from *Kolding* and the River *Leenens Aa*, as far as the *Dannewirk*, which is reckon'd about eighteen German miles. The breadth of it does not any-where exceed eight, seldom six, miles.

The chief City, which sometimes gives name to the whole Province, is *Sleswic*. It is seated on a River, or rather a small arm of the Sea, called by the inhabitants *De Slys*. So that *Sleswic* is no more than a Village (call'd anciently by the Saxons *Wie* by the *Hollanders* to this day *Wick*, and the *Latines* *Vicus*) upon the *Slys*. Hence the ancient people of these parts are called by *Ptolomy Sigulones*, which some read *Slieones*, i.e. *Wooners* (or dwellers) upon the banks of the *Slie*. *Adam Bremenfis* calls the Town *Slas-wig*; and *Ethelwerd*, an ancient *English-Saxon* Historian, gives us this account of it: *Anglia vetus sita est inter Saxones & Gotos, habens oppidum Capitale quod sermone Saxonico Sleswic nuncupatur, secundum Danos vero Hattibaby, i.e. "Old England lies between Saxony and Jutland; the Metropolis of which is called by the Saxons Sleswic, but by the Danes Hattibaby. In an old History of the life of Charles the Great it is called Slesforff. It had its Danish name Hattibaby, saith Pontanus, from Hetha, a certain Queen of Denmark. Which assertion seems confirm'd by a passage in the Preface to King *Ælfred's English-Saxon* translation of *Orosius*: Ros of Sciringes-heal he cweþ þe he regode on þis eagan to þem portce he moor hæteat þæ sum, se feant beorþa Winesum 7 Seaxum 7 Angle. 7 þyrs in on Deas, i.e. And from Sciringes-heal he said, that he sailed in five days to the Port which is called Hæthe, which stands between the Vandals [Venedi] Saxons and the Angles, to whom it is subject. 'Twas questionless heretofore a City much frequented by Merchants from *Britain*, *France*, *Spain*, *Flanders*, and all other parts of the trading world. *Adam Bremenfis* (who lived about the year 1100) calls it *Civitatem opulentissimam ac populosissimam*, i.e. a City exceeding rich and populous. And so it must needs have been. For, before *Mariners* learnt*

learnt perfectly the way of shunning the dangerous Sands upon the coasts of *Jutland*, and at the entrance into the *Baltic*, carriages were usually brought up the *Eldor* and *Threan* as far as *Holmsted* by Ship, and thence conveyed by Land to *Sleswic*: where they were again shipped and so transported into *Zeeland*, *Sweden*, &c. The Citizens here were first converted to Christianity, and the great Church built, by King *Eric Barn*, assisted by *St. Anchar*, about the year 800. Not long after (in the year 1064) the *Slavonians*, making incursions into this part of the Country, took *Sleswic*, destroyed the Church, rooting out Christianity and replanting Paganism. This relapse is sufficiently confirm'd by the many *Runic* monuments, found daily in and about this City: whose inscriptions shew them to be Heathenish reliques, tho of too late a date to have been erected before the first appearance of Christianity in these parts. But the *Slavonians* kept not long footing here. For, within a short while, the *Danes*, weary of the tyranny and Idolatry of strangers, forced them to quit their Conquests and retire. Whereupon, paganism was once more rooted out, Christianity reestablish'd, and the Cathedral rebuilt. Soon after this the *Angles*, that maintain'd a trade in *Sleswic*, built the Church of the Holy Ghost near the market-place with the adjoining Hospital. The Dukedom of *Sleswic* was first given by *Christophor* King of *Denmark*, about the year 1253, by way of pension to the children of King *Abel*; upon condition the Duke of *Pomerania*, and some other petty Princes of *Vandalia*, would engage they should always acknowledge a dependance upon, and never pretend any title to the *Danish* Crown. After a revolution of some years it became the inheritance of *Christiern* of *Odenburg* King of *Denmark*, who annexed it to the *Danish* Realm; a part of which it has continued ever since. Assign'd indeed it hath been of ten as a portion to some of the younger Princes of the blood: but never quitted its dependance upon the Crown. This City, as appears by their records, was first made a Bishop's See by the Emperor *Orto* the first: who, upon his conquest of *Jutland*, first sent ministers hither to instruct the ignorant Heathens in the principles of the Christian religion, and afterwards set a Bishop over the new Converts; whom the records call *Mark*.

Upon the South of *Sleswic* lies *Ekelfort*: call'd so from the abundance of Squirrels in the adjoining woods; as the Arms of the Town still shew. It is a Town of good Trade, and one of the safest parts in the *Baltic* shore.

Flensburg, takes its name from *Flen* a small bay of the *Baltic* Sea, upon which it is seated. *Mistier* (in his accurate History of the affairs of *Flanders*, speaking of *Henry Duke of Sleswic* who died at the siege of this City A.D. 1427) says it ought to be called *Vlensburg* not *Flensburg*; from *Vlens*, which in the language of the Inhabitants signifies the flux and reflux of the Sea. Some fetch its name from one *Fleno*, a *Danish* Nobleman, who had the Custom of the fishing trade in this place, and was Lord of the Mannor. It is situated in a low and pleasant valley, begirt with several hills of great height. It consists chiefly of one continued street of magnificent and noble buildings; the length of which is said to be near two *English* miles. All along this street the Ships are brought up in a port so commodious, that the Citizens can lade and unlade their Vessels at their doors. On the top of an hill in the Suburbs stands the Castle, which easily commands the Town and Haven. Bewixt this City and *Sleswic* is the undoubted seat of the

ancient *Angles*; the ancestors and first Founders of our *English* Nation in *Britain*. Which is not only proved by the assertion of our famous Historian *Ethelwerd*, quoted before; but from a small village in this tract, which to this day is called *Anglen*. *Ptolomey* indeed and *Tacitus* place the ancient *Angli* further southward, as far as the banks of the *Elb*: and they were doubtless a more populous nation then can reasonably be imagined to be confin'd to so narrow a piece of ground as at this day goes under the name of *Anglen*, in the maps of our modern Geographers. For we cannot otherwise conceive they should so far overpower the *Saxons* and *Futes*, who came with them into *Britain*, as to call for great a part of our Land after their own names; without any notice taken of their Allies.

Hadersleve, seven German miles distant from *Haderslev*, Northward, was first made a City and had its Charter confirm'd by *Waldemar* Duke of *Jutland* about the year 1292. It was formerly defended by a strong Castle built on the top of an hill which overlooks the Town. This *John* Earl of *Holstein* pull'd down, and instead thereof begun to build a new one call'd from him *Hansburg*, or *John's-Castle*; for *Hans* in the High Dutch and *Danish* tongues is the same with *John* which was finished by King *Frideric* the Second. The most of the streets in *Hadersleve* are of a good breadth and very uniform. In the Great Church is to be seen a stately monument erected by King *Eric* the Eighth to the memory of *Rombold* Duke of *Silesia*, who was sent Ambassador hither from the Emperor *Stigismund*, to compose the differences between the King of *Denmark* and the Earls of *Holstein* about the claim laid by both parties to the Dukedom of *Sleswic*: and died before the work was finished.

On the Western Coasts of *South-Jutland* live the *Sron-Frisians*; mention'd often by *Saxo Grammaticus* as men of great strength and agility of body. This Historian reckons *Eydersele* a part of his *Frisia minor*; but now a days there are none go under the name of *Strand-Frisians* except a small remnant of people who inhabit the *Strant* (an inconsiderable Island in the German Ocean) and a little narrow tract of land between *Hufem* and *Langenhorn*. In the middle of this petty Province they have a market-place: where they maintain a small traffick and commerce amongst themselves. Their country is defended from the rage of the Sea (like *Holland* and other parts of the *Netherlands*) by great Earthen banks, which preserve their meadows and corn fields, lying all on one level, from the waves. They have a great art of making the whitest and best salt in *Europe*, of earth forked in the Sea-water, dried and boil'd. *Saxo* says these people are a Colony of *Frislanders* in the low Countries, who, being a laborious nation, and destitute of habitations in their own Country, came hither to seek their fortunes, and by draining the fens, made this piece of marshy ground habitable. What time this transplantation hapned is not mention'd in the *Danish* Chronicles: but that it was so, will be manifest to any one that will compare the language, habit, and manners, of this people with those of the *Frisians* in the *Netherlands*.

The rest of the Towns of note in the Southern *Jutland* are 1. *Hufem*, a rich and neat port-Town on the Western Shore. 2. The two *Tunderens*, Greater and Less, both places of considerable traffick upon the same coast. 3. *Gottorp*, the ancient seat of the Earls and Dukes of *Holstein*. It is seated on the top of the *Slie*, exceedingly well fortified; and very remarkable

for the *Toll-booth*, or Custom-house, which one year with another brings in Toll for at least 50000 Oxen which are brought out of *Jutland* into *Germany*. 4. *Appenrade*, seated on a small bay of the *Baltic Sea*, and much frequented by the *Danish* Fishermen.

Of the ancient wall of Partition, which divided formerly the Dukedom of *Holstein* from the Kingdom of *Denmark*.

Before the invention of Guns, and other terrible Engines of war, now used by all the Europeans, and the greatest part of the known world, the only fortifications and ramparts were strong walls and ditches; which the ancients fancied, as indeed they were, sufficient to defend them from the arrows and battle-axes (the only weapons then in use) of their barbarous neighbours. Hence it was, that the *Chinois* thought their Empire secured from the incursions of their bloody neighbours the *Tartars*, when their famous King *Tsinzow* had hedged them in with a wall of some hundreds of miles in length. Thus the best expedient the *Romans* could find of putting the borders of their *British* dominions in a posture of defence against the daily revolt of the Natives, whom they had driven into *Scotland*, was the building of *Piils Wall*, and *Severus's* rampire, which reach'd from Sea to Sea. For the same reasons the Kings of *Denmark*, having their Territories continually infested by the daily inroads of the *Germans*, thought it highly requisite to block up their passage, by walling up that neck of Land which lies between *Hollingsled* and *Gottorp*.

It is hard to determine, from the account given by Historians when this work was first begun. *Paulus Emilius*, a curious *French* Historian, says, *Gothofred* King of *Denmark* (whom the *Danish* writers call *Gothric*) was the first that made use of this stratagem, to exclude the Armies of the Emperor *Charles* the Great, about the year 808. The same story is told us by *Aimoinus* and *Christianus Cilicinus*. But *Saxo Grammaticus*, *Crantzius*, and the whole Class of the Northern Historians, tell us unanimously, That *Queen Thyra* (daughter of *Ethelred* King of *England*, and wife to *Gormo Gamle* King of *Denmark*) was the Authoress of this fortification; and that thence she had the surname of *Danebode* (i. e. the Mistress builder of the *Danish* Nation) bestowed on her. I can scarce allow the latter part of the story to be truth; since we find that this surname was given her long before she had done any thing either towards the building or repairing of the *Danewirk* (as they call'd this Fort). For upon a monument erected by King *Gormo Gamle* in honour of his *Queen Thyra* we find the following Inscription:

Gurmr Kunygr gerdi kubl dufi est Turui
Kunu sine Tanmarko-bat, i. e.

Gormo the King erected this Tomb for *Thyra* his *Queen Danebode* (or repairer of the Kingdom of *Denmark*).

This inscription cannot be an Epitaph writ after *Queen Thyra's* death; seeing all the *Danish* writers assert positively, that the outliv'd her husband *Gormo* many years, and after his death took the *Danewirk* in hand. So that its more then probable the surname of *Danebode* was given her for the many good offices she had done the Nation in repairing several old decayed Castles and

Forts, and building a great many new ones. King *Eric* the Eighth, in his *Danish* Chronicle, says *Thyra* built the Fort of wood. Which *Witfield* understands of the fencing the rampire with Stakes; as bulwarks are guarded in our modern fortifications. Others make *Harald Blaaland*, *Queen Thyra's* son, the first Author of this work, after he had driven the Emperor *Otho* out of *Jutland*. Which *Erasmus Lætus*, the *Danish* Virgil, alludes to; when, speaking of this King *Harald*, he says,

Hic ille est solido primus qui Cimbrica vallo
Munijt arva, solique ingens e corpore dorsum
Eruit, immensi quod se curvamine longos
Incitat in tractus, mediumq; perambulat Isthmum,
Et maris Eoi ripas cum litore jungit
Hesperio, ac tenuem Sleswici respicit urbem.

King *Eric* decides this controversy by telling us, That *Thyra* built a wooden fortification; and afterwards advised her son to strengthen the work by Trenches and Rampires of earth. Notwithstanding all these relations of other Historians, both *Pontanus* and *Wormius* agree, that 'tis most likely the rude draught of this Fort was first drawn by King *Gothric*; and only repair'd and improv'd by *Queen Thyra*, King *Harald* and other succeeding Princes. *Waldemar* the first built a wall of brick, seven foot broad and eighteen high, to strengthen it. After so many improvements the fort was reckon'd impregnable. For soon after King *Waldemar's* reparation, when *Henry* Duke of *Saxony* (surnamed the *Lion*) intended to have endeavour'd a breach through this fort into the King of *Denmark's* dominions, he was dissuaded from the enterprise by his chief Counsellor *Bernhard Razburg*, who represented the undertaking as a thing impossible to be effected; assuring him *Danewirke custodiam Danorum sexaginta millibus mandatum esse. i. e.* That *Danewirk* was defended by a Garrison of sixty thousand *Danes*. Hence King *Sueno*, finding himself unable to force his way through so strong and so well man'd a Rampire, endeavour'd to work his passage by corrupting the Keeper of *Wiglesdor*, the only Gate leading through this wall into *Jutland*.

At this day there remain but slight marks of so great a work. At *Schubage* and *Hesbage*, two small Villages upon the ruins of the wall, the Inhabitants find reliques of old furnaces and brick-kilns; whence the *Danish* Antiquaries conclude that King *Waldemar* had his bricks burn'd here, tho he was forced to fetch mortar as far as *Gothland*. *Job. Cypreus* tells us, at *Dannenwirth*, an inconsiderable Village in these parts, may still be seen the ruins of an old Castle where *Queen Thyra* lodged. The same Author says, *Wiglesdor* was antiently called *Kaelgate*; because placed in an open and plain part of the Country, where the Enemy could have no shelter, nor be in any probability of surprizing the Defendants.

HOLSTEIN.

Antiently the whole Territories of the Dukedom of *Holstein* (contained at present in the Provinces of *Holstein* properly so called, *Ditmarsch*, *Wagerland*, and *Stormar*) went under the general name of *Nortablingia*; or the country beyond the *Elb* Northwards. *Adam Bremenfis* and *Helmoldus* are the first that mention *Holstati*; which the former derives from *Holts-gefezen* i. e. seated in a wood or Forrest.

The *Holsteiners* are taken notice of generally





MARIS

CIMBRICI PAR.

De West See.

Helgelandt

DUCATUS

Wurster landt. BREMENENSIS.

DIE GRAFFSCHAFT.

OLDENBORG.

DUCATUS
HOLSATIAE
DESCRIPTIO
NOVISSIMA.

DUCATUS LUNE.

BURGENSIS

PAR.

PAR.

Colberger heide

Oder

Reide.

MARIS BALTIC

PAR.

Vulgo

De Ost See

MECKLEN.

BORG.

LANDT

SASSEN.

Die Maße der Teufische Meilen

as men of great strength and courage, and very observant of oaths and promises. Whence *Holstein glaub* (or, the faith of an *Holsteiner*) is a thing they are very tender of, and a proverbial speech in which they pride themselves.

The fruitfulness of the soil, convenience of trading in the *Baltic* and *Brittish* seas, and industry of the Inhabitants render *Holstein* the richest Country in the King of *Denmark* dominions: and make the incomes of some of the Nobility exceed the treasure of many Princes in *Germany*.

The chief Cities and great Towns in *Holstein* are, 1. *Kiel* (*Chilonium*;) seated on the *Baltic* shore in a corner of land, shut in betwixt the mouths of two rivers. Whence some have fetcht its name from the *German* word *Kiel*, which signifies a wedge. It is furnished with a large and commodious haven, which is continually throng'd with Merchant-Ships from *Germany*, *Liesland*, *Sveden*, and all the Isles on the *Baltic* Sea. There is yearly in this Town a meeting of the greatest part of the Nobility of *Holstein*; who come hither to consult about the affairs of the Dukedom, especially the concerns of the mint and value of money. The Castle (which is seated on the top of an hill, commanding the Town and haven) was first built by *Adolph* of *Schaumburg* the first Earl of *Holstein*. Earl *Adolph IV.* founded a monastery of *Franciscan* Minorites in this City; which upon the bringing in of the *Anglican* confession into this Country with the rest of the *Danish* Territories, was changed into an *Hospital*. 2. *Rensborg* or *Reinholsburg*; founded by one *Reinold*, of whom we have no further account than that he was either a Prince of the Blood, or some Great Nobleman. This is the best fortified Town in the Dukedom; environed with the *Byder*, and defended by a strong Castle built by Earl *Gerhard* the Great. 3. *Wilsier*, a neat and well built City: seated on a River of the same name, which soon after empties it self into the *Stor*. 4. *Nieumunster*, seated on the North-West of the *Stor*, not far from the head of it.

The Earldom of *Holstein* was only a Province of the Great Dukedom of *Saxony*; until *Lotharius* Great Duke of *Saxony*, afterwards Emperor of *Germany*, bestowed it upon *Adolph* Earl of *Schaumburg* or *Schouwenburg* about the year 1114. Since which time we have the following account of the Earls of *Holstein*.

1114. 1. *Adolph* of *Schouwenburg*, the first absolute prince of *Holstein*. On whom the Earldom was bestowed as a recompence for the services he had done the Duke of *Saxony* in his *German* and *Danish* wars.
1137. 2. *Adolph II.* son to *Adolph I.* having obtained his fathers Earldom, cast out the *Slavonians*, who a little before his time had overrun all this part of *Saxony*; and planted in their rooms Colonies of *Germans*, *Frisians*, and *Nether Saxons*. In the quarrel among the three pretenders to the Crown of *Denmark* (*Sueno*, *Canutus*, and *Waldemar*) he sided with *Canutus*; and had settled him in the throne, had not King *Sueno* by fair means and promises prevailed with him to lay down his Arms. He left the Earldom to his son.
1164. 3. *Adolph III.* who after many skirmishes and battles with *Waldemar H.* King of *Denmark*, was at last vanquished and kept close prisoner by that King; who, by the intercession of *Andrew* Bishop of *Lunden* and some others, granted him his liberty upon condition, That he should disclaim all right

and Title which he and his predecessors had hitherto pretended to the Earldom of *Holstein* or any other place formerly subject to *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*; and quietly retire to the inheritance of his Ancestors at *Schouwenburg*. But these Articles (tho at the first secured by hostages) were not long observed by his son.

1232. 4. *Adolph IV.* who, associating to himself *Henry* Earl of *Zurin*, *Gerhard* Bishop of *Bremen*, and some other petit Princes, begun a rebellion against King *Waldemar*; and succeeded so well in the undertaking, that within a very short time he made himself master of all the Territories his father had been beaten out of and renounced. His son.

1261. 5. *Gerhard*, enjoy'd peaceably the dominions left him by his Father. He was for some time kept prisoner at *Imzburg* by the *Folchungs*, a noble family in *Sweden*, for being in company with one *Ingemar*, an upstart Gentleman but great favourite of their King *Magnus*; whom they slew in a rage, and cast his companions into prison.

1281. 6. *Henry*, *Gerhards* son, was the first that set up a Custom-house in *Hamburg*; which brought in no small portion of the revenue of his successors.

1310. 7. *Gerhard* the second, son of *Henry*, upon the death of *Christopher* the second King of *Denmark*, was made Protector of the *Danish* Kingdom, and Tutor to the young King *Waldemar* the third. By these advantages his power grew so great that he ventured to stile himself Duke of *Futland*; and by degrees would in all probability have aspired to the Crown of *Denmark*, if not timely taken off by one *Ebbo*, a *Danish* Nobleman, who murdered him in his bed at *Randerhusen*.

1340. 8. *Henry* the second, son to *Gerhard II.* refused the Crown of *Sweden*, when it was offered him by Ambassadors sent from that Court A. D. 1363. He is said to have been a Prince of great courage and candor, courteous in his behaviour, and exceedingly chaste and temperate in the whole course of his life. In short, a man that had in him all the Royal virtues that might deserve a Kingdom; and the modesty to refuse one when offer'd.

1381. 9. *Gerhard* the third, *Henry* the second's son, after he had got the Dukedom of *Sleswic* annexed to the Earldom of *Holstein* by *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark*, was slain by the men of *Dithmarsch*, whom he had required to do him homage. His son.

1404. 10. *Henry* the third, being denied that right to the Dukedom of *Sleswic* which his father had enjoy'd, made war against *Eric* the Eighth King of *Denmark*; in which, at the siege of *Flensburg*, he was slain.

1427. 11. *Adolph V.* (commonly called the twelfth, by those that reckon all the Earls of younger houses) succeeded his brother *Henry*, and was the last Earl of this house. In the year 1440, he received the Dukedom of *Sleswic* at the hands of *Christopher* the third King of *Denmark*; swearing fealty to that Crown.

1459. *Christian* Earl of *Oldenburg* (son of *Hedvigis* sister to *Henry* and *Adolph* the two last Earls of *Holstein*) succeeded his Uncle *Adolph* in the Earldom of *Holstein*. Which in his time was enlarged by the addition of *Dithmarsch*, and changed into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederic* the third, A. D. 1474.

When this *Christian* was advanced to the throne of *Denmark*, the Dukedom of *Holstein* became a part of that Kingdom. Yet so, that the Kings of *Denmark* (as the Kings of *Sweden* upon the late accessions in *Germany* to their Crown) were reckoned Princes of the Empire as Dukes of *Holstein*, tho not obliged to repair to any Diet. Afterwards, the title of Duke of *Holstein*, (together with a considerable part of the Country) was given to *Adolph, Christian* the Third's brother (created Knight of the Garter by our Queen *Elizabeth A.D. 1562*) who governed it interchangeably with the King his brother by turns. Upon the decease of this Duke and his issue male, the title was conferr'd on *Ulric King Christian* the fourth's brother. Since his days there have been several houses of the Dukes of *Holstein*, as *Sunderburg, Norburg, Gluckburg, Arnsbeck, Gottorp* and *Ottingen*. Amongst whom the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp* is chief, and challenges the same power in governing and administration of justice which was at first conferred upon Duke *Adolph King Christian* the third's brother. In the late wars between the two Northern Crowns, the King of *Denmark* (jealous of the great power of the present Duke of *Gottorp*) forced this Prince to quit his Dukedom and leave his Majesty in full possession of the whole Country of *Holstein*. But at the signing of the Treaty between the Kings of *France, Sweden*, and *Denmark* at *Fountenblaeu* on the second of *September 1679*, the *Danish* Ministers promised their Master should, at the desire of his most Christian Majesty, restore to the said Duke all his Countries, Towns, and places, in the state they were, and the sovereignty thereof; all which he claim'd by virtue of the Treaties of *Roschild, Copenhagen*, and *Westphalia*, which by this Treaty were confirm'd. The Duke expected, besides being restored to his Countries, some recompence for the damages he had sustained during the war; and at least to have had back the Canon (being an hundred excellent Brass pieces) which were taken out of *Tunningen*, when it was seized and dismantled by *Denmark*. But his expectation in this point were not answered. One of the Articles of the same Treaty was, That the Country of *Rixingen*, belonging to Count *Alesfelt*, Chancellor of *Denmark* (made Governour of *Holstein* in the year 1663, upon the death of *Christian Earl of Rantzaw*, chief Minister of State to the late King *Frideric III.*), confiscated during the war, should be restored to him.

D I T M A R S.

THE inhabitants of this Province are a remnant of the ancient *Saxons*; and retain much of the prowess and heroic spirits of their ancestors. Some will have the word writ *Deutsch- or Teutschmarsh*, i.e. the *German or Dutch Marsh*; because the people are reliques of the *German-Saxons*, and the Country plain and fenny. The *Ditmarshians* were never (like the *Wagrians* and *Stormarians*) brought under subjection to the Earls of *Holstein*, till that whole Earldom was annexed to the Crown of *Denmark*. And tho they were given by the Emperor *Frideric III.* to *Christian Earl of Oldenburg*, the first *Danish* King of that House; yet soon after they threw off this yoke, and refused to acknowledge themselves subject to him or his successors, till (by the valour and good fortune of King *Frideric II.*) they were vanquished and forced to submit in the year 1559. In this expedition the King of *Denmark* was assisted by *John and Adolph, Dukes of Holstein*, his Cousin-Germans. Whereupon, they sharing the con-

quest with him, *Ditmars* was divided into two parts; whereof the Southern fell to the King of *Denmark*, and the Northern to the Dukes of *Holstein*.

The only places of note in *Ditmars*, are, 1. *Meldorp*, the chief Town in the Province, seated on the *German Ocean*, and a place of good trade. 2. *Heyde*, which is a large, but poor City, on the borders of the great barren Sands, of the same name, which overspread the middle of the Country. 3. *Lunden*, opposite to *Tonningen*, near the mouth of the *Eyder*.

S T O R M A R.

Stormar (*Stormars* or *Stormarsh*) signifies no more then the Marshy ground lying along the banks of the river *Stoer*. For 'tis observable, that the inhabitants of the Great Dukedom of *Holstein* are distinguished by names taken from the nature of the soil in that part of the Country they inhabit. And the ancient *Marsi* were nothing else then a people that liv'd in these bogs and fens; and thence took their name.

Hamburg (of which City we shall have occasion to give a large description elsewhere) stands but in *Stormar*; and upon that score the Earls and Dukes of *Holstein* have always pretended a right to this City, and demanded homage of the Citizens. These pretensions were judged legal, and the right and title of the said Dukes ratified, by the Emperor *Charles IV.* in the year 1374. Whereupon the *Hamburgers* swore allegiance to *Christian I.* King of *Denmark*; acknowledging him and his successors their lawful Lords. But not long after they endeavoured to throw off that yoke; presuming much upon their own strength, and the assistance they promise themselves upon all occasions, from the rest of the *Hans Towns*. This last year (1679) the present King of *Denmark* renewed his claim, and came before this City with an Army of sixteen or seventeen thousand men, to demand homage; entering the *Elb* with fourteen men of war, and seizing several Merchant-ships, *Englisb* and others, at *Gluckstadt*. On the ninth of *November* an agreement was signed between the King and this City; the Articles of which were:

I. That his Majesty and this City shall remain unprejudiced in their several rights and pretensions; and that the point of homage shall be amicably determined by Treaty, or by an ordinary process before the Chamber of *Spire*; and that in the mean time this City shall enjoy a Neutrality, and free commerce, as formerly.

II. That this City, with a thankful acknowledgment of his Majesties good will towards them, shall remain in an humble devotion towards him, and shall to the utmost of their power further his good, and prevent any evil they know likely to happen to him.

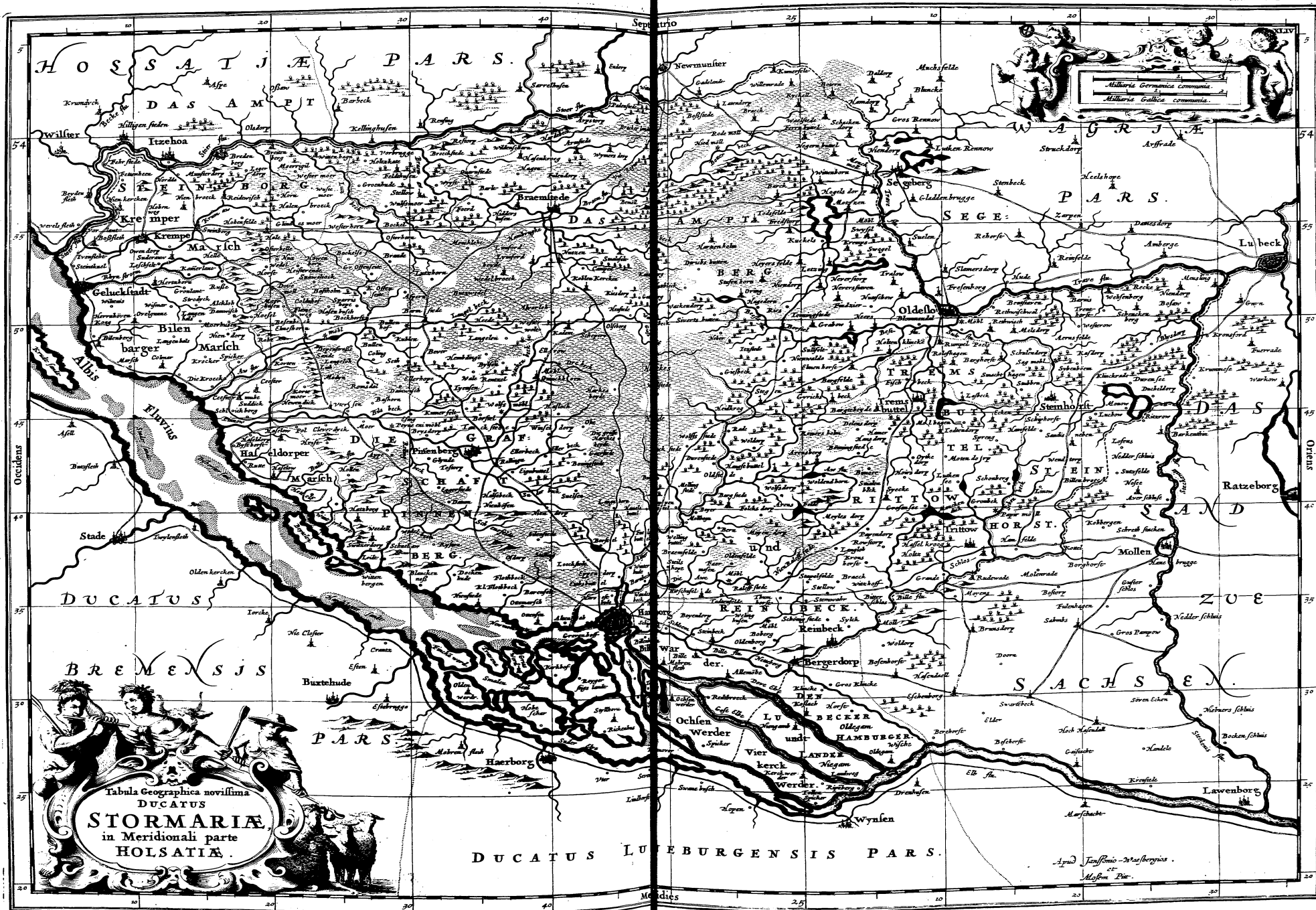
III. That, for the greater manifestation of this their devotion, this City shall send a formal Deputation to his Majesty.

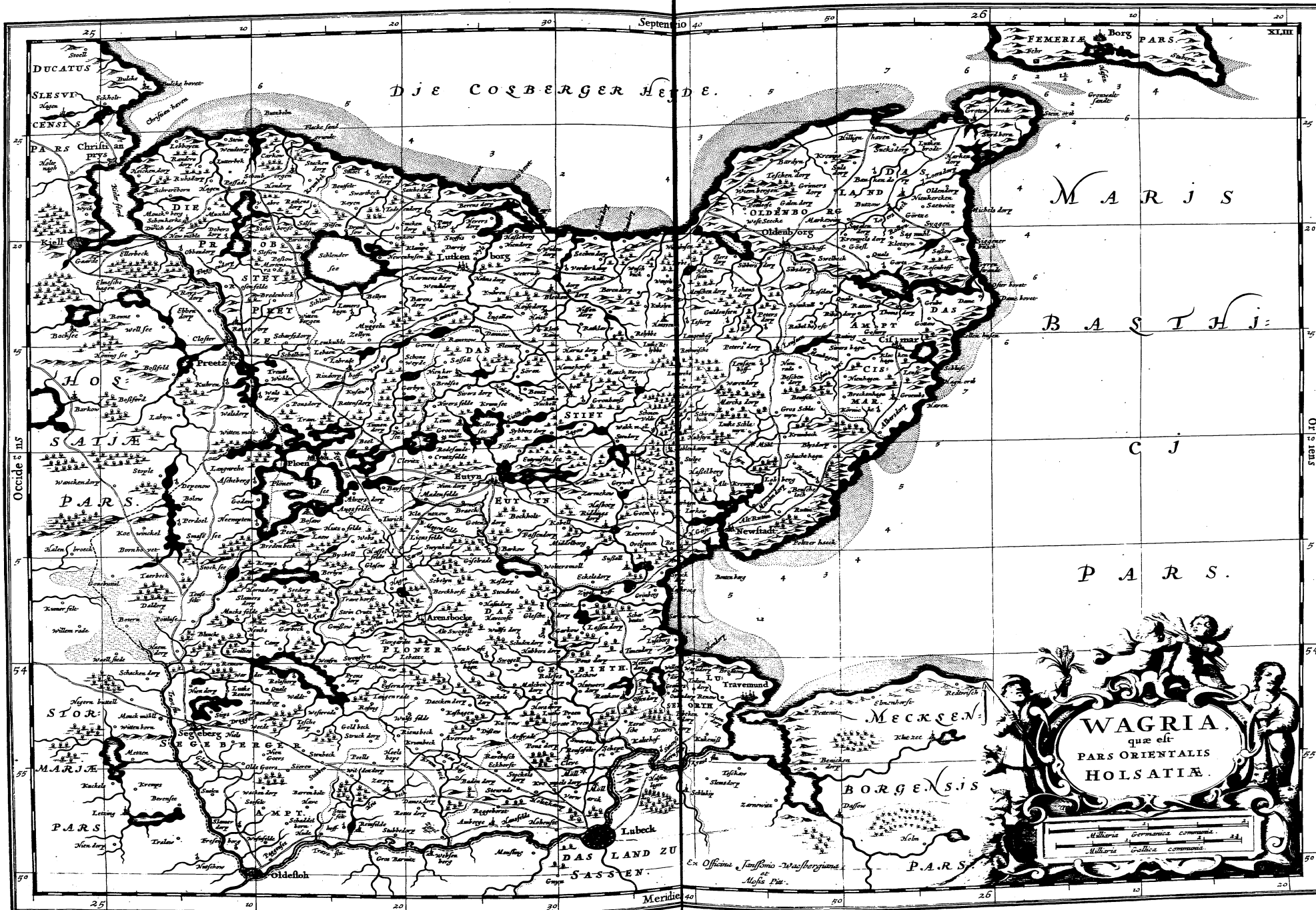
IV. That this City, in consideration of his Majesties being graciously pleased to receive them again into his favour, shall pay him 220000 Crowns, at four Terms; the first payment to be made immediately after the ratifying the Records; the second within six months after; and the third and last at the end of other six months.

V. That his Majesty shall quit all his pretensions to any Lands which this City at present holds, either in particular, or in common with the City of *Lubeck*; shall release the Ships stoop at









at *Gluckstadt*; and shall ratify this *Recets* within eight days.

Five days after the signing of this *Interim Recets* (so called, because it leaves both parties in the same rights they had before) the Deputies of *Hamburg*, according to the tenure of the third Article, waited on the King of *Denmark* at his Quarters at *Pinneberg*, and being admitted to Audience, spoke to him in the following words: "Most Serene and most Potent King, most Gracious Lord! Whereas your Royal Majesty is by the mercy of God happily arrived in this your Dukedom, and consequently in the neighbourhood of this City of *Hamburg*; and hath caused proposals consisting in three points, to be made to the said City, and hath desired their resolution thereupon: And whereas the first point, through the shortness of time, and for other reasons could not be determined at present; and that your Majesty hath therefore been graciously pleased to refer the same to an amicable agreement, or to a legal determination; and in the mean time to remove the displeasure you had taken against the said City; and by an *Interims Recets* graciously to agree, That as well the rights and pretensions of your Majesty, as of the said City, shall remain unprejudiced: The Burgermasters and Raedts Deputies do, in the name of themselves and of all the Burghers, appear before your Majesty, and do promise faithfully to observe the said *Interims Recets* in all its points and clauses; and particularly to bear your Majesty most humble and becoming devotion; That to the utmost of their power they will further your Majesties good, and hinder all ill and detriment from happening to your Majesty. Provided this City be left in a quiet and undisturbed enjoyment of their Neutrality and Commerce, and of all their Rights and Priviledges: And that the Rights of his Imperial Majesty and the Empire be maintain'd.

To which the King returned them a kind answer; assuring them of his good will, and that he would punctually observe on his part this Agreement. Which done, within a few days after the *Danish* Army decamped.

Other Cities and Towns of note in *Stormar*, are, 1. *Gluckstadt*, built and well fortified by King *Christian IV.* (who much delighted in its pleasant situation) and much improved by his successors. It gave sufficient proof of its strength soon after the first building of it; when it withstood and beat back the Emperors Army, and held out a siege of almost two years continuance, without yielding at last. It commands the passage of the *Elb*: so that it highly concerns the *Hamburgers* to be at peace with the King of *Denmark*; except they could make themselves masters of this Fort, and so secure a free passage both for their Men of War and Merchant-Ships. 2. *Crempe*, seated on a small river of the same name. This is reckoned one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *Denmark*; and in the *German* war gave a good testimony of its so being; when in the years 1627 and 1628, it bravely resisted the fortunate *German* General, Count *Wallenstein*, for thirteen months together, and at last was yielded upon honourable terms. It owes the chief of its strength to King *Christian IV.* who fortified it with a wall and ditches. 3. *Irseboe*, seated on the navigable River *Stoer*, which furnishes it with plenty of fish, and all manner of merchandise from abroad. 4. *Bredenbergh*, one of the neatest little Towns in all the King of *Denmark's* Territories; the ancient seat of the most noble Family of the *Rantzows*; very remarkable for the

stout resistance it made Count *Wallenstein*, who, having at last taken it by storm, put all the Garrison in it to the sword.

W A G R I A.

Wagria (or *Wagerland*) is almost girt round with the *Baltic* Sea and the two Rivers *Trave* and *Suentin*. The whole length of it, from *Odelsto* as far as the Village *Grotenbro*, amounts to near forty-eight *English* miles; and the breadth about twenty. It is observable, that the Princes of *Holfstein*, tho they bear the Arms of every other Province in that Dukedom, have not the Arms of this Country (which are a Bulls-head) in their Coat. Perhaps, because the Arms of *Oldenburgh* are thought sufficient to represent the whole Province. *Plutarch* tells us, that the ancient *Cimbrians*, who first made an inroad into *Italy*, bore a Bull's-head Sable in a field Gules: which shews of how venerable an antiquity the Arms of *Wagerland* are, and how justly they may claim some place (if not the best) in the Coat of the Dukes of *Holfstein*. It had its name from the *Wagrii*, a people in *Slavonia*, who made themselves masters of this Tract by conquest.

The chief Towns of *Wagerland*, are, 1. *Lubeck*, seated at the confluence of the Rivers *Trave* and *Billew*. From the pleasantness of its situation and stately buildings, some Etymologists have derived the name of this City; calling it *Lobeck* (or *ein eck des lobes*) i.e. an honourable Corner. Which agrees well with the account an ancient Poet gives us of it in these two verses:

*Angulus hæc laudis diſta eſt urbs nomine priſco,
Angulum in hunc ſervat ſtutius Travenna per æquor.*

It was rebuilt by *Adolph II.* Earl of *Holfstein*, about the year 1143. But within a short while after grew so headstrong (upon the daily accession of new Priviledges and Charters granted by this Prince and his successors) that it bid defiance to the Earls of *Holfstein*, and became a Dukedom of its self. By the Emperor *Frederic I.* it was made a member of the *German* Empire. Upon his death the *Lubeckers* chose themselves another Duke; who, after he had govern'd them five years, was vanquish'd by the *Danes*; by whom the City was made tributary to their King. Out of this bondage it was rescued by the Emperor *Frederic* the second, who made it an Imperial City; in which state it continues to this day; and therefore (as a branch of the Empire of *Germany*) will be described elsewhere more at large. 2. *Segeberge*, seated on the River *Trave*, about sixteen *English* miles from *Lubeck*. It was anciently called *Aelberg*; which name, upon the building of the Castle on the top of the adjoining craggy mountain, was changed into *Segeberg*. The occasion of which (as *Helmoldus* tells the story) was this: When the Emperor *Lotharius* began to advise with some of his Counsellors, in the year 1134, about building some considerable fortification in these parts, which might check the growing power of the *Slaves* in this Province; and had at last pitch'd upon this hill as the most convenient place. One of the *Slavonian* Princes is said to have spoken prophetically to his Companion these words: *Seeſt thou the fortification on the top of thoſe mountains? Let me tell thee, it will in a ſhort time prove the joke of the whole Land, &c.* Whence, say the *Danes*, the place to this day retains the name of *Segeberg*; which in *High Dutch* ſignifies, *Behold the mountains*. 3. *Odelſto*, a fair City on the River *Trave*,

Trave, in the middle way between *Segeberg* and *Lubeck*. In the year 1338, *John* Earl of *Wagerland* bought this City into his hands, at the rate of ten thousand Marks of Silver. After this it continued in a very flourishing condition till *Eric* of *Pomeran* (in his wars with the Dukes of *Sleswic* and *Holstein*) so defaced it, that it could never since recover its ancient glory. 4. *Ploen*, an ancient City, seated in the middle of a Lake of the same name; by which (and a Castle built not many years since, by *Joachim Ernestus* Duke of *Holstein*, after the *Italian* fashion) it is exceedingly well fortified.

Oldenburgh.

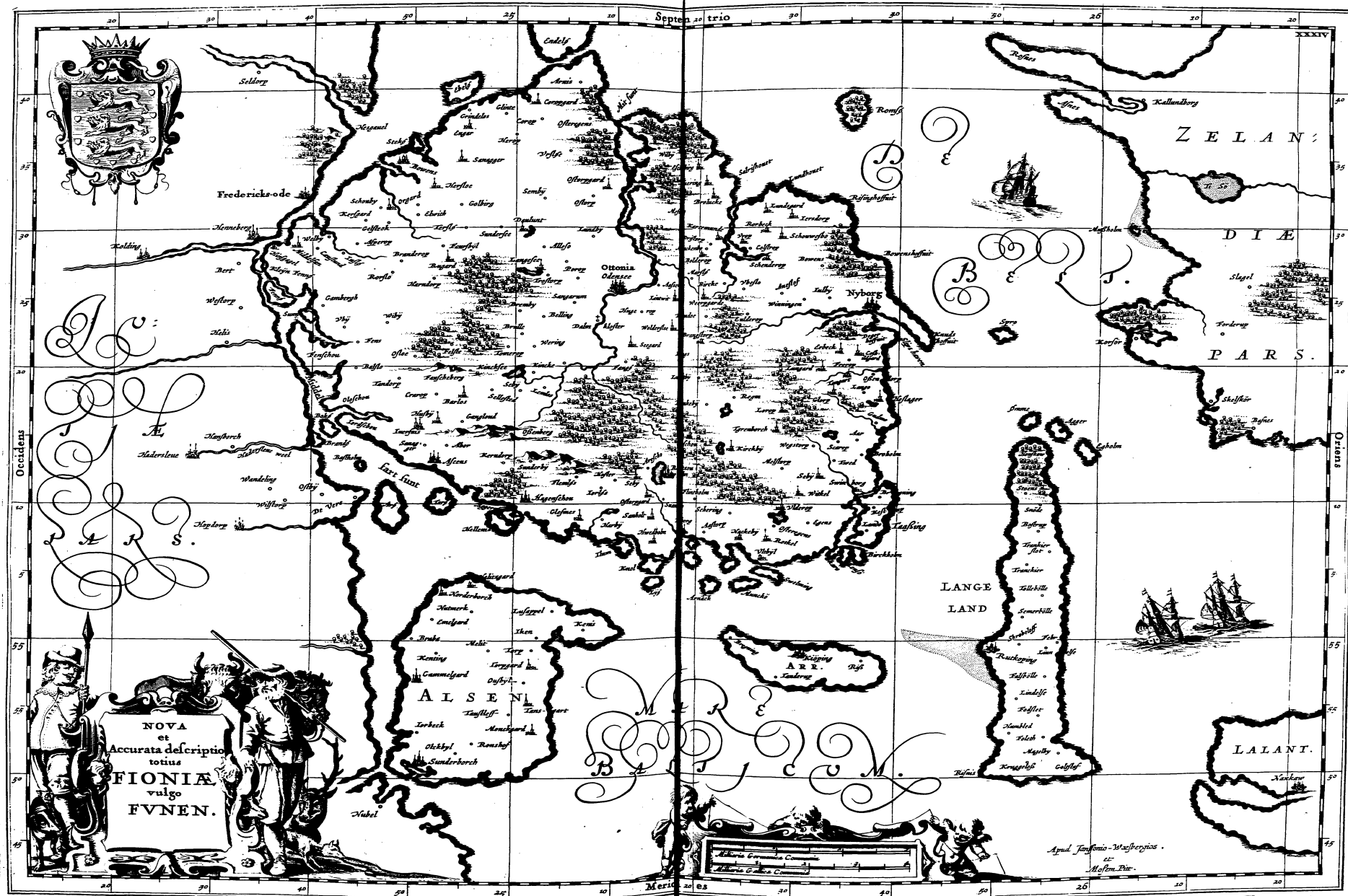
In the furthest corner of *Wagerland* lyes the ancient and famous County of *Oldenburgh*; divided from the rest of this Province by the River *Brockaw*. Tho' 'tis generally agreed on by all the *Danish* writers, that *Oldenburgh* (the chief

City in this County) was anciently the Metropolis of the *Wagrians* and *Venedi* (two warlike Nations, to whom the greatest part of *Mecklenburgh* was subject), yet we find no mention made of this place before the reign of *Otho* the Great, who after he had vanquished the *Venedi*, founded here a Bishoprick (afterwards translated to *Lubeck*) and bestowed it on *Marcus* his Chancellor. It was formerly a Town of great trade, and exceeding populous, having been beautified with four Churches, three Monasteries, and five Gates; but since the Port was stop'd up, at the command of Queen *Margaret*, its glory has decreas'd daily, and (by the late dreadful fire, caus'd by thunder and lightning, which hath laid waste the best and greatest part of the City) 'tis now become much less considerable then it was before.

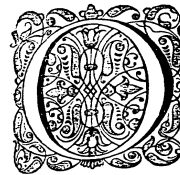


T H E





The Baltic Sea.



De Rtelius, out of Pliny, endeavours to prove, that Xen. Lamplacenus mentions the Baltic Sea; and thence concludes, that this name is much more ancient than most of the modern Geographers fancy, who make Adam Bremenfis and Helmoldus the first Authors that call this Bay Mare Balticum. But he that shall take the pains to examine Pliny's words upon this occasion, will find, that no mention is there made of the Baltic Sea, but of an Island only in these parts called Baltia; which is now named Schonen: but is not, as the Ancients imagined, an Isle. From this Baltia some think this Sea was called Baltic; as the Adriatic Sea had its name from the Island Adria. Others, more happily, derive the word from the Danish and English word Belt: because Seeland and the greatest part of the King of Denmark's dominions are girt round with this Bay. And to this day the inhabitants of Seeland and Funen call that small arm of the Sea which part these two Islands die Belt.

Pomponius Mela, who is followed by many late writers of good note, calls the Baltic Sea Sinus Codanus: which signifies no more than the Danish Bay. For Codanus, Godanus, or Gedanus, is the same with Danus; and Gedanum and Danisicum signify the same thing. And indeed when we consider what a large portion of the Danish Kingdom is encircled with the Sea; we shall find reason enough (notwithstanding the late surrender of several Islands to the Swedes) to let it still retain this its ancient name. The most considerable Islands in the Baltic, which at this day are subject to the Crown of Denmark, are these that follow:

F I O N I A.

Fionia or Funen, is parted from Jutland by a strait of the Baltic, called by the inhabitants Medelfarsund, about one German mile in breadth; and separated from Seeland by the Beltis-land, or Baltic Bay.

The length of it, from East to West, is about ten German miles; and the breadth eight. Saxo Grammaticus, Lysander, and most of the Danish writers, make this the pleafantest piece of ground in the King of Denmark's dominions. Whence they have fancied the Island had its name from fine; which has the same signification in Funen as in England. Tho Adam Bremenfis may seem to favour this conceit, in calling the inhabitants of this Island Finni, and their Country Finningia; and Pontanus allows the etymology; yet methinks Stephanus guesses better at the derivation of the word, when he fetches it from Fion, which in the old Runic monuments signifies a neck of land rent from the continent; and such any man will suppose Funen to be, who shall have the opportunity of viewing that slender Frith which at this day separates that Island from Jutland.

The Island abounds with all manner of Corn, especially Wheat and Rye, which is hence yearly transported in great quantities into other Na-

tions. Besides, the Natives have generally great Herds of Cattle, and very good Breeds of Horses. The Woods, which overspread almost the whole Island, are exceedingly well stored with Deer, Hares, and Foxes.

The chief City in this Island is Ottenfee; which some will have to take its name from Woden, the great God of the ancient Danes, whom some of their Historians call Othin or Odin. Others, more probably, say, 'twas built by the Emperor Orbo the first, who overrun a great part of the Danish Kingdom, and left his name in more places than one. This opinion seems to be confirmed by a Letter written by the Emperor Orbo the third, about the year 987, in which this City is named Urbs Orbonefugenfis. Pontanus thinks, 'twas first built by King Harald; who, to testify his gratitude to the forementioned Emperor Orbo the first (by whose procurement he was converted to Christianity) called it Ortonia or Ottenfche, and his son Suenotto. This City is seated in the very center of the Island, and therefore in a fit place for the Sessions of the Nobility and Magistracy, which are yearly held in this place. As were likewise the General Assemblies of the Kingdom of Denmark, before the year 1660. The buildings in this Town are generally well built, and the streets uniform. Besides other public buildings, there are in it two fair Churches; whereof one is dedicate to St. Cnute, the other to St. Francis. Not far from the former of these stands a stately Town-Hall, upon a very spacious Market-place; where King Frederic II. renew'd the ancient League between the Crown of Denmark and the Dukes of Holstein and Sleswic in the year 1575. When the Quire of St. Cnute's Church was repair'd in the year 1582, the workmen found, in a Vault, a Copper Coffin gilded and adorn'd with precious stones; upon which was writ the following inscription in old Latin-Gothic characters:

*Jam calo tutus summo cum rege Canutus
Martyr, in aurata rex atque reconditur arca:
Et pro Justitiæ sacris Occisus inque;
Ut Christum vita sic morte satetur in ipsa.
Traditur a proprio, sicut Deus ipse, ministro.
A. D. MLXXXVI.*

Other Towns of note in Funen, are 1. Bowsen, a Port-Town of good trade, seated on the West-side of the Island, at the North-end of Medelfarsund. 2. Middlefar, seated on the common passage from this Island to Helsing in Jutland. On the thirtieth of January in the year 1658. Carolus Gustavus, King of Sweden, led his Army over the Ice to this place; and having routed the Danish Forces that opposed him, made himself absolute master of the whole Isle of Funen. 3. Alsens, not far from the mountains of Offenburg, where John de Hoy, Nicholas Fechenburgh, and Gustavus Troll, Bishop of Upsal, were slain; and their Army, commanded by Christopher Earl of Oldenburg, totally routed by John Rantzau, King Christian the third's General, who level'd this City to the ground. 4. Foborg, upon the Southern coast of the Island. It was once burnt by the unruly followers of Christian the third; whilst Odenfee (adhering to the captive Prince Christian the second, who at that time was kept close prisoner at Sundburg) redeem'd it self from the like fate by a large

large sum of money. 5. *Swynborg*, over against the Island of *Langland*. From this place *Carolus Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, led his Army over the ice into *Seeland*, in the year 1658. 6. *Nyborg* the usual passage from *Funen* into *Seeland*. This City was first fortified with a Moat and Bulwarks by King *Christian* the third. It is very memorable for the battle fought by the Confederates of the Empire *Brandenburgh*, *Poland*, and the *Low Countries*, in the year 1659, against the *Suedes*; who in that engagement were overthrown, and utterly routed out of *Funen*.

Besides the great Towns mentioned, there are in *Funen* a great number of fair Villages; among which they reckon up no less than 264 Parish Churches.

SEELAND.

Seeland (the largest, fairest, and most fruitful Island in the *Baltic Sea*) lies to the East of *Funen*, from which 'tis separated (as we have said before) by the *Belt*. On the other side it is parted from *Schonen* by a small Frith, call'd by the inhabitants *Oresund*, thro which pass all the Merchant-ships which traffick in the *Baltic*. The breadth of it is about twelve *German miles*, and the length eighteen.

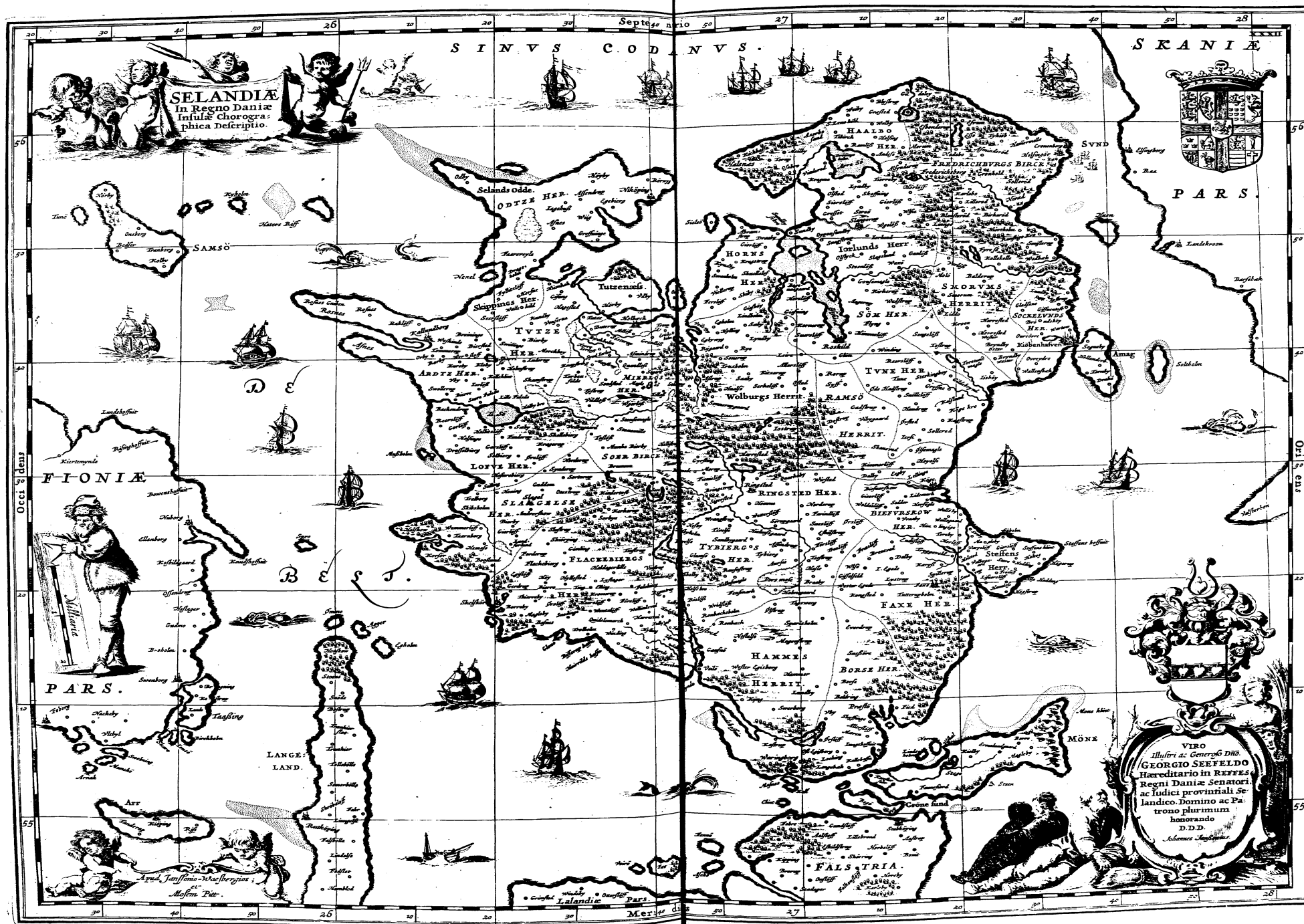
This Island is undoubtedly the ancient *Codanonia*, mentioned by *Pomponius Mela*; which signifies the same thing as the more modern words *Dania* and *Denmark*. Most of the *Danish* Etymologists derive *Seeland* from *Sædland* or *Seedland*, from the plenty of Corn which this Country affords. Others, with greater probability, make the word signify no more than an Island, or piece of ground encompassed with the Sea. Whence *Saxo Grammaticus*, and several other ancient Historians, call it *Seelandia*, from the old *Danish* word *Sia* or *Sio*, which is now turned into *Soe*, and in our *English* tongue corrupted into *Sea*. In most, or all of the ancient *Runic* Manuscripts it is called *Sælunder*, or the Sea-Grove. The *Edda Islandorum* calls it *Sælund*; and gives us this account of the first original of the word: "There was formerly a certain King in *Sweden*, named *Gylfi*, who promised an *Asian* Sorcerer (call'd *Geston*, who had pleased him with her melody) as much land as four Oxen could plow up in one day and a night. Whereupon, the old Hag brings four of her sons out of North *Jutland*; and turning them into as many Oxen, caused them to plow up a large and deep furrow round this piece of ground. Which when the Sea had fill'd up, the land became an Isle, and was call'd *Seeland*. *Stephanus* thinks *Ptolomy* alluded to this fable when, speaking of some Islands in the *Baltic*, he said, *Ἰνσὶ δὲ τῶν Κυβερνικῶν χωρίων, ἃ καὶ τρεῖς ἡμερῶν Ἀλλοτρίῃ γερόμενα*, i. e. Beyond the *Cimbrian Chersonese* by three Islands called *Alotæ*; from the Greek word *ἀλός*, a furrow.

Copenhagen (the Metropolis of this Island, and of the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*) is seated on the East of *Seeland*, upon the Sea-shore. The *Danes* call it *Kiøbenhavn*, and the *Germans* *Copenhavsen*; both which words are corruptions of *Kiøbmanshafen*, i. e. *Portus Mercatorum*, as *Saxo* somewhere calls it. *Mejerus*, a learned *Frisian* writer, derives the name of this City from *Coppen* (which, says he, in the *Frisian* language signifies *James*) and *Haven*, q. d. *St. James's Haven*. But there is very little or no grounds for any such derivation. About the year 1168, *Axil Wide* surnamed *Snare* (*Saxo* calls him *Abfolon*) Archbishop of *Denmark*, built a considerable fortification in the Island in which now stands the Castle. This was

call'd after his name *Axel-buys*; and was a good defence to the whole Island against the daily incursions of Pyrats. Under the protection of this Fort several Fishermen, and others that traded this way, used to harbour their Ships in security. This caused a continual concourse of the Natives, who resorted hither to furnish the Vessels with such provisions as their Country afforded; and in a short time laid the first rude draughts of a City, which at this day (for strength, trade, beauty and bulk) is not surpass'd by many in *Europe*. Most of the *Danish* Kings, especially *Christian IV.* have been very active in beautifying this City, with an University, Churches, Walls, Ditches, &c. *James Ecland* Bishop of *Roschild*, was the first that granted any privileges to it, in the year 1254. These his successor *Ignatius* confirm'd; and they were afterwards considerably enlarged by King *Waldemar* in the year 1341; and *Eric of Pomeran* in the year 1371. *Christopher* of *Bavaria* endowed it with Municipal immunities, like the other Cities of *Denmark*, in the year 1443. All which were confirm'd by the large Charters of *Christian* the third and *Frideric* the second. The Citizens houses till within these few years, were very mean and low, most of them patcht up of wood and mortar; but of late they are grown more curious and expensive in Architecture, and few of their streets are without a considerable number of fair brick buildings. The Cathedral Church, dedicate to *St. Mary*, is beautified with a noble Copper Spire, built at the charges of King *Christian* the fourth. The Advowance of this Church belongs to the Professors in the University. The Market-place is exceeding spacious, and no small ornament to the Town. Besides these, the Kings Palace, the Arsenal (which perhaps excels anything that *Europe* affords in this kind), the Observatory, or *Runde taarn*, and the adjoining University Church, and Library, the Exchange, &c. are places richly worth the seeing, and deserve a larger description than the bounds of this short account of the whole Kingdom will permit. The City is governed by four Burgomasters, one whereof is Regent or President for his life. This honour is at present conferr'd on that worthy and learned person *P. John Resenius*, Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University at *Copenhagen*, and Counsellor to the present King of *Denmark*. With him, most of the other Professors of note in this University (as *William Langius*, formerly Tutor to this present King *Christian* the fifth; *Erasmus Vindingius*, Professor of History and Geography and Author of the *Academia Hafniensis*, which gives us an exact account of all the famous men that have ever flourished in this University; *Thomas* and *Erasmus Bartholini*, both well known by their incomparable works, &c.) are at this day Ministers of State in the Court of *Denmark*, and keep only the title and pension of Professors, without being tied to the performance of the duties.

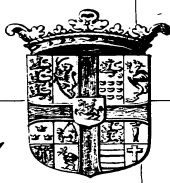
Amaga or *Amagria* (called by the *Danes* *Amager*) is a small Island on the East of *Copenhagen*, about six *English* miles in length, and four in breadth. It is wonderfully well stock'd with all manner of Fowl and Venison, has in it plenty of Corn, and furnishes the Market at *Copenhagen* with weekly supplies of Milk, Butter, Cheese, &c. whence some think it had its name; for *Amaga*, in the old *Teutonic* dialect, signifies a Granary or Storehouse; and thence *Drujomagum*, *Borberomagum*, *Duromagum*, *Neomagum*, and other places in *Germany*, had their name. And from hence the *French* *Magazin* and *Italian* *Magasino* have their original. There are two Parish Churches in this Isle. The one called by the inhabitants *Hollender Byes Kircke*, i. e. the *Dutch Church*; from a Colony





SELANDIA
In Regno Daniæ
Insulæ Chorographica
Descriptio.

SKANIA



PARS.

FIONIA



PARS.

LANGE
LAND.



VIRO
Illustri ac Generoso Dno
GEORGIO SEEFELDO
Hereditario in REFFES
Regni Daniæ SENATORI
ac Iudici provinciali Se
landico Domino ac Pa
tronum plurimum
honorando
D.D.D.
Johannes Jacobus

Colony of *Hollanders* sent hither by *Margaret* Archduchess of *Austria*, to be Overseers of the Kitchen Garden to her Niece *Elizabeth* King *Christian* the second's Queen. These Gardeners have since that time so far encreased their number, that they are not able to live in their first habitations (tho' swoln into a Village of half an *English* mile in length:) but are of late forced to build themselves a new Town not far from the Western Gate of *Copenhagen*. The other Parish Church is called by the *Danes* *Torne Byes kircke*; and belongs to the Natives. On the eight of *October* in the year 1658, the *Swedish* forces broke into this Island: and the next day burnt down every Village in it. But on the tenth of *December* following *Charles Gustavus* King of *Sweden*, and his General *Wrangel*, were forced to leave behind them their Army engaged, and fly hence in a small Fisherman's Catch.

The rest of the great Towns and places of note in this Island are: 1. *Roschild*; which takes its name from a river running by the Town, which drives seven mills. *Roe* in the ancient *Danish* Tongue, signifies a King, and *Kille* a stream of water. 'Twas formerly the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom: but of late years this City has decayed (and *Copenhagen* grown) so fast, that it is scarce remarkable for any thing at this day save the great old Cathedral, the burying place of the Kings of *Denmark*, and some small trade. This City was first made a Bishop's See by *Suenotho*, King of *England*, *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *Norway* about the year 1012. who gave the Bishoprick of *Roschild* (which is now swallowed up of *Copenhagen*) to *Gerebrand* a Monk. Afterwards *Sueno* *Gratenbede* fortified it with a wall, ditch and bulwark. *Lysander* tells us, there were once no less than twenty seven fair Churches in this Town. Among these, I suppose, he reckons the Chappel built by King *Harald*, *Suenotho's* father, in which both he and his son (whose dead corps were carried out of *England* to *Roschild* to be buried) are entombed. In the old Cathedral, amongst many other rich monuments in honour of several of the *Danish* Kings and Queens, stands a fair marble pillar, which *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark* erected on purpose to hang thereon the Whetstone (which is fastened to it with a chain) which *Allert* King of *Sweden*, in derision of her Sex, sent her to sharp her needles on. This scott cost him seven years imprisonment, and a renunciation of all the right he pretended to the Kingdom of *Sweden*: for the performance of which Articles the *Danes* Towns were sureties.

2. *Elfseneur* (called otherwise *Helsenoer*, *Hellsche-noer*, *Helsingor*, and *Halsingor*; as the opposite Castle in *Schonen* is by *Adam Bremensis* *Halsingburg*) is so named *q. d.* *Halsen-ore* i. e. *An ear in the neck*; because at first a watchtower seated on that neck of the Sea (called by the *Danes* *Oresundt*) which parts *Seeland* from *Schonen*. Here *Pontanus* fancies *Pyolomy's* *Hellewones*, had their habitation. The chief ornament and strength of this Town laies in *Croneburg*, a Royal and impregnable Castle, which commands this side of the *Oresundt* with as much ease as *Elfsingburg* secures the other. It is built of hewn Free-stone, brought hither out of *Gothland*. This was for many years the seat of the *Danish* Kings; who (as may appear from what we have said before touching the revenues of this Crown) had from hence one of the most pleasant and profitable prospects in the whole Kingdom. Every ship that passes this streight is obliged to strike sail to *Croneburg*, and that done, the master is to come to a Composition in the City for Custom: upon pain of the confiscation of his vessel and loading. *Frideric* the second built the Castle

of *Croneburg* at his own charges, without a penny Subsidy from his Subjects: and covered it with Copper.

3. *Fredericksburg*: called formerly *Ebelholt*, and *Frede-only* a Monastery dedicated to the Holy Ghost (of *ricksburg*, which *Johannes Parisiensis*, who was afterwards put into the Popish Kalendar of Saints, is said to have been Abbot about the year 1201) till turned into a Castle by King *Frederic* the second. The structure was first begun by one *Harlef* a *Danish* Noble man, who sold it to King *Frideric*. After this King's death, his son *Christian* the fourth spared no charges in completing what his father left unfinished: but adorned it with a Collection of the richest Pictures, Statues, Hangings, &c. that *Europe* could afford. Inasmuch, that *Monsieur l'Espine* (a French writer, who printed his History soon after the finishing of this Royal Palace) does not stick to say, "That the world can scarce parel-
"lel this piece. Adding further, that here the
"locks and bars in the windows were all of beaten Silver &c. The foundation of the house is all Free-stone; but the upper building brick. It is seated in a pleasant wood about the middle way betwixt *Elfseneur* and *Copenhagen*. The adjoining Park was first stock'd with fallow Deer sent thither out of *England* in the 24. year of the reign of our Queen *Elizabeth*.

4. *Ringstede*: a Town of the greatest Antiquity of any (excepting *Roschild*) in *Denmark*: where ly buried many of the *Danish* Kings, particularly King *Waldemar* the first, and *Eric* the Godly. It is seated in the very center of *Seeland*, where, destitute of Trade, it decays daily.

5. *Sor*, *Soor* or *Soer*; seated in a pleasant woody Country between *Slagen* and *Ringstede*. *Abfalon Huide* (Archbishop of *Lunden* and Bishop of *Roschild*) founded here a fair Monastery about the middle of the twelfth Century, and endowed it with large Revenues for the maintenance of several learned men, who were to be employed in writing and publishing the History of the Acts and Monuments of the Kings and other Heroes of *Denmark*. Upon this encouragement, *Saxo Grammaticus* first took the pains to collect a vast company of old Historical fragments, and afterwards digested them into a better Order then could rationally be expected from any man bred up in a Nation so unpardonably barbarous as *Denmark*, in and before his dayes, is known to have been. Afterwards *Esbern*, the said Archbishop's brother, augmented the Revenues by the addition of fourteen Villages; and enlarged the Monastery it self. He dyed within a year after his brother (*A. D.* 1202.) and was buried at *Sor*. Many years after this, King *Frideric* the second removed the School which he had founded at *Fredericksburg* (for the education of the young Nobility) to this place: where having encreased the number of both teachers and hearers, he thought it also requisite to enlarge the Income. Which done, of a rich Popish monastery, it became one of the best endowed Free-Schools in the reformed part of *Christendom*. His son, *Christian* the fourth, turned the Free-School into a small University; by setting certain Salaries for the maintenance of a set number of Professors, who were to instruct young Noble men in the principles of several Arts and Sciences, and the rudiments of the *Latin*, *Greek*, *Hebrew*, *French*, and *Italian* Tongues. Besides, to this *Gymnasium* he annexed an *Academy* furnished with fit Masters to teach perfectly all Gentle and Marshal Exercises; as, Dancing, Vaulting, Riding the great horse, &c. Whence some Authors call the University at *Sor*, *Academiam Equestrum*: because at first principally intended for the Education of young Gentlemen in the Acts of Chivalry.

Chivalry, tho afterwards it grew to be the most famous University (for all manner of learning) in the King of Denmark's Dominions. In the year 1621, the Nunnery of *Mariæbo* in *Laland* was demolished; the Nuns thrown out, and the lands given to this University. But at this day these and all other the large Territories which have been heretofore settled upon the University at *Sor*, are in the present King's hand: who threatens daily to reestablish an University in this place, but without any show of performance. His resolutions I suppose, (if ever he had any such) are in a great measure stopped by the continual dissipation of the Professors at *Copenhagen*; who think it very inconsistent with their Interest to have another University erected in their neighbourhood. For heretofore, when any Professor's place was vacant at *Copenhagen*, 'twas odds but some brisk fellow from *Sor* carried it.

Anderskøw. 6. *Anderskøw* or *Andersbøw*, formerly a great Monastery, now a strong Castle about an *Englisb* mile from *Slagen*. It is seated in a level Champaign Country, and delicately well built. Here *Frideric* the second dyed A. D. 1548.

Kallenborg. 7. *Kallenborg* (which *Saxo Grammaticus* calls *Kallunda* and *Meursius Callundeburgum*) was formerly a small Village inhabited by none but Fishermen, and by them named *Herwig*. But *Esfbern Saare* (brother to *Abalon Hoide*, above mentioned) turned it into a City about the year 1158, or (as some) 1171, and beautified it with a Castle, Church and several other publique buildings. 'Tis at present a Town of good Trade, having the convenience of as safe an harbour for Ships as any haven in *Denmark*.

Korfor. 8. *Korfor*, so called from the multitude of Crofies erected formerly in the place, out of the abundance of superstitious Zeal in the Inhabitants.

Koge. 9. *Koge*, *Coagium*: a small but very populous and rich City; about sixteen *Englisb* miles from *Copenhagen*. It is a place much thronged with Corn-merchants and Fishmongers; the Commodities, pleasant situation, &c. of this City are expressed by *Westhow* a *Danish* Poet, in three Distichs thus:

*Fluſſibus Arctoi ſat bella Coagia ponti
Alluor: hinc campus, ſubjacet, inde nemus.
Que ſilvæ utilitas, agri emolumenta, fretique
Commoda ſunt, meus hæc omnia civis habet.
Dat glandes & ligna nemus, dat pascua campus,
Piſcibus & variis mercibus unda beat.*

L A L A N D.

Laland or *Lawland* (so called from its low situation) is an Island about 32 *Englisb* miles in length, and 20 in breadth. It is divided from *Seeland* by the narrow Bay *Grønesond*, or (as some Maps call it) *Golderfond*: and from *Falster* by a bay much narrower than the former.

It is a very fruitful Country, and affords great quantities of Corn, and good store of rich pasture.

Lysander says of this Dukedome, That there are in it four several *Genes* (I suppose he means *Herrits* or Lordships) and as many Cities. The great Towns, or Cities he speaks of, are: 1. *Naschow* or *Nachscow*; which (together with the adjoining Monastery) was stormed, taken and burnt by the *Lubeckers* in the year 1510. 2. *Sælcoping*. 3. *Newſtadt*, once famous for a noble Monastery built here A.D. 1286. 4. *Lavincoping*. Besides these, the Nunnery of *Mariæbo* (spoken of before in the Description of *Sor*) was as considerable and

remarkable a place as any in the whole Island.

Other Islands, less considerable, in the Baltic Sea.

What Islands have been of late delivered up by the *Danes* into the hands of the *Suedes* upon the Ratification of Treaties and Leagues, may be seen in the description of *Spædeland*. Of those that remain still in the hands of the King of *Denmark*; these we have mentioned, are of most note: and 'twere irrational to expect a particular account of those millions of diminutive Islands that lay scattered along the Coasts of *Seeland*, *Schonen*, *Jutland*, &c. Among them, these following are all that are worth the taking notice of.

1. *Falster*: a considerable Island adjoining to *Fal Laland*. It is not above 16 *Englisb* miles in length, but so fruitful, that it furnishes not only its own Inhabitants, but a great part of the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*, and several other parts of *Germany*, with Corn. Great Towns of note in this Island are: 1. *Nycoping*; which *Dr. Heylin* (for I cannot find that he borrowed the expression from any other writer) calls *the Naples of Denmark*, from the pleasantness of its situation and uniformity in building. 2. *Stæbecoping*; a place of some Trade, upon the account of Passengers, who come daily this way betwixt *Seeland* and *Germany*.

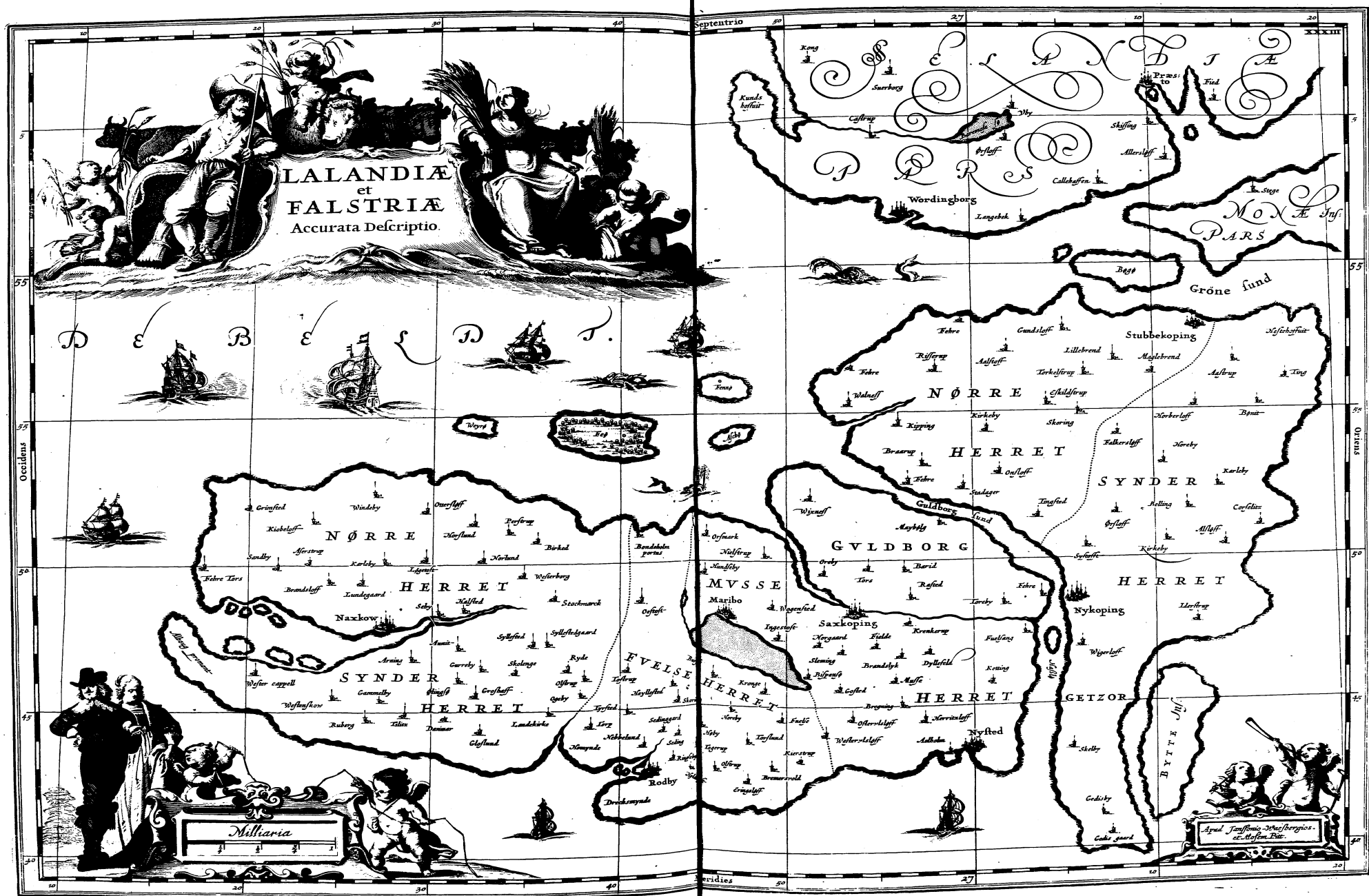
2. *Mona* or *Meun*. A chalky Island to the North-east of *Falster*: which serves for a good Landmark to the *German* Vessels that trade in these Seas. *Lysander* tells us, 'twas formerly annex'd to the stipend of the *Danish* Admiral, as a place the fittest of any in the King of *Denmark's* Dominions for such an Officer to reside in. The only Town of consequence in it is *Stæge*; which bravely withstood the *Lubeckers* in the year 1510, and forced them at last to retreat.

3. *Langeland*. A narrow Island betwixt *Funen* Land and *Laland*; about 28 *Englisb* miles in length and only 8 in breadth, whence it has its name. There are in it 16 Parish Churches, and a great number of Noblemens houses; besides the impregnable Castle of *Traneker*, which is admirably well provided with all manner of Military ammunition. *Rut coping* may pass for (what the *Danish* writers will needs have it to be) a City: but 'tis a miserably poor one, and in no great probability of being advanced by Traffic.

4. *Alsen*. A small Isle over against the Bay of *Alsenburg* in the Dukedom of *Sleswic*; of which it is a part, and therefore only subject to the Kings of *Denmark* as Dukes of *Sleswic*. The learned and Noble *Danish* Antiquary *Rantzow*, thinks the *Elysi Arii* and *Manimi* mentioned by *Tacitus*, were the ancient Inhabitants of this Island, *Ar* and *Meun*; and that these three Isles have the same names at this day (suffering only a small alteration, such as may easily happen in the revolution of a few years) which they had when that learned *Roman* wrote his Annals. This Isle is every where either exceeding fruitful or very pleasant: and so populous, that several thousands of stout fighting men have been raised in a very short time out of its four Towns and thirteen Parishes. *Sunderburg* (heretofore the usual seat of the Dukes of *Sleswic*, and to this day one of the strongest holds which the King of *Denmark* has) is the chief Town in the Island.

5. *Femerer* or *Fimbria* (which some curious Etymologists have ventured to derive from *Cimbria*) is a small Island on the Coast of *Wageland*, from which it is separated by a very narrow channel. This piece of ground has always been looked upon as one of the most considerable keys of *Denmark*.





marks; either to exclude or let in the Imperialists. And therefore *Christian IV.* thought the *Germans* would do him less harm in running over all *Futland*, then if they should make themselves masters of this Isle. Whereupon, in the year 1628, he took care to put strong Garrisons into every place of moment in it; and to fortify the old Castles and Towns which his predecessors had suffer'd to decay, and slighted.

On the coasts of *Futland*, between the Promontory of *Schaghen* and the Isle *Funen*, there are several little inconsiderable Islands, as *Anholt*, *Laffo*, *Niding*, *Helm*, *Tune*, *Kitholm*, *Fordholm*, *Samsøe*, &c. Among these, the three first are notorious for the dangerous Sands which lye round them; whence 'tis an ordinary proverb, used by the inhabitants here,

*Laffo, Niding, und Anholt
Maeckendat menich stuerman niet werdt oldt, i.e.
Laffo, Niding, and Anholt
Hinder shipmen to grow old.*

Of the ancient Inhabitants of the Isles in the Baltic Sea.

THAT the *Dani Insulares* (as *Saxo* calls the inhabitants of these Isles) are all of one extraction, will be found a question very disputable, after a diligent enquiry into the different customs and languages used in several of the Baltic Islands. *Protony*, we know, and most of the ancient Geographers, make *Scandinavia*, or *Schonen*, an Island; but of so large a bulk, that *Aster Terrarum Orbis*, is one of the most usual names they give it. This, *Pliny* tells us, was by some of the Greek writers call'd *Baltia*; which by *Pytheas* is corrupted into *Basilis*. Now, if we grant, that this Continent (which the ancients mistook for an Island) were named *Baltia* *παρ' ἑσέω*, because the noblest Isle in this Sea (which seems the most probable conjecture), then it will not by any means be irrational to conclude, that in all probability the inhabitants of all these pe-

tit Islands were only so many small branches of the old warlike Nation of the *Goths*, whom the most learned Historians place in *Schonen*.

But then 'twill still be doubted, whether these *Goths* were not a Nation wholly distinct from the *Getes* mention'd in *Futland*; and consequently, whether those that inhabit the Isles upon the coasts of *Schonen*, be not descended of another stock then they that live near *Futland* can reasonably pretend to. *Pontanus* is exceeding angry at *Jornandes*, *Orosius*, and others, for affirming, that the *Getes* and *Goths* are one and the same people; but, as I conceive, without any great reason. For if (as is prov'd in the description of *Futland*) the *Getes* gave name to a great part of the *Cimbrian Chersonese*; these two Nations are easier brought together then he is aware of. And could we once persuade *Pontanus*'s admirers to grant, that the *Getæ*, *Gutæ*, *Vitæ* or *Witæ*, were the ancient inhabitants of *Futland* (as seems plain from the arguments and authorities of learned men before alledged), 'twill be no difficult matter to evince the truth of this assertion, That the *Getes* and *Goths*, together with all the inhabitants of the Danish Isles in the Baltic Sea, are originally one and the same Nation. 'Tis true, in some small Islands in and near the *Finnic* Gulph, the people use a language altogether unintelligible to a true *Dane* or *Swede*; but further westward, the languages spoken in all the Baltic Islands, are so many dialects of the Gothic tongue. And the old *Runic* monuments, daily found in most Provinces of the *Danish* and *Swedish* dominions, prove manifestly the same words and characters to have been used in *Schonen*, *Futland*, and the intermediate Islands.

From the difference of manners, customs, habits, &c. in these Isles; no more can be concluded then, that some, wanting the convenience of traffick and correspondence with other Nations, are forced to content themselves with the rude and ungentele ways of living, taught them by their homebred Ancestors; whilst others, who lay more in the road of Merchant-ships, must needs insensibly admit of a daily alteration both in manners and language.



N O R W A Y.

Name.



What the *Edda*, and other Mythological writers, tell us of *Nor* (son of their God *Thor*, & Grand-child to *Woden*) the first grand Captain of the *Norwegians*, from whom that people, and their

Country, fetch (say these men) their names; merits just as much credit as the *Danish* stories of their King *Dan*. The truth is, *Norway* (or *Norweg*, as the *Germans* write it; whence the *Latin* word *Norwegia* is only *via seu tractus septentrionalis*, i. e. a country situated towards the North. Hence in the *Danish*, *Swedish*, & *Norwegian* tongues, 'tis to this day called *Norrike*, or the Northern Kingdom (Pliny's *Neirigon* is only a corruption of this word); and we find, that anciently all the *Cimbrian* Kingdoms were named *Regna Norica*. By *Helmoldus* the *Norwegians* are called *Nordliudi*; which word is not (as Dr. *Heylin* guesses) derived from the *Dutch* word *Nordt* and the *French* *lieu*; for *Nordliod* or *Nordtleut*, in the Northern languages, is no more than the people of the North. In the Preface to our King *Alfred's* Anglo-Saxonic Version of *Orosius*, this Kingdom is styled *Norðmannaland*, the Country of the *Normans*. *Adam Bremenfis* calls it *Normannia*. And we know *Rollo* brought his *Normans* out of these parts.

Bounds.

This Kingdom is bounded on the South with the *Baltic* Straits, which separate it from *Futland*; on the North and West with the Northern Ocean; on the East with *Sweden* and *Lapland*. The whole length of it (from the *Baltic* Sea as far as *Finmark*) is reckoned to be about 210 *German* miles.

Soil.

The Eastern part of *Norway* is very thin peopled; being a Country of nothing but inaccessible and craggy mountains. Towards the South there is greater store of inhabitants; who dwell in pleasant valleys, encircled with barren and rocky hills. The rest of the Country is overpread with woods; which furnish the greatest part of *Europe* with Deal-boards, and Masts for Ships.

The long ridge of high mountains which divide this Kingdom from *Sweden* (where *Pliny* places his *Sevo*) are continually covered with snow; whence intolerable sharp winds are sent down into the valleys beneath, which by this means become desolate and unfruitful. But more Southerly, and all along the Western coasts, the air is much more temperate; and would be healthful enough, if not corrupted by the putrefaction and stench of a certain kind of Rats (called by the inhabitants *Lemmyer*) which infect the whole Country with the Epidemical disease of the Jaundice and a giddiness in the head, which is most especially apt to seize on strangers, unacquainted with the danger, and unarm'd against the distemper.

Commodities.

In the valleys there are good breeds of Cattel; inasmuch that the inhabitants export yearly great quantities of Butter, Tallow, Hides, and Cheese. Their chief Grain is Barley. The woods afford Timber, Pitch, Tar, rich Furs, and great store of Filberds. Besides these commodities, they have a good trade from their Stock-fish and Train-Oyl, which is vend'd all *Europe* over.

Christian IV. King of *Denmark*, employ'd se-

veral Artists in the search of some Silver and Gold Mines, in the year 1623. And 'tis said, some lumps of the Oar of both those metals were here found and presented to the King. But this discovery never turned to any considerable account. For the Natives were utterly ignorant of the art of refining any kind of Minerals themselves; and altogether unwilling to admit into their Country any foreigners skill'd in that way.

The inhabitants are much of the same complexion and humour with the *Danes*. They are generally effeminate and lazy; not so much thro any fault of nature, as the want of employment. For the King of *Denmark* seldom or never makes use of this Nation in his wars; as being loth to trust them with arms. The ancient *Norwegians* (as well as their neighbours) are every where reported to have been notorious Pyrats; but at this day the Seas are scarce in any place in *Europe* so secure from robbery as on the coasts of *Norway*. The cause of this alteration can scarce be attributed to the modern honesty of this Kingdom, so far excelling that of former days; but rather to the general poverty and mean spiritdness of the inhabitants, into which the *Danish* rigor has forc'd them. For they have little or no Shipping allow'd them; and are too low kept to pretend to hector and dominion.

Their diet is (what they furnish other Countries with) Stockfish, and a coarse kind of Butter and Cheese. Their usual drink, *Rostock* Ale. In this they commonly drink three draughts; one in remembrance of God, the second to the Kings health, and the third to the Queens.

As *Norway* is still reckon'd a distinct Kingdom from *Denmark*; so it had formerly its own independent Kings, who sometimes Lorded it over the Monarchs of *Sweden* and *Denmark*. Nevertheless, the account we have of these Princes (from the *Chronica Norvegica*, published by *Johannes Slangerepensis* in the year 1594, and *Olaus Wormius* in the year 1633, and the relations of other Historians) is so imperfect and incredible, that 'twould but waste paper to give the Reader a catalogue of them. The last King that sway'd the Scepter in *Norway*, was *Haquin*; who in the year 1363 married *Margaret* eldest daughter of *Waldemar III.* King of *Denmark*; thereupon uniting the two Kingdoms. Now, the King *Haquin* had only one son by *Queen Margaret* (*Olaus*, for some while King of *Denmark*) who dyed without issue; yet the *Danes*, having once got footing in this Kingdom, were resolv'd to keep their station; and therefore, to secure themselves from all future insurrection and rebellion, they immediately put strong Garrisons into all the Cities and Forts of consequence in the Nation.

Since it is manifest (from the language, manners, &c. of the inhabitants) that the *Norwegians* and *Islanders* are both one people; what the Reader misses in the general description of *Norway*, may possibly be met with in the following one of *Iceland*.

The Prefecture of Masterland.

This Prefecture takes its name from the chief City in it; seated on a rocky Peninsula, and famous for its great trade in Herrings and other Sea-fish.

This City (with two more of less note, *Congel* and *Oddawald*) and the adjoining Country are commanded by the strong Castle of *Babus*, now in the hands of the King of *Sweden*. It was first built by *Haquin IV.* King of *Norway*, about the year 1309, upon a steep rock on the bank of the river *Trollet*; and was then look'd upon as the best Fort that King had in his dominions, and a sufficient Bulwark against the daily assaults and incursions of the *Swedes* and *Westro-Goths*.

The Bishopricks of *Anflo* and *Staffenger*, with the Province of *Aggerhuse*.

Anflo (called by the inhabitants *Opflo*, and by some *Latin* writers *Alloa*) was first built by King *Harold*, cotemporary with *Sueno Esthrius* King of *Denmark*, who frequently kept his residence in this City. Here is held the chief Court of Judicature for all *Norway*; wherein all causes and suits at Law are heard and determined before the Governor, who acts as Vice-Roy of the Kingdom. The Cathedral is dedicated to *St. Alward*; who took great pains in preaching the Gospel to the *Norwegian* Heathens. In this Church is to be shew'd the Sword of *Haquin*, one of their ancientest Kings; a signal testimony (if the stories they tell of it be true) of the strength and admirable art of some *Norwegians* of former ages. The hilt of it is made of Crystal, curiously wrought and polished; whence *Olaus Magnus* will needs conclude, that the use of Crystal was anciently much more ordinary in *Norway* than it is at this day in any part of *Europe*.

Not far from *Opflo*, on the other side of the Bay, stands the Castle of *Aggerhusen*; memorable for the brave resistance it made the *Swedish* Army in the year 1567, which besieg'd it hotly eighteen weeks together; but was at last beat off, and forced shamefully to retire.

About twenty *German* miles Northward of *Opflo*, lies the City *Hammar*; formerly a Bishops See, but at present under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Opflo*. Near this Town is the Island *Moss*; where (if we believe *Olaus Magnus*) a huge and monstrous Serpent appears constantly before any grand alteration in the State or Government of the Kingdom of *Norway*.

In this Province, besides the places already mentioned, stand the Cities of *Tonsberg*, *Fridericstadi*, *Saltshburgh*, and *Scheen*; which have all a considerable trade from the Copper and Iron Mines, which herabouts are in greater numbers than in any other part of the Kingdom. 'Twas in this Province that the Silver Mines (mention'd before) were first discover'd at the expense of *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*; and some of the adjoining hills are by the neighbourhood to this day called *Silver-bergen*, or the mountains of *Silver*.

To these Mines, and the lofty woods of Pines and Fir-trees (with which this part of the Country is overpread) the Kingdom of *Norway* owes the greatest part of, if not all, its trade.

The City of *Staffenger* lies in 59 degrees (some reckon 60, and a great many odd minutes) of Latitude. It is seated in a Peninsula, upon a great Bay of the Northern Ocean full of small Islands, and guarded by the strong Castle of *Doefwick*.

DENMARK.

which lies about two *English* miles from the Town. In Civil affairs this City is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of *Bergenhusen*; tho it has its own peculiar Bishop constantly residing in the Town. The whole Bishopric is divided into the several Districts of *Stavangersteen*, *Dalarne*, *Jaren*, *Listerleen*, *Mandalsleen*, *Nedensteen*, and *Abygdalag*. *Thomas Conrad Hoenner* (Bishop of this Diocese in the year 1641) took the pains to collect a great number of *Runic* inscriptions, which lay scatter'd up and down his Diocese; some of which are published by *Wormius*, who further informs us, that this *Conrad's* predecessor (whose name he omits) writ a Topographical description of this City and Bishoprick.

Beyond the Bay appears the Island *Schutenes*, three *German* miles in length, but scarce half an one in breadth. Between this Island (which has in it several considerable Villages) and the Continent runs up a narrow Frith to *Bergen*; which is called by the *Dutch* Merchants, *T' Liedt van Berghen*.

To the Bishopric of *Staffenger* belongs the Province of *Tillemarch*, or *Thylemarch*; which gave *Procopius* the first grounds for that assertion of his, which he defends with so great vehemency, viz. that *Scandinavia* (taken in its largest extent, of which *Thylemarch* is a very inconsiderable part) is the ancient *Thule*. The Parish of *Hollen* in this Province is very remarkable for a Church-yard, or burying place, on the top of a Church, dedicated to *St. Michael*, which is cut out of a great high rock, call'd by the Viceroy *Year*, upon the Lake *Nordsee*, half a mile distant from *Scheen*. *Wormius* thinks, 'twas formerly an Heathenish Temple; but converted to Christian uses upon the first planting of the Gospel in this Kingdom.

The Prefecture and Bishoprick of Berghen.

This Bishoprick (the most fruitful and pleasantest part of all *Norway*) lies to the North of *Aggerhusen*, in the middle or heart of the Kingdom. It derives its name from the fair and noble Emporium or Mart-Town of *Berghen*; or else from the strong Castle of *Berghenhusen*, the usual seat of the Vice-Roy of *Norway*, at a small distance from *Berghen* Northward.

Berghen (an ancient and famous Sea-Port Town mentioned by *Pomponius Mela* and *Pliny*) is the Granary and Magazine of the whole Kingdom of *Norway*. It lies distant from *Babusen* about an hundred *German* miles by Sea, and sixty by land; from *Truntheim* as many; from *Schagen*, the outmost Promontory of *Futland*, almost eighty. Some have fetch'd its name from the *Norwegian* verb *Bergen*, which signifies to hide or conceal; because the Haven being surrounded with hills, seems to be a kind of sculking-place for Ships, where Vessels of two hundred Tun and upwards ride in a spacious and most secure Harbour, free from all danger of wind and weather. But we need not trouble our selves any further for the derivation of the name then to consider, that *Berghen* in the *Norwegian* language signifies mountains; and *Berghen-husen*, a company of houses among the hills. The buildings in this City, till within these few years, were exceeding mean and contemptible; most of them of wood, cover'd with green turf, and therefore frequently burnt down. But of late, the *Hamburgers*, *Lubeckers*, *Hollanders*, and others that trade this way, have beautified the Town with an Exchange and a great many private houses of credit. The most peculiar trade of this City lies in a kind of

R 152

Stock-

Stock-fish, catcht upon these coasts, and thence call'd usually by the *Norway Merchants Berghen-wissh*. This the Fishermen take in winter, commonly in *January*, for the conveniency of drying it in the cold and sharp air. Besides, higher Furs of all sorts, and vast quantities of dry'd Fish, Butter, Tallow, Hides, &c. are brought from all parts of *Norway*, to be ship't off into other Countries. The Townsmen, not many years ago (observing the daily encrease of their trade, and the great concourse of strangers which it drew from all parts; and fearing they themselves might at last be prejudiced by an unlimited and general admission of foreign Tradesmen and Merchants into their City) made an order, that whoever would, after such a time, be admitted a freeman of the Town, should either be whipt (at a Game instituted upon this occasion, and call'd by them *Gantenpill*), or row'd in mud and dirt, or lastly hung in a basket over some intolerable and filthy stink. This hard usage quickly diminished the number of foreigners, who fancied it scarce worth their while to purchase their freedom at so dear and scandalous a rate. But of late, the industry and skill, as well as number of the inhabitants encreasing, these barbarous customs are laid aside, and the Citizens themselves are now able to export what was formerly fetcht away from them. The Bishop of this Diocess was heretofore under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Truntheim*.

To the Governor of *Berghen* are subject the Prefectures of *Sudborleene*, *Nordborleene*, *Soghne*, *Sudjord*, *Nordjord*, and *Sundmerleene*.

The Prefecture and Bishoprick of Nidrosia or Truntheim.

THE fourth Castle and Government in *Norway*, is that of the City *Nidrosia* (as it was anciently call'd from the river *Nider*, on which 'tis seated) or *Truntheim*; formerly the Metropolis of the Kingdom, and the seat of the King and Archbishop of *Norway*. *Pontanus* somewhere calls this City the Cabinet of all the *Norwegian monuments*; but *Wormius* found no great reason to confer to honourable a title upon it, when (after a diligent search into the Antiquities, old monuments and reliques of the primitive inhabitants of this Kingdom) he met with no more than three *Runic* inscriptions in this whole Diocess. The conveniency of the Haven makes this place resorted to by some Mariners and Merchants to this day; but the ruins are so great that it looks more like a Village than City; not having had any opportunity of recovering its former splendor since it was burnt down in the year 1522. Its houses are a company of old fashion'd and rotten buildings; and the Kings Palace is decay'd below the meanness of an *English* Cottage. However, something of its ancient grandeur still appears in the Cathedral, dedicated to *St. Olaf*; which (tho almost consumed by fire, yet) by the ruins shews it self to have been one of the most magnificent and largest structures in the world. In this Church the Huntsmen were wont to make a yearly offering of the skins of the largest and stoutest white Bears, which they kill'd, for the Priest to tread upon at Divine Service. *Groneland* and *Iceland* were formerly parts of the Diocess of *Truntheim*, but now this Bishoprick is not of so large an extent. In the Castle resides the Governor of the whole Prefecture of *Truntheim*; who has under him several other Governors of lesser Provinces.

In the Country a little beyond this City there grows no wood at all. But, instead thereof, the

inhabitants make use of fish-bones, as well to build their houses and for several implements of household-stuff as fuel; and with the fat of the same fish they feed their Lamps in winter.

The Prefecture of *Truntheim* in the year 1658, was by the *Danes* surrender'd up to the *Swedes* by a publick Treaty of Peace. The next year they wrested it again out of the hands of the *Swedish* King; but resign'd it back at the Treaty of *Rooschild*.

Halgoland (the Country of *Oliver King Alfred's* Geographer) is a part of this Prefecture. Of which that Author gave this account to the King his Master, *7 nan man ne buoe be Norðan him. i. e. That no inhabited Country lay further North than this.* But the great fishing trade upon these Coasts have made the *English* better acquainted with these parts, then this Gentleman was with his own Country.

The Prefecture of Wardhus.

THE Castle of *Wardhus* (the seat of the fifth and last great Governor in the Kingdom of *Norway*) has its name from the Island *Warda*, in which it stands. This lies above two German miles from the main land of *Finmark*; being near twelve *English* miles in compass. The inhabitants of this and the two adjoining Isles (which in *Finmark* go all under the general name of *Transolem*) live only upon Stockfish; which they dry in the frost. They have no manner of Bread nor drink; but what is brought them from other places. Some small stock of Cattel they have; but only such as can make a shift to live of their masters diet, dried fish.

Finmark or Norwegian Lapland.

ON the North of *Norway* lies *Finmark*, or (as the Natives use to call it) *Taakemark*; which perhaps was the ancient habitation of the *Finni*, mentioned by *Tacitus*. For the character which that Historian gives us of those people is very applicable to the modern *Finmarkers*. The *Finni*, says he, are a people extraordinary savage, and miserably poor. They have neither Horses, Arms, House, nor Home; but feed upon roots, and such provision as their Bows and Arrows can procure, and are clothed with the skins of wild beasts. To this day *Finmark* is not divided (as all other Countries generally are) into distinct Lordships and Inheritances; but, as in *Mr. Hobbes's* State of nature, every private man pretends a right and title to every part of the Land, and the strength of the Arm is the only Judge of controversies. When the Arm is the only Judge of controversies. When the fishing season comes in, they throng to the Sea-coasts; and when that is over, retire again into the uplands. Only the Islanders in *Heynoland* keep their stations, and have their Churches in *Trom*, *Suro*, *Maggero*, and other places.

The language, manners, and habits of the people, are the same as in the *Swedish Lapland*; of which an account has been already given.

Of the ancient Commerce between the old Britains, English, and Norwegians.

THo the relations which our *English* writers give us of the prowess and brave exploits of the valiant *British* King *Arthur*, savour too much of Romance; yet, in the main, our best Historians agree unanimously in this, that no Prince ever conquer'd more of the Northern King-

Kingdoms then this King. *W. Lambert*, in his *Anglo-Saxon*, assures us, that all the Islands, Nations, and Kingdoms, in the North and East Seas, as far as *Russia*, were tributary to him. And *Goffrey of Monmouth* says, "King *Arthur* at one time summon'd no less than six Kings to appear before him at his Court in *Britain*, viz. 1. *Guil-laumur*, King of *Ireland*. 2. *Malvase*, King of *Iceland*. 3. *Doldass*, King of *Gotland*. 4. *Gunnase*, King of *Orkney*. 5. *Lot*, King of *Norway*. And 6. *Achile*, King of *Denmark*. Upon these conquests, the Kingdom of *Norway* was annexed to the Crown of *England*, and the *Norwegians* incorporated into one Nation with the *Britains*. But this amity was of no long continuance; for *Norway* was at too great a distance, and its people too stiff-necked, to be kept in subjection.

In the days of our *Saxon* Kings a continual and uninterrupted war between this Nation and the Northern Kingdoms, put a stop to all trade in the *British* and *Norwegian* Seas. But as soon as the *Danes* had made themselves Masters of this Island, commerce was again renewed; which lasted till the *English* took their opportunity to shew the world, by rejecting the power of *Denmark* and all manner of communication with that people, how highly they resented the tyrannical usurpation of foreign Princes.

Since the Conquest, *England* has seldom or never wanted a considerable Fleet of *Norway* Merchantmen. *William of Malmesbury* (who dyed in the year 1142) tells us, That in his time *Bristol* was a place much frequented by the *Irish* and *Norwegians*. *Hackluit* gives an account of certain Treaties concerning the Northern trade between our King *Henry* the third, and *Haquin* King of *Norway*. He that will take the pains to read over the agreement between *Henry IV.* King of *England*, and the Company of Merchants from the

Hans Towns (set down at large by *Mr. Hackluit* in the first Volume of his *English Voyages*, p. 146.) will find a considerable Register of our Merchantmen taken on the Coasts, and out of the Havens of *Norway*; and may thence be enabled to give a tolerable guess at the number of our *Norway* Merchants in those days.

In the twenty-fifth year of the reign of our present Sovereign *Charles II.* an Act pass'd for the encouragement of the *Greenland* and *Eastland* trades, &c. In which 'twas order'd, That it should be lawful to and for every person and persons, Native or Foreigner, from and after the first day of May, 1673, at all times to have free liberty to trade into and from *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*. This, and several other clauses of the same Act, which take off a great part of the custom formerly paid upon the importation of any *Eastland* commodity, have encouraged great numbers of Merchants and others to traffick in these Northern Seas, and improv'd the trade of *Greenland*, and *Norway*, far beyond the example of former ages. For (tho the advantages that can be hoped for from these kind of Voyages be not answerable to what may be expected out of the *Irish* and *American* plantations, yet) the small danger and charges these men are expos'd to are strong inducements to venture a voyage; where-in the hazard is not great, nor any way proportionable to the prospect of gain. Besides, in the Act before mention'd, 'tis provided, That whatsoever person or persons, Subjects of this Realm, shall desire to be admitted into the fellowship of Merchants of *Eastland*, shall be admitted into the said fellowship, paying for his admission the sum of forty shillings, and no more. Which is a sum exceedingly inconsiderable, if compared with the fees paid upon admission into some other companies.



The Islands of FERÖ.



THE FERÖ Islands are only so many high and rocky mountains in the Northern Seas, divided from one another by narrow Friths and rapid Currents, and inclosing a larger or lesser circuit of stony valley, cover'd over with a turf of about two foot thick. They are so called from *Fære*, which in the language of the Natives signifies a *Ferry*; from the many Ferries or Crossings of the water from one Island to another.

They are sixteen in number: 1. *Fuglœ*, or *Fowl-Island*, about three *English* miles long, and two broad. 2. *Svíno*, in which is a pleasant valley of a mile in length. 3. *Vidœ*, six miles long, and three broad. 4. *Bordœ*, six miles in length, and a mile broad; famous for a good harbour, call'd by the Natives *Vaag*. 5. *Cumœ*, of the same bigness. 6. *Kallœ*, something longer and broader than either of the former. 7. *Österœ*, twenty miles long, and in some places two, in others four miles broad. 8. *Strömœ*, twenty-four miles long, and eight broad. In this Island stands *Thors-Haven*, the Metropolis and Town of greatest Traffick in all the *Ferö* Islands. 9. *Wagœ*, a round piece of ground, of about eight miles in Diameter. 10. *Mignœs*. 11. *Roltrœ*, a mile long, and half a mile broad. 12. *Sandœ*, eight miles long, and four miles broad. 13. *Skœ*, three miles long, and one in breadth. 14. *Storœdiemen*. 15. *Lille-Diemen*. 16. *Siderœ*, twenty miles long, and eight broad.

The air in these Islands is in summer temperately warm; not very hot at any time. In the coldest winter the frost is never so violent as to cause ice in any of the Bays; so that Horses and Sheep lye in the fields the whole winter long. They have never any Thunder in the Summer, but frequently in the Spring, Autumn, and Winter; which is then generally accompanied with a storm, and followed by showers of rain. The air, of it self, is wholesome; free from the Plague, Small-Pox, or any contagious disease, except brought in by foreigners; so that the inhabitants are commonly long-liv'd. However in some of the Islands the Natives are exceedingly subject to rheums, which cause violent coughs and head-achs; both which diseases they cure by drinking sour Whey, as hot as they can endure it. Besides these, the Scurvy, Leprosie, and a kind of feverish distemper (called by the Natives *Land-sarfoet*) are Epidemical illnesses which reign in several of the Isles; but seldom or never turn to mortal diseases.

The Southern Islands produce great store of Barley (tho hardly any other grain comes to maturity), inasmuch that a Tun of seed will ordinarily yield twenty or thirty Tun of grain. The pasture grounds afford great plenty of good and sweet grass. These the inhabitants call *Fiedelands*; and take care commonly that they lye open to the North and North-East winds. In some of these fields they have stocks of as large and fat Oxen as any other part of *Europe* affords.

The Islands are all of them plentifully stor'd

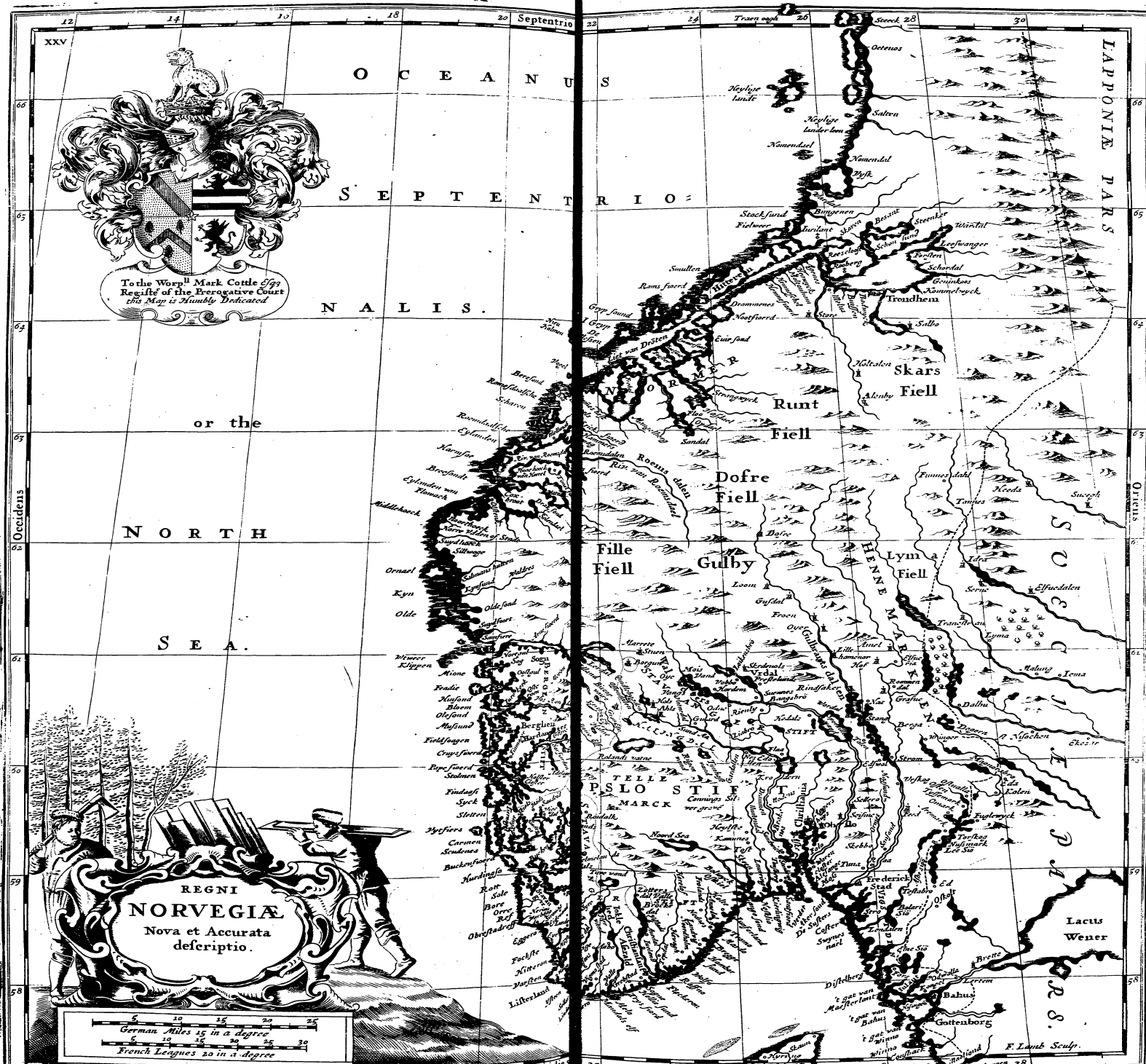
with all manner of medicinal plants, requisite for the cure of those distempers to which the inhabitants are most inclined. Amongst the rest, you may every where meet with great quantities of Scurvy-grass, Water-cresses, Sorrel, &c. They have great store of Angelica; which grows as well on the tops of high hills as in the open fields. This commonly makes one of their most delicate dishes at all entertainments. Besides, the *Radix Rhodia* (call'd in their language *Helpe-Rod*) is no where met with in so great plenty as in these Islands, upon the banks of running streams and Lakes. The distilled water of this plant is here made use of upon all occasions, as Rose-water with us in *England*.

Here are several sorts of Fowl; as Doves, Stares, Owls, Sparrow-Hawks, Crows, and Ravens (many of which are white), Grellings, &c. Their chief Sea-fowl is a kind of Teal, about the bigness of a Crow, with a yellow, long, and round bill; a great enemy to, and persecutor of the Raven. The Eyder (a sort of Duck, which yields the Eyder-down) is a Fowl peculiar to these Islands. This Bird usually pulls the down from her own breast to build her nest withall. When her young ones are fledg'd and gone, the inhabitants take away the down and cleanse it for use. If the feathers be pull'd off by mens hands, they are good for nothing, but immediately rot away. Another notable sort of bird they have, which they call an Imbrim, with a long neck and beak, the back grey and check'd with white spots, with a white ring about the neck. This bird has two holes under her wings, each large enough to hold an egg; here 'tis thought she hatches two eggs at once, being never seen with above two young ones at a time, nor known to come ashore.

The adjoining Seas furnish the inhabitants with Cod, Whiting, large Flounders, &c. besides Murts, a kind of Pilchards, so plentiful in these parts, that the Havens and Creeks are fill'd with them. Of these (with the Seals, Grind-whales, and Dog-fish, which were formerly caught in great numbers upon their Coasts) the inhabitants of the *Ferö*-Islands made anciently a vast advantage; but of late years their fishing-trade is strangely decayed.

These Islands were first inhabited in the reign of *Harold* (surnam'd the *fair-hair'd*) King of *Norway*, in the year 868. For that King, having taken a resolution to reduce all *Norway* under the subjection of one Prince, fell foul upon all the petit Princes in that Kingdom; whose subjects (being by this means either undone by the wars, or dispossest of their inheritances) resolv'd to seek out other habitations, and (under the conduct of one *Grimar Camban*, a Pirate) at last seated themselves in these Islands.

The people are generally humble in conversation, civil in carriage, and courteous in speech, especially to strangers, whom they entertain with a great deal of hospitality and respect. They are obedient and liberal to their Magistrates, and very charitable to the poor. The more beggerly sort of them will filch for their bellies, but never lay their hands on Gold or Silver; inasmuch that if one of these poor pilferers come into a rich mans house, 'tis ten to one but he pinches an horn spoon,







spoon, if laid in his way, but will be sure to leave a Silver one behind him.

Their diet is moderate and frugal; on milk, fish, gruel, and flesh. They dry both their fish and flesh in the wind, without salt; having wind-houses built for this purpose. After the flesh is dry'd, they boil it in water, and thicken the broth with Barly-meal; which is reckoned one of their greatest delicacies.

The men wear woollen Shirts, flannel Trowces and Waistcoats, with short loose Coats of the same. The women, rich and poor, go all alike in strait Gowns without skirts. Their Stomachers are commonly large, and adorn'd with thin glistening plates of Tin. Their Shoes (which have no soles, but are made of pieces of Leather drawn together at the heels and toes, and fasten'd with a string or ribband above the ankle) are of sheep-skin for the women, and tann'd Neats-leather for the men. They lye on beds of Hay, over-spread with pieces of Flannel.

The *Norwegian* tongue was heretofore generally spoken in the *Fero*-Islands; but of late years the *Danish* dialect has much prevail'd. However in the Northern Islands their language is for the greatest part made up of *Norwegian* words and phrases, tho the Southern inhabitants make use of a quite different dialect.

The whole dominion of these Islands is divided into the six districts of *Norderoe*, *Ofteroe*, *Stromoe*, *Waage*, *Sandoe*, and *Sanderoe*. To each of these districts belongs a Sheriff, who, as Judge, determines all causes and controversies of less moment. These Sheriffs gather the Kings tythes, and put in execution all orders they receive from the Kings Commissary. The people are governed by the Laws of *Norway*; having no peculiar Laws of their own. They have a general Sessions held once a year, in the spring time, at *Thorsboven*, in which the Kings Commissary, or Bayliff, presides as Judge, being assisted by the six Sheriffs, who exhibit to the Court all Law-suits, either Civil or Criminal, which come not under the cognizance of their petit Commission. Besides these, there are thirty-six more (six for each district) chosen, like our Jury-men, to assist the Commissary in pronouncing of sentence; and a Recorder appointed to register the proceedings and sentence.

The Ecclesiastical affairs are governed by a Synod of the Priests or Ministers, who meet and sit once a year. Out of the whole Synod one is elected to preside over the rest, with the title of *Provoft*.

These people were first converted to Christianity in the fourth year of the reign of *Olaus Trygeson* King of *Denmark* in the year 1000, by *Sigismund Bresteson*, a *Ferryer* born, and sent into his own Country by the said King for this purpose. After the *Augsburg* Confession was embraced in *Denmark* and *Norway*, it soon reached these Islands. There are at this day thirty-nine

Parishes in all the Islands; which are supplied by so many Pastors of the *Lutheran* Religion. Besides Sundays, Holidays, and the usual days of prayer, as in other places, these men observe yearly six peculiar days of Prayer, viz. three in *Ascension-week*, and three in *Michaelmas-week*.

They have but one publick School among them; which was endowed by King *Christian IV.* and *Nicolas Trolle*, formerly Governor of *Roschild* and Vice-Admiral of *Denmark*. This furnishes the University of *Copenhagen* oft times with as able Scholars as any other School in the King of *Denmark's* dominions.

The chief Commodities of these Islands are Skins, Feathers, Tallow, Train-oil, and Stockins; upon all which there is a particular price set. Stockins are the chief staple commodity they have; in making of which, all the inhabitants (rich and poor, Priests and Plowmen) are forced to employ themselves to help out the small incomes of their mean possessions and inconsiderable stipends.

Of the Isle of SCHETLAND.

*S*chetland (or *Hetland*, as *Arngrim Jonas* will have the word writ) is an Island lying between the *Fero*-Islands and the Promontory of *Schagen* in *Junland*.

It has been long a dispute amongst the best Geographers, whether this be not the ancient *Thule*? *Gasper Peucer* tells us (and our learned *Cambden* encourages us to believe him) that this Island is called by the Northern Mariners to this day *Thilenfell*. *Pomponius Mela* says of *Thule*, that it was *Belgarum* (which *Mr. Cambden* reads *Bergarum*; understanding thereby the City and Territory of *Bergben*) *littori opposita*; which account agrees well with the situation of this Island. Besides, says *Mr. Cambden*, *Schetland* is about two days sail from *Cathneth* in *Scotland*; which is the exact distance between *Thule* and the *Caledonian Promontory* in *Solinus's* relation. Again, *Schetland* lies in 63 degrees of Northern Latitude, as well as *Protolmy's Thule*. Whether our learned Antiquary read *Solinus* aright or no, I shall not venture to question; tho I know there are some that read the place quoted thus, *A Caledonia promontorio Thulen petentes bidui navigatione excipiunt Hæbudæ Insulæ*, (and not as the vulgar Copies have it, *A Caledonia promontorio Thulen petentibus bidui navigatio est*); and the rather, because it follows, *Ab Orcadibus Thulen usque quinque dierum ac noctium navigatio est*. However, I am afraid the Latitude of *Schetland* will not be found to exceed sixty degrees, and a few odd minutes; and then the Parallel betwixt *Protolmy's Thule* and this Island will fail.

The manners of the inhabitants, nature of the soil, temperature of the air, &c. are the same in this Isle as in *Iseland*.

I S E L A N D.

Situation.



Seland is an Isle in the Deucalidonian Seas, situate 13 deg. and 30 min. of Longitude, and 65 deg. and 44 min. of Latitude; reckoning the situation of the whole Isle from Skalholt, the chief City in it. It is bounded on the East

with the Northern Ocean; on the South, with the Deucalidonian Sea; on the North and West, with the frozen Sea of Groenland.

Discovery.

The Isle was first discovered by one Naddoc; who sailing near the coasts of the Fero Islands, was by an unexpected tempest driven upon the Northern parts of *Iseland*; which, from the great quantities of snow that then overspread the country, he call'd *Sneeland*. After him a *Swedish* Mariner, nam'd *Gardar*, made a second discovery of this Isle; and, after his own name, call'd it *Gardarsholm*. This hapned in the year 864. Not long after this, one *Flocco* (a *Norwegian* Pyrate) made a third discovery of it; not casually, as the other two had done, but by design. He had heard some faint stories of the two former discoverers; and questioned not, but, if he could meet with this Newfoundland, to be better paid for his pains than his predecessors had been. Whereupon he resolves on the adventure; and (instead of the Mariners Compass, which at that time was never dream'd of) made use of the following expedient to direct him in his Voyage; he took with him, out of *Schetland*, three Crows; and, having sail'd Northwards for some days, he let one of them fly, which he perceiv'd return'd to *Schetland*. Soon after, he threw a second out of the Ship; which, finding no land to set her foot on, return'd weary into the Vessel. Within awhile after, he sent out the third Crow; which flew to this Isle. *Flocco* following this leader, landed safe in the Northern parts of the Isle, and there winter'd. Finding this country, all the while he staid there, oppress'd with intolerable frosts and snow, he call'd the whole land *Iseland*, or *Iceland*; which name it retains to this day. The next winter he spent in the Southern parts. But meeting there with as cold entertainment as he had found in the North, he hoisted up sail the spring following, and return'd to *Norway*; where he was ever after call'd *Rafnafloke*, or *Flocco the Crow*.

First Inhabitants.

The first inhabitants of *Iseland* came into the Isle in the year 874; brought hither by one *Ingulf*, a *Norwegian* Baron, who (with *Hiorlief*, his brother-in-law) fled, or was banish'd his own Country for murdering another Nobleman. The *Islandic* Chronicle (which makes the said year its Epoch) tells us, that this *Ingulf* found the Isle wholly desolate, and destitute of all manner of inhabitants. Nor is there in this work any mention of any former discovery whatsoever, made either by the *English* or *Irish*; tho some of our Historians have asserted, that *Iseland* was well known to both these Nations long before *Ingulf* brought in his *Norwegians*. The *Irish* Annals go further, and assure us, that the ancient *Islanders* call'd the *Irish* *Papas*, and the Western part of their Isle, as most frequented by *Irish* Merchants, *Papey*. *Angrim* *Jonas* follows the Chronicle of his Country, and is very passionate in

asserting, that before *Ingulf* no manner of inhabitants were heard of in this Island. And in his specimen *Islandicum*, he is extremely enraged at *Pontanus*, and the Authors he follows, for offering to assert, that *Iseland* is the *ultima Thule* of the ancients. For, says he, if our Isle be that *Thule*, which *Virgil* and other Roman writers mention, it must needs have been inhabited in the days of *Augustus* the Emperor; and then what credit, I pray, can be given to our *Islandic* Chronicle, which tells us in plain terms, that this Isle was never inhabited before *Ingulf's* days? But if that learned Author would give us leave to argue the case, 'tis possible he may not find any reason at last to be in so great a rage. For, in the work quoted, he himself allows the story of the *Irish* being first call'd *Papas* by the ancient *Islanders*. If we enquire what those ancient inhabitants were, that gave the *Irish* this name? 'Twill questionless be answer'd, they were Heathens. This *Angrim* takes for granted; and thinks the answer satisfactory enough. And it is plain, that the first inhabitants of *Iseland* were Heathenish Idolaters, from one passage in the *Islandic* Chronicle, where we are told, that in the West of *Iseland* there is a large piece of ground encircled with a ditch, in the midst of which stands a great stone, made use of formerly for an Altar, whereon they used, in the days of Idolatry and Paganism, to sacrifice men to their God *Woden*. But then if we consult the ancient monuments of the Northern Kingdoms, we shall find the greatest part of *Denmark* and *Norway* converted to Christianity before *Ingulf's* time: so that it will be found upon examination highly probable, that there were inhabitants in *Iseland* before *Ingulf* brought over his *Norwegians*; and those perhaps known to the *English* and *Irish*.

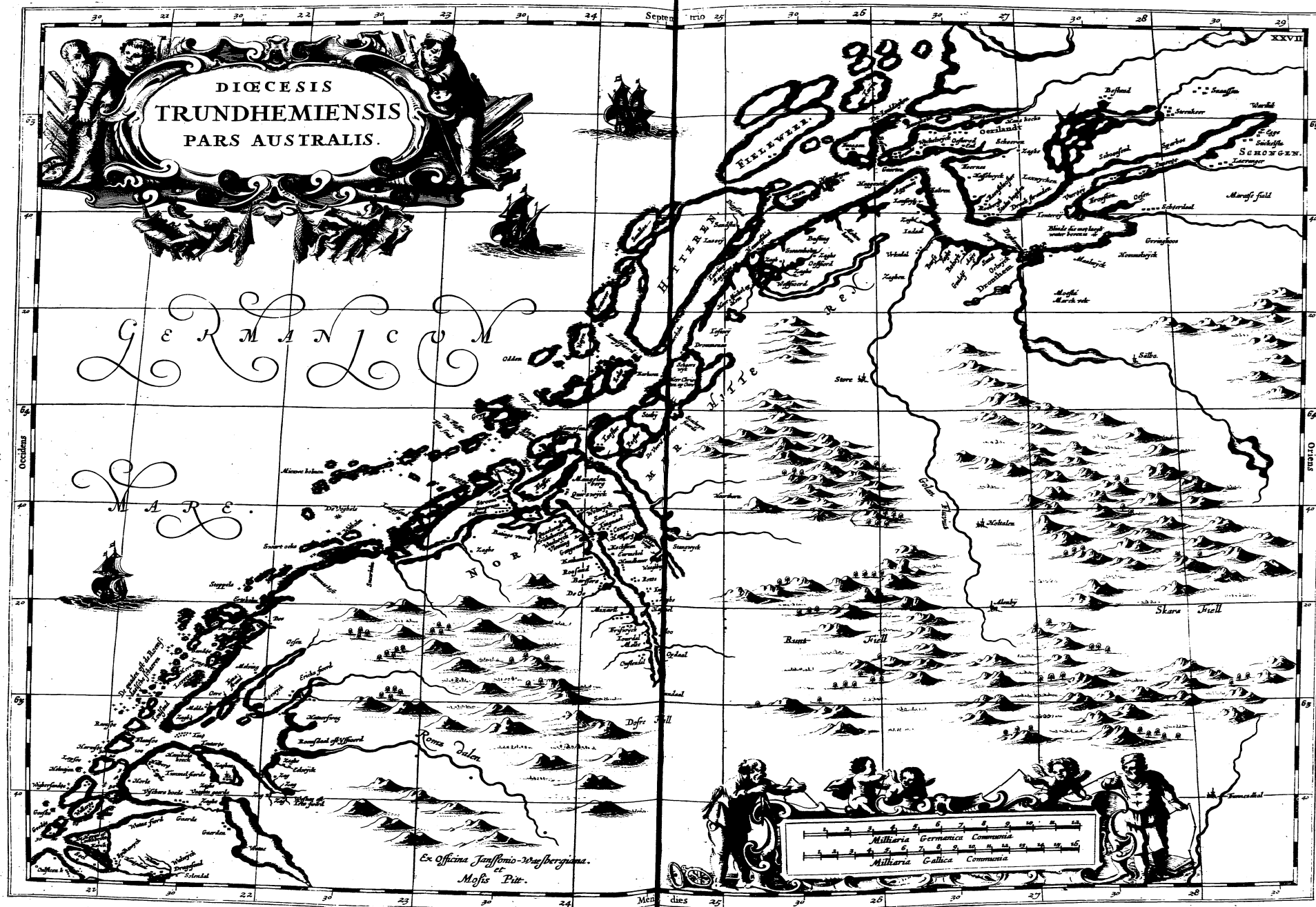
The Isle is for the most part mountainous and rocky; tho some valleys afford good store of Corn and pasturage. Notwithstanding there are so many and so vast mountains in this Isle, there is no manner of mines either of metals or minerals in the whole land, except Sulphur.

The most notorious mountain in *Iseland* is *Heccla*; which stands on the South-East of the Isle, not far from the Sea-shore. This is one of the greatest Vulcanoes in *Europe* or the world; belching out by fits such deluges of fire, as threaten a general conflagration of the whole Isle. *Bleskenius* reports, that sometimes it vomits up not only flame and fiery coals, but large torrents of water, which burn like Brandy or *Aqua Vitæ*. At other times it throws up prodigious quantities of cinders and pumice stones. Its greatest outrages are caused by a West-wind; inasmuch that when the wind blows moderately from that quarter, the inhabitants of the neighbouring valleys (who are acquainted with the securest passages to the mountain) march up in droves to the mouth of the furnace, where they recreate themselves by throwing great stones into the flames, which return them with as great a violence as a barrel of gunpowder blows up the flats of an house. So that 'tis exceeding dangerous for any one to approach the flames, who is not perfectly acquainted with every part of the mountain. For besides the danger of being knockt on the head with some of these stones, it often happens, that the ground unexpectedly opens, and the flames swallow men up alive. The silly Rustics believe ve-

rily,







ally, that Hell is in the bowels of this mountain, and that the souls of the damn'd are tormented in these flames. Nay, some of them will confidently protest, that they have several times seen whole Herds of Devils enter the mouth of the furnace with their burthens of damn'd souls; and, having eased their shoulders, return for a new loading. Another place of torment the Natives fancy under the rocks on the Sea-coasts; and the clashing of the ice against the banks produces a noise which they take for the howling of the damn'd. If any battel be fought in any part of the world, the Natives will confidently pretend to know the very day, tho they are not able to assign the place of the fight; and that, by observing the more then usual importation of souls upon such days. But these and the like idle stories, collected by *Bleskenius* and other Authors, wholly ignorant of the affairs of *Iceland*, were never the opinions of the generality of the *Icelanders* since their conversion to Christianity. Nor does the mountain continually (as they would have us believe) send out flames, since the *Icelandic* Chronicle takes particular notice of the years 1104, 1157, 1222, 1300, 1341, 1362, and 1389, as very signal for such fiery eruptions as they speak of. Since the year 1558 (notwithstanding *Bleskenius's* Romantick story to the contrary) we have no certain relation of any such accident. *Munster* and *Frisius* report, that the flames of *Hecla* would not burn Tow; which story is near akin to what *Pliny* tells us, of a mountain enflamed by Water and quenched with Hay.

Bleskenius speaks of a strange Lake (and *Arngim* says, he has heard as much of a Fountain near *Skalholt*) which immediately petrifies whatever is thrown into it. Inasmuch that if you take a long pole, and stick part of it into the bottom of the Lake, that part of the staff which sticks in the earth will in a short time be turned into iron, the middle into stone, and the uppermost part (which never came into the water) remain wood. He further adds, that the part of the staff which resembles iron will burn like a coal. Another Lake he mentions, which (like the *Greecian Aornon*, spoke of by *Virgil*) sends out such pestiferous exhalations as poison the birds which fly that way. Several other strange stories he tells, which, because rejected by *Arngim*, we omit. In most places of the Isle you may meet with hot Baths and scalding Fountains; the water of which, if set to cool, throws off a sulphurous scum.

Of all the affronts which *Bleskenius*, in his scurrilous description of *Iceland*, has put upon that Country; none is higher resented by *Arngim* then the sleight and false account he gives of the Laws, Manners, and Religion of the inhabitants of that Isle. Whoredom, Theft, Idolatry, Witchcraft, Sorcery, &c. are vices he accuses the whole Nation of. We may rationally imagine, that the ancient *Icelanders* were men of the same temper, manners, and religion with the *Norwegians*, from whom they were descended, i.e. men of vast stature, strong and valiant, great duelers and pyrats. But since Christianity was introduced into their Isle, none of those barbarous qualities which that *Dutch* Satyrist lays to their charge, can justly be reckoned among the catholic enormities of the Island; tho 'tis possible some few may still be found among several thousands that to this day retain a small tincture of the old Idolatrous superstition, and ungentile demeanor of their ancestors. Their temperance in meat and drink, and the naturally strong constitution of their bodies, enable them to last out commonly to a good old age; tho I cannot but

refer *Olaus Magnus* and *Bleskenius* to the Readers sentence; the former of which tells us, the *Icelanders* live ordinarily three hundred years; the latter (with more modesty and caution, which in him are rare qualities) reports, that he saw a man in *Iceland* who told him that he had then lived two hundred years.

By the account which *Bleskenius* gives of the Habitations of the *Icelanders*, it must needs be concluded, that either he never travell'd amongst them (whatever he pretends to), or else he mistook their houses (cover'd with turf and grown over with grass) for small hillocks and rampires. For he says, all their houses are underground; and they, their kine, horses, and sheep, have all one cave. Anciently the *Icelanders* (like the *Germans* in *Tacitus's* days) dwelt far apart; according as every man took an affection, to this field, or that fountain; this wood side, or that plain. They used neither mortar nor tiles; but the whole fabrick of their houses consisted of timber and turf. Their windows were most commonly in the roof, seldom in the walls of their cottages. Some of their Nobility had more stately Palaces, built of large pieces of timber brought hither out of *Groneland* and *Norway*. At this day their houses are most of wood, cover'd over with turf; except in their Cities (*Hola* and *Skalholt*), where, instead of tiles, they make use of fir-boards. But since the trade between them and *Norway* began to decrease, their buildings have lost much of their ancient splendour; and the neatest of their Villages run daily to ruine. Besides, their traffick with foreign Nations is much abated; and they seem to draw towards that degree of meanness which *Krantzius* speaks of, when he tells us, *The Icelanders and their Cattel have the same lodging*. *Arngim* confesses, that upon the South-shore of the Isle, near *Skalholt*, there are three small Parishes, in which the inhabitants are destitute both of wood and turf, the only fuel of the country. The poorer sort of these, being not able to purchase fuel from abroad, are constrained in the extremity of winter, to betake themselves to a corner of their Ox-stalls, and there borrow heat from their Cattel.

It is manifest from the ancient Laws of *Iceland* (whatever *Munster*, *Frisius*, and *Bleskenius* say to the contrary) that upon the first inhabiting of this Isle, the ground was till'd, and several sorts of grain sowed and reap'd. 'Tis a malicious slander to say, as those Authors do, *That the Icelanders feed upon carrion, and unfavoury meats, and want the use of bread*. The best and happiest of Nations are now and then, upon some extraordinary occasions, driven to harsh extremities in meat and drink, and forced (in spite of former plenty) to submit to a famine. And it may reasonably be supposed, that the Seas about *Iceland*, bound up by a long continued frost, may sometimes bring the like calamities upon this Isle, who have the greatest part of their food out of these waters. But (setting aside all such accidental casualties, and extraordinary dispensations of Gods providence) *Iceland* is as well provided for all manner of necessities in meats and drink, as any other Country whatever. For the *Icelanders* have generally considerable stocks of Kine and Sheep, besides large piles of dry'd fish of several sorts. 'Tis true, a great part of the inhabitants want bread and salt, which are reckon'd two of the great requisites in furnishing out one of our Southern tables. But he that shall seriously consider, the vast strength and healthy constitutions which these usually enjoy, and the old age they ordinarily arrive at, will be apt to conclude, that dry'd fish would prove as trusty a staff of life

life as bread, if we were used to it; and that salt may probably be convenient in an hot Country, to preserve our meat from corrupting, but needs not be made use of at the table. In short, the *Icelanders* have all manner of necessary and substantial food, as Beef, Mutton, Geese, Hens, Partridges, and all sorts of fowl. They want only the delicacies of sauces, which other Countries enjoy; and the sharpness of their air furnishes them with stomachs which easily supply that defect.

Drink.

The most general drink used amongst them is Whey; which is commonly so good that an ounce of it will very well bear half an ounce of water. Sometimes they drink a kind of Mead, made of a little Barley flower and an Honey-comb boiled in water. Another liquor they have, which is squeezed out of a certain reddish berry, peculiar to this Isle. The ancient *Icelanders* used to import Beer from Denmark, Scotland, Norway, England, and other foreign Countries: but for many years last past the inhabitants have not been able to maintain any considerable commerce with these Nations; and upon the decay of trade, are forc'd to content themselves with such liquors as their own Land affords. How poor and mean forever these liquors may seem to Southern palates, used to the juice of the Grape; yet with these the ancient *Icelanders* could make merry; and keep banquets and revellings with the mean fare before-mentioned. What grandeur their public entertainments wanted in the delicacy of the viand and richness of the liquor, was made out in the length of their feasts and number of their guests. Thus we read, that *Theodore and Thorwald* (brethren, and Citizens of *Hialledat* in North *Iceland*) solemnizing the funerals of their father *Hialta*, entertained twelve hundred persons for fourteen days together, at a banquet; and at their departure presented the chief of their guests with gifts answerable to their qualities. After the same rate, and for as long a time, *Olaus Pa* (a West *Iscander*) and his brethren entertained nine hundred men. But I know not whether this be an instance of the generosity and gallantry, or not rather prodigality of these people. For the Northern Nations are generally strangely lavish in their entertainments at Weddings and Burials; inasmuch, that 'tis grown a proverb in some of those Countries, *Pay for thy fathers Coffin before thou thinkest of buying a Cradle*: meaning, that the entertainments at the burial of a father and marriage of a new wife (if they come together) are sufficient to ruin a man in his estate, and make his heir a beggar.

Money.

Before the convenience of money was invented, the most natural method of buying and selling was by exchange of one commodity for another. This in the nonage of traffick, was the only expedient made use of in all Nations of the world; but continued, I think, longer in *Iceland* than in any of the known Western Countries. One great reason of a later then ordinary use of money among the *Icelanders*, was the want of metals in their Country. Some Silver they had, brought in from foreign Countries; which if they chanced to make use of in commerce, they weighed it in a balance, but never coined or stamped any of it. Of late, *Danish* money has been brought into this Isle; tho in very small quantities.

Commodities.

The chief commodities of the Country, are Brimstone, dry'd fish, and Whale-bone. Of this last they have so great plenty, that (according to *Bleskenius's* relation) some of them make houses of it; and the only great Bridge in the Isle is made of the same matter. It seems, formerly great quantities of Beef, Mutton, Butter, &c. were ex-

ported hence into other Countries. For *Arngrim Jonas* concludes his Satyrical answer to *Bleskenius's* abusive description of *Iceland*, with these words, *Hocine impune fierisistis, O Senatus Populique Hamburgensis? Hancine statuitis gratiam debere Islandiæ, quæ &c.* i. e. Can the Burgomasters and Raedtsheern of Hamburg wink at such faults as these? Are these the thanks ye give our Isle for feeding your City these many years with Beef, Mutton, Butter, and Fish? England, Holland, Denmark, Bremen, and Lubec have all tasted the sweets of our Land; but never any returned their thanks in such a scurrilous Pasquil as your Libeller, &c.

Wormius tells us, that the old *Danish* tongue, used in ancient inscriptions, and other monuments of *Runic* learning, has been no where so clean and pure kept to this day as in *Iceland*. And the reasons he assigns are, 1. The inhabitants of this Isle have not maintained so great commerce with other Nations as the rest of the Northern people; by which means they have exceedingly avoided the introducing of strange and uncouth words into their language. 2. The *Icelanders*, from the first peopling of their Isle, have been wonderfully accurate and curious in committing all transactions of moment to writing, and thereby transmitting at once the glory of their actions and purity of their tongue to posterity. *Saxo Grammaticus* confesses, he ow'd a great part of his *Danish* History to the writings of the *Icelanders*; whom he commends, above all other Northern Nations, for their curiosity in registering the famous deeds of their ancestors. No question, *Saxo* met with many rarities in that language which have since perished. *Stephanus* reckons up above twenty several tracts that he himself had seen; most of which, I suppose, are to be met with in the publick or private Libraries of Denmark; and some may e're long be published by the learned *Refenius*. *Wormius* collected his *Runic* Dictionary as well out of the *Knitting-Saga*, and other *Icelandic* manuscripts, as the old *Runic* inscriptions of his own Country. In the year 1651. *Rensolf Jonas*, an *Iscander*, published a Grammar, teaching the rudiments and syntax of this tongue; and there is now in the hands of our Learned Dr. *Marshall* (Rector of *Lincoln* Colledge in *Oxford*) a manuscript Copy of an *Icelandic* Dictionary, never yet printed.

The *Edda Islandorum* (published first by *Mag. Olai*, and afterwards by *J. Peter Refenius*) is a piece of the greatest note of any old *Icelandic* monument extant. It contains a collection of mythological stories about their ancient Heathenish Gods; out of which fables the old *Icelandic* Rhythms borrowed the subjects of their Ballads. It has always annexed to it, as an inseparable companion, the *Skalda*; or *Icelandic Prologia*; which teaches the art of their ancient Poetry, and gives rules for the compofure of their several kinds of Verse. Out of these two *Saxo Grammaticus* took all those monstrous stories of the first founders of the *Danish* Kingdom, which have so far scandalized some Readers, as to make them (upon the sole account of these Romances) reject his whole History as fabulous and incredible. From several passages in *Saxo's* work, it is evident, that this Historian had read a much perfecter Copy of the *Edda* than the publishers of the printed Editions have followed; and there is at this day in the rich Library of the learned and pious Prince *Rodolph Augustus* Duke of *Brandenburg* and *Lunenburg*, at *Wulfenbuttel*, a more perfect manuscript Copy then either *Magnus* or *Refenius* ever saw.

Anciently *Iceland* was divided into four Provinces; named from the four quarters of the world,

world, East, West, North, and South-*Iceland*. Each of these contained three lesser Districts, excepting North-*Iceland*, (being larger then any of the other three) was subdivided into four of these Districts. Every District had in it three publick Courts of Judicature, and ten or more *Hreppar* or Constable-Wards. The Government of the Isle was Aristocratical till the year 1261, when it was subdued and made tributary to the King of Norway. Afterwards, when the Kingdoms of Denmark and Norway were linked together by Queen Margaret, *Iceland* was also annexed to the *Danish* Crown. Since that time, it has been governed by a Vice-Roy; who (when he is in the Isle, for he is not obliged to be always resident) keeps his Court at the Castle of *Beseflat*, near the Western shore. His office is to collect taxes for the King of Denmark; as Butter, Sheep, Wool, &c. for the provision of the Navy Royal.

What kind of Gods the idolatrous *Icelanders* worshipped before they were converted to Christianity, will appear from a survey of the *Edda*; which, as we have said, is nothing else but a register of those mock-Deities. The chief Gods mentioned in this and other ancient Northern monuments, are, 1. *Thor*, whom the *Edda* makes the son of *Woden*. He is said to have come out of Asia with his father; and for that reason is sometimes call'd *Asathor*, or *Thor the Asian*. *Arngrim Jonas* makes this God answerable to *Jupiter* among the Romans. And in an old Anglo-Saxonic Homily, in the publick Library at Cambridge, which treats of the Gods of the Gentiles, we meet with these words: *Se Iovir is an þorðort calpa æra loba, ær æa þa þen hæfðon on heopa hæðne. 7 he hæfðe ðon betrux jumum æcomum, þon æa ðen æra loba lufað 7 friðort.* i. e. This

Jove is the most honourable of all the Gods mentioned in their verses. Some Nations call him Thor, whom the Danes reverence above all others. Hence the day which the Latins call'd dies Jovis, is in *Iceland* named *Thorsdagh*, and in England Thursday, the Germans call it *Donnersdag*, dies Tonantis, i. e. the Thunderers day, which signifies the same thing. 2. *Woden*, or *Oden*, the Captain of the *Asians* that first peopled these Northern Countries. He is sometimes call'd, *æa 7 þu*, As, the Asian. So in the ancient form of an oath taken in Norway and *Iceland*, we read, *Hialpi mier þu Fryer og Niordur og hin al matke As, i. e. So help me Frick, and Niordur* (a Norwegian King, Deified for his noble exploits), and the almighty Asian (i. e. *Woden*). From him the *Icelanders* call the fourth day of the week *Odensdagur*; and we, *Wendesday*. The Nobility of the ancient people of the North, were wonderfully ambitious of fetching their pedigree down in a straight line from this Patriarch and God of the Northern Nations. Hence possibly it comes, that in some Copies of our Anglo-Saxonic Chronicle the Genealogy of our English King *Cerdic* (with several others) is run up to one who is said to be *Woden's* (or the son of *Woden*) and there the pedigree breaks off. As if in so doing they had sufficiently imitated *St. Luke's* Genealogy of our Saviour unto *Adam*, which was the son of God. And hence, as may well be conjectured, the *Icelanders* do to this day call their Noblemen *Godar* and *Hoffgodar*, i. e. such as are of the lineage or family of the Gods. Besides these two, we sometimes read of *Freyer* (as in the Norwegian oath, before quoted) one of *Woden's* companions; and *Friga*, *Woden's* wife (whence our Friday); with several others of less note.

Arngrim allows, that several Christians came out of Norway into *Iceland* with *Ingulf*, in the year 874; but that the Isle was then converted to the Christian faith, he denies. A full and total conversion, he says, was never attempted, till about

an hundred years after. The first that openly preached the Gospel was one *Frideric*, a Saxon born, who came over into this Isle in the year 981, and succeeded so well, that within three years after there were several Churches built. The *Icelandic* Chronicle mentions one *Thangbrandt*, another outlandish Bishop, who came into *Iceland*, in the year 997. At last, in the year 1000, it was agreed on in a general Assembly of the whole Isle, That the worship of Heathenish Idols being abandoned, they would unanimously embrace the Christian Religion. In the year 1056 *Iseif*, an *Iscander*, was consecrated Bishop of the whole Isle; and enter'd upon the See of *Schalholt* the year following. It is very observable (what is recorded in the *Icelandic* Chronicle) that this *Iseif* married *Dalla*, the daughter of one *Thorwald*; and by her had three sons. The eldest of which (named *Gyffer*) succeeded his father in the Bishoprick of *Schalholt*; altho he also is said to have married *Stemur*, the daughter of *Thorgrin*. Since that time the inhabitants of *Iceland* have continued stedfast in the Christian faith. *Gulbrand Thorlac* (who entered the Bishoprick of *Holen* in the year 1571) abolished the Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of Rome; and introduced the *Augustan* Confession, which to this day is maintained all over the Isle. The same Bishop first procured a Printing-house to be set up in *Iceland*; and afterwards caused the Bible, and several other godly books, to be translated into the *Icelandic* tongue and printed. *Christian* the third, King of Denmark, founded two Free-schools in *Iceland* (one at *Holen*, and the other at *Skalholt*) which by the munificence of his successors, *Frideric* the second and *Christian* the fourth, were improved into two considerable Colledges, where young men were instructed in the liberal Arts and principles of Religion, till they were thought fit for the ministry. Of late years many ingenious men, and learned *Icelanders*, have been bred up in the University at Copenhagen.

We have before taken a survey of the mean Cottages, or Burrows, of the Rusticks in *Iceland*; and we cannot expect that their Citizens should live in much better fashion. There are only two Cities in the Isle (*Holen* and *Skalholt*), the one the seat of their Northern, the other of their Southern Bishop. In both of them, the houses are built of wood (rarely of stone), cover'd with either boards or turf. The Cathedral at *Holen*, according to *Arngrim's* description, either is, or at least has been a itately Fabrick. In his days, the Church-porch had on each side five pillars, which were fourteen ells high (I suppose he means Norwegian ells, one of which is about three quarters of a yard English), and five in thickness. The Quire and Body of the Church were proportionable to the Porch. This noble structure was blown down in the year 1584; but magnificently rebuilt at the charge of *Frideric* II. King of Denmark, within four years after. Neither of these Cities look any better then one of our ordinary Villages; for the houses are not contiguous, nor defended by any fortification or rampire.

Bleskenius tells us (how truly, I know not) of *Judicature* a pleasant plain in the middle of *Iceland*, where formerly stood an high flaming mountain, which by degrees burnt away. This plain, says he, is encompassed with huge rocks, which make it inaccessible, excepting only in one place; and there too you have room for no more then one passenger at once. From the tops of two of these rocks fall down two large rivers; which, with a terrible noise, are swallowed up by a whirlpool in the midst of the plain. Hither yearly (upon the twenty-ninth day of June) repair all such

such as have any suit at Law or other controversy to be determined. At the passage stands a guard of soldiers, who admit all in that desire the favour, but suffer none to go out without a pass from the Governor. As soon as all, who have any business, are come in; the Governor (or Lieutenant of the Isle) reads his Commission from the King of *Denmark*. That done, he gives his charge; insisting much upon the good will and kindness which the King his Master and himself bear the *Islanders*, and advising them all to administer justice without respect of any manner of persons whatever. After this, he returns to his Tent; where in a godly Sermon, preach'd to him and the rest of the Assembly, the necessity of punishing offenders, and vindicating the injur'd, is declared. As soon as Sermon is ended, the twelve chosen Justices (whom they call *Lochmaders*, i. e. men of the Law) sit down on the ground, with each a book of the *Islandic* Laws in his hand. After the Plaintiff and Defendant have both given in what they have to say; they all arise, and every man examines privately the verdict of his book in the case proposed. Returning, they consult awhile of the sentence, and then unanimously pronounce it. If any consi-

derable doubt arise among them, which they themselves cannot easily solve, they consult the Lieutenant; but will not give him authority or leave to decide the controversy by pronouncing of sentence. These twelve Jurymen (of whom one always is Foreman) have great respect for them, as long as these Assizes last. They have power to determine all Civil causes; and to pronounce condemnation, as they think convenient, against all Criminals. Those that are condemn'd to dye (as Adulterers, Murderers, and notorious Thieves) are beheaded; but smaller misdemeanors are marked in the forehead with an hot iron.

This account of the manner of proceeding in the *Islandic* Court of Judicature (tho' much different from the methods made use of in the days of their *Nomophylates*, mentioned by *Arngrim Jonas*) I can the easier credit, because I do not find it contradicted in *Arngrim's* reply to *Blesinius*. Besides, the custom of deciding controversies by the verdict of twelve Jurymen here in *England*, may persuade us to believe the same fashion may be observed in these *Danish* dominions; from whence, probably, it was first brought into *Britain*.

The End of the First Volume.



such as have any suit at Law or other controverſie to be determined. At the paſſage ſtands a guard of ſoldiers, who admit all in that deſire the favour, but ſuffer none to go out without a paſſ from the Governor. As ſoon as all, who have any buſineſs, are come in; the Governor (or Lieutenant of the Iſle) reads his Commiſſion from the King of Denmark. That done, he gives his charge; inſiſting much upon the good will and kindneſs which the King his Maſter and himſelf bear the *Iſlanders*, and adviſing them all to adminiſter juſtice without reſpect of any manner of perſons whatever. After this, he returns to his Tent; where in a godly Sermon, preach'd to him and the reſt of the Aſſembly, the neceſſity of puniſhing offenders, and vindicating the injured, is declared. As ſoon as Sermon is ended, the twelve choſen Juſtices (whom they call *Lochmaders*, i. e. *men of the Law*) ſit down on the ground, with each a book of the *Iſlandic* Laws in his hand. After the Plaintiff and Defendant have both given in what they have to ſay; they all ariſe, and every man examines privately the verdict of his book in the caſe propoſed. Returning, they conſult awhile of the ſentence, and then unanimouſly pronounce it. If any conſi-

derable doubt ariſe among them, which they themſelves cannot eaſily ſolve, they conſult the Lieutenant; but will not give him authority or leave to decide the controverſie by pronouncing of ſentence. Theſe twelve Jurymen (of whom one always is Foreman) have great reſpect to them, as long as theſe Aſſizes laſt. They have power to determine all Civil cauſes; and to pronounce condemnation, as they think convenient, againſt all Criminals. Thoſe that are condemn'd to dye (as Adulterers, Murderers, and notorious Thieves) are beheaded; but ſmaller miſdemeanors are marked in the forehead with an hot iron.

This account of the manner of proceeding in the *Iſlandic* Court of Judicature (tho much different from the methods made uſe of in the days of their *Nomophylaces*, mentioned by *Angrim Jonas*) I can the eaſilier credit, becauſe I do not find it contradicted in *Angrim's* reply to *Bleſſenius*. Beſides, the cuſtom of deciding controverſies by the verdict of twelve Jurymen here in *England*, may perſwade us to believe the ſame faſhion may be obſerved in theſe *Daniſh* dominions; from whence, probably, it was firſt brought into *Britain*.

The End of the Firſt Volume.



A N

ALPHABETICAL INDEX,

Containing

The NAMES of all the COUNTRIES, CITIES, TOWNS, RIVERS, ISLES, &c.

IN THE

Maps of the Firſt Volume.

Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.
A			Abella fl.	18	55 00	42 00	Aebeltſwiig	37	56 15	25 00					
			Abelheſuit	37	55 05	24 50	Ægyl	17	53 55	35 40					
			Abijam	21	64 30	37 00	Åichenberg	17	54 20	35 30					
			Abildorff	37	56 00	23 10	Åelholm	33	54 40	26 50					
			Abkier	38	55 10	24 20	Åelſange	22	58 30	25 00					
				39	55 10	24 20		25	59 50	25 00					
			Abliunge	40	55 10	24 20	Aelſen	35	54 40	24 40					
				30	56 00	28 20	Aenby	37	63 00	26 00					
			Abo	31	56 10	28 50	Aer	35	54 40	25 20					
				06	60 00	39 00	Åeunifki fl.	20	68 00	37 00					
			Abra	20	60 00	39 00	Åeyde	27	64 20	25 00					
			Abro	21	60 00	39 00	Åf C.	01	65 00	32 00					
			Abor	34	55 10	24 50	Åffrade	41	53 55	25 20					
			Abofee	35	56 20	24 40	Åffringbyochnioll	36	56 50	24 30					
			Abraſeca	09	54 50	24 10	Ågardi	30	56 40	23 20					
			Abramſtrup	32	55 50	26 40	Ågarcora	06	58 00	60 00					
			Abrum	20	55 00	27 00		08	58 00	60 00					
			Åbſkow	06	46 00	54 00		20	58 00	60 00					
				11	46 00	54 00	Ågarſtruy	31	55 40	28 10					
			Åbſtoruy	31	56 10	28 20	Ågarup	31	55 50	28 50					
			Åbewangen	16	54 20	38 30	Ågaruy	30	56 00	29 00					
			Åbweiden	16	53 40	38 00		31	55 45	28 30					
			Åbweiden	16	54 20	38 30			56 05	29 10					
			Åby	22	56 30	32 00	Ågarzlibert fl.	11	49 00	55 00					
			Åbygdelaſ	31	55 55	28 20	Ågby	31	55 55	28 10					
			Åchus	29	58 40	22 30	Ågdrup	36	57 15	24 30					
				11	58 00	60 00	Ågenborg	18	54 00	39 00					
			Åchmatzgora M.	10	A		Ågenes	20	64 00	25 00					
			Åchmatzko Inſ.	10	A			25	64 00	25 00					
			Åcherup	38	54 45	24 00	Ågerup	35	55 30	26 40					
			Åcherweh	38	54 15	25 00	Ågeruy	31	55 30	28 20					
				42	54 15	24 50	Åggsbro	22	56 30	30 00					
			Åchtoba fl.	10	G		Åggeby	22	56 30	33 00					
			Åchtobenifna Uſſga	10	G		Åggenes	27	64 40	26 00					
			Åchiopika fl.	10	F		Ågger	20	61 00	23 00					
			Åchyr Y. H.	12	49 00	52 00		30	55 00	26 00					
			Åckebo	40	54 35	24 10		32	55 10	26 00					
			Åckehoerd	28	59 30	20 30		35	55 15	25 50					
			Åckehoede	28	53 00	23 00		35	55 00	25 40					
			Åoroto	06	41 00	42 00		36	56 40	23 00					
			Åczud	06	45 00	41 00			56 45	22 30					
			Ådauwa	06	58 00	46 00	Åggerkrog	37	55 55	24 50					
				20	58 00	46 00	Åggernis	37	55 35	23 10					
			Ådehon	06	47 00	57 00	Åggerſtaggaard	38	55 55	23 40					
			Ådelbuy	11	47 00	57 00	Åggerſchow	38	55 05	24 10					
				40	54 45	24 30	Åggers Huſlet	29	59 20	24 30					
			Ådelhoff	17	53 55	37 00	Åggerhuys	22	59 00	25 00					
			Ådelwick	26	67 30	34 00		25	59 30	25 00					
				28	60 00	21 00	Åggeruy	31	56 05	29 00					
			Ådeftadt	14	49 40	33 00	Åggil	16	54 40	39 00					
			Ådima	04	55 00	67 00	Ågus	19	57 00	41 00					
				08	55 00	67 00	Ågibak	17	56 15	44 20					
			Ådmirals I.	02	75 00	73 30	Åglon fl.	16	55 20	39 30					
				06	74 00	77 00	Ågry	37	56 10	25 00					
			Ådoſern	07	75 00	78 00	Ågulia	37	56 15	25 50					
			Ådoſſed	37	56 05	24 30	Åhæl	38	55 10	24 10					
			Ådume fl.	17	54 00	37 00	Åhls	25	60 00	22 00					
			Ådzel	19	57 30	44 00	Åhuys	30	55 40	29 20					
			Åebeltſt	37	56 15	25 10	Åhwenjerwi	31	55 50	29 40					
							Åines T.	20	68 00	36 00					

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Aniel	22	58 30	27 00	Allatur	06	58 00	80 00	Alt Snaken	16	54 40	40 00
Aifed	37	55 50	23 50	Alleguzum	22	56 30	33 00	Altkar	16	53 30	40 00
Aker	19	59 00	37 00	Allenoluo	44	53 30	34 20	Alt Swogel	43	54 00	40 00
	20	59 00	37 00	Allenstrup	38	54 55	24 20	Alk Tiet	43	54 00	40 00
	22	57 00	29 00	Allenaw	40	54 20	39 00	Alkvath	06	54 20	40 00
	23	59 00	35 00	Allenstein	14	53 40	38 00	Alverloh	44	54 00	40 00
Akerby	23	59 50	34 00	Allen	15	55 20	24 00	Alverdorp	44	54 10	40 00
Akerfund	06	58 00	24 00		35	55 20	24 00	Alvello	44	54 05	40 00
	20	58 30	25 00	Allerborg	14	54 40	39 00	Alvetroom	28	54 45	40 00
	25	58 30	25 00	Allermorg	41	53 30	24 50	Alvud	19	54 30	40 00
	37	56 00	28 00	Allerhoff	32	55 00	27 00	Aluygford	01	56 30	40 00
Akier								Alve	17	53 50	40 00
Akierman olim Biel-	12	46 00	48 00					Amack	30	55 40	40 00
logrod	13	46 00	48 00					Amag	31	55 35	40 00
Akizo	20	61 00	41 00	Allerup	33	55 00	27 10	Amama Palus	17	53 50	40 00
Akofineidu	20	63 00	46 00					Amack	30	55 40	40 00
Akofunhi	21	63 00	46 00					Amag	31	55 35	40 00
Akraues	26	57 30	37 30					Amberg	32	55 35	40 00
Akwo	21	61 00	41 00								
Akzaf fl.	06	45 00	68 00					Ambreitenstein	44	53 50	40 00
Aland	22	59 30	34 00					Amoepeit zhokel	26	56 00	40 00
	23	59 50	34 30					Amel	20	56 00	40 00
	30	59 00	20 00								
Alandia	06	60 00	37 00					Amelandt	28	53 00	40 00
	19	60 00	36 00					Amerwarden	30	54 40	40 00
	20	60 00	36 00					Amerfurd	42	54 05	40 00
	22	60 00	37 00					Amianok S.	16	53 10	40 00
	23	60 00	36 30					Amihere	22	53 20	40 00
	31	60 10	28 10					Amoejerf	20	56 00	40 00
Alaruy	10	B						Amot	31	55 35	40 00
Alater	36	56 25	24 40								
Albak		56 45	24 20					Ampel	19	58 30	40 00
		56 45	24 20					Ampol	11	58 30	40 00
Albazichia	06	56 00	60 00					Amrom	40	54 40	40 00
	11	46 00	60 00					Amsterdam	41	54 40	40 00
Alba	01	72 40	04 00					Amtrup	37	56 00	40 00
Albek	36	57 25	24 50					Amungin	24	60 20	40 00
Albersdorp	41	54 10	25 00					Amungin Lacus	24	61 10	40 00
Alberte	43	54 10	25 00								
Albia fl.	31	55 35	28 40					Ancker	16	54 40	40 00
	41	53 20	25 10					Anclum	14	53 40	40 00
	42	53 55	23 50					Andama	06	61 00	40 00
Albo Herit	44	53 45	24 00								
Alborch	35	56 40	24 40					Andefo	07	61 00	40 00
Alboug Promont.	33	54 45	26 10					Andegrabe	32	55 10	40 00
S. Albrecht	16	54 00	36 00					Andelov	31	55 45	40 00
	17	54 15	36 10					Andersum	39	55 20	40 00
Albrechtaw	16	53 40	37 00					Andersup	39	55 20	40 00
Albrechtshoff	16	54 00	38 30					Andholm	39	55 05	40 00
Albuga	07	57 00	79 00					Andra de revema	35	55 00	40 00
Alburfi Diocesis	30	56 40	23 40					Andersum	31	55 35	40 00
Albus Lacus	37	53 00	51 00					Andrinopoli	06	41 00	40 00
Alby	44	53 50	24 10					Andrup	30	55 00	40 00
Alcklo	38	53 30	19 00					Andryow	12	47 00	40 00
Alde	28	55 40	21 50					Ands	38	55 25	40 00
Alking	39	55 40	21 50					Andebro	39	55 25	40 00
Alidum	35	55 40	24 20					Anderskow	32	55 20	40 00
Alebeke	22	57 00	33 00					Anefog	06	55 20	40 00
Ale	20	56 00	32 00					Aneflof	12	58 30	40 00
Alemborg	22	57 00	32 00					L. Aneflof	39	55 20	40 00
Alemborg	18	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Anger	07	60 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerap fl.	14	54 20	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angerburg	14	54 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00								
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia	06	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermannia fl.	20	63 00	40 00
Alemborg	20	54 00	39 00					Angermund	14	54 2	

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Demochan	12	47 30	51 00	Dlugofczyn	14	50 00	36 00	Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dene S.	16	53 20	39 30	Dłutów S.	16	53 40	39 00	Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
I. Denechery	10	E		Dmitrowka	12	50 00	51 00	Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deniówka	12	49 00	50 00	Dmitre Nawolofe	07	50 00	65 00	Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deniszky	13			Dnięprico	08	54 00	54 00	Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dennarax haven.	01	67 00	332 00		08	54 00	54 00	Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Depenow	42	54 05	25 00		20	55 00	54 00	Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	42	54 05	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Depenotrafic	42	54 05	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deppen	16	53 40	38 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deraznia	18	50 30	44 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	12	49 00	45 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Derben	06	57 00	49 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Derechich petin.	06	57 00	49 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	20	56 00	49 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Derewnia	18	53 30	44 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Derezian.	12	48 30	44 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Derpt	19	58 00	44 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deryskrai	12	50 30	49 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
P. Deiré	01	67 00	332 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	01	76 40	97 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deski	12	49 00	49 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deflor	06	46 00	46 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
C. Defolation	01	61 00	332 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deflaw	20	53 00	26 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Defloy S.	16	53 40	39 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Defra	12	50 30	49 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Defra R.	12	51 00	50 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	12	51 00	50 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Detelzko	21	51 00	51 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deturbull	38	54 45	23 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	40	54 45	23 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deviten	16	53 40	38 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Devitich Netka.	16	53 40	38 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dewica	12	50 30	50 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dewiceze	12	50 30	50 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dewel	15	52 30	33 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deyen	36	57 15	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deyen	36	57 15	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Deylaw	18	53 30	37 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diale fl.	16	54 40	38 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dibbe	35	56 15	23 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dickhufen	42	54 10	23 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	42	54 10	23 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	42	54 10	23 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dickfe	43	54 10	23 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dickfondt	08	54 05	23 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dicio	08	54 05	23 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diebau olim Nef.	16	53 00	36 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
law.	16	53 00	36 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diebs S.	16	53 40	37 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diedo	16	53 40	37 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dieholm	28	60 00	20 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diehl	16	53 20	37 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diepabay	06	74 00	76 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diepafina	06	74 00	76 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diepfend	27	64 40	77 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	28	60 00	20 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diernyfhovet	39	55 05	24 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diefflo	31	55 35	23 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diefflow	42	54 05	23 10					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diefford	41	53 25	23 10					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dieffafina	06	69 00	83 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	06	69 00	83 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Sir D. Diggs C.	01	74 25	198 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diggs I.	01	63 00	287 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Digraufes	26	67 00	01 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dikola	06	51 00	57 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dilanger	31	61 30	34 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dilling fl.	16	54 20	39 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dillo	22	58 30	29 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dilto	12	58 00	29 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dimitrom	22	48 00	49 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dina flvide Dzrina.	13	O						Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dineberg	18	49 20	39 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dineburg	18	53 30	41 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dinge W.	16	54 20	38 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dinguna	24	59 20	33 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diolova	04							Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dippel	40	54 55	24 50					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Diraflod	26	67 00	349 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dirichdorp	43	43 20	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dirichshune	44	43 20	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dirfchow	16	54 00	36 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dirfchkeim	17	54 05	36 20					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ds	30	55 20	24 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
C. Diford	01	59 50	332 20					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Difow	43	53 55	25 20					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Difelfberg	23	57 00	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	23	58 00	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
	25	58 00	25 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Dimarfergrun-								Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
den	44	54 05	33 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	41	50 05	23 10					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	41	54 15	23 50					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	41	54 20	23 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	16	54 20	23 40					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	16	53 40	27 30					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	16	54 00	39 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	31	56 00	37 00					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	24	60 40	31 20					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00
Ditmarfen	15	52 20	34 20					Donajewice	16	51 00	36 00

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Duneberg	19	56 00	44 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Dunenburg	06	56 00	44 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	43	53 55	44 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	37	55 45	44 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	18	55 00	45 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	22	55 00	45 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	37	55 40	23 30	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	15	52 10	33 40	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	19	52 30	38 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	20	56 00	38 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	16	20 00	37 30	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	12	47 00	57 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	19	55 40	23 20	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	18	54 00	44 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	15	52 10	33 20	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	18	55 00	43 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	14	52 00	43 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	38	54 45	25 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	40	54 45	25 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	40	54 45	25 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	44	53 45	25 20	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	38	54 20	24 50	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00
Duneland	40	54 20	24 50	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00	Duneland	23	59 00	33 00

[illegible]

1

[illegible]

Jabbiaka	14	49 20	3
Jabinco	12	49 21	4

P (Vol. I.) 18 1 20 53 1 J

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	
Klobloff	33	54 50	16 20	Klincke	41 44	53 30	25 00	Kodorow	12	49 30	49 30	Korpiolowa	13	A.	59 30	38 00	Kozar	12	50 30	50 00
Klobenhafen	6, 20, 21	55 00	17 00	Klinckrade	44	53 45	38 00	Kodyaki	13	C.	30	Korpo	19, 21	59 30	38 00	Kozazin	12	50 30	50 00	
Klobie	30, 31, 32	55 00	17 00	Klingberg	46	54 00	38 00	Koe	12	57 00	30 00	Korshellen	14	59 30	38 00	Kozia	12	50 30	50 00	
Klobf	16	53 20	36 00	Klingenberg	16	54 20	38 00	Kockewoll	20, 21	54 30	30 00	Korsholm	16	59 30	38 00	Kozin	18	50 30	44 00	
Kloedinge	30	56 15	28 20	Klingewelle	31	55 35	29 30	Koep	33	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	16	59 30	38 00	Kozin	18	50 30	44 00	
Kloikoura	6, 7	56 00	66 00	Klinghofen	31	55 40	28 50	Koehaven	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	16	59 30	38 00	Kozlow	14	51 40	40 00	
Klobygdard	30	56 55	33 10	Klin	31	55 40	28 50	Koerwerder	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Kozow	18	49 30	43 00	
Kloping	32	54 50	25 20	Klipbeck	39	54 55	24 20	Koefvick	20	51 00	35 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 00	
Kloping	34	54 55	25 20	Klippe	30, 35	54 40	24 00	Koewinkel	44	53 50	24 00	Korsholm	19, 21	60 00	44 00	Krazow	12	49 00	47 0	

Map.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Places.	Map.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Places.	Map.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Places.
D. M.	D. M.	D. M.		D. M.	D. M.	D. M.		D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	
14	53 00	36 00	Lapice	20	67 00	31 00	Leefwanger	20, 25	64 30	28 00	
16	53 00	36 30	Laplace	21, 25	67 00	31 00	Leefwanger	21	64 00	27 00	
16	53 40	34 00	Laplace	41	53 45	25 50	Leiffring	21	64 00	27 00	
16	53 40	38 00	Laplace	16	54 40	38 30	Legelund	27	66 15	23 39	
15	53 50	38 00	Laplace	21	60 30	43 00	Legend Co	36	56 40	23 00	
19	55 15	22 00	Laplace	15	55 40	44 00	Legend Co	36	56 40	23 00	
28	60 00	25 00	Laplace	06	47 00	44 00	Legend Co	36	56 40	23 00	
01	69 30	345 00	Laplace	21	61 00	46 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
38	54 35	24 00	Laplace	38, 39	55 25	45 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
38, 39	55 00	24 00	Laplace	38, 39	55 25	45 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
14	50 00	33 00	Laplace	06, 7	62 00	70 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
14	53 20	33 00	Laplace	30, 31	55 55	27 40	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
33	54 35	24 00	Laplace	20, 21	58 00	29 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
37	55 25	22 00	Laplace	19, 20, 21	59 30	35 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
41	54 30	26 00	Laplace	19, 20, 21	59 30	35 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
26	65 00	35 00	Laplace	22, 23	59 40	35 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
32	55 25	22 00	Laplace	12	48 30	45 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
32	55 25	22 00	Laplace	12	48 30	45 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
37, 39	55 35	22 00	Laplace	17	54 00	36 40	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
14, 15	54 40	31 00	Laplace	17	54 00	36 40	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
14, 18	54 30	38 00	Laplace	14	51 40	36 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
26	55 30	28 00	Laplace	14	51 40	36 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
16	54 00	39 00	Laplace	14	49 20	38 00	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30, 31	55 40	27 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
20, 32	55 40	27 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
23, 32	56 30	38 00	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
16	54 00	38 30	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
17	54 15	36 30	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
25, 29	54 25	25 00	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
18	49 30	39 00	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
16	53 40	39 00	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
16	53 40	39 00	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
26	67 30	349 00	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
38, 39, 40	55 05	34 30	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
39	55 05	34 30	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 40	Laplace	16	54 40	40 30	Legend Co	38, 39	55 25	45 00	
30	55 40	23 4									

[illegible]

Włodzisław
V (Vol. 1.

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Nienmancize	18	54 00	41 00	Niurund fl. Tofo	20	62 00	33 00	Norenca reca en				Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oelandia	6, 2, 22	56 00	33 00
Niemen fl.	18	54 30	40 00	Nizyn	12	54 15	36 10	Norfor	36, 09	56 20	22	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	S. Odengast	2, 28	62 00	20 30
Niemen fl. olim Chro-	6, 18	54 30	43 00	Nobels	18	51 30	43 00	Norgaard	32	54 49	22	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oelodol	2, 28	60 30	19 30
Nienmancize	18	54 30	43 00	Nodager	36, 37	56 10	25 00	Nor Haele	31	55 25	25	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oelwylk	0, 06	66 00	27 00
Niemerz	18	55 00	40 00	Nodobo	32	55 50	27 00	Norhal	40	54 35	25	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oere	2, 27	63 00	21 00
Niemexino	17	52 30	34 40	Nodlen S.	16	54 10	31 00	Norhal Heret	36	56 30	24	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oeriant	2, 27	64 00	26 00
Niemen	20	54 00	34 00	Nodoe	29	53 00	20 30	Nor Heret	37	55 50	23	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oers	36, 37	50 35	22 40
Nie Munster	30	54 00	24 40	Nodoe	17	53 00	36 20	Nor Heritizing	37	55 50	23	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oesby	0, 07	70 00	92 00
E. Nienafzeoprob	18	56 30	52 00	Nogaf fl.	17	54 00	37 00	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oetel	6, 19	58 00	31 00
Nienborfied	42	54 05	24 20	Nogaf fl.	17	54 00	37 00	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefen	2, 27	64 00	27 00
Nienbroeck	4, 14	53 55	24 20	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienbult	40	54 45	23 50	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 20	Norholm	29	58 00	21	Nemilto	14	49 00	39 00	Oefengard	2, 27	57 30	35 00
Nienburg	20	54 00	20 00	Nokio Olfro	20	68 00	38 2												

Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.
16	53 20	37 00	Oltraford	20	68 00	28 00	Outinga	07	61 00	67 00	
16	53 20	36 30	Oltré	19, 22, 23	58 30	35 00	Outijaga	09	G.		
42, 44	54 00	24 20	Oltrédundy	31	56 00	28 00	Outijaga reca	09	K.		
16	54 00	24 10	Oltrédundy	12	54 00	40 00	Outijaga Kerckdor-	09			
38	55 15	24 40	Oltrédundy	16	53 40	40 30	pen Jire	09	E.		
19	58 00	43 00	Oltrédundy	18	54 00	45 00	Out-Zilma	01	66 00	78 00	
20	58 00	42 00	Oltrédundy	12, 18	50 00	44 00	Outvanga dorpia	09			
37	55 35	23 10	Oltrédundy	50	50 00	46 00	Zir	09	L.		
37	56 00	37 00	Oltrédundy	42	54 25	24 00	Outvanga	09	O.		
30	55 00	25 00	Oltrédundy	18	51 30	48 00	Outvanga	6, 7	62 00	65 00	
34	55 15	25 00	Oltrédundy	18	52 30	40 00	Outvanga	09	M.		
34	55 15	25 00	Oltrédundy	14	52 40	39 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
20	B.	25 40	Oltrédundy	16	49 20	35 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
10	F.		Oltrédundy	14	49 20	35 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
18	54 00	43 00	Oltrédundy	39	25 30	24 30	Outvanga	09	0.		
14	50 00	38 00	Oltrédundy	12, 18	49 30	45 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
14	50 00	38 00	Oltrédundy	14, 17	50 00	45 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
36	50 40	23 00	Oltrédundy	20	60 00	00 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
18	48 00	49 00	Oltrédundy	6, 20	57 00	47 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
11	48 30	51 00	Oltrédundy	14, 18	52 40	40 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
12	48 30	51 00	Oltrédundy	18	54 30	40 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
62	62 00	69 00	Oltrédundy	18	54 30	40 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
30, 34	55 00	24 00	Oltrédundy	36, 37	56 25	25 10	Outvanga	09	0.		
31	55 00	24 00	Oltrédundy	37	56 10	23 10	Outvanga	09	0.		
31	56 00	24 00	Oltrédundy	12	49 30	46 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
40	54 35	24 10	Oltrédundy	18	53 30	41 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
32	55 00	27 00	Oltrédundy	11	51 00	47 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
22, 25	59 30	27 00	Oltrédundy	18	50 30	48 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
41	55 00	27 00	Oltrédundy	12	50 30	49 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
2, 8	60 30	22 00	Oltrédundy	38, 40	54 30	42 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
29	60 00	21 00	Oltrédundy	22, 25	59 37	27 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
36	54 20	24 00	Oltrédundy	31	56 15	28 40	Outvanga	09	0.		
3, 40	54 30	24 00	Oltrédundy	12	48 00	46 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
41, 42	54 30	24 00	Oltrédundy	30, 31	52 30	49 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
30	54 40	24 00	Oltrédundy	18	54 00	43 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
34	54 40	24 00	Oltrédundy	12	49 30	51 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
15	52 20	31 00	Oltrédundy	30, 31	52 30	51 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
37	54 20	24 00	Oltrédundy	06	60 00	68 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
37	54 20	24 00	Oltrédundy	09	R.		Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	07	66 00	68 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	20	57 20	57 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	22	53 30	42 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	23	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	24	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	25	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	26	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	27	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	28	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	29	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	30	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	31	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	32	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	33	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	34	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	35	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	36	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	37	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	38	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	39	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	40	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	41	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	42	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	43	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	44	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	45	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	46	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	47	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	48	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	49	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	50	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	51	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	52	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	53	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	54	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	55	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	56	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	57	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	58	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	59	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	60	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	61	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	62	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	63	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	64	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	65	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	66	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	67	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	68	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	69	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	70	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	71	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	72	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	73	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	74	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	75	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	76	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	77	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	78	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	79	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	80	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	81	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	82	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	83	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	84	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	85	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	86	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	87	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	88	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	89	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	90	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	91	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	92	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	93	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	94	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	95	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	96	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	97	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	98	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	99	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		
			Oltrédundy	100	53 00	33 00	Outvanga	09	0.		

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Vere	34	55 10	24 40	Ulfo	20, 21	59 00	41 00	Vosborg	30	56 20	25 40
Verge	06	53 00	61 00	Ulfo	20, 21	59 00	37 00	Voldrefene Monast.	06	60 00	54 00
Vergeta	09	60 00	60 00	Ulifund	20	54 00	32 00	Voldrefene	07	60 00	53 00
Verigton	21	69 00	38 00	Ulifund	22	54 00	32 00	Voldrefene	06	55 00	58 00
Verigick	06	49 00	69 00	Ulifund	20	53 00	27 00	Voldrefene	06	55 00	58 00
Vernon Waffer	17	53 55	37 00	Ulifund	20	53 00	19 00	Voldrefene	06	61 00	66 00
Vero	37	57 40	24 00	Ulifund	20	53 00	35 00	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernia	6, 20	59 00	28 00	Ulifund	38, 40	54 55	24 40	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernia	20, 21	63 30	39 00	Ulifund	31	55 50	24 40	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernip	37	55 55	23 10	Ulifund	39	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie Rivier	6, 27	66 00	24 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	36, 37	66 20	24 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	16	54 00	40 00	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	24	60 10	31 00	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	29	57 40	22 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	31	56 00	27 40	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	32	56 20	23 20	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	33	56 40	23 40	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	34	56 60	23 60	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	35	56 80	23 80	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	36	56 10	24 00	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	37	56 30	24 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	38	56 50	24 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	39	57 10	25 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	40	57 30	25 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	41	57 50	25 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	42	58 10	26 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	43	58 30	26 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	44	58 50	26 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	45	59 10	27 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	46	59 30	27 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	47	59 50	27 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	48	60 10	28 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	49	60 30	28 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	50	60 50	28 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	51	61 10	29 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	52	61 30	29 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	53	61 50	29 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	54	62 10	30 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	55	62 30	30 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	56	62 50	30 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	57	63 10	31 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	58	63 30	31 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	59	63 50	31 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	60	64 10	32 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	61	64 30	32 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	62	64 50	32 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	63	65 10	33 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	64	65 30	33 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	65	65 50	33 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	66	66 10	34 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	67	66 30	34 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	68	66 50	34 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	69	67 10	35 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	70	67 30	35 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	71	67 50	35 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	72	68 10	36 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	73	68 30	36 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	74	68 50	36 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	75	69 10	37 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	76	69 30	37 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	77	69 50	37 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	78	70 10	38 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	79	70 30	38 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	80	70 50	38 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	81	71 10	39 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	82	71 30	39 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	83	71 50	39 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	84	72 10	40 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	85	72 30	40 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	86	72 50	40 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	87	73 10	41 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	88	73 30	41 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	89	73 50	41 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	90	74 10	42 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	91	74 30	42 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	92	74 50	42 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	93	75 10	43 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	94	75 30	43 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	95	75 50	43 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	96	76 10	44 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	97	76 30	44 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	98	76 50	44 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	99	77 10	45 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	100	77 30	45 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	101	77 50	45 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	102	78 10	46 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	103	78 30	46 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	104	78 50	46 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	105	79 10	47 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	106	79 30	47 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	107	79 50	47 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	108	80 10	48 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	109	80 30	48 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	110	80 50	48 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	111	81 10	49 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	112	81 30	49 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	113	81 50	49 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	114	82 10	50 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	115	82 30	50 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	116	82 50	50 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	117	83 10	51 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	118	83 30	51 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	119	83 50	51 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	120	84 10	52 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	121	84 30	52 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	122	84 50	52 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	123	85 10	53 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	124	85 30	53 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	125	85 50	53 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	126	86 10	54 10	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	127	86 30	54 30	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie	128	86 50	54 50	Ulifund	55	55 10	24 10	Voldrefene	06	64 00	61 00
Vernie											

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Weizenzip	2, 2, 21	62 30	45 00	Wefel fl.	41	53 45	25 20	Weymowic	15	52 10	33 40
Wekelax	6, 20, 21	60 30	45 00	Wetfclroon	20	53 00	23 00	Weyro	30	54 40	20 20
Wetfclling	30	50 30	39 00	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlaw	6, 20	50 30	39 00	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	30, 34	55 25	24 40	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlybuhoff	39	55 25	24 40	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	44	54 45	24 40	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	37	56 20	24 50	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlyperm	6, 7	61 00	90 00	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly Poyafia	07	66 00	88 00	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly prows i. e.	11	50 00	60 00	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly trapezium	30	56 00	24 00	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlynglu	44	53 30	24 50	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlyzen	16	54 40	40 30	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlykat	10	B.		Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlydau	44	54 35	23 20	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	31	55 55	27 50	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	37	55 55	27 50	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly burrel	44	54 10	24 50	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlydorp	43	53 55	25 30	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	36, 37	54 10	24 20	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlyhope	42	54 15	24 10	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlypur	39	55 05	24 10	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	30	58 25	25 10	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
S. Wetlyng	37	56 00	22 50	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlyburrel	44	53 35	24 50	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	41, 42	54 15	23 50	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlygare	35	56 20	23 40	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlye holm	37	55 55	24 10	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetlywick	14	52 20	41 00	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	38, 40, 41	56 00	24 30	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30
Wetly	37	56 00	24 30	Wetflax	20, 21	53 00	22 40	Weyterpurr	38, 39	55 25	26 30

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Zobrenberg	14	50 40	33 00	Zouzel	19	56 30	45 00	Zuyder See	20	52 00	20 00
C. Zochloma	6, 7, 8	59 00	65 00	Zplawi	15	51 50	33 40	Po. De Zuzaco	11	46 00	59 00
Zochow	18	49 30	39 00	Zarajki	12	49 00	47 00	Zuzaco Tazofolim	06	47 00	59 00
Zochinski	18	54 30	42 00	I. Zubinski	10	B.		Zwabaki	18	55 30	44 00
Zodanski	18	54 00	44 00	Zuchow	12	50 30	43 00	Zwan H.	12	48 30	45 00
Zolawi	15	52 00	34 00	Zuerkova Luki	6, 8, 20	54 30	50 00	Zwanicz R.	12	49 00	44 00
Zolmofa	6, 7, 20	62 00	55 00	Zugan	06	48 00	77 00	Zwaniporoh	18	52 00	51 00
Zolimin	12	48 30	50 00	Zugore	18	54 00	45 00	Zwabel	18	50 30	45 00
Zoludeki	18	53 00	42 00	Zukamjari	21	62 00	51 00	Zwimacze	18	50 30	45 00
Zoock fl.	06	53 00	78 00	Zullenzig	15	52 20	32 00	Zwmogrolka	12	48 30	48 00
Zopka	6, 7, 8, 20	50 00	56 00	P. Zulichow G.Zil.	15	51 50	32 40	Zycin	18	53 00	42 00
Zopczkini	14	54 00	42 00	lich	15	52 40	36 00	Zydaczow	18	49 30	47 00
Zorany	18	55 30	40 00	Zum lewen	14	53 00	38 00	Zydowice	12	49 30	47 00
Zorawka	12	49 30	51 00	Zumolcie	08	54 00	61 00	Zydowo	15	51 50	33 40
Zornegar	10	F.		Zunz fl.	06	47 00	60 00	Zygeninow	12	49 00	51 00
Zorno More	06	44 00	52 00	Zunza	18	54 00	43 00	Zynka	15	51 50	34 00
Zornownow	12	50 00	44 00	Zuichabrefche	14	52 20	37 00	Zynkow	12	49 00	52 00
Zorzo	06	44 00	41 00	Zurphen	20	52 00	21 00	Zyke	38	55 00	25 40
Zosile	18	54 30	43 00	Zuy	20	56 00	51 00	Zylica	6, 20	56 00	51 00
Zotterdal	20	58 00	22 00					Zytomirz	18	50 30	46 00
Zotterdwal	25	58 30	22 00								



Directions for the Book-Binder

THE Title and Dedication.
The Proposals and Subscribers Names.
The Introduction to Geography A B C Inclusive.
Greenland Pag. 1.
Willoughbyes Island Pag. 6.
Nova Zembla Ibid.
Cherry and other Islands Pag. 7.
John Main's Island Pag. 9.
Groneland Ibid.

Frisland Pag. 13.
Europe Pag. 14.
Russia or Muscovy Pag. 17.
Several Provinces of *Russia* Pag. 21.
Government and Manners of the *Ruffe* Pag. 29.
History of the Princes of *Russia* Pag. 37.
Lakes and Rivers of *Muscovy* Pag. 39.
Crim Tartars Pag. 43.
Boristhenes and the *Cosacks* of *Ukrain* Pag. 49.
Of the new Accessions in *Pomeran* and the *Em*
pirc Pag. 37.

The second Alphabet.
Poland Pag. 1.
Great *Poland* Pag. 13.
Majscovia Pag. 15.
Prussia Ibid.
Prussia Regia Pag. 19.
Great Dukedom of *Lithuania* Ibid.
Samogitia Pag. 22.
Livonia Ibid.
Volhinia, Podolia &c. Pag. 24.
Lesser *Poland* Pag. 25.
Other Countreys formerly belonging to the King
of *Poland* Pag. 26.
Pretensions of forrain Princes to *Poland* Pag. 27.
The third Alphabet.

Sweden Pag. 1.
The *Laplenders* manner of living Pag. 11.
Provinces of *Sweden* Pag. 12.
Government and Manners of *Sweden* Pag. 17.
Gothia and it's Provinces Pag. 24.
Catalogue of the Kings of *Sweden* and *Goth-Land*
Pag. 27.
Principality of *Finland* Pag. 24.
Ingria or *Ingerman-Land* Pag. 35.
Of the new Accessions in *Livonia* Pag. 36.
Of the new Accessions in *Denmark* Pag. 38.
Of the *Baltic Sea* Pag. 40.
Of *Denmark* Pag. 41.
Of *Jutland* Pag. 52.
North *Jutland* Ibid.
South *Jutland* Ibid.
Partition of *Holfstein* from *Denmark* Pag. 56.
Holfstein Ibid.
Diithmarfe Pag. 58.
Stormar Ibid.
Wagria Pag. 59.
Baltic Sea Pag. 61.
Fionia Ibid.
Seland Pag. 62.
Laland Pag. 64.
Lesser *Islands* Ibid.
The ancient Inhabitants of those *Isles* Pag. 65.
Norway Pag. 66.
Masterland Pag. 67.
Bilhopricks of *Anflo* and *Staffengar* Ibid.
Prefecture of *Bergen* Pag. 67.
Bilhoprick of *Nidrosse* Pag. 68.
Prefecture of *Wardhus* Ibid.
Norwegian Lapland Ibid.

Of the Commerce of the ancient *Britans*, *Englisb*,
and *Norwegians* Ibid.
Islands of Foero Pag. 70.
Islands of Sherland Pag. 71.
Iceland Pag. 68.
Index from B to Mm Inclusive. In which is also
a Catalogue of Books Printed at the *Theater* in
Oxford, and fold by *Moses Pitt*, at the Angel in
St. Pauls Church-yard, London.

Figures and Maps to be plac'd thus:
1. The Kings Picture.
2. A Copper Title.
3. A Map of both the Hemispheres.
4. A Map of the Earth in a plain Chart, both
before the Introduction to Geography.
5. A Map of the North-pole, pag. 1. of *Greenland*.
6. A Map of *Europe*, pag. 14.
7. *Laplenders* manner of living in Summer and
Winter, place in the Description of *Sweden*
pag. 11. in the third Alphabet.

The following Maps are mark'd or number'd on the
Plates thus, answerable to the Index.
6. *Novissima Russia* Tabula pag. 17.
7. *Russia* vulgo *Muscovia* pag. 18.
8. *Muscovia* pars *Australis* pag. 21.
9. *Drinae* Fluvii Descriptio pag. 22.
10. *Nova & Acurata Wolga* Fluminis olim *Rha*
dicti delineatio pag. 41.
11. *Taurica Cherfonefus* hodie *Przecopska* & *Gazara*
dicitur pag. 43.
12. *Typus Generalis Ukraine* pag. 49.
13. *Tractatus Borysthenis* vulgo *Dniepr* & *Niepr*
dicti pag. 40.
Place these Maps in *Poland*, Alphabet the second.
14. *Novissima Polonia* Descriptio pag. 1.
15. *Palatinatus Pofnaniensis* pag. 13.
16. *Prussia*, pag. 15.
17. *Tractuum Borussiae* pag. 16.
18. *Magnus Ducatus Lithuaniae* pag. 19.
19. *Nova Totius Livoniae* Descriptio pag. 20.
Place these in *Sweden*, Alphabet the third.
20. *Suetia, Norvegia, & Danie*, pag. 31.
21. *Magnus Ducatus Finlandiae* pag. 34.
22. *Gothia* pag. 24.
23. *Uplandia* pag. 13.
24. *Dalecarliae & Westermanniae* pag. 12.
25. *Regni Norvegiae* descript. pag. 66.
26. *Novissima Islandiae* Tabula pag. 68.
27. *Dioecesis Trundhemienfis* pars *Australis* Pag. 68.
28. *Episcopatus Bergenfis* pag. 67.
29. *Episcop. Stavangrienfis, Bergenfis, & Afloren-*
fis pag. 67.
30. *Regni Daniae* delineat. pag. 41.
31. *Scania* vulgo *Schonen* pag. 25.
32. *Selandia* pag. 62.
33. *Lalandia & Falstria* pag. 64.
34. *Fionia* vulgo *Funen* pag. 61.
35. *Jutia* Generalis pag. 52.
36. *Jutia* Septent. pag. 52.
37. *Jutia* *Australis* pag. 54.
38. *Ducatus Sleuicenfis* pag. 54.
39. *Ducatus Sleuicenfis* Septent. pag. 54.
40. *Ducat. Sleuicenfis* Aust. pag. 54.
41. *Ducatus Holfstiae* Descript. Pag. 56.
42. *Diithmariae* &c. pag. 58.
43. *Wagria* pag. 59.
44. *Stormariae* pag. 58.
The Maps may be placed with the Descriptions,
as here directed, or after them, or in a Volume by
themselves, as the Buyer pleaseth.

Books Printed at the Theater in the University of Oxford, since 1672. And sold by
MOSES PITT, at the Angel In St. Pauls Church-yard, London.

In FOLIO.

THE Synodicon or Canons of ancient Councils
with their Scholia; Greek & Latin in 2. Vol.
A Catalogue of printed Books in the Bodleian Li-
brary in Oxford.
The History of the University of Oxford Lat.
The description of the Colleges and public Buildings in
the University, in perspective.
The History of Lapland.
The Arundel Marbles, and others in the University
of Oxford described Lat.
The Natural History of Oxford-shire by Dr. Plot.
The History of the life of King Elfred Lat.
Dr. Pococks Commentaries on the lesser Prophets; where-
of part is now in the Press.
Jamblichus of Ægyptian Mysteries, Greek & Latin.
Dr. Charletons description of Animals. Lat.
St. Cyprians works; now in the Press.
Josephus Gr. & Lat. now in the Press.
The Great Universal Herbal of Dr. Morison; almost fi-
nished. Lat.
Jo. Scotus de Divisione Naturæ; not yet extant, now
in the Press. Lat.
The 2^d. and 3^d. Volumes of the Atlas now in the Press,
which are intended to be finished before Dec. 25. 1680.
A large English Bible, on Imperial paper, of the same
print as this Volume of Atlas is.

In QUARTO.

Several English Bibles.
Dr. Willis de Anima Brutorum. Lat.
His Pharmaceutice Rationalis 2. Vol. Lat.
The description of the most rare Plants of Sicily, Mal-
ta, Italy &c. by P. Boccone. Lat.
Four controversial Dialogues, by B. Cole.
A Treatise of Maimonides Heb. & Lat. of the Tything
for the poor, &c.
The History of the Jacobins, &c. by Jos. Abudacnus.
Lat.
Edw. Earl of Clarendon against Mr. Hobbs.
The Benefits of our Savior to Mankind.
Dr. Salls Votum pro Pace. Lat.
A discourse of Convex-Glasses.

In OCTAVO

TH. O. Lidiats Chronological Canons. Lat.
Dr. Vossius de poematum cantu. Lat.
De Sibyllinis Oraculis. Lat.
Dr. Mayors de Spiritu nitro-Aereo, &c. Lat.
Dr. Brevints Saul and Samuel, or the new waies of
Salvation &c.
A Paraphrase and Annot. on the Epistles of St. Paul,
&c.
The Ladies Calling.
The Government of the Tongue.
The art of Contentment.
The Lively Oracles.
Xenophon Cyr. Pæd. Gr.
A Dissertation of Free-Schools. by C. Wase.
Epicteti Ench. & Theophrasti Charact. Gr. & Lat.
The Certainty of Christian Faith, by Dr. Whitby.
The Deaf and Dumb mans Tutor, by Geo. Dalgarno.

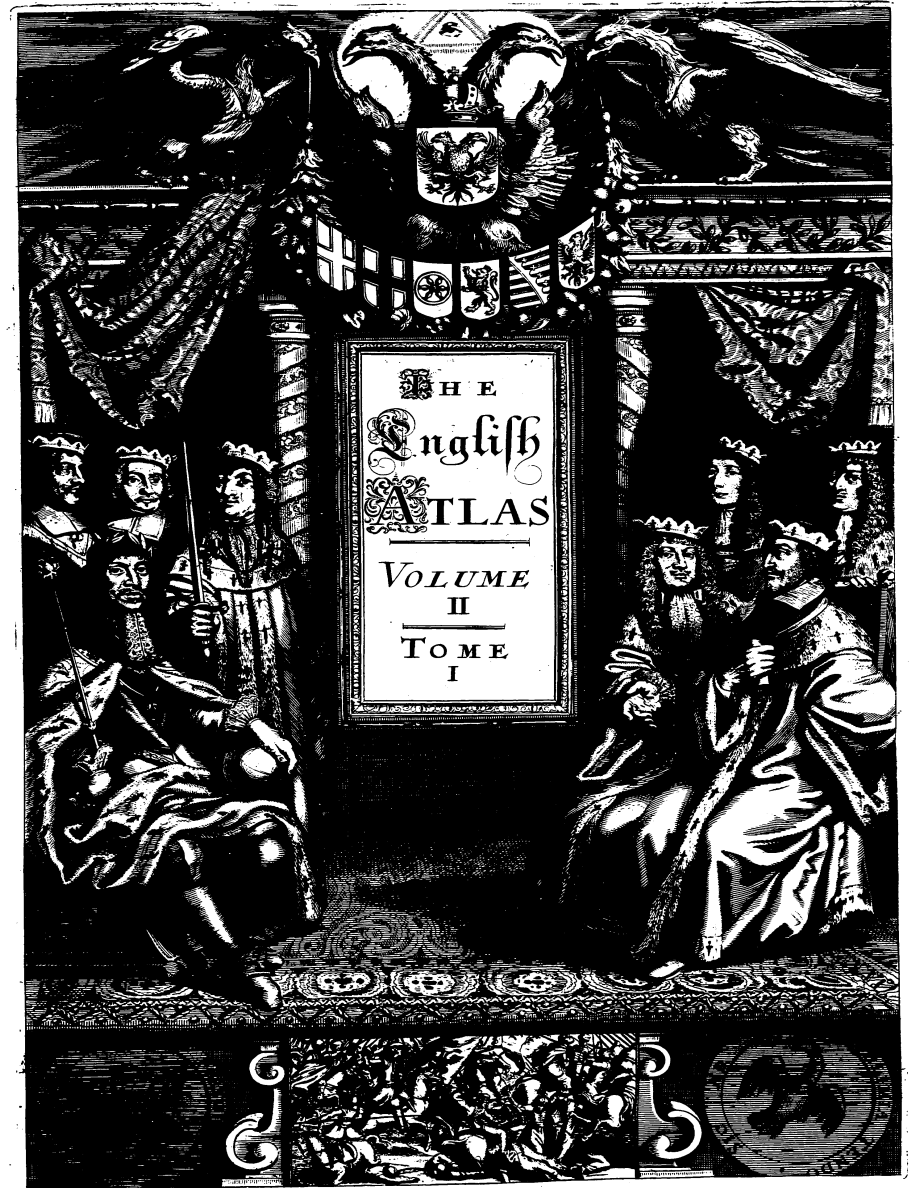
Catholico-Romanus Pacificus, by Jo. Barnes an English
Benedictine. Lat.
Herodians History, Gr. & Lat.
Zosimus History, Gr. & Lat.
Aratus with Schol. Gr.
Nemesius de Nat. Hom. Gr. & Lat.
Quintilians Declam. Lat.
The History of West Barbary.
Homers Iliads Gr. with the Schol.
Theocrit. Gr. with the Schol.
Suetonius, Lat.
The state of the Greek Church, by Tho. Smith.
Mr. Oughtreds Mathematical Traacts, not before extant.
Plinies Epistles. Lat.
Demetrius Phalereus, de Elocut. Gr. & Lat.
Pachymerus Logic. Gr. & Lat.
Reflections on the Council of Trent, by H. Luzancy.
Greek Psalter, according to the Alexandrian Copy.

In TWELVES.

NEW Testament Gr. with the Various readings.
Dr. Cole, de secretion. Lat.
Grotius de Veritate &c. Lat.
St. Clements Epist. Gr. & Lat.
Cornelius Nepos. Lat.
Grammatica Rationis. Lat.
Ars Rationis. Lat.
Lilies Grammar with Notes. Lat.
Of the Education of Gentlemen.
Depth and Mystery of the Roman Mass, by Dr. Brevints.
The Christian Sacrifice, &c.
Maximus Tyrius. Gr. & Lat.
B. Andrews Devotions Gr. & Lat.
Dr. Willis Pharmac. Rat. 2. Vol. Lat.
Archimedes his Arenarius Gr. & Lat.
Justins History. Lat.
Dr. Salls Defence of the Catholic Religion of the
Church of Eng.
Sallusts History. Lat.
M. Aurel. Antoninus Gr. & Lat.
Fauftinus's works. Lat.
Epictetus Gr. & Lat.
Seneca's Tragedies. Lat.
Elegantia Poetica. Lat.
New Test. Lat.
Bibles 12. Eng.
Common Prayers 12. and 24. Eng.
A brief Explication of the Catechisme of the Church of
England.

Books prepared for the Press.

A Volume of the ancient English Historians ne-
ver yet Printed.
A Saxon Lexicon, the work of Mr. Junius, not yet
Printed.
His Etymologicon, not yet Printed.
Several of the Antient Greek Mathematicians.
The Coptic Gospels and Psalter.
The Saxon Chronology.
Laſtantiuss Instit. &c. now in the Press.
Orosius's Hist.
Jo. Antioch. Gr. & Lat. never yet Printed.
With many others almost fitted for the Press.



T H E
E N G L I S H
A T L A S:
VOLUME II.

Containing the
D E S C R I P T I O N

Of Part of the
E M P I R E
O F
G E R M A N Y.

V I Z.

The Upper and Lower SAXONY: The Dukedoms of MECKLENBURG,
BREMEN, MAGDEBURG, &c. The Marquifates of BRANDENBURG,
and MISNIA, with the Territories adjoining. The Palatinate of the
RHINE: And the Kingdom of BOHEMIA.

By *WILLIAM NICOLSON, M.A.* Fellow of QUEEN'S
College, OXON.

O X F O R D,
Printed at the THEATER, for MOSES PITT at the ANGEL in St. PAUL'S
Church-yard, LONDON. MDCLXXXI.

TO THE
QUEEN'S

Most Excellent Majesty

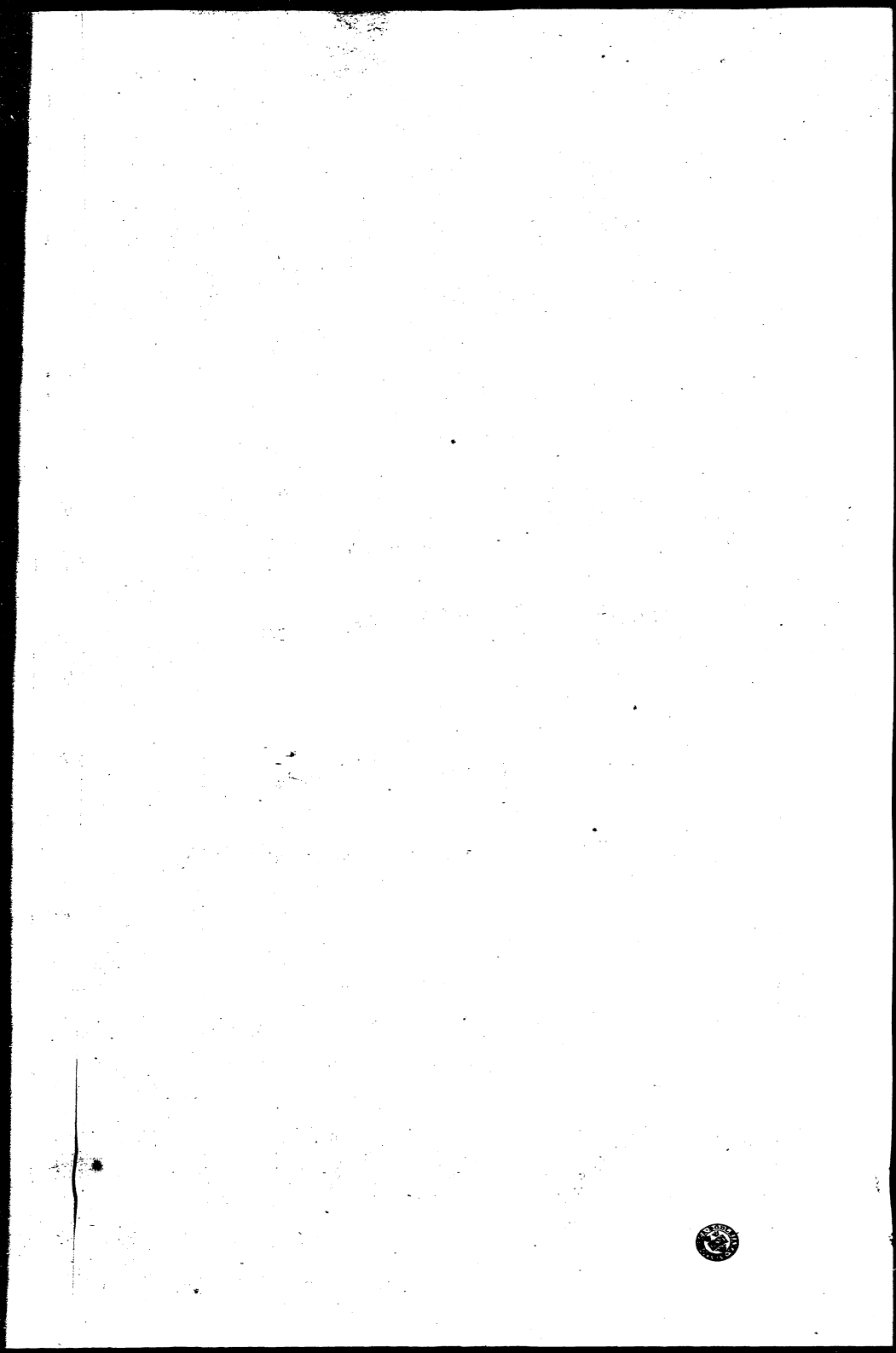
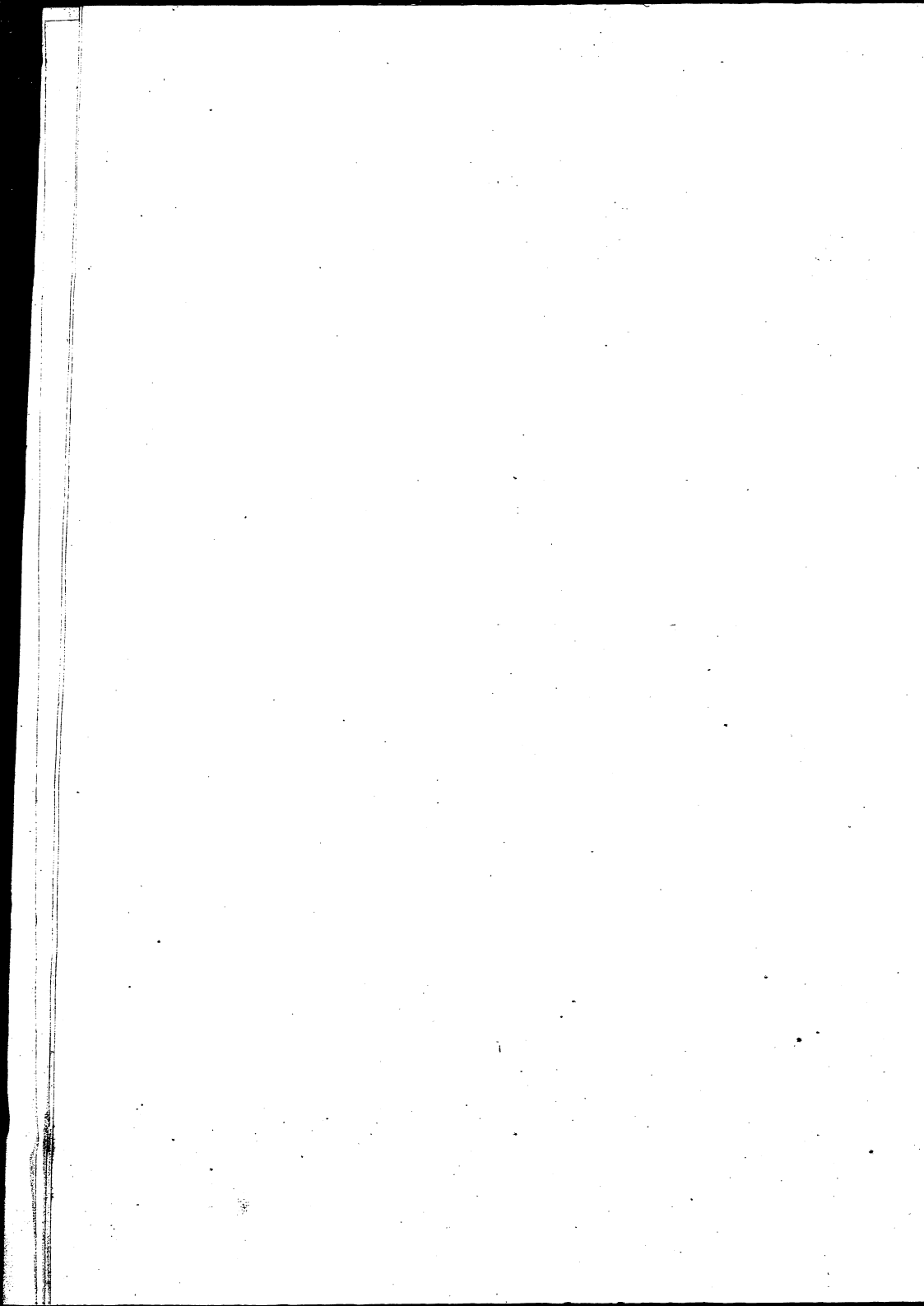
THIS
SECOND VOLUME

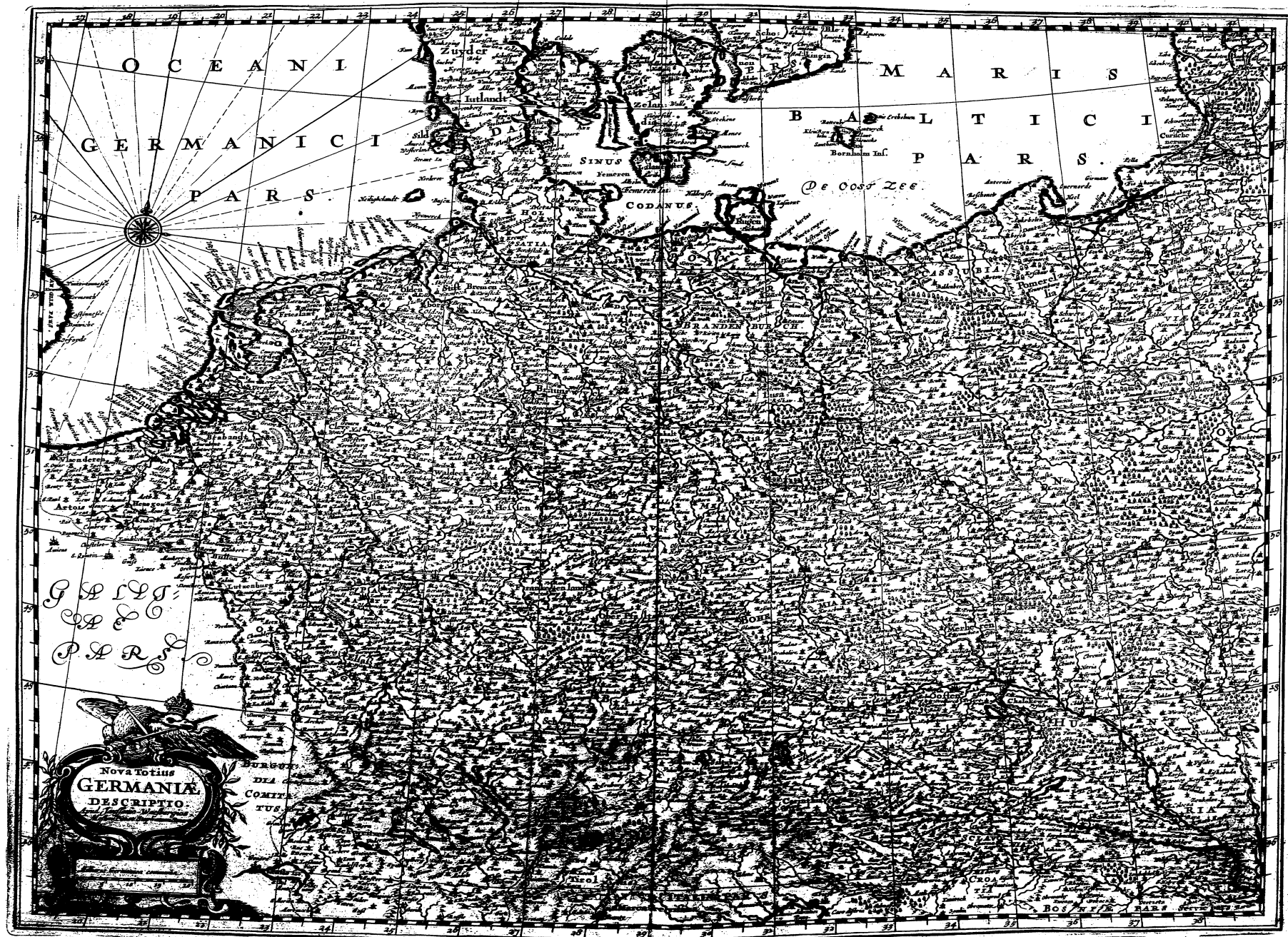
OF THE
**ENGLISH
ATLAS**

IS
DEDICATED

BY THE
Humblest of Your Majesties Servants

MOSES PITT.







T H E

General Description

O F

GERMANY.

cient
ands.



GERMANY (as described by *Ptolemy*, and other ancient Writers) was doubtless of a much larger extent then the vast Country which at this day bears that name. *Tacitus* has given this account of it: "Germany, says he, "is separated from *Gallia*, *Rhetia*, and *Pannonia*, "by the Rivers *Danow* and the *Rhine*. From the "Sarmatians and *Dacians* it is divided and defended by a long Ridge of Mountains, and a mutual awe which obliges these fierce Nations and the Germans to rest contented on each side with their ancient bounds and properties. The rest "of it is encompassed with the Ocean; in some "of whose Isles several considerable Kingdoms "have of late years been discover'd. However (notwithstanding this assertion of *Tacitus*, making the *Rhine* the utmost bounds of Germany on the borders of *Gallia*), 'tis certain, That long before his time (in the days of the Emperors *Julius* and *Augustus*) several Colonies of the Germans had seated themselves in the *Gallie* Territories, and inhabited a large plat of ground on the South side of the *Rhine*. And 'tis well known, that both *Germania Prima* and *Secunda* (so often mentioned by ancient and modern Geographers) lay on the same side of that River. *Wympheling* (in his little Tract *De Rebus Germanicis*) demonstrates that all those Cities which stand on the Southern bank of the *Rhine*, did always belong to the Germans; notwithstanding the pretensions of several French Kings to the contrary. 'Tis true, *Lewis XI.* King of *France* (before he came to the Crown) made several incursions into *Alsacia*, upon pretence of recovering the ancient Rights which

GERMANY.

his Ancestors had challenged upon the *Rhine*. But this pretended jurisdiction never spread it self so wide as to reach beyond the banks of that River on either side. For, as *Freherus* shews, the ancient *Gauls* always claim'd a right to the River *Rhine*; altho the Germans were Lords of the Soil on both sides. Besides, the *Hermundari*, *Marcomanni*, and *Quadi* (who were all of them Germans) extended the bounds of their Nation beyond the *Danow*; and seated themselves on the South side of that River. Whence in process of time the name of *Illyricum* (which formerly was a word used to signify a fifth part of the *Celtish* Nation, containing the Territories of *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Noricum*, *Vindelicia*, and *Pannonia*) was by the Roman writers limited to *Liburnia* and *Dalmatia* only; and the other three Provinces reckon'd parts of Germany, as being almost quite overrun with the people of that Nation.

Aeneas Sylvius and his followers fancy, that Germany is at this day a Country much larger then it was ever thought to be by the Ancients. But he that shall consider, that the three Northern Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, with their several Dependences, and all *Belgium* (as is still evident from the Languages of these people, which are only so many distinct Dialects of the *High-Dutch*) were formerly branches of the German Nation; will be apt to conclude with *Cluverius*, that New Germany is scarce a third part so big as the Old.

At present, Germany is bounded on the South with the Mountains of *Italy*, beyond the *Danow*; ^{Modern} Bounds. on the East, with *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the West, with the French Provinces of *Picardy* and *Champagne*; on the North, with the *Baltic* Sea and *British* Ocean. *Monfieur de Pibrac* is of opinion, that *La Germanie est presque trois fois aussi grande*

A

grande que la France, i.e. Germany is near three times as big as France. And most Geographers make that Kingdom thrice as large as Italy. So that, if we should (tho there is little reason for it) deny the Netherlands to be any part of Germany at this day; yet this Nation will still continue to be incomparably the largest in Europe. The length of it, from East to West, amounts to 840 Italian miles; and the breadth, from North to South, to about 745; according to the computation of *Sanfovine*, in his *Treatise Del governo di diversi Regni*. Which account (if we reckon, as is usual, five Italian for one German mile) comes near *Winthers* relation, which tells us, Germany is 686 English, or about 171 Dutch, miles long; measuring from the mountains of Italy to the British Ocean.

Nature of the Soil.

All this tract of Land (or so much of it at least as lies from the Rhine Northwards) was by the Ancients look'd upon as a barren, uninhabited, and solitary Wilderness; destitute of Cities, Villages, Houses, Fruit, and all other things either requisite or convenient for the sustenance of any other kind of inhabitants, then (such as they fancied the Germans to be) a sort of savage wood-men, little different from the beasts of the field, either in education or diet. But the improvements, or discoveries rather, of later Ages have exceedingly alter'd the case; and our modern Historians and Geographers, in spite of *Tacitus's* cavils and envious Epithets, have been forc'd to confess, that the Germans are a numerous and industrious people, and their Country both wonderfully pleasant and fruitful. A more signal instance of the plenty of Corn in this Country cannot be given, then we meet with in the stories which the German writers tell us of the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*, who maintain'd an Army for a considerable while against the Turks, consisting of 90000 Footmen and 35000 Horse. Besides, the same Emperor, for some years together, waged a continual war with most of the Northern German Princes; during which, the Armies on both sides are said to have consisted of above 150000 men. Now (altho Germany alone provided all necessaries of food and provender for these vast multitudes of men and horses, yet) we do not read, that any the least famine or scarcity of bread ensue hereupon in any part of the Dutch Territories.

The chief Rivers in GERMANY.

There is hardly any Nation in the World comparable to this for the multitude of its noble Rivers; several of which carry Vessels of a vast burthen for some hundreds of English miles. The most principal of these are:

Danow.

1. *Danubius*, or the *Danow*. *Brieti* says, that this River was anciently call'd *Matroas*; which, in the old *Scythian* language, signifies *harmless*; because they fancied it was pretty secure sailing upon its waters. Afterwards, when a great company of strangers (unacquainted with this Torrent) had here unluckily suffer'd shipwreck and lost their lives, its name was changed into *Adriabus*, or *Adriavus*; which word some Critics derive from the *Macedonian* *Adri*, signifying (as *Plutarch* tells us) as much as *death*. *Cato* thinks 'twas first call'd *Danubius* from the *Danes*; whom he confounds with the *Dacians*. Our modern Geographers embrace *Pliny's* opinion; and derive the word, by a *Metathesis*, a *jugis* *Adno-*

biis; whence it has its first source. The *Hungarians* call it *Duna*; the *Polanders* *Donay*; and the *Germans* *die Thonaw*. The head of this great River is in *Swaben*, near a small Village named, from the *Danow*, *Tome-Elschingen*; which is situated in a part of the *Hercynian* Wood, call'd by the inhabitants *Schwartz-wald*, or *Black-forest*. Within a few furlongs of this Fountain it receives into it two more small Rivolets; soon after which, dividing it self into two branches, it encircles the City *Ulm* with two fair streams; both admirably large, considering the short course of the River. Afterwards it passes by several brave Cities in Germany and Hungary; as, *Regensburg*, *Passaw*, *Vienna*, *Presburg*, &c. being largely augmented in its passage by the accession of many Navigable Rivers. Infomuch, that it seems to challenge the character which *Ovid* long since gave of it:

Cedere Danubius se tibi, Nile, negat.

As soon as it comes into *Illyricum* (near the City *Belgradum*, which the Germans call *Stuhlweissenburg*) it loses its name, and is called *Isther*. At last,

*Qui centum populos & magnas alluit urbes,
Euxinum irrumpit bis tereno lumine Pontum.*

One of these six Currents runs with that violence into the *Euxine* Sea, that it is said to pass thro the midst of the salt waters, fresh and sweet for near forty English miles together. 'Tis an admirable singularity in the *Danow*; that it alone, of all the great Rivers in Europe, runs with a strangely rapid current Eastward; whereas most others run either to the West or South, some few Northwards, but not one so directly East. *Salomon Schweigger* (a German traveller) reports, that sweet water is brought from the *Danow*, by Aqueducts, to *Constantinople*; which is two days journey from any part of this River. Before the *Danow* leaves Germany (tho *Strabo* asserts the contrary) it meets with these three notorious Cataracts: 1. *Der Saw-ruffel*, or *The Swines-mout*; so called from a sharp pointed Rock hanging into the River near *Lintz* in *Austria*; under which is a most dangerous and almost unavoidable whirlpool, which certainly sucks in all the Vessels which sail near it, except managed by more than ordinary care and discretion. *Ath. Kircher* (in his *Mund. Subterr.*) says, that whatever is swallow'd by this Whirlpool, is thrown up again in a Lake near *Canische* in *Hungary*. 2. *Der Strudel*; so called from the noise which the water makes in its fall. This is a perilous Cataract, near *Griennon* in *Austria*, where the water falling with a great violence amongst the Rocks, distracts the watermen with its noise and smoke, and too often either overturns or splits their Vessels. So that few or none were formerly so fool-hardy as to pass this precipice without the assistance and conduct of some expert Boor in the Vice-nage; who for many years had made it their business to understand all the little creeks and windings in this dangerous passage. But of late years it has not been reckon'd a matter of so great difficulty to shoot this Gulf. On the top of one of the highest Rocks stands the ruins of an old Castle; where formerly, as the report goes, some notorious Pyrats (who lived upon the pillage of such Boats as they could now and then hook into some of the neighbouring Cliffs) kept their residence. 3. *Der Warbel*, or Whirlpool; not much more than a furlong distant from the *Strudel*. The Watermen that use this passage are of late grown so expert in shunning this Gulf, that

that (except your Pilot be drunk, which is here no strange mishap) there is little danger of miscarriage. As soon as you have pass'd the Whirlpool, you are sure to be waited on by a fellow bearing *St. Nicolas's* picture (to whom an adjoining Chappel is dedicated) and an Alms-box; into which every man casts what he pleases, as an offering of thanksgiving to that Saint for the late deliverance. On the top of the great Rock, which causes a great motion in the water, stand the reliques of an ancient Fort, which the Germans call *Der Tuffels Thurn*, or *The Devils Tower*. The original of which name, according to *Aventinus's* relation, was this: "On a time, *Bruno* Bishop of *Wurtzburg* accompanied the Emperor "in his passage down the *Danow*. When they "came to this Tower, they were suddenly fear'd "by a strange Apparition in the shape of a Black "amore; saying, *I am, Bruno, rhine evil Genius, I "shall do thee more mischief as present, but thou shalt be "sure to meet with me again ere long*. When they "were come to *Börsenburg* (a Village within ten "English miles of this *Warbel*, where passengers "usually refresh themselves) it happen'd, that "the Chamber, where the Emperor and the Bi- "shop were a resting themselves, suddenly falling "down, killed *Bruno*.

II. The next great River in Germany, is the *Rhine*. Some Etymologists derive this word from the Greek word *ῥῆναι*, to flow; because of its rapid Current. Others fetch it from an old *Celtish* word *Rijen*, which signified to divide or separate; alluding to the old story (before mentioned) of the separation of France from Germany by this River. But the generality of modern Dutch writers are pleas'd to fancy, that it comes from the ordinary German word *Rein*, which signifies pure or clean. Because forsooth, 'twas a fashion amongst the ancient inhabitants of this Country, to try whether their children were legitimate or spurious by casting them into the *Rhine*; which would never suffer those to sink who were lawfully begot, but usually drown'd the bastards. This story *Cesar* tells us in his Commentaries. And hence, says *Schottelius*, the Germans to this day retain this proverbial saying of any notorious and scandalous crime:

*Das weiset ihm der Rhein nicht ab, i.e.
The Rhine can ne're wash this of.*

Tacitus reports, that the old Germans worshipp'd the *Rhine* as a God. *Martial* alludes to some such thing, when he says:

Nympharum Pater annique Rheus, &c.

And the modern Germans seem to be little less jealous of the repute of this noble River, when they give out, that

*Die Thonaw ist aller wasser ein Frau: aber der Rhein mag mit ehren wol ihr Mann Seyn, i.e.
The Danow is indeed the Lady Paramount of Rivers: but the Rhine may well seem to be her Husband.*

Where note, that the *Danow* is (as most other names of Rivers in the High Dutch tongue are) of the Feminine Gender, but the *Rhine* of the Masculine.

There are two Springs in the *Rhetian* or *Celtic Alps* (as some Authors call them) from which the *Rhine* has its rise. The first not far from a small Village, call'd by the inhabitants *Tavesch*; out of a considerably high Mountain, which the Germans call *St. Gottardes Geburg*. The other Foun-

tain is not far from *Reinwald* in *Rhetia*. These two Fountains are about forty English miles distant from each other; but their Currents meet in one about eight of the same miles from the City *Cur*. Within three quarters of one of our miles from this confluence of the two streams, the River dilates it self into that vast Lake which is ordinarily (by a corruption of the name of *Poomen*, a Town on the banks of this water) call'd *Der Boden-See*.

The broadest part of this swift River is betwixt the City *Emeric* and the strong Castle of *Schenckenschantz*; where the breadth of it is judged (but I am afraid the story has outstretch'd the measuring-chain some furlongs) to exceed two English miles. Immediately after the union of the forementioned Currents, the depth of the *Rhine* is so considerable, that Vessels of large bulk and burthen might easily (if not letted by several Cataracts and Rocks which block up their way) sail from *Stein* to *Frankfurt* on the *Meyn*, *Collen*, *Wentz*, and all other places of consequence upon this River.

The Cataracts of the *Rhine* are reckon'd to be nine in all; whereof seven are but small ones, and come far short of those mentioned in the *Danow*. The most terrible and dangerous one among the nine, is a little below the City of *Schaffhausen* in *Switzerland*; where the whole River falls from the top of a Rock seventy-five foot high (*Surius Carbulianus* says, fifty cubits). The other great Cataract is near *Lauffenburg* in *Switzerland*; which Town has its name from *Lauffen* (in the language of the inhabitants signifying a Cataract or water-fall) and *Burg*, a Castle. This is not so dangerous as that at *Schaffhausen*; for sometimes the Watermen venture their Vessels to slide down this precipice by ropes, which is utterly impossible at the former.

There is no small dispute among ancient and modern Geographers, about the several mouths of the *Rhine*. Formerly there were two known Channels of the *Rhine*; and every body could tell where each of them emptied it self into the Sea. For this great River being divided into two streams at *Schenckenschantz*, that part of it which still retain'd the name of the *Rhine* (passing by *Arnhem*, *Rhine*, *Utrecht*, and *Leyden*) ran into the Sea at *Catwic*; whilst the other branch, passing by *Nimeghen*, under the borrowed name of the *Wable*, joining it self with the *Maes*, was in the same Channel convey'd into the Ocean. But in the year 860 (or as some reckon 1170), amongst many other damages done to the *Hollanders* by an extraordinary Spring-tide, the commodious Haven at *Catwic* was quite stop'd up with Sand, and the current of the *Rhine* obstructed. This River still runs, but with a very slow pace, towards *Catwic*; but never reaches the ruins of that famous Town. What becomes of the water is not certainly known: but most probable it is, that it may be swallowed up by some undiscernable Abyss, and by a subterraneous channel convey'd at a considerable distance into the Sea. Another mouth of the *Rhine* we owe to *Drusus*, who cutting the neck of land between this River and the *Isel*, brought a great Arm of the *Rhine* (along the *Sluce*, which to this day bears the name of *Drusus's* Ditch) into one Channel with the *Isel*, along with which it still continues its course into the *Zuyder-See*.

III. The third great River of Germany, is the *Elb*, *Albis*; which *Bertius*, and others, derive from the Saxon word *Elve*, which in upper Saxony is used both for the name of this River and the number of Eleven. Now all Geographers agree, that the *Elb* springs from Eleven currents. But when

when I consider, that the *Bobemians* name this River *Labe*, I am apt to question the truth of this Etymology, tho I cannot assign a better; for to fetch the word *ab albis rapibus* (as some do) is vain and impertinent.

Tacitus tells us, that the *Elb* springs in the Country of the *Hermunduri* (a *Schwabish* people); but the learned Historian mistook his mark, and should have writ *Ægra* instead of *Albis*. *Ptolemy's* blunder was as great as this, when he named *Moldau* (which runs thro *Prague*, and is called by the inhabitants *Wltawa*) the *Elb*. *Dubraw* gives the truest account of the source of this River, when he tells us, that it springs out of the mountains near *Hirschberg* in *Silesia*, upon the confines of *Bohemia*. These mountains are by *Latin* writers called *Riphaei*, *Gygantarii*, and *Niviferi montes*; and by the *Bobemians* and *Germans*, *Die Risengebürge*; from the multitude of strange and monstrous apparitions which are seen here by the Rusticks, as themselves report. The names of the eleven Fountains out of which it springs (or rather small streams of which it is composed) are, 1. *Krumb-Jeyssen*. 2. *Gros-Jeyssen*. 3. *Nose*. 4. *Granitz*. 5. *Sperber-Jeyssen*. 6. *Haubritz*. 7. *Hinnerlein*. 8. *Ganfe*. 9. *New-wasser*. 10. *Heydelbach*. 11. *Kalk-wasser*.

The first course it steers is Southwards; in which it passes by the Cities of *Dwar*, *Jaromitz*, and *Kralow-Hradetz* (or, the *Queen's Hradetz*); at which last place it is augmented by the admission of *Warlitz* and *Orlitz* (two large streams flowing from the confines of *Bohemia* and *Moravia*) into its Channel. At *Melnick* it meets with the *Moldau*; and soon after with the *Ægra*. Afterwards, it passes by the Cities of *Dresden*, *Misen*, *Torgow*, *Wittenburg*, *Magdeburg*, and *Lawenburg*; and at *Hamburg* bears Merchant-ships of almost as large a bulk as any traffick on the Ocean; and that at the vastest distance from the Sea of any navigable River in *Europe*. The City of *Hamburg* is eighteen *German*, or seventy-two *English* miles distant from the Sea; and yet you shall ordinarily meet with Vessels of three hundred Tun riding in this Harbour. On the South side of this City it divides itself into a great many branches, which encircle an infinite number of small Islands. Lastly, a little below *Gluckstadt*, it branches into two Arms (whereof one bears the name of *Die Zuyder Elb*, the other *Die Noorder Elb*) which empty into the *British* Ocean.

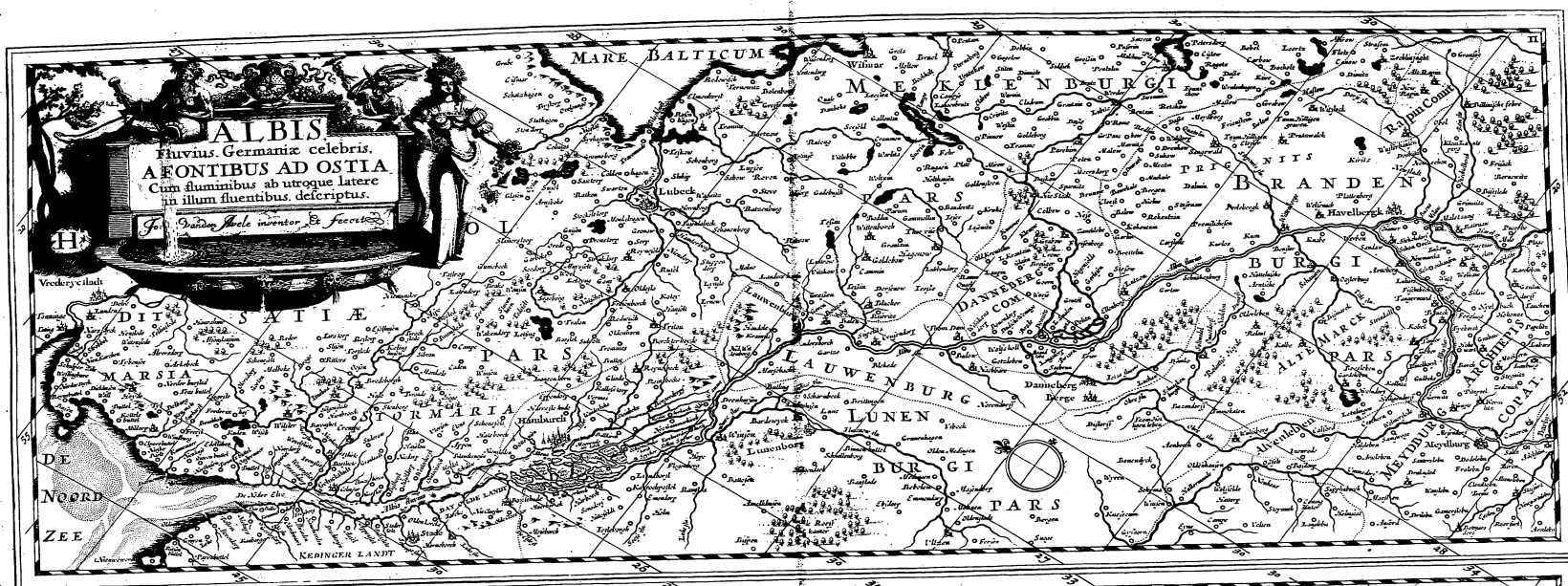
German Rivers of less note, are: 1. The *Oder*; which springs in *Moravia*, and (after a current of about 300 *English* miles through some parts of *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*) falls into the *Baltic* Sea. 2. *Visurgis*, or the *Weser*; which issuing out of the mountains of *Thuringia*, runs through *Hessen* and *Westphalia* down to *Bremen*; not far from which it empties itself into the *British* Ocean.

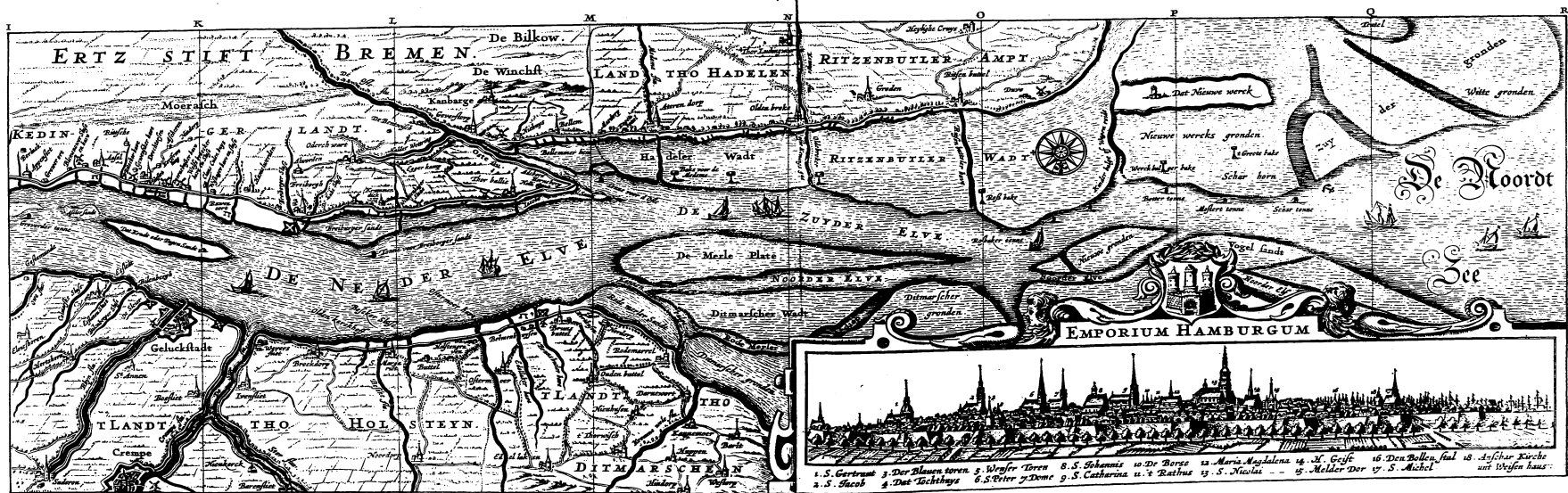
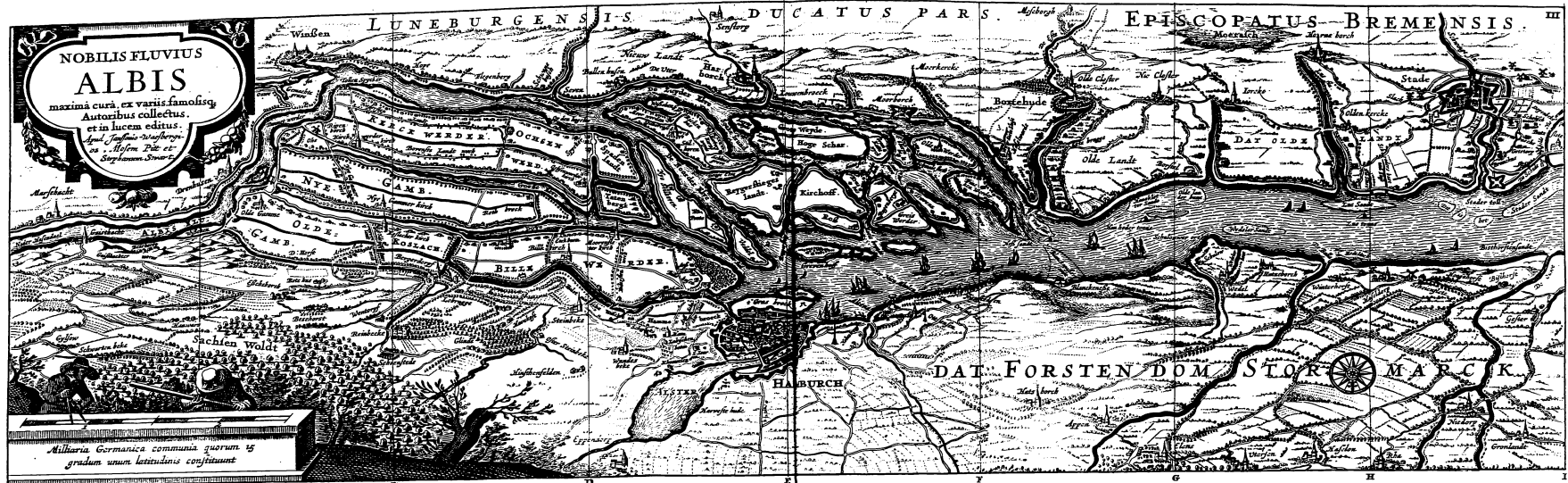
But these, and some few more of the like bigness, are not so considerable as to merit a description in this place; but may well be reserv'd till we come to the description of particular Provinces. Whither also we refer the Reader for an account of the Forests, Mountains, Mines, Baths, Mineral-waters, Cities, Universities, Money, and all sorts of Commodities peculiar to any of the Principalities. For *Germany* ought to be look'd upon as a vast Collection of several different Nations, and not as one petty Kingdom, which may easily admit of one and the same General Description.

Of the Ancient Inhabitants of Germany; together with an account of the different names of Celts, Dutch, Germans, and Almans.

Cluverius (in his incomparable Book de *Antiqua Germania*) affirms, that *Ascanas*, *Noah's* Great-grandchild, was the first that peopled *Antient Germania*; calling the people of all these five Nations after another of his own Names, *Celts*. Nay, he is so positive in this assertion, as to set down the very year when this grand Plantation first began. This, says he, hapned in the year of the World, One thousand seven hundred ninety-two, and one hundred thirty-six years after the Flood. The authority of this great man has so far prevailed with his own Countrymen, that you shall hardly (if at all) meet with a modern *German* writer who is not wholly of his opinion. Some of these *Dutch* Antiquaries make use of this passage in *Josephus*, *Ἀσκανᾶς ὁ πατρὶς ἀσκανᾶς ἄνωτος* (i.e. *Ascanaxes*, or *Ascanas*, was the Founder of the *Ascanaxi*, or *Ascanites*) to confirm their doctrine. But this argument is too idle and precarious; since to take for granted, that the *Ascanaxi* mention'd by *Josephus* are *Germans*, is in effect to beg the Question. The original, I suppose, of this and the like mistakes, proceeded from a misunderstanding of some ancient traditions generally received among all the Northern Nations; which told them strange stories of the peopling of the Northern parts by one *As*, and his retinue. Now these Critics (being resolved to find out, if possible, what this great man should be, and whence he derived his pedigree) after a long and diligent search, could pitch on no body whom they could fancy so well qualified, both in name and time, for the character they had met with of the Father of the *German* Nation, as this *Ascanas*. Whereas, 'tis much more probable, that the old *German* or *Celtish* Mythologists meant no more by *As*, than some generous *Asian* Captain, who had first brought their Ancestors out of *Asia* into *Europe*. That the *Spaniards*, *Gauls*, *Germans*, and *Britains* were formerly so many branches of one and the same Nation seems evident, from the terminations of the names of several Towns, Villages, Woods, Pasture-grounds, &c. in *brig*, *fort*, *dun*, *ham*, *berg*, and the like; which are a sufficient testimony of the identity of languages, and consequently of people, in all these Countries. And (from the fables of the *Edda Islandorum*, and other ancient monuments found in some of the Northern Dominions; which all along give their Heroes the title of *Asians*) it seems as rational to conclude, that the first inhabitants of the Northern parts of *Europe* came out of *Asia*. What else can be meant by the word *Asamal* (i.e. the language of *Asians*) so often made use of in the old *Runic* monuments to signify the *Danish* tongue? And why is *Woden* (the grand Captain of the *Cimbrians*) so many times, in the *Edda* before-mentioned, styled *As*, the *Asian*? I am apt to believe, that from this *Woden* the *Germans* have first derived the proper name of *Asch* (by the *Latins* turned into *Ascanius*) which is to this day in ordinary use among them. And that hence also the Town of *Aschburg* (call'd by *Tacitus* *Aschiburgum*) and *Ascharic* (a King of the *Gauls*) had their names. So that 'twill not be so great a wonder (if we reflect seriously upon what has been said) as some would make it, to find several *German* words in the *Persian* language; and perhaps *Monfieur Bochart* is not guilty of so great a Paradox as many







many imagine, in asserting, that our Northern Kingdoms have borrow'd both men and manners from the *Phenicians*.

Celts.

That *Celta* was a general name for any Northern or Western *European* among the ancient Greek and Latin writers, is well known; but whence the word sprung, is not easily determin'd. *Cluverius* (as was even now said) reports, that *Afcenas* call'd his followers first *Celts*, from one of his own Surnames; but what that was, neither he nor any other Historian I have yet met with, can inform me. Our Country-man *Vestegian* fetches *Celta* from the Greek word *κελαιος*, *Light-horsemen*; asserting (I suppose for the Etymology's sake) that the ancient *Celts* were excellent Warriors on Horseback. But it is not necessary that we should go as far as Greece to seek for the derivation of this word. *Cesar* tells us, those men whom the *Latins* call'd *Gauls*, were used to name themselves *Celts*. And *Pausanias* confirms the story, 'Οὐδ' ἂν ποτε, says he, αὐτοὶ καλεῖσθαι ΓΑΛΑΤΑΣ ἐξήκουν. ΚΕΑΤΟΥΣ γὰρ κατὰ τὴν οὐρανὴν ἀρχαίων, ἃ παρὰ τοῖς Ἕλλησι ἀνακαλεῖσθαι, i. e. At last it grew a fashion to name them *Gauls* (*Galatas*); but formerly both they themselves and others call'd them *Celts*. It is from what has been said (and several other authorities, which might be produc'd to the same purpose) manifest, that the *Germans*, and the rest of the ancient inhabitants of the Western parts of *Europe*, call'd themselves *Celts*; and did not borrow that name from the language of any foreign Nation. Some Dutch Etymologists derive the name from the German word *Gelten*, i. e. *Valere*, to be worth (whence the ordinary Dutch word *Gelt*, money); grounding their opinion upon the authority of *Strabo*, who tells them, that the *Celts* were so called ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐτιμώμενου; which they interpret, from the preeminence they had amongst other Nations. So that, with these men, a *Celt* signifies as much as a man of extraordinary worth and accomplishments. *Cluverius*, with a great deal of indignation, rejects this opinion; which nevertheless (if we consider the high value the *Celts* used to set upon their own persons) has as great a show of probability on its side, as his own, beforemention'd. I find, that in our old *British* or *Welsh* tongue (which is an undoubted Dialect of the ancient *Celtic* language) *Celti* signifies God. And it seems to me as rational, to bring the derivative *Celtic* from this Primitive, as to fetch the word *Gothic* from *Gott*, or *God*, and *Teutsch* from *Teut*. Of the reasons of which Etymologies we have already given a hint in the Description of *Denmark*; and shall have occasion to treat of the same subject more at large in the following Paragraph.

Dutch.

We see then, that the name *Celts* was not appropriated to the *Germans* only; who made up no more then one of the five Provinces into which the vast *Celtic* Nation was divided. But other particular names we meet with in ancient and modern Historians, which are peculiarly ascrib'd to the *Germans*. Amongst these, the name of *Teutones* or *Teutonici* (turn'd by the High Dutch into *Die Deutschen* or *Teutschen*; by the *Netherlanders* into *De Duytschen*; by the *Danes* and *Swedes* into *De Tydsker*; and lastly by the *English* into *The Dutch*) seems to be of the greatest antiquity. Some very unskilful Etymologists have endeavour'd to bring this word from the name *Aschanaxes* (which they read *Ascanes*) beforemention'd. For by prefixing the German particle *thi*, used formerly instead of *die*, to this proper name, they presently turn it (by the help of an Apostrophe and a German termination) into *Thi Ascanen*; which they do not at all question but was afterwards corrupted into *Tuiscones*, *Teutones*, GERMANY.

Teutsch, *Deutsch*, &c. But (to pass by other impertinencies of this derivation) it must needs be allow'd a grand solecism in any language, to prefix two Articles to one and the same Noun; which we must be forc'd to admit of by fetching *die Teutschen* from *thi Thi Ascanen*. The most probable derivation of *Teutsch* is from *Teut*, the name of one of the ancient *Celtic* Deities. *Lucan* talking of the *Gaulish* Gods, says,

Et quibus immitis placatur sanguine divo Teutates.

And *Tacitus* giving an account of the manners and customs of the *Germans* in his days, tells us, *Celebrant carminibus antiquis Tuisconem* (some Copies of good note read *Tuironem*) *Deum, terra editum & filium Mannum, originem gentis, conditoresque*, i. e. They sing Ballads in praise of their God *Tuit*, and his son *Man*, the first founders of their Nation. This *Teut*, *Theut*, or *Tuit*, seems to be the same with the *Phenician* *Tadū*, the *Egyptian* *ἑωὐτ*, and *Alexandrian* *ἑωὐτ*, all mention'd by *Bochart*. And I doubt not, but that the *Grecian* *Ζεὺς*, *Διὸς*, and *Θεὸς*, as well as the *Latin* word *Deus*, are all sprung from the same original. From this Primitive, 'tis obvious to form the Derivative *Teutsch* (which will signify as much as *One descended from the stock, or lineage of the God Teut*), afterwards contracted into *Teutsch*. And thus in short, to tell us the whole Nation is descended from *Man* (which the old *Egyptians*, as well as *Germans*, used instead of the *Hebrew* word *Adam*) the son of *Teut*; is to run up the pedigree of this people, as *St. Luke* has done our Saviour's, unto *Adam*, which was the son of God. Nor were the *Germans* only heretofore guilty of this vanity and arrogance, but almost every Nation under Heaven. *Diodorus Siculus* could long ago tell us, *ἦν δ' ἡ γένεσις ἀρχαίων ἡ μὲν αὐτοχθόνιον Ἑλλάνων, ἀλλὰ ἡ πᾶσι τῷ βασιλείᾳ, αὐτοὶ δὲ αὐτοχθόνιος λέγοντες, &c.* i. e. "The Barbarians, as well as *Greeks*, cast about for the reputation of being thought descended from an ancient stock and lineage; and strive by all means to have themselves taken for the first inhabitants of their own Country. To compass these designs, 'twas usual with them to compose certain fabulous Rhythms, which contain'd large and complete Genealogies of particular Families as high as some great God or other, whom they fancied to spring up out of the Earth. And we find it was so ordinary a thing among the *Greeks* to derive a man's pedigree from *Jupiter* or *Διὸς*, that *Ulysses* sleighted that piece of vanity in his Antagonist,

*Nam genus, & proavos, & quæ non secimus ipsi,
Vix ea nostra voco. Sed enim quia retulit Ajax
Esse Jovis pronepos; Nostri quoque sanguinis auctor
Jupiter est, &c.*

Where you see how hardly he is provok'd into an humour of bragging of his heavenly Ancestors.

The name of *German*, tho of a much later date then either of the former, has met with a greater variety of derivations then both of them. Amongst the many curious Etymologists that have rack'd themselves to find out the true original of the word, some are too busie in looking abroad into foreign languages. One of these, reflecting upon the pristine barbarity of the Dutch Nation, strains hard to fetch the word *German* from the *Latin* *Immanitas*. Another

Germans.

fancies the Germans were to call'd a *germinando*; because they were observ'd to be a numerous and fruitful people. A third will have *Germani* to signify only *Brothers*; and is of opinion, that the *Latins* meant no more by the word then, that the *Dutch* were Brothers to the *Gauls*, whom they so exactly resembled in their complexion, humours, and manners. A fourth ranks *Asia*; and at last seizes upon the *Carmani* as the undoubted Ancestors of the Germans. The German writers are as zealous on the other hand, in finding out the original of their own name at home; but most commonly meet with as little success as the former. Some will needs have *Gern*, which signifies *freely or willingly*, to be the primitive of this, as well as several other proper names which they have still in use amongst them; such as, *Gerbert*, *Germand*, *Adelgerm*, *Fridegerm*, &c. But I cannot see what tolerable meaning or sense can be pick'd out of *Gern-mann*; tho the foremention'd proper names, admitting of *gern* for one principal word in the composition of them, are significant enough. *Vesfegan* laughs at the short-sightedness of any man that pretending to the least mastering of *High Dutch*, cannot at the first glance perfectly discern the true Etymology of the word *German*. "Ger," says he, or *Gar* (for both are indifferently used) is as much in the *Tautsch* or *Teutonic* tongue as *al*; and we *English* men have a phrase to say, Drink a *Gar-ous* (tho some, not knowing what they say, instead of *Gar-ous*, which signifies *all out*, do say *Car-ous*). Thus *gar* and *all* being shew'd to be equivalent, both *German* and *Alman* is as much as to say *All or wholly a man*. And this name the Germans may well at some time, and upon some certain occasion have attributed "or assum'd to themselves, in regard of their great manliness and valour; and other Nations, that had proof thereof might rightly afford them. The former part of this story (how dogmatical and positive soever he be in asserting it) I can no more allow of, then I can of *Beccanus's* conjecture, viz. that *German* is no more then *Gehrmann*, *einer der viel gebret*, i.e. a covetous greedy fellow, that can hardly ever be satisfied. Which is a derivation as abusive as 'tis ridiculous and dull. I am altogether of *Vesfegan's* opinion, as to the reason of his Etymology, viz. That the valour and prowess of this Nation gave the first occasion to the name of Germans. *Tacitus* tells us, *Germania vocabulum recens & nuper additum; quoniam qui primi Rhenum transgressi Gallos expulerint, nunc Tungri nunc Germani vocati sunt*. It is a nation's name non gentis evaluit paulatim, ut omnes primum a victoreob metum mox a seipsis invento nomine Germani vocarentur. In which words the learned Historian assures us, 1. That the *Dutch* were not time out of mind call'd Germans; but receiv'd that name from the *Gauls*. 2. That their valour and the cowardice of their enemies first occasion'd this new name. If then the Germans had this name given them for their valour, what can be the true meaning of the word? *Schottelius* (who perhaps understood *High Dutch* the best of any man that ever wrote in that language) assures us, that *Wehr*, in the old *Teutonic* tongue, signifies *War*; and *Wehrman*, a *Warrior*, or *Man of War*. Now, 'tis easy to observe how ordinary it is for the *Latins*, and other foreign Nations, to turn the *Dutch W* into *G* or *Gu*. And thence proceeds that strange mangling of the German proper names, when usur'd by strangers, who are not able to pronounce a *W*. For example, the Dutch proper name *Wilhelm* (for so it ought to be wrote, not *Guild-beim*, as *Vesfegan* would have it) is by the

Latins turn'd into *Gulielmus*; by the *French*, into *Gaillaume*; by the *Italians*, into *Guglielmo*; by the *Spaniards*, into *Guillermo*. The *French*, especially since they admitted into their tongue so much of the *Latin* and its pronunciation, have both wrote and spoke several words, which in the original *High Dutch* begin with a *W*, after the *Latin* mode with *Gu*, which will sufficiently appear by comparing these and the like *German* and *French* words together: Such are, *ich winde*, *je guinde*; *windachs*, *guindal*; *wespe*, *guelp*; *wimpel*, *guimpe*; *wife*, *guise*, &c. And thus instead of the old Dutch word *wehre*, and our modern *English* war, they say *guerre*; whence *Guerman*, and at last *German*, instead of *Wehr-mann*.

That the name *Alemanni* (which the *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Italians* continually use instead of *Germans*) is derived from *all* and *man*, which two words have the same signification in *High Dutch* and *English*, is agreed on by every one; altho *Vesfegan's* reason, before-mention'd, be not by any means current and allowable. In the year 358, the Germans mustur'd up a vast Army against the Romans, amongst which were reckon'd up above 36000 of their Nobility out of *Thuringia*, *Saxony*, *Hassia*, and most of the other Principalities of the Upper Germany. This great concourse of people from all parts of so large a Country, gave the first occasion to the name of *Alemanner*, i.e. *A mixt people of all sorts of men and nations*. Which was renew'd upon the like occasion by the Emperor *Valentinian*, in the year 368; and has ever since that time been made use of, by the Foreigners before-mention'd, to signify the whole Nation of the Germans.

Of the Humours, Manners, Religion, &c. of the Ancient Inhabitants of Germany.

THE account we have from the old Roman and Greek Historians, of the affairs of this barbarous part of the world (as they had reason to stile it), tho now and then mixt with a little contempt and undervaluing expressions; yet, are much more exact then could reasonably be expected from the pens of such as usually employ'd themselves more in cultivating their own, then prying into the manners of foreign Nations. *Julius Cesar* indeed had reason to be acquainted with their neighbours the *Gauls*; who were a people of the same extraction with the Germans themselves, and therefore (in all probability) differ'd but little from them in humours and manners. After his time, *Tacitus* had the opportunity and advantage of residing in Germany for some years; and was consequently better able (not to mention his vast parts and learning) to give a more accurate description of Germany, and a fuller account of the manners of its inhabitants, then any of his Countrymen had done before him. Out of these two, and several other eminent writers in both languages, *Cluverius* compiled his admirable Volume *De Antiqua Germania*; which does not only furnish us with an exquisite Geographical description of old Germany, but gives us likewise an exact and impartial account of the monstrous bulk and barbarous practices of his Ancestors, the ancient Germans. *Abraham Ortelius*, an accurate and famous Geographer, publish'd a small Treatise at *Antwerp* in the year 1596, entitul'd *Aurei seculi imago*; in which the learned Author endeavours to give us an exact pourtraiture of the old Germans in writing and cuts.

From

From these, and the Brafs-cuts commonly prefix'd to *Cluverius's* incomparable Work before-mention'd, it appears, That the first inhabitants of Germany (or those at least whom the Romans were first acquainted with) were men of a larger size then their neighbours; men generally of a vast and almost incredible stature. Infomuch, that if (as we have noted in the Description of Denmark) the *Geses* were so call'd, because in respect of the inhabitants of other German Provinces, they were *Giants*, it will be exceeding difficult for us Pigmies to conceive the unreasonable dimensions of some of our Northern forefathers.

Stature.

We cannot imagine, that such big bon'd fellows as these should be cocker'd in the Cradle, or nurs'd with that tenderness which the formal luxury of our Age requires. And accordingly the foremention'd Authors say, that their women seldom or never made use of a Midwife; but every one made shift to deliver her self, and as soon as her short travel was over, return'd unconcernedly to her employment. As soon as ever the child was born, the mother dip'd it all over in cold water, to harden it. Some Commentators think *Virgil* understood the Germans in that Distich of his,

*Durum a stirpe genus; Natos ad flumina primum
Deferimus, lacuque gelu duramus & undis.*

Tho others fancy that he rather speaks of the *Spartans*. But however *Sidonius* speaks downright of the ancient Dutch-men,

*Excipit hic natos glacies, & matris ab alao
Artus infantum molles nec Cimbrica durat.*

Frideric Tileman, an ingenious German writer, rejects the opinion of *Julian*, *Nonnus*, and others, who report, that the reason of casting young children into the *Rhine* (of which custom we have said something before) was to try, by their swimming or sinking, whether they were lawfully begotten or bastards. He allows of the story; but thinks the design was rather to inure their infants to cold, and to teach them courage. *Ortelius* says, they used to place the infant on a Shield, and so commit it to the River.

Clothes.

Upon the first discovery of the innermost parts of Germany to the Romans, the inhabitants wore little or no clothes; the young people used to go stark naked; the elder sort were all, men and women, alike habited: but both sexes so meanly clad, that their wild beasts skins (their Coats being seldom made of better stuff) reached no lower then their Navels, and never cover'd their nakedness. Some of the better sort wore little short Woollen Mandes; in which, such as were descended of a noble Family had their Coats of Arms wrought in colours, and sometimes in Gold or Silver. But such pieces of gallantry were, I suppose, first brought in amongst them upon their acquaintance with the Romans. Others had a kind of Suit or Coat all of one piece, which reached as far as the middle of their legs, but wanted Sleeves. Such as to this day are worn in the Highlands of Scotland, and some parts of *Schwaben*. Those that wore Shoes (for the common people used no such thing, but went barefoot) had a kind of Sandals made of a Badgers-skin, or other rough untann'd Leather. The Nobility and rich Yeomanry had small Bracelets of Gold about their Arms, and Rings on their Fingers.

Beds.

They had seldom any other Bed then the Earth, which sometimes they strew'd with Hay,

or the Leaves of Trees. The more fashionable sort lay upon the Skins of Dogs, Wolves, or Bears. And from this custom the Germans still retain the word *Barenhauzer* (or *Bearskinner*) as a nick-name of as great reproach and contumely as can be put upon any man; which seems at first to have signified as much as a *lazy loytering fellow that never stirr'd from off his Bears-skin*.

Tho the German Cookery be doubtless much different from what it was in former days; yet, their Victuals seems to have been almost the same in all Ages. We find the Ancients fed upon Bread, wild and tame Fleth of all sorts (especially Pork), Butter, Fruits, &c. They drank Water, Milk, and Beer; which last, *Cluverius* tells us, was a drink peculiar and almost natural to the Germans. Some indeed that liv'd on the borders of *Gallia* drank Wine; but this was only of late years. For they were utter strangers to that sort of liquor before the Emperor *Probus* taught them to plant Vines. *Julius Cesar* says of the ancient *Schwabes*, *Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinit, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur*, i.e. They will not suffer any man to import Wine into their Country; looking upon that liquor as a thing which strangely weakens and effeminates those that drink it.

In their public Feasts and Entertainments they used a great deal of freedom and jollity. No man was to bring his Wife to any of these Revels; nor his Son, before the twentieth year of his age. They sat commonly on the ground in a semicircle, for the convenience of the Waiters. The chief Man, or Master of the Feast, sat in the middle; and the next honourable places were on his right and left hand. If any man wanted a stomach answerable to his allowance of victuals, 'twas ordinary to pouch his Commons till the morrow. They had never more then one Knife in a Family; which hung in a certain constant place, where any Guest could fetch it, when he had met with a morsel too rough for his teeth: for otherwise, if possible, they devour'd their meat without cutting.

The Commonalty seldom or never married *Marriage* more then one wife; but the Princes and Nobles more. *Lily* (who were able to maintain more) had the liberty to marry as many as they pleased. *Tacitus* gives this account of the Rites and Solemnities used in their Marriages, *Dotem non uxor marito; sed uxori maritus offert. Interfunt parentes & propinqui, & munera probant: munera non ad delicias muliebres quaesita, nec quibus nova nupta comatur; sed boves, & frenatum equum, & scutum cum framea gladioque. In hac munera uxor accipitur, atque inuicem ipsa armorum aliquid viro offert, &c. i.e.* "It is here a fashion for the man to give his wife, and not the woman her husband, a portion. The Relations of both parties are present, to examine and approve of the Dowry; which does not consist of such trinkets as young women use to present to their Mistresses, or Brides make use of in their wedding-dress; but some Oxen, a bridled Horse, a Shield, Spear, and Sword. These the new married woman receives from her Bridegroom; to whom the again presents some sort of weapons, &c. And how inviolably they kept their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nullis spectaculorum illecebris, nullis conviviatorum iritationibus corruptae*. And in another place, *Severa illic matrimonii*. Where this Italian seems strangely surprized with the admirable chastity of so populous a Nation; and wonders at the more then ordinary strait-lac'd modesty of their Matrons,

Matrons, which would not suffer them to indulge themselves the pleasure of seeing a Play, or dancing with a friend at a Wake.

Wars.

The very name of *Germans*, as before explain'd, would testify that they were a warlike people; tho' nothing of their valiant exploits were to be met with upon record. But *Florus* can tell us, in what a confirmation the *Roman* Soldiers were, when they first thought of giving Battel to the *Germans*: inasmuch that every man, who had any thing to dispose of, made his Will before he went to fight; as never expecting to return out of the field alive. And we do not find that *Germany* was ever yet subdued by any foreign enemy. Nor can it be imagin'd, but those that from their Cradles (it ever they had any such thing) were accusom'd to lye on the ground, and go naked, should at last make good Soldiers. And accordingly, we find they spent the greatest part of their lives in Martial exercises. In time of any general invasion, every man (except infirm persons, and such as attended their Sacrifices) that exceeded the age of twenty years, was press'd to take up Arms. Otherwise, in case of a more inconsiderable quarrel, in which some few particular Provinces were only concern'd, every *Gow* (or Village) sent out an hundred fighting men, with a Centurion to command them. The greatest mischief was, they understood but little Martial discipline; and therefore their chief confidence lay in the number and resolute humours of their Soldiers. Their armies used commonly to encamp in some large Wood or Forrest; and there ly skulking till they had an opportunity of making an advantageous Sally upon the enemy. Many of them fought naked; others wore some slender Armour over their Head and Shoulders made of the Hide of a Wolf, or some other wild Beast. Every man carried a Club on his Shoulder (such as *Hercules* is ordinarily pictur'd with), and most of them had Spears in their hands. When the *Romans* came amongst them they learned to be more methodical and orderly in their engagements. By degrees, they came to wear good substantial Helms of Iron; which they adorn'd on the top with a tuft of Horse-hair, or sometimes a bunch of red Feathers. Whence, to this day, the *Germans* reckon that an ancient Coat of Arms, which shews such a tuft in the Crest. As 'tis likewise accounted no small token of Nobility to bear in their Coat *Palters* of several colours: since the old *Germans* used to wear Shields on their left sides, streaked with red, blew, white, and several other colours for distinction's sake. Some of their Commanders, and other great men in the Army, wore a long and broad Sword on their right side; which they used to manage with both hands. These are reported to have been so weighty, that (when well guided with the whole force of a lusty *German*) they would cut off both the Head and Arm of a *Roman* at a blow. Their Horsemen never used any Saddles; but, instead thereof, rid upon painted Clothes. He that had slain an enemy hand to hand, used to bring home his Head in triumph; which, if 'twas the Head of an Officer, could not be redeem'd at any rate; but was kept as the richest piece of furniture in the house, and shown at publick Entertainments.

Inheritance.

Among the ancient Princes of *Germany*, the eldest Son (or other Heir apparent of the Family) always inherited the whole and entire jurisdiction of his deceased Father; and the younger children had certain Villages and Lordships assign'd them for portions. The *Hermunduri* are said to have been all of one Family; which had encreas'd so largely in the revolution of some

years as to over-spread all that vast Province which they inhabited.

Out of the Nobility the Peasants chose themselves a King or Captain; who had supreme dominion over all the Province in which he presided. *Cluverius* likens this Governor to him whom the *Lacedemonians* and *Spartans* were used to set over their Commonwealth; who was bound by his place to be their General in time of war. I am of opinion, that this great Leader of any Province had the same name which their Dukes retain to this day; each of them being, even in those days, call'd *ein Hertzog*; which (as our word *Duke*) signifies no more than *A Captain* or General of an Army. *M. Luther* makes this title as ancient as will serve my purpose; when he derives the word *Veringentorix* (which was the name of a *German* Prince, encountered by *Julius Cesar*; and *Florus* fancies the repeating of it enough to frighten an Army) from *Hertzog Hinric*, i. e. Duke *Henry*.

The *Germans*, before *Charles* the Great *Religion* took care to have them converted to Christianity, were Idolatrous Heathens; yet we do not read that they were guilty of such horrid impieties and profaneness as their neighbours. They liv'd up to the rules of Morality as much as any Nation that never heard of God and the true Religion. What a great respect they had for Divine Service (as they ignorantly call'd their Idolatrous practices) is manifest from their chusing of Priests out of their Nobility: who, besides the knowledge of their profession, were commonly tolerably well vers'd in Moral Philosophy and Physics; and ordinarily call'd to Council upon debate of any weighty State affair. They had Females too amongst them, who were sometimes admitted to the Priestly Office; and had as great respect paid them as the men. History makes mention of one of these *Se-Druids*, who prophesied of the Emperor *Severus's* death; and another who foretold the coming of *Dioctletian* to the Empire. They all believ'd the immortality of the Soul, and rewards and punishments after this life. They were great worshippers of the Sun; whom, *Cluverius* says, they look'd upon as the only true God. Some, in confirmation of this opinion, have made *Sonne* in the old *Teutonic* language, to signify as much as the modern *Sonders*, *Sonderlich*, i. e. Only. Thus probably the Latin word *Sol* is only a corruption of *Solus*. And for the same reason both the *Romans* and *Dutch* (together with all other Nations who speak nothing but different Dialects of the Latin or *German* tongue) dedicate the first day of the week to the Sun. Another God they had, to whom they used to offer man's flesh; who is sometimes call'd *Woden*, elsewhere *Godan*, by some *Codan*, by others *Dan* (whence probably the name of *Danes* and *Danish*); as well as from *Teut*, *Teutisch*, and from *Gott*, *Gottisch*. From him we have our *Wednesday*; which the *Westphalians* call *Godensdach*, or *Goensdach*; the *Netherlanders* write it *Woensdach*; the *Danes*, *Onsdag*; and the *Swedes*, *Odensdag*. But of this (and their God *Teut*) we have spoken before; and shall only add, that the word *Godan* was after some time contracted into *God* or *Gott*. Another God they worshipp'd, who is stiled by Latin writers *Taranus* (the same doubtless with the *Danish Thor*, mention'd in the Description of *Denmark*), and answers to the *Roman Jupiter*, as *Woden* to *Mercurius*. They worshipp'd this *Taranus* as the God of *Thunder*; which in our old *British* (or *Welsh*) language is still called *Taran*, but in the *Danish* tongue *Torden*. Whence it appears, that *Thor* and *Taranus*, as well as the *Dutch Donnersdag* and our *Thursday*, signifie the

Government.

the same thing. 'Tis very probable, that this same God was by the ancient *Celts* named *Pen* or *Pin*; which in their language, signified *High* and *Chief*. And hence 'tis, that the *Austrians* do still call *Thursday* *Pfinstag*, and *St. Bernard's* Mountain, which the *Italians* call *Monte Jove*, was formerly named *Mons Peninus*. And 'tis as likely, that from their *Pen* or *Pin*, the Feast of *Whitsun-tide* might first be called *Pfinstfest* (which name it still retains); as that our *Easter*, and the *Dutch Vostern*, should bear the name of *Ester* or *Ostar*, one of their ancient Goddesses. The Moon was worshipp'd by them under the name of *Frea* or *Fria*, whom they reported to have been the wife of *Woden*, and whose name is still retained in our *Friday*, and their *Freitag*. Another God they worshipp'd, who resembled *Mars* the God of the *Romans*. Him some of them called *Eric* or *Erich*, others *Thies* or *Ties*; from whom the third day of the week got the name of *Erichstag* and *Tuisdag*; which later was afterwards by our *English Saxons* turn'd into *Tuesday* (which we have made *Tuesday*) and by the *Germans* into *Dingsdag*, *Ziesdag*, and *Zingsdag*. Tho' *Schottelius* thinks *Dingsdag* derived from the primitive *Ding*, which signifies *Judgment*; because on that day most Cases at Law used to be pleaded and determined. The learned *Grotius*, in his elaborate History of the *Goths*, &c. is of the same opinion, and expounds the word *Thinstag* or *Diensdag*, *Dies dicatus judicii*, i. e. a day set apart for the Trial of Law-suits. *Cluverius* fancies the old *Germans* had some glimmering notions of a Trinity; and that they worshipp'd the Sun, Moon, and Fire (or *Vulcan*) as three distinct persons in one and the same God-head. He asserts further, that, besides the belief of the Souls Immortality, they acknowledged the world had a beginning; and affirm'd, that soon after the Creation of it, the Angels fell away from that state of glory in which God had at first plac'd them. Besides, they had heard that night was before the day, and that the evening and the morning were the first day; and therefore they used to reckon their day from Sun-setting to Sun-set the next evening. And from this custom of our *German* Ancestors, we *Englishmen* have been used to reckon Seven nights to a week or Sev'n-night, and Fourteen nights (not days) to a Fortnight. They used to sacrifice and perform other their Divines Rites in Woods and Forests, and the Oak (above all other Trees) was peculiarly made choice of for an Altar. Instead of a Temple they usually resorted to a kind of Summer-house made of Oaken and Beech-twiggs, platted over head. They look'd upon it as the height of profaneness to offer to draw a picture or representation of any of their Gods; and therefore did not (like the *Egyptians* and *Israelites*) worship Images. I know not upon what grounds *Mr. Vossius* has given us the portraiture of several Images worshipp'd by the ancient *Germans*. 'Tis certain they offer'd Sacrifice to *Woden*, *Thor*, and several other Gods, whom he mentions: but I think we have only his word for't, that they carved out Images to represent to them the Deities they adored. The *Nether Saxons* indeed erected a vast pillar, which they call'd *Irmensal* (or the General Pillar), on the top of which (says *Meibomius*, Professor of Physick at *Helmstadt*, who has writ a learned Treatise upon this subject) stood the image of an armed man, which was worshipp'd as a God. This was destroy'd by *Charles* the Great, after he had conquer'd *Witkind*, and converted the Saxons to Christianity. *J. G. Schottelius* (whom I shall have frequent occasion to mention in following sheets) has published a Tragedy

GERMANY.

called *Irmensal*, which presents us with a lively account of the practices of the ancient Adorers of this Idol, and the abolishment of it by the aforesaid Emperor. This Play is still in great vogue among the *Germans*; and is frequently acted, with a good applause, at *Vienna*, *Leipsic*, and other great Cities of the Empire. Some fragments of the famous Pillar are still kept in the Cathedral Church at *Halberstadt*.

When any Sacrifices were offer'd, not only the Sacrifices.

Priests themselves, but their Offerings also were crown'd with wreaths of Oak, or some other sacred Tree. At a more then ordinary solemn and publick Offering, they used to sacrifice Beasts of several sorts and colours; but at lesser solemnities, they offer'd only white Cattle. And in their Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, or Devils, they made use of none but black ones. Upon some occasions, they used to offer men in sacrifice; where most commonly their idle servants and notorious malefactors were brought to laughter: but in some cases of extraordinary exigency, they would offer up their own children, their sons and their daughters unto Devils. The Priests commonly shot the sacrifices dead with arrows; tho' sometimes the men were crucified. When the Rites and Ceremonies were finished, they were wont to eat up the sacrifices (whether men or beasts), and from the inspection of the Entrails, prognosticate the event of a future war, or other enterprize, like the *Aspices* among the *Romans*. These Feasts were held with all imaginable mirth and jollity; and after Dinner, the Priests always entertain'd their Guests with all manner of Musick and Dancing.

The opinion they had of man's Creation, and *Fanerals*.

the Soul's eternity, made them more readily embrace death then 'twas usual for Idolaters and Pagans to do. For tho' they had no thoughts of a Resurrection, or future judgment; yet they were verily perswaded, that the Souls of those that departed this life were received into other bodies, and lived again in another world. This made them generally of this opinion, that 'twas lawful for any man to dispatch himself as soon as he grew weary of the cares and troubles of this life. They used to lay their dead Corps upon a large heap of wood; and so, setting fire to the pile, burn them. When the fire was gone out, they gathered together the bones and ashes of the deceased, and buried them. 'Twas also the fashion to throw into the flames the dead mans Horse and Armour; nay, we read, that amongst the ancient *Celts* it was the custom to burn their Wives, Servants, and Dogs with their dead Husbands or Masters. As it is usual in some parts of the *Indies* to this day (where Polygamy is allow'd of) for such Wives as are resolv'd never to marry a second time, and are ambitious to be esteem'd chaste, to leap into the fire after the Corps of their deceased Husbands. At the Funeral of any Nobleman they used to have Tiling and Turnaments; and had several Rhythms sung in commendation of the party deceased, containing a register of the brave actions of his life. *Tacitus* gives this short account of the behaviour of the old *Germans*, upon the death of any of their intimate Friends, *Lamenta ac lacrymas cito, dolorem & tristitiam tarde ponunt; feminis lugere honestum est, viris meminisse*, i. e. they can soon wipe of their tears, but not so easily conquer their sorrow. It is for women to bewail, but for men to remember only the loss of a friend.

C

of

Of the Humours, Manners, &c. of the Modern
GERMANS.

Intellectuals.

SEneca long since observed, that men of extraordinary large Bodies had commonly narrow Souls. And he gives this reason for 't, because, says he, *grand abilities of both Soul and Body are too great a happiness for one man to enjoy*. 'Tis probable, the same considerations mov'd the Historians of old to represent the ancient Germans (who, as we have told you, were a people of a larger growth than other men) as a Nation of a dull and phlegmatic constitution. *Tacitus* tells us, they were generally ignorant of the use of letters. And other writers would persuade us to believe, that they were incapable of Learning. Some of our modern Satyrists endeavour to make the present Germans answer the character which those men give of their Ancestors; and strive to make the world believe, that *Germany* is to this day a Country of *Gothamites*. It has for some years been a proverb in the mouth of several French-men, *Pour faire un bon temperament, il faut mêler le visif argent de France, avec le plomb d'Allemagne*. i.e. That the Lead temper of a German, is to be helpt by mingling the French Quicksilver with it. *Joh. Scaliger* (in his posthumous piece entitled *Scaligerana*) will not allow the best of the High Dutch writers to be men of parts; but rails at them all as a pack of senseless Loggerheads. But we all know how much that great man was puff'd up with the sense of his own merit; and how unapt he was to confess the least grain of scholarship in a foreigner. Our whole Island underwent his censure, when Mr. *Lydiat* ventur'd to contradict his dogmatical positions, and the incomparable Sir *Henry Savil* to confute his gross errors in *Geometry*. It is doubtless an unpardonable rudeness in any man to accuse a whole Nation of folly: And he that will take the pains to peruse several of the High Dutch writers, and reflect upon the many ingenious inventions for which the world is beholdning to this Nation (of which we shall have occasion to speak hereafter) will confess this.

Morals.

But their Morals as well as Intellectuals, undergo the sharp censure of our modern Scribes, who accuse all Germans of intemperance, and make drunkenness a vice proper to that Country. 'Tis grown an ordinary proverb, *Germanorum vivere est bibere*. 'Tis hard to excuse them all of this fault; nor are they themselves able to deny the accusation, but commonly rack their brains to find out reasons why large draughts should be more pardonable in them than other men. The sharp air they live in, is (they tell us) of so parching a nature, that without a continual supply of new moisture, their bodies would shrink into nothing. Nothing more ordinary in this Country than *Trink-bruder*; men that have created a brotherhood, or intimacy of acquaintance, by being drunk together. It is the fashion to bring a stranger an unreasonable great vessel of drink to the Table; which they call your *welcome*. And this you are obliged in civility to take off, at one or more draughts, in a health to the good man of the house, tho you run the hazard of being drunk in cancelling the obligation. *Ph. Melancthon* was used to say, *Wir Teutschen essen uns kranck; wir essen uns in die Holle*, i.e. *We Germans eat our selves sick; we eat our selves into Hell*. Long meals might probably occasion distempers; but gluttony is not so ordinary a vice among them as drunkenness. It is indeed no extraordinary thing

to sit at Dinner from twelve at noon till five in the evening, or at Supper from seven at night till two or three in the morning; but then the greatest part of that time is spent in drinking of healths. However, 'tis best to wave this accusation; least in arraigning them we condemn our selves. There are as sober and temperate men in *Germany* as in any Nation of *Europe*. For tho the Court of *Saxony* (of which in its place) has been of late years eminent for this sort of exercise, 'tis unreasonable to bring the whole Empire into the Indictment.

I know no Dish of general use in *Germany*, which is any great rarity in *England*, except Snails. From *Michaelmas* till almost *Easter* these are eaten as a great delicacy. You shall scarce come at a Nobleman's Orchard or Garden, in which you shall not find a Snail-house, which furnishes his Table all the winter with this Dish. They boil them in the shells, and so serve them up. Their other food is Beef, Mutton, Fowl, &c. none of which are ever brought to Table in such large quantities as in *England*.

Tho the High Dutch have a proverb, *Wer wol Travel, leben und wol Schlaffen wil, der bleib zu hause*, i.e. *He that has a mind to live and sleep well, stays at home*; yet no Nation in the world is more given to travelling than they. Not a Court in *Europe* but is full of them; and they are easier met with on the road than *Scotchmen*. This general itch of seeing foreign Countries, does doubtless strangely impoverish their Nation; and carries out yearly more money than all their Silver Mines can afford them. For 'tis below the spirit of a German Nobleman to appear in a foreign Court without a Retinue answerable to his Quality: which piece of state will quickly swallow up a larger sum than the rent of his small Lordship amounts to. There was, not many years ago, a small Book published under the title of *Itinerarium Germanie Politicum*; wherein the Author earnestly advises his Countrymen never to go beyond the bounds of the German Empire, except on public occasions. And questionless, he that shall with circumspection view all the rarities and Princes Courts in *Dutchland* (taking the *Netherlands* into the circuit) will return sufficiently qualified for a States-man without making any further progress.

'Tis the peculiar commendation of the Germans to be true and upright in their dealings with every man. *Teutschhertziger* (or Dutch-hearted) is an Epithet which with them is usually apply'd to an honest and just man, that scorns flattery or dissimulation. A Frenchman gives this character of them, *La parole d'un Allemand vaut une obligation*, i.e. A German's word is as good as another man's bond. Which is no more than what *Tacitus* observed of their Ancestors, *That no Nation under Heaven went beyond them at keeping their word*.

Another excellent quality they have, which many of their neighbours want, To be exceedingly obliging to strangers. *Julius Cæsar* gives this character of the ancient Germans, *Hospites violare fas non putant: qui quaque de causa ad eos venerunt, ab injuria prohibent sanctosque habent. Iis que omnium domus patet, viasque communicant*, i.e. 'They look upon it as a piece of injustice to affront a Traveller; and esteem it a part of their Religion to protect those that come under their Roof. Their Lodgings are open to all comers, who are welcome to such entertainment as the House affords. *Tacitus*, and others, give the same account of them. Nor have the German Noblemen to this day degenerated from the good nature and hospitality of their forefathers. The relation which a modern Italian

Diet.

valour.

Integrity.

Hospitality.

writer gives of Sweden, is as applicable to Germany; *Per le strade non sono assassini, si che si va molto sicuramente. Pochissimo si spendi da viandanti, non usando di dimandar cosa alcuna per conto dell' Albergo o del cibo*, i.e. 'There are here no murders nor robberies committed on the High-ways; but you may travel with all imaginable security; because you pay nothing (or very little) for your victuals and lodging. The only inconvenience you meet with on the Road is, the being condemn'd to ride night and day in a Post-Waggon (so they call it); which will carry you little faster than a foot-pace. If you chance to have the privilege of resting two or three hours in the middle of a winter-night, the best bedding you are to expect is clean straw, upon which all that meet together (men and women, Nobles and Peasants) promiscuously tumble.

That the Germans were anciently men of courage, and took that name from their prowess, we have already shew'n. *Willibichus* gives this high character of the present Germans, *Vincuntur quidem Germani, sed non nisi a Germanis*, i.e. 'Tis indeed possible the Germans may be conquer'd, but it must be done by Germans. We have a good proof of this in their late wars, wherein the King of Sweden (*Gustavus Adolphus*) vanquish'd the Emperor with his own Subjects. That great Prince's Army had been quickly overthrown, and swallow'd up by the Imperialists, had not the Saxons and Brandenburgers helpt him out. The only instance of want of courage in a German Army which we meet with in History, is that which we find recorded of the Count of Mansfield's Army, consisting of fifty thousand men, who suffer'd a small body of ten thousand Turks to pass by their Trenches without disturbance, and to relieve *Gran* (a great Town in Hungary) before their faces. But we are not to argue, from this one passage, that the High Dutch Soldiers want valour. We may be sufficiently convinc'd of the contrary, when we consider, that the Imperial Crown never yet fell from their heads; notwithstanding the many vigorous assaults made by some of their potent neighbours. *Donatus Gianotto*, a late Italian Historian, confesses, that *Non e dubio, che, se le forze dell' Alemagna fussero unite, habberebbe l' Italia a temer di loro molto piu, che di quelle del Turco*, i.e. 'Tis no question, but if the Princes of Germany would amicably compose differences among themselves, and unite their forces, Italy would have reason to fear them much more than the Turks. And any man will find reason to believe him, that shall consider what vast numbers of fighting men most of their Electors, and some of their less potent Princes, can raise upon occasion (but of this more hereafter). Besides, the German Soldiers are generally tough hardy fellows; who can scarce meet with harsher entertainment, and worse lodging, in any foreign Camp, than they have been bred up to at home. 'Tis a known Adage,

Germani duos possunt sustinere labores.

They are a people us'd to hardship; and therefore can easily undergo the inconveniences of war. The Croats and Switzers (the former for Horsemen, and the later for Foot) are famous all Europe over. The only blot in the Scutcheon of a German Soldier is, that he is too mercenary. We have a remarkable instance of this in the Army commanded by *Frideric* Elector Palatine of the Rhine, at the battle of Prague; where the greatest part of that brave General's Army threw down their weapons, crying out *Gelt, Gelt*, i.e.

Money, Money; intimating, that without better pay they were resolv'd to fight no longer. And the King of France has found the truth of this in his late victories; many of which (even in Germany) were obtained by the assistance of German Forces, which deserted their Country, and fought under his Banner, in hopes of better pay than they could expect from the Confederates.

The High Dutch Commanders have been brandish'd with ignorance of Martial Discipline, and want of conduct. But the many famous Generals which their Country has bred up within the compass of little more than this last Century, have taken off that scandal. Such were, 1. *Frideric* the Second, Count Palatine of the Rhine; who bravely defend'd Vienna against the Turks, and first introduced the Reformed Religion into the Palatinate. 2. *Albert*, Elector of Brandenburg; who in some of the Dutch Histories is fill'd the *Achilles of Germany*. 3. *Albert Wallenstein*, Duke of Friedland; who equal'd *Gustavus Adolphus* in valour and prudent conduct, and wanted nothing but success to make him as renown'd a General. To these we may add the present Elector of Brandenburg (of which excellent Prince we shall have occasion to give a character hereafter), with many others.

The great recreation amongst the Nobility, in Summer, is hunting the Deer and wild Boars; with both which kinds of Venison the Woods and Forests in Germany abound. 'Tis the fashion in many of the Princes Courts to hang up the pictures of such huge Boars as have been taken by them; which is near a-kin to the custom practis'd by some of our English Gentry, of hanging up the skins of Foxes and Badgers, and Anders of Stags, in their Halls. In the winter (when the Snow lies thick on the ground) they have a custom in Cities and great Towns, to ride round the streets in Sledges, which are shaped much like the *Sella Curulis*, or Triumphal Chariot among the Romans (if the writers of the Latin Antiquities have described it right) and drawn by a Horse richly trapped with a great number of little Bells, and Feathers of divers colours.

Tacitus reports of the ancient Germans, that they were immoderate players at Dice; inasmuch, that they would game away their Money, Clothes, Estates, and last of all their Liberty; the loser being bound to resign himself up into perpetual slavery to the Conqueror. This unreasonable kind of gaming is long since laid aside; but they still retain among them a great respect for the play at Chess, at which they are generally expert Gamesters. This game in their tongue is call'd *Schachspiel*; which signifies exactly the same thing with the Latin *Latranclorum ludus*. For, in the old German Laws collected by *Lindenbrogius*, and others, *Schacher* or *Schachman* signifies a Robber, and *Schach*, *Larcinium*, Theft. The Learned Prince *Augustus* late Duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel (who published an accurate Explication of *Tribemius's* Cryptography, under the feigned name of *Gustavus Sevelus*) wrote an incomparable Treatise concerning Chess-play in the German tongue; wherein he gives a learned account of the original, progress, and laws of that Royal Game.

Their women are of a tolerable complexion; but commonly more corpulent than in any of their neighbouring Nations; excepting the *Netherlanders*, who glory in their fat. They are much more obsequious to their Husbands, and have far less of the House at Command than the English or French Ladies; neither do they ever, as it is the custom with us, sit at the high end of

Martial Discipline.

Recreations.

Games.

Women.

the Table. Which made *Caracalla* (speaking of the Germans) say, *That no Nation knew how to govern their wives, but they that make the Sun of the Feminine gender, and the Moon of the Masculine.* For the Germans say, *der Mond und die Sonn*; where *der* is the Masculine Article, and *die* the Feminine. Our English Saxons brought over the same rule into Britain; and for awhile observ'd it. Whence in an Anglo-Saxonic Manuscript (entitled *De Equinoctio vernali*) in Sir John Cotton's Library, we find, *under sam cyrcle 7pa8 yeo runne 7 se mona 7 8a* *epel8 tacna, i.e. Under this Circle (speaking of the Zodiac) move the Sun, Moon, and twelve Signs.* And again, *be gelimpe8 ge æg8en ge to 7ape runnan ge to jam monam. i.e. 'Tis ordinary both for the Sun and Moon.* Where (as hath been noted by the Reverend Dr. Marshall, in his learned Observations upon his own Edition of the Saxon Gospels) *se* and *jam* are Masculines, but *seo* and *hepe* are Feminines. The like has been observ'd in the Arabic by our famous Dr. Pocock. But, to return. 'Tis an insolent rudeness among the High Dutch to salute any woman with a kiss; except the have been bred in *England, France*, or some other foreign Nation, where that fashion is observed. The only formal greeting they have, is by a mutual touch of the hand.

Marriages and Burials. Their Marriages and Burials are for the most part wonderfully expensive; and in some places to extravagantly costly, that an ordinary man will scarce recover the charges of his Fathers Funeral, or his own Marriage, in seven years after. They always keep a Marriage-Feast (or *Hochzeit*) according to their quality. Some of these Entertainments last a month; all which time the new married Couple keep open house for all comers. They fend the Bell-man, or common Cryer, round the Parish to invite in all their neighbours; who fend in Wine, or some other part of the Entertainment before them.

Lodging. They use no Chimneys, unless it be to dress their meat in the Kitchen; but live in Stoves, which are heated (to what degree they please) by an Oven in the corner, or other part of the Room. They ly commonly betwixt two Feather-beds, when they are at home; tho' Straw be the best bedding you meet with on the Road.

Of the GERMAN Tongue.

Most foreigners that do not understand the German tongue, are strangely prejudic'd against the learning of it; looking upon it as an ungentle, barbarous, and rough language. All which aspersions have been first cast upon it, by such as were too lazy to take the pains to study it; or else too dull, after all their labour, to apprehend it. The French use to say, *Qu'il faille parler par la langue Francoise seulement aux grands Seigneurs, mais par la langue Alemande aux mechaniques et aux Rustiques*, i.e. That a man should speak French only to Noblemen, and great persons; but confer with Trades-men and Peasants in High Dutch. When John Lang, Ambassador from the Emperor Ferdinand the First, resided in the Court of Poland, an extraordinary intimacy hapned to be contracted betwixt him and Peter Rossy, the King of Spain's Minister; who hearing his own Servants muttering over some broken pieces of Dutch, which some of Lang's Retinue had taught them, told Lang, *The Germans did not speak, but thunder; and he fancied 'twas in this language that God forbid our first Parents Pa-*

radise. To which Lang is said to have reply'd, *But the Serpent had before that tempted Eve in Spanish.*

It must be confessed, that there is a vast difference betwixt the pronunciation of the High Dutch, and that of other Languages deriv'd from the Latin. This made Pomponius Mela say long since, that the German proper names were not fitted to a Roman mouth. And from hence it comes, that in the Latin Historians, which treat of the affairs of Germany, we meet with such strange unintelligible monsters of words, when they endeavour to put a Latin termination to a Dutch word, learnt only by the ear. A great number of consonants meeting together in one word, are enough to choak an Italian or Frenchman; inasmuch, that some of both those Nations, after they have spent the greatest part of their lives in Germany, are scarce able to speak one intelligible sentence in High Dutch. The Germans tell a story of a Frenchman, who had spent four and twenty years in the service of one of their Nobles; who one day, hearing him sputter his broken language, ask'd him, *If he was not ashamed, after so long time spent in Germany, to speak Dutch no better?* To which Monsieur replied, *I look upon't as a very unreasonable thing to expect that any man should in so small a time, as twenty-four years, understand so crabbed a tongue.* There are thousands of words in the High Dutch which can never possibly be pronounced by a man whose tongue has been accustomed to a soft and easy language. How would an Italian, Spaniard, or Frenchman, mangle and spoil these and the like compound words, *Herbstfruchte, Marktfreyheit, Pfandpficht, Sturmfreich, Schlaf, Dachsjaht, Kornschacher, &c.* which nevertheless a Dutch boy of four or five years old, will run over without flammering. Pronunciation does exceedingly vary in different Climates; and the inhabitants of cold Countries have generally a much harsher tone than those who are bred up in a warmer air. But however, the German tongue is far from any grating harshness. 'Tis a noble and manly language; which, as one has well observ'd of it, better becomes a General at the head of his Army, than a Gallant courting his Mistress. The excellency of a tongue cannot be better discern'd, than by resolving it into its first principles, and taking a strict survey of it in its Letters, Monosyllables, Compounds, Derivatives, and Syntax.

Tho' Tacitus be positive in asserting, that neither men nor women understood the use of Letters amongst the ancient Germans; yet we are since sufficiently convinced of the contrary. The Inscriptions of those many Runic Monuments (some of which were erected many years before Tacitus's days) which have been of late discovered in the King of Denmark's Dominions, will evidently demonstrate, that some part at least of this large Nation knew how to express their mind in characters. The word *Letter* is of extremely ancient use in the Northern languages; since we find it in several of the oldest Inscriptions collected by Wormius. But whence it should fetch its original, is not easily determined; for we meet with it in almost all the European languages. The Latins write it *Litera*; the French, *Lettre*; the Spaniards, *Letra*; the Italians, *Lettera*; the Germans sometimes (for *buchstab* is the more usual word with them) write it, as we do, *Letter*. The Latin Critics are hard put to it to fix upon a good Etymology of it in that tongue. One brings it a *lituris*; another, from *lino*; a third, a *lineando*; a fourth, *quia legitibus iter praestit*; and a fifth, *quod legendo iteretur*. But these are all alike

alike ridiculous; and therefore it may perhaps be worth our search to enquire, whether an apter primitive than any of these, may not be found in the German language? and consequently, whether the Latins borrowed the word *litera*, amongst many others, from the Dutch? Schottelius derives it from an old Teutonic monosyllable *lett* or *litt* (still used in Saxony and the Netherlands, tho' the High Dutch, instead thereof, say *Glid*) signifying a member or part; which, in the plural number makes *Litter* or *Letter*. This is as probable a conjecture as any Latin writer can pretend to; since letters are nothing else but the several parts and members of a word. And possibly the Romans had their word *Scribere* from the Dutch *Schreiben*, or (as it was writ formerly) *Scrieven*. The most usual word for a Letter, amongst the Germans, is *Buchstab*, i.e. *einer stab des buches*, or a staff made use of in a book. The reason of which name is thus given by Wormius, "The ancients, says he, were wont to make one long strait line (in fashion of a staff) as a foundation of whatever they were about to write. And indeed the Runic Inscriptions seem to be nothing else than a company of such staves, cross'd and turn'd as occasion requir'd. The other member of this compound word, *Buch* (whence our Book), had the like original with the Latin word *Liber*; being so called from *Buche*, which signifies a Beech-tree. Because, before the ancient use of paper, the old Cimbrians wrote on this kind of wood, and stones, as the Romans did on the bark of trees. *Lazius* gives us a specimen of an Alphabet used by the Normans, in their Sorceries and Incantations, before ever they came acquainted with the Romans. *Duret* thinks, *que l'Alphabet des lettres des Gots a este le premier Alphabet des premieres & plus anciennes lettres*, i.e. That the Gothic Alphabet is the most ancient one in the world; and a Copy of the first Letters that were ever invented. Where by Gothic Letters he does not understand the Alphabet invented by Wulphilas, Bishop of the Gots, and by him employed in writing his Version of the four Evangelists (of which the *Codex Argenteus*, published by the late famous Franciscus Junius F.F. in the year 1665, is a noble transcript); but the old Runic characters; which the Bishop would not make use of in this pious work, because they were used in Sorcery and Witchcraft. Upon the same consideration, all other ancient Alphabets, used in the other Provinces of Germany, were laid aside, as soon as Christianity appear'd in this Country. Thus, upon the first conversion of the Saxons by Charles the Great, the Latin Letters were introduced into those parts; and their old conjuring characters abolished. Mr. Sheringham thinks (and 'tis more then probable) that our old Anglo-Saxonic character was first made use of upon the like occasion. For that (before their conversion to Christianity) both they and the Danes in Britain used another sort of Letters, seems manifest from the several fragments of Runic Monuments found at *Beaucastrum*, *Papcastle*, and other places in the North of England. But when those that had employ'd themselves in the conversion of these poor idolaters, saw how these characters had been made use of in their Incantations and idolatrous practices, and that (upon the sight of them) they were always ready to return to their Sorceries; they resolv'd to remove them, and give others in their stead.

It was formerly a grand question among the ancient Philosophers, whether words have their significations *pro* or *deu*; from the natural import of the words themselves, or the will and

GERMANY.

pleasure of the first author of them? Plato was of opinion, that a reason could at first have been given for the name of every thing in the world; because he that gave every particular being its distinct name, knew its particular nature; and was directed by divine providence in finding out a name answerable to that nature. In like manner as *Bibblander* fancies *Adam* was directed, when he named every thing according to its nature. Many learned men have been curious in observing what an accurate analogy there is in the Greek and Latin tongues betwixt the voices of birds and beasts; and the words which in those languages are made to signify such and such voices. *Julius Pollux* brings these, and many more, examples out of the Greek tongue, *Μυδάουσι, Ουράουσι, Βρυχάουσι, Γρυλλίζου, Πυτίζου, Βαδίζου, Τραχίζου, Κρηίζου, &c.* And *Jes. Scaliger* has collected these, among many others, out of the Latin, *Boare, Magire, Rudere, Latrare, Barrire, Blaterare, Tetrinnire, Glocitare, Fringulare, Trinfare, &c.* But certainly there is no tongue more exact at this sort of *Onomatopoeia* than the High Dutch. For example, the Germans say, the Ox *beelget*, the Bear *brummet*, the Sheep *bleeket*, the Swine *grunzet*, the Dog *basset*, the Horse *wibeler*, the Cat *mauet*, the Goose *schmattered*, the Hen *kakelt* or *klukket*, the Raven *kraker*, &c. Besides, no language comes near this, in the aptness of expressing the sounds and noises of inanimate creatures by verbs active. Which is also an excellence observed in our own tongue by the learned and famous Dr. Wallis in his *English Grammar*.

No greater argument can be made use of for the antiquity of a language, than the multitude of monosyllables; which cannot be imagined to be derived from any primitive further off, nor hardly fancied to be a corruption of so many words in foreign languages. *Simon Stevin*, an ingenious Hollander, has reckoned up 2170 monosyllable primitives (and the number might have been advanced far higher) in the Dutch tongue; whereas, in the Latin he can find no more than 163; and only 265 in the Greek. In our English tongue a whole speech might be composed of monosyllables; which are all of them originally Dutch. Indeed, in the High Dutch Dialect many of these ancient primitives are turned into Dissyllables: but if we look back unto the old way of writing these words, we shall find that they consisted only of one syllable. Thus, *Vater, Mutter, Himmer, Leber, &c.* were anciently written, *Vaer, Moer, Himl, Lest, &c.*

There are in the German tongue twenty-three principal terminations; which (tho' they signify nothing in themselves, yet) when added to another word, do very much alter its signification. Of which our English tongue has retain'd a great many. As, 1. *Er* in *Buyer, Seller, Waiter, &c.* 2. *En* in *Golden, Brazen, Silbern, &c.* 3. *Hood* (in Dutch *heit*) in *Manhood, Priesthood, &c.* 4. *Dom* in *Kingdom, Dukedom, &c.* with many others of the like nature. By the help of these, and the authority which every man has to make use of them as he shall see occasion, the German tongue is made exceeding copious. For sometimes you may meet with a word of five or six syllables; of which one only is significant of it self, and the rest nothing but so many terminations huddled up together. For example, *Unwiederaufloslich* signifies *indissoluble*; in which word the syllable *los* is the primitive, and the rest (*un, wieder, auf, and lich*) only prepositions and terminations annexed to alter the signification.

The Greek tongue has hitherto been thought, by most learned men, to be the richest of any pounds.

in

Monosyllables.

significancy of words.

in admirable compounds. A. Gellius says, he often endeavour'd to render several Greek compounds into Latin, but found many of them so exquisitely significant, that all the skill he had in the Roman tongue, was too little to furnish him either with a single word or Periphrasis, which would fully express the signification of any one. The words he instances in are, *πολυμαγεύων, πολυαυλίς, πολυτραπεία, πολυοικαρία, &c.* But however the Latin tongue may come short of the Greek; yet questionless the High Dutch equals, if not exceeds it. For in this language you have not only words compounded of Adjectives and Substantives (as in the Greek words before mentioned) and Verbs or Participles with Prepositions (which is usual in all languages); but also innumerable ones which consist of two Substantives, or two Adjectives. We have still in our English that great elegance of compounding Substantives on many occasions; as in these words, *Huswife, Snowball, Football, Nightcap, &c.* But the greatest excellency in this kind of composition, is in altering the signification of the word by transposition of the Substantives. As in England we say *Horse-mill*, and *Mill-horse*; *Shoe-cloth*, and *Cloth-shoe*, &c. Examples in this kind are infinitely more in High Dutch than English: but I shall not stay to trouble the Reader with any more than these.

1. *Fearship*, signifies a Fire-ship: but *Schiff-feuer*, a Fire on Shipboard.

2. *Jagthund*, any Dog that will hunt: *Hund-jagt*, an Hunting with Dogs.

3. *Schiffslaf*, the Burthen of a Ship: *Laftschiff*, a Ship that carries Burthens.

4. *Friedgeld*, Money paid for Peace: *Geldfried*, Peace procured by the payment of Money.

5. *Wassermühl*, a Watermill: *Mühlwasser*, the Water which drives the Mill.

6. *Kaufmark*, the Market-place: *Markkauf*, the price given for any thing bought in the Market. Sometimes three or four Substantives may be elegantly compounded into one word. As, *Walffischfang*, the catching of Whales; *Kernobbaum*, a Pippin-tree; *Erbkuchenmeisteramt*, the Office of the chief Master of the Kitchen; with thousands more of the like.

The Germans have of late, in some places, much corrupted their Language, by admitting into it a great number of French, Italian, and Latin words; which they have turned into Dutch by giving them a German termination. Hence *Parliren, Disputiren, Informiren, &c.* have crept into their Language. However, they are still so tender of the reputation of their own tongue, that (tho they love the fashion of using foreign words, yet) they will never write nor print any Latin, French, or Italian word in Dutch characters.

Dialects.

It will come near an impossibility to reckon up all the different Dialects in the German tongue; if we consider, that the old British, English, Danish, Swedish, Norwegian, Islandic, and Flandrian tongues (with their inferior Dialects) are only so many branches of the same stock. Besides, the differences of Dialects in High Germany it self are innumerable; and some of them so vastly different among themselves that a Brandenburg will hardly understand a Misian, nor a Schwabe either of them. The Citizens of Leipzig observe three several Dialects within the narrow walls of that small Town. *Bufbequius* found a great deal of High Dutch in the *Tauric Chersonese*; and some have brought several fragments of it out of Persia. But, passing over the petty inconsiderable dialects and small shreds of the Tongue, the whole German Language (confined to the

Empire and Netherlands) is usually divided into the two dialects of Saxon and Francic. The Saxon (of which our English tongue is a branch) contains under it the Languages of the Netherlands, Westphalia, Brunswick, Holstein, Mecklenburg, Pomerania, the Marks, Prussia, and Liefland. There are many reasons to induce us to believe, that this Dialect comes far nearer the ancient German or Celtic than any other whatever. The strongest argument we can make use of, may be taken from that infinite number of German words mentioned by ancient Latin Authors, which at this day are nowhere made use of but in the Lower Saxony only; or at least among such Nations as are issued thence. Thus, *Pliny* tells us, the old Gauls call'd a Whale *Phiseter*, a Fifth-eater. Our English word *Mare* (whence comes the title of *Marshall*) is lost in the High Dutch; but still in use among the Lower Saxons, who write it *Mahre*. *Paulinus* assures us, that this was a Celtic word, and thence fetches the *Maripais Longobardorum*, spoken of by *Paulus Diaconus*. *Durret* says, *Les habitants de Saxe se font de tout temps & d'ancienneté vantés de parler entre tous les autres Allemands la plus entiere pure & discrete langue Allemande, i.e. The Inhabitants of Saxony have always brag'd of, and pretended to the only pure unmixed and ancient German tongue.* There was not many years since, an ingenious Poem published in the Saxon dialect, wherein 'tis shew'd, how far, in many particulars, this surpasses the High Dutch, as spoken in *Misnia* and *Austria*. But we are not to allow of this determination; since it matters not, what alterations are made in any dialect, provided it retain manifest and undeniable marks of the fountain whence it at first sprang. The Greek tongue was no where so spoke as we find it in the Grecian writers. And the women and boys were admitted into the Roman Theaters, to hear speeches; yet none of their writers will allow, that these people could speak the true Latin tongue. That is only the true language of any Nation, on which the learned men in it have thought fit to set their stamp. Now, seeing the Germans have all along pitch'd upon the High Dutch dialect in all their writings, ever since they set pen to paper; 'tis highly reasonable that we should pronounce it the nobler Dialect, and esteem it the only true German tongue. The Netherlands, 'tis true, write in their own Dialect; but it is, because they will not reckon themselves a part of the Empire; and fancy they must needs be esteem'd so, if they cannot shew a Language of their own. But however, there is not one man in an hundred, of all these, who will not readily allow, that the German language far excels his Low Dutch.

Aventinus tells us, that *Charles the Great* composed a Grammar of the High Dutch Tongue; the rules of which he collected out of a company of old genealogical Ballads, which he had picked up among the Country Rustics. But *Trithemius* says, he found it an undertaking too great for him; and never liv'd to finish it. After his days, the Emperor *Rudolph* the First, in the year 1273, published a Decree, ordering all Lawyers to draw up their instruments and pleadings in this Tongue. Which was afterwards confirm'd by *Maximilian* the First at *Coleu*, in the year 1512. Upon this, the study and improvement of the High Dutch came much in fashion; and by degrees that Dialect was advanced to the repute which it now has (not only in the Empire, but) in all parts of the Northern Kingdoms of Europe. From thence forwards, the best Scholars in Germany have thought it worth their while to take some pains in trimming and beautifying their

mother-

mother-tongue. The German Historians mention (besides that imperfect piece of *Charles the Great*) several Grammars, writ by *Pierius, Wisens, Saithem, Avenime, Luther*, and *Meliss*, which are now all lost. *Luther* was undoubtedly a man that thoroughly understood the German Tongue; tho he never attain'd that knowledge and accuracy, which he shews in all his writings, without a great deal of pains and study. *Sleidan* represents him as the greatest Master of the German Tongue, and best Translator of any foreign Language into his mother-tongue, that ever wrote. His translation of the Bible (now commonly made use of all Germany over, where the Commonalty are permitted to read the Scriptures) sufficiently confirms the Historians testimony. And he himself assures us, that he took such care to have this work exactly done, that sometimes (in the translation of *Job*) he and his assistant would consult for a fortnight together about the rendering of one word. But of all that have hitherto undertaken to give an account of the High Dutch Tongue, *Mr. Schottelius* (formerly Counsellor to the late Duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel) has done the best. He had, at several times, published a great many little Tracts upon this subject (as his *Sprachkunst, Verskunst, &c.*) which at last he collected into one entire work in five Books, printed at Brunswick in Quarto, A.D. 1663.

ditions.

Duefius (in his preface to his Dutch Grammar) complains, that few of the Nobility of Germany are to good Masters of their own mother-tongue, as to be able to write it right. Tho this accusation is not altogether warrantable, yet certainly the Germans are as liable to this grossness as any other Nation in Europe. One great reason of which proceeds (I suppose) from the want of a complete Dictionary in their own Tongue. For by this means the wits of Italy and France have reduc'd their Language to that purity, which at this day makes them so much admired by foreigners. But the Germans have not (nor ever had) any such helps in their Tongue. In the year 1616, *George Henrich* (an ingenious and learned German) published a Book at Augsburg, intitled, *Theaurus linguae & sapientiae Germanicae*. Which, if ever finish'd, would have prov'd a work of great learning and use; but the Author dying before 'twas finish'd, it went no further than the letter H. Besides, there has not that exactness been observed either in the transcribing or printing of it, as might be expected; for often the Primitives, Compounds, and Derivatives are misplaced, and sometimes a great many of the most considerable Compounds omitted. He that would complete this work, and write an exact Dictionary of the High Dutch Tongue, must necessarily be a man of indefatigable industry, and accurate observation. For, 1. It will be requisite, that he make a perfect collection of all the Primitive words in the ancient German or Celtic Language. Which he cannot be well supposed to do out of a particular Dialect made use of in *Meissen* or *Austria*; but must be forced to ransack all the several branches of that copious Tongue. For it cannot be expected, but that in the Danish, Swedish, English, Welsh, and Norwegian Tongues, there are thousands of words which (tho not now to be met with in the German Language, yet nevertheless) are originally Celtic: And therefore he that would publish to the world an absolute and accurate Dictionary of the High Dutch, must gather up into one bundle these scatter'd remnants. Since in Germany you shall observe a vast number of Derivatives, in ordinary use, whose Primitives must

be fetch'd out of other Languages. *Kilian* had taken a great deal of pains in collecting the old Saxon words into his *Teutonic Dictionary*: but his elaborate work suffer'd no final injury by the ignorance and avarice of Bookellers, who in their later Editions have left out the greatest part of the old words, as obsolete and out of use. *Schottelius* has made a very considerable catalogue of these *stamm-wörter* (as he calls them) or radical words: but 'tis capable of a vast enlargement. 2. He must be exceeding punctual in setting down all the different Cases of Nouns, and the Moods and Tenses of Verbs: for hence proceeds no small variety in the German Tongue. 3. He must of necessity converse with all manner of Tradesmen, and from them learn the names of their Tools, &c. For it is hard to conceive, what a large portion of any Tongue is confin'd to Tradesmen's Shops and the Husbandman's Stall. The Miners in Germany have almost a particular Language of their own; which cannot be understood by any Dutchman never concern'd in that employment. *Job. Matthesius* (formerly Minister at *Jochimsthal*, and an intimate acquaintance of *Philip Melancthon*) publish'd twenty Sermons in the year 1562, which were all preach'd before a congregation of Miners, and contain an explication of all the Texts of Scripture which mention either Metals or Minerals. In which discourses the Author has industriously mulster'd up the greatest part of the words and phrases peculiar to the Miners. About two years ago there was printed, at *Freyberg* in *Meissen*, an Alphabetical Dictionary consisting of nothing else but these kind of terms and phrases. If by these, and some other such-like means an accurate Dictionary of the German Tongue were completed and published, the generality of High Dutch would be able to write, as well as speak, their own Language perfectly; and foreigners would not find it so hard a task to be Masters of that noble Tongue. And without doubt the profit would richly recompense the pains and cost. They only betray their own ignorance, who proclaim to the world, that there is nothing worth the reading writ in High Dutch; since 'tis well known, the Germans are the best Mechanics in the world; and do still instruct the rest of Europe in the Art of purging and refining all sorts of Metals. Now most of those who are employ'd in this Art are men that have not had the opportunity of learning any language but their own; therefore we must expect, that the instructions we have from them be writ in High Dutch. Another grand advantage which an Englishman will reap from the perfect knowledge of this Tongue, will be an ability of understanding much more readily the Histories and Customs of his own Country. For there are in England, and English writers, innumerable names which will never be rightly explain'd by any man utterly ignorant of the German Tongue. Nor is it enough to have breath'd in the German air, and to return with a little smattering of the modern Language; but our English Antiquary ought to be a man that has traced the Dutch Language thro the several alterations it has met with, by the frequent change either of time or place.

The daily sensible corruption of our own Corrupt-Tongue, is sufficient to inform us what we are on of their to expect in another, after a revolution of some Tongue. Centuries. 'Tis true, the High Dutch are not so much enamour'd of A-la-mode French words and phrases as the English; yet 'tis impossible but that every Age should produce some notable alteration in the bett of Languages. What the Language was before *Charles the Great*'s days, we have no other way of guessing

then by consulting the proper names of men and places mention'd in Latin Historians: for this Emperor was the first that by his own example taught them to write Books in the German Tongue. By his appointment *Kaiban, Haimo*, and *Sirabo* translated the Bible into High Dutch; and *Orsido*, a Monk, turned the four Evangelists into German Verse; of which later there are still many Copies to be seen, one of which was printed at *Basil* in the year 1571. A little before the Emperor *Rudolph* the First's public Edict for the Pleading and Registering all Law-cases in the German Tongue, we find the life of *Anno*, Archbishop of *Colen*; a Copy of which was published by *Martin Opitz* (the *Maro* of the German Nation, as he is usually stiled) at *Dantzic* in the year 1639. *Melchior Goldastus* has collected, and in the second Tome of his *German Antiquities*, published a great many old *Francic* (or High Dutch) Edicts, Patents, &c. besides several Glossaries, and other small fragments. An ancient Paraphrase on the Canticles written by *Willeram* Abbot of *Merseburg*, was published (out of an old Manuscript in the Library at *Leyden*) by *Ruphelengius* in the year 1598, and afterwards illustrated with learned observations written and published by *Franciscus Junius F.F.* at *Amsterdam* in the year 1655. The famous *P. Lambecius*, in the account he has given of the Imperial Library at *Vienna*, has published several fragments in the same ancient Dialect; which had been lost for many years. And the industrious *F. Junius* (now mention'd) has collected a great company of *Francic* Glossaries, never yet publish'd. Besides, we find among that learned man's papers (which by his Last Will and Testament, he bequeathed to our University of *Oxford*) *Tatian's Harmonia Evangelica* in Latin and *Francic*; upon which he has writ Notes, and a large Commentary. All which (with many other of that incomparable Author's works) may, 'tis hop'd, ere long be published. How much these several pieces differ from one another, and how vastly all of them vary from the Dutch found in *Luther's* Translation of the Bible, will be best discern'd by those who (not without infinite pleasure and satisfaction) shall take the pains to compare them. Nay, as I am inform'd, there is no small difference (in spelling and dialect) between *M. Luther's* own Manuscript Copy of the High Dutch Bible (still kept in the Library at *Nuremberg*) and the printed Copies that bear his name, and have his very words, but alter'd according to the modish speaking of later years.

As no particular Age has hitherto given us the sight of an entire German Tongue; so neither are we to expect to find it perfectly spoke at this day in any one Dukedom or Province in the whole Empire. The Citizens of *Vienna* are thought to speak tolerable good High Dutch; tho the rest of the *Austrians* bestow too much breath upon their words, and speak far broader than any other Germans. All agree, that the *Misnians* talk most accurately; and in *Meissen* the Citizens of *Leipfic* have usually the preeminence.

Of Learning and Learned men amongst the GERMANS.

It was questionless long before the Germans arrived at any great stock of Learning: tho (what *Tacitus* reports of them) that they

were all of them utter strangers to Letters, is notoriously false, as we have shew'd before. The only care they took to preserve the memory of any great man, was by registering the famous actions of his life in *Doggerel*; which they used to sing among themselves, but never committed any part of it to writing. Their Letters, made use of chiefly (if not altogether) in their Idolatrous Ceremonies, were reckon'd too sacred to be employ'd in humane affairs. Some Schools they had, wherein the Priests, and others that serv'd at their Altars, were educated and instructed in the principles of their false Religion: but none of these mysteries were revealed to the Commonalty. For altho (as *Cluverius* affirms) the Priests themselves had some knowledge of a true God, the Creation of the World, Eternity of the Soul, &c. yet these secrets were deliver'd to the Rustics in dark Fables and mysterious Riddles. After the Germans grew acquainted with the Romans (especially in the Reign of *Hadrian* the Emperor) several good Schools were erected in many places of Germany; inasmuch, that their young Noblemen were commonly taught to understand and write Latin. Nay, they are said to have been so greedy of learning any thing that came from Rome, that the German Soldiers would ordinarily return out of the Camp perfect Romans, both in Language and Manners. But most of these Schools were upon or near the banks of the *Rhine*; and still the Northern Germans were destitute of all opportunities of such good education. Yet afterwards, when the Kings of France got footing in Germany, they (especially *Dagobert* and *Charles* the Great) founded Schools wherever they came. One grand undertaking, which the Governors and Masters of these Schools enter'd upon, was, the reducing of the High Dutch tongue to writing; which before that time had never been tyed up to any rules. This they found to be a difficult task, and it was long before they could compass their designs; inasmuch, that for many years all manner of proceedings at Law (nay, the very rudiments which were taught to School-boys, and whatsoever else was committed to writing) were constantly drawn up in the Latin tongue. But by degrees the Germans got their Language regulated; and then apply'd themselves to the study of all the liberal Arts and Sciences.

And they went on with so much zeal, that in a short time there were several Universities of good note. Histories report of *Charles* the Great, that he built *Gymnasia* (or great public Schools for the teaching of the Arts and Sciences) according to the number of the Letters in the Alphabet: many of which grew up in time to be Universities; which multiplied so exceedingly, that *Justus Lipsius* affirms, that in his days there were more Universities in Germany than in all Christendom besides. At this day, they reckon above thirty Universities, besides *Gymnasia*, in the Empire; and most of these are as well stocked with Scholars as any University in Europe. 'Tis reported, that when the Emperor *Charles* the Fourth, King of *Bohemia*, had founded the University at *Prague*, and given equal privileges to *Bohemians*, *Poles*, and *Germans*, the City was overburthen'd with Scholars; inasmuch, that he was resolv'd to retrench his favours. And within a week after this Decree was put in execution, no less than 24000 Scholars fled out of *Prague*; and not long after, sixteen thousand more follow'd them. Whence it appears, that in that one University there were in those days more Students than almost any other Nation in Europe could shew; and more Scholars in *Prague* than inhabitants

Universities.

tants in most great Cities. In the year 1409, there was reckon'd forty four thousand Scholars under the Rectorship of *John Huf*; which are an incredible number, if we consider how vastly they surpass the slender multitudes which any of our modern Universities can brag of. The Princes of Germany are still exceedingly zealous in keeping up the state and grandeur of their Universities; and there is nothing they so much pride themselves in, as the number of Scholars which their Dominions afford.

The Germans are all of them exceedingly industrious in their several Callings and Professions; and their Scholars study as hard as their Rustics drudge. The Hebrew tongue is no where so generally studied as among the Germans; and few attain to so great a knowledge of it as they ordinarily do. This kind of study seems to have had its first original from a mutual exchange of Languages betwixt this Nation and the Jews; since no European tongue is so generally spoken by the Jewish Merchants as High Dutch. The greatest accusation which foreigners have hitherto laid to the charge of the High Dutch, is, that they are generally troubled with too great an itch of printing; tho they have nothing to publish but the state of a Question, or a few Common-places collected out of the writings of their Contemporaries. It were to be wish'd, that a little more moderation were made use of in publishing those millions of Suppositions and Disputations, which yearly overstock the Fairs at *Frankfurt*, *Leipfic*, &c. But, I suppose, the greatest thing proposed in printing of these Philosophical Pamphlets is, first the hindering of every poor fellow from taking a degree (since no man can be a Graduate in Germany who has not published one such Disputation at least): And secondly, the maintaining the many Prefaces which are in each University.

There has been in Germany in all Ages (since Learning first flourish'd in the Western parts of Europe), and still continues to be, a great number of famous men excellently skill'd in all Arts and Sciences. Of whom we shall not in this place trouble the Reader with a Catalogue; but refer him to the following Descriptions of the several Provinces; where he may expect to find most of them mention'd, when we come to treat of the particular Universities, in which they flourish'd.

Of the ingenious Inventions of the GERMANS, and their skill in Mechanics.

NO man, however prejudic'd against the German Nation, will deny, that they are incomparably excellent at the Mechanical part of Learning. They are admirable at Chymistry, Medicinal Compositions, and all sorts of Physico-Mathematical Experiments. But, besides the improvements of these, and many other parts of Natural Philosophy, they have had the reputation of being accounted the first Inventors of the two great requisites of Scholars and Soldiers, viz. Printing and Gunpowder.

Albertus Magnus, a Dominican Friar, was the first that practis'd Chymistry in Germany; and taught it publicly. After him, the greatest part of that, and several other Religious Orders, addicted themselves to this kind of study: for the carrying on of which there are as great conveniences here as in any other Country in Europe. Amongst the rest, one *Barthold Schwartz* (a *Frankish* Friar) had made a great proficiency in this Art; and had, at several times, communicated many rare experiments to his Fraternity. One time having mingled some dry'd Earth, Sulphur, and Salt-peter, with some other ingredients, in an Earthen Crucible, and plac'd them on a hot fire, in order to some preparation or other; on a sudden, the Vessel was broke into a thousand pieces, with a wonderful noise and violence. At first he was amaz'd at the unexpected event; but afterwards, having often repeated the experiment, he began to imagine there might be more in the business than he look'd for; and fancied, that this lucky hit might, if well improv'd, give occasion to an invention far beyond his first expectations. Whereupon, he caus'd a long Iron pipe to be made, with a touch-hole. This he cramm'd full of those ingredients which he had observed to contribute most to the foremention'd effect, and put some small stones above them; which were quickly, as soon as the combustible matter was fir'd, thrown out with a greater noise and violence than the first accident had produc'd. This was the first original of Guns; which happened (says the Author of the *Vera inventio Germanie*) in the year 1380; but either that Author was grossly mistaken, or his Book is false printed. I suppose it ought to be read in the year 1330. For some time the invention was kept private, and communicated only to some private friends; but it was not long before the Germans (as *Volaterran* tells us) discovered the secret to the *Venetians*, when they were besieg'd by the *Genoueses*. And how gratefully they acknowledg'd the kindness, is manifest from the Cities of *Padua*, *Venice*, &c. which the *Venetians* soon after, by the help of Guns, took from the Germans; and have not to this day restor'd them. If it had been possible to have confin'd the Art of making Gunpowder to Christendom only, the Christians might have been in a better posture of defence against the Turks (in all parts of the known world) than now they are: And had the Germans kept their own counsel, they might by this means have made themselves Masters not only of Europe, but the whole world. So terrible and irresistible were great Guns and Mortar-pieces upon their first appearance. But within a short time, the Jews (who always swarm'd in Germany) had pryed into the secret; and immediately, out of spite to Christianity, and hopes of great gain to themselves, taught the Turks the whole Art. For this reason the *Muscovites* do still mortally hate the Jews; and (as most pernicious Creatures in a Christian Commonwealth) forbid them to traffic in their Dominions. After the *Venetians*, the Merchants on the *Baltic* were the first that made use of Guns at Sea. In the year 1347, the *English* took *Calais* by the help of Guns. The French had the Art from the *English*; whom they requited just as well as the *Venetians* did the Germans (tho not with so great success); for *English*-men were the first they shot at. Soon after, the *Spaniards* got the knack; and they quickly handed it over to the *Moor*s. Tho the common vogue has usually hitherto given the Germans the credit of being the first inventors of Guns (and 'tis no great matter if we go with the stream, yet many of our Countrymen are unwilling to give away the honour of inventing the Powder from our *English* Nation. *Roger Bacon* (a *Franciscan* Friar, sometime Fellow of *Merton-Colledge* in *Oxford*), in one of his Epistles, inscribed ad *Parisiensem*, has these words, *In omnem distantiam quam volumus possumus artificialiter componere ignem, comburentem ex sale Petre, & aliis*, (instead of *aliis* a Manuscript Copy in the hands of our late

GERMANIA.

E

Learned

Learned Dr. Gerard Langbaine, Provost of Queen's College in Oxford, had Sulphure & Carbonum pulvere. He adds, *Præter hæc, sunt alia stupenda Naturæ, nam soni velut Tonitrus & coruscationes possunt fieri in ære, imo majore horrore, quam illa quæ sunt per naturam: Nam modica materia adaptata, sc. ad quantitatem unius pollicis, sonum facit horribilem & coruscationem ostendit violentum, & hoc fit multis modis quibus Civistæ aut Exercitus destruitur. — Igne exsistente cum fragore inestimabili. — Mira hæc sunt, si quis sciret uti ad plenum, in debita quantitate & materia.* In which words he tells us plainly, "That out of Saltpetre, Sulphur, and Coal-dust, he could make fire which should burn at what distance he pleased; that with the same matter he could cause Thunder and Lightning in the Air more terrible than that produc'd by Nature; that a City or Army might be destroy'd by this kind of fire; that the flame burst out with an unspeakable noise, &c. Whence (says our ingenious Dr. Plott, in his *Natural History of Oxfordshire*) 'tis plain, he either invented or knew Gunpowder. Dr. Dee, in his Annotations upon the Epistle now quoted, fancies he conceal'd the invention purposely in the word *aliis* (for to all the Copies he had met with read the passage); as well knowing what a murdering thing Gunpowder would prove, if discover'd. But he had another reason sufficient to stop the discovery. For his Skill and Mathematics had given occasion to some of his ignorant acquaintance to take him for a Conjuror, and as such to commit him to prison. Which jealousies would questionless have been augmented by his raising the kind of Thunderings in the Air. He dyed in the year 1292; which was near an hundred years before ever any German pretended to the invention of Guns. The relations we have of the Spaniards first discoveries of Mexico and Peru will inform us, what strangers the Americans were to the use of Guns. Those poor Indians concluded the Spaniards must needs be Gods; when, after Lightning and Thunder, their Companions fell down dead before them. Hereupon, they began to sacrifice to them as solemnly as to any of their Idols; till the Spaniards cruelly had given them reason to change their opinion. They had no other argument to put a stop to their devotion, then a persuasion that 'twas impossible Heaven should be a Kennel of such Blood-hounds as they had experienc'd these men to be; and therefore they resolv'd to try whether these Thunderers were not mortal. The proposed experiment they managed thus: When a company of them had made a shift to catch a stragling Spaniard, they dipp'd him over head in water; which they continued to do so long till by his being drown'd they discover'd his mortality. But it was not long before the Americans themselves grew acquainted with these Engines of Thunder; and within a short time the Spaniards Guns recoil'd upon their Masters. Both Spaniards and English have smarted in the West Indies, for revealing this secret of war to the Pagan Natives.

Another invention the Germans challenge which has been as great an advancement to learning, as the former to war, viz. PRINTING. The Hollanders will not allow of this pretension; asserting obstinately, that this admirable invention was first hit upon at Harlem, in that Province. *Bertrius, Boxhornius, and Scriverius* (a Citizen of Harlem) are stout maintainers of this their pretended right; and alledg many probable arguments in behalf of what they say. We shall give the Reader a short account of the arguments on both sides; and refer the determination of the controversy to himself. The Germans tell their story

thus: This noble Art was invented at Strasburg in the year 1440, by John Gutenberg (an Alderman, or Schepin, of that City), and perfected at Mentz by the same man. In the public Library at Basel they shew several Books printed with the very first characters that were invented by John Gutenberg; which were Cast Letters, such as are at this day used in Printing Presses, though not so exact. The most considerable argument the High Dutch have for themselves, is taken from the character in which they find the first Latin Books are printed: which is near (if it be not the same with) that black Letter which is to this day used by the Germans in their ordinary writings. Now 'tis likely (say they) that if any other people had been the first inventors of Printing, they would have made use of the characters of their own Country. But the Hollanders are not persuaded with any arguments from any of these kind of Topics, to resign their title, and quit all manner of pretensions: but are as zealous for Harlem, as the former for Mentz or Strasburg. They tell us, Printing was first invented by one John Lawrence Coster, a Citizen of good fashion in Harlem. Who walking one night after Supper in the adjoining Wood with some of his little Grandchildren, he cut some pieces of the Bark of a Tree into Letters; and printing therewith some characters upon paper, taught the little Boys their Alphabet by this new contrivance. But observing that the invention was capable of a further improvement, he immediately advanced; and within a few days printed off several copies of sentences and fragments collected out of divers Authors. *Hadrian Junius* says, he saw the first Book that Lawrence printed; in which this was observable, that the Leaves were not printed on both sides; but two Leaves glued together, to avoid the deformity of vacant pages. Afterwards, he changed his Beechen Letters into Lead ones; and those, not long after, into Tin. This done, he contriv'd that glutinous sort of Ink which to this day is made use of in all Printing-Presses. The House where he liv'd is still to be shew'n, near the Market-place in Harlem; on the front of which was formerly engraven his Picture, with some Verses in commendation of him. But of late they were struck out, to take away the occasion of the Market-peoples staring up at the windows. The Burgo-master and Racedshern of the Town have in their custody a specimen of his first Essay; and *Junius* reports, that in his time they had several drinking-cups (kept in his house beforemention'd) which were made of the first Letters he used. *Angelus Rocha* (who published an account of the Vatican Library, in the days of Pope Sixtus the Fifth) tells us, that *Aldus Junior*, a learned Antiquary, shew'd him a printed Copy of *Donatus's* Grammar in Vellam; in the first page of which were these words, *Johannes Faustus civis Moguntinus, Avus maternus Joannis Schoeffer, primus excogitavit imprimendi artem typis æreis: Quos deinde plumbeos invenit, multaque ad poliendam artem addidit ejus filius Petrus Schoeffer.* Impressus est autem hic *Donatus* & *Constitutionalia* primo omnium A.D. MCCCCL. Admonitus certe fuit ex *Donato* *Hollardie* prius impresso in tabula incisâ. In which words *Mariangelus Accursus* (for the same Author says 'twas his hand) assures us, that the first man that printed Books in Germany with molten Letters had the first hint of his Trade out of Holland. The old Chronicle of the City of *Colen* (which was wrote in the year 1496) confirms this story in telling us, *wie wail die kunst in vonden 120 Mentz, als dan nu gemeynlich gebrucht wirt, so is doch die eerste wyvildung vonden in Holland vufs den Donaten*

ten, die dae selffst vur der tzyt gedrukt syn, i.e. Notwithstanding the common report of the first invention of this Art at Mentz; yet the first hint was had from Holland; where *Donatus* was printed before that time, (speaking of Gutenberg's first printing at Mentz). And indeed most of the German Historians seem very willing to grant, that the first printing with wooden Cuts was invented by this Coster (before their Countryman found out the way of setting Letters, composing words out of the several different characters, and making lines up of words, and pages of lines); but this they look upon as an Art distinct from Typography, and no more then (in all probability) was some thousands of years since practis'd in China (and perhaps Mexico too) where they used thus to cypher out their Hieroglyphicks. But the Hollanders have a second part of their story; which, if true, utterly confutes whatever the High Dutch can pretend to bring against them. They tell us further, that after Coster had improv'd this new-found Art so far as to print with Tin Letters, he began to take more Servants into his House, to enable him to carry on his work with greater vigour. Amongst these there was one John (whom *Junius* fancies to be *Joannes Faustus* above-mention'd), to whom upon his taking an oath of secrecy, the whole Art was communicated. After this fellow had for some time apply'd himself with all imaginable industry to his trade, and attained to as great skill as his Master, he resolv'd at the first opportunity to fly, and to take with him as many of his Masters Utensils as he and another (whom he had made privy to his design) could conveniently carry off. Accordingly, on Christmas-Eve (which was a night of as great solemnity in Holland in those days, as it is still in the Popish dominions) whilst Coster and his whole Family were attending the usual Processions, these two seized on as many Cakes of Letter, and other printing instruments, as they were able to convey without the danger of being apprehended in their flight. With these carriages John and his Companion got safe to Amsterdam; where, for some short time, they privately printed small Books and Pamphlets. Thence they removed to Strasburg, and there communicated their Art to Gutenberg; who, carrying on the Press at his own charges, had the honour of being reckon'd the first Printer in the world. At last they settled at Mentz; where (out of danger of being prosecuted by Coster) they kept open shop, and made public profession of their Trade. The first Book they printed in this City was *Alexander Gallus's* Grammar, with *Peter Hispanus's* small Grammatical Tracts annex'd. There is in our public Library at Oxford, a Copy of *Tully's Offices* printed by this *Faustus* on Vellam: which, by the irregular and unequal cut of the Letter, seems engraven in plates or cut in wood; as those Copies of Coster's work which are in the custody of the Prince of Orange, and the Citizens of Harlem. At the end of it we read these words, in red Letters: *Præfens Marci Tullii clarissimum opus. Johannes Fust Moguntinus civis. non atramento. plumali canna neq. ærea. Sed arte quadam perpulcra. Petri manu pueri mei feliciter effecti finitum Anno M.CCCC.LXV.* *Junius* says, that he often has heard his Master (*Nicolas Gale*) tell of an old Bookfeller in Harlem, with whom he was acquainted in his younger days; who had been Servant to Coster, and Chamber-fellow with his Fellow that cheated him of this invention. The old man would tell the story with such vehemency of passion as commonly caus'd the tears to gush from his eyes; and he was resolv'd to undeceive the

world, but liv'd not so long as to perform his promise. These are the reports we have from both parties, whereby each of them pretends a just title to the Invention: but whether has the surer grounds, I dare not venture to determine. Some French Authors have engaged their Kingdom in the brawls; and assert, that France has as good reason to lay claim to this point of Honour, as either Germany or the Low Countries. The grounds they have for this conjecture, are exceedingly mean and inconsiderable. The first original of their mistake (as *Wimpeling* assures us) was this: About the year 1471 the Art of Printing was first carried to Rome by one *Ulderic Hahn*, a German. Now, *Hahn* (in the High Dutch) signifies as much as the Latin appellative *Gallus*, a Cock; whence the Latin writers call'd him *Uldericus Gallus*, which *Campanus*, and others, interpret *Ulderic a Frenchman*. And when those Historians had represented him as the first Founder of Printing in Italy; these men, very illogically, concluded he was the first Inventor of that Art which the world ever heard of. Notwithstanding these brags, Printing was not only us'd in Holland and Germany, but in England also, before ever the French were acquainted with it. *Stow* tells us, the Hollanders first taught our Nation this Art; being brought over into England by *William Caxton* about the year 1471; and adds, that the first printing in this Isle was in *Westminster-Abbey*. But it appears the Art was sooner brought hither then he speaks of: For there is in the Archives of our University of Oxford, a Copy of *St. Jerome's* Exposition of the Apostles Creed (given by *Mr. Moses Pitt*, the Publisher of this ATLAS, printed on Paper, which ends thus: *Explicit expositio sancti Jeronimi in simbolo apostolorum ad papam laurencium. Impressa Oxonie et finita Anno domini. M.cccc. lxxvii. xvii die decembris.* *Mr. Wood* (in his learned Account of the Antiquities of our University at Oxford) tells us, that *Robert Tournier* (Master of the Wardrobe to King Henry the Sixth) was the first that brought from Harlem into England the Art of Printing. The King furnish'd him with seven hundred Marks; and *Thomas Boucher* (Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, and Chancellor of Oxford, who put the King upon this business) contributed three hundred more, to carry on the design. For some time, *Tournier* did nothing but travel up and down with *Caxton*, who traded at Amsterdam and Leyden: and could never come at Harlem; because the Citizens were cautious of admitting any stranger, that might cheat them of the Monopoly of this new Art. At last (after the King had sent him a new supply of five hundred Marks) he agreed with *Frideric Corfellis* (one that wrought at the Press) to steal away from his Trade, and come over with him into England. Which, according to contract, he did; and set up a public Print-house at Oxford. Where a strong Guard continually attended him, till others had learned his Art; for fear he should make an escape before he had perform'd his promise. Not long after this, there was a Print-house set up at Westminster, and another at St. Albans, a third at Worcester, and many others in several Monasteries. The oldest Book we find printed at Westminster, is *Caxton's* Chronicle of the Kings of England; which was published in the year 1480. *Boterus* (who is follow'd by some late Authors that rely too much upon his authority) affirms, that the Chinese had the use of Printing amongst them above a thousand years before 'twas known in Europe; and that the Europeans are not beholden to their own ingenuity for the discovery, but the good nature of these strangers who imparted the secret

to them. But if this be true, why then did not *Marcus Venetus* bring over the Art with him to *Venice, Rome, or Naples*; that to the *Italians* might have had the credit of being the first Teachers (or Restorers at least, for *Boter* hardly allows the *Germans* any better title) of the Art of Printing in *Europe*? When this question is press'd home to *Boter*, he is forc'd to confess (tho unwillingly), *I Tedeschi sono stati Inventori della stampa, dell'artiglieria, et dell' orologio a mota, cose Nobilissime*. i.e. The *Germans* have been Authors of three noble Inventions; Printing, Guns, and Clocks.

Clock-work.

I do not find any great reason to believe the *Germans* to have been the first Inventors of Clock-work; (tho they are as likely men, if Histories would allow us to fix our conjectures upon them, as any in the world). But, I am afraid, *Boter* injures his own Country in ascribing this to the *High Dutch*. The first man whom the *Latin* Historians mention as the contriver of an Engine in this kind, is *Severinus Boetius*, a famous Philosopher and Nobleman of *Rome*. We meet with a Letter from *Theodoric King of the Goths* to this *Boetius*, to beg a Clock of him to present to his Brother-in-law *Gundibald King of Burgundy*; in which Letter he calls this Engine, *Machinam mundo gravitatem, calum gestabile, rerum compendium*, i.e. A Machine that encircled the world, a portable Heaven, an abstract of the Universe. But however, none have more improved the Art of making Clocks and Watches than the *Germans*. The Emperor *Charles the Fifth* had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring; and our King *James* had the like: both which were made in *Germany*. In the Town-hall of *Prague* there is a Clock that shews the annual and periodical motions of the Sun and Moon; the names and numbers of the Months, Days, and Festivals of the whole Year; the time of the Sun's rising and setting; the rising of the Twelve Signs in the *Zodiac*; and lastly, the Age of the Moon, with its several Aspects. In the Elector of *Saxony's* Stable at *Dresden* there is a Saddle, which in the pommel hath a gilded head, with eyes continually moving, and in the hinder part of it a Clock; which shews exactly the hour of the day. These and the like knacks are ordinary in every part of *Germany*: but the most famous, in its kind, is the great Clock at *Strasbourg*; of which a full account shall be given when we come to treat of that City. *Tycho Brahe* tells us, that *William Landgrave of Hesse*, had spent much study in contriving a way to regulate Clocks and Watches (that the former should not gain, nor the latter lose any thing, in their motion): but what success he met with, that great Astronomer does not inform us. This in great measure is now perform'd by the regulation which is given to motion by the Pendulum; and farther improvements are projected by some ingenious members of our Royal Society at *London*; and 'tis hoped, they will be shortly able to give the world a good and satisfactory account how they have sped in the enterprise.

The *High Dutch* have far outgone the rest of the *European* Artificers at the *technichus*, or ingenious knacks and extravagances of Art: then which nothing more demonstrates the excellency and curious skill of a workman. One of these (not many years) presented the *Landgrave of Hesse* with a Bear and Lion of pure Gold; which were hollow within, and each of them about the length of a man's middle finger. Every part and linement in them was proportionable to their length; and both together weighed no more than a *French* Crown. The most curious man in this kind, which ever the *German* Nation bred,

was *Johannes Regiomontanus*; who, as *Keckerman* tells the story, when the Emperor *Maximilian* came to the City of *Nuremberg*, made a wooden Eagle which flew an *English* mile out of Town to meet him, and return'd back with him to his Lodgings. *Peter Ramus* reports of the same man, that having invited some friends to a Feast, to divert them, he threw an iron Fly from his hand, which flew round the Room and return'd to him again. Engraving, Painting, Cutting of Seals, &c. are Arts which the *High Dutch* are almost generally well skill'd in.

Of the Religion of the Modern GERMANS.

WE have before given the Reader a view of the Idolatrous practices, Ceremonies, and Sacrifices of the Pagan *Germans*; and shew'd how zealous they were in defending the Rites and Customs of their false Religion; and how much honour and respect they paid their Priests, and indeed all others who attended upon their Altars. Nor shall we find them less zealous in maintaining the true Religion after their Conversion to Christianity. A sufficient testimony of which we may have from the multitude of Monasteries, Nunneries, Bishoprics, and Collegiate Churches which are every-where to be met with in *Germany*.

This great Country cannot be suppos'd to have been all converted at once, but piecemeal; and hardly one Province in it but had its different Apostles. *Theodoret* mentions *Germany*, as well as *Britain*, amongst the Nations converted by the Apostles. And the Historian who (under the name of *Dorotheus Bishop of Tyre*) publish'd a Synopsis of the Twelve Apostles and Seventy Disciples, reports, that *St. Thomas* the Apostle preach'd in *Germany*. But these and the like stories have little of certainty in them; and therefore we shall not insist much upon the credit and authority of the Relators. However, the testimonies we have from *Irenaeus* and *Tertullian* are unquestionable; and both of them mention the *German* Church. So that we are sure, that so much at least of *Germany* as was made subject to the *Romans*, was a part of the true Church within the compass of the second Century; since *Irenaeus* commends the orthodox opinions of the *German* Nation. The Fable of *St. Ursula*, and her 11000 companions, is ridiculous; and was first contriv'd in the twelfth Century. The *Roman* Martyrologers begin now to be ashamed of the story; and therefore in their red letter'd Calendar, instead of *Undecem mille Virgines*, they write *Ursula cum Sociis*: being loath to defraud the Church of an Holiday, yet unwilling to impose such a palpable and incredible lye upon the Commonalty. 'Tis certain, there were two *German* Bishops present at a Council held by *Constantine* the Great, in the year 314. But all this proves no more than that *Germania Prima* and *Secunda* (which were in those days two *Roman* Provinces) were converted to Christianity. In the eighth Century many of our *English* Divines were sent over into *Germany* by *Egbert* Archbishop of *Tork*, to convert the Infidels in that Country: among whom the chief were, *Willibrod* Bishop of *Utrecht*, *Willibald* Bishop of *Aichstat*, *Swibert* of *Verdin*, *Willibald* of *Bremen*, and *Winnifrid* (who for his good deeds got the surname of *Boniface*) Archbishop of *Metz*. The last of these prov'd most fortunate in the undertaking, and converted the greatest part of the Country between the *Rhine* and *Weiser*. The *German* writers acknowledg this man for

for the great Apostle of their Nation. His Epistles, published by *Serrarius*, shew him to have been a very zealous man in his enterprise. After him, *Charles* the Great brought over the *Saxons* (tho not without much bloodshed) to Christianity; and utterly extirpated Idolatry in most parts of his Empire. The *Bohemians* and *Moravians* were not brought into the Church till some years after. But of the Religion of these Countries (with the Doctrines of *John Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague*) we shall speak elsewhere.

But the first beginning of the Reformation is that which will for ever magnifie the *German* Church. *M. Maier* reckons this great work amongst the *vera inventa Germaniae*; as if the Religion cried up by *Luther* had been a new thing, and not a restoring of the ancient Doctrines of the Church. This alteration in Religion was thus occasion'd. In the year 1517, the Archbishop of *Metz*, being to pay to the Court of *Rome* a greater sum of money than he could conveniently raise in his own Territories, got leave of the Pope to stock all the Markets in *Germany* with Indulgences and Pardons for all manner of sins past, present, and future. Whereupon he dispatches one *Frier Tegel* his Agent with orders to cry these commodities in all the Mart-Towns in the Empire; and to expose them to sale, if Customers came in. The *Frier* had serv'd an Apprenticeship to this trade; and therefore knew how to make a good market, if *Luther* had not appear'd against him. But he, upon the first noise of this business, first protested against these proceedings, and afterwards publicly oppos'd them. This was a strange surprize to the Popish Agent; who warn'd him (under the penalty of being otherwise for ever excommunicated and condemn'd for an Heretic) to reclaim his errors, and suffer his Holiness's work to go on. But *Martin* was too stout to be discouraged with threats or great words; nay, they serv'd only to provoke him the more. In *Wittenberg* and *Leipsic* he immediately proclaimed war against all that should pretend to assert the Pope's power of granting Pardons and Indulgences. Several disputes were held by him and his Converts in the University at *Leipsic* against the Popish party; who, when their arguments would not reclaim him, branded him with the name of Heretic; and forbade any to hear him under the pain of Excommunication. But the Elector of *Saxony's* protection counterpois'd these rants; and how successful *Luther* prov'd, upon this encouragement, is well enough known to the world. This Elector was quickly follow'd by the Dukes of *Branfue* and *Lunenber*, *Wittenberg*, *Mecklenberg*, and *Pomerania*; with the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, *Landgrave of Hesse*, and most of the Imperial Cities. These all jointly gave in a Protestation (containing certain points, in which they had dissent from the ordinary tenets of the Church of *Rome*) to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, in the year 1529; from which time they had the name of *Protestants*. The year following they deliver'd in a Confession (subscribed by them all unanimously) at *Augsburg*; whence call'd *Augustana Confessio*. After this, upon their refusal to recede from the opinions they had profess'd, the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth thought to force a recantation with his Sword. But after a long war, and great slaughter on both sides, the Emperor was glad to grant them at last a Toleration, and authorize their Confession; which was done at *Passaw* in the year 1552, and afterwards confirm'd to them at *Augsburg* in the year 1555. In the first beginning of the Reformation, *Luther* took care to have the Bible translated into *High Dutch*, and

GERMANY.

published all over *Germany*. He compiled also new Catechisms, to teach the children.

About the year 1519, *Zuinglius* (a Canon of the Church at *Zurich* in *Switzerland*) began first in those parts dissent from the Church of *Rome*, and declare against the fopperies of the Mass, Images, &c. The good success which *M. Luther* had met with in the Western parts of *Germany*, encouraged him in the undertaking; and it was not long after, that his Tenets spread themselves as wide as *Luther's* had done before. For in the year 1526, the Mass was put down by an Order of the Senate in *Zurich*; and within two years after, Images were destroy'd at *Bern*. The clashing between him and *Luther* about the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper (the later asserting Consubstantiation; and the former denying the Elements to be any more than bare Signs of Christ's Body and Blood) did not a little hinder the progress of *Zuinglius's* Doctrines; and the Popish party were well pleased to see the Reformers jar among themselves. They met at *Margurg* in *Hessen*, to try if they could possibly determine the controversies betwixt them; but broke off without any agreement. Upon this, open war was proclaimed between them, by the names of *Sacramentarians* and *Ubiquitarians*. However, *Luther's* credit still encreased in *Saxony*, and the Territories of the Dukes before mention'd; and *Zuinglius* was in as great request in *Switzerland*. *John Calvin* succeeded *Zuinglius* in his place at *Zurich*, adding several new opinions (touching Predestination, Free-will, final Perseverance, &c.) of his own to the Doctrines preach'd by his predecessor. This enlarged the breach between the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* (for so the *Zuinglians* were now call'd), and made them irreconcilable enemies. But notwithstanding the bad language which *Calvin's* followers had from the *Lutherans*, the authority of *Calvin* prevail'd so exceedingly as to be entertain'd in *France*, *Scotland*, the *Netherlands*, a great part of *Poland*, and many Provinces of *Germany*. Whereas *Lutheranism* never reach'd much further than it was at first spread by *Luther* himself. The Kingdoms of *Denmark* and *Sweden* embraced *Luther's* Doctrine very early; and the generality of the inhabitants of both those Nations profess it to this day. But in the Dominions of the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, *Luther's* credit decays daily, and is thrust out by *Calvinism*. The present Elector of *Brandenburg* is a *Calvinist*; and encourages men of his own persuasion in the Universities of *Frankfurt* upon the *Oder*, *Konigsberg*, and *Rostock*. This makes the Scholars of *Leipsic* (who are strict *Lutherans*) dread his coming into their neighbourhood when he comes to take possession of *Halle*; which falls into his hands upon the death of the present Administrator, *Augustus* Duke of *Saxony*. For the *Lutherans* hate a *Calvinist* as much as a *Turk*; inasmuch, that in the Great Church at *Leipsic* they have the pictures of the *Devil*, *Ignatius Loyola*, and *John Calvin*, hung in one frame with this subscription, *The three great enemies of Christ and the Christian Religion*. At *Wittenberg*, the only support which *Luther's* Doctrine has left is *Abraham Calovius*, an old Gentleman, that has taken great pains to run down all opposers of his opinions. But the greatest part of the University begin to close with *Calixtus Junior* (one of the present Professors in the University of *Heidelberg*) and his followers, who are stout pleaders for *Comprehension*.

In the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, Arch-Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Lorain*, the Territories of the three Spiritual Electors, and other Bishoprics which still remain in the hands of the Clergy, the Popish Religion is still profess'd.

F

A short

A Short Account of the GERMAN Emperors.

THAT the vast tract of Land which to the Ancients was known by the general name of *Germany*, was subject to several Princes, and never acknowledged the Supremacy of any one Governor (except perhaps in the time of war, in which all the particular Provinces were mutually concern'd to unite and defend themselves from the assaults of some potent foreign enemy) before the coming of *Charles the Great* to the Imperial Crown; seems plain from the whole History of that Nation. From this great Prince we must therefore begin to reckon the *German Emperors*.

A.D. 800. *Charles* (son of *Pepin King of France*) was Anointed and Crown'd Emperor by Pope *Leo the Third* upon *Christmas-day*. He had before this rescued *Italy*, and a great part of *Germany* from the tyranny of the *Lombards*; and annex'd the whole Dominions of their King *Desiderius* (whom he took prisoner) to the Kingdom of the *Franks*. In the year 772 he began to make war upon the *Saxons* (at that time the most potent people in *Germany*) in hopes to reduce them, which he at last effected, to Christianity. Wherever he conquer'd he establish'd the Christian Religion, and erected Schools for the education of young children in the same Doctrine. He was a great Benefactor to the University at *Paris*, where he would himself frequent Disputations, and reward the industry of those he found to be deserving men. Besides, he was the Founder of an incredible number of great Schools, and petit Universities in *Germany*; inasmuch, that we shall scarce, in the following Description, mention a Town of considerable note in the Empire, which has not receiv'd some signal kindness from him. I know not whether it were his Acts of Piety or Prowess got him the title of *Great*: but doubtless both deserv'd it. After he had been Emperor fourteen years, he died at seventy-two years of Age, in the year 814, and was buried at *Aix la Chapelle*, where he had built a Church; and design'd also to have establish'd the chief Residence of the German Emperors. All his Epitaph was, *Magni Caroli Regis Christianissimi, Romanorum Imperatoris corpus hoc Sepulchro conditum jacet*. He bequeath'd his Empire to his Son *Ludovic*, then King of *Aquitain*.

814. *Ludovic*, or *Lewis* (for his piety, and zeal in promoting the Christian Religion, surnam'd the *Godly*) succeeded his Father. He was Crown'd Emperor by Pope *Stephen IV.* at *Rheims in France*. Soon after his entrance upon the Empire, he procur'd a translation of the Bible into the *Saxon* tongue; Copies of which he caused to be distributed among the Commonalty. The greatest exploit of war which he is reported to have done, was the expulsion of the *Saracens* out of *Italy*. Besides this, he took his Nephew *Bernhard* (King of *Lombardy*, who had endeavour'd to make himself Master of *Italy*) prisoner; and putting out the eyes of him and his followers, condemn'd them all to a Monastery. By his first wife *Irmengarde* he had three Sons, *Lotharius*, *Ludovic*, and *Pipin*; who, overpower'd with the persuasions of some bad companions, rebelled against their Father; whom they took prisoner, and shut up in a Monastery. Some say his Son *Ludovic* released him willingly; but the most generally receiv'd story is, that most of his

Subjects rose up in Arms, resolving to rescue their Emperor. Which *Ludovic* seeing, he submitted himself to his Father, and begg'd pardon. After he was set at liberty, he march'd with his own, and his Son *Ludovic's* Forces against *Lotharius*, who had rais'd the strongest rebellion; but dyed on the way, at *Mentz*, in the twenty-seventh year of his Reign, and sixty-fourth of his Age.

840. *Lotharius*, the Emperor *Ludovic's* eldest Son, succeeded his Father in the whole Empire; having thrown out his two Brethren, who were left partners with him. He was the first that annex'd *Austrasia* (which was from him call'd by the High Dutch *Loth-reich*, by the French *Lot-regne*, now *Lorraine*, i.e. *Lotharius's* Kingdom) to the *German* Empire. After he had ruled fifteen years, he retired into a Monastery at *Treves*; where he lived some time after. In his days Pope *Joan*, under the covert name of *John VIII.* (as the Historians of that time generally relate) was Head of the Church of *Rome*. 855. *Ludovic II.* (a Prince of wonderful Piety and Learning) succeeded in the Empire upon his Father's resignation. He conquer'd the *Sclavonians*, and converted them to Christianity; defend'd *Italy* from the incursions of the *Saracens*; and made provision in most parts of his Empire for poor Widows and Orphans. He had a great quarrel with the Court of *Rome* for electing a Pope without acquainting him. But the Popish writers tell the story otherwise, and say, That when the Emperor heard how that Court had elected Pope *Adrian II.* into the room of *Nicolas I.* without staying for his voice, he commended them highly for so doing. Nay, they make him give this reason for his approbation of their proceedings, *Qui enim fieri posset ut peregrinus & hospes dignoscere posset in aliena republica, quis possimum ceteris preferendus sit?* i.e. How is it possible that a stranger should be so well skill'd in a foreign Commonwealth, as to be able to pitch upon a man fittest for promotion? Which, says *Wimpeling*, was a saying that became so great an Emperor. He Reign'd nineteen years and ten months.

875. *Charles the Bald* (a base mean-spirited man, *Ludovic the First's* Son) succeeded his Nephew. Pope *John IX.* perswaded him with fair words and money to come to *Rome* for his Coronation, and there to receive the Imperial Scepter from his hands. He Reign'd only two years, being poyson'd, as was supposed, by one *Sedechias* a Jewish Physician.

878. *Ludovic*, surnam'd *Balbus*, succeeded his Father *Charles*; but never enjoy'd the Crown (if it was, which many question, ever set upon his head). When he had linger'd out a year and an half, he dyed, leaving his Throne to

879. *Charles III.* surnam'd the *Gros*, from his bulk and fatness. He might have been stiled a second *Charles the Great*, if he had been as successful in managing as obtaining of Kingdoms. For, by the death of his two Brothers, all *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy* came into his hands. He was the first that added the year of our Lord to the year of his Reign, in the dating of any public Proclamations, Grants, &c. At last (when by several base actions, especially in concluding a dishonourable peace betwixt himself and the *Normans*, in which he gave them that part of *France* which is still call'd *Normandy*, he had contracted the hatred of the whole Empire) he was deposed by his Nobles; and dyed miserably in a poor beggarly Village in *Schwaben*.

888. *Arnolph*

888. *Arnolph* (Natural Son of *Caroloman Duke of Carinthia*, and King of *Bavaria*) was elected into the room of *Charles*, thus deposed; and rul'd the Empire with a strong arm for twelve years. He quell'd the Rebels in *Moravia* and *Normandy*; and defeated *Guido* and *Berengarius*, who had made head against him in *Italy*. He storm'd *Rome*, and took it; but soon after was poyson'd there, by the procurement of *Guido's* wife, and dyed in great misery; being eaten up of Lice, which the poyson bred in his body.

900. *Ludovic IV.* *Arnolph's* Son, was elected by the Nobles into his Father's stead. The *Hungarians* were continually at war with this Emperor; who had seldom the good fortune to come off the field a Conqueror. In these skirmishes a great part of the *German* Nobility was cut off; which thorned his life, and brought him to his grave before he had got a Son to inherit his Throne. He dyed an unfortunate Prince; and with him the Family of *Charles the Great* was wholly extinct. During his Reign there was another *Ludovic* set up for Emperor by the Pope in *Italy*; who was taken prisoner, and had his eyes put out, by *Berengarius King of Lombardy*.

912. After the death of the Emperor *Ludovic*, the Princes of *Germany* proffer'd the Imperial Crown to *Otto Duke of Saxony*; who had the name of the wisest man and best Soldier of his time. But old Age had render'd him (at least in his own conceit) unfit for Government. Whereupon, he made over the proffer'd Empire to *Conrad Duke of Franconia*; who, upon *Otto's* recommendation, was immediately declared Emperor. He was no sooner step'd into the Throne, but his carriage disobligh'd a great many of the Princes of the Empire; who made war upon him, and put him hard to 't to keep the reins in his hand. *Henry* (Duke of *Saxony*, Duke *Otto's* Son) engag'd him the ofttest, and with greatest courage and success. However, *Conrad* by his last Will and Testament (notwithstanding the frequent quarrels between him and that Duke) bequeathed his Empire to *Henry*; whom he had experienced to be a Prince that for his valour and conduct deserv'd an Empire.

919. *Henry* (surnam'd *Auceps*, from the great delight he took in Hawking) was by the *German* Princes, according to the tenour of the Emperor *Conrad's* Will, proclaim'd King of the Romans at *Fritzlar*. Soon after, the Pope sent to proffer his service in consecrating and anointing him Emperor; but it was not accepted. For *Henry* return'd his Holiness this answer, that 'twas enough for him, that Gods providence, and the voices of his Nobility, had made him King of the Romans. They that fancied this Title too mean, might (in Gods name) go to *Rome* for consecration and Unction: but, for his own part, he was satisfied with the honour already conferr'd on him. He was a valiant and prudent Prince; one that compos'd most of the animosities and quarrels of his own people, and bravely defend'd them from the incursions of the *Hungarians*, and other foreign Enemies. He was the first that instituted the sports of Tilts and Tournaments; and fortified the great Towns in *Germany*. Ordering, that every ninth Bore should remove his Family into a City; and that the Citizens should be maintain'd by a Contribution of the third part of the Corn and Hay round about the Country. Having overthrow'n the *Hungarians* at a memorable Battel near *Mersburg*, he had the title of *Pater*

Patrie, rerum Dominus & Imperator conferr'd upon him. Afterwards, going into *Italy*, he was taken with an Apoplexy; of which, to the great grief of the whole *German* Nation, he dyed, after he had reign'd seven years and six months.

936. *Otto*, the Emperor *Henry's* Son, succeeded his Father in the Empire, and equall'd him in all his acts of piety, widom, and prowess; whence he was surnam'd the Great. He compell'd *Harald*, King of *Denmark*, to acknowledge the Emperor of *Germany's* Supremacy, and embrace Christianity; subdu'd the *Bohemians*, and forc'd their Prince *Boleslaus* to turn Christian; deposed Pope *John XII.* and put *Leo VIII.* in his place; making a Decree, that for the future the power of choosing Popes should be in the Emperor alone. The fashion of Christening of Bells was first brought up in his Reign.

973. *Otto II.* succeeded his Father *Otto* the Great. He found the Empire in peace, and (excepting some small skirmishes betwixt him and his Cousin *Henry Duke of Bavaria*, whom some malecontent Bishops had proclaimed Emperor) never met with any opposition in his own Dominions. He overthrow'n the *Turks* in *Apulia*; and was thence stiled *Pallida Saracenum mors*. He reign'd eleven years; and at his death left the Empire, as he found it, in perfect peace.

984. *Otto III.* surnam'd the Child, was advanc'd to his Father's Throne at ten years of age; but quickly grew up to be a Prince of wonderful sagacity and prudence. Some say, he was the first that instituted the manner of Electing an Emperor by the majority of the Voices of Seven Electors (of which more hereafter). He reign'd eighteen years, and dyed in *Italy*; being poyson'd with a pair of Gloves presented to him by the wife of *Crescentius*, a Rebel whom he had caus'd to be hang'd. The woman had been his Concubine for some time after her husbands death; and was in hopes of being married to him, and so made an Empress. But when she saw him ready to leave *Italy* without taking notice of any former contract betwixt them, and preparing for a return to *Germany*, she was resolv'd by this expedient to satisfy her revenge, tho she could not provide for her lust and ambition.

1002. Upon *Otto's* death, *Henry Duke of Bavaria* was chosen Emperor by the Electors. His piety got him the Title of *Holy*; and a mischance in his Childhood surnam'd him the *Lame*. *Willegise* Archbishop of *Mentz* (a *Waggoner's* Son, whence that City got a Wheel for its Arms) Crown'd him. He fought many great Battels, and from most of them came off Conqueror. The *Saracens* were by him driven out of *Apulia* and *Calabria*; and the *Wendish* Armies, which had over-run a great part of *Germany*, he utterly vanquish'd. He is by some Historians stiled the *Apostle of Hungary*; because he was the first that thoroughly converted that Nation. Upon his death-bed (after he had reigned twenty and three years) he is said to have return'd his Empress *Cunigunda* to her friends for a pure Virgin; in which state, by mutual consent, they both had continued from the first day of their marriage. Tho we read, that once he so far question'd his Wife's chastity, and the performance of her Vow, as to make her purge her self by a fiery Ordeal. Which the perform'd by going barefoot over a red-hot iron grate, without the least shrink or sense of pain.

1024. *Conrad*, a Prince descended from *Charles*
F 2 the

the Great, succeeded *Henry*; and was Crown'd Emperor at *Aix la Chapelle* by the Archbishop of *Colen*. Amongst Historians we find this high character of him, that he was *Acer consilio manique strenuus, charus Principibus, Populo acceptior, Republica salutaris*, i. e. Quick at Council-board, and valiant in the field; one on whom the Princes of the Empire doted; the People's Darling; the strength of the Empire. One of the good Laws which he established was, *That it should be death for any Prince to offer to disturb the peace of the Empire by making an offensive war upon any particular Province in it*. He died suddenly in his return from an expedition against the *Hungarians*; and was buried at *Spire*, after he had reigned fifteen years.

1039. *Henry* (surnam'd the Black, *Conrad's* Son) succeeded his Father in the Empire. He reign'd seventeen years and seven months. The first war he engag'd himself in, was against the *Bohemians*; upon their refusal to pay tribute to the Emperor. Afterwards, he turn'd his Forces against the *Hungarians*; and restored their King *Peter*, who had been deposed by his own Subjects for Tyranny. In the year 1046, he march'd into *Italy* to compose differences among the three Popes, who were set up by contrary factions. But he depos'd them all, and made a fourth, viz. *Clement II.* renewing the old Law, wherein it was enacted, *That no Pope should be created without the consent of the Emperor*.

1056. *Henry IV.* succeeded his Father at six years of age. He is said (during his reign, which lasted fifty years) to have fought sixty-two great battles: which are more than either *Marcus Marcellus*, *Julius Caesar*, or any other Roman General could ever brag of. Pope *Hildebrand* (who went under the name of *Gregory VII.*) cast off this Emperors yoke; and, after some skirmishes, got *Rudolph* Duke of *Schwaben* proclaim'd Emperor in his stead; to whom the Pope presented an Imperial Crown with this Inscription:

Petra dedit Petro, Petrus diadema Rudolpho. But this Emperor, of the Pope's making, was soon vanquish'd and slain. However, within a while, the Empire was taken from him in good earnest; and that by his own Subjects, who deposed him, and elected his Son into his room. This Emperor is reported to have been brought to those extremities before his death, as to be forc'd to beg a Prebendary of the Bishop of *Spire* (some say *Wormes*) in the Church which he himself had built; which was nevertheless denied him.

1106. *Henry V.* was admitted into his Father's Throne by his rebellious Subjects, and crown'd Emperor at *Goslar*. At his Coronation part of his Sword was melted with Lightning; but the Scabbard was untouched, and himself escap'd without harm. He was forc'd to acknowledge the Pope's Supremacy; and to quit all pretensions to the power of Investiture, which his Ancestors challeng'd as their right. He reigned nineteen years; dyed without issue; and was buried at *Spire*.

1125. *Lotharius*, Duke of *Saxony*, was elected to succeed *Henry V.* and receiv'd his Crown from the Pope at *Rome*, in the year 1123. The greatest thing this Emperor did, was the reviving the practice of the Civil Law in the *German* Empire; after it had been banish'd thence for the space of five hundred years.

1138. *Conrad* (Duke of *Schwaben*, and *Lotharius's* Sister's Son) succeeded his Uncle; carrying the Empire against *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*,

who for some time opposed him. In his days a Body of the Canon Laws was first set forth by *Gratian* a *Benedictine* Monk; and publicly taught in the Universities of *Germany*. He reign'd fourteen years.

1152. *Frederic* Duke of *Schwaben* (surnam'd *Barbarossa*, from his red beard) was elected Emperor, upon the death of *Conrad*; and was Crown'd at *Rome* by Pope *Adrian IV.* He was a wife, valiant, and pious Prince; and commonly fortunate in all his undertakings. Pope *Alexander* the third excommunicated him for his obstinacy; but afterwards was reconciled, when the Emperor threw himself at the Pope's feet, and suffer'd him to tread on his neck. In the year 1187 (accompanied with our King *Richard I.* and *Philip II.* King of *France*) he went to fight against the *Saracens* in the Holy Land. Here he was drown'd in a River, wherein he intended only to have bathed himself; and was buried at *Tyre*, after he had reign'd thirty-eight years.

1190. *Henry* (*Frederic Barbarossa's* Son), tho' short of his Father in deserts, was elected into his place. He took *Tancred* prisoner in *Sicily* (who thought to have supplanted him in that Kingdom), and having put out his eyes, sent him bound into *Germany*. Pope *Celestine* (who Crown'd him Emperor) perswaded him to engage himself in the Holy-war; but he never reach'd *Palestine*, dying upon his journey thither, when he had reigned almost eight years.

1198. Upon the death of the Emperor *Henry*, his Brother *Philip* was at first elected. But (because he refused to submit himself to the Pope, as his Ancestors had done) he was shortly after excommunicated; and *Otto* Duke of *Brunswic*, by the Electors, and the Pope's authority, declared Emperor. Whereupon, the two Emperors engaged the whole Empire in a long and bloody war; each asserting a legal title, and refusing to quit his pretensions, to the Crown. At last, *Philip* was treacherously slain in his bed; after he had ruled the Empire (at least the greatest part of it) ten years.

1208. *Otto* (Son of *Henry*, surnam'd the Lion, Duke of *Brunswic*) got possession of the Empire, as soon as *Philip* was taken off. He had not reign'd four years ere he met with his Predecessor's fate; having the Imperial Crown taken from his head, by the Pope of *Rome* and the Electors, and given to *Frederic* King of *Sicily*. *Otto* got some succours from the Kings of *England* and *Poland*; but was never able to make any considerable resistance. One battle decided the controversy; establishing *Frederic* in the Imperial Throne; *Otto* being deserted on all hands, and afterwards dyed miserably at *Brunswic* in the year 1218.

1212. *Frederic II.* King of *Sicily*, being by these means advanced to the Empire, prov'd a wise, valiant, and learned Prince; in every respect like his Grandfather *Frederic Barbarossa*, before-mention'd. He is said to have understood perfectly the *German*, *Greek*, *Italian*, and *Turkish* tongues; and to have been admirably apprehensive at learning all manner of Arts and Sciences. He was five several times excommunicated by three Popes: but could never be forced to submit. Pope *Gregory IX.* was deposed by him; and had doubtless lost his head, if he had come into his hands alive. His continual quarrels with the Popes, gave the first occasion of heats and animosities (which afterwards burst out into a terrible combustion and flame) betwixt the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; whereof the former adher'd to the Pope's interest,

and the later to the Emperors. After he had reign'd thirty-eight years, he dyed (some say, was poyson'd) in *Italy*.

After his death follow'd an Interregnum of twenty-three years continuance; during which time the Empire was govern'd indeed by none, but claim'd by these seven following Princes: 1. *Henry*, Landgrave of *Hassia* and *Thuringen*, who was slain at the siege of *Ulm*. 2. *Conrad IV.* *Frederic* the Second's Son, who was elected King of the *Romans*, and (in the year 1254, after he had pretended to be Emperor for three years and five months) was poysoned by his Physitians. 4. *Manfred*. 5. *William* Earl of *Holland*; who was first pronounced King of the *Romans* by the Pope, in opposition to *Frederic II.* He was slain treacherously by the *Frisians*. 6. *Alphonfus*, King of *Castile*; the Author of the famous Astro-nomical Tables that still bear his name. 7. *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, Brother to our King *Henry III.* He is supposed to have bought the voices of the Archbishop of *Colen* and the Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*; who proclaim'd him King of the *Romans* in the year 1254. But the fang men that set him up, deposed him afterwards; and he was forc'd within fix years to return to *England*, where he ended his days.

1273. *Rodolph* Earl of *Habsburg* (after a long and grievous Interregnum) was by an unanimous consent of the Electors chosen at *Frankfurt*. His election was confirm'd by the Pope; but he refused to fetch his Crown from *Rome*, alledging for an excuse that of *Horace*,

—quia me vestigia terrent,
Omnia te adversum spectantia nulla reorsum.

Whereupon, he was Crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*; and immediately after his Coronation, put out several Edicts for the suppressing of Robberies, Oppressions, and Tumults; which the late licentious Anarchy had produced. These Statutes and Proclamations he back'd with force of Arms; till he had at last reduc'd the Empire to its former peace and tranquillity. And 'twas no easie matter to effect this, since in the single Province of *Thuringen*, he met with no fewer than sixty strong Castles, which the Robbers had made almost impregnable. He was the first that rais'd the *Austrian* Family; creating his Son *Albert*, who was afterwards Emperor, Arch-Duke of *Austria*. He dyed in the year 1271, and was buried at *Spire*, in the seventy-third year of his age.

1292. *Adolph*, Earl of *Nassau*, was by the interest of the Elector of *Mentz*, declared Emperor; contrary to the expectation of most of the *German* Princes, who thought him a Prince no way qualified for so high an advancement. He serv'd in person, and took pay in the Army of our King *Edward I.* who was at that time engaged in a war with *France*. This was so highly disgust'd by the Elector of *Mentz* (his late promoter, who thought it an action highly infamous in an Emperor to make himself mercenary), that he prevail'd with the other Electors to depose him, and elect in his stead *Albert* Arch-Duke of *Austria*. *Adolph*, tho' not able to manage the Empire, was unwilling to part with the power he had once got into his hands; and therefore (assisted by *Otto* Duke of *Bavaria*, *Rudolph* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and several of the Imperial Cities) he was resolv'd to oppose *Albert* and his party to the uttermost. But all the forces which he

GERMANY.

or his friends could raise, were not sufficient to secure him; so that (upon the first engagement, which happen'd near *Worms*) his whole Army was routed; and he himself slain by Duke *Albert's* own hand, after he had reign'd six years and six months. The *German* Historians observe, that all the Officers who commanded *Albert's* Army against the Emperor *Adolph*, came to untimely ends.

1298. *Albert*, having thus slain *Adolph*, was Crown'd Emperor at *Aix la Chapelle*; and receiv'd his Crown, tho' he once refus'd to do it, at the hands of Pope *Boniface VIII.* He is said to have been a Prince of quick parts and solid judgment; a munificent rewarder of men of great deserts, and as severe a punisher of delinquents: but withal, one that too greedily gap'd after the Territories and Dominions of neighbour Princes. He made his Son *Rudolph* King of *Bohemia*; and endeavour'd, tho' in vain, to bring the Kingdom of *Hungary* under his own subjection. At last, when he had reign'd ten years, he was treacherously slain by his Nephew, and three Ruffians more of his party; who, for this murder, were afterwards imprison'd and executed.

1308. *Henry*, Earl of *Luxemburg*, for his great wisdom and valour was elected into the room of *Albert*. He rul'd the Empire four years and nine months; and is reported to have been a Prince of such an even temper, that no excess either of prosperity or adversity could move him; and so devout in the exercise of religious duties, that he would spend whole nights in prayer before a Crucifix, and constantly every day receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper. This last piece of devotion cost him his life; for he was poyson'd by a *Franciscan* Minorite with a Consecrated Water. The Emperor was immediately sensible of the Friar's villany, and therefore advis'd him to withdraw speedily, lest he should be apprehended. But the Priest neglecting his counsel, was seized on; first flay'd alive, and afterwards put to death.

After the murder of this Emperor, ensued a great famine in most parts of *Germany*; which was so terrible in *Bohemia* and *Poland*, that in some Families Parents and Children fed upon one another. Nay, in many Provinces the Malefactors that were in the day time executed for Murder and Robbery, were in the night stoln from the Gallows or Gibbet; and carried by the half-starved Bored to their Cottages, and there eaten up. Those that escap'd the Gallows abroad, and the jaws of hungry friends at home, had much ado to secure themselves from the ravenous Wolves, which could hardly be kept off with the best weapons the inhabitants were able to provide. The *German* Chronologers have made use of the word *Cucullum* to bring to their remembrance the remarkable year when this famine first begun (for it lasted three years in all), whence the Verse,

Ut lateat nullum tempus famis ecce CUCULLUM.

In which last word we have as many Numeral Letters as will give us the year 1315.

1318. *Ludovic*, Duke of *Bavaria* (after an Interregnum of some years) was Elected and Crown'd Emperor by a majority of the Electors; but was oppos'd by *Frederic* Duke of *Austria*, the Emperor *Albert's* Son, who was set up by another faction, and Crown'd at *Bonna* a small Town

Town in the Territories of the Archbishop of *Cölen*. For some time the dispute was managed with equal success betwixt the two Emperors; but at the last the victory went on *Ludovic's* side, who (having utterly routed *Frideric's* Army) got the whole Empire into his own hands. He was a great opposer of the Pope's authority; inasmuch, that in a public Oration, spoken by him at *Frankfurt*, he declared openly, *Quod nihil juris Pontifici Romano sit in Imperium*, i.e. That the Bishop of *Rome* had no reason to pretend to any Jurisdiction over the Empire. He deposed Pope *John XXII.* and set up *Nicolas V.* in his stead. He slighted the Popes Excommunications, which were daily denounc'd against him; being encouraged thereto by *Occam* (and some others), who came in with him for a share in the Curſe. *Occam's* continual advice to him was, *O mi Imperator, Tu me gladio defende, ego Te verbis & scriptis defendam*, i.e. Do you, my Liege, guard me with your Sword, and I'll protect you with words and writing.

1346. Upon the death of *Ludovic*, *Charles IV.* (Son of *John King of Bohemia*) was elected and proclaim'd Emperor, by a Gang which he had corrupted with large sums of money. He is blam'd by some Historians for taking much more care of the public affairs of *France* and *Bohemia* than those of the Empire, for being more solicitous in promoting the interest of his own private Family than the good of the Commonwealth; and lastly, they represent him as a miserable penurious wretch, that minded more the scraping together an Estate and great Portions for his Children, rather than the administering of Justice, and the grand concerns of his Empire and people. However, 'tis commendation enough to say, that he was the first contriver and establisher of the *Aurea Bulla*; which contains a register of all the Rites and Ceremonies, which for ever are to be observ'd by the *German* Princes in the Election of their Emperors (of which more hereafter). He was doubtless a prudent and learned Prince; one that took great delight in the reading of Books, and enjoying the company of Scholars. There were three more Emperors elected against him at several times; but none of them contended with him for the Crown. The first of these was *Edward III.* King of *England*, whose brave exploits in *France* had made him famous all *Europe* over. But he, finding employment enough in the management of his own Dominions at home, very generously refus'd the Imperial Diadem when it was offer'd to him. The second was *Frideric* Landgrave of *Thuringen*; who for a good sum of money very willingly quitted his pretensions. *Gunter* Earl of *Schwartzburg*, was the third; who was Crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, and drew up his Forces near *Frankfurt*, intending to have given his Rival battel. But *Charles* was loath to encounter to great a Soldier; and hazard an Empire at one engagement, which had cost him such large sums as he was oblig'd to pay to some of his Votaries. He still fancied his Gold was the best weapon he had to trust to; and so indeed it prov'd. For therewith he hired a Physician to poison *Gunter's* body; which made him unfit for government. That done, he compounded with his Children; and a small piece of money bought off their Title. He reign'd thirty-two years.

1378. *Wenceslaus*, *Charles* the Fourth's Son, succeeded his Father, upon his earnest entreaty;

for there was nothing in himself that could deserve a Crown. In the beginning of his reign he gave himself up to all manner of vicious practices; and towards the later end proved a cruel, but unfortunate Tyrant. He was twice taken prisoner; but made his escape. At last, the Electors (weary of so sordid an Emperor) deposed him; after he had reign'd twenty-two years.

Frideric, Duke of *Brunswic*, was elected into the room of *Wenceslaus*; but never liv'd to enjoy the Imperial Crown. For, returning from the Election, he was barbarously slain by *Henry Count Waldeck*; who, with a company of *Ruffians*, lay in ambush for him near *Fritzlar*. Whereupon, the Electors immediately return'd to *Frankfurt*, and chose

1400. *Rupert*, Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*. A Prince of great valour, tho never engag'd in any war but by constraint. The greatest enterprize he ever set upon, was the recovery of the Dukedom of *Millain*; which his predecessor *Wenceslaus* had sold. But *John Galeazzes* (at that time Duke of *Millain*) quickly routed his Army; and forc'd him to retire back into *Germany*. He dyed in peace, after he had reign'd nine years and ten months, and was buried at *Spire*.

1410. *Jodocus Barbasus* (Marquess of *Moravia*, and the Emperor *Charles* the Fourth's Nephew) succeeded *Rupert*. He reign'd no longer than five months; being no way qualified for an Emperor; and having nothing remarkable in him but his beard, which furnish'd him *Barbasus*.

1411. *Sigismund* (*Wenceslaus's* brother, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*) was chosen into *Jodocus's* place, by an unanimous consent of all the Electors. Historians represent this Emperor as a Prince of incomparable piety, learning, and valour; who wanted nothing but success in his undertakings, to make him completely happy. He was a great promoter of the Council of *Constance*, held in the year 1415, wherein *John Huss* and *Jerom of Prague* (notwithstanding the Emperors Pals, and promise that they should return safe to *Bohemia*) were condemn'd to be burnt alive for Heretics. This so incens'd the *Hussites*, that they immediately rebell'd against *Sigismund*, under the command of their General *Zysca*, who had been bred up in the Emperors Court. This *Zysca* prov'd so fortunate in the field, that he vanquish'd the Emperors Army fourteen several times. He was a Captain of that courage, that (after his death) his Soldiers cover'd a Drum with his skin; imagining, that the noise thereof would strike terror into the hearts of the stoutest of their enemies. *Sigismund* having reign'd twenty-seven years (most of which time was spent in a continual war with the *Hussites*) dyed, and left his Empire to his Son-in-law

1440. *Frideric III.* (or *IV.* if we reckon the Duke of *Brunswic*, who was slain at *Fritzlar*, for one) Duke of *Austria*, was unanimously elected into the Imperial Throne, upon the decease of the Emperor *Albert*; and was Crown'd Emperor at *Rome* by Pope *Nicolas V.* He made it his whole business to procure and establish an universal peace in *Christendom*; and to that end procur'd the calling of the Council of *Basil*. He married *Leonora* daughter of *Alphonfus* King of *Portugal*; whence the Houses of *Spain* and *Austria* were united into one Family. He reign'd fifty and three years (the longest of any of the

the *German* Emperors), and dyed, as some say, of a Surfeit by eating too much of a Melon; tho he was never tax'd for being guilty of any manner of intemperance in meat or drink, but always esteem'd a severe punisher of drunkenness and gluttony.

1493. *Maximilian* succeeded his Father *Frideric*; having been, before his Fathers death, Crown'd King of the *Romans*, in the year 1486. From his birth till he was almost nine years old, he is said to have been utterly speechless; but afterwards he gain'd the use of his tongue, and prov'd one of the most eloquent and learned Emperors that *Germany* ever bred. He married *Mary* the only Daughter and Heiress of *Charles Duke of Burgandy*; upon which marriage, all the Dukedoms, Marquisats, Earldoms, and other Dominions of which the said *Charles* had been Lord, were for ever annex'd to the Territories of the House of *Austria*. The wars he was engag'd in against his neighbours on all hands (especially the *Venetians*) were almost innumerable; tho for the most part he was forc'd to take up Arms in his own defence. 'Tis reported of him, that he would never pass by a Gallows or Gibbet without a reverent salute, in these words, *Salve sancta Justitia*. For five years before his death (which happen'd in the twenty-fifth year of his reign) he had his Coffin always by him, and carried after him in every expedition he undertook; which gave some of his retinue occasion to conjecture that he had some great treasure in it, and that the pretence of its putting him in mind of mortality, was only a false veil to blind the vulgar.

1519. *Charles V.* (Son to *Philip King of Spain*) was elected Emperor, and Crown'd with the greatest pomp imaginable at *Aix la Chapelle*. A puissant and brave Prince; who well deserv'd the surname of *Great*, conferr'd on him by *Pope Paul III.* The whole History of his Life seems to be nothing else but a Catalogue of his Conquests. The writers of those times mention forty great victories obtain'd by him; and seventy battels from which he came off the field a Conqueror. The Pope of *Rome* and the *French King* were at the same time his prisoners. He quash'd the League made by the Protestants at *Schmalcade*, and took the Elector of *Saxony* and Landgrave of *Hassia* prisoners. He forc'd the Great *Turk* to relinquish *Vienna*; and afterwards won the Kingdom of *Tunis*. At last (having reign'd thirty-eight years), loaded with victories and honour, he resign'd the Empire, and betook himself to a Monastery; where he was us'd to say, *That he had more pleasure and satisfaction in the retired and solitary enjoyment of one day in a Monk's Cell, than ever he could perceive in all the fortunate Triumphs that attended the rest of his life.*

1558. *Ferdinand I.* (upon the voluntary resignation of his Brother *Charles V.*) was by an unanimous consent of the Electors declared Emperor; tho *Pope Pius IV.* refus'd to pronounce the Election valid, because *Ferdinand* had granted the *Lutherans* a toleration. But, some say, the same Pope was afterwards so far reconciled to him, as to grant him the privilege of receiving the Sacrament of the Lords Supper in both kinds. He was a mild, peaceful, and temperate Prince; a hard student, and perfect Master of the *Latin* tongue. He was exceeding courteous to all (even the meanest of) his Subjects; and had a certain hour in every day, in which he attended the suits and complaints of poor men. When some of his Courtiers objected to him the inconveniences that

would follow upon the permission of so easie an access to all manner of supplicants, he answer'd, *That himself could expect but harsh usage at Gods Throne, if beggars were hinder'd from approaching his*. He dyed of a Catarrh in the sixty-first year of his age; after he had reign'd six years.

1564. *Maximilian II.* (*Ferdinand's* Son, and King of *Bohemia*) was elected into his Fathers room; being first proclaim'd King of the *Romans* at *Frankfurt*, and afterwards Crown'd King of *Hungary*. This Emperor prov'd as great a favourer of the Protestants as his Father; inasmuch that some *Roman* Catholics have not stuck to call him the *Lutheran* Emperor. He renewed the Articles of Peace agreed upon between the Protestant and Popish parties at *Passaw*; and granted some of his Nobility (and branches of the *Austrian* Family) a free exercise of the *Lutheran* Religion. *Qui in conscientia Imperium sibi sumunt, conatur cali arcem invadere*, is a saying which Historians know not whether to attribute to this Emperor, or *Maximilian I.* but 'tis most probable it was the former's, since he is known to have been the greatest favourer of the Protestant persuasion that ever rul'd the *German* Empire. He dyed at *Ratisbon* in the year 1576, having reign'd twelve years.

1576. *Rudolph*, *Maximilian's* Son, was elected Emperor immediately upon his Father's death. Some curious Chronologers have fancied his coming to the Imperial Crown in this year something ominous; since the Numeral letters in *Rudolph's* *Imperator AUGUSTUS* make up the number 1576. He was a Prince exceedingly addicted to the studies of all manner of Arts and Sciences; especially the Mathematics and Mechanics. In both which he receiv'd great assistance from the famous Astronomer *Tycho Brahe*; who dyed in his Court, where he had spent the greatest part of his banishment. Several Cities and Provinces in *Germany*, at his request, began to make use of the *Gregorian* account; tho many Ambassadors, sent from the Electors to *Rotenburg* to treat of this particular, rejected it. The greatest war he engag'd himself in was against the *Turks*; with whom at last he concluded a Peace, in the year 1600. But the truth is, he minded his book more than Arts of Chivalry; and was a greater Scholar than Soldier. Which gave his Brother *Matthias* opportunity of undermining and cheating him of the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; and forcing him to content himself with the Arch-Dukedom of *Austria* and the Empire.

1612. *Matthias*, upon his Brother's death, was Elected and Crown'd Emperor at *Frankfurt*. The Protestant Religion was as much persecuted by this Emperor, as it was encouraged by his predecessor. Which harshness and severity gave occasion to that bloody Civil-war which broke out first in *Bohemia*, and had afterwards like to have set the whole Empire in a flame. When the oppression, which the Protestants lay under, had occasioned some dangerous seditions in a great many considerable Cities and Market-Towns in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, the Emperor order'd a Synod to be call'd at *Prague*; designing to allow the dissenting party (as they term'd the *Lutherans*) some small privileges, but such as should be far short of the large Charter given and confirm'd to them by his Brother *Rudolph*. At this meeting the Emperors Ambassadors (*William Slavata* and *Jurijlaw Bazijs*) were thrown out

of the window for their domineering carriage, and so perished. This mightily incensed the Emperor; who, endeavouring to be reveng'd, had like to have ruin'd himself and his Empire. He dyed without issue; having reign'd seven years.

1619. *Ferdinand of Gratz* (Arch-Duke of *Austria*, and Grandson to *Ferdinand I.* by his Son *Charles*) succeeded *Matthias* in all his Titles and Dominions. The *Bohemians*, fearing he might prove as severe a persecutor of the Protestants in that Kingdom as his predecessor had been, refus'd to acknowledg him their King; but immediately upon his being proclaim'd Emperor, proffer'd the Crown of *Bohemia* to *Fredric V.* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*; who, accepted their kindness. Which so highly engaged the Emperor, that he resolv'd to use his utmost endeavours wholly to ruin and overthrow the Protestant party. Whereupon ensued that bloody *German* war, of almost thirty years continuance; which was at last happily concluded by the *Westphalian* Treaty of Peace in the year 1648. After a troublesome reign of seventeen years (spent in a continual Civil war, which had ruin'd and laid waste the greatest part of the Empire) he dyed at *Vienna*; leaving his distracted Empire to his Son.
1637. *Ferdinand III.* who the year before his Father's death was elected King of the *Romans*. He carried on the war, which his Father had begun, with variety of success. He obtain'd a great victory over the Protestant party at *Ratisbon*; and broke the vast power of the *Suedes* at the battel of *Norlingen*. But afterwards, being forsaken by most of the Princes of the Empire, he was forc'd to think of procuring a peace by fair means and Treaty. Accordingly, the Articles of Peace between the Emperor and the other Princes and Estates of the Empire, were seal'd at *Munster* and *Osna-burg* (the Popish Agents keeping their residence at the former of these Cities, and the Protestants in the latter) A.D. 1648. In the year 1653, *Ferdinand IV.* (this Emperors eldest Son) was elected King of the *Romans* at *Augsburg*, by an unanimous consent of all the Electors; and within a month after, solemnly Crown'd at *Ratisbon*. But dying within a year after his Coronation, he never liv'd to inherit the Throne of his Father; who surviv'd till the third of *April* in the year 1657.
1658. *Leopold* (the present Emperor of *Germany*, and Son of *Ferdinand III.*) was elected on the eighth day of *July*, after a vacancy of fifteen months, into his Fathers Throne; and Crown'd at *Frankfurt* the twenty-second day of the same month. He is a mild, peaceful, and religious Prince; a great lover and encourager of Learning; and more conversant in the study of Books than Arms. Whether his young Son now living (who is not yet full three years old) will be elected King of the *Romans*, or the growing Interest of the *French* King may engage a party strong enough for the *Dauphin*? is a question that time only can resolve.

Of the Power of the GERMAN Emperors.

THO the words *Imperator* and *Rex* seem to signify the same thing; yet the general consent of all Nations hath for many years distinguish'd between an Emperor and a King, and

given the former the preeminence. All the *European* Monarchs, that write themselves Kings, do willingly and readily give place to the Emperor of *Germany*, whose Ambassadors, in foreign Courts, are always first admitted to Audience. *David Ungnade* (the Emperor of *Germany's* Ambassador at the Court of *Constantinople*) having design'd to take formal leave of the Sultan, was admitted to Audience for that purpose; but observing the most honourable place in the Presence-Chamber taken up by the *Persian* Ambassador, and not like to be resign'd, he flung away; and had left the Sultan and Court in a huff, if the *Persian* had not (which he afterwards was forc'd to do) given him the place and seated himself below him.

'Tis well known, that from *Julius Cæsar* the *Roman* Emperors got the name of *Cæsares*; and every one of them, after *Octavian*, got the trick of furnaming himself *Augustus*. In *Germany* the Emperor is to this day stiled *Der Keyser*, or *Cæsar*; and he always writes himself *zur aller zeit Meiner des reichs*; which the *Germans* make to signify the same with *semper Augustus*. Further, it is the generally receiv'd opinion amongst the Commonalty (and the tradition is stilly asserted and maintain'd by many of their most famous writers) that the *German* Empire is the same with that which the *Romans* anciently pretended to; and hence it is, that they call their Emperor *Der Romischer Keyser*, that is, *The Roman Cæsar*; and the *German* Empire *Das heilige Romische Reich*, that is, *The holy Roman Empire*. I shall not here stay to enquire after the large extent of the old *Roman* Empire, or the power and authority of their Emperors. 'Tis sufficient to know, that *Petro-nius's* Verbe

Orbem jam totum Viçtor Romanus habebat.

was only an hyperbolical rant. And when *St. Luke* tells us, *there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus that all the world should be taxed*, he means no more by the word *universum* then the several Provinces and Territories of which the *Romans* had then made themselves Masters. So that tho we should grant (which we shall find but little reason to do) that the whole power and authority of the *Roman Cæsars* descended upon the *German* Emperors; it will not thence follow (what some of the High Dutch writers endeavour to make out), that all the Princes of *Europe*, to go no further, ought to pay some homage or acknowledgment to the Emperor of *Germany*. But we cannot indeed allow them so much as this, that the *German* Emperors have any right or title to the ancient *Roman* Empire. The original of this conceit sprung hence: *Charles the Great*, in the year 800, coming to *Rome* (upon some religious account or other, and not to lay claim to that City) was unexpectedly saluted by *Pope Leo III.* and the Citizens, by the title of *ROMANORUM IMPERATOR AUGUSTUS*. But what a sorry kind of Empire the *Romans* could then pretend to, is well known. The Western parts of their ancient Empire, *Germany* and *France*, were already in *Charles's* possession; and the Sovereignty which that City once challeng'd in *Spain*, and other parts of *Europe*, was quite lost. Nay, in *Italy* it self the Pope and Citizens of *Rome* had nothing left to dispose of, except that City and some few small Towns which this *Charles the Great* and his Father had taken from the *Lombards* by force of Arms, and annex'd to the Dominions of the Bishop of *Rome*. Whence it will appear, that *Charles the Great* got little more then a bare Title at *Rome*; and that some other considerations

considerations (as the vast extent of the *German* Empire, beyond the narrow compass of any *European* Kingdom) has moved all the Western Monarchs to give place to the Emperor. Besides, the crafty Bishops of *Rome* have always made it their business to diminish the Emperor's power and grandeur; lest it should eclipse their own. By which means the Authority which the Emperors do still retain, is scarce sufficient to secure them from contempt; and the Imperial Crown brings little more dominion along with it, tho much more honourable, then that of an inferior Monarch.

It is an undoubted prerogative of every great Monarch in the world, to confer Titles of Honour (as Dukes, Marquises, Earls, Lords, &c.) on whom they please; and to grant the privileges of the most ancient Families, of what Order soever, within the bounds of their own Kingdoms, to any who they fancy deserves their favour. But in this the Emperor surpasses them all, in that he challenges a power of creating Kings; which is a piece of Authority never pretended to by any other Potentate. Thus the Emperor *Orb III.* made *Poland* a Kingdom, in the year 1001; which before that time was govern'd by a Duke. *Henry IV.* did the like for *Bohemia*, in the year 1086; and *Charles the Brave*, Duke of *Burgundy*, desired the same kindness of the Emperor *Fredric III.* but could not obtain it. The Popes of *Rome* have for a long time laid claim to this Prerogative; as appears from their frequent excommunicating and deposing of Kings in every Country in Christendom. Nay, they go further, and challenge a power of deposing the Emperor himself at their pleasure, and creating a new one in his place; as has been sufficiently shewn in the foregoing Chapter. But how empty and vain these pretensions are, may be learned from the single example of *Pope Pius V.* who endeavour'd to create *Cosmo di Medices* Great Duke of *Tuscany*. For the Emperor *Maximilian II.* oppos'd the design; and first made *Cosmo* receive the Title from him, and afterwards forced the Pope to confess, that he had exceeded and transgress'd the bounds of his power.

If any Prince in *Germany* chance to be a notorious delinquent, and disturber of the common peace of the Empire; it is not in the power of the Emperor alone to divest such an offender of his Honour and Dignity, or to banish him the Empire. Such punishments cannot be inflicted without the consent of the Electors; who are to judge of the nature of the misdemeanor, and give in their opinions to the Imperial Chamber. Where the States of the Empire view the determination, and take care the sentence be executed according to Law.

The Emperor, at his Coronation, is sworn not to infringe or violate the Privileges and Properties of any free State in the Empire; and therefore cannot mitigate or augment any Tax or Subsidy which either a Prince Regent of the Empire, or an Imperial City thinks fit to levy amongst their own Subjects. Besides, he has no authority to punish a malefactor, or raise money in the Territories of these free States: Nor is it lawful for him to advance a Subject of any of these States to any Honour but what shall be consistent with the Allegiance he owes to that particular Prince or City whose more immediate Subject he is.

In time of War, he cannot command any free State or Prince to assist him with men or money; but must be forc'd to undergo the whole burthen thereof himself; except it be the private interest of some peculiar Prince to stand by

GERMANY.

him. However, (tho they are not very ready to take his part in every offensive quarrel he engages himself in, yet) most of them stick close to him when invaded by a foreign enemy, and the common interest of the Empire lies at stake. And indeed it nearly concerns the free States of the Empire, to be cautious of assisting and encouraging the Emperor's engaging himself in any other then a Defensive war. For, if he should by conquest enlarge his Dominions, they were in danger of being curb'd and brought under: but if, on the contrary, the victory should go on the enemies side, they would all certainly suffer as his Accomplishes.

The overgrown Authority of the Popes of *Rome* has (amongst other encroachments upon the Imperial Prerogative) rob'd the Emperor of his ancient Right of conferring Ecclesiastical Benefices and Bishopsrics on whom he pleases. 'Tis well known in what subjection the Bishops of *Rome* liv'd under the Government of their ancient Emperors; however they have Lorded it for these late years. As soon as the Emperor *Constantine the Great* removed the Empire from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, the Popes began to have more elbow-room; and taking hold of the opportunity, laid the first foundation of their own greatness upon the ruins of the decaying power of the Emperor in *Italy*. Another advantage they made of the blind zeal of the neighbouring Princes, who were exceeding fervent in carrying on the Catholic cause, till they had enabled the Popes to arrogate to themselves the Title of *Universal Bishops*. But still the *Lombards*, who had overrun the greatest part of *Italy*, kept these Usurpers under; until *Pepin* and his Son *Charlemagne* undertook their protection, and added to their Riches the Revenue of several Towns and Provinces taken from the *Lombards*. These good offices oblig'd the *Roman* Bishops to a return of gratitude, which they express'd by doing homage to the said Princes for the Territories of *Ravenna* and *Pentapolis*, or *Romagnia* (which *Pepin* had liberally bestowed on them) and making over to *Charles the Great* for ever, the Right and Prerogative of chusing Popes. After this Emperor's death, some of the ambitious Clergy, who found they had not interest enough in the Emperor's Court to compass their ends, went to *Rome*; where they got themselves chosen Popes, and prevail'd with the easie Emperors of *Germany* to confirm the Election. From these beginnings they arose by degrees to that height, as to take upon them the power of electing and degrading of Emperors at their pleasure; nay, of trampling the Majesty of the Emperors under their feet, as *Pope Alexander III.* serv'd *Fredric Barbarossa*. And we cannot imagine, that they who had thus magnified themselves above all Temporal Monarchs (as they were pleas'd to distinguish) should stick to the old Decree of accepting the Popedom at the Emperors hands. Accordingly, *Leo IX.* having receiv'd the Bishoprict of *Rome* from the hands of *Henry IV.* repent'd of his so doing; and divesting himself of his Papal Robes, march'd to *Rome* as a private person; where he was elected anew by the Clergy. After which time the Popes began to invert *Charles the Great's* Statute; ordering, that none should be honour'd and obey'd as lawful Emperor of *Germany*, but those who receiv'd the Imperial Crown at their hands. And some of them were so insolent as to affirm, that there was as much difference between Popes and Emperors as betwixt the Sun and Moon: intending from thence to infer, that as the Moon has no light but what she borrows from the Sun, so the Emperor has no power or Majesty but what

H

the

the Pope bestows on him. But they did not always meet with such tame Emperors as would undergo their yoke; and since *Charles the Fifth's* time (who took the Pope of *Rome* prisoner) there has not been one Emperor that has fetch'd his Crown from *Rome*. The house of *Austria* have in a great measure recover'd the ancient power and privileges of the *German* Emperors; and probably the Pope's Authority would have decayed a great deal more in this time, had not the *Jesuites* (who swarm in the Court of *Vienna*) been diligent in working the mild temper of their present religious Emperor into a compliance with whatever they buzz into his ears. How the Emperors lost the power of Investiture, &c. we shall shew more at large when we come to treat of the Ecclesiastical Estate of the Empire.

In all Proclamations, Patents, Decrees, &c. the Titles of their present Emperor run as follows: *Leopold I.* by the Grace of God, Emperor (*Kaiser*) of the *Romans*, always *Augustus* (*Mehrer des Reichs*), &c. King of *Germany*, *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Slavonia*, *Bulgaria*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, and *Belgia*; Arch-Duke of *Austria*; Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Luxemburg*, *Wittenberg*, together with the higher and lower *Silesia*; Marquess of the Holy Empire, *Burgaw*, *Moravia*, with the higher and farther *Lusace*; Earl of *Habsburg*, *Tyrole*, *Ferrate*, *Riburg*, *Gorizia*, &c. Landgrave of *Alsace*; Lord of *Windischmarck*, *Portnaw*, and *Salins*.

For what more peculiarly relates to the Emperor as Arch-Duke of *Austria*, we refer the Reader to the Description of that Country; where he may also expect an account of the grandeur of the Emperors Court, Retinue, Servants, &c.

Of the Election and Coronation of the GERMAN EMPERORS.

THE principal Members of the *German* Empire, next to the Emperor himself, are the Eight Electors, viz. the Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, *Colen* (who are also Arch-Chancellors of the Empire; the first in *Germany*, the second in *France* and the Kingdom of *Arles*, and the third in *Italy*), the King of *Bohemia* (Cup-bearer to the Emperor), the Duke of *Bavaria* (Great Steward of the Empire), the Duke of *Saxony* (Grand Marshal or Constable), the Marquess of *Brandenburg* (Great Chamberlain), and lastly, the Prince Palatine of the *Rhine* (Chief Treasurer of the Empire). These Eight (for so many they have been since the *Westphalian* Treaty, tho heretofore only Seven) have Right and Authority to Elect the Emperor; and also to Depose him, when by his enormous crimes, or unmanly idleness, he neglects the Honour of the Empire, the public good, and the duty of his place. Thus they serv'd *Wenceslaus*; tho advanc'd to the Imperial Throne at the request of his Father *Charles the Fourth*, who had deserv'd far better things at their hands for composing the *Aurea Bulla*, of which more hereafter. The Archbishop of *Mentz* has several times taken upon him to remind such Emperors as have not suited with his humour, of this grand power of the Electors; and to threaten them with the execution of it, if they should not alter their courses.

At what time the power of choosing the Emperors, was first committed to those Princes, who to this day bear the Title of Electors, is not easily determin'd. It is certain, that *Charles the*

Great transferr'd the Imperial Dignity to his posterity by way of Succession. And the same Right continued for some ages in his Family, until some of his Successors, falling far short of this incomparable Emperor, were thought unfit to Govern. Whereupon, the Empire was offer'd to *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*; and upon his refusal, given to *Conrad* Duke of *Franconia*. After his death, *Henry*, Duke *Otho's* Son, was Elected Emperor by a general consent of all the Princes and Estates of the Empire; and was succeeded afterwards by his Son *Otho I.* who obtain'd the Crown by the same means. This way of Succession from Father to Son, was observ'd till *Henry IV.* who coming to the Crown when he was a Child, and managing it very ill when he was of years to have govern'd better, was condemn'd and sleighted by the Lords of the Empire. And Pope *Gregory VII.* (taking this opportunity of magnifying his own Authority in the *German* Empire) excommunicated him, and declaring him unfit to sway the Imperial Scepter, order'd him to be deposted; which was a thing before that time never heard of in the Empire. Whereupon the Rebel Princes thinking themselves absolv'd from their Allegiance, Elected *Rudolph* Duke of *Schwaben* into the Emperor *Henry's* place; and made a Law, That the Right of Succession should be therein abolished, and the Power of choosing Emperors committed to the people. What Anarchy and confusion follow'd upon this Decree, the *German* Histories will sufficiently inform us. But in process of time the less considerable part of the Rabble of Electors were depriv'd of their late gain'd right and privilege of choosing Emperors; the whole power being usurp'd by a few of the chief Officers in the Imperial Court.

From the year 1250 till 1500, it was the general opinion of all Historians, that the Emperor *Otho III.* and Pope *Gregory V.* reduc'd the number of Electors to Seven; only in this the Authors of those times cannot agree, Whether the Emperor or Pope had the greater Authority in settling the Affair? But this opinion has of later years been strongly oppos'd by most learned writers; and 'tis highly probable, that more then Seven had voices in the Election of Emperors until the time of *Frederic II.* For *Otho Frisingensis* assures us, that *Henry II.* was chosen by all the Lords of the Empire; and after his death, *Conrad* Duke of *Franconia* was advanced into his place by the consent of the same Electors. *Henry III.* *Conrad's* Son, was likewise Elected; tho we are not told by whom. The Abbot of *Ursperg* tells us, that *Henry IV.* was rais'd to the Imperial Dignity by the Bishops of *Germany*; that *Henry V.* was chosen by an unanimous consent of all the members of the *German* Empire; that *Lotharius II.* was made Emperor by two Archbishops, eight Bishops, with several Abbots and Lords of the Imperial Court; that *Conrad III.* was admitted into the Throne, the Duke of *Saxony* not being call'd to the Election, and the See of *Mentz* being then vacant; that *Frederic Barbarossa* was chosen by all the *German* Princes; that *Philip* was Elected Emperor by the *Suevians*, *Bavarians*, and *Saxons*; that *Otho IV.* had the Scepter from the Citizens of *Colen*, *Strasburg*, and some other Imperial Cities. This *Otho* was afterwards excommunicated by the Pope of *Rome*, and *Frederic* King of *Sicily* Elected into his room by the voices of the King of *Bohemia*, the Dukes of *Austria* and *Bohemia*, the Landgrave of *Thuringen*, and several other Princes of the Empire. Hitherto we see the Emperors were not chosen by any set number of Electors; tho it is likely, that those Princes who have now got the sole power into their

their hands, had even in those times the greatest share of authority in all Elections; as being the most potent members of the Empire. But when, after the death of *Frederic II.* no man for many years took care of the supreme Government; in this deplorable condition of the *German* Empire, Seven of the chief Princes (by taking upon them, as is probable, the management of all public affairs) laid the first foundation of the Electoral dignity; which was afterwards confirm'd to them by the Emperor *Charles the Fourth's* *Aurea Bulla*.

The reasons why the number of Electors was reduced to Seven was this, because that if in any Election six of the voices chanc'd to be equally divided, the seventh Elector might cast the balance to that side where he could rationally suppose there was the most merit. And 'twas prudently order'd, that three of the Electors should be Churchmen, that they (having no prospect of being themselves Elected into the Imperial Throne) might curb the ambition of any secular Elector, who without desert should pretend to the Crown.

Amongst the many acts of absolute Sovereignty whereby the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* disobliged a great part of the States of the Empire, the transferring the Electoral Dignity from *Frederic V.* Count Palatine of the *Rhine* to *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, was the highest resentment. And at the *Westphalian* Treaty the Ambassadors found it no small difficulty to reconcile the differences which hereby were occasion'd between the two Princes. The Duke of *Bavaria* utterly refus'd to consent to the Peace, except he might be satisfi'd quietly to enjoy the Electorate; which he fancied his deserts might justly challenge, and the Emperor as lawfully confer on him. On the other side, the Prince Palatine as obstinately demanded a restitution of the Dignity taken from him; alledging the just Title his Ancestors always had to this Honour. Both their pretensions were thought plausible; and both of them met with resolute Assertors in the Treaty. At last it was agreed, that the Duke of *Bavaria* should have an Electorship confirm'd to him and his posterity, and an Eighth should be new Erected for *Charles Ludovic* Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*; provided, that if the *Wilhelmine* branch happen'd to fail before the *Rodolphine*, the Princes Palatine should re-enter upon their ancient Electorate, and the Title of the Dukes of *Bavaria* to any such Dignity be wholly abolished.

The Right of Electing is not conferr'd on the person of any of the Electors, but annex'd to their Electoral Principalities and Estates; inasmuch, that if the King of *Bohemia* can make out his Title to that Kingdom, the Prince Palatine to the Palatinate, the Duke of *Saxony* to his Dukedom, and the Marquess of *Brandenburg* to his Marquisate, they may all justly lay claim to the Title and Dignity of Electors. So that as long as there is any male issue in any of the Electoral Families, the power of giving a voice in the Election of an Emperor cannot be taken away from that House.

The Electoral Dignity is so great, that some have thought it equal to Regal Authority; and in this indeed the Electors excel Kings, in that they have power to create Emperors; which no other Potentates in Christendom can pretend to. The King of *Bohemia* (except when in a Diet for the Election of an Emperor) used to give place to several of them. And there were hot disputes heretofore between the Elector of *Brandenburg* and *Rodolph II.* King of *Hungary* about precedence. But certainly there is little reason that any Elector (excepting the King of *Bohemia*) should

pretend to stand upon equal terms with a Monarch. The last Duke of *Burgundy*, of the Blood Royal of *France*, demanded and obtain'd precedence of all the Electors at the Council of *Basil*. And 'tis observable, that so long as the Elector of *Bohemia* was only a Duke, he had the lowest place in every Election; but having once obtain'd the Title of King, he took place of all his Collegues; because it was not thought fit that a Royal person, Crown'd and Anointed, should give place to those that were but barely Electors.

The order of precedence which the Electoral Princes observe amongst themselves, is as follows: 1. The Archbishop of *Mentz*, Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*, takes place of all the rest. As soon as the Imperial Throne is vacant, 'tis his Office to warn his Collegues to repair (either in their own persons or by their Deputies) within three months after the date of his Letters Patents to *Frankfurt* upon the *Mein*, in order to the Election of a new Emperor. 2. The Archbishop of *Triers*, Arch-Chancellor of the Kingdoms of *France* and *Arles* (where by *France* we are not to understand all the Territories subject at this day to the *French* King; but such only as were formerly parts of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and came into the hands of the *Germans* in the Eleventh Century). He has the first vote in the Election. 3. The Archbishop of *Colen*, Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*; that is, of the Kingdom of the *Lombards*, and the small remains of the ancient *Roman* Empire. He has the second vote; and usually puts the first (or *German*) Crown upon the head of the new chosen Emperor. 4. The King of *Bohemia*; to whom the *Sachsenspiegel* (or Body of the old *Saxon* Laws) denies a vote in any Election, tho the *Aurea Bulla* says expressly, he has the third vote in the Diet. Whence it appears, that the manner of Elections was alter'd in *Charles the Fourth's* time from what it was in the Thirteenth Century, when the *Sachsenspiegel* was first published. 5. The Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, who has the fourth vote at Elections. 'Tis his peculiar prerogative to sit Judge (at the Imperial Court) when any Suit is commenc'd against the Emperor. 6. The Duke of *Saxony*, Arch-Marshal of the Empire. He is Sword-bearer to the Emperor, and has the fifth voice at an Election. 7. The Marquess of *Brandenburg*, Lord Chamberlain of the Empire; who, in any solemn procession, bears the Scepter before the Emperor, and has the sixth vote at his Election.

Note: This account is to be understood of the State of the Electors before the quarrel between the Prince Palatine and the Duke of *Bavaria*, upon the Emperor *Ferdinand's* suspension of the former in the year 1623. Tho the case be now alter'd upon the Duke of *Bavaria's* Right confirm'd to him by the *Westphalian* Treaty before-mention'd; yet (since the Elector of *Bavaria* pretends to no other Title then what anciently belonged to the Princes Palatine, and the Dignity may possibly return again to that House) these rules of precedence may still hold good.

Notwithstanding the account already given of the Order and Rank of the Electors, the Duke of *Saxony* and Prince Palatine may seem to have the preeminence before any others. For these two (the former in all parts of the Empire govern'd by the *Saxon* Law; the latter in *Schwaben*, and all places where the *Francic* Laws are observ'd) rule the Empire in time of an Interregnum. Many late writers of the *Roman* Church have been zealous in attributing this Prerogative to the Pope; whom they would have to be the Emperor's Vicar, as well as Christ's. But this assertion is contrary to the fundamental Laws of the

German Empire; and we cannot hear of any Record of Antiquity which will testify for them, that ever any such power was granted by the Emperor. The said Electors have power (during the vacancy of the Imperial Throne) to determine all manner of Law-suits; to gather the revenues and incomes of the Crown; and in the name of the whole Empire, to tender and require an Oath of Allegiance. Only they may not dispose of the Lands of any Prince of the Empire, or others of the Nobility that have their Lands confirm'd to them by the Ceremony of the Banner (*fahnenlehen*); nor alienate any parcel of the Crown-lands or revenue of the Empire. In short, whatever they do is to undergo the censure and approbation of the next Emperor. In the late *Interregnum*, upon the death of the Emperor *Ferdinand III.* there was no small quarrel between the Duke of *Bavaria* and the Prince Palatine about the Right of Protectorship; the former pretending, that this Dignity was annex'd to the Office of Chief Sewer, which had been transfer'd from the Prince Palatine to himself. Whereupon, as soon as the Emperor was dead, he immediately gives notice to all the neighbouring Princes and States of the Empire, of his assuming the Title of Vicar. On the contrary, the Prince Palatine laid claim to the same Authority; and complain'd of *Bavaria's* encroachment upon his privileges. Each asserted his right in public Remonstrances; and printed Pamphlets flew thick on either hand. In this juncture, most unprejudic'd persons were of opinion, that the Palatine writers had the greatest share of reason on their side; and very many were loath to approve of the Duke of *Bavaria's* proceedings, tho' unwilling or afraid to appear in public against him. At last, the quarrel was stop'd (tho' not finally determin'd) by the present Emperor *Leopold's* succession to his Fathers Throne.

The *Aurea Bulla* orders, that the Election should be had at *Frankfurt*, which is commonly observ'd. But however the Ceremony has not been confin'd to any particular place. For *Henry II.* was chosen at *Mentz*, *Henry III.* at *Aix la Chappel*, *Henry V.* at *Colen*, *Lotharius II.* at *Mentz*, and after him *Maximilian*, *Rodolph II.* and *Ferdinand III.* receiv'd that honour at *Ratisbon*. But afterwards, the Elector of *Saxony* question'd the Election of *Ferdinand I.* because 'twas at *Colen*, in the year 1530.

The whole Ceremony of the Election is perform'd in this method: The Elector of *Mentz*, within a month after he has notice given him of the Emperors death, signifies the same to his Collegues, and summons them to a new Election. Immediately (upon warning receiv'd, or at the day appointed in the Archbishops Letters) the Electors repair to *Frankfurt*, or send their Ambassadors, who have full power to act as their Deputies. Formerly it was a custom for the City to send out a Body of two hundred Horse to meet the Electors, and conduct them in at the Gates: but this fashion has not of late years been so punctually observ'd. During the Election, all strangers and foreigners are commanded to withdraw and leave the City. That done, the Electors proceed to Election; which is always had in the Quire of *St. Bartholomew's* Church. After Mass is said, they come up to the Altar, where they severally take an Oath to Elect the fittest man, that stands, to be Emperor. The Elector of *Mentz* takes the votes in the order before-mention'd; and last of all gives his own voice. Every Elector gives his vote under his Hand and Seal; and the majority of voices creates the new Emperor. If the number of votes should be equal (which may easily happen, now there are Eight Electors) the con-

troverſie would be hard to determine; ſince no provision has been made for any ſuch occurrences. As ſoon as the votes are examin'd, the Electors return to the High Altar; where the Archbiſhop of *Mentz* pronounces the Election, and tells the Congregation whom they have made choice of for their Emperor.

The Temporal Electors have power to name themſelves; tho' the Eccleſiaſtics have no ſuch paſſive or reflexive voice. Yet none of them have ſo abſolute a power of giving any ſecular man their voices, without ſome reſtraint. For it is neceſſary, that he who is by their votes rais'd to the Imperial Dignity be 1. Of an Illuſtrious Family, becauſe it cannot reaſonably be ſuppoſed, that ſo many great Princes, as are his Subjects, would willingly pay homage and yield obedience to a perſon of low and mean extraction. 2. A Prince of good Eſtate, and large Revenue; that his incomes may maintain him (without oppreſſing his Subjects) in that ſplendor which becomes his Imperial Maſteſty. 3. A *German*; left being a ſtranger, he ſhould transfer the Seat of the Empire to ſome other place; and either wholly deprive *Germany* of that Prerogative, or put it upon a neceſſity of defending it by force of Arms. Indeed before the Emperor *Charles IV.* had publiſhed the *Aurea Bulla*, it was not neceſſary that the Emperor ſhould be a natural *German* (and we know many of the ancient Emperors were foreigners); but ſince that time it has become a Law, That whoever is admitted into the Imperial Throne be a *German*, at leſt by extraction. And no other plea could be pretended by *Charles* and *Ferdinand I.* ſince the former was born in the County of *Flanders*, and the later at *Medina in Caſtile*. And when *Francis I.* King of *France* alledg'd, that he was a *German*; he did not intend the Electors ſhould believe that *Angouleme* was in *Germany*, but that his predeceſſors were originally *Germans*.

Immediately after the Election is over, the new choſen Emperor takes upon him the Titles of *Ceſar* and *Auguſtus*; and, if he pleaſes, conſers Honours and Privileges, and executes all other acts of Sovereignty. If he be preſent, he Dines in public; and then the Eccleſiaſtical Electors ſay Grace and hold the Seals; the Elector of *Brandenburg* gives him water to waſh; the Elector of *Saxony* executes the office of Marſhal; the Prince Palatine preſents him the fiſt Diſh of Meat, and the King of *Bohemia* the fiſt Glaſs of Wine. If any of the Electors be abſent, his office is perform'd by his Lieutenant; and not by his Ambaſſador, who is only his Deputy in the Election. The three Eccleſiaſtical Electors are ſuppos'd always to be perſonally preſent; and therefore have no Lieutenants. But the Vicars of the four ancient Secular Electors are the Lords and Counts of *Limburg*, *Walpur*, *Papenheim*, and *Hohenſollern*.

After the Reign of *Charles the Great*, none of the *German* Kings would for many ages take upon them the Title of Emperor, till they had receiv'd the Crown of the *Roman* Empire at the Pope's hands; and of later years ſeveral of them have been very critical in diſtinguiſhing between the Titles of *Kayſer* and *King of Germany*. Whence immediately after the ceremony of the Election was finiſh'd, they would ſtile themſelves only Emperors of *Rome* Elect, but actual Kings of *Germany*. Whereupon, ſome Authors tell us, that every one of them uſed to be Crown'd at *Aix la Chappel* with an iron Crown, as King of *Germany*; at *Milan* with a Silver one, as King of *Lombardy*; and at *Rome* with a Golden one, as Emperor. What grounds there might be for any ſuch tradition I know not; but 'tis certain, that

that *Charlemagne's* Crown, which is now a days ſet on the Emperors head at *Aix la Chappel*, is of pure Gold; and the Emperors do not uſe to ſeck a Crown at *Rome* or *Milan*. The *Aurea Bulla* calls the Crown uſed at the Emperors Coronation *Inſula*; and anciently all the Diadem made uſe of at ſuch a ſolemnity was a wreath of white Scarfs, wherewith they bound the heads of their Kings. The Elector of *Colen* for a long time perform'd the Ceremony of Coronation; but becauſe the Archbiſhops of that See have not been Priests for many years, the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, has executed the office for this laſt Century. At the Coronation of the Emperor *Ferdinand III.* there aroſe a grand diſpute betwixt the Elector of *Colen* (who at that time was a Priest) and the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, the former demanding a reſtitution of the Honour which did formerly belong to his See, and the later aſſerting his right from the example of his Predeceſſors, who had long enjoy'd it. However, the Archbiſhop of *Colen* was overthrown, and the Archbiſhop of *Mentz* perform'd the office; and in ſo doing (ſome ſay) only preſerv'd a right which many ages before had belong'd to his predeceſſors. At the Coronation the King of *Bohemia* carries the Crown; the Elector of *Bavaria* bears the Globe; the Duke of *Saxony* the Sword; and the Marquess of *Brandenburg* the Scepter.

Of the King of the ROMANS.

That there may be a King of the *Romans* choſen while the Emperor is living, is a matter of fact which none can be ignorant of, who are converſant in the writings of the modern *German* Hiſtorians. Thus *Charles IV. Wenceſlaus*, *Maximilian I.* & *II. Rodolph II. Ferdinand III.* & *IV.* were all elected in the life-time of their Predeceſſors. However, many of their Civilians queſtion the lawfulness of the Election; fancying, that by this means the Electors may diſturb the peace of the Empire, by ſetting up two Princes at once who by Election have a juſt Title to the Imperial Crown. The conſequence indeed may be dangerous; but there is no diſputing the Authority of thoſe who doubtleſs have as great power in appointing the Emperor a Succeſſor when they pleaſe, as they have in depoſing him.

'Tis ordinary in ſome of the High *Dutch* writers, to mean the Emperor when they ſpeak of the King of the *Romans*; and till of late years there was no difference between them. But now there are many marks of diſtinction: As, 1. The King of the *Romans* bears for his Arms the Eagle with one head; the Emperor with two. 2. The former is only ſtil'd *Auguſtus*; but the later *Semper Auguſtus*. 3. The Emperor in his Letters Patents directed to the King of the *Romans*, begins his Compellation with *Unſern Lieben*, i. e. *To our Beloved &c.* but the King in his Answers complements the Emperor with the Title of *Ihre Maſteſtaet*, i. e. *Your Maſteſty*. Laſtly, the King of the *Romans* always acknowledges the Emperor his Superior; and has no authority of his own during the Emperors life. When the Emperor is abſent, or employ'd in other affairs, he uſually takes upon him the adminiſtration of the Empire; and after the Emperors death ſucceeds without any further Election.

The firſt occaſion of Electing a King of the *Romans*, proceeded from a politic contrivance of the Emperors; who by this means got the Im-

perial Crown ſecured to their own Family. For making uſe of their power and authority while themſelves ſat in the Throne, they could eaſily obtain the favour of the Electors to chuſe a Son, Nephew, or other Relation, to be King of the *Romans*; which at laſt being grown cuſtomary prov'd almoſt as conſiderable kindneſs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, as if they had entail'd the Empire upon that Family. For *das Heilige Romiſche Reich* (or the *Holy Roman Kingdom*) ſignifies the ſame thing in the *German* Tongue as the *Sacred Empire*; and 'tis all one to chuſe any Prince King of the *Romans*, as to Elect him Emperor.

Of Dukes, Counts, and other Orders of Nobility in the GERMAN Empire.

Tho' the ancient *Germans* had little or no Dukes.

Magiſtracy amongſt them in time of peace, yet both *Julius Ceſar* and *Tacitus* agree in this, that whenever they were engag'd in war they had one ſupreme Governor, who ruled the Armies and gave laws to the multitude. This ſuperintendent of their forces they call'd *Heerog* or *Heerzog* (a name which their Dukes to this day retain) which ſignifies as much as the *Latin* word *Dux*, or our *Duke*, i. e. A Leader or Commander of an Army. He was uſually choſen in a general Aſſembly of the whole Country by a majority of voices; and as ſoon as he was elected they ſet him upon a Banner, and bore him upon their ſhoulders. Which ceremony, as *Cluverius* proves, was afterwards obſerv'd by later *Germans* in the Election of their Kings, and by the *Roman* Soldiers at the Coronation of their Emperors. *Julius Ceſar* tells us, that theſe Dukes had power of life and death; but *Tacitus*, who was better acquainted with the ſtate of *Germany*, aſſures us, they had no ſuch authority. They could indeed give counſel and orders to the Soldiers; but had no power to puniſh offenders, or correct the obſtinate. For, in all probability, there was not any manner of Judges in the Land that had the power of ſentencing any offender to death.

When any controverſie aroſe amongſt the Commonalty, they were wont to chuſe a Judge out of the Nobility of the Village where the quarrel begun. Theſe kind of Judges they call'd *Grafen* or *Graven*; and their office was to determine all trifling diſputes in their neighbourhood. *Meibomius* (in his learned Tract of *Imenſul*) tells us, that all *Germany* was anciently divided into Villages, call'd by the inhabitants *Gauwen*; and that each of theſe had their peculiar Judges, thence nam'd *Gowgraven*. Ein *Graff* (ſays the Author of the Gloſſary upon the *Saxon Spiegel*) bedeutet nach altem *Sachſiſchen* Deutſchen ein Richter, i. e. *Grave* ſignifies a Judge in the old *Saxon* language. Die *Graven* ſignifies properly the grey headed or elders of the people; whence our King *Edward* the Confeſſor (in the thirty-fifth Chapter of his Laws, afterwards confirm'd by *William the Conqueror*) tells us, that the Low *Dutch* *Greve* is in effect the ſame with the *Engliſh* *Ealdorman* now *Aldermen*.

This was the ancient ſtate of the Dukes and Earls in *Germany*, before the *Romans* overran ſome parts of that Land; but whatever came into their hands was immediately divided into Provinces, and govern'd as they themſelves pleaſed. Whence *Duces* and *Comites* were created by them in ſeveral places; but ſuch as had another kind of power committed to them than the aforeſaid *Hertogen* and *Graven* could pretend to. In *Roman* Hiſtory
ans

ans we meet with a great many of this sort; such as *Dux Germanie primæ, Dux Moguntiacensis, Dux Sequanica, Dux Rhetia primæ & secundæ, Dux Belgicæ secundæ, &c.* And *Amianus Marcellinus* speaks of one *Curio*, whom he calls *Comes per utramque Germaniam*. These had authority to raise Taxes; and were invested with many other privileges in the administration of justice which the others wanted.

But the *Romans* having never got any considerable footing on the East-side of the *Rhine*, could not fix any of their fashions of Government in the Northern parts of *Germany*. So that these still retain'd their ancient forms; until the *Franks*, having made themselves Masters of all, introduc'd new modes, and establish'd a new sort of Government every-where. For these Conquerors, imitating the *Romans*, reduc'd all *Germany* into Provinces; over which they appointed so many Dukes, who had authority to govern, and to administer justice according to the tenure of their respective Commissions. To these Dukes they sometimes added Assistants; who were from their office (which was to aid the Dukes in the management of great and weighty affairs) call'd Counts, or *Comites*. The Dukes were always elected by the King and Nobility out of some illustrious Family; yet so, that if the deceased Duke's Son were capable and worthy of his Father's honour, he was seldom rejected. At last the power of these Dukes grew exceedingly great and terrible; in sum, that 'twas ordinary for several of them to deny to pay homage to the Emperors. Which when *Charles* the Great observ'd, he destroy'd the two great Dukedoms of the *Francic Kingdom* (*Aquitane* and *Bavaria*), by dividing them into several smaller Counties. But not long after *Charles's* death, the Emperors created new Dukes in most places where he had chang'd them into Counts. Whereupon the Empire was quickly reduc'd to the former straits; every Duke pretending to, and exercising Regal authority in his own Province. The first of these that grew formidably potent was *Otho Duke of Saxony*, afterwards elected Emperor; who (tho he refus'd the Imperial Diadem, and got it conferr'd on *Conrad Duke of Franconia*) was always look'd upon as the most powerful Prince of the *German Empire* in his time. After *Otho's* death, the Emperor *Conrad* us'd all means possible to reduce the overgrown power of the Duke of *Saxony* to some tolerable mediocrity; but his endeavours prov'd unsuccessful, and Duke *Henry* stoutly maintain'd the Honours and Privileges which his Father *Otho* had enjoy'd without disturbance. From that time forward the Emperors lay under an obligation of creating new Dukes; who, getting into their hands the government of several potent Cities, set up for almost absolute Princes.

Our Learned Antiquary *Mr. Selden*, reckons up six several sorts of *Graves* or Counts; which are these: 1. *Schlecht-Graven*, or simple Counts. 2. Counts Palatine; which (as will be shew'd anon) are subdivided into several other branches. 3. Counts of the Empire. 4. *Mark-Graves*, or Counts of the Frontiers. 5. *Landt-Graves*, or Counts of Cities and great Towns. There was anciently a seventh sort (*Here-Graven*) who answer'd exactly to the primitive Dukes or *Herzoggen*; for as the office of these was to conduct and govern the Soldiers; so the others were to determine all controversies as Field-Judges. The *Gesessete Graven* do not make a distinct species; being nothing else than such Counts as, besides their ordinary Title, may challenge that of *Furst*, or

Prince. In the old Laws and Constitutions of the Empire, we meet with almost an innumerable company of inferior Officers who have the title of *Graven* bestow'd on them. Such are, 1. *Cent-Grave*; he that had the government of an Hundred. We may English the word *High-Constable*. 2. *Holz-Grave*, or *Wald-Grave*; Overseers of the Woods and Forests. 3. *Gograf*; of which before. 4. *Spiel-Grave*; the Master of the Revels. 5. *Hans-Grave*; a Title formerly given to the Chief Judge in all matters relating to Trade debated in the Diet at *Ratisbon*. But we shall not weary the Reader with insisting upon these obsolete Titles of Honour; contenting our selves with a short account of the six first kinds, which are all our famous Antiquary beforemention'd has thought worthy his taking notice of.

The first are such as are styled barely Counts, *Schlecht-Graven*, without the addition of any more than the place which gives them that Title. As *Der Graf von Eissenburg, Der Graf von Ortenberg, &c.* There were formerly only four of this kind in the whole Empire, who were ordinarily called *Die vier Graven des Heiligen Römischen Reichs*, i.e. The four *Graves* (or Counts) of the Holy Roman Empire. These were the Counts of *Cleve*, *Schwartzenburg*, *Ciley*, and *Savoy*. But (since the Counts of *Cleve* and *Savoy* were advanced to Dukes, and the Family of the ancient Counts of *Ciley* was extinct, which happen'd about two hundred years ago) the Count of *Schwartzenburg* in *Thuringen* is the only Prince that bears that Title; styling himself usually to this day, *der vier Graven des Reichs Grave zu Schwartzenburg*, i.e. of the four Counts of the Empire, Count of *Schwartzenburg*. Besides him, there are now-a-days several other *German Counts* who may justly be refer'd to this head; tho they have no Investiture into any *Grafschaft* or County, but are only titled Counts of some small Castle or inconsiderable Territories of which they are Lords. Such are the Counts of *Otingen* and *Zolern*; who are supposed to be of the posterity of some of the ancient Counts of the Empire, and thence retain the title, tho not the grandeur and power of their Ancestors.

Counts Palatine (call'd by the *Germans Pfaltz-Counts Graven*, or *Des Heiligen Römischen Reichs Hoffe-Palatin*) are such as have in their Title a certain eminence of their Dignity from a relation (as their name denotes) to the Emperors Court or Palace. For *Palatinus* is but the possessive of *Palatium*; and signifies no more than an Officer of the Household with us in *England*. But this Title is twofold: 1. Originally Feudal, and annex'd to the name of some Territory or *Grafschaft*, with such *jura Imperii & Majestatis* as other ordinary Princes of the Empire have not; as we see in the Title of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*. 2. Merely Personal, without the addition of any particular Territory proper to him that hath the Dignity. Both the Title and Nature of this latter kind are originally to be fetch'd from the Examples of the old *Roman Empire*; but the former (tho the Nature of it may be found in the ancient Constitutions of the *Roman Empire*, under the name of *Præfatus Prætorio*, yet) was in ordinary use, as to the Name and Title, only in the *Francic Kingdom*. For therewas in the Court of the *Francic Kings* (long before their Kingdom was chang'd into an Empire) a chief Officer known by the name of *Comes Palatii*, or Count Palatine, who had a Vice-Regency under the King, in like sort as the *Præfatus Prætorio* in the elder Empire, or the old Chief Justice of *England* under our ancient Kings; that is, he had the exercise of supreme Jurisdiction (in the name of the King) in all causes that came to the Kings immediate

immediate audience. I suppose the Office of *Hofmeister*, us'd to this day in every *German Prince's* Court, is a relic of this Palatine. And that *Comes Palatii* might easily signify the same thing with *Præfatus Prætorio* or *Hofmeister*, will not be difficult for any man to imagine that shall consider the signification which the word *Comes* had amongst the ancient *Romans* in the usual compellation of *Comites* and *Amici*, us'd by their Emperors to the greatest Officers in the Court and State; whence afterwards in the Eastern Empire we meet with *Comites sacrarum largitionum, Comites metallorum, Comites rerum privatarum, Comites Patrimonii, &c.* in all which expressions *Comes* manifestly signifies the same thing as *Præfatus* or *Magister*. The reason why the name of Palatine (which, as we have said, denotes only such as are members of the King's or Emperor's Household) should afterwards be join'd with a Province remote from the Court, seems plain enough. For, whereas other ordinary Counts had only a power subordinate to that of the Counts Palatine, who exercis'd supreme Jurisdiction in the Emperors name; these had all the Royalties and *Jura Imperii* in their respective Provinces, which the Counts Palatine enjoy'd at Court. And the like forms of speaking we meet with (among the old *Romans*) in the Officer Dignities of *Præfatus Prætorio Orientis, Præfatus Prætorio Illyrici, Præfatus Prætorio Italie, Præfatus Prætorio Galliarum*. Where we see the Title of the Household, or Emperors Palace, transferr'd to these several Provinces; to denote, that they who bore those Offices (being as so many Vice-Roys in their peculiar Territories) should enjoy like Power, Jurisdiction, and Dignity in their respective Dominions, as if by the name of *Præfatus Prætorio* they had always liv'd with the Emperor in his Court. The additional Title of Palatine hath been conferr'd upon the Counts of *Habsburg, Tübing, Wirtelsbach, Schiern, Ortenberg*, and several other Princes of the Empire. In some old lists of the *German Princes* we find mention made of four *Ertz-Pfaltz-Graven*, or *Archi-Palatini*, viz. *Rheni, Saxonie, Francie* (or *Franconie*), & *Hungarie*. But at this day the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine* are so singularly eminent Princes by this Title, that commonly no other place is understood by the general name of the Palatine but only their Territories. However *Saxony* is still a *Pfaltz-graftschaft* or Palatine, and the Duke thereof hath the Sovereignty of a Count Palatine; tho he be not so titled, because the Title of Duke is rarely join'd with *Palatinus*. Of the Authority and Power of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*, we shall speak more at large hereafter, when we come to a particular Description of their Territories.

What the Dignity of a Count of the Empire is, may be learn'd from the Patent granted by the Emperor *Rudolph II.* to *Thomas Arundel of Wardour in Wiltshire* (afterwards made Lord *Arundel of Wardour* by King *James*) for the creating of him a Count of the Empire; which Title his Heirs have kept to this day. That the Title is hereditary appears from this passage in the Patent, *Te supradictum Thomam Arundelium qui jam ante Comitum consanguinitatem a majoribus acceptam in Anglia obtines, omnesque singulos liberos hæredes, posteros & descendentes tuos legitimos utriusque Sexus natos æternæque serie nascituros, etiam veros sacros Romani Imperii Comites & Comitissas creavimus, fecimus, & nominavimus, &c.* The learned *Mr. Camden* (in his History of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*) speaking of this Patent, tells us, that whoever hath the Title of Count of the Empire conferr'd on him, has withall a Seat at

sign'd him, and may give his voice, in the Imperial Diets; he may purchase an Estate in any part of the Emperor's Dominions; may lift Vintners, and cannot be su'd in any Court of Judicature save only the Imperial Chamber. By virtue of the aforesaid Patent the Title of Count of the Sacred Empire, is at present enjoy'd by the Right Honourable *Henry Lord Arundell of Wardour*.

Those of the Nobility whom the ancient *Francic Kings* made Governors of such Provinces as were of the Frontiers of the Empire, were titled *Mark-Graven*, from the old word *Mark*, which signifies the outmost Marks or Limits of the Empire; in the same sense as we use the word *Marhes*, speaking of the bounds betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, or *Wales*. From the High Dutch *Mark-Grave* the *Latins* borrow'd their *Marchio* and *Margravius*; the *Italians*, *Marchese*; and the later *Greeks* their *Μαρκιου* and *Μαργαβιν*, instead of our *French Marquis* and *Marchioness*. Some Etymologists have endeavour'd to bring the Title of *Mark-Grave* from the old *Francic* word *Mare* (sometimes written *March*) signifying an Horse; and these fancy there was no great difference formerly between the Titles and Offices of *Marchal* and *Mark-Grave*, or *Mar-Grave* (as they write it). In the Feuds we read, *Qui de Marchia investitur Marchio dicitur. Dicitur autem Marchia quia Marcha & ut plurimum juxta mare sit posita.* Where what is said of the derivation of the word *Marchio* from *Marcha* is true; but if by *ut plurimum juxta Mare* the Author means, that the word *Mare* bears a part in the original of *Mark-Grave* or *Marquise*, he is manifestly mistaken. For altho the *Marca Anconitana* and *Trevisigiana* in *Italy*, as also the *Marquitate* of the Holy Empire in *Brabant*, and the *Marca Normannica* and *Britannica* in *France*, be adjoining to the Sea; yet the *Marquises* of *Misnia, Lusatia, Brandenburg, Moravia, Austria, Mountferrat, and Sufa* in *Savoy* are inland Countries, but had the name of *Margraves* fix'd on them; because they were such Provinces as were the Limits or Frontiers of the *German Kingdom*. When *Marquises*, as well as *Dukes* and *Counts*, began to multiply in the *German Empire*, there were four of them who had the Title of *Die vier hohen Mark-Graffen*, i.e. The four High (or Chief) *Marquises*. These were they of *Brandenburg, Merhern* (or *Moravia*), *Meissen*, and *Baden*; whose Territories are thence call'd *die vier hohen Markgrafschaften*, i.e. The four Chief *Marquises*.

In the Titles of *Landgrave* and *Burggrave*, the *Land-* termination *grave* signifies the same thing as in *Markgrave*. *Landt* in the *German* tongue signifies no more than a Province or Territory: so that the word *Landgrave*, if literally translated, must be render'd *Comes Provincialis*, a Count that has supreme Government in some particular Province. *Landtherr* was anciently a Title of the same signification, and conferr'd upon the Lords of *Verona* (who were of the Family of *la Scala*, or the *Scaligers*), of *Mirandula, Padua*, and *Milain*; who were lookt upon as Princes equal in power and dignity to as many Counts Palatine. The *Germans* usually reckon up four *Landgraves* (as well as four Dukes, four Counts, four *Marquises*, and four of most other Dignities) as most eminent in the Empire; these are, the *Landgraves* of *Thuringen, Hessen, Alsace*, and *Luchtenburg*; of which the *Landgrave of Hessen* is at this day a Prince of the greatest note. The most ancient Creation of a *Landgrave* which we meet with in History, is that of *Ludovic III.* Count of *Thuringen*; who, by the Emperor *Lobarius* his Father-in-Law, had his Title alter'd into *Landgrave*.

grave of the same place, in the year 1126. Sometimes we meet with the word *Landgrave* made use of to signify a petty Judge of any small Province or Territory; and such an interpretation the word will bear, tho it be not so usual as the former. For *Grave*, as we have shew'd before, signifies a Judge as well as Count; and *Land* may as well denote a small Province as large Territory.

Burggrave. *Burg*, in the Teutonic tongue, signifies a Castle or Fort; whence *Burggrave* is no more than *Præfectus Castellanus*, a Grave or Count of a Castle or any other fortified place. The four chief *Burggraves* of the German Empire, are those of *Stronberg*, *Nuremberg*, *Magdeburg*, and *Rheineck*; besides which there are several of less note. The Territories which anciently belong'd to the Bishoprick, are now (since the late death of *Augustus Administrator of Halle and Magdeburg*) come into the hands of the Elector of *Brandenburg*. But the Title remains still with the Dukes of *Saxony*, to whom both Title and Territory were heretofore given by the Emperor *Rodolph I.* who at the same time annex'd the *Burggrafschaft* of *Nuremberg* to the *Graves* von *Zollern*, which is since made a part of the Marquissate of *Brandenburg*. How great the power of these *Margraves* was formerly, the Author of the *Saxon-Spiegel* informs us, when he says, *Palatinus seu Palatinus Imperatoris Judex est; Burggravius vero, id est perpetuus Castellanus, Judex Marchionis*, i.e. a Count Palatine may sit Judge in a Case wherein the Emperor is a Party; and a *Burggrave* has the privilege of passing sentence upon a Marquis. And *Befolcus* assures us, that the Bishops also were under the Jurisdiction of a *Burggraf*. Aliquando etiam (says he, speaking of this Title of Honour) in *Episcopatus exercebant Jurisdictionem; unde Peucerus lib. 5. Chronic. eos illarum terrarum Judices esse censet, quod Imperatorum donatione Ecclesiis accesserant*. But all this is to be understood of the four chief *Burggraves* before-mentioned; and not of others of an inferior rank, who had little more than the name of *Burggrave*; or at most never had any Jurisdiction more than the bare and naked signification of their Title would allow them, which was only to be the Governors of some Castle or Fort. Such I fancy were the Ancestors of the Noble Family of the *Wesseners* in *Holland*; who, as *Grotius* tells us, were formerly *Burggraves* of a great Castle erected in the place where *Leyden* now stands, which City had been before destroy'd by the *Normans*. For tho those men were Lords of the *Rhine*, and as such demanded Toll of all Vessels that traded upon that River as far as their Territories reach'd (which privilege their Successors always afterwards challeng'd); yet they never advanc'd to that height as to have any inspection over Marquisses. In old Memorials, and other papers of State registred by the High Dutch Antiquaries, we shall often meet with the words *Burggraf* and *Landgrave* in a literal signification; and not as Titles of Honour, in which sense we have hitherto spok'd of them. For tho *Burggrave* in the ordinary acceptance of the word (and as a Title of Honour) denotes one that hath the command of some eminent Fort in the Empire; yet it may be also (and is often in ancient Dutch writers) used to signify one that hath the command of any obscure and inconsiderable Castle; whereby the Governor obtains the name of *Burggrave*, tho he cannot reach the Dignity. And because *Landt* signifies a small as well as larger Territory, and *Grave* may properly enough be used to denote any man invest'd with any sort of Jurisdiction; therefore the word *Landgrave* is sometimes applied to ordinary Barons.

Next after these several sorts of Counts or Earls the *Freyherrn*, or Barons, take place in the Catalogue of the German Nobility. The word signifies as much as *Domini liberi*, free Lords or Barons; such as are not Tenants to, nor have any dependance upon any superior Landlord. So that sometimes we find *Freyen* and *Freyherrn* used synonymously by some of the German writers; and then an High Dutch *Freyherr* is no more than a Scotch Laird; which is a Title any Scotch man will pretend to, who has got but as much free-land as will yield him twenty shillings a year. But ordinarily the Title is only given to such as hold considerable Territories and Jurisdictions from the Emperor; and are *Proceres proximo post Comites gradu ornati*, as *Paurmeister* defines Barones. And the most considerable Heralds and Lawyers of the German Nation have maintain'd the assertion, That a *Freyherr* differs only from a *Grave* in Name and Title, but is the same thing in Dignity and Jurisdiction. *Befolcus* determines the difference thus, *Ex moribus nostris Comiti Baro equiparatur, nullumque inter eos censetur esse discrimen; nisi quod Baro non est investitus de Comitatu; qui tamen aliis in rebus suscipiendis honoribusque administrandis haudquaquam Comite inferior censetur*, i.e. By our (German) Customs a Baron is equal to a Count; only the former is ceremoniously invest'd into his Territories, but in no other thing (as conferring of Honours, and the like) is he inferior to the latter. Some reckon up six kinds of Barons in the German Empire, and give them their several names thus: 1. Such as are stiled simply *Freyen* (without the additional Title of *Herr*), that is, Free-men; of whom before. 2. *Freyherrn*, or Free Lords; such are the *Freyherrn zu Walpurg*, zu *Aulendorf*, and the like. 3. *Semper-Freyen*, or *Semper Liberi*; which is a Title given to the four chief Barons of the Empire, who are sometimes otherwise stiled simply *Freyherrn zu Limburg*, *Duffst*, *Weyherburg*, und *Alwalden*. 4. *Herrn*, or Lords; such are the *Herrn zu Plawen*, *Herrn zu Kramichsfelt*, &c. 5. *Edle Herrn*, or Noble Lords; as the Counts of *Mansfeld* write themselves *Edle Herrn zu Heldringen*, &c. 6. Such as are stiled barely *Edlen*, or Noblemen; as the Baron of *Overfurt* is usually stiled *Edle van Overfurt*. Sometimes the word *Edle* is put after the mention of the Barony. Thus in an old Charter granted by *Magnus Duke of Brunswic* in the year 1260 (as 'tis cited by *Paurmeister*) we read *Evert von Werberge de Edle*, for *Everard Baron of Werberg*. But 'tis doubtless true, what some of the German Lawyers affirm, that *Freyen*, *Freyherrn*, *Edlen Herrn*, and *Herrn* are only to many different words which signify one and the same Order and Dignity; and may each of them be *Englisch* d Barons.

Whether the Title of *Semper-Freyen* be a word *Semper* which distinguishes the rank of the four above-mentioned chief Barons of the Empire from all others, is a question disputable enough. Some draw the original of that Title from the solemn words of *semper ingenuus existat*; which, as they pretend, may be met with in some Copies of old Manumissions. And hence they conclude, that such as to this day retain the name of *Freyherrn*, are descended from such Ancestors as were ancient Barons in the Empire. Others more probably guess, that the word *Semper* was only super-added to the Title of *Freyherr* to denote the antiquity of those four (who bear this name) in the rank of Barons. *Paurmeister* gives his opinion of the case propos'd in these words: *Ego Baronum genera nulla esse arbitror; & quocunque nomine Semper-Freyen, Freyherrn, Edle Herrn, vel singulariter Freyen, Herrn, Edle vel Die Edle, appellantur, Nobilitate*

bilitate ac Dignitate pares esse. Omnes enim generali vocabulo Herrn comprehenduntur; ut perpetuo habet Decretorum Comitiorum subscriptio, Von der Graven und Herrn wegen, i.e. I do not think there are any different kinds of Barons; but that whatever Title they may have (whether *Semper-Freyen*, *Freyherrn*, *Edle Herrn*, *Freyen Herrn*, or *Edle*), they are all of them notwithstanding of equal Nobility and Dignity; since they all agree in the general Title of *Herrn*; as we find the Decrees anciently pass'd in the Diets subscribed, *Von der Graven und Herrn wegen*, i.e. by assent and authority of the Counts and Barons. And as *Herrn* is a common name for all sorts of German Barons, so is *Herrschafft* a general name for a Barony; which two words the High Dutch use in the same sense as we do *Lord* and *Lordship*.

We see then what the Title of *Freyherr* signifies: And in the modern writings of the Germans we seldom or never meet with the word *Baron*; tho this is as ordinary in *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, and *England*, as the former is in *Germany*. However, *Schottelius* (who made as diligent enquiry into the ancient monuments and records of the German Nation as any man whatever) assures us, that *Bar* or *Baar*, in old Teutonic manuscripts, signifies a Baron; and is commonly there used instead of the more modern word *Freyherr*. And possibly there may be as just grounds for deriving *Baro* from the High Dutch as either the *Latin* or *Greek*. For the *Latin* word *Vir* (signifying a man separate and distinct from the vulgar by his virtue, whence the generality of Critics derive *Baro*) has in all probability been borrowed of the High Dutch; in whose ancient Laws *Baro*, or *Barus*, and *Femina*, do usually occur for a man or woman. The *Englisch Saxons* call'd a man or woman; which the old *Franks* turn'd into *Ber*, and afterwards *Baro*. In *Junius's* Edition of the *Codex Argenteus* the Gothic word *Wair* is used for man, and *Waire* in the plural for men.

Sometimes instead of *Baron* the Germans use the Title of *Banner-herr*, or *Panner-herr*; which may be render'd *Dominus vexillifer*, and signifies the same thing with *Banneret*. I cannot certainly affirm that the word *Banner-herr* (tho ordinarily met with in German writers) is ever made use of to denote any High Dutch Title of Honour; but only to express the Honorary Titles of other Nations. What a *Chivalier Banneret*, or Knight *Banneret*, (which the Germans usually render *Banner-herr*) does signify, may be learn'd from the account which the Author of *La division du monde* gives of it. *Pour faire*, says he, *un Chevalier Banneret, cest quant il a longement surjoy les guerres et que il a assez terres et revenue tant que il peut tenir et soudoyer cinquants gentils homes, pour accompagner sa Banniere. Lors il peut licitement lever ladit Banniere et non autrement, car nul autre home ne puit porter Banniere en Bataille sil n'a cinquants homes preffez pour batailler*. Which story of maintaining fifty men under him to accompany his Banner, is in the end of the old printed Copy of *Gesta Romanorum* in French; notwithstanding the assertion of some late Authors, that a *Banneret* need have no more than twenty-five (some say ten) men under him.

The Germans call a Knight *Ritter*, for the same reason as the *Latins* stiled him *Eques*: because this Title was formerly never conferr'd upon any man that had not perform'd some gallant exploit in the field, and who was dubb'd Knight by being accoutred with a Sword and pair of Spurs. One of our ancient *Englisch Poets*, *Dan Lydgate*, gives us a full explication of the Title of *Ritter*, in these words:

Eques ab Equo is said of very right,
And *Chevalier* is said of Chevalry,
In which a *Rider* called is a *Knight*.
Ariagones done also specific
Caballero through all that party
Is name of worthip and so took his 'ginning
Of spores of Gold, and chiefly *Riding*.

The first original of dubbing of Knights with a Sword, came probably from the ancient custom of the Northern Nations of girding their young men with a Sword as soon as they were able to bear Arms. *Nihil* (says *Tacitus* speaking of the ancient Germans) *neque publice neque privata rei nisi armati agunt. Sed arma sumere non ante cuiquam moris, quam Civitas suffragium probaverit. Tum in ipso concilio vel Principum aliquis, vel Pater vel Propinquus, scuto frameaque Juvenem ornant. Hæc apud illos toga, hic prius Juvencis honos. Ante hoc Domus pars videntur; mox Reipublice*. Besides this Ceremony of giving a Lance or Target to such as were admitted members of the Empire, they had another way of adopting Sons per arma. Thus *Theodoric King of the Eastern Goths in Italy*, adopted the King of the *Herali*; by a Charter still extant in *Cassiodorus's* Northern History. And hence *Justin the Elder* being about to adopt *Cesroes* the King of *Persia's* Son, was advis'd by *Proclus* his Chancellor or *Minister* (as *Procopius* speaks) *ut hæc præparata essent, divitibus, & præparatis in præparatis tunc præparatis ædificatis domibus, i.e. That it should be done according to the custom of the barbarous Nations, who did not adopt Sons by Writing but by Arms*.

There are not so many several Orders of Knight-hood in *Germany* as in most other *European Nations*; if we except those who have any Honour and Title of some particular Order sent them from the Kings of *Spain*, *England*, and *Denmark*. For from these Princes several Dukes, Counts, and other *Grandeas* of the Empire, receive the honorary Titles of Knights of the Golden Fleece, the Garter, and the Elephant. The *Teutonic Order of Knight-hood* (of which we have spok'd something before in the Description of *Prussia*) was first instituted under the walls of *Acon*, or *Ptolemais* in the Holy Land; altho *Jacob de Vriaco*, *Polydore Vergilius*, *Gresler*, and several other Historians of good note make the Order much more ancient. After the City was taken by the Christians, these new Knights (who were most of them Citizens of *Lubec* and *Bremen*) fix'd themselves at a Church dedicated to the Virgin Mary; from whence they are sometimes stiled *Equeles Mariani*. Here they were led under *Henry Walpot* (von *Paffenheim*) their first Great Master, in the year 1190. Afterwards, when the Christians were beaten out of *Syria*, they remov'd to *Venice*, and thence to *Marburg* in *Hassia*; where, as in several other parts of *Germany*, their Convent was endow'd with fair revenues. Whence some fancy they first got the name of *Equeles Teutonici*, or the Dutch Knights; tho in all likelihood the Order had this name before it was brought into these parts, consisting at its first institution chiefly of Germans. Being call'd into *Prussia*, say some, by the *Muscovite* (or, as others, sent thither by the Emperor *Frederic II.*) they fear'd themselves at *Marienberg*, about the year 1340 (after a long engagement in a bloody war against the Natives), under the thirteenth Great Master of their Order *Sigefrid de Feuchtwangen*. In the year 1450 they were forc'd to submit to *Casimir IV. King of Poland*; and at last the Order was surrender'd by *Albert Marquis of Brandenburg* (the thirty-fifth and last Great Master of the Order)

Order) to *Sigismund* King of Poland, who thereupon created him Duke of *Prussia*. Such of the Knights as dislik'd this action of their Master *Albert*, retir'd into Germany; where they chose one *Walter Cronenberg* Master of their Order. Afterwards the Title was conferr'd upon *Maximilian* II. But the Order never flourish'd, but decay'd daily, since the days of *Albert* before-mention'd; and is at this day an obscure honour of little or no repute in the world. The only Order of Knighthood at this day known in Germany, or taken notice of for Knights of the Empire, are the *geschlagenen Ritters*, or dubb'd Knights; on whom the Emperor confers that honour by touching them lightly upon the shoulder with a naked Sword, and saying to each of them *Eslo Miles Dei & Sancti Stephani*.

Esquires.

The Title of *Armiger*, or Esquire (as we and the French use the word), is wholly out of use in the Empire. Yet in ancient Dutch Records we read of *Sijtghaberen* and *Wapeneren*; both which words have one and the same signification, and are properly render'd *Armigeri*. And these had their Title and Dignity conferr'd on them by delivery of a Sword only (without girding it on) with a blow on the cheek or ear; which gave them the liberty of bearing a Sword, or other Arms, in attendance on a Knight or *Ritter geschlagen*, but not of wearing it girded on as the Knight himself did. For it was not lawful formerly for any subject whatever in the Empire to bear Arms; excepting such as had the Emperors more especial licence so to do.

Gentlemen.

The Gentry in the Empire are express'd by the general name of *Edel-lute*; which (as our *Gentleman*) is an universal name for all such as either from the blood of their Ancestors, the favour of their Sovereign, or their own virtue, are rais'd to an eminency above the multitude. Hence *Edel-dom* and *Edel-heit* are us'd to signify *Nobility*; and *Veredelen* and *Edel-machen*, to *Enoble*. Some singularly eminent Gentlemen in *Franken*, *Schwaben*, and *Rhein-land*, who are free from Taxes, and subject to no other Court but the Emperor's, have the Title of *die freye vom Adel*, or *die freye Adelige Reichs Ritterschaft*, i.e. the free Gentlemen, or *Ordo Equestris* of the Empire. Our English Saxons us'd the word *Æsel* in the same signification; whence, in *Ælfric's* Glossary, *Generositas* is interpreted *Æselþopyneýre*, *Noble Birth*; and *generosa* is render'd by *Æreke*, or a Noble Woman. Indeed *Ætheling*, *Etheling*, or *Aeling*, was commonly us'd by our Saxon Ancestors to denote the Kings eldest Son, or their apparent to the Crown; who afterwards got the Title of *Prince of Wales*. Hence *Edgar Etheling*, so often nam'd in our English Historians, had his Surname; which *Robert of Gloucester* in his Poem upon King *Harold* (a manuscript Copy of which may be seen in Sir *John Cotton's* Library) explains thus:

The Gode tryemen of the Lond wolde aabbe ymade King.
The kind Eir, the young child Edgar Atheling.
Wo so were next King by künde me cluped him Atheling.
Thereore me cluped him so; vor by künde he was King.

But, if we search into the Etymology of the word, we shall find that *Æseling* is only a patronymic from the primitive *Æsel*; and signifies no more than *Nobilis ortu*, or *Generosus*, i.e. one descended from him that was *Æsel*, or a Nobleman. Thus in King *Ælfred's* Saxon Version of

Bede's Ecclesiastical History, we read *mis callum Æselingum hys Æese*, that is, with all the Ethelings of his Nation; instead of the Latin, *Cum cunctis Gentis sue Nobilibus*.

Of the Present State of the German Church; with a view of the Power and Dignity of the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, and other Ecclesiastical Orders therein contain'd.

HOW much several of the Provinces and Principalities of the German Empire differ among themselves in points of Religion (since the first beginning of the Reformation by *Martin Luther*) we have shew'd before; and it cannot be expected, that where the Doctrines are so different there should be an Uniformity in Church Discipline. The intolerable greatness which the Roman Church had usurp'd in all parts of the Emperor's Dominions was the first thing which render'd it uneasy; and therefore 'twas no unexpected change (when *Luther's* opinions had prevail'd with so many of the great Princes of the Empire) to see Bishops converted into secular Principalities, and a new form of Church-Government set up instead of Episcopal Dignity which had been so much abused.

The Archbishops and Bishops of the Roman Prelates Church, who to this day bear rule in such parts of the of Germany as have not embraced either *Luther* Roman Church or *Calvin's* Doctrine, have more power, and exercise a greater authority in their several Bishoprics than any other Prelates in Christendom. Most of them are great Princes, and challenge as absolute a dominion over the Temporality of their Dioceses as any Secular Elector can pretend to over his own Lands and Inheritance. Heretofore, besides the three Ecclesiastical Electors, there were five Archbishops and thirty Bishops that had Seats and Voices in the Assemblies and Diets of the Empire. But their number has exceedingly decreased of late; since the Archbishops of *Magdeburg*, *Bremen*, and *Riga*, together with the Bishops of *Halberstadt*, *Minden*, and *Werden* have been chang'd into Secular Principalities; those also of *Besanzon*, *Verdun*, *Mets*, and *Toul* cut off from the Empire, and inseparably united to the Territories of Spain and France; and lastly, those of *Valesia*, *Lofanna*, and *Chur* abolished by the *Suisses*. Inasmuch, that at present, in the College of Princes of the Empire, only the Archbishop of *Salzburg* (besides the Ecclesiastical Electors) and about twenty Bishops have Votes. By this secularizing three Archbishops and six Bishops, the Protestant Princes (some of them at least) have lost the opportunities of providing for their younger Brethren in as plentiful a manner as they could have done before the Treaty of *Munster*. For whilst the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg* was in the hands of the Elector of Saxony; that of *Bremen* in the possession of the King of Denmark; and the rest of the Spiritual Dignities, which are now cut off from the Church, were in the gift of other Princes of the Empire, considerable maintenance was provided for many young Dukes and Counts, who at this time can get nothing but the bare Title of their Elder Brethren, and are not permitted to have the least share in the Inheritance and Temporal Estate of their Ancestors. The Bishopric of *Lubeck* remains still an Ecclesiastical preferment, tho in the hands of the Lutherans; and ever since the death of *Balthazar of Rantzau* (which hapned in the year

1547)

1547) has been in the gift of the Dukes of *Sleswick* and *Holstein*. The present Bishop is a younger Brother of the Duke of *Holstein*; and keeps his residence at *Eutin*, a fair Palace situate on a Lake about two German miles from *Lubeck*.

Among the Roman Prelates, the Archbishop of *Salzburg* is chief; being born Legate of the Papal See, and giving place to none but the Electors in the public Diets of the Empire. How fair and strong a City *Salzburg* is, and what riches it brings yearly to this Prelate by the abundance of Salt here vend'd; we shall have occasion to shew hereafter.

Bishops of the Roman Church, who still enjoy a Seat and Suffrage in the Assemblies of the Empire, are, *Bamberg*, *Wirsburg*, *Wormes*, *Spire*, *Eichstedt*, *Augsburg*, *Constance*, *Hildesheim*, *Paderborn*, *Munster*, *Onabrug*, *Passau*, *Strasburg*, *Frisingen*, *Liege*, *Trent*, *Brix*, and *Basil*. Amongst which *Onabrug* belongs to the Lutheran Princes by turns; and since the death of *Francis* Count of *Wurtemberg*, the Bishopric came into the hands of the present Bishop *Ernest Augustus*, Duke of *Lunenburgh*, youngest Brother of the House of *Zell*. And since the late decayed power of the Elector of *Celen* (who challenges the Bishopric of *Hildesheim*) the late Duke of *Hanover* took possession of the Diocese of *Hildesheim*, and kept it by a strong hand: And whether his Brother *Ernest Augustus* (Bishop of *Onabrug*, who has lately succeeded him in the Dukedom of *Hanover*) will restore it to the Archbishop of *Celen*, I cannot determine.

Bishops.

There had long been a quarrel between the Emperors of Germany and the Bishops of Rome about the Right of Election and Investiture of Bishops in the Empire; before the Council of *Trent* determined the controversy, and gave the sole power of conferring of Dignities and Prelacies (not only in the German Empire, but in all other parts of Christendom) to the Pope. How unjust an usurpation this was, the Pope's own Canons will inform us; where we meet with Pope *Leo* begging leave of the Emperors *Ludovic* and *Lobarius* to consecrate one *Colonus* Bishop of *Riete*; with several other like examples. And an infinite number of Historians, and other ancient Authors (many of which the Reader may find quoted by the learned Author of the *Review of the Council of Trent*) assure us, that the Emperors always peaceably enjoy'd this Right of investing Bishops and Abbots, till the days of Pope *Gregory VII* who (altho himself had receiv'd Confirmation from the Emperor *Henry IV*. yet) thunder'd out an Excommunication against all Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Marquises, Earls, and all other secular powers that should lay claim to the Right of Investiture into Bishoprics or any other Ecclesiastical Dignities; and against all those that should receive any such preferment at their hands. This Decree has been observ'd by *Gregory's* Successors as an inviolable Statute of the Apostolic See; and enroll'd in their Books of Decretals. After many irreconcilable broils and bickerings betwixt the Pope and Emperor (after this Excommunication was issued out), the one endeavour'd to keep, the other to regain the said Right; at last, *Henry V*. was forced to yield to Pope *Calixtus*, and divest himself of that Right which his Ancestors had always challeng'd, and to which most of them made good their title and plea. This poor Emperor, I say, (abandon'd almost by all the world, and combated by his own Subjects, those especially of the Clergy) was constrain'd to quit his claim to all manner of Investiture by this formal Declaration: "I *Henry* by the Grace of God Emperor of Rome, for the Love of God

and of the Holy Roman Church, and of Pope *Calixtus*, and for the benefit of my own Soul, do restore unto God, and to his blessed Apostles *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, and to the Holy Catholic Church all kind of Investiture made by the Ring and Staff, and permit that Elections and free Consecration is to be made in all Churches. Now (tho the terms of this renunciation shew that it was only personal, and that it laid no obligation on his Successors to follow his example, yet) by virtue of this surrender, the Popes of Rome have for more then five hundred years pretended to an unquestionable Right of Investiture of all sorts of Ecclesiastical Dignified persons. And that Emperor's Successors have always wanted either courage or strength enough to regain their lost prerogative.

There are two ways of advancing these Prelates in the German Church; whereof the one is term'd *Election*, and the other *Postulation*. When the Chapter of any Cathedral, being Canonically assembled, chuses any particular member of their own body to be head thereof (which is supposed to be lawfully done, when two thirds of the Canons give him their voices) he is said to be Archbishop or Bishop by *Election*: But if the same Canons think fit to promote to that Dignity some Prince or Prelate, who is not of their own body, they call that kind of proceeding *Postulation*.

Besides the Archbishops and Bishops there are several other Ecclesiastical Princes of the Empire, who have Seats and Voices in the Diets. The chief of these is the Master of the *Teutonic* Order (tho he has nothing but a bare Title from his Order); who keeps usually his Residence at *Manenchal* or *Morkenthal*, and has a Vote in all Assemblies immediately after the Archbishop of *Salzburg*. The rest are the Abbots of *Fulda*, *Hirsfeld*, *Murbach*, *Kempten*, *Corbay*, *Prum*, *Stabel*, and *Ludors*, the Grand Prior of *Malta*, the Provosts of *Elwang* and *Bereffalagaden*; who have Voices after the Bishops.

There are three and twenty other Prelates, and *Abbeses*. fourteen *Abbeses* that come after the Secular Princes; who (tho they have Seats in the Diets, yet) have no voices but in a full body, no more then the Counts. The *Abbeses* are they of *Quedlimburg*, *Essen*, *Hermord*, *Nidez*, and *Obernunster* at *Ratisbon*, *Lindau*, *Hereroda*, *Buchau* upon the Lake, *Federfic*, *Rottmunster* near *Rottevil*, *Hagbaen*, *Guttenzel*, *Beind*, *Dandelau*, and *Gunderthem*. These Ladies are obliged to send in their Deputies to all public Assemblies of the Empire; being excus'd a personal presence because of their Sex. However they have as good a right to challenge Seats in the Diets as any Prince whatever. The three and twenty Prelates have each of them the Title of Abbot, Provost, or Bayliff of some particular place; and have commonly so large revenues annex'd to their Titles and Dignities, that if their riches were employ'd to the best advantage, they would be able to strike terror into any secular power that should dare to affront them.

All the reform'd members of the German Empire (both Lutherans and Calvinists) agree in this, Church. That they make all their Clergy acknowledge the Supremacy of that Prince under whom they live; who is appeal'd to, by a unanimous consent of both parties, as supreme Judge over Spiritual as well as Temporal Delinquents. But in inferior Orders, and points of Church Discipline there is some small difference betwixt the followers of these two different opinions. Where the Calvinists have got the power into their own hands, we find no mention made of Archbishops or Bishops;

K 2

Bishops, altho in some parts of Germany they are in subjection to Superintendents. The few Lutheran Princes that take the Title of Bishops upon them, are as absolute in their Dioceses as secular Monarchs; and have as great command over their Lay-Subjects as Clergy-men. The other Princes, who are purely secular, have in their Dominions general Superintendents, to whom all the Deacons, Priests, and particular Superintendents, are obliged to give an account of their Lives and Doctrines. The particular Superintendents (who represent our Bishops, as the General ones do Archbishops) visit their Dioceses once a year, and make an exact enquiry into the Doctrine and Manners of all the Pastors under their Inspection. Under every Prince there is a Consistory, answerable to our Convocation of the Clergy; in which the ancientest and most worthy Prelate in the Principality (who is commonly the Superintendent General) does usually preside. This Consistory, fortified by the power and authority of the Prince, ordains what is just and reasonable for the maintenance of the professed Religion; and has power to degrade, imprison, or otherwise punish any offender in holy Orders.

Interest of the Romanists. This difference of opinions must needs create different interests in the German Church; and make several of its members (who ought all to be equally concern'd for the common peace) drive contrary ways. The interest of those that have sworn Allegiance to the See of Rome, lies chiefly in crying up and maintaining the Supremacy of the Pope; and adhering to the Emperor only so long as he shall acknowledg himself the Popes Vassal. For tho they will grant themselves to be Subjects to the German Emperor; yet the bond of Religion ties them stronger than any other obligation whatever. So that, should there ever arise another Emperor to brave as to date to undervalue the thunderings of the Vatican, and demand a restitution of those many Prerogatives of which the Pope hath rob'd his Ancestors; it is to be fear'd, there would not be found one Clergy-man in ten, who would forsake the Pope's interest, and close with the Emperor in the controversy.

Interest of the Reformed Clergy. 'Tis true, the Lutherans are a great share of the Empire; who, if close united, might be able to make head against a very potent Assailant. For the greatest part of the Principalities of the Houses of Saxony, Brandenburg, Brunswick, Lunenburg, Holstein, Mecklenburg, Wirtemberg, Darmstadt, Durlach, Lauenburg, and East-Friesland profess the Lutheran Religion; besides a great number of Counts, and the most considerable of the Imperial Cities, as Hamburg, Lubec, Strasburg, Ulme, Nuremberg, and many others. All which being back'd with Denmark and Sweden (both which Kingdoms embrace the same opinions) might seem strong enough to secure themselves against any future attempts of the Roman party. But indeed there is such a mixture of Calvinists in most of the Territories now mention'd, that with these Dissenters they are oblig'd at least to be at unity; tho otherwise a Lutheran hates the name of John Calvin as bad as he does that of Ignatius Loyola, as hath been before shew'n in the Chapter treating of the Modern Religion of the Germans. On the other hand, the Calvinists will be sure to stick by the Lutherans whenever they are persecuted by the Popish party; well knowing, that these two opposite props of the Reformed Religion mutually support each other. In some parts of the Elector of Saxony's Dominions there has of late sprung up some small jealousies and discontents between the Professors of the Lutheran and

Calvinist doctrines, upon the terrible apprehensions which the Lutherans harbour of the Elector of Brandenburg's arrival in their neighbourhood; whom they know to be a strict Calvinist, and to have encourag'd the assertors of his own Tenets in most parts of his Electorate. But there is no fear of these petty animosities breaking into a general flame; since, even in the Marquisate of Brandenburg, the Lutheran party is still much more numerous than the Calvinist.

Of the Laws establish'd and observ'd in the Empire.

Since there are so many different forms of Government in the Empire (which must needs be suppos'd where there are so many Princes that exercise absolute dominion over their own Subjects), we must necessarily expect a great variety in the Bodies of Municipal Laws practis'd and made Statutable in the several Principalities. The Civil Law (strictly so call'd) is indeed the *Jus Publicum Romanum*; and generally observ'd in every Court of Judicature throughout the whole Empire. But because the four Tomes of these Statutes have not made provision for every particular case, there have since been compiled several Bodies of Decrees, which are receiv'd with as great veneration and esteem, and made as inviolable, as *Justinian's* Pandects. The chief of which are these:

1. *Aurea Bulla*; which is, in the original, a small *Aurea* Book in Parchment, containing twenty-four *Bulle* Leaves and thirty Chapters; whereof the twenty-three first were published at Nuremberg the tenth of January in the year 1356, and the other seven at Metz on Christmas-day following, by the Authority of the Emperor Charles IV. (the first compiler of the Decrees therein contain'd) together with the approbation and consent of the greatest part of the Princes, Counts, Barons, and other Estates of the Empire. This Imperial Act of Parliament is call'd *Bulla* for the same reason that all Letters Patents of Emperors, Popes, and several other great Princes have that name given, viz. from the Seal which gives it its whole strength and validity. For it is the fashion to hang great Seals at the bottom of Letters and Edicts of State, which have for many years had the name of *Bulle*, because they resemble those guilt pictures which children in the old Roman Commonwealth used to hang upon their breasts till they arriv'd at fourteen years of age, and then consecrated them (as holy reliques) to their *Lares*. These Seals are not always of the same matter nor bigness; but different in bulk and value, according to the importance of the Letters to which they are fix'd. Ordinary Letters of State (such as contain Commissions or Instructions for Ambassadors, or the like) are usually seal'd with an impression made upon Wax; but such as contain publick Statutes or Edicts of Princes, bear Seals of Lead, Silver, or Gold, answerable to the worth and weight of the Laws therein rais'd or publish'd. Hence this irrevocable and most important Edict of the Emperor (containing all the fundamental Laws of the Empire touching the time, place, and persons necessarily requir'd to the due Election of an Emperor; the number, immunities, and preeminences of the Electors; the order and decorum they ought to observe in all public Assemblies and Solemnities; the appointing of Vicars in the time of an *Interregnum*, &c.) was judg'd fit to be

be seal'd with the Great Seal of the Empire, and that upon Gold; to shew that (as that metal is the most excellent and incorruptible of all others, so) the matters contain'd in that Bull were indeed the principal Laws of the Empire, and such as should be always inviolably observ'd, without the least alteration. On one side of this Golden Seal (which is fast'n'd to small Cords of yellow and red Silk) is shewn the protraiture of the Emperor Charles IV. seated upon his Throne, with his Imperial Crown on his head, the Scepter in one hand, and the Ball in the other; having on his right hand the Arms of the Empire, and those of Bohemia on the left, with this Inscription writ round him, *Carolus quartus, Divina favente clementia, Romanorum Imperator, semper Augustus, & Bohemie Rex*. On the other side you have a Castle with two Towers, thus subscribed, *Aurea Roma*; and these words in the circumference, *Roma caput mundi regit Orbis fræna rotundi*. Some of the Statutes herein contain'd (notwithstanding the pretended immutability) have, since the promulgation of them, been violated and broken. For example, 1. The *Aurea Bulla* says positively, that the Election of a King of the Romans ought to be had at *Frankfurt*; and yet Ferdinand I. was Elect'd at *Wormes*, and Ferdinand III. at *Ratisbon*. 2. The Bull orders, that the number of Electors should not exceed Seven; and yet the Treaty of *Munster* has alter'd this Decree, and given Eight several Princes Voices in the Election of an Emperor. 3. 'Tis order'd in the Bull, that all the Electors should be present at saving of *Masf*, before they proceed to the Election; whereas, since the Reformation overspread so large a part of the Empire, several Protestant Princes are exempted from their attendance at Church until the Ceremony of the *Masf* be over.

II. The next considerable part of the Municipal Laws of the Empire is contain'd in the *Capitulario Cesarea*; which is a Collection of forty-one Articles of Agreement between the Electors and Emperor Elect, to which the later is bound to subscribe (after his having first taken an Oath to observe punctually every thing therein contain'd) before his Coronation. When these are so often transcribed as that each Elector may have one Copy, sign'd and seal'd by the Emperor's own hand, they are deliver'd to, and kept by the Eight several Princes that have voices in the Election, as Sureties for the new chosen Emperor's good behaviour, and faithful administration of the affairs of the Empire; before which Ceremony is over, the Election is not held valid and irrevocable. The chief things which the Emperor promises upon Oath, and subscribes to in these Articles, are: To maintain and preserve all the Privileges and Royalities of the Electors, Princes, and other inferior Estates of the Empire: That he will not act any thing contrary to the Decrees contain'd in the Golden Bull, but suffer the Electors to assemble at what times, and upon what occasion they shall think fit: That he will not waste or diminish any part of the Revenues of the Imperial Crown; nor bring in any foreign forces into the Empire without the consent of the Electors and the other Estates: That no stranger shall be by him admitted into any public Office; but that, on the contrary, all great places at Court, and in the Field or Country, shall be supplied by true Germans, descended from some Noble Family in the Empire, &c. These, and some other Articles of the like importance, being by the new chosen Emperor subscribed and sworn to, the Election is confirm'd, and the Emperor solemnly Crown'd

and admitted to the Imperial Throne.

III. The third Class of the Laws of the Empire, are such Acts of Parliament (so we may properly enough call them) as are established by Authority of the Emperor and Estates of the Empire assembled in public Diets. These the Germans call *Abchiede*, which is commonly render'd by Latin Authors *Recessus Imperii*; because they are Enact'd at the breaking up (or upon the retirement) of the Assemblies of the Estates General of the Empire. These kind of Statutes are Enact'd in the following manner: First, the Electors and other chief Princes, who have particular Votes in the Diet, take the Bill propos'd into consideration; and, after some consultation and debate, put it to the vote. If it be not rejected by a majority, the Deputies from the several Cities are call'd in; to whom the Decree of the Princes is communicated. If these think they have any thing to say which may reasonably be objected against the sentence of the Electors, they may be heard as Counsellors; but have no vote in altering or establishing any Decree whatever. This done, the Archbishop of *Mentz* (in the name of all the Electors, and other Princes) proposes the matter to the Emperor, as he had done before to the Deputies. If his Imperial Majesty approves of the sentence, the Bill is pass'd and becomes a Statute; but if he rejects it, the reasons on both sides are scan'd betwixt him and the Princes, till one party yield. When they are agreed upon the thing debated, the Acts of that Session are drawn up in form of Laws, and read to the whole Diet. Afterwards (as soon as they are sign'd by the Emperor, two Spiritual and two Temporal Princes, one Abbot, one Count, and the Common Council-men of the City where the Diet is held) they are publish'd, and become Statutes obligatory through the whole Empire. When they are thus Enact'd, two authentic Copies are made; whereof one remains in the custody of the Emperor, the other of the Archbishop of *Mentz*. The rest of the Estates have only the priviledg of transcribing the original Copies.

IV. To the three former may be added a fourth sort of Decrees in the Empire, call'd usually by the German writers *Sanctio Pragmatica de Pace publica*; which contains all the Statutes (confirm'd by many of the Emperors in several Diets) to be put in execution against all disturbers of the public peace of the Empire. Herein 'tis decreed, that whatever Prince, or any other member of the Empire, shall endeavour by open hostility to disturb the public peace of the whole body; he shall be cut off from the other members, and look'd upon as an Out-law. But 'tis hard to imagine, that this should be put in execution against any offender; if the interpretation which some High Dutch Lawyers have put upon it be allowable. For they tell us, that to qualify a man for the proscription herein mention'd, it is necessary, 1. That the forces he raises be *atroces & majores quam quibus resisti queat*, i.e. such as the whole Militia of the Empire is not able to withstand. 2. That his Army consist not of Volunteers, but Soldiers press'd to Rebellion. 3. That the person thus offending have evil designs in his head (as 'tis indeed a thousand to one but he has), and an intention of overthrowing the establish'd Government. Any one of these accomplishments is not enough, they say, to make a compleat disturber of the peace; but 'tis necessary that they all concur, before the Law can take hold of any man as a delinquent.

To these four heads may be referr'd all the Laws and Decrees in force at this day over the whole

whole Empire; excepting what is contain'd in the Emperor *Justinian's* Collections of the Roman Laws. However in particular Provinces and Principalities we must expect to find other Bodies of Statutes; such are the *Sachsen-Spiegel*, *Schwaben-Spiegel*, *Das Sachsische Weichbild*, &c. of which more at large when we come to treat of the several Princes Dominions where they are observed.

Because it is not possible we should in this place give the Reader an exact account of the Laws peculiar to *Germany*, and others common to the Empire with other Nations; therefore we shall refer him, for the satisfaction of his curiosity in this particular, to the works of those many learned Lawyers which have treated at large of this subject. Among whom *Hermannus Conringius* (late Professor of Physick at *Helmstadt*) is usually reckoned the most eminent; *Arumæus*, *Besoldus*, *Speidelius*, *Hippolytus a Lapide*, *Paumeyster*, *Lampadius*, and others, have done their Country great service in collecting together, and commenting upon, the Municipal Laws of the *German* Empire. The *Recessus Imperii* (or Statute-Laws of the States assembled in the public Diets) are collected into one body, and sometimes illustrated with accurate notes by the Author of the *Comitologia*, *Parvinius*, *Gotlieb von Hagen*, and most especially by the industrious and learned Author of a small book entitled *Grundfeste des Heiligen Römischen Reiches*. Monsieur *Rachel* (Plenipotentiary from the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp* in the late Treaty of Peace at *Nimeguen*) published a small Treatise this present year 1680, entitled *Introductio ad Jus Publicum Germanicum*; wherein he gives a concise, but learned account of the Historical, Chronological, and Geographical parts of the whole Common-Law practis'd in the *German* Empire.

Of the DIETS of the Empire, and the matters therein transacted.

THE Supreme Court of Judicature in the *German* Empire is the Diet; which is nothing else but a General Assembly of all the Estates of the Empire. It answers in all things to our High Court of Parliament; whether we respect the Persons that constitute it, or the Affairs usually therein transacted.

When the Emperor, by advice of the Electors (who are of his Council) has a mind the Estates should assemble, he issues out his Summons by Letters to the several Princes and other Estates of the Empire, who have Seats and Votes in the Diet, acquainting them with the time and place appointed for their sitting. Every member of the Diet is bound by his Allegiance to appear at the day appointed, either in person or by proxy. In the old *Francie* Kingdom, the several Princes of the Empire were bound to make their personal appearance, and never permitted to send Deputies in their places; except upon a just and lawful pretence, to be approv'd of by the Emperor and Electors. Whence it happen'd, that in those days there would not appear above two or three Deputies at most in a Diet: whereas now the better half consists usually of such Substitutes as have no voices of their own, but come there to vote for their Masters. The chief reason for such an alteration sprung from the growing luxury of later Ages; which oblig'd some poor Princes to keep away, for fear of being con-

strain'd to live at a rate beyond what their Purse would bear, tho no more then what their Quality required. Hence proceedings in the Diet come to be so slow pac'd, and every matter in debate is held much longer in agitation (before anything be finally resolv'd on) then it would be, if every Prince were obliged to personal appearance. For it must needs often happen, that in several particular cases brought before the Diet the Deputies want full instructions; and so, not daring to act beyond their Commission, are forc'd to expect new Orders from their Masters before they will venture to proceed. Nay, since the days of *Maximilian* the Emperor (and for some short time before) many of the Estates have taken the liberty of neither appearing in person, nor by their Ambassadors. However, in such cases all matters transacted in the absence of these Estates or their Deputies, have as much force as if they were present; as appears from the *Reichs abschiede zu Trier und Colln A. D. 1512. §. Es sollen auch*, &c. But when some grand and important affairs of the Empire require the personal appearance of the Members themselves, the Emperor commonly urges them by his Summons to repair in person to the place appointed. Thus *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans* (in the year 1555) not only by his Letters Patents, but by Ambassadors requested of the particular Estates, that they would give their personal attendance, and not leave matters of so great importance (as were then like to be brought before them) to be taken into consideration by Deputies only, who could not make so ready a dispatch as the weight of the affairs before them would require. After such a pressing Summons as this, the Estates (that absent themselves) either fend in no Deputies at all, or else make their Ambassadors Plenipotentiaries, by giving them as full power and authority to vote and act in the Assembly as if they themselves were present.

The old *Roman* Emperors used to call Assemblies of their Estates at *Roncale* (a pleasant place upon the River *Padus*); where the Princes, and others, gave their votes in the open fields. Afterwards they removed their meetings into great Towns and Cities; which was a custom before *Charles* the Great pitch'd upon *Mentz* as a place most convenient for the setting of the Diet. The *Aurea Bulla* orders, that whoever is chosen King of the *Romans*, should hold his first Diet at *Noremberg*; but with this proviso, *Nisi legitimum obsteterit impedimentum*, i. e. Except a lawful reason may be given for the contrary. Hence *Charles V.* gives this reason why he did not observe the Statute of the Bull, *Diem weil er der Sterblichen Lust halber den Reichstag zu Nurnberg nicht habe halten wollen, habe er solchen kein Wormis angesetzt*, i. e. Since he could not conveniently hold a Reichstag (or Diet) at *Noremberg*, because of the bad and unwholesome air; therefore he thought good to remove it to *Worms*. The like reasons were given by the Emperor *Maximilian* for removing the Diet to *Augsburg*, and by *Ferdinand III.* for calling one at *Regensburg*. By *Charles* the Fifth's Capitulation 'twas order'd, that it should be lawful for the Emperor to call a Diet at what place he pleas'd; provided it were not without the bounds of the *German* Empire. But because there ought to be had a respect to the convenience of the several Princes and Estates as well as the Emperor himself; therefore in the Capitulation sworn to by the present Emperor *Leopold*, 'tis expressly said, *Und funderlich keinen Reichstag ausserhalb des Reichs Teutscher Nation, auch ehe und bevor wir darzu umb der sieben Churfursten consens und verwilligung durch sonderbare schickung*

*schickung angehalten, und uns mit denselben so wohl der zeit als mahlstat vergleichen, oder sie von selbst den Reichs antworten halber uns darumb unterthanig angelanget und erinnert, vornehmen oder aufschreiben, i. e. And especially no Diet without the bounds of the German Empire, nor before by an express Ambassador we have obtain'd the consents of the seven Electors, and consulted with them about the time as well as place of the Diet's sitting; or they themselves, taking the public good of the Empire into consideration, shall humbly desire Us to call such an Assembly. At present the Diet is usually held at *Ratisbon*; as a place of a convenient distance from the Courts of most of the Princes, and other Estates, of the Empire.*

As soon as any of the Estates, or their Ambassadors, are come to the place appointed, the first thing they do is to beg audience of the Emperor, to whom they shew their Summons, thank his Imperial Majesty for his gracious calling a Diet, and promise their utmost endeavours in promoting the general good of the Empire in the following Assembly. The Ambassadors are bound to give the Emperor an account of the reasons of their Masters absence; according to an Order of the Diet to that purpose, as appears from the *Reichs Abschiede zu Trier und Colln, A. D. 1621. §. Es sollen auch die Churfursten*, &c. This done, they are to acquaint the Marshal of the Empire (Count *Papenheim*) with their arrival, that he may be the better able to execute his Office; which is, to provide each man a lodging suitable to his Quality, and to write down the names of every particular member. Lastly, they are to give in their names to the Chancellor's (or Archbishop of *Mentz's*) Office; and there to shew their Credentials.

The proposal of every thing to be discussed in the Assembly belongs to the Emperor alone, and not to the Estates or Members of the Diet. And altho in his Summons a particular day be always nominated for their Session, yet 'tis in the power of his Imperial Majesty to defer the proposal of any business for some time longer. Inasmuch that oftentimes the Estates (to save charges) have made a later appearance then was appointed in their Summons. When the late Emperor *Ferdinand III.* had call'd a Diet at *Ratisbon* in the year 1654, three months were almost slip't over, after the day appointed, before any thing was propos'd to the Assembled Members. When, at last, the Emperor is pleas'd to make the States acquainted with their business, the Vice-Marshal gives warning to every particular Member to attend his Imperial Majesty at such a set time. At what time appointed, the Electors, and the rest, give their attendance, and wait on the Emperor to Church; where public prayers are had for the happy success of all their consultations in settling the Affairs of the Empire. Which done, they all return to the grand Council Chamber; where the Emperor in his Robes declares to the Estates the reasons why they are assembled, and proposes to them the heads they are to treat of in the following Diet.

The controversy about taking place in the Diets has been long since determined amongst the Electors by the Golden Bull; but the other Princes, and Deputies for the Imperial Cities, have continual quarrels at every meeting; inasmuch that sometimes the Diet is ready to break up in confusion; and would doubtless often do it, if some milder spirits then the rest did not compose the strife by yielding their places to their Antagonists with a reserved protestation against making use of this single instance as a precedent.

The order observed by the Electors in the Assembly, is somewhat different from what it was before the Treaty of *Mantfer*; upon the account of the Duke of *Bavaria's* being made one of the number. At this day they seat themselves thus: First, the Elector of *Mentz* challenges the chief place, and sits always in the middle. On his right hand are placed the Electors of *Treves* and *Colen*, by turns; and, after one of them, the *Bavarian* and *Brandenburger*. On the left (after one of the abovenamed Spiritual Electors) the Duke of *Saxony* and Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*. The Ambassadors of the Electors take the same place among themselves as if their Masters were personally present; but if any one Elector appear in his own person, the Ambassadors of all the rest yield him the place, tho perhaps he should have far below all their Masters.

The Princes of the Empire divide themselves Princes of into two Benches; *Die Geistliche und Weltliche* (as the Emperor call them, or) the Spiritual and Secular. In the Diets of the old *Francie* Kingdom, the Bishops, or Prelates, and Secular Princes made two distinct and separate Bodies; as they do to this day in Provincial Courts. And the reason was the same; because the Prelates used not to intermeddle with matters of State, but concern'd themselves only in settling the affairs of the Church, with which the Secular Princes were never concern'd. But afterwards, when the Bishops of *Rome* had removed the debate of all Ecclesiastical affairs from the *German* Assemblies to their own Courts, the Prelates of the Empire appear'd no more in the public Diets as Bishops, but as Temporal Princes; such as had no Secular Jurisdiction being shut out of the Court. On the Spiritual Bench sit the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, and the Dukes of *Burgundy* (who were permitted this honour because Princes, tho Secular, yet of a more then ordinary eminence in the Empire); the Archbishops and Bishops, that are not Electors; several Abbots (some of which had Princely Dignities conferr'd on them by *Charles* the Great); and lastly, the Master of the *Teutonic* Order. The *Lutheran* Prelates were formerly wholly excluded from all appearance at any General Assembly of the Estates of the Empire; against which hard usage their often repeated Protestations prov'd unsuccessful. At last, matters were so order'd in the *Westphalian* Treaty of Peace, that they obtain'd a Seat in the Diets; but not amongst the *Roman* Prelates, nor the Secular Princes, but on a Bench by themselves, betwixt both the other. But because the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg* (by virtue of the said Treaty) is turn'd into a Dukedom; and the Bishoprics of *Lubeck* and *Olneburg* into Secular Principalities by turns; therefore at this day all the Reformed Princes (excepting those that are Electors) sit on the Secular Bench, which is appointed for all Princes, Counts, and Barons of the Empire, who have votes in the Diets.

All the Ecclesiastical Members of the Diet Prelates, have not equal votes; as neither have the secular ones. The Ecclesiastical as well as Secular Princes of the Empire (as also all other Prelates that have Princely Dignities annex'd to their Sacred Functions, together with the Master of the *Teutonic* Order) have single voices; and give in their votes to the Vice-Marshal by turns. But others, that can lay no claim to any Temporal Principality, give their voices by companies. Of this last sort there are at this day two Benches, *die Schwabische* and *Rheinische*. Formerly, the Counts and Barons of the Empire had no more then two voices; and were therefore (as the Prelates are now) divided into two Benches, call'd by the

Germans in those days die *Wetterawische und Schwabische Bank*. Afterwards, in the Diet held in the year 1641, the Counts of *Francia* had a peculiar voice allow'd them; and not long after (in the year 1654) another vote was given to the Counts of *Saxony* and *Westphalia*. So that at present there are four Benches of Counts (the *Schwabisch, Wetterawisch, Francic, and Westphalian*) who have votes in the public Diets of the Empire.

Imperial
Cities.

The Deputies or Delegates of the Imperial Cities make up the third and last rank of the Members of a General Diet or Assembly of the Estates of the Empire. What time the Cities that have now votes, and go under the known name of *Imperial Cities*, came to have that privilege, cannot certainly be learn'd from the *German Historians*. The Author of the *Chronicle of Spire* endeavours to prove, that several of these Cities were invested with this honour in the twelfth Century. The Oath taken by the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* may seem to countenance this relation, *In Christi Nomine Juro, non solum Principum, sed Civitatum consilio, negotia, confederationes & Collegia Universitatis tractanda esse*. But this passage is not to be understood of the Cities of *Germany* (which in this Emperor's days were in too mean a condition to offer to concern themselves in the Government of the Empire), but of those in *Italy*, which many years before had been call'd to public Assemblies in the *Italian Kingdom*. The most probable opinion is, that the Imperial Cities (those I mean in *Germany* which at this day bear that name) were not admitted to the Diet before the fourteenth Century; not long before they were reckon'd up by the Emperor *Charles IV.* (in his Golden Bull) amongst the other Estates of the Empire. Their Deputies at present are divided into two Benches; whereof the one is called *Die Rheinische*, and the other *Die Schwabische Bank*. On the former, sit the Deputies of *Lubeck*, the free Cities upon the *Rhine*, in *Witteraw, Allace, Saxony, and Thuringen*. On the latter, the Delegates from the free Cities in *Schwaben* and *Francia*. The Deputies of the City where the Diet is held, sit at a Table by themselves, and there take an account of the voices of other Delegates; which are brought to them, and register'd by the two Registers of *Ulm* and *Spire*; whereof the former represents the Cities in the *Rheinisch* Circle, and the latter those of *Schwaben*.

Debates.

Some Historians will tell us, that the greatest disputes which happen at a *German Diet*, are about precedence; and that more time is spent in ranking the Members in their due places, than in debating the Emperor's Proposals when they are set down. Another fourth part of their time (or rather more) they will have to be spent in set drinking matches. Whence the Emperor *Ferdinand* is said sharply to have reprehended the intemperance of the greatest part of the Ambassadors sent to the Diet from the several Princes and Imperial Cities. A third quarter of their time is employ'd in disputing the Privileges and Prerogatives of a Diet; and shewing in what cases it may, or may not be curb'd or controll'd by the Emperor. The fourth and last part they spend upon the business propos'd by the Emperor; which is commonly concerning some Articles of Peace with some foreign Nation; the making or renewing some Laws of the Empire; the regulating of Coinage; raising of Taxes; or some such State affair.

Of the Imperial Chamber, and other General Courts of Judicature.

IN the days of *Charles* the Great, and some of his Successors, the Bishops and Officers of the Crown jointly with the Emperor decided all Ecclesiastical causes. The Prelates, Counts, and other persons of Quality, who had any Suits of Law to commence, were heard at the first instance in the Emperor's Court; but the Secular Princes could not be judged but in the General Diets of the Empire. Afterwards when Law-suits began to multiply in proportion to the growing malice and wickedness of men, the infiniteness of Clients that overstock'd the Court became burthensom to the Emperor, who could not possibly attend and hear all Causes brought before him. Besides, the Emperor's Court being not always kept in one place, both parties concern'd in any controversy were forced to follow the Emperor for a decision into the remotest parts of *Germany*. Upon these considerations, *Maximilian I.* (taking compassion upon his quarrelsome Subjects, and desiring as much as possible he could to save both their labour and money) settled a Sedentary Parliament at *Worms* or *Frankfurt* in the year 1495, which was soon after brought to *Spire*; whence it cannot be removed without a consent of all the Estates of the Empire, except in time of Plague or War.

At first the Assessors, appointed as Judges in this Court, were only sixteen; but their number has since been encreased to fifty, who are all nominated by the Head and principal Members of the Empire. The Emperor names the supreme Judge (who is always a Count or Baron, and well skill'd in the Civil and Municipal Laws of the Empire) and four of the principal Officers. Each Elector names one Assessor; and the rest are promoted to that employment by the several Circles or Benches of Voters in the Diets. Now, as those Princes and Estates of the Empire who have power to nominate the Assessors in this Court, are of different Religions (some adhering to the Doctrines of the Church of *Rome*, and others professing the Reform'd Religion, and embracing the opinions either of *Luther* or *Calvin*), so are also the Assessors themselves.

Tho there lies no appeal from the Imperial Chamber to any other Court of Judicature; yet if the Judge and Assessors of this Court be accus'd of any unjust proceedings in the determination of any controversy, execution of the sentence pronounced is defer'd till the Visitors of the Chamber examine the reasonableness of the complaint, and redress the grievance if justly alleg'd. Whence it appears, that the Assessors themselves that sit at this Tribunal are not the supreme Judges of the Empire; but that their Visitors may more justly claim that Title. For some time before the conclusion of the *Westphalian Treaty* of Peace, it was almost impossible to procure any such Visitation, because of the continual quarrels between the Princes of the *Roman* and *Lutheran* persuasion; the former of whom denied the later the power and authority of Visiting the Imperial Chamber, which by the Fundamental Laws of the Empire was conferr'd upon them.

All Appeals from other inferior Provincial Courts of Judicature are made higher; tho few trouble this Court but such as are very quarrelsome themselves, or forc'd to give their attendance by others that are so. For Justice is here but slowly administred, by reason (chiefly) of the vast number of old Suits, commenced many years ago between several great Princes of the Empire,

Empire, which are still depending. At the *Westphalian Treaty*, the Evangelical (as they stile themselves) or *Lutheran* Estates of the Empire made a general complaint of the abuses put upon them by the Assessors of the Imperial Chamber; in which, amongst other things, they tell the Protestant Princes and Ambassadors assembled at that Treaty, *Dass es mit der Administration der Justitz zu Speyer dermassen langsam und verzuglich zugehet, dass die gerichtliche Process bey eines Menschen ja offtermals Kindes und Kindes Kinder ganzen lebenszeiten kaum zu ihrem endlichem beschluss, i.e.* That the administration of Justice at *Spire* is so intolerable slow-pac'd, that sometimes a Law-suit cannot be finish'd in a man's whole life-time; but must be left to be manag'd by his Grandchildren. But since in the forementioned Treaty matters were in part compos'd between the Protestant and Popish party, the *Lutherans* are not so much abused as formerly; nor are they forc'd to attend any longer for the administration of Justice than others Members of the Empire. Those that are immediately subject to the Emperor, have all their simple Law-cafes tried at this Court; but others that are only mediately his Subjects, make no appearance, save only upon appeal from some lower Court.

Another High Court of Judicature is in the Emperor's Palace, wherever he keeps his residence; call'd by the *Germans* *Der Reichs Hofrat*, which we may *English*, *The Dutch King's Bench*. The Emperor *Ferdinand I.* published the Laws and Ordinances to be observ'd in the Trial of all Law-cafes in this Court, in the year 1549. Which orders were afterwards enlarged by *Maximilian II.* 1596. And lastly revised and amended by the Emperor *Matthias* in the fourteenth year of this Century. In this Court the Emperor himself is supreme Judge; being assisted by a certain company of Assessors, whereof some are Protestants and others Papists. The Emperor's place is usually supplied by his Representative or President of the Court; who is always a Count, or Baron at least, of the Empire.

'Tis a point much controverted by the *German* Lawyers, Whether the Authority of this Court or the Imperial Chamber at *Spire* be the greater: Most of them appear vigorously for the later; and tell us, That even the Emperor himself falls under the cognizance of this Court, tho he be Judge in the other. For proof of this they produce several authentic Records, where-by it appears, that the *German* Emperors have been summon'd to appear as Defendants before the Assessors at *Spire*. But let them consider, that the Imperial Chamber is under the inspection of Visitors, who have power to correct all errors and misdemeanours in the proceedings of the Assessors; whereas the *Reichs Hofrat* is not subject to any such Supervisors. Again the *Hofrat* takes immediate notice of all manner of Cafes in the Empire; many of which the Imperial Chamber cannot take into consideration, except they are legally removed from some inferior Court. Lastly, by whom was an Emperor ever summon'd to appear at the Imperial Chamber in *Spire*? Questionless not by the Judge and Assessors of that Court; who could never pretend that their borrowed power was greater than their Master's that lent it them. No. But whenever the Emperor was summon'd to appear, 'twas done by his own permission; and the summons always run in his name. For example, one of these papers begins thus: *Wir Maximilian, erwählter Römischer Kayser, entbieten dir Maximilian Erzhertzogen zu Oesterreich, &c.* Where *Maximilian*

Elect Emperor of the *Romans* summons *Maximilian* Arch-Duke of *Austria* (the same man) to make his appearance. And I cannot see how from hence any man can rationally conclude, that the power of the Judge and Assessors in the Imperial Chamber at *Spire* reaches further than the Emperor's.

What is remarkable in the proceedings in the several Provincial Courts of Judicature, shall be taken notice of when we come to the Descriptions of the particular Provinces wherein they are held.

Of the present State and Interest of the GERMAN Empire.

THAT the whole Empire of *Germany* (if the Members thereof were firmly united) would be the most potent and invincible Nation in *Europe*, is without controversy, and asserted by the unanimous consent of all modern Politicians. But as long as the Princes and Counts (who by their carriage declare themselves no more than nominal Subjects to the Emperor, but real and absolute Lords in their own Territories) are at a continual enmity amongst themselves, *Ephraim* against *Manasses* and *Manasses* against *Ephraim*; they cease to become a terror, and are made a prey to their neighbours. *Hipolitus a Lapide's* grand rule for fixing the Empire in a flourishing condition (by healing up its breaches, and uniting its disjointed members) was questionless a sovereign receipt; which would infallibly have cured all the diseases of the then miserable Empire, if it could have been made practicable with as much ease as 'twas propos'd. But (as the learned *Pesendorf*, under the covert name of *Monzambanus*, has observ'd) 'tis in vain to preach up such doctrines in the Empire, till we are assur'd that all the Princes of *Germany* are wise men, and know how to govern their passions according to the exactest rules of morality and true policy.

What miseries their own animosities and quarrels brought upon them, all Historians (who give us an account of the brave exploits of *Gustavus Adolphus*) will acquaint us. Different opinions in Religion first bred jealousies between the Emperor and the chief Princes of his Empire; which afterwards broke out into a flame, and set all *Germany* on fire; nay, and brought the whole Nation into so miserable a condition that there was not a Province in it which had not (by fire and sword, by plague and famine) lost half its inhabitants. The *Swedes* had Garisons in one hundred twenty and five several places in *Germany*; the *French* in forty-six; and the *Hessians* in thirty-nine; and all these forces brought against the Emperor at the request of his own discontented Subjects.

It will not be amiss in this place to take a short Treaty of abstract of the Articles signed in the Treaty of *Munster*; as far as they relate to the new Accessions obtain'd by other Kingdoms and Principalities, and the losses sustain'd by the Emperor in the late Civil wars. Since from hence we shall not only perceive what the miseries were which their own dissensions brought upon them; but also learn in what condition the Empire was after the Ratification of the said *Westphalian Treaty*. First then, it was agreed, That the *Imperialists* should pay to the Crown of *Sweden* five millions of Gold to defray the charges of the War,

M

GERMANY.

(one third part whereof was afterwards laid out in paying off and disbanding some of the *Swedish* Forces, another was given away in rewards to such Officers as had shew'd their gallantry in the Wars, and the third was disposed of in liberalities by the Queen). Besides this money, the Empire quitted, and annex'd to the Kingdom of Sweden, all the hither *Pomeran*, with the Island and Principality of *Rügen*, the Cities of *Stretin*, *Gartz*, *Dam*, *Holnau*, the River *Oder*, and the part of *Frischehoff*; the Collation of all the Ecclesiastical Benefices which the Dukes of *Pomeran* challeng'd before the Treaty in the Bishopric of *Camin*, with the Reversion of that Bishopric, nay of the rest of *Pomerania*, and the new Marquissate of *Brandenburgh*, in case the Heirs male of that Family should happen to fail. Add to these *Wismar*, a strong Port-Town on the *Baltic* Sea; the Fortresses of *Walsfch*, the Bailiwick of *Poel* and *Neuchloster*; and lastly, the Archbishopric of *Bremen*, and Bishopric of *Werden*, both converted into Dukedoms; together with the City and Bailiwick of *Willbaufen*. So that by that Treaty the King of Sweden got the Titles of Duke of *Bremen*, *Werden*, and *Pomeran*, Prince of *Rügen*, and Lord of *Wismar*. And in all these Lands and Territories had supreme power and authority to Erect Universities, set Imposts upon all Commodities, either exported or imported, and the like; paying only to the Emperor a small homage, as is done by other great Princes of the Empire. II. To the King of France, and his Successors for ever, were given (by the same Treaty) the Cities and Bishoprics of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, with *Moyenvic*, *Pignerol*, *Brifac*, the Landgravedom of *Alsacia*, the Bailiwick of *Hagenau*, and the Fortresses of *Philipsburg*. By this bargain the French were great gainers; and the Emperor lost not much. The former, besides the considerable enlargement of their Territories, cut off all possibility of the Spaniards uniting his Italian Forces with those in the Low Countries; which might easily be done as long as *Alsace* and *Lorain* were in the hands of the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*. The latter, by giving up his right in *Alsace*, made the Kingdom of *Bohemia* hereditary to his House; and therefore catch'd as much with one hand as he lost on the other. What the acquisitions or losses of particular Princes were, we shall take occasion to shew in the Descriptions of the several Principalities which they now possess.

We see into what condition the Emperor of Germany was brought by engaging himself in a Civil war with the Princes of his Empire; how much of his Dominions were snatch'd away by the Swedes on the one hand, and the French on the other. This was the posture of the German affairs, till the late wars with France and Sweden alter'd the scene; for the French enlarg'd their conquests in the German Territories, and the Swedes lost a great part of the Dominions which the *Westphalian* Treaty had made them Masters of; and more they had parted with, if the overgrown power and authority of the French King had not forc'd the Elector of *Brandenburgh* to resign a great many places which he had bravely won. How matters will at last be adjusted between France and the Empire, is hard to determine; since the French King lays claim daily to some new Rights or Privileges in the Emperor's Dominions. However, *Strasburg* is still reckon'd the Imperial Bulwark against the French fury (as it has always been esteem'd), notwithstanding the pretensions of their King to several Rights of this City.

And as the Empire seems secured from any

sudden incursion of the French by *Strasburg*; so it is from all invasions of the *Turk* by *Vienna*; of the *Polander* by *Voratzlaw*; of the *Dane* by *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck*; and of the *Hollanders* by *Colln*. So that there is no great fear of being injur'd by a foreign enemy, if all the German Princes would unanimously join hands in defending the strong Holds, and securing the bounds of that Empire whereof they pretend to be Members. But as long as each petty Prince is only solicitous about the enlargement of his own small Demesne, and the strongest permitted to annex as much of their neighbour's Territories to their own as they can lay their hands on, the German Empire is in great danger of being destroy'd by its own Members. The Electors indeed, and all the other great Princes of the Empire pay some small Homage and Acknowledgment to the Emperor; but all the while exercise as absolute a Monarchical Dominion in their several Principalities as the Emperor himself does in *Austria* or *Bohemia*. So that Germany is not really a Nation subject to one supreme Head and Governor, but a combination of several little Commonwealths and Kingdoms; whose general interest consists in maintaining an inviolable confederacy amongst themselves, and an unanimous desire to secure rather than enlarge their Dominions. In a word, "The Foreign Interests of the Empire (to speak in the language of the incomparable Sir William Temple) are the defence of the Eastern parts against the *Turk*, and the preservation of the Western Circles against the growth of France; the Domestic, are the limited Constitution of the Imperial power, and the balance of the several free Princes and States of the Empire."

Of the HANS-TOWNS.

BEFORE we come to a particular Description of *Hamburgh*, and other great Cities on the Northern and Western parts of the Empire, 'twill be convenient to premise something of the *Hans-Towns* in general; that the Reader may the better understand what we mean by that word, when he shall meet with it in the following sheets.

By *Hans-Towns* then the German writers understand a certain number of great Cities all along the Sea-shore, from the *Finnic* Bay down as far as the mouth of the *Rhine*; which several ages ago enter'd into a solemn confederacy for the advancement of Trade, and the better security of their Territories against the incursions of any foreign Enemy.

In what year this League was made, is not when certainly known; and *Chytraeus* (who was as diligent and curious in enquiring after these kind rate. of Antiquities as any Historian of the German Nation) tells us, that very few of the old Records he had met with in any of the *Hans-Towns*, could give him the least hint of the year when they were admitted into that number. However, he guesses the Society was first instituted a little before the reign of the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* about the year 1200. And the noble Historian *Thuanus* embraces his opinion in this as well as most other particulars of the German History which he meddles with. *John Angelius Werdenbagen* (an impertinent Author, who has scribbled four large Tomes *De Rebus publ. Antieicis*) gives no positive account of the first original of this Confederacy; but seems to bring it down from the

the time of *Henry Duke of Brunswic*, surnamed the Lion. *Henry Suderman* (who was sometime Counsellor to the *Hans-Towns*) fetches its Institution far further than the beginning of the thirteenth Century, or later end of the twelfth; which is the time usually pitch'd upon by other Historians. With how little probability these opinions are back'd, is easy to observe; tho perhaps, after the most industrious enquiry, we shall not be able to guess right our selves. For *Lubeck* has been always look'd upon as the chief of all the *Hans-Towns*, and for that reason their High Court of Judicature was kept there. Therefore 'tis very likely that this City was one of the first that enter'd into that solemn League and Covenant. Now 'tis certain, that *Lubeck* was only built towards the later end of the twelfth Century; and it is hard to imagine, that this Town and *Hamburgh* would enter into any such League as long as they were under the yoke of the then inconsiderable King of Denmark; which they did not shake off before the year 1226. Besides, if *Lubeck* were then one of the *Hans-Towns* we should meet with an account of some succour sent her when she was engaged in war against *Waldemar* and his two Sons, *Eric Abel* and *Christoph*, Kings of Denmark (which was ended about the year 1259); and yet no Historian of those times mentions any such thing. We may therefore probably enough conclude, that the said Cities enter'd not into any Confederacy till after the sixtieth year of the thirteenth Century; at which time Peace was first concluded with the Danes, and Trade began to be improv'd in these parts of the German Empire. What *Angelius* reports of his having seen some Charters and Privileges granted to the united *Hans-Towns*, which are dated in the year 1194, is as little to be credited as the stories which others of the German Historians relate of our King *Henry the Third's* granting of large Privileges to the same Cities in the 1206; whereas 'tis well known, that this Prince was not advanced to his Father's Throne before the year 1216, and was then only nine years of age. *Polydore Virgil* (to whom we know what credit to give, in those particulars especially wherein he differs from the rest of our English Historians) witnesses indeed for these men, that *Henry the Third* did grant some such kind of privileges to the *Hans-Towns* as they mention; but the same Author will tell them, that this King reign'd till the year 1273. And *Angelius*, when he comes to ransack old Norwegian papers for testimonies of the Antiquity of this Society, can produce nothing of unquestionable authority (as he phrases it) written before the year 1278. Afterwards, when he comes to give us a short Compendium of their Laws (which he has transcribed out of *Domannus*), the oldest amongst them does not bear date beyond the year 1312. So that possibly this Company was no proper Body Politic before that time.

But the German Historians differ as much in assigning the derivation of the word *Hans*, and the reasons why these Confederate Cities should call themselves by that name; as they do in pitching upon the time of the first Institution of their Confederacy. We shall give the Reader a short catalogue of the most probable opinions; and leave it to his judgment to embrace or reject any of them as he shall see cause. First then, some derive the word *Hanse*, or *Anse* (for in Latin Authors we meet with *Urbes Anseaticæ* and *Ansatice*, as well as *Hansatica*) from the Dutch *am zee* or *am see*, signifying near unto, or upon the Sea-shore; because, say they, the *Hans-Towns* were at first only a company of Cities which (lying

upon the Sea-shore) enter'd into a Confederacy merely for the advancement of Trade by Navigation. And that this was the sole end of their entering into a League (and not the securing of their Territories, which was the thing which some Cities upon the *Rhine* propos'd to themselves upon their entering into the like Confederacy) they prove from the testimonies of *Chytraeus* and *Crantzius*; who are Authors of good credit and authority. 2. Others bring the word from *Hansa*, which in the old High Dutch tongue signifies a Common Council. Thence the Greek word *ανσθητικω* (*Mat. xxvi. 4.*), which our English Interpreters have render'd they consulted, is in some ancient Dutch Versions translated *sie haben ein Hanse gemacht*. 3. *Webner* tells us, that in old Charters of some of these Cities instead of *Hanse-Stadte* (as the Germans now-a-days usually write the word) he has met with *Hays-Stadte*; which signifies, in the ancient Saxon Dialect, a City situate in a Wood (such as are a great many of the *Hans-Towns* in Saxony), and not, as some explain it, a Town in a pleasant Valley or plain Field. 4. The fourth opinion (and last, that looks like a probable conjecture) is, That they had the name of *Hans-Towns* from that preeminence and precedence which they justly challeng'd amongst the rest of the German Cities; for the same reason as great Lords and Princes of the Empire are sometimes sild *Grosse Hanfen*, *Gewaltige Hanfen*, &c. And hence several old German proper names fetch their original; as *Anselmus* (*Hansbelm*), a man famous for his Helmet; *Ansbrechtus* (*Hanswert*), one that deserves to be made a Lord; *Ansfrius* (*Hansfried*), a Prince of a peaceable temper; and the like. And the ordinary name of *Hans* (us'd at this day all Germany over) is not, as many think, a contraction of *Johannes*; but a part of those others abovemention'd. But at present *Hans* is not so honourable a Title as formerly; for the Germans call an impertinent meddling fellow (such as the old Latins would have nam'd *Ardeus*, and the Greeks *ανωμολογουν*) *Hans in allen gassen*; and *Hans ummuht*, *Hans siltzmaul*, *Hans sparmand*, *Praal Hans*, *Bauer-Hans*, and the like, are lookt upon as Nick-names of the highest ignominy and disgrace. It would be worth a critical Etymologist's while to enquire, whether the word *Hans* (amongst other of its significations) did not denote something relating to trade and merchandise; since to this day he that determines (as *Judg*) all controversies amongst the Merchants and Tradesmen of *Ratisbon*, is call'd *Hans-Grav*.

The *Hans-Towns* of Germany are usually divided into four Circles, distinguished by the names of the four principal Cities amongst them, viz. *Lubeck*, *Colln*, *Brunswic*, and *Dantzic*. To the Circle of *Lubeck* belong the Cities of *Hamburgh*, *Rostock*, *Wismar*, *Stralsund*, *Lumenburg*, *Stretin*, *Anclam*, *Golnau*, *Gripwald*, *Colberg*, *Stargard*, *Stolpe*, &c. To that of *Colln*, *Wesel*, *Duisburg*, *Emmerick*, *Warburg*, *Umma*, *Hammen*, *Munster*, *Minden*, *Qsnabrug*, *Dortmund*, *Soft*, *Herford*, *Paderborn*, *Lingow*, *Billefeld*, *Warberg*, *Lippstadt*, *Cosfeld*, *Nimwegen*, *Sutphen*, *Runnmund*, *Arneim*, *Venlob*, *Ellburg*, *Harderwic*, *Thiela*, *Bommel*, *Deventer*, *Campan*, *Swol*, *Groningen*, *Bolswerder*, *Gorcum*, *Hinlopen*, *Staveren*, *Emblen*, *Briel*, *Wieringen*, *Middelburg*, and some more of less note. To *Brunswic* belong *Magdeburg*, *Goslar*, *Einbeck*, *Gotingen*, *Hildesheim*, *Hannover*, *Uffen*, *Buxtehude*, *Staden*, *Bremen*, *Hammel*, and *Minden*. In the Circle of *Dantzic* are reckon'd *Konigsberg*, *Colmar*, *Torn*, *Elbingen*, *Bransberg*, *Riga*, *Derpt*, *Revel*, &c. In each of the four chief Cities was held an High Court of Judicature; where all cases were pleaded that concern'd any

Metropolis.

any of the particular members of that Circle. *Lubeck*, was reckon'd the Head and Metropolis of all the *Hans-Towns*; as lying the most convenient for Trade, and being best fortified and most populous, amongst them. Hence all the rest of the Cities mentioned made use of the Seal of *Lubeck* in all their public Letters; and that City kept an Advocate in the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, to plead all manner of Causes in which any of the *Hans-Towns* (in matters of Trade) were concern'd. This City had also the sole power of calling, by her Letters Patents, an Assembly of the Estates of the whole Society; in case of any extraordinary exigence that concern'd their whole Body in general. These kind of Assemblies were commonly held at *Lubeck*; but if the *Raths-herrn* of that City thought fit, they might (and sometimes did) appoint such another place of meeting, as lay more conveniently for the generality of the members concern'd.

Privileges and Grandeur.

This Society in short time became so considerable as to obtain large privileges in most places of Trade in *Europe*; nay, they were sometime grown so formidable as to be able to wage war with the most potent Monarchs in *Christendom*, and to come off honourably. The chief Mart-Towns they resorted to in foreign Nations (in each of which they had extraordinary privileges and immunities granted to them, and kept

their Storehouses and Exchanges) were these four, *London* here in *England*, where their Storehouse was call'd *Stael-hof*, because the greatest commodity they traded in with the *English* was Steel; *Novogrod* (and afterwards *Narva*) in *Russia*; *Bergen* in *Norway*; and *Bruges* in *Flanders*, whence (after some time) they removed to *Antwerp* in *Brabant*.

But after the year 1500, their Trade began to fail daily, and the Society to dwindle into nothing; inasmuch, that in the year 1570 there was scarce a City to be found that would offer to challenge the ancient privileges formerly allow'd to *Hans-Towns*. Afterwards, there were some who appear'd very zealous in endeavouring to renew the decay'd Confederacy; but all their endeavours prov'd successless and vain. For many of the lesser Cities found themselves impoverish'd rather than enrich'd by continuing the League; since they were obliged to contribute to all public charges of the Society, tho they gain'd little or nothing by the bargain. Besides, within a while the great current of Trade was turn'd from *Germany* into *England* and *Holland*; and the *Hans-Towns* render'd thereby unable to maintain so great a Fleet as formerly. So that, by degrees, the Society fell in pieces; and there nothing remains of it at present but the bare name in the memory of the *Germans* and their neighbours.



THE



THE

Territories, Name, Manners, &c.

OF THE ANCIENT

SAXONS.



ALtho at this day the Upper and Lower *Saxony* take up but a very small share of the *German Empire*; yet 'tis manifest, from the writings of the best Antiquaries, that formerly the better part of the inhabitants of that Nation were known by the general name of *Saxons*. *Gens Saxonum* faith *Erhelwerd* (an ancient *English-Saxon* Historian, who flourish'd about the year of Christ 950) *in toto erat maritima, a Rheno flumine usque ad Daniæ urbem quæ nunc vulgo Dan-mare nuncupatur*. Since *Mr. Camden* could not find out what City this Author, and the men of his time, call'd *Dania* or *Dan-mare*; I shall not pretend to enquire. But we may from hence safely conclude, that all the ancient inhabitants of *Jutland*, *Sleswic*, *Holstein*, the Bishopric of *Bremen*, County of *Oldenburg*, both *Frislands*, and a great part of *Holland*, were comprehended under the common name of *Saxons*. This assertion is confirm'd by a notable passage in the old *Belgic Chronicle*, written in rhythm near four hundred years ago; wherein the Author tells us,

*Oude bocken hoor ick gewagen,
Dat al't land beneden Nyemagen,
Willen neder Sassen hier.
Also als die stroom versbiet,
Van der Maey ende van den Rhyne,
Die Schelt was dat west ende Syn.*

"I hear, says he, that old Books report, that all the Country below *Nimmeguen* was formerly call'd *Nether Saxony*; which was bounded on the west with the *Skelt* (a River on the coasts of *Flanders*), that issues out of the *Maes* and *Rhine*. The *German* Antiquaries give *Westphalia* the name of Old *Saxony*; and out of this Country, 'tis probable, some of our *English-Saxons* came; as we shall shew anon. *Mr. She-*

GERMANY.

ringham (in his learned Treatise *De Anglorum Gentis origine*) makes *Alsace* a part of the ancient *Saxon Territories*; telling us, that the name which to this day it retains was borrow'd from its *Saxon* inhabitants. For these men call'd their own Country *Sassen*, as well as themselves *Die Sassen*; and thence named this part of their Dominions (which was the pleasantest and richest piece they were Masters of) *Edel-Sassen*, or Noble *Saxony*. Which name was easily turn'd (by changing the High *Dutch* termination into a *Latin* one) into *Edelsassia*; and at last contracted into *Elatia*, or *Alatia*.

'Tis a difficult task to pick up a true and rational account of the name of *Saxon* out of the frivolous conjectures of ignorant Monks, or the equal impertinencies of illiterate Etymologists. *Isidore Hispalensis* will needs have the *Saxons* to fetch their name from the *Latin* word *Saxum*; and he gives this reason for his fancy, *quod sit durum & validissimum genus hominum & præstans cæteris piraticis, i. e. because they were always a strong and hardy people, and archer pyrats than any of their neighbours*. But why should the *Saxons* be beholden to the *Romans* for their name; since they inhabited the same Country, whereof their own offspring are still Masters, long before *Rome* was built? Besides, we do not find that the *Romans* gave any new names to the Nations they conquer'd; any otherwise then by giving them a *Latin*, instead of their barbarous termination. *Cranzius* tells us of some (and himself seems not altogether to dislike their opinion) who derived the word *Saxon* from *Askenas*, the great Leader of the *Asians*, who first peopled *Germany*. But why these people should any more retain the name of that grand General of the *Asian Army*, then the *Goths*, *Franks*, or any other branch of the ancient *Dutch Nation*, he cannot inform us. *Goropius* (who is follow'd by *Cifner*, *Camden*, and several other learned men) brings the *Saxons* from *Sacæ* a *Scythian* people; from whom they were first call'd *Sacasons*, or the Sons of the *Sacæ*, and by contraction *Saxons*. These

Name.

N

These *Scythians* (he tells us, and alleges the Authority of *Strabo* to confirm his story) leaving their ancient Seats, conquer'd *Baltiana*, and a good part of *Armenia*; thence they pass'd into *Capadocia*, and for some time inhabited that part of it which bordereth on the *Euxin Sea*; at last they pass'd thro the *Hercynian* woods into *Germany*, and gave the name of *Sacafena* (afterwards turn'd into *Saxonia*) to the Country that here, by their Conquests, they had made themselves Masters of. *Strabo* indeed says (and we may believe him) that the *Sacæ* did leave their ancient *Scythian* Seats; and Mr. *Cambden* observes well, that *Ptolomy* places his *Sæons* near that part of *Scythia* whence these men are said to have fallied out. But that they ever pass'd the *Hercynian* woods, is one of *Goropius's* Forgeries; and a story not to be met with in *Strabo*, or any other Author of credit. I wonder most, that Mr. *Cambden* (who was so great a Master of our old *English-Saxon* tongue) should not discern the absurdity of this etymology. For in that language *sax* in the singular number signifies a *Saxon*, as well as *Sachs* to this day in the *High-Dutch* dialect; and *saxa*, *saxana*, and *saxena* (as also the modern *Dutch* words *Sachsen* and *Sassen*) are plurals. Now if *saxa* and *saxenæ* be only broken remnants of *saxen* and *saxony*, we should in all probability meet with the entire words in some of our ancient *Saxon* Monuments; which could never yet be produced by the best of Antiquaries. Wherefore (to omit other impertinences of this kind) the most probable opinion is, that the *Saxons* had their name from a short kind of weapon (call'd in their language *Seax*) different from what any other *Germans* wore, and peculiar only to their own Nation. In confirmation of this conjecture, some of our *English* Historians give us a relation of a treacherous party betwixt *Hengist* (the first *Saxon* that landed in *Britain*) and King *Vortigern*. It was agreed, that both parties should meet on *Salisbury-Plain* unarmed; but the *Saxons*, intending nothing but treachery, carried privately under their Coats short Daggers, which upon the watch-word (*nem eorum Seaxes, or take your Seaxes*) they immediately drew out these weapons, and slew no less than three hundred of the *British* Nobility. The like story (and as equally true) some of the *German* writers relate of a treacherous massacre committed by the ancient *Saxons* in *Thuringen*. *Pontanus* urges the reasonableness of this Etymology more home when he tells us, that *Saxony* in its ancient Arms bears two *Seaxes*, or Hangers, cross-ways; which, says he, is an undoubted proof of their first denomination. And 'tis said, that *Erkenwyn*, King of the East *Saxons*, gave for his Arms three short Daggers *Argent* in a Field *Gules*. A Sythe is still call'd *Saisen* in the *Netherlands*; and *Scher-Sax* in the *High Dutch* signifies as much as (*ein messer damit man scheret*) a Razor. *Wormius* tells us, that *Sags* or *Saks* in the *Runic* Dialect, signifies a Sword or Dagger, whose Hilt and Blade were almost of equal length. Nor is it at all extraordinary for people to take their names from the several sorts of weapons used by them in battle. Thus most learned men agree, that the *Scythians* had their name from the *Teutonic* word *Scytan*, to shoot; because they were excellent Bow-men. The *Picards* are thought to have been first call'd by that name from Pikes, a sort of weapon they best understood. We may therefore venture to conclude with the *Latin* Rhythm of the Learned *Engelhus*,

*Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Inde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.*

From the account which is given us of this people by *Zosimus*, *Marcellinus*, *Dionysius*, and other ancient writers, we may learn, that they were men of a vast bulk of body, and proportionable strength; the most renown'd Warriors in *Germany*, and the most terrible enemies which the *Romans* ever encounter'd. Mr. *Cambden* says, they were such notorious Pyrats; and most of them so accusom'd to live at Sea, that they were afraid to appear on dry land. Which agrees with the relation which *Isidorus* gives of them, *Gens Saxonum*, says he, *Myoparonibus non viribus nituntur, fugæ potius quam bello parati*. Hence it was, that all along the coasts of *Britain* and *France*, as far as the borders of *Spain*, the *Romans* maintain'd continual standing Regiments under the command of several Generals; who (from their Commission and Office, which was to secure the Inhabitants from the sudden and frequent incursions of the *Saxon* Pyrats) were stiled *Comites litoris Saxonici per Britanniam & Galliam*. *Sidonius*, in one of his Epistles, gives this character of a *Saxon* Pyrat, "That he is an enemy formidable beyond comparison; one whom frequent Shipwracks recreate rather than terrifie, as being not only acquainted, but grown familiar, with the perils of the Ocean, &c."

Their whole Nation was govern'd by Twelve of the chief Nobles in the Land; who were Electors to that Dignity by the Commonalty. In time of war, they chuse a King out of these Twelve chief Commanders; who executed the Regal authority over the rest as long as the war lasted; but as soon as peace was concluded, was degraded into his former quality. This custom continued amongst them until the conclusion of their wars with the Emperor *Charles* the Great; at which time *Wittikind* (a Nobleman of *Angria* in *Westphalia*, and one of their Twelve Rulers) had the name and authority of a King conferr'd on him. But when he was afterwards conquer'd and converted to Christianity by that Emperor, this fading Title was turn'd into the more durable one of Duke; and his Eleven Companions were advanc'd to the Honourable Titles and Dignities of Earls and Lords, from whom the greatest Princes at this day in the *German* Empire derive their pedigrees.

Some have imagined, that from this Duodecennial Government of the ancient *Saxons* our modern way of Judicature by the Verdict of Twelve Jury-men, had its first original. Whether this opinion be wholly allowable, I shall not stand to dispute (having said something of this matter in the Description of *Ireland*). But 'tis certain, that under the Reigns of some of our *English-Saxon* Kings, this way of proceeding was practis'd in the decision of most Causes both Civil and Criminal. For proof hereof, I shall only quote an old Law made in King *Ethelred's* time, wherein (*cap. 3. de Pignore ablato*) 'tis enacted, that twelve laymen seylon þæce tæcean *Fealan* and *Englan*. *ryx* Englan 3 *ryx* *Fylrice*, *þolen* ealles *þær* hy *ægon* *gip* hi *poð* tæcen. *oppe* *geðastan* hi *þ* hi *bet* we *ceapens* i. e. All controversies betwixt the *English* and *Welsh* should be determin'd by Twelve men skill'd in the Law, six of each Nation; who if they pass'd sentence contrary to the Law, should forfeit their whole Estates; except they should excuse themselves by acknowledging their error, and bewailing their want of judgment in the case propos'd. Which penalty is near akin to the attainder to which our modern Juries are liable when they bring in a false and corrupt Verdict.

Tho we have spoken before of the Heathenish Gods worshipp'd in all parts of *Germany*, and amongst the rest of *Irmenseul*, the great Idol of *Saxony*

Saxony; yet a more accurate description of that Image, so long worshipp'd by our *Saxon* Ancestors, and peculiar to that branch of the *German* Nation, was purposely reserved for this place. Mr. *Verstegan* writes the word *Irmenseul*; and will needs have the Idol so named, *q. d. Die seul deren armen*, i. e. the pillar or support of the poor. Others tell us, that *Hermes*, or *Mercury*, was worshipp'd under one and the same name both in *Germany* and *Greece*; and thence conclude, that *Irmenseul* is only a corruption of *Ermen-seul*. Some again (observing how the Image, according to the relation of Historians, represented the God *Mars* rather than *Mercury*) reject this Etymology; and derive *Irmenseul* from *Arms-seul*, and that from *Arms-seul*, the Pillar of *Mars* the God of War. But such Etymologists as these take too great pains to make the ancient *Germans* speak Greek. The learned *Schedius*, with a great deal of reason and probability on his side, guesses it was the Image of *Harmintius* Captain of the *Cheerist*, a *Saxon* Nation in the days of *Augustus* Caesar; who having by stratagem overthrown the forces of *Quintilius Varus*, got the Title of *Deliverer of Germany* conferr'd on him by the *Roman* Historians, who all confess, that from him the *Roman* Empire (tho then in its full strength) receiv'd such a blow as made its foundations tremble. And indeed the Image might well seem to be the pourtraiture of so noble and brave an Hero. For it represented an armed man in his full proportion; carrying in his right hand a Banner display'd, and in his left a pair of Scales. On his head was engraven the effigies of a Cock; on his breast a Bear; and upon his Scutcheon a Lion. And let the Reader judge how exactly this Idol answers the character which *Iacutus* gives of *Harmintius*, in these words, *In single engagements his success was various; in war he was invincible; and is still worshipp'd by the Barbarous Nations*. From which last words of the Historian we may rationally conclude, that *Irmenseul* is only a corruption of *Harmintius*; which is further confirm'd by *Schedius's* story, that the *Saxons* used in a kind of Martial Dance (arm'd *Cap-a-pee* with the spoils of their enemies) to surround the pillar, and at every turn, falling on their knees, to kiss and adore it. *Dithmar* says, that this Statue was in his days (tho now nothing remains of the monument but the pillar at *Hildeheim*) to be seen at *Mersburg* with this Inscription,

DUX EGO
GENTIS SAXONUM
VICTORIAM
CERTAM POLLICEOR
ME
VENERANTIBUS.

From the *Latin* words in this Inscription some have concluded, that the *Saxons*, in the days of Heathenism, had a great acquaintance with the *Romans*, and were perfect Masters of their language. I am much apter to fancy, that the whole Inscription is fictitious, and contriv'd only by some Monk at *Mersburg*. Since we do not read, that the *Saxons* e're maintain'd any tolerable friendship and correspondence betwixt themselves and the *Romans*; at least, not so much as to turn such admirers of their tongue as to use

it in an Inscription, which ought to have been understood by all the worshippers of this Idol, and consequently the whole *Saxon* Nation. Whereas, on the contrary, the best Historians will inform us, that before the coming of *Charles* the Great into these parts, the *Saxons* were a very rude and illiterate people; wholly ignorant of all manner of Learning and Letters, excepting only a few barbarous *Runic* scrawls; and those too but very rarely used in this Country. Some of the less considerable *Saxon* Idols are mention'd before in the account we have already given of the Religion practis'd amongst the ancient *Germans* and *Danes*; and for the rest we refer the Reader to *Schedius's* learned Treatise *De Diis Germanicis*.

The *Anglo-Saxon* version of *Bede's* Ecclesiastical History, and a Manuscript *Saxon* Chronicle in our public Library (a great part of which seems to be an Epitome of the said History) tell us, that the *Saxons* were first brought over into *Britain* in the year 449, under the command of *Hengist* and *Horsa*, two Brothers, the great Grandchildren of *Woden*; from whom most of the Northern Princes endeavour to fetch their pedigree. And they further add, that these *Saxon* Ancestors of ours were a people made of three of the stoutest Nations in all *Germany*, viz. from the *Saxons*, *Angles*, and *Jutes*. From *Jutland* came the inhabitants of *Kent* and the Isle of *Wight*. From *Saxony* (I mean, says *Bede*, that Country which we now call *Old-Saxony*; which is the same, as shall be shew'd hereafter, with *Westphalia*) came the East, South, and West *Saxons*. From the *Angles* (who, they tell us, were a people that inhabited the Country betwixt *Saxony* and *Jutland*) were defended the East *Angles*, Middle *Angles*, *Mercians*, and North-humbrians.

Where by the way we may take notice, that all the manuscript Copies of the *Saxon* Chronicle which are to be met with, tell us, that the inhabitants of *Kent* and the Isle of *Wight* came of *scotum*, instead of which *Bede's* Interpreter writes of *geatum*. And the best manuscript *Latin* Copies of the same History have *De Jutarum origine*; and not *Vitarum*, as most printed Copies (and amongst others, the *Colen* Edition) read the word. So that it appears those Antiquaries have but little grounds for their opinion, who (upon Venerable *Bede's* authority) have had the confidence to assert, that there was anciently a people in *Saxony* call'd *Vitas*, from whom the Isle of *Wight* had its name. Whereas Mr. *Cambden* assures us, that the old *Britains* nam'd this Island *Guith* (which in the *British* tongue signifies a separation or divorce) for the same reason that the *Romans* gave *Sicily* its name, *quod ab Italia esset scissa*, i. e. because it had been formerly cut off from the Continent of *Italy*. As some ingenious men have fancied that *Kent* and *Picardy* were heretofore join'd by a narrow Isthmus; which in time was wash'd afunder by the waves of that rough Sea which at this day runs through the Channel betwixt *Dover* and *Calais*, or else cut at the charge of some of the *British* Kings.

The main of this story seems credible enough; and is back'd with the authority of most of the famous *English* and *German* Historians. But that *Hengist* and *Horsa*, I see very little reason to believe; tho I find this part of the narrative pass'd uncontradicted in all Authors that have given us an account of the first landing of the *Saxons* in this Island. And in the Elector of *Saxony's* Gallery at *Dresden* (among other pourtraitures of that Princes Ancestors) are shew'd the pictures of these two famous Champions. 'Tis strange, that

Saxons first coming into England.

These *Scythians* (he tells us, and alleges the Authority of *Strabo* to confirm his story) leaving their ancient Seats, conquer'd *Bastriana*, and a good part of *Armenia*; thence they pass'd into *Capadocia*, and for some time inhabited that part of it which bordereth on the *Euxin Sea*; at last they pass'd thro the *Herzian* woods into *Germany*, and gave the name of *Sacrasena* (afterwards turn'd into *Saxonia*) to the Country that here, by their Conquests, they had made themselves Masters of. *Strabo* indeed says (and we may believe him) that the *Sacæ* did leave their ancient *Scythian* Seats; and Mr. *Cambden* observes well, that *Prothomy* places his *Sædens* near that part of *Scythia* whence these men are said to have fall'd out. But that they ever pass'd the *Herzian* woods, is one of *Goropius's* Forgeries; and a story not to be met with in *Strabo*, or any other Author of credit. I wonder most, that Mr. *Cambden* (who was so great a Master of our old *English-Saxon* tongue) should not discern the absurdity of this etymology. For in that language *sax* in the singular number signifies a *Saxon*, as well as *Sachs* to this day in the *High-Dutch* dialect; and *sax*, *saxas*, and *saxena* (as also the modern *Dutch* words *Sachsen* and *Sassen*) are plurals. Now if *sax* and *saxen* be only broken remnants of *saxon* and *saxony*, we should in all probability meet with the entire words in some of our ancient *Saxon* Monuments; which could never yet be produced by the best of Antiquaries. Wherefore (to omit other impertinences of this kind) the most probable opinion is, that the *Saxons* had their name from a short kind of weapon (call'd in their language *Seax*) different from what any other *Germans* wore, and peculiar only to their own Nation. In confirmation of this conjecture, some of our *English* Historians give us a relation of a treacherous parly betwixt *Hengist* (the first *Saxon* that landed in *Britain*) and King *Vortigern*. It was agreed, that both parties should meet on *Salisbury-Plain* unarmed; but the *Saxons*, intending nothing but treachery, carried privately under their Coats short Daggers, which upon the watch-word (*nem eorum Seaxes*, or *take your Seaxes*) they immediately drew out these weapons, and slew no less than three hundred of the *British* Nobility. The like story (and as equally true) some of the *German* writers relate of a treacherous massacre committed by the ancient *Saxons* in *Thuringen*. *Pontanus* urges the reasonableness of this Etymology more home when he tells us, that *Saxony* in its ancient Arms bears two *Seaxes*, or Hangers, cross-ways; which, says he, is an undoubted proof of their first denomination. And 'tis said, that *Erkenwyn*, King of the East *Saxons*, gave for his Arms three short Daggers *Argent* in a *Field Gules*. A Sythe is still call'd *Saisen* in the *Netherlands*; and *Scher-Sax* in the *High Dutch* signifies as much as (*ein messer damit man scheret*) a Razor. *Wormius* tells us, that *Sags* or *Saks* in the *Runic* Dialect, signifies a Sword or Dagger, whose Hilt and Blade were almost of equal length. Nor is it at all extraordinary for people to take their names from the several sorts of weapons used by them in battle. Thus most learned men agree, that the *Scythians* had their name from the *Teutonic* word *Scytan*, to shoot; because they were excellent Bow-men. The *Picards* are thought to have been first called by that name from Pikes, a sort of weapon they best understood. We may therefore venture to conclude with the *Latin* Rhythm of the Learned *Engelhus*,

*Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Inde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.*

From the account which is given us of this people by *Zosimus*, *Marcellinus*, *Dionysius*, and other ancient writers, we may learn, that they were men of a vast bulk of body, and proportionable strength; the most renown'd Warriors in *Germany*, and the most terrible enemies which the *Romans* ever encounter'd. Mr. *Cambden* says, they were such notorious Pyrats, and most of them so accus'd to live at Sea, that they were afraid to appear on dry land. Which agrees with the relation which *Isidorus* gives of them, *Gens Saxonum*, says he, *Myoparibus non viribus nituntur, fugæ potius quam bello parati*. Hence it was, that all along the coasts of *Britain* and *France*, as far as the borders of *Spain*, the *Romans* maintain'd continual standing Regiments under the command of several Generals; who (from their Commission and Office, which was to secure the Inhabitants from the sudden and frequent incursions of the *Saxon* Pyrats) were filed *Comites litoris Saxonici per Britanniam & Galliam*. *Sidonius*, in one of his Epistles, gives this character of a *Saxon* Pyrat, "That he is an enemy formidable beyond comparison; one whom frequent Shipwracks recreate rather than terrify, as being not only acquainted, but grown familiar, with the perils of the Ocean, &c."

Their whole Nation was govern'd by Twelve Governors of the chief Nobles in the Land; who were Elect'd to that Dignity by the Commonalty. In time of war, they chuse a King out of these Twelve chief Commanders; who executed Regal authority over the rest as long as the war lasted; but as soon as peace was concluded, was degraded into his former quality. This custom continued amongst them until the conclusion of their wars with the Emperor *Charles* the Great; at which time *Wittikind* (a Nobleman of *Angria* in *Westphalia*, and one of their Twelve Rulers) had the name and authority of a King conferr'd on him. But when he was afterwards conquer'd and converted to Christianity by that Emperor, this fading Title was turn'd into the more durable one of Duke; and his Eleven Companions were advanc'd to the Honourable Titles and Dignities of Earls and Lords, from whom the greatest Princes at this day in the *German* Empire derive their pedigrees.

Some have imagined, that from this Duodecennial Government of the ancient *Saxons* our modern way of Judicature by the Verdict of Twelve Jury-men, had its first original. Whether this opinion be wholly allowable, I shall not stand to dispute (having said something of this matter in the Description of *Ireland*). But 'tis certain, that under the Reigns of some of our *English-Saxon* Kings, this way of proceeding was practis'd in the decision of most Causes both Civil and Criminal. For proof hereof, I shall only quote an old Law made in King *Ethelred's* time, wherein (*cap. 3. de Pignore ablato*) 'tis enacted, that *twelve* *lahmen* *scylon* *pehce* *æccen* *fealan* *and* *Englan*. *ryx* *Englans* *ryx* *rylpece*. *þolen* *calle* *hæ* *hý* *agon* *gyf* *hi* *þoh* *tæcen*. *oþþe* *gelatan* *hi* *þ* *hi* *bet* *ne* *cypen*, *i. e.* All controversies betwixt the *English* and *Welsh* should be determin'd by Twelve men skill'd in the Law, six of each Nation; who if they pass'd sentence contrary to the Law, should forfeit their whole Estates; except they should excuse themselves by acknowledging their error, and bewailing their want of judgment in the case propos'd. Which penalty is near akin to the attainder to which our modern Juries are liable when they bring in a false and corrupt Verdict.

Tho we have spoken before of the Heathenish Gods worshipp'd in all parts of *Germany*, and amongst the rest of *Irmenfeul*, the great Idol of *Saxony*

Saxony; yet a more accurate description of that Image, so long worshipp'd by our *Saxon* Ancestors, and peculiar to that branch of the *German* Nation, was purposely reserved for this place. Mr. *Verflegan* writes the word *Irmenfeul*; and will needs have the Idol so named, *q. d.* *Die feul deren armen*, *i. e.* the pillar or support of the poor. Others tell us, that *Hermes*, or *Mercury*, was worshipp'd under one and the same name both in *Germany* and *Greece*; and thence conclude, that *Irmenfeul* is only a corruption of *Ermenfeul*. Some again (observing how the Image, according to the relation of Historians, represented the God *Mars* rather than *Mercury*) reject this Etymology; and derive *Irmenfeul* from *Arms-feul*, and that from *'Arms-feul*, the Pillar of *Mars* the God of War. But such Etymologists as these take too great pains to make the ancient *Germans* speak Greek. The learned *Schedius*, with a great deal of reason and probability on his side, guesses it was the Image of *Harminius* Captain of the *Cheer*, a *Saxon* Nation in the days of *Augustus* *Cæsar*; who having by stratagem overthrown the forces of *Quintilius Varus*, got the Title of Deliverer of *Germany* conferr'd on him by the *Roman* Historians, who all confess, that from him the *Roman* Empire (tho then in its full strength) receiv'd such a blow as made its foundations tremble. And indeed the Image might well seem to be the pourtraiture of so noble and brave an Hero. For it represented an armed man in his full proportion; carrying in his right hand a Banner display'd, and in his left a pair of Scales. On his head was engraven the effigies of a Cock; on his breast a Bear; and upon his Scutcheon a Lion. And let the Reader judg how exactly this Idol answers the character which *Tacitus* gives of *Harminius*, in these words, *In singulis engagementibus successus varius; in ira heus invincibilis; and is still worshipp'd by the Barbarous Nations*. From which last words of the Historian we may rationally conclude, that *Irmenfeul* is only a corruption of *Harminius-feul*; which is further confirm'd by *Schedius's* story, that the *Saxons* used in a kind of Martial Dance (arm'd *Cap-a-pee* with the spoils of their enemies) to surround the pillar, and at every turn, falling on their knees, to kiss and adore it. *Dithmar* says, that this Statue was in his days (tho now nothing remains of the monument but the pillar at *Hildeheim*) to be seen at *Mersburg* with this Inscription,

D U X E G O
G E N T I S S A X O N U M
V I C T O R I A M
C E R T A M P O L L I C E O R
M E
V E N E R A N T I B U S.

From the *Latin* words in this Inscription some have concluded, that the *Saxons*, in the days of Heathenism, had a great acquaintance with the *Romans*, and were perfect Masters of their language. I am much apter to fancy, that the whole Inscription is fictitious, and contriv'd only by some Monk at *Mersburg*. Since we do not read, that the *Saxons* e're maintain'd any tolerable friendship and correspondence betwixt themselves and the *Romans*; at least, not so much as to turn such admirers of their tongue as to use

it in an Inscription, which ought to have been understood by all the worshippers of this Idol, and consequently the whole *Saxon* Nation. Whereas, on the contrary, the best Historians will inform us, that before the coming of *Charles* the Great into these parts, the *Saxons* were a very rude and illiterate people; wholly ignorant of all manner of Learning and Letters, excepting only a few barbarous *Runic* scrawls; and those too but very rarely used in this Country. Some of the less considerable *Saxon* Idols are mention'd before in the account we have already given of the Religion practis'd amongst the ancient *Germans* and *Danes*; and for the rest we refer the Reader to *Schedius's* learned Treatise *De Diis Germanicis*.

The *Anglo-Saxonic* version of *Bede's* Ecclesiastical History, and a Manuscript *Saxon* Chronicle in our public Library (a great part of which seems to be an Epitome of the said History) tell us, that the *Saxons* were first brought over into *Britain* in the year 449, under the command of *Hengist* and *Horsa*, two Brothers, the great Grandchildren of *Woden*; from whom most of the Northern Princes endeavour to fetch their pedigree. And they further add, that these *Saxon* Ancestors of ours were a people made of three of the stoutest Nations in all *Germany*, viz. from the *Saxons*, *Angles*, and *Jutes*. From *Jutland* came the inhabitants of *Kent* and the Isle of *Wight*. From *Saxony* (I mean, says *Bede*, that Country which we now call *Old-Saxony*; which is the same, as shall be shew'd hereafter, with *Westphalia*) came the East, South, and West *Saxons*. From the *Angles* (who, they tell us, were a people that inhabited the Country betwixt *Saxony* and *Jutland*) were descended the East *Angles*, Middle *Angles*, *Mercians*, and *North-humbrians*.

Where by the way we may take notice, that all the manuscript Copies of the *Saxon* Chronicle which are to be met with, tell us, that the inhabitants of *Kent* and the Isle of *Wight* came of *Jutum*, instead of which *Bede's* Interpreter writes of *seaxum*. And the best manuscript *Latin* Copies of the same History have *De Jutarum origine*; and not *Vitarum*, as most printed Copies (and amongst others, the *Colen* Edition) read the word. So that it appears those Antiquaries have but little grounds for their opinion, who (upon Venerable *Bede's* authority) have had the confidence to assert, that there was anciently a people in *Saxony* call'd *Vite*, from whom the Isle of *Wight* had its name. Whereas Mr. *Cambden* assures us, that the old *Britains* nam'd this Island *Guitib* (which in the *British* tongue signifies a separation or divorce) for the same reason that the *Romans* gave *Sicily* its name, *quod ab Italia esset Scissa*, *i. e.* because it had been formerly cut off from the Continent of *Italy*. As some ingenious men have fancied that *Kent* and *Picardy* were heretofore join'd by a narrow Isthmus; which in time was wash'd afunder by the waves of that rough Sea which at this day runs through the Channel betwixt *Dover* and *Calais*, or else cut at the charge of some of the *British* Kings.

The main of this story seems credible enough; and is back'd with the authority of most of the famous *English* and *German* Historians. But that the names of the two first *Saxon* Commanders were *Hengist* and *Horsa*, I see very little reason to believe; tho I find this part of the narrative pass'd uncontradicted in all Authors that have given us an account of the first landing of the *Saxons* in this Island. And in the Elector of *Saxony's* Gallery at *Dresden* (among other pourtraitures of that Princes Ancestors) are shew'd in the pictures of these two famous Champions. 'Tis strange, that

Saxons first coming into England.

Hengist and Horsa.

that such grand Warriors (whom we have reason to believe descended from one of the best Families in *Saxony*) should have names peculiar to themselves; and such as were not known to be given to any men, either before or since their time. The first occasion, I suppose, of the general mistake, came from the *Saxon* Army's bearing a young black Horse (which was afterwards, upon the conversion of *Witkind* to the Christian Faith, changed into a white one, the Crest of the House of *Brunswick*'s Arms to this day) in their Flags. Now, *Hengist* or *Hengst* (in the old *Saxon* dialect) signifies a *Stallion*; and that *Horsa* is a word of the same signification, I need not tell the *English* Reader. So that the Captains of the ancient *Saxon* Troops seem to have had the names of *Hengist* and *Horsa* given them, for the same reason that some writers have enigmatically called the Emperor the *Eagle*, the King of *France* the *Lilly*, &c. i.e. from the Arms they bear.

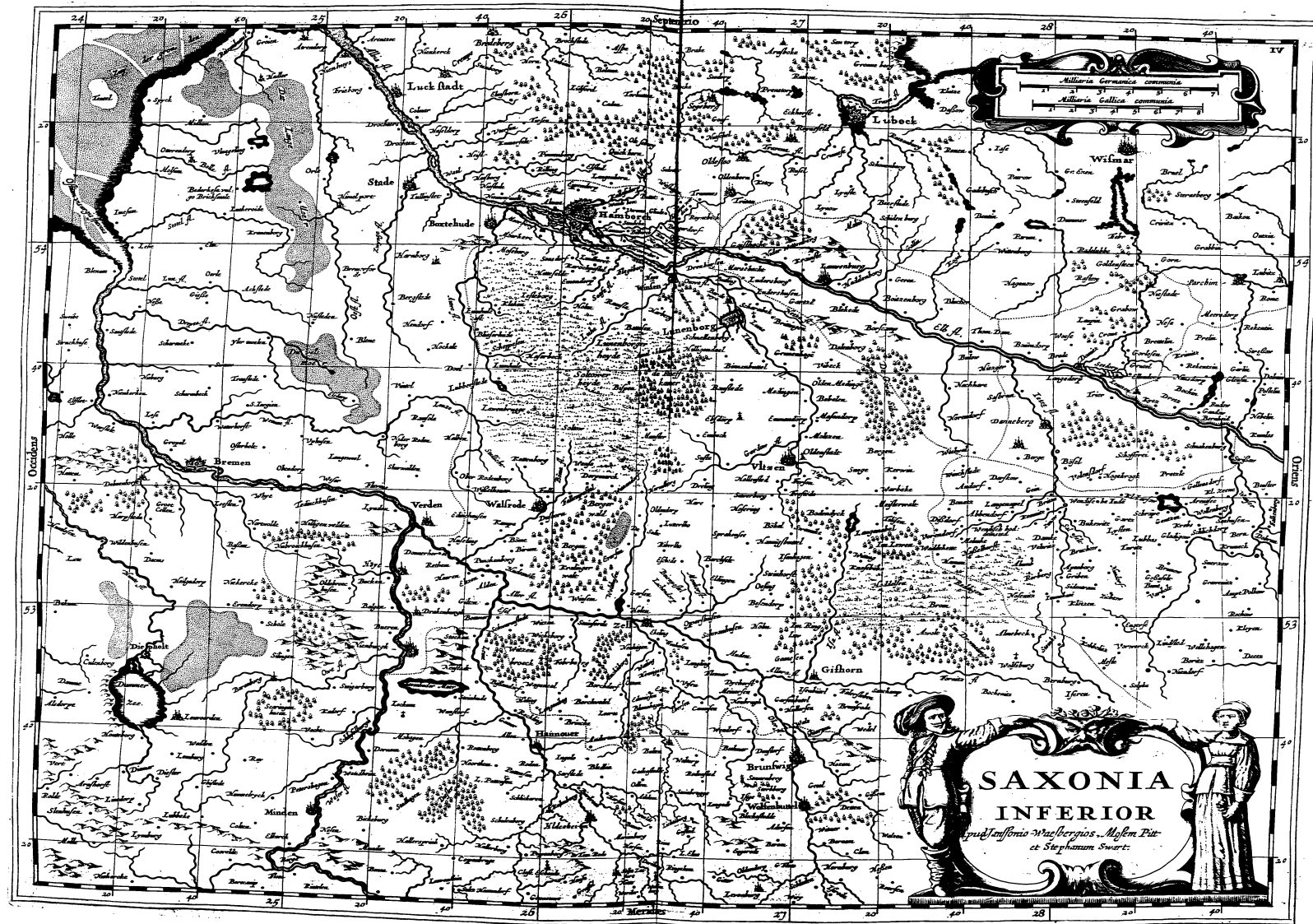
Laws.

The excellency of the Municipal Laws observed in *Saxony*, even in the times of Heathenism,

appears from *Charles* the Great's confirming a great part of them; and that at the same time when he alter'd the Laws as well as Government of most other Provinces in *Germany*. His example has been follow'd by the succeeding Emperor's down to our days. Inasmuch, that the *Saxons* are still govern'd by the Laws of their Ancestors; whereof a great part are comprehended in those two famous Digests of their Laws entituled *Der Sachsen-Spiegel* and *Das Sachsische Weichbild*. Of which more hereafter.

For an account of the *Ordeal* (their famous way of determining controversies, soon after their being converted to the Christian faith) we refer the Reader to what we have already said on that subject in the general Description of *Denmark*. Tho I am apt to believe that this piece of Judicature was never practis'd by any other *Saxons* than the *English*; and 'tis certain, they were not acquainted with it till some time after they had settled themselves in this Island.







A
DESCRIPTION
Of some of the most Considerable
PROVINCES
IN THE
Lower Saxony.

THE general name of the *Lower Saxony* (by some late Geographers) has been made to comprehend the Archbishopsrics of *Magdeburg* and *Bremen*; the Bishopsrics of *Halberstadt*, *Hildesheim*, *Lubeck*, *Swerin*, and *Ratzeburg*; the Territories of the Dukes of *Brunswic* and *Lunen- burg*, *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Saxon-Lawenburg*. Amongst these, an account of the Dukedom of *Holstein* has been already given in the Description of *Denmark*; and nothing within the precincts of his Dominions (excepting *Hamburg* in *Stormaria*, and *Lubeck* in *Wagerland*) is at present reckon'd a part of the *German Empire*. Of the commodities, present state, &c. of the rest we shall endeavour to give the Reader an account in the following sheets. Beginning with a Description

Of the famous City of *HAMBURG*, and the Country adjacent.

WHence this great City should have its name, is not easily agreed on by the *German Historians*. Some derive the word from the *Hams* of *Bacon* brought hither from all parts of *Saxony*, and here sold to foreign Mariners. Others again fetch it from *Jupiter Ammon*, whose Image (they tell us) was worshipp'd in these parts until *Charles* the Great had extirpated Idolatry, and planted Christianity in this and the neighbouring Pro-

vinces. *Crantzius* says, 'twas first call'd *Hamburg* from one *Hama*, a stout *Saxon* Champion, who was here slain by *Starater*, a *Danish* Giant. *Dresserus* brings it from *Hain*, which signifies a pleasant Grove. The most probable opinion is, that this City first had its name from the Forest *Hamme*, which formerly lay between the Rivers *Bille* and *Alster*, and gave the Title to the ancient Lords of *Ham*; who, about the time of *Charles* the Great's leading his Army into these parts, built themselves here a Castle, which (from their own names) they call'd *Hamburg*. This conjecture is embraced by *Sylvius Hamburgensis*, *Andreas Angelus*, *P. Bertius*, *Isac. Pontanus*, and most other Authors of repute who have given us any historical account of this City. *Pontanus* tells us, that *Ham* in the old *Saxon* Dialect signifies a Forest or Chase; and proves it from *Suderham* and *Norderham*, two large Forests in *Dithmars*.

But Authors are as hardly reconcil'd about the situation as name of the place. The greatest part of Writers tell us, the City stands in *Stormaria*, a Province in the Duke of *Holstein's* Dominions. But some *German Historians* are very zealous in asserting, that it is a true *Saxon* City, and the outmost bounds of *Saxony* and *Stormaria*; adding further, that to a diligent observer it will evidently appear, that the greatest share of the Town (even at this day) is separated from the Continent of *Stormaria* by some small arms of the River *Elb*.

Some Antiquaries have endeavour'd to shew, that this noble *Hans-Town* was in the days of *Albion* (the grand Captain of the *Albingi*, who was afterwards Christen'd at *Minden* with *Wite-kind*) a considerable Village. After the death of

Situation.

Antiquity.



of this *Albion* (about the year 785) *Charles* the Great gave this part of the Country to *Utho*, one of his Noblemen and Attendants; who (to secure himself from the frequent incursions of the *Vandals*, and others his Heathenish neighbours) began first to fortify the place in the year 787 (or as some say 789). But these first foundations were quickly shaken, and *Utho's* rude draught of a strong City was utterly defac'd. For the *Vandals* pouring in upon him and his small retinue, sack'd the Town and laid it waste in the year 810. This, says *Commingius*, is that which the Author of an ancient Chronicle means when he tells us, Anno 810 *Castellum nomine Hochbuci Albi flumini contiguum, in quo Odo Legatus Imperatoris & Orientalium Saxonum erat Praesidium, a Wilis captum*. From hence we must conclude, that the Saxons had no place that deferv'd the name of a City before *Charles* the Great's time; and that *Hamburg* was one of the first, tho in great danger of perishing in its infancy. The year following the Emperor regain'd this Country from the insulting and barbarous *Vandals*, and rebuilt the Town; which was afterwards, by his Son *Ludovicus Pius*, advanced into a considerable City.

The same Emperor made it an Archbishop's See about the year 833, bestowing it upon *Ansgar* (the great Saint of the City of *Hamburg*, call'd by some of their Writers *Anscharius*, by others *Ansgarius* or *Ansevarius*) who first converted the inhabitants to Christianity. Within a while after, the whole Province round about embrac'd the Christian Faith; and several Evangelical Preachers subjected themselves to the Archbishop of *Hamburg*. Afterwards the Archbishopric was translated from this City to *Bremen* (as we shall have occasion to see hereafter); and for several Ages last past there has been neither Archbishop nor Bishop of *Hamburg*.

After the *Hamburgers* were established in the Christian Religion, and began to trade, they had daily large and ample privileges conferr'd on them by most succeeding Emperors; to whom they paid homage. But we must needs conclude, that they were sometimes obliged to change their Masters, according as contrary interests of their neighbours prevail'd. Whether the Earls of *Schawenburg* had not formerly a more than ordinary Jurisdiction over this City, is a point which to this day the *Hamburgers* do not care to dispute. *Crantzius*, *Chytræus*, and other Historians can inform us, that *Woldemar* Duke of *Sleswic* (by the assistance of his Brother *Cnutus VI. King of Denmark*) took *Hamburg* out of the hands of the Emperor *Otho IV.* which City (when himself was afterwards advanc'd to the Danish Throne) he settled upon *Albrecht* Earl of *Orlemund* and his Heirs for ever. But the same *Albrecht*, as *Chytræus* reports, sold his whole Right and Title to the Citizens for fifteen hundred Marks of good Silver; and so made the City a free and independent State of itself. Afterwards, *Adolph IV.* Earl of *Holfstein* confirm'd the said Liberties and Privileges to this City; which example of his was follow'd by his Successors down to *Adolph XIV.* (and last Earl of *Holfstein* and *Schawenburg* of that Family) who died in the year 1459. Upon his death the Province of *Holfstein* subjected themselves, by a formal Capitulation, to *Christian I.* King of *Denmark*; whom they freely Elected their Prince, and paid him homage under the Title of Duke of *Holfstein*. At the same time the Citizens of *Hamburg* enter'd into an agreement with the said King, promising that (as long as the Kings of *Denmark* should continue their privileges to them, which King *Christian* upon

the signing of this Compact confirm'd to them) they would always be ready to maintain the like friendship and correspondence between the Crown of *Denmark* and themselves, as had been formerly prefer'd betwixt them and the Earls of *Schawenburg*. To these conditions the King assented without demanding any manner of homage or token of subjection. However, his Successors have always had an itching desire to get *Hamburg* wholly into their own clutches; and therefore have endeavour'd by all means imaginable to perwade the Citizens to submit themselves to the protection of their Crown. But all their artifices have hitherto prov'd unsuccessful; and every one of their Treaties and Capitulations brought to an end *Salvo jure Caesaris & Imperii, & salvis libertatibus Civitatis ab Imperiali culmine obtentis*. In a Diet held at *Augsburg* in the year 1510, the Emperor *Maximilian I.* (together with the Estates of the Empire then and there assembled) declar'd *Hamburg* a free Imperial City; and summon'd the Duke of *Holfstein* to make his appearance before the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, and there to make good or renounce all pretensions to the said City. What success the late quarrels of the present King of *Denmark* (*Christian V.*) had in the year 1679, we have already told the Reader in the Description of *Denmark*; where a particular account is given of the *Interim's* *Recesses*, signed at *Pinneberg* between the said King and the Deputies of the City of *Hamburg*.

The continual jealousies betwixt the two Northern Crowns are a considerable security to the Citizens of *Hamburg*; who would be in great danger of being utterly overthrown and enslav'd, if both those Kings should conspire to ruin them. But when the King of *Denmark* endeavours to annoy and incommode that City by the opportunity of the Fort at *Gluckstadt* (which commands the River *Elb*, and can easily stop the Merchant Ships which sail that way) the *Swedish* Garrison at *Stade* oppose him and protect the Merchants from the mischief design'd them. Another grand Bulwark of this great City consists in the prodigious riches of its inhabitants; which are reckon'd by some to be inexhaustible, that should both the Northern Kings join their Forces, the Senate of *Hamburg* would be able to oppose them, and to preserve their own Liberties by the expence of their Treasure.

Hamburg is ten good German (or betwixt forty and fifty English) miles distant from *Lubeck*; and being for the most part of it an Island, naturally well fence'd in the middle of the River *Elb*, which runs in many little arms and streams thro' several of its streets. It consists of two parts, the old and new Town, separated from each other by a Wall; both which are well fortified, and so close united that they may well pass for one City. From the tops of Towers and the City-walls you have a curious and pleasant prospect every way. There are only four great Gates that lead into the City: 1. *Altenaer Thor*, or the Gate which leads towards *Altenaer*, on the western side of the old Town; call'd commonly by the Citizens the *Millers Gate*. 2. *Das Dam-Thor*, or the Gate which leads to the great Trenches on the North-side of the Town. 3. The Stone-Gate, leading Eastward. 4. The South-Gate, which leads to the Islands in the *Elb*; call'd by the inhabitants (for what reason I have not yet learn'd) *das Dibiæne Thor*. The streets are generally crooked; or would otherwise vye with (if not outstrip) any in *Germany*. The Buildings are most of Brick; and exceeding high and stately. On the North the *Alster* drives all the Mills which supply the whole Town with Meal.

The

Fortifications.

The great Bulwarks of the City were not thrown up till within these few years; and very much mend'd upon the late flight the Citizens were put into by the King of *Denmark's* near approach to *Penneberg*. The better part of those vast Rampires and outworks, which now so securely guard the Town from the fury of any that shall venture to besiege it, was finish'd in the space of four years; and remains to this day a sufficient testimony of the inexhaustible treasure of the inhabitants.

Multi-tude of inhabitants.

The Town is every-where exceeding populous. Those that have seen an ordinary *Fair-Market* (or *Fair*) at *Frankfurt* or *Leipsic*, will admire where those little Cities can find lodgings for so many guests as commonly resort thither: but at *Hamburg* each Street is daily as much throng'd as those other two trading Towns are twice or thrice a year; and you are here continually as in a *Fair*. He that shall at noon or in the evening take a view of their public Exchange (a neat piece of Building, but inferior to ours at *London*), may possibly meet with a greater number of people in one hour than at *Leipsic* in a whole *Michael's-Mess*.

Bridges.

The whole Town consists of a great many little Islands in the *Elb* and *Alster*; out of one into another you are led by a great number of Bridges, which are almost as plentiful here as at *Amsterdam*. The Sea flows up these small Channels; and sometimes (when a tempest is rais'd, about the change of the Moon, or in a Spring-tide) does much harm in several parts of the City, often hurrying along with it whole Houses and Families. Such a mishap as this befall the Town in the Spring of the year 1651, which ruin'd some considerable Families, and endamag'd a great many more.

Commodities.

The most famous Home Commodity which the *Hamburgers* have, is Beer; in Brewing of which there are a vast number of men employ'd in most parts of the Town. This is reckon'd one of the best tasted Liquors which the German Nation affords; and is ordinarily exported into most of the neighbouring Towns and Villages. The Bores in *Holfstein* are so great admirers of this sort of Drink, that some whole Villages are fully perwaded 'twould be present death to change their Liquor. At *Lubeck* it is esteem'd one of the choicest commodities which their City has from *Hamburg*; and indeed the Germans have generally to good an opinion of it, that it is sometimes brought as far as *Frankfurt* upon the *Main*; and there sold at an higher rate than their best *Rhenish Wine*.

Besides, the *Hamburgers* have good store of all other necessities for the furnishing out a good and commendable Table. The *Hollanders* have taught them to stock their Gardens (which ly without the Gates of the City) with all manner of fruits and potherbs. With these, and all sorts of fresh-water and Sea-fish their Markets are daily stored from morning till night.

'Twould be needless to inform the Reader, that few (or no) places in *Europe* have greater opportunity of providing themselves with the choicest commodities of foreign Countries than the Citizens of *Hamburg*; since every man knows what swarms of Merchant Ships, from the most considerable parts of the known world, daily resort to this City. This is the great (I might say, only) Mart-Town in *Germany*; which furnishes the other Cities and chief Towns of the Empire with the richest Merchandise of all other Nations.

Haven.

The Haven is so commodious, and the River (even up to the walls) of that depth, that the

largest Merchant-men that trade on the main Ocean may with great ease be brought up to the Town; excepting only some few of more than ordinary bulk and carriage, which are forc'd to strike anchor at the New Mills (about four English miles from the Town) and there to unload their Cargo into smaller Vessels.

Notwithstanding the many heavy burthens which are continually brought up the River to this Town, the mouth of the *Elb* is reckon'd to be eighteen Dutch (or seventy-two English) miles distant from *Hamburg*; and yet the Tide comes ordinarily sixteen English miles beyond the Town, as high as the common Ford betwixt this City and *Lunenburg*. So that the whole race of the Flood up the River *Elb* will amount to eighty-eight of our miles, at least; a much larger course than any other navigable River in *Europe* (not excepting our *Thames*, which only pretends to a second place) can brag of.

The Trade which our English Merchants have, *English Trade*; for many years last past, brought to this City seems more considerable than any commerce they have hitherto enter'd upon with other foreign Nations. And therefore there is good reason that our *Hamburg* Company should be treated with that civility and respect which has of late been shew'n them in this place. Our Merchants have the priviledg granted them (which is denied to most other foreigners) of pleading and trying all kind of Suits, wherein they themselves are more immediately concern'd, before their own Resident; who determines all causes in a public and stately Hall, built at the charges of the Company. They are also permitted the free exercise of their Religion; whilst men of other Nations and Confessions are forc'd to go as far as *Altenaer* to say Mass or hear a Sermon.

The chief Church in *Hamburg* is dedicated to *St. Peter*. It was formerly a Cathedral, as long as the Town continued an Archbishopric; and there is still kept a kind of Dean and Chapter, who keep here an Ecclesiastical Court from which an Appeal lies only to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*. In this Church (which some say was first built in the year 801, others in the years 830) ly buried a great many of the Earls of *Schawenburg* and *Holfstein*; whose names are writ in a fair Catalogue (next after *Charles* the Great and his Son *Ludovic*) of their Benefactors, which hangs up in the Body of the Church. This, amongst other things, may be thought an argument sufficient to perwade any unprejudic'd man to believe, that the Princes of *Holfstein* and *Schawenburg* had formerly a power more then titular over this City, whatever the *Hamburgers* may now-a-days pretend to the contrary. The other Churches of note are, *St. Nicholas's*, *St. Jacob's*, *St. Catharine's*, the greater and less *St. Michael's*, and the New Church in the New Town. In each of these they keep a Register of poor and distressed people in the several Parishes; who have money weekly distributed amongst them, and a competent yearly allowance for clothes and fuel. The lesser Churches are, *St. Gertrude's*, *St. Mary Magdalen's*, and that of the *Holy Ghost*. Near the last of these is the oldest Hospital in the Town, which is endow'd with yearly maintenance for one hundred and fourteen poor people, such as are old, blind, dumb, &c.

But this is not all the provision which the *Hamburg Hospitals*; the *Hamburgers* have made for such of their own body as are poor and needy. For hardly any great City in *Europe* (excepting *Paris*, and some few others, where an Epidemic conceit of the more then ordinary merit of good works have over-aw'd some Misers into an humour of bounty and munificence)

nificence) can shew more public Hospitals, and larger allowances for the maintenance of the miserable, then this Town. For example, 1. For such as live in any part of the Territories belonging to this City, and not in the Town, they have an Hospital in the Suburbs; into which are readily admitted all such distemper'd or decay'd persons as are not able to maintain themselves any longer in the Villages adjacent. This Hospital (dedicated to St. George) was founded about the year 1250; and endow'd with a sufficient salary for the maintenance of a vast number of poor people, with servants, and a Priest to attend them. 2. For such as are disabled with the French Pox, and not able to pay for their own cure, they have a kind of Pest-house; where such as are troubled with that disease are provided with Diet and Medicines convenient for their recovery. This was built in the year 1509, and named St. Job (for this reason without doubt, because design'd for such as were smitten with Boils, as Job was). 3. For poor fatherless and motherless Orphans they have their *Waisen-haus* (as they call it) or *Orphanotrophium*; where such Citizens children as are left by their deceas'd Parents unprovided for, and incapable of procuring for themselves any competent maintenance, are carefully lookt after, and furnish'd with all manner of necessaries. They that are too young to be instructed in the School, are attended on by Nurses; and the rest are kept close to constant prayer, reading, writing, casting accounts, &c. Sometimes near three hundred Infants are at the charge of the Hospital (the whole yearly revenue of which is said to amount to 21000 Rix-dollars) put to nurse abroad; and taken into the House as soon as they are well able to dress themselves. Such Boys as the Schoolmasters (who are five in number) observe to have parts, are fitted for, and sent to the Universities; and there maintain'd upon the public stock of the Hospital, till they may be well suppos'd to be in a condition of providing for themselves. The rest of them are put out to such Trades as the Trustees think them most qualified for; and the Girls (as soon as they have learn'd to read, write, spin, knit, &c.) are sent to credible Services to earn their living and make their fortunes. 4. They have a common Pest-house for such as are sick of the Plague, or any other infectious disease; whether not only poor people, but others of the best rank and quality are brought to be cured of their virulent distempers. For the good and skilful attendants which all manner of diseases'd persons are sure to meet with in this place, renders it exceedingly preferable to any conveniences they could expect at home. 5. They have a large and sumptuous Hospital for sick strangers (*Das Gast- und Kranken-haus*) first built in the year 1632, where a Physician, Chirurgion, and all sorts of necessary Medicines and Salves are provided for such poor Travelers as are fall'n sick upon their road, and are not in a condition to provide for themselves. 6. For distressed, aged, and decay'd Sea-men, the Burgers built and liberally endow'd a fair Hospital in the year 1556, which since that time has been very much augmented both in its buildings and revenues. In this Hospital there is not only a considerable maintenance allotted for a great number of maimed, aged, and feeble Mariners of all sorts; but also an ample provision is made for all such poor Widows and Orphans as have lost their Husbands or Parents at Sea, and are hereby reduc'd to want and beggary. In which particular the *Hamburgers* may seem to have outdone the munificence of the present King of

France in his sumptuous Hospital (*Hofel des Invalides*) built lately near *Paris* for maim'd and decay'd Soldiers. For tho this noble and brave structure may justly challenge a preeminence beyond any in its kind that (perhaps) *Europe* or the world could ever shew; yet there wants in it a provision for the poor Wives and Children of such as have lost their limbs or lives in His Majesty's service; which would in all probability prove as effectual a motive and encouragement to all his Subjects to venture their lives and fortunes in his Army, as any expedient hitherto thought on; since some men are not so soon deterr'd from venturing into the Camp upon a prospect of the danger of losing their own lives, as a foresight of an inevitable ruin to their Families at Home, if they should chance to be taken off or maim'd in the Field. Besides these, there are a great many more less and inconsiderable Hospitals for set numbers of poor Widowers, Widows, Orphans, &c. together with a large number of Free-Schools, endow'd with competent stipends, for the education of the Children of poor Burgers; who are in these places commonly furnish'd with Clothes and Books out of the public revenues of the Schools where they are instructed, till fitted for a Trade or the University, as their Friends are able or willing to dispose of them.

To these Hospitals I think I may add their Bridewell, or House of Correction (*Das Werk- und Zucht-Haus*); since to reclaim lazy vagabonds from their ill courses by hard labour and severe punishments, is as great a piece of charity as to cloth the naked or feed the hungry. This House was set on fire, and burnt down, by some of the wicked Varlets that had been committed to this Prison, in the year 1666; but soon after nobly rebuilt at the public charge of the City. This structure consists of two parts; whereof the first is appointed for such poor and needy people (whether foreigners or domestics) as are willing to earn their livings with the sweat of their brows, but are at a loss for masters to set them at work. Here they may be sure to find employment, and have an opportunity of procuring bread by their labour; according to the motto written over the door of their Work-house, *LABORE NOTIOR*. The other part of the House is reserv'd for Thieves, Whores, Vagabonds, and such kind of licentious persons as are disobedient to the Magistrates of the City, or regardless of the commands of their Parents or Masters. The motto or inscription over the door of this partition is, *LABORE PLECTOR*.

That the City of *Hamburg* is a Free Imperial A Free State of it self, and wholly independant upon State. any supreme power whatever, except the Emperor (who only challenges a small acknowledgment or homage from this as well as other Imperial Cities), will appear from the following privileges the *Hamburgers* have for many years enjoy'd: 1. The Burgomasters and Common-Council-men of the City have power to abrogate or enact what Laws they please; and to pass sentence, and proceed to execution in all causes Criminal or Civil; without acquainting the Duke of *Holstein*, or any other neighbouring Prince, with their intentions. 2. They have power to raise Soldiers, grant out Commissions to Commanders, and levy what Taxes and Contributions they judg necessary for the security of their own Commonwealth. 3. They can enter into a League (Offensive or Defensive) with whatever Prince or Potentate they please. 'Tis true, it has for many years been a custom for the City of *Hamburg* to present yearly the Dukes of *Sege-*





bert and Gottorp with a Pipe of Wine, an Hogsh-head of *Serbst Beer*, an hundred weight of Rice, and half an hundred of Almonds; but this is no more a sign of Tribute or Homage paid to either of these Princes, then their ordinary returning of the Complement with a Present of Venison is an argument of their dependance upon the *Hamburgers*. By a Statute made by the Emperor *Frideric I.* (and confirm'd by *Ferdinand II.*) the Citizens of *Hamburg* are exempted from all manner of Tolls and Custom-money due to the Emperor as Lord of the *Elb*, betwixt their own City and the Ocean; but by the same Decree, they are bound to secure and defend the River from the outrages of all Pirates and Freebooters. Whereupon, in the year 1402, no less then seventy Pirates were brought prisoners into the City at one time, and not long after (in the same year) eighty more. But *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*, by force of Arms robb'd the *Hamburgers* for some time of the privileges the Emperors had granted them; compelling their Merchant-men to pay Custom to the Crown of *Denmark* as they pass'd the Castle of *Gluckstadt*. This infringement of their Liberties gave occasion to a great and durable rupture betwixt the *Danish* King and the Citizens of *Hamburg*; which was at last made up by a Treaty of Peace in the year 1645, whereby it was agreed, that the *Hamburgers* (upon payment of 120000 Rix-dollars to the said King's Officers) should reassume their ancient Rights and Privileges. And the 220000 Rix-dollars which (as appears from the fourth Article in the *Interim's Reces*, set down at large in the Description of *Denmark*) where paid the last year (1679) by the City of *Hamburg* to the present King of *Denmark*, was, as 'tis there phras'd, in consideration of His Majesty's being graciously pleas'd to receive the Burgers of that City again into his favour. Nay, and in all probability, the like sums will be ready, whensoever the King shall (at the front of as great an Army as he lately brought before this City) demand them.

Magi-
strates.

The Magistracy of the City consists of four Burgomasters and twenty *Schepins* or Aldermen; who were formerly all of them Civilians or other learned men, but are now chosen out of the Merchants and rich Tradesmen in the Town. Besides these they have twelve Common-Councilmen (call'd in their language *Die Oberalten*, or chief Elders) who consult together and order the public affairs of the whole City. If any matter of more then ordinary moment be brought before them, they join with sixty more grave

Citizens (whom they call *Die Burger-alten*, or Elders of the City); and if these dare not venture to give a final determination in the matter propos'd, the whole business is refer'd to a general Assembly of all the Freemen of the Town.

The *Hamburgers* have one notable custom amongst them for the speedy reparation of any losses by fire. In most great Streets, and other parts of the Town, 'tis the fashion for such a number of the Citizens to enter into a solemn Covenant and Agreement; whereby they unanimously engage themselves to contribute a certain sum of money towards the rebuilding of any house which shall be burnt down within the circle of that Company to which they belong. Now any man has the liberty to engage himself in as many Companies as he pleases. So that sometimes it happens a considerable improvement of a Burger's Estate to have his House burnt down, when the contributions he receives from the several Companies, of which he has made himself a member, amount (as often they do) to more then his House was worth at the first.

The Territories belonging to this City contain Territories a small circle of *Stormaria*; wherein nevertheless lies are several fair Villages, and some Noblemen's Palaces of good note.

A great many of the little Islands in the Islands in the *Elb*, formerly subject to the Dukes of *Lauenburg* or *Lawenburg*, are now under the Dominion of the *Hamburgers*. To whom also belongs the strong Castle of *Ritzenbittel*; the best Fort in *Hadderland*, or the Country betwixt the mouths of the two great Rivers *Elb* and *Wefer*. A little below this, to the North-West, they have another considerable Fortrefs call'd *Das neue Werck*; built for the convenient harbouring of such Merchant-men as sail that way. But the greatest Royalty the Citizens of *Hamburg* can pretend to without the limits of their own City is from the Custom-house at *Tollenspicker*, not far from *Winsen*; where all passengers pay a certain Toll for themselves and their carriages. There are other places of less note that are equally subject to this City and *Lubeck*; and pay an acknowledgment to both Corporations.

The moneys currant in *Hamburg*, and the adjacent parts, are the same as in the Empire (those especially of the Emperor's coining) and the Kingdom of *Denmark*. Some small pieces are coin'd by the authority of the Burgo-masters and *Rathsbergn* of the City; and the Coins of all trading Nations in *Europe* will pass here at a good value.





T H E

Dukedom and City

O F

B R E M E N.

Bounds.



THE Dukedom of Bremen is bounded on the East with the Territories of the Duke of Lauenburg; on the South with the *Wefer*; on the West with the *German*, or *British*, Ocean; and on the North with the *Elb*. Which large plot of ground was anciently inhabited by the *Cauci*; a valiant and warlike people, and (probably) the ancestors of those who to this day inherit this part of *Germany*.

Division.

The whole Dukedom is subdivided into several lesser Provinces; amongst which the chief is the Bishopric of *Verden*, on the borders of the Dukedom of *Lauenburg*. The next in order and greatness is the Land of *Bremen* (strictly so call'd) containing a Circle of some miles round that large and famous City. The third considerable Province is *Wursterland*, on the Sea-coast, from the *Wefer* down to the mouth of the *Elb*. The inhabitants of this Province are reckon'd men of as good spirits and as brave Soldiers as any Subjects of the Empire whatever. Their frequent rebellions under the Archbishops of *Bremen* first inur'd them to war; and they have ever since delighted in following the Camp. 'Tis reported of them, that in the height of their obstinacy (for which they were often severely lash'd by many of the Archbishops), they never built themselves any Cities, or Forts of defence; but relied wholly upon the strength and courage of their Companions, which they fancied a sufficient bulwark against the stoutest enemy that should dare to assault them. And they have still this character given them, *That the Wursterlanders will fight and drink with the best men in Dutchland*. After these come the inhabitants of *Hadelia*, or *Hadelria* (*das lands Hadelen*); a proud and ignorant people; so strangely enamour'd of gay-

clothes, that their neighbours (alluding to this piece of vanity) say proverbially of them, *There are no Peasants in Hadeland*. Some part of this Province (upon the mouth of the *Elb*, where stand the Forts of *Ritzenbittel* and *New-Werck*) was, as we have said, formerly in the hands of the Dukes of *Saxon-Lauenburg*; and is now subject to the Citizens of *Hamburg*. Another considerable portion of it (in which is seated the Castle and Town of *Atterdors*, which commands the greatest part of the Province) is still under the dominion of the said Dukes; and no part of the Dukedom of *Bremen*; to which no place of any consequence in *Hadeland* is subject, except the Village and Castle of *Nyen-bus*, on the mouth of the *Ofte*. Next after *Hadel-land* comes *Kedingerland*, in which is seated the City of *Stade*; and beyond that *Alt-land*, or *Old-land*; a pleasant and fruitful Country of about fourteen *English* miles in length.

He that shall travel the road betwixt *Bremen* and *Stade*, will be apt to have a very mean opinion of the whole Dukedom of *Bremen*; meeting with nothing but barren Sands and Heaths, a waste and uninhabited Country. And yet elsewhere there is not any Country on the Northern parts of the *German* Empire fuller of pleasant Fields and Meadows, fruitful Orchards, and all other necessaries or delights. Whence some witty Geographers have pleas'd themselves in fancying the Dukedom of *Bremen* to be mighty like a spread Cloak; the two flaps of which (containing the Countries along the banks of the *Elb* and *Wefer*) are lined with Velvet or Plush, but the middle part (which reaches from *Verden* up as far as the mouth of the *Ofte*) is nothing but coarse Canvas or Buckram.

Before the *Westphalian* Treaty, in the year 1648, this Tract of Land went under the name of an Archbishopric; and all the Princes, under whose subjection it was, were stiled Archbishops of *Bremen*. Of whom (with their three Bishops) the account

Soil.

Bishops and Archbishops.

G E R M A N Y.

account we have left us is, in short, as follows:

1. *Willbad* (or, as some of the German Historians call him, *Willibald*) an *English* Priest, was at the request of *Charles* the Great sent over into *Germany* by *Egbert* Archbishop of *Tork*, about the year 788, where he was employ'd in converting the Infidels of that Country to Christianity; and for his meritorious performances at last advanc'd to the Bishopric of *Bremen*. After he had spent several years in a vigilant execution of his Office, he died in the year 790, and was buried in the Cathedral at *Bremen*; where to this day they pretend to shew his Tomb. 2. *Willeric*, another *English* man, is said to have succeeded *Willbad*; tho many of their ancient Chronologers do not mention any such Bishop. And indeed the whole account we have of him, is only, That having for some unknown time (some, upon what grounds I know not, say till the year 840) enjoy'd this Jurisdiction, he left his See to 3. *Luderic*, a German. The old *Saxon* Chronicle calls him *Lenderic*; and tells us, that for his intolerable pride and arrogance he was deposed by the Emperor *Ludovic* the Godly, *Charles* the Great's Son; who chang'd the Bishopric of *Bremen* into an Archbishopric, by setting up into this man's place 4. *Ansgar* (of whom we have said something before) the first Archbishop of *Bremen* and *Hamburg*; who was remov'd to *Bremen* upon the sacking of *Hamburg* by the *Vandals* in the year 850, from which time till his death (in the year 865) he kept both the Titles. The Archbishop of *Coleu* stoutly oppos'd this union; alledging, that the Bishops of *Bremen* had always been Suffragans to his See, and that therefore 'twas an encroachment upon his Jurisdiction to convert that place into an Archbishopric. But the Emperor took no notice of these murmurings; proceeding to confirm this newly conferr'd dignity to *Ansgar* and his Successors; ordering (as by his Diploma, still extant, does appear), that within the Province of the Archbishop of *Bremen* and *Hamburg* should be reckon'd all the Bishops in *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, *Groneland*, *Halshingland*, *Island*, and the rest of the Northern Countries. 5. *Rembert* (St. *Ansgar*'s Scholar, and adopted Son) was, immediately upon his predecessor's death, advanc'd to the Archbishop's Seat; which he kept twenty-three years, and died in the year 888. *Willbad*, *Ansgar*, and this *Rembert* are reckon'd the three great Apostles of the *Saxons*; many of which Nation have taken the pains to write their lives. But the stories they tell us of them contain as many incredible things as the most Romantic Popish Legends. However, the *Saxon* Commonalty have still their memories and names in great veneration; and would as soon part with Christmas-day as St. *Ansgar*'s (which is the eighth of *February*) out of their Almanacks. St. *Willbad*'s day is kept on the eighth of *November*; and St. *Rembert*'s on the fourth of *February*. 6. *Rembert* was succeeded by one *Adelgar*, a Monk of *Corbey* (of whom nothing is recorded worth the taking notice of). 7. *Hoyer*, who was elected into the Archbishop's See in the year 909, and dyed the year following. The *Bremen* Chronicle reports, that about an hundred and twenty years after his death his Grave was open'd; where nothing was found but a Pillow which had been laid under his head, and a Cross, both fresh and uncorrupted. Whereupon the

Monks of *Bremen* concluded, that his body was immediately after his death snatch'd up into Heaven. 8. *Reginward*. 9. *Omni*, who (going to convert the Infidels in *Sweden*) died at *Birca* in *Gothland*. 10. *Adalag*. 11. *Libentius* an *Italian*. 12. *Unwan*, call'd by some *Wimar*. 13. *Libentius* II. 14. *Hermannus*. 15. *Bezeline*. 16. *Albert*, Son of one of the Dukes of *Bavaria*. 17. *Liemar* or *Leimar*, a *Bavarian* Nobleman; the fourteenth and last Archbishop of *Hamburg*. For, when at the request of *Eric* King of *Denmark* the Pope had erected an Archbishops Sec at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, the Bishops of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway* were subjected to the Archbishop of *Lunden*; and only *Lubec*, *Schwerin*, *Lebus*, and *Ratzburg* remain'd Suffragans to the Archbishop of *Bremen*, who thereupon for ever quitted the Title of Archbishop of *Hamburg*. 18. *Humbert*, the first that ever stiled himself barely Archbishop of *Bremen*. 19. *Frideric*. 20. *Adalbar*. 21. *Hartwic*. 22. *Baldwin*, whose successor some have made one *Barthold*, but without any good authority. 23. *Sifrid*, Son to *Albrecht* Marquis of *Brandenburg*. 24. *Hartwic* II. 25. *Woldemar*, Duke and Bishop of *Sleswic*. 26. *Gerhard*, formerly Bishop of *Osnaburg*. 27. *Gerhard* II. Earl of *Lippe*. 28. *Hildebold* or *Hildebrand*, Earl of *Brochhausen*. 29. *Giselbert*. 30. *Henry* I. 31. *Florentius* de *Brunchors*, against whom appear'd *Bernberd* Earl of *Wolpe* (whom some Historians make Archbishop instead of *Florentius*), at lost the day. 32. *John*, Bishop of *Lunden* and Provost of *Roschild* in *Denmark*. 33. *Burchard*. 34. *Otto*, Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenborst*. 35. *Gosfrid*, Earl of *Arnsberg*. He had great quarrels with *Maurice* Earl of *Oldenburg* for the See; which when he could not peaceably enjoy, he resign'd to 36. *Albrecht* Duke of *Brunswic*; chosen Archbishop in the life-time of his predecessor, in the year 1359. 37. *Otto* II. 38. *John* II. 39. *Nicolas*, Earl of *Delmenborst*. 40. *Baldwin*. 41. *Gerhard* III. Earl of *Hoga*. 42. *Henry* III. Earl of *Schwartzburg*. 43. *John* III. 44. *Christopher*, Duke of *Brunswic* and *Lunenburg*. 45. *Henry* IV. Duke of *Saxony*, *Engeren*, *Westphalia*, &c. 46. *John Adolph*, Duke of *Holftein*, &c. who after the death of his Father was Regent Duke of *Holfstein*; and thereupon quitted the Sec of *Bremen* in the year 1596, leaving the place to his Brother 47. *John Frideric*, who was at the same time Bishop of *Lubec*, and (having enjoy'd the Archbishopric of *Bremen* for the space of thirty-eight years) died in the Monastery near *Buxtehude* in the year 1634, and was buried in the Cathedral at *Sleswic*. 48. The last Archbishop of *Bremen* was *Frideric* Duke of *Holftein*, Son to *Christian* IV. King of *Denmark*, and Father to the present *Danish* King *Christian* V. But before this *Frideric* came to the Crown of *Denmark*, he had nothing left but the bare Title of an Archbishop. For, in the year 1644, the prevailing Forces of the *Swedish* King overran the Archbishopric of *Bremen* and Bishopric of *Verden*; as they had before many other Provinces of the *German* Empire. Afterwards, in the Treaty of *Munster*, it was agreed upon, that (*ut satis fieret Serenissima Reginae Sueciae pro locorum hoc bello captorum restitutione, Pacique Publicae in Imperio restauranda condignè prospiceretur*, as 'tis worded in the Tenth Article of that Treaty) amongst other places there mention'd, the Archbishopric of *Bremen* and Bishopric of *Verden* should be for ever subject to the Kings of *Sweden*, and annex'd to their own Territories and Dominions,

minions, *sub solitis quidem insigniis sed titulo Ducatus*. And thus the Archbishopric was turn'd into a Dukedom; which Title it still retains.

City of Bremen.

Whence the City of Bremen (which gives name to the whole Dukedom) is so call'd, there are several different opinions amongst the Germans Writers; some of which, for the Reader's diversion, I shall hear repeat, leaving it to himself to embrace any one, or reject all, as he shall see cause. One tells us, there was formerly a Ferry cross the *Weser* in the place where the great Bridge at Bremen now stands; and therefore will have the City so call'd from the flat bottom'd Boats (in the tongue of the *Neder-Saxons* nam'd *Pramen*) wherewith they us'd to ferry over passengers. Another fancies Bremen may be fetch'd from the abundance of Broom (in their tongue *Brame*) which grows in this Country. *M. Martinus* (aman of no contemptible parts and learning) guesses, that because the Land of Bremen is the outmost bounds of the German Empire towards the Ocean, therefore the City was call'd *ein Brame*; which word signifies properly the outmost seam or selvedge of a Garment. To omit the impertinencies of other Etymologists, all agree in this, that *Ptolomius's* *Ballegones* (whence ever that word had its original) is the same with Bremen. *Claverius* allowing of this opinion, adds further, *Nec nomen omnino abhorret; nam dempta priore syllaba reliquam BIRANUM satis aperta vestigia gerit vocabuli BREMEN. Et quid scio annon apud Ptolomæum M corruptum sit in N, integramque vocabulum fuerit FABIRANUM?*

Antiquity.

Amongst the old rubbish of ancient German writers, and the small fragments of Antiquity which are at this day to be met with in that Country, 'twill be a difficult task to find out the first original of this City. 'Tis certain, one great part of it (which is known by the name of *St. Stephani Stadt*) is of a later foundation than the main body of the Town; and another grand accession (call'd *Die New-Stadt*, or the *New City*) has been added within these hundred years. What time this City was first fortified we have no other account than in the general, that the Cities of Saxony (and in all probability Bremen amongst the rest) were first wall'd round by the orders of Henry Duke of Saxony, surnam'd *Auceps*, or the Fowler, about the year 1000. For this Prince had found by experience, that his naked Towns were not able to withstand the fury and outrages of the *Vandals*; who in those days miserably infested the Northern parts of the Empire. All the modern Historians will inform us, that the Suburbs of *St. Nicolas* (which at this day make up a considerable part of the City of Bremen) were first fence'd round in the year 1622, and the *a-la-modern* fortifications of the *New-Stadt*, on the other side of the *Weser*, cannot pretend to any greater age.

Description.

At this day Bremen is a large and well-built Town. The Streets generally strait and even, excepting only near the Cathedral, which stands upon a small rising. The great Trade brought to this City by the Shipping, and the fruitfulness of the neighbouring plain (which is continually stockt with vast droves of Cattle) has strangely enrich'd the inhabitants of late years, and render'd the place exceeding populous. Nature, as well as art, has made this City very strong; and were the walls beat down, 'twould be a difficult task to take it, if resolutely defended. For, being situate on a level, the Citizens can immediately drown the neighbouring plain with the *Weser*; which usually once a year, like another Nile, over-

flows its banks, and thereby mightily improves the adjacent sandy fields.

The Haven at Bremen is not so convenient for Ships to harbour in as that at Hamburg; and sometimes a great flood casts up such banks and ridges of sand, as makes the *Weser* for some miles un-navigable for Merchant Ships of any great burthen. So that oftentimes the Citizens of Bremen are at vast charges to cleanse the passage; and yet can scarce clear the River so far as that Vessels of greater bulk than ordinary can be brought within six English miles of their Bridge. At this distance from the Town the *Raths-berm* and Magistracy of Bremen have a Custom-house; where all foreign Commodities are unladed and brought up to the City in flat-bottom'd Boats, or small Vessels.

By the *Weser* the Citizens of Bremen transport all their own commodities (as Timber, Wool, Corn, and Minerals) into other Nations; and by the same stream convey the commodities of foreign Countries into *Westphalia*, the Dukedom of *Brunswic*, *Hassia*, *Thuringen*, and other parts of the German Empire. They have here an excellent art of dressing of Leather and Cloth, vast quantities of both which are sometimes brought hither out of other Countries, and re-mitted to the great gain of the inhabitants. Another considerable commodity of this City is their Fish; which is caught in the Sea and *Weser*, and hence transported into most neighbouring Countries. Every month they have a several sort of Fish in season; and within the very walls of the Town many thousands of Salmon and Lampreys are caught yearly, and (after they are pickled up, or dry'd in the smoak) shipp'd off.

Soon after the Reformation (which was first begun at Bremen in the year 1522), the Burgers built a Free-School, and endow'd it with a fair revenue. This was afterwards advanc'd into a *Schola Illustis* (as they term it) or a College, wherein were profess'd and taught the four superior faculties, of Divinity, Law, Physic, and Philosophy. At last it became a *Gymnasium* (or little University); and is at this day the most noted one in Germany; famous for the education of *Nat. Chytræus*, *Chr. Pegelius*, *Urban Pierius*, *Matthias Martinus*, *Joh. Lampadius*, *Lud. Crocius*, *Joh. Combachius*, *Joh. Coccejus*, and several other learned men.

The Magistracy of the Town consists of four Burgomasters, and four and twenty *Raths-herren*, or Common-Council-men; who are divided into four Classes. So that one Burgomaster and six *Raths-herren* may be allotted for each quarter of the City. If any of the Burgomasters or *Raths-herren* die, or be brought so low in the world as not to be able to bear his office any longer, they are bound to chuse another into his place within four and twenty-hours after his burial or resignation. The election is carried on in this manner: Out of each Class one Elector is pitcht upon by lot; and the four that are at last set out for that office take an oath to chuse a person (out of the most considerable freemen of the Town) whom in their conscience they think the fittest for the place vacant. This done, they are shut up together in a Chamber by themselves; and not suffer'd to speak to any man before they have finish'd the Election. All manner of Law-Suits (*sam Civilem quam Criminalem*, *Fiscales ac Consistoriales*) are tried before these Magistrates; from whose Court no Citizen can appeal to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, without being liable to pay a fine of fifty Gold-guilders to the common Treasury.

This

This is one of the most considerable Imperial Cities in the Empire; and was always reckon'd the third *Hans-Town*, after *Lubeck* and *Colem*. Its first great privileges were granted to it by the Emperor Henry V. in the year 1111, in remembrance of the valiant performances of the Citizens of Bremen in the Holy War. For thus the words of their Charter run, *Ob obsequiorum promptitudinem, multasque Deificas virtutes, viriles actus & non modicos labores & expensas, quos & quas Bremen per mare suis navibus & per terram fecerunt, in passagio ultra mare ad terram sanctam, quando Civitas Hierosolymitana capta est, &c.*

But before this Emperor's time, 'twas certainly a free City; as appears from the *Statua Rolandina*, which is still to be seen in the Market-place, bearing the Arms of the Empire (a spread-Eagle) with this inscription, in the old *Neder-Saxon* language,

*Vryheit do ick ju openbahr,
De Carl und manig Forst vorwarh
Deeser Stadt ghegheuen hatt.
Dejs dancket Gode ifs min Rath, i.e.*

I am a testimony of the Liberty which Charles (the Great) and many other Emperor's have granted to this City. For which I advise you to return God thanks.

'Twill not be amiss in this place to give the Reader a short account of the reasons which moved the ancient Germans (especially the inhabitants of the Upper and Lower Saxony) to erect these kind of monstrous Statues in their Cities and great Towns. The tradition usually receiv'd amongst the Saxons is, That Charles the Great overran their Country by the help of one *Roland*, a Gigantic General in his Army; and that thereupon the Emperor order'd his Image to be set up in all the Cities of note which he conquer'd; with this privilege, That so long as they kept up such Statues they should have a right to several *Regalia*, not allow'd to other Cities in the Empire. But the truth or probability of this story depends wholly upon the credit and authority of the common people; for from them some of the German Historians have borrow'd the relation, and afterwards (without any further enquiry) impos'd it upon the world for a piece of authentic History. How ridiculous and absurd would it be for a triumphant Emperor to erect Trophies to the honour of Commanders in his Army, where himself is acknowledg'd to be the Conqueror? Besides, it appears (from the unquestionable testimony of the best Dutch Records) that several of those Cities which shew such kind of Statues as these, were built many years after the death of the Emperor Charles the Great. Nor can the most accurate German Antiquary prove, that there was any such thing as a *Statua Rolandina* ever heard of in the Empire before A.D. 1000. Again, what could persuade the Emperor to bestow such signal kind- nesses upon mean and contemptible Villages in Saxony (as some to this day are; which nevertheless dare still pretend to shew one of these ancient Statues); whereas we do not find, that any of the brave Cities upon the *Rhine* had such privileges and immunities granted to them? If there be any probable account to be given of this custom, *Glossastus's* conjecture is the most likely to hit the mark. Now he fancies, that *Roland*, or *Ruland*, is not a proper name, but an appellative, deriv'd from the old Dutch word *Rugen*, signifying to judg or pass sentence in any Law-Case. So that by *Roland*, or *Rugeland*, no-

GERMANY.

thing else (as he thinks) can be meant, then *ein Mahlstadt da man frey Kayserlich Gerich belte*, i.e. a City or great Town on the utmost borders of the Empire, where the Emperor has been pleas'd to appoint a Session of Judges and Advocates to try and determine, in his name, all Law-Suits and Controversies. And this power and authority committed to the Burgers of such certain Cities was represented (as it is still at Bremen, Magdeburg, and many other great Towns in Saxony) by the portraiture of a great Giant (mistaken for one *Roland*, whom they make Sister's Son to Charles the Great) representing the Emperor, and bearing the Arms of the Empire. And they were anciently so superstitious in erecting or pulling down these Statues, according as they had the right of Judicature conferr'd on, or taken from them, that when the Emperor Charles the IV. had oblig'd the *Hamburgers* to submit themselves to the Dukes of *Holstein*, they broke their Statue in pieces, *Quam* (says *Crantzius*) *pro signo libertatis olim erectam habuerant*. To conclude, 'tis a sufficient argument that these Statues were not first set up in Saxony (nor ever appropriated to that Country) in remembrance of General *Roland* their Conqueror, that we meet with the like monuments in *Kinsberg*, *Prinssaw*, and some other places in the Marquitate of Brandenburg; where we never read that *Roland* commanded an Army.

The money current in Bremen, is chiefly the Money, Emperor's own Coin. Some pieces they have out of Sweden; tho there cannot be any great treasure exported out of so poor a Kingdom. I have not seen any notable coin of their own, except their *Bremischer Grot*, or *Vier-pfenninger*, which is worth little more than an English half-penny. From this *Nether-Saxon* word *Grot*, us'd instead of the *High-Dutch* *Grosch*, our English *Groat* had probably its first original; for their *Grot*, as well as ours, is valued at four Pence; altho a Penny at Bremen, as well as in Scotland, be not worth above a sixth part of one of ours.

The Arms of Bremen are a Key Argent in a Arms. Field Gules; to denote the power of the Citizens to open or shut (at their pleasure) the passage of any Ships which traffic upon the *Weser*.

Other Places of Note in the Dukedom of BREMEN.

I. VEHREDEN, formerly a Bishop's *Vehreden*.



See, and no part of the Archbishopric of Bremen; but may now reasonably enough be accounted a part of the Dukedom, as having been given up into the hands of the Swedes, together with the Archbishopric (under the name of one entire Dukedom) at the Treaty of *Munster*. *Bruchius* (in his History of the German Bishops) tells us, that Charles the Great founded this Bishopric at *Konende* upon the *Weser*; others say *Bardewic*, about the year 776; whence not long after it was remov'd to *Vehrden*, which even in those days was (if the Saxons had any such) a strong and populous City. *Crantzius* reports, that the first Bishop of this Diocesis was one *Subert* an English man, who died in the year 708 (near seventy years before the first foundation of the Bishopric, according to *Bruchius's* calculation) and was succeeded by one *Patro* a Scot. But *Emmius* (in his accurate *Frisian* History) shews, that

that this Historian mistook *Suidbert* the *Frislander*, who was indeed the first Bishop of *Vehden*, for one of the same name who came over into *Germany* with *Willhad* the first Bishop of *Bremen*. And yet this correction of *Crantzius's* relation is not to be approv'd, unless we read 788 or 798 instead of 708; since, as we have before inform'd the Reader, one of our *Englisch* Archbishops first furnish'd *Bremen* with a Bishop, at the request of the Emperor *Charles* the Great, in the year 788.

We may from these contradictions easily gather what credit is to be given to the account which *German* writers are able to give us of the ancient State of this City; and the present is not worthy of a large description, having nothing in it extraordinary or remarkable. The River *Aller* (upon which 'tis seated) brings in all the Trade of the Town; since up the *Wefer*, into which River the *Aller* empties it self, not far from *Vehden*, are brought flat bottom'd Barges of a considerable bulk, laden with all foreign and domestic commodities which the Market of *Bremen* will afford. Count *Tilly* took this Town at the first assault in the year 1626; and afterwards (in the year 1631) the Imperial Army gave it a second blow, which it has felt ever since.

Otters-
berg.

II. OTTERSBERG. A small fortified Town, not far from *Bremen*; beautified and defended by a strong Castle, the ancient residence of some of their Archbishops. *Chytræus* tells us, that the Castle of *Ottenberg* bore a part for many years with the Citizens of *Bremen* in a rebellion against their Archbishops; to whom they were at last, upon some condition agreed to by both parties, forc'd to submit themselves in the year 1547. In the last Civil Wars of *Germany* this Castle was twice taken and plunder'd by the Imperialists; and once by Count *Coningsmark* the *Swedish* General.

Rotter-
berg.

III. ROTTERBERG. A small City seated on the River *Wein*, at about four *Englisch* miles distance from *Ottersberg*. In the place where this City now stands, *Nicolas* the thirty-seventh Bishop of *Vehden* built a Palace for himself and successors; which was afterwards fortified with strong Walls and a deep Ditch, about the year 1500, by *Barthold* the forty-ninth Bishop of that Diocesis. At the same time the adjoining Village, or Suburbs, were Wall'd in, and made a small City; which by degrees is grown to be a place of some trade, and is considerably populous.

Buxte-
hude.

IV. BUXTEHUDE. Seated on the River *Esja*, not far from the *Elb*, in as pleasant and fruitful a Country as any in the whole Empire. This is one of the Granaries of *Hamburg*; and furnishes that great City with a large portion of their provision both for man and horse.

Stade.

V. STADE. The second City of note, next after *Bremen*, in the whole Dukedom; seated on the mouth of the River *Zwinge* and banks of the *Elb*. *Bertius*, and other writers skill'd in the ancient Geography of these parts, would have this City look'd upon as a place of the greatest antiquity of any in *Saxony*; esteeming it the same with *Ptolomy's* *Staverden*. Tho I think the Longitude and Latitude which *Ptolomy* assigns to that old Town (being 29 deg. of Long. and 51 deg. 20 min. of Lat.) will scarce come near this City.

This large and ancient City was formerly subject to Earls and Marquises of its own; and thence we find the inhabitants in and about the City named by the *Latin* Historians *Stadenfes*, *Stadingi* or *Stedingii*, as a people distinct of them-

selves and independant upon any of the neighbouring Princes. Of these Earls and Marquises the Reader may meet with a Catalogue in *Crantzius*, or *Angelius* a *Werdenbagen*.

In the year 1234, the *Stadenfes* were the occasion of a bloody and terrible war in the Archbishopric of *Bremen*; which happening in the very infancy of Christianity in these parts, had like to have stifled Religion in its Cradle. This bloodshed was occasion'd by a revolt of the Citizens of *Stade* from their obedience to the See of *Bremen*. Whereupon the Clergy of that City (being resolv'd to keep by a strong arm what their enemies had endeavour'd to wrest from them) took up arms, and engaged several of their neighbours in the broil. But this expedient did not meet with the expected success; having, after a long quarrel, only weaken'd both parties, and in no wise vindicated the Archbishop's Title. At last, a volley of curses and excommunications from the Bishop of *Rome* frighted the Citizens of *Stade* into submission, and oblig'd them to yield obedience (as formerly) to the Archbishops of *Bremen*.

Hereupon *Philip*, Duke of *Schwaben* and Earl of *Stade*, annex'd the whole County to the Archbishopric; reserving only to himself the City with its ancient privileges and immunities. In which state it continued till (in the Civil wars of *Germany*) it fell into the hands of the *Swedes*; and was confirm'd to that Crown, as a part of the Dukedom of *Bremen*, by the Treaty of *Munster*. And possibly, we may have some reason to call this the Metropolis of the whole Country which is now subject to the King of *Sweden* as Duke of *Bremen*; since the City of *Bremen* it self was exempted from the Homage payable to that Monarch from the Archbishopric by virtue of that Treaty, and is to this day a free Imperial City, immediately subject to the Emperor, and to him only.

Notwithstanding the vast Rampires and Bulwarks wherewith this City is fortified, and the natural strength of the place, it was besieged and taken in one day (April 13, 1645) by the *Swedish* General Count *Coningsmark*; who having at the first assault taken the Fortrefs on the mouth of the *Zwinge*, betwixt the City and the *Elb*, press'd forward with his whole Army to the Gates of *Stade*, and forc'd his way into the City. Whereupon the Burgers were glad to surrender up the Castle and other strong Forts upon any conditions the Conqueror was pleas'd to propose.

The Town is at present in a flourishing condition; being seated in a wholesome Air, and a pleasant rich Country. The Burgers (who have the character of the most civil and courteous people in this part of the Empire) have commonly Orchards and Gardens of pleasure without the walls of the City, well stock'd with all manner of Fruits and Flowers. Their Haven is large and commodious; and Ships of larger carriage and burthen come up to *Stade* then are able to reach *Hamburg*. The Market-place, *Rathhaus* (or Town-Hall), Exchange, and several of their Churches, are Buildings worthy a Traveller's sight.

Many and great have been the privileges by several Emperors granted to this City. It was always reckon'd a Sanctuary for fugitives; inasmuch, that all manner of malefactors (whether *Germans* or *Foreigners*) that could reach *Stade* before vengeance overtook them, were sure to find shelter here, and be secure from the hand of justice. Besides the priviledg of coining money, authority to hunt in the neighbouring Forests (and the like prerogatives challeng'd by

by all Imperial Cities), they have power to demand a certain Toll or Custom of every Merchant-man that passes up the *Elb* to *Hamburg*; every such Vessel being oblig'd to strike anchor at the mouth of the *Zwinge*, and there to tarry till dismiss'd by the Masters of the Custom-House. These pretensions occasion'd (not many years ago) a quarrel between the Citizens of *Stade* and the *Hamburgers*; the latter pretending, that 'twas an infringement of their prerogative (who were absolute Masters of the *Elb* below their own City) for *Stade* to lay claim to any such priviledg. But the controverfie soon after was amicably compos'd; and each City has since peaceably enjoy'd its own peculiar Regality.

This ancient *Hans-Town* (being one of the first that was enroll'd into that noble society) was once reduc'd to a mean and beggarly condition by the overgrown trade and riches of the *Hamburgers*; inasmuch, that it was forc'd to sell (almost for bread, the public stock not amounting to ninety pounds sterling a year) to these upstart thriving Merchants its ancient privileges,

and put it self under the protection of the Archbishops of *Bremen*. But in this low condition it did not long continue, before the *Englisch* Merchants (upon some affront the *Hamburgers* had offer'd them) remov'd their commerce to *Stade*. By which means this City, in a short time, recover'd its former grandeur; and grew on a sudden rich and populous.

VI. BREMER-VERDEN. A wall'd Town, *Bremer-* on the road betwixt *Bremen* and *Stade*; distant *Verden*. from the later about twelve *Englisch* miles, and from the former near twenty-eight. It was first built by *Luder* Duke of *Saxony*; and afterwards made a Palace for the Archbishops of *Bremen*, who had here their usual residence. In the Castle (which commands a great part of the adjacent plain) the *Swedes* have commonly a strong Garrison. The Town would otherwise be of little note; not having the convenience of any trade, except what is brought by the resort of passengers that travel this way to *Bremen* or *Stade*.





T H E
D U K E D O M
O F
L U N E N B U R G.

Bounds.



THE Dukedom of *Luneburg*, or *Lunenburg*, is bounded on the South with the Dukedom of *Brunswic*; on the South-East with *Magdeburg*; on the East with *Brandenburg*; on the North with *Lauenburg* and *Holslein*; on the North-West with *Bremen*; and on the West with some part of *Westphalia*.

Name.

The Metropolis (which gives name to the whole Dukedom) is thought by some to have had its name from the Moon (*Lunus* or *Luna*) worshipp'd by the ancient Idolatrous Inhabitants of this Land. Others derive the word from the name of the River *Elmena*, or *Umenow*, on which the City of *Luneburg* is seated, which (they tell us) was formerly call'd *Luno* from *Isis* the Egyptian Goddess; who coming into *Germany* to visit her Kinsman *Gambrius* (who was in those days Lord of that part of the Country where *Hamburg* now stands), was here Deified and worshipp'd under the Image of an Half-Moon. Several of the *Saxon* Chronologers report, that this Idol was first brought hither by *Julius Caesar*; who questionless (if we believe the more credible *Roman* Historians) never saw this Country. However, that the story in the main is true, and that the inhabitants of these parts did indeed worship an Image of the Moon, is agreed on by all the *Dutch* Antiquaries; altho they are at a loss to find out how their Ancestors came thereby the *Latin* names of *Lunus* or *Luna*. There are to this day several Rivers and Towns in this Dukedom, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, which still retain the name of *Lune*. The old Annals of the Cathedral Church at *Vebrden* say, that this Idol (which stood on the top of a mountain far from *Luneburg*, call'd at this day *Kalk-Berg*, from the abundance of Lime found there) was first destroy'd by *Egistus*, one of the seventy Disciples that first planted Christianity in the *German* Empire. Yet afterwards, when the inhabitants of these, as well as many other parts

of the Empire relaps'd into their ancient Idolatry, the Image was again set up and worshipp'd; until at last it was finally remov'd by *Suibert* (not *Wibert*, as some of their Historians write the word) the first Bishop of *Vebrden*; who, in the same place where this Goddess's Temple stood, built a splendid Monastery about the year 780, which was by him dedicated to *St. Mary*.

Cluverius tells us, that the whole Country about *Luneburg* and *Ulzen* (which is a City about twenty *English* miles distant from *Luneburg*, towards the South) was first inhabited by the *Cathulci*; whom he guesses to have been a Province of the *Cherusci*, whose Territories reach'd much farther up into the Empire.

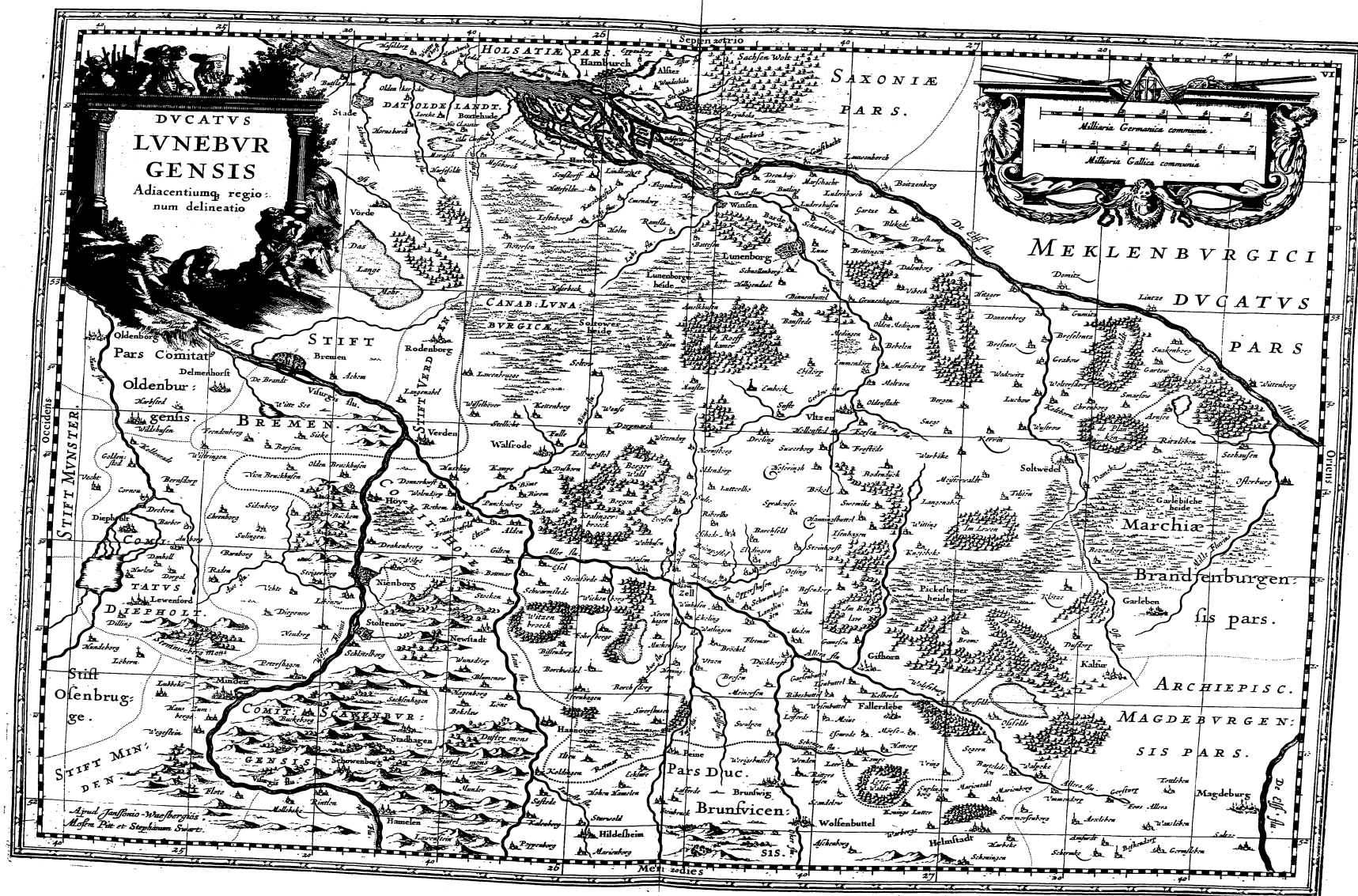
The Dukedom of *Luneburg* is every-where full of large Woods and Forests (many of which are noted in the Map) abounding with all sorts of Deer, wild Swine, and other kinds of Venison. The most noted Forests (wherein the Duke of *Zell* usually spends the hunting season of the year, accompanied with several of the neighbouring Princes, Counts, and other Nobles of the Empire) are *Raarbroock*, *die Rosskammer*, *Grode*, *Bergerwald*, *Krättingerbroeck*, *im Ringelow*, *im Lewen*, and *im Dromeling*. Another great part of the Country is taken up with vast Heaths and Wasts; the largest of which (known by the name of *Die Lunenburgische Heyde*) lies on the West of the City *Luneburg*, being a great share of the Dukedom (for several *German* miles together) wholly desert and uninhabited.

The inhabitants of this Country are look'd upon by the rest of the *Germans*, as the most rustical, both in language and behaviour, of any in the Empire. *Tacitus* can inform us, what stout Warriours the *Dagublini* (who were of the Nation of the *Cherusci*, and as he guesses, ancient inhabitants of these parts) were in the days of the Emperor *Augustus*. For having rebell'd against *Quintilius Varus* (the Emperor's proud Lieutenant in the room of *Drusus*) under the command of their Captain *Arminius*, they put the *Roman* General and his whole Army, consisting of three Legions, to the sword. Which sudden and shameful overthrow so far distracted the

Nature of the Soil.

Manner of the Inhabitants.





the Emperor, as that he was afterwards often observed to beat his head against the posts, and (in the bitterness of his passion and anguish) to cry out, *Redde mihi Legiones, Quantili Vare*. The *Luneburgers* have not indeed of late given any such Heroic testimony of their valour as this; but are however esteem'd good and hardy Soldiers, being from their Cradles accusom'd to a cold Climate and slender fare.

What kind of Government the ancient Saxons (of which great Nation the present inhabitants of the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg* are only two small branches) were subject to, we have already given the Reader an account. And in the same state of Anarchy and confusion they had probably to this day continued, if the Emperor *Charles* the Great had not new modell'd their Government, and made them sensible of the convenience of being constantly subject and obedient to some supreme Rulers and Magistrates. But this he could never effect by Conquest or the Sword; only Religion by degrees reduc'd them into a formal Commonwealth, and the precepts of Christianity first taught them how to obey the Laws of Temporal as well as Spiritual Princes. For the foremention'd Emperor (having won over the greatest part of the Nation to the profession of the Christian Faith) got several Bishopricks erected in many parts of the Land; and perswaded the neighbourhood to pay Tithes and other Church duties to the Prelates he had set over these new Dioceses. And this was the only Government known for some ages after in the Territories which now are known by the names of the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg*. For altho we read, that the Emperor *Lotharius* made *Ludolf* great Grandchild to the famous *Witiking* that encountred *Charles* the Great Duke of *Saxony*; yet *Crantzius* is of opinion, that neither this *Ludolf* nor his Successor *Orbo* had any thing to do with the Lower *Saxony*; but were only made Princes of *Thuringen*, *Meissen*, and some other Provinces of the Upper *Saxony*. Indeed *Witiking* (an Author of great credit) seems to assert the contrary; telling us, in the first Book of his History, that *Orbo* (the first German Emperor of that name) being advanced to the Imperial Throne, left behind him one *Herman*, a Baron's Son (so the learned *Meibomius* proves him to have been, tho most of the Dutch Historians say he was descended from much meaner Parentage) whom he made his Lieutenant in these parts; and to encourage him faithfully to discharge his Office, settled several Lands and Tenements upon him and his Heirs for ever. Soon after, the said Emperor returning out of *Italy*, (where for some considerable time he had, for weighty reasons, been forc'd to keep his Residence) was so well pleas'd with *Herman's* acquitting himself bravely of the Trust repos'd in him, that immediately he made him Duke of North-*Saxony*, containing all the Territories now subject to the Dukes of *Luneburg* and *Lawenburg*, together with a great part of the Duke of *Holstein's* Dominions. This hap'ned in the year of our Lord 966.

By this means the great Dukedom came to be divided; and a new Dukedom (the Princes whereof however stiled themselves Dukes of *Saxony*) created out of it, which was governed by *Herman* and his Successors *Brano*, *Bernhard*, *Arloff*, and *Magnus*. The last of these died without any Heirs male (tho not in the Emperor's Prison, as some Historians have confidently reported, but at home in his own House) in the year 1106. Whereupon the Dukedom of the Lower *Saxony* was given by the Emperor *Henry V.*

GERMANY.

to *Lotharius* Baron of *Querfurt*. After *Lotharius's* death *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria* (surnam'd the Proud) got possession of this Dukedom; which he challeng'd upon a double account, as having married *Lotharius's* Daughter, and being himself the son of *Wolfsilde* Daughter to Duke *Magnus*, *Lotharius's* predecessor. But *Albert* (surnam'd *Ursus*) Marquis of *Brandenburg*, oppos'd him with so good success at first, that he was forc'd to quit the City of *Luneburg*, and a great part of the adjoining Territories; out of which nevertheless he made a shift to beat back *Albert* at last, and so made himself Master of the whole Dukedom. The pretensions which *Albert* had to this Dukedom, were ground'd upon his being Son to Duke *Magnus's* eldest Daughter *Elicke*; whereas *Henry* was only descended from the younger, and therefore had the worse Title, if his Father-in-Law *Lotharius's* Right had prov'd insignificant.

This *Henry* left behind him one only Son, *Henry* surnam'd the Lion; a Prince of so great and fortunate undertakings in war, that the German Chronicles are full of his exploits. Some of the Dutch Historians tell us, he extended his Dominions from the *Rhine* to the *Elb*; others say, from the *Adriatic* to the *Baltic* Sea; a third sort go yet further, and make him Lord of *Holstein* and a great part of *Denmark*. Certain it is, he was a victorious Prince, and Ruler over more Provinces than any of his Successors could lay claim to. But his large Dukedom was broken in pieces by the Emperor (as we had occasion to tell the Reader before), and himself reduc'd from a great Duke of *Saxony*, and Lord of all the neighbouring Territories, to a mean and inconsiderable Duke of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg*.

Hitherto we have found the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg* united and subject to one Prince. But upon the death of this *Henry* (which hap'ned in the year 1195) they were divided. For *Henry the Lion* had three Sons, viz. Duke *Henry*, who was afterwards made Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*; Duke *Orbo*, who was advanced to the Imperial Throne; and Duke *William*, who succeeded his Father in the Territories of *Luneburg*; but only stiled himself *Dominus de Luneburg*. And indeed he had but little reason to take upon him any greater Title; since his two Brothers were sharers with him in the Estate of his deceased Father. For *Orbo* took possession of the City and Country of *Brunswic*, and Duke *Henry* seiz'd upon *Zell*, *Bremen*, and *Stade*.

About the year 1213, Duke *William* dy'd, and was succeeded by his only Son *Orbo*, who afterwards (in the year 1235) was made Duke of *Brunswic* by the Emperor *Frederic* the Second's Diploma, which is at this day to be seen in the Duke of *Zell's* Archives.

Duke *William* dying in the year 1252, left behind him two Sons, *Albert* and *John*; *Albert* kept all his Father's Dominions in his own hands, but at last resign'd the Dukedom of *Luneburg* to his Brother *John*. Since that time the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg* have been always reckon'd two distinct Principalities, and usually subject to two different Princes.

After this division of the two Dukedoms, Duke *John* governed the Dukedom of *Luneburg* about eight years; and then (dying in the year 1276) left his Estate to his Son *Orbo*. By the way we may take notice of a notorious Parachronism in Dr. *Heylin's* Cosmography, wherein (reckoning only the eight years Government of Duke *John*, without mentioning any power enjoy'd by his Brother *Albert* in the Dukedom of *Luneburg*)

R

burg) he brings *Otho* II. to the Dukedom in the year 1261, which is fifteen years (exactly the time that Duke *Albert* kept possession of both his Father's Dukedoms) before his Father's death.

Otho having reign'd 53 years, and dying in the year 1330, left behind him two Sons, *Otho* and *William*, who were joint-Governors of the Dukedom of *Luneburg* for the space of four and twenty years. After which (upon the death of Duke *Otho* without any Heirs male) *William* was the sole Governor for some small term of years.

But considering, that upon the failure of issue from himself and his Brother, the Line of *Luneburg* was like to be extinct, he resolv'd (during his life-time) to chuse himself a Successor. Whereupon, at first, he pitch'd upon *Albert* Duke of *Saxony*, his Brother's Daughter's Son; but afterwards changing his resolution, he resign'd the Dukedom to *Ludovic* Duke of *Brunswic*, who had married his eldest Daughter *Mechtild*.

Duke *Ludovic* having govern'd three years, and dying without issue, in the year 1358, was succeeded by *Magnus* (surnam'd *mit der kettten*, or *Torquatus*); to whom the *Luneburgers* submitted themselves upon condition, that he should protect them against all injuries offer'd them either by the Emperor *Charles* IV. or any of the Dukes of *Saxony*. Soon after *Torquatus*, upon his Father's death, got possession of the Territories of *Brunswic*; and so both Dukedoms were once more united.

But notwithstanding the great confidence they repos'd in their new Prince, and the vast promises he made them; *Albert* Duke of *Saxony* (assisted by the foremention'd Emperor *Charles* the fourth, in pursuance of his Right as being descended from the elder Brother's Daughter) by force recover'd the Dukedom of *Luneburg* in the year 1372, and enjoy'd it fourteen years.

After his death there were great wars betwixt the Houses of *Brunswic* and *Saxony*, each of them laying claim to, and contending for this Dukedom. At last, in the year 1388 *Bernhard* Duke *Magnus's* Son, obtain'd the Government. But soon after *Frideric* Duke of *Brunswic* being slain in his return from *Frankfurt* (where he was newly chosen Emperor) *Bernhard* was remov'd to *Brunswic*, and the Dukedom of *Luneburg* given to his Nephew *Henry*; who before had some share with him in the Government.

Henry, having been sole Duke of *Luneburg* for the space of sixteen years, dyed A.D. 1416. and was succeeded by his Son *William*; who, within a while after, falling out with his Cousin *Otho*, Duke *Bernhard's* Son, made several incursions into the Dukedom of *Brunswic*, many of the most considerable Cities whereof he laid siege to, and took.

Some while after, the quarrels betwixt the two Dukes were compos'd upon this condition, that they should change Dukedoms; which was accordingly done in the year 1428; and so *Otho* was made Duke of *Luneburg*, and *William* remov'd to *Brunswic*.

Otho's Brother, Duke *Frideric*, succeeded him (tho Dr. *Heylin* makes him his Predecessor) in the Dukedom of *Luneburg*; and having govern'd about fourteen years, quitted the Dukedom, and shut himself up in a Monastery at *Zell* in the year 1459.

Hereupon the Government was committed to his two Sons *Bernhard* and *Otho*; the former of which dyed within five years, and the latter (surviving about seven years) left behind him only one young Son, about three years old.

This forced the old Duke *Frideric*, in his ex-

treme dotage, to reassume the Government till his Grandchild should come to maturity; he managed the Affairs of his Dukedom for seven years longer, dying in the year 1478.

The young Duke *Henry*, being not above ten years of age at his Grandfather's death, was assisted in the Government by his mother for some years. Ten years before his death, which hapned in the year 1532, he sedd the Dukedom upon his three Sons, *Otho*, *Ernest*, and *Francis*.

The first of these, preferring a retired life to the state and grandeur of a Dukedom, resign'd his Right to his Brother *Ernestus* during his Father's life; demanding only a certain annual stipend, sufficient for the maintenance of himself and a small family.

This *Ernest* (together with his Brother *Francis*, who shared with him in the Government till the year 1539, but was afterwards put off with the Lordship of *Giffhorn* and Monastery of *Ishagen*) brought in the Reform'd Religion in the year 1530. He died in the year 1546, and was succeeded by his Son

Francis Otho; who, having govern'd about thirteen years, dyed without issue male, and left the Dukedom to his two Brothers

Henry and *William*. These two rul'd peaceably together for the space of ten years; but afterwards they separated themselves, and agreed, that *William* should have the sole government of the Dukedom of *Luneburg*, and Duke *Henry* be content with the Revenues of the Lordship of *Dannenberg* and Monastery of *Scharnebeck*; to which were afterwards added, the Lordships of *Hitzaker*, *Luchau*, and *Warbke*.

In the year 1592, Duke *William* died; and was succeeded by his Son *Ernest*; who kept the Dukedom of *Luneburg* till the year 1611. In which he left it to his Brother

Christian; Elect Bishop of the Dioceses of *Minden*. This brave Prince govern'd the Dukedom in great peace and prosperity two and twenty years; and enlarg'd it with the Principality of *Grubenhausen*.

After his decease, in the year 1633, the Dukedom of *Luneburg* fell to his Brother *Augustus*, Elect Bishop of *Ratzeburg*; upon which incomparable Prince (of whom the Reader may expect a larger account in the description of the Dukedom of *Brunswic*) defended not long after, by the death of *Frideric Ulric*, the Dukedom of *Brunswic*.

Whereupon the Dukedom of *Luneburg* was given to Duke *George*, Lieutenant General of all the forces of the Lower *Saxony*, in the year 1636. He left four Sons, whereof the eldest

Christian Ludovic, for some years, govern'd the *Luneburgers*; paying each of his younger Brethren an annual stipend of 12000 Ric-dollars. Upon his death the second Brother

George William succeeded in the Government, and kept (as he doth to this day) his Residence in his Brothers Palace at *Zell*.

By the Treaty of *Hildesheim* the Dukedoms of *Calenberg* and *Grubenhausen* were assign'd over to the third Brother *John Frideric*; who kept his Residence at *Hannover* in much greater state than his Brother at *Zell*.

These, and all other Territories subject to the late Duke of *Hannover*, are now in the possession of the youngest Brother *Ernest Augustus*; who, by the Treaty of *Munster*, was made Bishop of *Osnabrug*, and is now (upon the death of his Brother *John Frideric* this last year 1680) Duke of *Hannover*. He married the Lady *Sophia*, youngest Sister to our Prince *Rupert*, of

of whom this character is usually given, that she is the most accomplish'd Princess in *Europe*; by whom he hath three Sons and a Daughter.

Chief Cities, and other places of greatest note in this Dukedom, are

Luneburg.



IRST, *LUNEBURG*. We have already given the Reader an account of the most probable opinion about the original of the name of this City; and but little more can be said concerning its first Founders, and those that fortified it. The story of *Julius Cesar's* laying the first foundation of a City in this place, is (at best) incredible and groundless. There's hardly an ancient City in *Europe* which does not pretend to some venerable piece or other of *Julius's* Architecture; which tho ordinarily admir'd by the vulgar, yet is condemn'd and laugh'd at by men of sense and knowing Antiquaries. The best testimony of its age I can meet with is *Dithmarus Mersburgensis's* mentioning *Lunburg*, by the name of *Civitas*, in speaking of an Earthquake which hapned in the days of the Emperor *Henry* II. But 'tis easie to observe, how the Historians of those times were wont to compliment any mean Village with the title of *Civitas*. Yet *Lambertus Schaffnaburgensis* (an Author of almost as great antiquity as the former) in his account of the transactions of the year 1073, gives this character of *Luneburg*, that 'twas then *Oppidum maximum Ottonis Ducis Saxonie, situm in confinio Saxoniæ & Latioconum*.

At present the Town contains about two English miles in circumference; being not built in exact square, but rather an oblong figure. The Streets are broad; and most of the Houses tolerably well built. Over against the Town-hall (which is a neat and compact piece of building) stands the Duke's Palace; where the Duke of *Zell* and his Family are lodg'd when he has a mind to reside at *Luneburg*.

The chief Trade of the Town is in Salt; which the Citizens make in great abundance, out of certain pits of salt water, which spring within the walls. Their Salt-houses are fenc'd round and continually guarded; as being the main support of the City. These bring in the Duke a considerable yearly Revenue; and besides provision is hereby made for a great number of poor labouring men, who might otherwise starve for want of employment.

II. *BARDEWICK*. At this day a Village within a mile of *Luneburg*; but anciently a strong and populous City. Some Authors fancy it to have been the first City in *Saxony*. And so questionless it was, if it be true (as they pretend to be able to demonstrate) that it was built 990 years before Christ. Over the door of the Cathedral (which is now the only Church left of nine) as wrote in an old Gothic character these hobling verses:

Abram dum natus mox Treveris incipit ortus
Hinc annis Barduc mille sex X quoq; quinque
Post Barduc Roma duo C cum quinque triginta
MC post Nat. junctis oclaginta novemque
Dum Brunsvicensis Henticus Leo dictus
Simonis in sefo Barduc subvertit ab alio.

Meibomius (a learned Antiquary, whom we

have already had occasion often to mention) has taken great pains to pick up, out of these Rithms and all other Monuments of note about this Town, a large account of the Antiquity of the place. The name he imagines, (contrary to the humour of some other Historians, who speak of *Bardo* a Knight Errant of old, and Founder of *Bardewic*) derived from the *Bardi*, a Northern people, who wandring a great many years up and down *Saxony* and the neighbouring Countries, at last fix'd themselves in this place. Whether these *Bardi* may not have been a Tribe of such Poets as Mr. *Cambden*, and some other of our Antiquaries, says gave name to *Bardsey*, one of our British Islands, I shall leave to the Reader's judgment; since every Historian that mentions the *Bards*, will tell us, that they were the Genealogists amongst the *Gauls* (an undoubted branch of the *German* Nation) as well as the *Britains*.

The Verses before-mention'd will inform us, that this great City was destroy'd by Duke *Henry* (surnam'd the *Lion*) on St. *Simon* and *Jude's* day in the year 1189. Since that time it has never been able to recover its glory; and is now remarkable for nothing but a College of Eight Residential Canons and some few Vicars.

III. *ULTZEN*. A neat uniform little Town, *Ultrén*, about the middle way betwixt *Luneburg* and *Zell*. 'Twas anciently call'd *Lawenwald*, i.e. *Lion-Forest*; as appears from several of its old Records, and an inscription to this day legible on the North-side of the Town-hall. And from this its old name the Arms (or *Rebus* rather) of the Town are still, a *Lion* passant Azure, in a Field Verd, betwixt Three Trees of the *Second*. The modern name *Ultrén* it had from the neighbouring Monastery of *Olden-Stradt*; which, as is evident from several ancient Writings, bearing date A.D. 1255 and 1338, was formerly call'd *Old-Ulfen*. On the twentieth of September in the year 1646, this City was miserably destroy'd by a fire which in a very short time burnt down the fairest and richest part of it. This blow it has hardly yet so well recover'd as to be entirely rebuilt; but however the most considerable streets and places of consequence are very much advanced by it, and the new buildings are everywhere more regular and splendid than the former.

The Citizens have a Tradition among them, that the first English Saxons that came over into *Britain* were sent from hence; and they tell us farther, that in remembrance of the good success they had met with in our Island, some of them returning, hung up a gilt Ship of Tin in the Market-place; which was to be seen here before the fire above mention'd.

IV. *ZELL*. This City (famous for the usual Residence of the Dukes of *Luneburg*) on a sandy level, at the confluence of two small Rivers, the *Aller* and *Fulfe*; about ten German miles distant from *Luneburg*, six from *Brunswic*, ten from *Bremen*, and thirteen from *Hamburg*. The word *Zell* in the language of some of the Lower Saxons, signifies the same with the High Dutch *Kellar*, or our English word *Cellar*; but for what reason the Town should have this name given it, I cannot determine. In an old Parchment Deed (bearing date A.D. 1236, which to this day may be seen in the Duke of *Zell's* Archives) whereby *Sigefride* Count of *Osterburg*, makes over a great part of this Country to *Otho* Duke of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg*, we read *ministeriales suos Telle usque Bremen*. And another Indenture made between *Henry's* (surnam'd the *Lion*) Sons (dated A.D. 1203, and still to be seen in the same place) mentions this Town

by the aforefaid name. Higher then thefe times its Antiquity cannot be traced; and whether 'twas in thofe days a City, wall'd Town, or only a bare Caſtle, we know not.

The Duke's Palace (as it now ſtands, being a ſquare piece of building, moted round, and beautified with a great many pleaſant Gardens, Orchards, Grotto's, &c.) was firſt built by Henry Duke of Brunſwic and Lunenburg and Ann (born Counteſs of Naſſau) his mother in the year 1485. In this Palace are held the chief Courts of Judicature for the Dukedom of Lunenburg.

Walſtrode. V. WALSTRODE, or *Walo's-Croſs*. At firſt only a Monastery built by one *Walo*, a Prince of *Anhalt*, in the year 986, but afterwards advanc'd into a conſiderable Town. *Walo's* Statue is ſtill to be ſeen in the Church with this inſcription on its pedeftal, *Illuſtris Princeps Walo de Anholt Comes in Afchania, & Dominus in Berneborch eſt fundator hujus Monaſterii.* It is ſituate in a very pleaſant Valley, encompass'd on every ſide with

Mountains and Woods. The chief trade of of the inhabitants conſiſts in Honey, Wax, Wool, and Beer.

Harborch, Winſen, Giſhorn, notable for a ſtrong Palace belonging to the Duke of *Lunenburg*, with ſome other places of the like value, are only juſt conſiderable enough to merit a diſtinct character in the Map from poor Villages; but have nothing in them ſo remarkable as to deſerve a particular deſcription. The truth is, the greateſt part of the Dukedom of *Lunenburg* is a poor and barren Country; and its inhabitants are ſcarce any where ſo rich as that they need to wall in their Towns, or be afraid of the invaſion of an Enemy.

The moſt notable places in the Counties of *Diepholt*, *Hoye*, and *Schawenburg*, ſubject to the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, the Reader will find deſcrib'd in the next Volume; when we come to treat of all the little Provinces which are uſually comprehended under the general name of *Weſtphalia*.



T H E







T H E
D U K E D O M
O F
M E C K L E N B U R G.



ALTHO at this day Geographers can hardly meet with any such place as *Mecklenburg*, from whence this Dukedom should have its name; yet the German Historians will inform us, that the small Village (not far from *Wismar*) which still bears that name, was anciently a large and populous City. And some of their Antiquaries pretend to be able to shew us its *Rudera* near this place, for some miles in compass. *J. Peters* (in his Chronicle of the Dukes of *Holstein*) tells us, that this Village is the ruins of a very ancient City; which, says he, was built above three hundred years before Christ by *Anthyrius* the first Duke of the *Heruli*, or *Mecklenburgers*. But we know, what kind of credit to give to such Romantic Chronologers as this; who impertinently pretends to trace the Annals of his Country thro those dark days of ignorance wherein he must necessarily lose himself and truth.

Cluverius and *Bertius* are exceedingly displeas'd with that universal humour of *Latin* (who mention this Country) of rendering *Mecklenburg* by *Megalopolis* or *Megapolis*, and the *Mecklenburgers* by *Megalopolitani*. Such Etymologists as these, says *Cluver*, are but Novices in the German tongue. For the word *Mecklenburg* is not (as they imagine) deriv'd from the old Saxon word *Micle* or *Mickel* (ordinarily met with in our ancient English-Saxon Monuments, and still used in some parts of *England*); but from the Dutch Verb *Mecklen*, whence *Meckler*, which (in the language of all the Northern Germans that inhabit the Sea-Coasts) signifies as much as *Proximeter*, *Pararius*, a Broker; so that *Mecklenburg* had not its name, as *Megalopolis* in *Arcadia*, from the vastness of its extent (altho *Lindebergius* reports it to have been above eight English miles in length and twenty in circumference); but from the great resort of Merchants to this place. For being the Metropolis of these parts, and the Seat (as 'tis

GERMANY.

suppos'd) of *Bilunus*, *Mislaus*, *Mistevus*, *Pribislaus*, and several other Kings and Princes of the *Vandals*; we may reasonably conclude, that all foreign Merchants (who probably were not very numerous) that traded in this part of *Germany*, kept their Factors and Brokers at this City.

The whole Dukedom of *Mecklenburg* (subject to the two Dukes of *Gustrow* and *Swerin*) is bounded on the East with the Dukedom of *Pomerania*; on the North with the *Baltic Sea*; on the West with some part of the Dukedoms of *Holstein* and *Saxon-Lauenburg*; and on the South with the Marquissate of *Brandenburg*.

The Country has more in it of profit than pleasure; being plentifully stock'd with all sorts of Corn and Fruits (especially Apples), and well stor'd with Fowl and Fish; but situate in an air very unwholesome in the Summer, and intolerably sharp and cold in the Winter. Besides the advantage of the *Baltic Sea*, and a great number of Rivers every-where to be met with in this Dukedom, their Lakes (many of which are very large) afford them good store of all manner of fresh Fish. Inasmuch, that at the Marriage-feast of *Henry Duke of Mecklenburg-Swerin* with *Helen* Daughter to the Elector Palatine, were serv'd up to the Table five thousand Breams; all of which were fresh, and newly taken out of the great Lake near *Swerin*.

Some Romantic Genealogists have endeavour'd to bring down the Line of the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* from some of *Alexander the Great's* Generals. The first original of which fancy sprung from the Duke of *Mecklenburg's* bearing an Horse's Head (which these Heralds are pleas'd to call the Head of *Bucephalus*) in their Escutcheons. And indeed the generality of German Antiquaries fetch their pedigree from *Anthyrius* (the fore-mention'd Founder of the City of *Mecklenburg*); whom they unanimously report to have liv'd in the days of that great Conqueror. From his Loins (after several generations) descended *Bilungus*, a potent King of the *Vandals*; whose Mother, say some, was *Charles the Great's* Sister. He was the first that (after his own conversion) brought

Bounds.

Commodities.

Government.

brought in the profession of Christianity into Mecklenburg; tho afterwards, at the instigation of his Son *Miciſlaus*, both himself and all his Subjects turn'd Apostates. The next famous Prince of Mecklenburg was *Gauſchalck* (ſurnam'd the *Godly*), who would often himself take the pains to preach Christianity to his Subjects; by whom he was at laſt, for his Religion, murder'd in the year 1066. From him deſcended (amongſt many others) *Henry II.* who dying in the year 1228, left behind him two Sons *Nicolot* and *John*. From the former of theſe ſprang all the ſucceeding Princes of the *Vandals* until *William* the laſt Prince of that Line, who died in the year 1430. From the later (ſurnam'd *Kneſe Janko*, or *John the Divine*), becauſe he had taken a Doctor of Divinity's degree in the Univerſity at *Paris* are deſcended the preſent Dukes of Mecklenburg. This *John* left behind him *Henry* (who was fix and twenty years kept priſoner by the *Turks*) Father to *Henry* ſurnam'd the *Lion*; whoſe two Sons, *Albert* and *John*, Dukes of Mecklenburg, were by the Emperor *Charles IV.* created Princes of the Empire in the year 1349. Which is not to be underſtood (tho I find this conſtruction put upon it by ſeveral of the modern German Hiſtorians) as if theſe two Princes, before *Charles's* creation, had been only ordinary Lords or Barons of Mecklenburg, and by the Emperor advanc'd to the dignity of Princes or Dukes. For from him they receiv'd no more than an addition into the number of the Eſtates of the Empire; under whoſe protection they were brought by making themſelves members thereof, upon condition they ſhould be ſubject to its Laws, and contribute to its neceſſities. *Albert's* eldeſt Son (*Albert II.*) was choſen King of Sweden, and not long after taken priſoner by *Margaret Queen of Denmark*; by whom, after ſeveral years imprifonment, he was at laſt releas'd upon the payment of a vaſt ranſom. So that the management of the Dukedom of Mecklenburg was committed to his Brother *Magnus*; a Prince that (if we believe *Chytræus*, who in his firſt Book of the *Saxon Chronicle* has given him a noble character) was nomine & re *Magnus*, endow'd with all the excellent qualities that are requiſite to make a brave Prince. His Son *John*, who ſucceeded his Father in the Dukedom, founded the Univerſity at *Roſtock* in the year 1419. This Duke's Succeſſors *Henry the Fat*, and *Magnus II.* (Founder of the Cathedral Church at *Roſtock*) upon the death of *William* the laſt Prince of the *Vandals*, made themſelves Maſters of the whole Land of Mecklenburg. After the death of this *Magnus*, and his Son *Albert II.* the Dukedom came to his Grandchild *John Albert* in the year 1547, who firſt brought in the Lutheran Confeſſion into his Dominions, by demolishing Popiſh Abbeys, and converting their Revenues to the uſe of the Univerſity at *Roſtock*. His Son *John III.* (who died in the year 1592) left two Sons; the eldeſt was *Adolph Frideric*, who married *Ann-Mary Counteſs of Eaſt Friſland*; by whom, amongſt other children, he had *Chriſtian-Ludovic* the preſent Duke of Mecklenburg-Swerin. His youngſt Son was *Gauſtavius Adolphus*; who ſeated himſelf at *Gueſtrow*. In the late Civil Wars in Germany, the whole Land of Mecklenburg was overrun by the Imperial Army; and the Dukedom conſerr'd upon their ambitious (and at laſt unfortunate) General *Albrecht*, Duke of *Friedland*. However, within a little while after, the two Dukes (*Adolph Frideric* and *John Albrecht*) were reſtated in their Dominions by *Gauſtavius Adolphus*, the victorious King of Sweden, their Kintſman. For a character of the preſent Dukes

of Mecklenburg the Reader may have recourſe to the following deſcriptions of *Swerin* and *Gueſtrow*, the places of their reſidence.

The ſtrength of theſe Princes would be conſiderable enough, ſufficient to ſecure their own Territories, and keep their neighbours in awe, if firmly united. Their equal pretentions to the ſole government of the City and Univerſity at *Roſtock*, did formerly occaſion ſome animofities between the two Houſes; but this quarrel has for ſome years laſt paſt been quite laid aſide, and now a difference in Religion (the Duke of *Swerin* being a *Romanist*, and he of *Gueſtrow* a *Lutheran*) is the greateſt cauſe of their mutual fears and jealousies. Heretofore they thought their chief intereſt to adhere to the *Swedes*, and ſecure themſelves under the wings of the potent Kings of that Nations; but when after the many conqueſts of the brave *Gauſtavius Adolphus* the power of thoſe Princes grew ſo formidable as to threaten an univerſal ſlavery to their neighbours round about them, rather than the defence of any of their Liberties, the Dukes of Mecklenburg thought it high time to relinquish that party, and join with the *Dane* and *Brandenburger* in oppoſing their common enemy, the King of Sweden. They ſaw *Wiſmar* rent out of their hands, without any probability of being ever recover'd; and they had reaſon to fear, that a great part of the adjoining Country would follow it, if their ruin were not timely prevented by the ſtrength of their new Allies.

The whole Land of Mecklenburg (ſo much I *Temer* mean as is now ſubject to the two Dukes *ries* which bear that Title) is uſually divided into theſe fix parts: The Dukedomes of Mecklenburg (ſtrictly ſo call'd) and *Vandalia*; the Earldom of *Swerin*; the Baronies of *Roſtock* and *Stargard*; and the Biſhopric of *Butzow*. In the Dukedom of Mecklenburg are reckon'd the Cities of *Wiſmar* (to which is the neighbouring Iſland *Poel*) *Temſin*, *Gades*, *Rhena*, and *Bucow*. In the Dukedom of *Vandalia*, *Gueſtrow*, *Sterneberg*, *Malchin*, *Stavenhagen*, *Ivenack*, *New-Calven*, *Warin*, *Pentzlin*, *Rebell*, *Wredenbagen*, *Malchau*, *Terrow*, *Goltberg*, *Parchum*, *Plage*, *Lupſian*, *Grabow*, *Domitz*, *New-Statt*, *Eldena*, and *Gorloſen*. In the Barony of *Roſtock*, the City of *Roſtock*, *Ribnitz*, *Gnolen*, *Teſſin*, *Laga*, *Schwan*, *Salines*, and *Morlow*. In the Barony of *Stargard*, *Brandenburg*, *Stargard*, *Fieſtenburg*, *Strelitz*, *Mürow*, *Friedland*, and *Weſenberg*. And laſtly in the Biſhopric of *Butzow*, the City of *Butzow* and the Peninſula of *Swerin*.

The moſt conſiderable Cities in the Dukedom of MECKLENBURG.

I. **L**UBEC. This City is indeed ſituate in *Wagerland*, and (for that reaſon) we have already given the Reader ſome ſhort account of it in the Deſcription of Denmark; but becauſe it is of it ſelf an Imperial City, wholly independent upon the Crown of Denmark, and immediately ſubject to the Emperor of Germany, we have reſerv'd a more particular ſurvey of it for this place. And it cannot ſo properly be reſerr'd to any particular Province of the Empire as the Dukedom of Mecklenburg. For (altho the Citizens of *Lubec* do not pay any manner of tribute or homage to the Princes of Mecklenburg, yet) it may perhaps as juſtly be reckon'd part of that Dukedom,

Dukedom, as *Bremen* (which never yet acknowledg'd any ſubjection to the Kings of Sweden) may be eſteem'd part of that Principality which now bears the name of the Dukedom of Bremen.

The name of this City is ſetcht by ſome from one *Luba*, a famous Fiſherman that heretofore pitch his Tents upon the Sea-shore in the ſame place where afterwards the great City of *Lubec* was built. But this fiction is of the ſame ſtamp with the frivolous Etymologies, with which ſome of our Engliſh Hiſtorians have furniſh'd us, of Britain from *Brutus*, and London from King *Lud*. Others tell us, that *Lubec*, in the old *Wendish* tongue, ſignifies a Crown; and therefore would perſwade us, that this Town had its name from the preeminence which (immediately after its firſt foundation) it might juſtly challenge amongſt the other Cities of Germany. Whence *Lindebergius* (alluding to this Etymology) concludes his *Elogium* in the praife of *Lubec* with this Diſtich,

*Et decus Europæ, & lumen ſit totius Anſæ,
Et ſit Vandalici pulchra Corona ſoli.*

But the moſt probable opinion is (what we have before mention'd) that the name is truly *High-Dutch*, and ſignifies no more than (*Lob-eck* or *ein eck, des lobes*) a corner of Land, for upon ſuch a plot of ground 'tis ſituate, commendable for ſomething or other in it extraordinary and notable.

The *Polish* Hiſtorians (particularly *J. Ludovic Decius* in his Hiſtory of *Sigſmund II.* King of Poland) are very zealous in aſſerting, that this great City owes its birth to the Princes of their Country; who having made themſelves Maſters of all this part of Germany, built a Fort and (in ſome ſhort time after) a wall'd Town in that neck of land upon which *Lubec* ſtands. But the Germans as vigorously oppoſe this aſſertion; affirming, that *Godſchalck* (a certain King of the *Vandals*) laid the firſt foundation of the Town A.D. 1040, which ſmall beginnings were enlarg'd into the bulk of a conſiderable City by *Criſto*, a Prince of *Rügen*, in the year 1104, or (as others) 1087. But however this is certain, that it was never a City, nor had any Charter confirm'd to it, before it had been once utterly ruin'd and laid deſolate by *Ratzo* Prince of *Rügen*, in the year 1134, and rebuilt by *Adolph II.* Earl of *Holſtein* A.D. 1140; who, being unable to defend any part of his Territories againſt the victorious Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* (*Henry II.* ſurnam'd the *Lion*) was forc'd to yield up to him *Lubec* amongſt the other conquer'd parts of his Dominions. Afterwards, when ſucceſs and pride had ſwell'd *Henry* to that height as to make him neglect his duty and allegiance to the Emperor *Frideric Barbaroſſa*, and to ſide with the Pope in a quarrel againſt him; he was by the ſaid Emperor publicly proſcrib'd, and devour'd by the joint forces of his neighbour Princes, every one laying hold of that part of his Eſtates which lay next him. In this confuſion *Lubec* was beſieg'd and taken by the Emperor himſelf; but after his death reſtor'd to the foremention'd Duke *Henry*. Afterwards it was conquer'd by *Waldemar* Duke of *Sleſwic*, and Brother to *Canutus* King of Denmark. But not long after the Citizens (finding themſelves too ſeverely treated by their Daniſh Lords) put their City under the protection of the Emperor *Frideric II.* who granted them ſeveral privileges and immunities, and reſtor'd them to the ancient Liberties which they had enjoy'd under their

firſt Maſters. Since that time *Lubec* has continued an Imperial City, being always reckon'd one of the chief in the Empire, and the Metropolis of the *Hans-Towns*.

The Biſhopric of *Lubec* (which ſince *John Adolph* Duke of *Holſtein* was elected Biſhop of that See in the year 1596, has always been in the poſſeſſion of ſome of the younger Brothers of that Houſe) was firſt founded by the Emperor *Orto I.* at *Oldenburg* in *Wagerland*, and afterwards removed hither (with the permiſſion of the Emperor *Frideric I.*) by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, in the year 1163.

There is not any City in the Northern parts of the German Empire which at this day excels (or perhaps can equalize) *Lubec* either in beauty or uniformity of its Buildings, or pleaſantneſs of its Gardens and Groves. The Streets are generally ſtrait and even; the Houſes being all built with Brick, and cover'd with Tyles. In the year 1238, a great fire hap'ning in the City burnt down many of their Streets, which at that time conſiſted of Houſes made of Timber, and cover'd with Thatch; whereupon the Senators of the City made an Order, that thenceforward no ſuch Houſes ſhould be built within the walls of the Town. From the public Conduit they have water convey'd by pipes into every Citizen's private Houſe; according to which pattern the Conduits in London, and other great Cities in Europe, were firſt contriv'd. The Streets are in ſeveral places graced with rows of Linden Trees planted on each ſide. The Churches (about twenty in number) are generally well built and adorn'd with high Steeples or Spires; eſpecially the Cathedral, dedicate to *St. Mary*, which is a piece of as curious Architecture as moſt in Germany.

The River *Trave* (on which *Lubec* is ſeated, about eight or ten Engliſh miles from the Sea) is large and deep enough to carry the largeſt Velleſs that fail upon the *Baltic*. So that daily Merchant-men of the greateſt bulk, as well as flat bottom'd Barges, are brought up to the Walls of the City; which, with its neighbour *Hamburg*, is thought to maintain near fix hundred Velleſs in continual traffick.

The City is govern'd by twelve Burgo-maſters; who are all of them either Doctors of Civil Law, or ſome of the grave and experienc'd Nobility of the City. The Common Council is made up of half Lawyers and Nobles, and the other half Merchants. Their Laws will not permit any Handicrafts-man, two Brothers, nor Father and Son, to be of this great Council of the City; ſuppoſing that illiterate Mechanics can hardly have ſo much ſkill in State-affairs as will render them fit for Government, and that near Relations will be apt to ſide with one another, and not act with ſuch unbiass'd judgments as others that are nothing akin.

II. **WISMAR**. Seated in the way betwixt *Wiſmar*, *Lubec* and *Roſtock*, at an equal diſtance (namely ſeven German, or one and twenty Engliſh miles) from both thoſe Cities.

Cromer and *Vapovius*, zealous aſſertors of the honour of their Country, derive the name of this City from one *Wiſſimir* its founder; who, they tell us, was a *Polish* Prince deſcended from their Great Duke *Lechus*. The grounds of their ſtory they borrow from *Saxo Grammaticus* and *Crantzius*; who report, that *Wiſſimir*, a Prince of the *Vandals*, march'd with a good Army into Denmark, and there ſlew *Sward* King of the *Danes*, and at his return built *Wiſmar*. Now, theſe men imagining, that *Prinſeps Vandalicus* and

Vendicus signifie the same thing, conclude presently, that this *Wisimar* must certainly have been a *Pole*; and then the greatest honour they can do him is to bring him from the Loins of *Lechus*. Whereas, granting the main part of *Crantzius's* story (which nevertheless is undoubtedly false) that *Wisimar* was indeed built by such a Prince as he mentions; yet upon examination we shall find, that this *Wisimar*, if ever there was any such man, must have slain *Steward* about the year of Christ 340, and we never hear of Duke *Lechus* in Poland before the year 550, nay some say he began his Government in the year 644. Wherefore, omitting these impertinent contradictions and anticonisms, it is certain, that *Wisimar* had its name from the convenience of its situation; *Wis-meer* signifying no more than a safe and secure part of the Ocean, such an one as that is upon which this City is now seated. Nor is the Town so ancient as they would make it; but first built (or at least made a City) out of the ruins of *Mecklenburg*, which (as hath been already said) was once the Metropolis of this whole Dukedom, about the year 1250, or as some will have it 1238, by *Gunceline II.* Earl of *Swerin*.

Afterwards *Henry Duke of Mecklenburg* (for his great performances in the Holy Land surnam'd *Hierosolymitanus*) brought hither the Statutes and Ordinances observed in the Government of the City of *Lubeck*, and new modell'd *Wisimar* about the year 1266. From which time it grew so extravagantly great and populous, that within a very short time it was reckon'd one of the chief *Hans-Towns*; and was made the Harbour for all the Men of War belonging to that Society. This engaged the whole Community to contribute towards its fortification; inasmuch, that within the compass of a very few years, it became almost impregnable. By the Treaty of *Munster* the City and Haven of *Wisimar*, with the Castle of *Wallfrisch*, and the Peninsula of *Pole* (excepting the Villages of *Schedorf*, *Weitendorf*, *Brandenhusen*, and *Wangeren*, which belong to the Hospital of the Holy Ghost in *Lubeck*), as also *Nenzen-Closter*, were given up to the *Swedes*; since which time the King of *Sweden* has always stiled himself Lord of *Wisimar*. But in these late Wars between the two Northern Crowns, the City of *Wisimar* (amongst many others) was taken by the present victorious King of *Denmark*, *Christian V.*

Altho it was agreed by the Eighth Article of the Treaty of Peace signed at *Fountainblaux* on the second day of September in the year 1679, by the *French* and *Danish* Ministers, that *Wisimar* and *Rugen* should be restor'd to the *Swedes* within three weeks after the ratification of the said Treaty; yet in a second Treaty sign'd on the twenty-sixth day of the same month at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, it was agreed, that *Wisimar* should remain in the hands of the King of *Denmark*, as a surety for the arrears of certain Contributions due from that King to the Crown of *Sweden*. This obligation it seems is not yet cancell'd; for the *Danes* to this day keep possession of this great Town, and are not like to be forc'd in any short time to yield it up.

Rostock.

III. *ROSTOCK.* A City of great antiquity; if we believe the stories which some of the *German* Antiquaries report of it. For they tell us, that this is the very place which several of the ancient *Roman* Writers point at when they report great things of *Lacinium*, *Rhodopolis*, and *Laciburgum*; all which names the modern Historians appropriate to *Rostock*. But how its name

came at last to be chang'd (for there seems to be but little affinity betwixt *Lacinium* or *Laciburgum* and *Rostock*, altho *Rhodopolis* come something nearer to the modern name) they cannot so easily determine. Some think the word *Rostock*, or *Rostogz* a compound of two old *Wendish* Monosyllables, signifying as much as a confluence of two Rivers. So that this City, according to this derivation, had its name at first for the same reason that several great Towns in *France* are at this day nam'd *Confluent*. The *Pollish* writers say, the name was first given it by some of their Country-men; in whose language *Rostock* signifies a moist or boggy place. *P. Lindbergius* (in his *Chronicle of Rostock*) proves from inscriptions upon the Seal of the City, and other ancient Monuments, that the true name of the Town is *Rorzstock*; and he guesses, that this name was first given it from a great Red Pillar (*von einem rothen saul oder stock*) which in the days of Paganism and Idolatry was worshipp'd by the Inhabitants of these parts. And this conjecture seems most agreeable to the name of *Rhodopolis* before-mention'd; not to mention its being back'd with the authority of a learn'd man and great Antiquary.

But whatever grand conceit the *Mecklenburgers* may have of the antiquity of this City, 'tis certain, that in the year 329, 'twas only a small inconsiderable Village built by some poor Fishermen on the banks of the *Warna*, and consisting of a few slender Tents rather than Houses. Afterwards it was advanc'd into a small City by *Gorbeschalk King of the Heruli*; and by his successor *Primislaus* the Second, notably enlarg'd about the year 1160. At last *Burevins* (*Primislaus's* Son) made it a complete City, having been at the charges of walling it about, and new modelling it according to the Laws and Constitutions of the City of *Lubeck*. *Burevins's* Charter (which the Citizens of *Rostock* shew to this day amongst other records of their Corporation) is signed in the year 1218.

At this Day it consists of three parts; the Old, New, and Middle City; in all which are reckon'd 140 Streets, and many thousands of high and stately Citizens Houses. The most memorable things in *Rostock*, are usually by the *Mecklenburgers* (in their *Saxon* Dialect) reckon'd up in the following Rithms.

Seven doren tho St. Marien-kirche.
Seven Straten van den grooten Marchle.
Seven thore so der gahn tho lande.
Seven kopmans bruggen by dem strande.
Seven torne so up den Radthuis's slaan.
Seven kloeken die daar daglycken slaan.
Seven linden op den Rosen-garden.
Dat syn die Rostocker kennewarten. i. e.

There are seven times seven remarkable things in *Rostock*. 1. Seven great doors to the Cathedral Church of St. Mary. 2. Seven large Streets leading to the chief Market-place. 3. Seven Gates of the City, towards the Land. 4. Seven Bridges over the *Warna*; (which runs through several places of the Town). 5. Seven Towers on the top of the Town Hall. 6. Seven great Bells which chime at certain hours in the Town Clock. 7. Seven vast Linden trees in the Common Garden. But of late years one of their Bridges (being decayed with age) fell down, and because of no great use, has not since been repaired: so that one of their Septenaries is fail'd.

The most notable Commodity of the Town is Beer: which is here brewed and carry'd into several parts of *Germany* and other Nations. A *Rostocker*

Rostocker will tell us, that yearly by the 250 privileged Brewers in this City, there are at least so many thousand Tun of Beer brewed; besides the vast quantities which many of the Private Citizens (men especially of the chiefest rank and repute) must be supposed to brew for their own use.

The University at *Rostock* (which is now one of the largest and best stocked in the *German* Empire) was first founded by *John* and *Albert Dukes of Mecklenburg* (two Cousin Germans) in the year 1419. The Corporation of the City bore it seems half the charges of the foundation: and therefore 'twas then ordered (by a Decree still in force) that half of the Professors should be chosen by the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*, and the other half by the Burgomasters and Radthorn of the Town. The Rector *Magnificus* (as they are pleased to intitle the chief Magistrate of their University) is chosen every half year, as in most other *German* Universities, by turns, out of the two Companies of Professors. He has power to call Conventions, and appoint times for meeting of the other Professors on all extraordinary occasions; as collecting or disbursing any part of their common Treasure, or the like. In matters of greater weight and moment then are usually debated, he has an Assistant (whom they call *Promotor*) chosen out of the Seniors of the eighteen Professors. The University was at first stocked with Professors from *Leipfic* and *Erfurt*; who all of them received their Licences to teach and read in public, together with a Charter of privileges and body of Statutes, from Pope *Martin V.* The Bishop of *Swerin* is their perpetual Chancellor, who commonly deputed one of the Senior Professors his Vice-Chancellor at any public Promotion or taking of Degrees, when he himself is not at leisure to give a personal attendance. Amongst many other learned men that have been bred in this University *Albert Crantzius*, *John Posselius* and *Nathan Chytraeus* (three famous Historians) have got themselves and the place of their education great credit by their elaborate writings.

The Citizens are subject to a kind of mixt government; made up of Aristocracy and Democracy. The Democratical part consists of twenty four Aldermen, chosen out of the Nobility, Scholars and rich Merchants of the Town; whereof four are Burgomasters, two Chamberlains, two Stewards for the River, and two Judges. The Chamberlains collect and distribute all manner of Assessments for the reparations of public buildings in and about the City. The two Stewards are overseers of the Haven at *Warnemund*; and look to the cleansing of the Channel from that Port up to the City. The Judges determine and pass sentence in all causes Civil and Criminal. These twenty four Magistrates of the upper House decide all ordinary Controversies, and have the sole power of coining money, chusing Officers, &c. But besides them there are in the Town a hundred more Common-Councilmen elected out of the inferior Tradesmen of the Town; who are summon'd to appear and give their opinions upon debate of any matter of more then ordinary concernment to the common welfare.

Though the River *Warna* be navigable up to the Walls of the City of *Rostock*; yet it is not deep enough to carry Ships of the largest bulk, but such Vessels are forced to take harbour at *Warnemund* (so called, because situate on the mouth of the River) a small Town, about seven *English* miles distant from *Rostock*. Since the Treaty of *Munster* the *Swedes* built a Fort on the mouth of this River; by the strength of which, and a good Garrison always kept in it, they exacted a toll or custom of all Merchantmen that pass'd this way

GERMANY.

from or towards *Rostock*, to the great decay of trade in this City, and impoverishing of its inhabitants. This Castle was in the late wars between the Northern Crowns demolished; and thereby a stop put to the *Swedish* encroachments. Whereupon the Ministers for the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* in the last general Treaty at *Nimegue* were very diligent in soliciting the Mediators for a redress of this grievance: which they represented as a violation of an express Article in the *Westphalian* Treaty. With Memorials and Petitions to this purpose our *English* Mediators by the Duke of *Gustrow's* Minister, and the Pope's Nuncio on the other hand by the Duke of *Swerin's*, were continually wearied in the latter end of the year 1678; and beginning of 1679. Their importunity prevailed so far at last as to have the following clause inserted into the first Proposal of a Treaty betwixt the Emperor and King of *Sweden*. *Omni casu salvo sine Dominis Ducibus Mecklenburgicis sine turbatione competentia jura, et sublatum maneat vestigial seu telonium Warnemundense, cum omnimoda aliarum quae ibi mote sunt, pretensionum abolitione, et portus Warnemundensis relinquatur in pristina, et qua nunc gaudet, commerciorum libertate.* But the *Swedish* Plenipotentiaries in all their conferences with the Imperial Ambassadors upon this Subject constantly denied that they had instructions to meddle with it; and the Imperialists were willing to omit the insertion of this point rather then delay the signing of the other Articles till new Instructions could be procured from the *Swedish* Court. So that all the satisfaction the Princes of *Mecklenburg* had, was a compliment from the Emperour's Plenipotentiaries, shewing the great care their Master would be always ready to take in asserting their Rights and Privileges, as well as those of any other member of the *German* Empire, against the encroachments of any Foreign Enemy whatever, and a Certificate under their hands that their Ministers had used all imaginable diligence in the discharge of their duty. *Neque deservunt*, say they, *durante hoc congressu officio suo praedictorum Dominorum Ducum (i.e. Mecklenburgicorum) Ablegati, Dominus Antonius Bessel et Dominus Joannes Reuter, sed omnes partes impleverunt, quae a Ministrorum fide, dexterritate, et vigilantia exspectari possunt. In quorum omnium fidem, Legatio Caesarea praesentes hasce a se subscriptas sigillis suis munivit. Dabantur Neomagi duodecima Februarii Anno 1679.*

IV. *SWERIN.* Situate (at about fifty *English* miles distance from *Rostock*) upon a great Lake; which from the name of this City, is usually by the Neighbourhood called *Der Swerinsche See*. It was built and fortified by *Henry*, surnam'd the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*; who (soon after its first foundation which is said to have been in the year 1162.) bestowed this City with all the Territories and Lordships thereunto belonging upon *Guntzel* or *Gunceline*, one of the Generals in his Army, whom he made Earl of *Swerin*. His son *Henry* who succeeded his father in the Earldom, was a great favourite of the Emperour *Orto IV.* and well deserved all the honour his master could confer on him. He took *Woldemar King of Denmark*, prisoner in his own Kingdom; brought him bound into *Saxony* in triumph; and kept him in close custody in the Castle at *Danneberg*, till his Subjects had almost reduced themselves to beggary by paying ranfome. The last Earl of this Family was *Orto*; who died in the year 1355. His only daughter (and child) *Richardis* was married to *Albrecht Duke of Mecklenburg*; for which reason the Earldom of *Swerin*, after *Orto's* death was annexed to the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*.

The Bishoprick of *Swerin* was removed from

T

Mecklen-

Mecklenburg to this City. The first Bishop of this Diocese was one *Johannes Scotus*, who (in the fourth year of his Prelacy, A. D. 1066) was martyred by the *Wendish* Apostates in these parts. After his cruel and inhumane death (for his murderers are reported to have cut off his hands and feet, and in that miserable condition to have left him alive for some days) the Seat was vacant for 83 or 84 years: until *Eberhard* was sent hither by the Emperor *Conrad III.*, in the year 1260. This man's successor (*Brano, Berno* or *Berno*, was removed from Mecklenburg to *Swerin*, when *Henry the Lion*, by the permission of the Emperor *Frederick the First*, had built a new Cathedral and endowed it with considerable revenues. Some of the *Mecklenburgish* Historians report that much about the time of the foundation of this new Cathedral, the said Duke *Henry* caused the Infidel *Mecklenburgers* to be driven by thousands into the *Swerin-Sea* at a place not far from *Fischel* (which from so remarkable a passage to this day retains the name of *Die Dope* or the *Font*) where they were all baptized by Bishop *Benno*. From this *Benno* there continued an uninterrupted succession of Bishops of *Swerin* (who nevertheless kept their usual residence at *Butzow*, a Fort and considerable Town not far from *Gustrow*) until, in the Treaty of *Munster*, the Bishoprick was converted

into a Temporal Principality; and given up to *Adolph Frederic* Duke of *Mecklenburg*; as before hath been said.

In this City is kept the Residence of *Christian-Lewis* Duke of *Mecklenburg-Swerin*, who was born the first of *December* 1623, and by being educated in *France* and under the protection of Romanists, was brought up in the faith of the Church of *Rome*: which he still professes. He married at first his Cousin German *Christina-Margaret*, daughter of *John Albert* Duke of *Mecklenburg* and widow of *Francis Albert* Duke of *Saxen-Lauenburg*. But having upon some discontent got himself divorced from her, he was the second time married in *France* A. D. 1653, to *Elizabeth de Montmorency*, widow of *Gaspard de Coligny*, Duke of *Chastillon* and Sister to *Francis-Henry de Montmorency* Duke of *Luxemburg* Piney.

V. GUSTROW. A well fortified Town, about eighteen or twenty *English* miles distant from *Rostock*; but remarkable for little or nothing save the residence of *Gustave-Adolph* Duke of *Mecklenburg-Gustrow*, only son of *John Albert* Duke of *Mecklenburg* and *Eleonor-Mary* Princess of *Anhalt*. He was born the six and twentieth of *February* A. D. 1632, and bred up a *Lutheran*; of which persuasion he still continues a zealous adherent; being a Prince of as great Learning as Gallantry, and equally able to maintain his Religion in the Schools and Field.



T H E



T H E
D U K E D O M
O F
P O M E R E N.

IT matters not much whether we fetch the word *Pomeran* out of the *High-Dutch* or *Slavonian* Language: since *Pomer* in the former signifies the same thing as *Pomerze* in the latter i.e. A Country situate upon the Sea-shore; such as the

Dukedom of *Pomeran* is known to be. That the *Slavonian* tongue was once commonly spoken in this Country, appears from the termination of several names of great Towns in this Dukedom: as *Bugslaw*, *Wratislaw*, *Witlaw*, &c. And Historians will inform us that the whole land was many years subject to the Princes of *Poland*, and first annexed to the Empire of *Germany* by the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*.

The whole Tract of Land which was antiently comprised under the general name of *Pomeran* or *Pomerland* was of a much larger extent than the present Dukedom; taking in (Eastward) all *Casubia* and *Pomerellia*. But afterwards this vast Country was by the Princes of *Back-Pomerland* (for by this name 'twas antiently distinguished from the present Dukedom of *Pomeran*; which in those days was called *Fore-Pomerland*) was given up into the hands of the Princes of *Poland*; in whose possession it has ever since continued. Towards the South, a great part of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg* was formerly subject to the Dukes of *Pomeran*. For first (in the *Ucker-March*) not only *Prenzlow*, *Angermund*, *Aderberg*, *Schweer* and *Vieraden*; but also *Stargard* and *Friedland* were both subject to that Duke; until the whole *Ucker-March* was given to *John I.* Elector of *Brandenburg* by *Barminus I.* Duke of *Pomeran* for a portion with his Daughter. And tho' *Prenzlow* with the adjoining Territories was afterwards wrested out of the hands of the *Brandenburgers*; yet they could not long keep their hold but were forced to resign back their Conquests. The *Mecklenburgers* made themselves masters of *Friedland*; and having once taken possession could never be beaten out. Again (on the other side of the *Oder*) the greatest share of the *New-March* was

under the Duke of *Pomeran's* Dominion; as part of the Dukedom of *Stetin*. Westward, *Pomeran* reached as far as the *Warna*; and *Rostock* was almost the outmost bounds of the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*. Lastly, the Territories of the Dukes of *Pomeran* reached much farther Northwards into the *Baltic Sea*: which by degrees swallowed up a good part of their Dominions. The Isle of *Rugen* (as we shall have occasion to shew anon) is thought to be scarce half so large as it was formerly; and some whole Islands in the *Baltic* are at this day covered with the Waves, which antient Historians mention as habitable Countries. So that *Pomeran* (though at this day only a small Dukedom; nay, indeed no more than an inconsiderable part of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, yet) might antiently have passed for a Kingdom; and its Dukes have voyd Territories with most of the great Monarchs of *Europe*.

At present the Country which bears the name of the Dukedom of *Pomeran* is a long and narrow tract of Land, extending it self from East to West along the *Baltic Shore*: which is usually divided into the Provinces of *Stetin* and *Wolgast* and the Bishopric of *Cöslin*. In the Province of *Stetin* are reckoned the Cities of *Old Stetin*, *Stargard*, *Stolpe*, *Greiffenberg*, *Treptow* upon the *Rega*, *Rügenwald*, *Pyriz*, *Schlawa*, *Gobrow*, *Gartz*, *Wollin*, *Camin*, *Belgarien*, *New Stetin*, *Sam*, *Zaner* and *Pohlitz*; together with the forts of *Satzigk*, *Zuchan*, *Jacobs-bagen*, *Friedrichswald*, &c. To which were formerly added the Lordships of *Lauenburg* and *Butow*: both which, upon the death of *Bugislaus* the last Duke of *Pomeran*, were annexed to the Crown of *Poland*. The Province of *Wolgast* contains in it the Cities of *Stralsund*, *Gripwald*, *Anklam*, *Demin*, *Pasewalk*, *Greiffenhagen*, *Wolgast*, *Barth*, *Trubsees*, *Grimmon*, *Damgarten*, *Uckermond*, *Loytz*, *Gutzkow*, *Frankenburg*, *Richtenberg*, *Lafsen* and *New Warp*; with the forts of *Weissen*, *Klempenau*, *Lindenberg* and *Torgelau*. Within the compass of the same Province are usually comprised the Isles of *Rugen*, *Usedom* and some others upon these Coasts.

There are every where almost large and navigable Rivers in *Pomeran*: by the advantage of which the Inhabitants are not only enabled to export the

Division.

Rivers
and Lakes.

Commodities of their own Countrey and furnish themselves with the fruits and good things of their Neighbours, but also have a great convenience of fortifying their Cities and securing them against the Incurfions of any foreign Enemy. Such as these are, 1. The *Rekenitz*, which separates this Countrey from the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*, making a kind of Ocean near *Damgarten*, and emptying it self into the *Baltic* at *Dars*. 2. The *Barte*, which springs near *Stralsund*, spreads into the sea at *Bardt* (a City borrowing its name from this River) and soon after is lost in the *Baltic*. 3. The famous *Oder* which (as soon as it hath pass'd *Gartz* and *Griefenhagen*, and is come into *Pomeran*) divides it self into several branches or Arms, embracing therein many large and fair Meadows; whereof some are above two *English* miles in breadth. After it has pass'd by *Stetin* it dilates it self first into the *Danmish* Sea or Lake, then into the *Danantzke* and *Pfaffenwasser* (as the Natives call it) and at last, having pass'd betwixt *Zegenorth* and *Schwantevitz*, spreads it self into a vast fresh-water Ocean (known to the Neighbourhood by the name of *Das groſſe Friſche Haſſ*) extending it self above sixteen *English* miles in breadth and as many in length. This huge Lake afterwards disembogues it self into the *Baltic* Sea in three Currents; which make as many safe harbours (the *Divenow*, *Swyne* and *Penemunde*) for Ships that pass this way to *Stetin*. Betwixt the *Peene* and *Swyne* ly the Island of *Uſedom*; and the Liberties of the City of *Wollin* ly enclosed by the *Swyne* and *Divenow*. Besides these, and an innumerable Company of other Rivers which are lost in the *Baltic* Sea on the Coasts of *Pomeran*, this Dukedom affords a vast number of standing Lakes, as at *New Stetin*, *Lukow*, *Sukow*, *Verſchem*, *Derſenten*, *Pencun*, with many others.

Fib.

From what has been said the Reader will easily conclude, that the Dukedom of *Pomeran* is in all probability a Countrey as rich in all sorts of fish as any Principality of an equal extent in *Europe*; but yet the strange Stories which some of their Historians relate of the extravagant plenty in this kind will a little stagger his faith. They tell us, That within the compass of one year above five thousand *Rixdollars*, (which allowing four Shillings and six Pence *English* for each *Rixdollar*, will I am afraid amount to a greater sum than the whole yearly revenue which the Elector of *Brandenburg* has out of *Pomeran*) was brought into the Duke of *Pomeran*'s Treasury out of a six penny Custom demanded upon all fish caught in the Great *Haſſ* below *Stetin*, and a three penny one upon those taken in the Lake at *Laffen*. They add, That although yearly out of the Lakes last mentioned, above thirty thousand *Rixdollars* worth of fish be taken and vend'd, yet there is never found any sensible decay of their stock. The most usual sorts of Fish taken in the *Haſſ* are Salmon and Lampreys; of both which kinds are sometimes caught Fishes of an incredible bulk and weight. In the Spring the Inhabitants of *Gripſwald*, *Bardt*, *Rugen* and *Wollin* drive a good Herring-Trade: but in other parts of *Pomeran* this sort of fish is never, or rarely caught. In the Lake *Madduſe* near *Colbartz* the fishermen catch a large and broad Fish (call'd in their language *Mufenen*), which, like *Charrs* in some Lakes in the North of *England*, is peculiar to this water, and not to be met with in any other Province of the German Empire.

Nature of the Soil.

The Soil of the Country is in most places exceeding sandy and barren; in so much that sometimes the little crops which the inhabitants have sown in the fields near *Damme*, *Golnow*, *Uckermund*, and several other parts of the Dukedom are suddenly overwhelm'd and stifled by huge

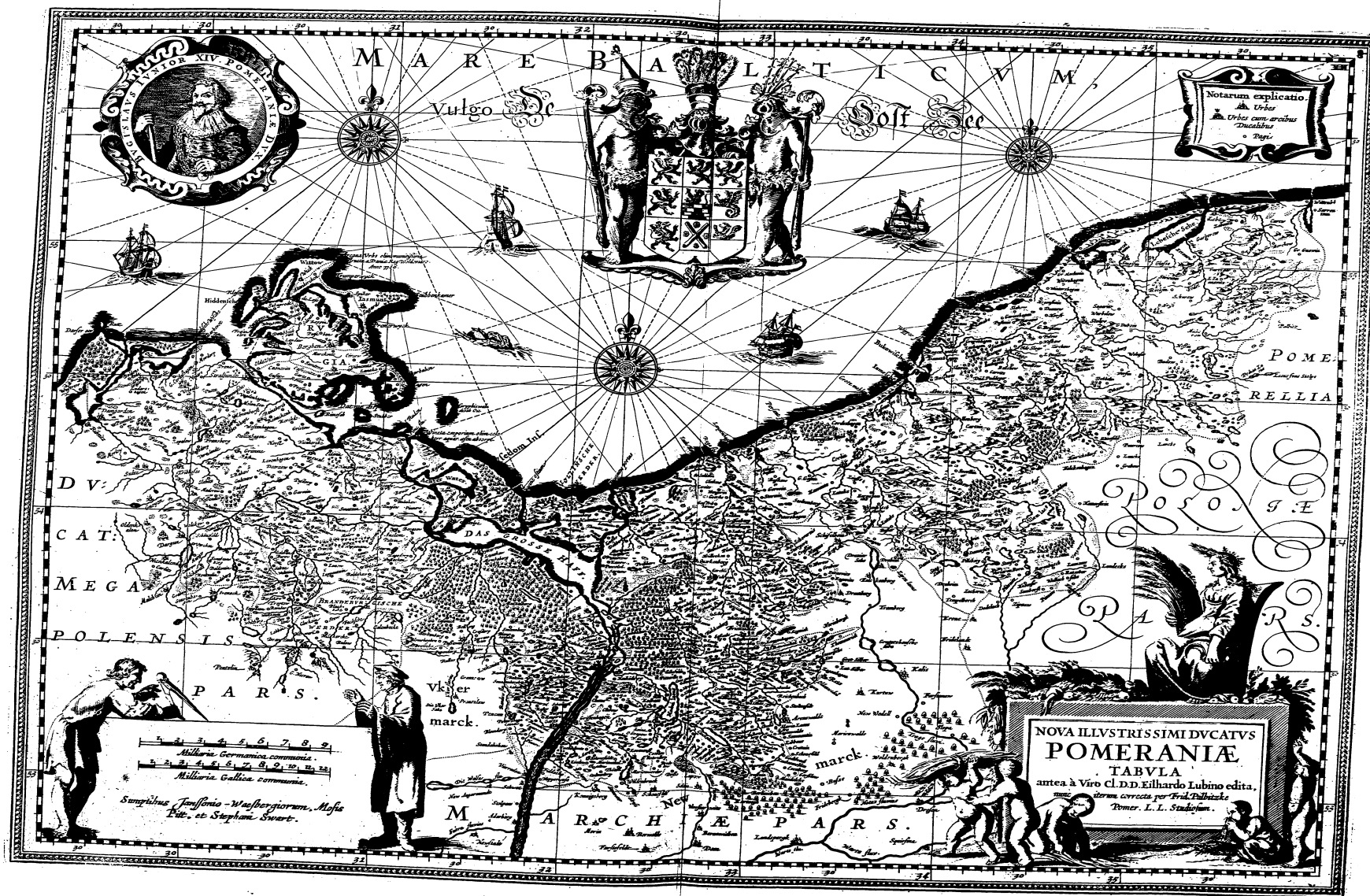
drifts of Sand from the shore. Howbeit you may here and there meet with a fruitful field (especially near the City *Pyriz*, which is seated in a rich Valley), which supplies the wants of the neighbourhood so plentifully, that seldom any Corn is brought into *Pomeran* out of foreign Nations; but on the contrary, great quantities in some fruitful years are exported thence. They have very few Mountains of any considerable height; but a vast number of large Woods and Forests, well stock'd with all manner of Game, as Deer, wild Boars, Hares, Foxes, Wolves, wild Horses, Bulls, and Bevers. Besides, the Lakes and Forests furnish the inhabitants with all sorts of Water and Land-Fowl; the former of which are so numerous, that they pretend to reckon up no less than twenty-two different kinds of wild Ducks.

Besides the conveniences and pleasures already mention'd, the inhabitants are provided for almost with all other necessaries (within the compass of their own Territories) that Nature requires; and the Ships of *Stetin*, *Stralsund*, and other Towns of Trade, bring in the delicacies of foreign Nations to satisfy the demands of Luxury. No Province in *Germany* affords greater quantities, nor more different sorts of Fruit than *Pomeran*.

The inhabitants of *Pomeran* do not at all apply themselves to the planting of Vineyards; and if they should, their Wine would prove but very mean and contemptible, such as the Marquisate of *Brandenburg* affords, of which hereafter. However, this want is sufficiently supplied by those vast numbers of Merchant-Ships which come hither laden with the Wines of other Countries. Besides, should the inhabitants (which can now hardly be hoped for) grow so temperate as to put a stop to the importing the luxurious Liquors of foreign Countries, and content themselves with the drinks of their own Land, they would quickly experience (as many of their neighbours have done) the delicacies of the many sorts of Beer in *Pomeran*. Such are the bitter Beer of *Stetin*, the Mum of *Gripſwald*, the *Buckenger*, as they term it, (we may *English* it Knock-down) of *Wollin*, with many others; which are by the Mariners transported into other Nations, and therefore look'd upon (as questionless they are) preferable to most Wines.

They have no kind of Metals in any of their Mountains, except only some few Mines of Iron in the Upper *Pomeran*. In some places the Sea casts up Amber, but not in such quantities as in *Prussia*. So that here any man has the privilege of picking up and selling as much Amber as he can find, which the Nobility and Magistracy in *Preussen* will by no means permit.

The inhabitants are generally commended for Men of quick and brisk parts, and people of as stout and hardy constitutions as any in the whole Empire of *Germany*. But on the contrary, they are charg'd with some vices and imperfections which seem scarce consistent with the former accomplishments. For most of them are brand-ed with a foolish credulity and lavish prodigality; and usually upbraided as men more than ordinarily given up to intemperance in drinking, the Epidemical vice of the *Dutch* Nation. *Cromer*, in his Ecclesiastical History of *Pomeran*, gives us a large account of the superstitious Ceremonies of the inhabitants of this Country in the times of Paganism; and the like pains has been taken by *Friedborn* in his Chronicle of *Stetin*. But because most of the Idolatrous practices there mention'd are agreeable to the relation we have before given the Reader of the Religion of the ancient



ancient Germans, we shall only in this place say, that at present these *Pomeraners* (almost unanimously) adhere to the *Augsburg* Confession. As to the manners and humours of the ancient *Pomeraners*, how much they varied from those of the modern inhabitants, *Cromer* (in the Work but now cited) will acquaint us. They were, says he, utter strangers to all manner of deceit, theft, and robbery; and therefore knew not so much as the use of a Lock or Bolt, but continually kept open their Houses and Coffers. Hospitality and good House-keeping was natural to them; every man having his Table constantly furnish'd with such provisions as his Estate would afford, for all guests. So that a beggar in *Pomer* was a solecism; since 'twas impossible (where victuals, clothes, and all other necessities lay thus in common) to starve for want of provision either for the back or belly. But one black piece of cruelty they were guilty of, which stain'd and defac'd their other good qualities; they allow'd any Father to murder his own Daughters, if at any time he fancied he had begot more children than he was able conveniently to provide for. Over the male children they were more tender; and would not permit the slaying of a Son upon any pretence whatever.

Tho the ancient inhabitants of *Pomer* (the *Rugii*, *Rendigni*, *Longididuni*, &c.) were for many Centuries govern'd by Princes of their own; yet the ignorance of the times wherein they liv'd has left us in the dark as to any satisfactory register of their names and actions. The first Prince of *Pomer* whom we meet with upon good record is *Barnimus* (one of the ancient and noble Family of the *Gryphones*; often mention'd in their Annals, and so call'd probably from the *Gryphon* their Arms to this day) who is said to have govern'd in the year 933. His Grandson *Suantiberus* divided his principality betwixt his two Sons *Bugislaus* and *Wartislaus*. The former seated himself in *Pomerellia*, and retain'd the language and manners of his Countrymen the *Slavonians*; the later was made Lord of the Lower *Pomer* (bordering upon the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*) and shortly after conform'd himself to the Laws and Language of the *Saxons* his neighbours. Whereupon this part of his Father's Territories began to be reckon'd a part of the German Empire; and *Bugislaus* and *Casimir*, *Wartislaus*'s Sons, receiv'd the Title of Dukes of *Pomer*, and Princes of the Roman Empire from the Emperor *Frideric Barbarossa*. This Dukedom was afterwards (in the year 1217) parted betwixt *Bugislaus* and *Otho*, two Brothers; from whom sprang the two Houses of *Wolgast* and *Stetin*, which continued near two hundred years. But the House of *Stetin* failing (A. D. 1464) upon the death of *Otho* the third, that part of the Estate was conferr'd upon *Frideric* the second, Marquis and Elector of *Brandenburg*, by the Emperor *Frideric* the third. This the Dukes of *Pomer*-*Wolgast* look'd upon as a notorious piece of injustice to their Family; and therefore were resolv'd to oppose with all imaginable vigor the Elector's pretensions. At last the Quarrel was compos'd between the two Houses of *Pomer* and *Brandenburg* upon these conditions; That both of them should retain the Arms and Title of Dukes of *Pomer*: But the Possession and Revenues of all Territories compriz'd under that name, should be yeild'd up to the Dukes of *Wolgast*: And that upon the failing of their Issue male, it should descend upon the Heirs of the House of *Brandenburg*. Accordingly, upon the death of *Bugislaus* the fourteenth (who dyed without issue in the year 1637) the

late Elector of *Brandenburg* *George-William* put in his claim to the Estate. But the *Swedes* having (under pretence of assisting *Duke Bugislaus* against the Imperialists, in the Civil Wars of *Germany*) made themselves Masters of all the strong places in the Country, could not be persuaded to part with a Maritime Province which lay so convenient for them. And therefore (as Conquerors use to prescribe Laws with far less regard to justice than their own interests) they would not yeild to the conclusion of any Peace at the Treaty of *Munster*, before it was agreed, That all the Lower *Pomer*, with the Isles of *Rugen* and *Wollin*, and the Town of *Stetin*, should from thenceforward be annex'd to the Crown of *Sweden*; and the Upper *Pomer* only be enjoy'd by the House of *Brandenburg*, and that no longer than the male issue of that Family last'd; upon the failure whereof it also was to be added to the King of *Sweden*'s Dominions, and in the mean time both Princes were to enjoy the Titles, and bear the Arms of the Dukes of *Pomer*. But because (for the common peace of the Empire, and in compliance to the peremptory demands of the Queen of *Sweden*'s Ministers) the Elector had in this Agreement quit- ted the Title to a good part of his Inheritance, 'twas further concluded, That his losses should be recompenc'd by the addition of the Bishoppicks of *Halberstadt* and *Minden* (converted into Temporal Principalities) to the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*; to which was also added the Reversion of the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg*, which (after the death of the then Incumbent Administrator *Augustus* Duke of *Saxony*) was to descend upon him and his Heirs. Now, altho the Elector may seem to have gain'd by this bargain (since the Lower *Pomer*, which he has quitted to the *Swedes*, will not doubtless yeild so good a Revenue as the Principalities of *Magdeburg*, *Halberstadt*, and *Minden*, yet) there is no question but upon examination we shall find reason to believe, that he had rather have the entire Dukedom of *Pomer* restored, than three more such inland Provinces bestow'd on him. Since by this means he would have the opportunity of making himself considerable at Sea; and be freed from the inconveniences of having a potent neighbour, who keeps him in perpetual Jealousies. Upon these considerations the States of the Empire have thought fit to make a further reparation of his damages, by allowing him Voices in their Assemblies as Duke of *Pomer* and *Magdeburg*, and as Prince of *Halberstadt* and *Minden*. And because formerly the Archbishops of *Magdeburg* and *Bremen* took their turns in the Direction of the Circle of the Lower *Saxony*, they have agreed, that the Elector of *Brandenburg* should alternate with the King of *Sweden* (who enjoys the ancient Archbishoprick of *Bremen* under the same Title as the said Duke does that of *Magdeburg*) in the same quality. After the Ratification of this Treaty at *Munster*, the *Swedes* quietly enjoy'd the Lower *Pomer*, according to the tenure of the Articles aforesaid; until in these late wars the united forces of the *Danes* and *Brandenburgers*, not without great difficulty and much bloodshed, overpowered them, and seiz'd on all the Lower *Pomer* together with the Isle of *Rugen* and the City of *Stetin*. But of this we shall have occasion to say more in the following Descriptions of particular Cities.

Chief Cities in the Upper POMEREN.

Stetin. I.



STETIN. This has ever been reckon'd the Metropolis of all Pomeran; and Stralsund only the chief Town in the Principality of Rugen.

By whom, or when it was first built, cannot easily be determin'd; and 'tis to no purpose to trouble the Reader with the idle conjectures of illiterate Historians, who pretend to fetch its genealogy from a warlike Nation (whom they call *Sidini*) that before the building of Towns or Houses came in fashion in these parts of the world, kept their usual Rendezvous in the place where *Stetin* now stands.

However, 'tis more commendable for the improvements it has receiv'd in the beauty of its buildings, and number of inhabitants, within the memory of its own Records, than any Antiquity it can boast of; altho, as we have said, it is beyond the skill of the ablest Antiquary to find out its original. About four hundred years ago *Stetin* was built of a quite different figure from what it has at this day; the Church of *St. Peter* (which now stands without the walls) being plac'd in the very middle of the Town. The convenient and pleasant situation it now has (on the rising of a small hill) its regular fortifications, beauty, and strength it owes to the *Saxons*; who, by permission of some of the Dukes of *Stetin*, came hither to reform the barbarous manners and language of their then *Wendish* Subjects. By this means trading was advanced, and the number of the inhabitants multiplied far exceedingly, that some Writers who give us a description of this City in its modern condition, represent it as a place where more people inhabit under ground then above it; intimating, that the Town is so populous, that a great number of its Citizens are forc'd to live in Cellars and Vaults.

The Castle (formerly the Palace of the Dukes of *Stetin*, and now the usual Residence of the *Swedish* Governor) is a Pile of building which excels perhaps any piece of Architecture in these parts of Europe, and may vy with most of its kind in Italy it self.

Besides these ornaments, the City is eminent for the great Exchange in it of all manner of merchandise; the plenty it has of all sorts of fresh and salt Fish; Wood, either for fuel or timber; Corn, and many other rich Commodities.

The Citizens have been always commended for their great civility to strangers; and no less praised for their undoubted valour and resolution in opposing the violences of any foreign enemies. A more sufficient demonstration of their courage cannot be expected then they gave in defending their Town bravely as they did against the forces of the Elector of Brandenburg in the year 1677. Which famous siege having possibly been one of the most memorable pieces of Gallantry (if we consider the resolution and courage of both parties) that these later Ages have produc'd, will in this place merit a more particular relation then ordinary.

The Elector had the year before made an attempt upon this City; but was in too weak a condition (considering the posture of the place and the strength of the Garrison that defended it) to pursue his intentions any further. Whereupon he resolv'd for that time to withdraw his

forces; and to provide himself better before he would venture upon a second onset. Accordingly that winter was spent in raising new Regiments, and providing all manner of ammunition requisite for the carrying on of this design the Summer following. All things thus in readiness, on the fifth of July in the year 1677. His Highness parted from Berlin at the Head of an Army consisting of Twenty-four Regiments (whereof Nine of Horse, Ten of Foot, and Five of Dragoons), besides Foot Guards, and the assistance of Four Thousand *Lunenburgers* under the command of Major General *Enten*. By these Forces the City was closely besieged from the seventh of July to the twenty-sixth of December following; on which day the Town was surrendered upon the conditions following:

I. That all the *Swedish* Soldiers should march out with Drums beating and Colours flying, and have safe conduct for themselves with their bag and baggage as far as *Liesland*; but all the *Germans*, whether Officers or common Soldiers, quitting the service of the King of Sweden, should be list'd under the Elector.

II. If any of the *Swedish* goods could not at present be carried off, it should be lawful for the owner to leave them behind him, to be restored upon demand, as soon as the Frost was over and the River navigable.

III. A general pardon should be granted to all Partisans and Foragers, excepting such as are known to have committed some notorious murder, or other misdemeanour contrary to the Law of Arms, in their Sally.

IV. All the wounded and sick Soldiers should have leave to ly in the City till they were cured.

V. All the prisoners on both sides should be set at liberty.

VI. That at the request of the *Swedish* Lieutenant General, all Fugitives should be pardon'd, and receiv'd back to their respective Regiments.

VII. His Electoral Highness should grant to the said Lieutenant General *Wulfzen*, the liberty to carry off any two pieces of Cannon which he should chuse.

VIII. The Wives, Widows, and Children of the *Swedish* Officers should be permitted to tarry in *Stetin* (if they thought fit) till Easter; and at their departure have pass-ports granted them.

IX. All Officers of the King of Sweden, whether Civil or Military, should remain full Proprietors of all their goods, movable and immovable; paying the same homage to the Elector as they had formerly done to the aforesaid King.

X. Provided always, that if any of the said Officers were willing to part with any such goods, he should have a just price paid him, and licence to carry of the same whither himself should please.

XI. The Elector should not make any alteration in Religion.

XII. The University, and Church of *St. Mary*, should enjoy their ancient Privileges and Revenues.

XIII. His Electoral Highness should take into his own protection all the Priests and Schoolmasters in the Town; defending them from all the insolencies and injuries of his Soldiers.

These, with some few more less considerable Articles being sign'd by both parties, the Elector enter'd the Town; a great part whereof lay miserably buried in its ruins, the effects of the valour and prowess of its inhabitants. During this siege the *Brandenburgers* are said to have spent thirty thousand Granadoes, 24000 Hand-Granadoes, an hundred and fifty thousand

sand Cannon-shot, and ninety-eight thousand pound of powder. By the late Treaty of *Nimwegen*, this Town was again restor'd to the King of Sweden.

II. **CAMMIN.** Formerly a Bishop's See, whose Prelates had the privilege of being invested and confirm'd immediately by the Pope himself. In the Treaty of *Munster* 'twas order'd, that after the death of the then incumbent Canons, the Bishopric of *Cammin* should be turn'd into a small Principality, and descend upon the Elector of Brandenburg.

III. **COLBERG.** A strong Town on the mouth of the *Perlant*; annex'd formerly to the Bishopric of *Cammin* by *Barnimus I.* Duke of Pomeran, and therefore given to the Elector of Brandenburg by the *Westphalian* Treaty. The convenience of the Haven and plenty of good Salt made here and sent into other Countries has invited a considerable number of Merchants to traffick and enrich the Town.

IV. **WOLLIN.** At this day a poor Town, but the reliques of one of the greatest Cities that these parts afforded. *Adam Bremensis* asserts positively, that *Julinum* (which was the ancient name of this Town, turn'd afterwards into *Wollin*) was once the largest City in Europe. And no doubt it was a place extraordinary strong and populous that was alone able to maintain a war against the whole Kingdom of Denmark, and to bring home its Monarch *Suenotto* three several times prisoner. In those days 'twas by all Nations resort'd to as the greatest Mart-Town (excepting perhaps *Constantinople*) in Europe; and the *Danes*, *Suedes*, *Russians*, *Jews*, and several other people had here their peculiar Streets and Houses of Exchange. But within a while their Apostasy from the Christian Religion brought Gods heavy wrath and vengeance upon them; which destroy'd a great part of their City by Lightning and Fire from Heaven, and the rest by the hands of *Waldemar* King of Denmark, who falling upon it unawares (in the year 1170) with a great Army, destroy'd the very ruins of the Town, and burnt up (what was only left) its Ashes. Never since has this place been any thing considerable, scarcely deserving the name of a City or great Town, being remarkable for nothing that it gives name to the whole life where 'tis situate, which from it is call'd *Das Wollinsche Werder*.

V. **USEDOM.** This was once (after the destruction of its neighbour *Julinum*) a Town of good traffick; which was chiefly occasion'd by the resort of the *Danes* and *Poles*, who remov'd their trade hither. In the year 1473, the whole Town, with the Town-Hall, and all the Shops and Goods of the Merchants was burnt down; after which time it hardly recover'd any of its ancient riches and grandeur, and is now mould'rd into a Sea-Port Town of less note (if possible) then *Wollin*.

Cities and great Towns of Note in the Lower POMEREN.



Stralsund. When this City (now the largest and wealthiest in Pomeran) was first built is not certainly known. The most credible Historians tell us, it owes its first original to *Suenotto II.* King of the Franks; who laid the first

foundation of this Town in the year 145 or 146, calling it from his own name *Sunmonia*; which was afterwards corrupted into *Sunda*, and by the addition of *Strala* (an Island situate no man knows where) turn'd at last into *Stralsund*. But I had rather believe it had the name *Sund* (as 'tis still sometimes call'd) from the narrow Sea upon which it stands; since this, as well as the Baltic Straits betwixt *Helsingore* and *Helsingborg*, would be properly nam'd in the *Danish* or *Gottish* tongue *de Sund*. The other part of its modern name seems afterwards added (*von den Stralen oder fussen*) from the interchangeable portions of Sea and Land in this place.

The first undoubted truth we find related of this City is that (after some great spoiling or utter destruction) it was magnificently rebuilt, enlarged and peopled with *Germans*, by *Jaromar* Prince of Rugen, about the year 1209. By this Prince's Son its fortifications were first begun in the year 1230, and the City removed a little out of the place where its first foundations had been laid by his Father. For before *Jaromar* had quite encompass'd his new built Town with a slender Wall (which he fancied would have been sufficient to have defended it against the incursions of the *Danes* on the one hand, and the *Pomeranians* on the other), the Dukes of Pomeran broke in upon him, and overpowering his small Garrison, burnt up the greatest part of the intended City. So that the *Stralsunders* have good reason to reckon the Age of their City no farther then from the year 1230, as they intimate from the following ditch, engraven in several places of the Town in Golden Letters:

*Annis Ducentis, ter denis mille retentis,
Fit Stralsundensis Civitas, tui nomen ab undis.*

Since that time it has had almost as many fair privileges and immunities conferr'd upon it as any City in the Empire of its age. As 1. The Magistrates of the Town have power to determine all controversies as well in Criminal as Civil causes within their own Courts; from whence lies no appeal to any superior Judge or Prince whatever. 2. They have power to coin money; and raise forces either for Sea or Land. 3. In case of an engagement of the whole German Empire with some foreign Nation in a Sea-Fight, the *Stralsunders* are not obliged to venture any further abroad then is convenient for the defence of their own City. 4. They have had power to make Leagues and Confederacies for the advancement of their own trade; and to chuse their own Patrons and Protectors out of all the Princes of the Empire.

At this day the City is in a flourishing and splendid condition; the Houses generally stone, and very uniform. This last year (1680) some part of the Town was burnt down by an unhappy accident; but the plentiful purses of the inhabitants will be able quickly to repair the damages of that fire. The Sea betwixt this Town and the Isle of Rugen is about an *English* mile in breadth; down to which from the Walls there are six great Gates, and as many Bridges leading thither. To these Bridges the Merchants (of 150 or 200 Tun) which ride in the Harbour are fasten'd. Towards the Land it is fortified with regular Bulwarks, and Fishponds of twice a Musket's shot in breadth; over which there are four Dams and Bridges, leading from the four Land-Gates of the Town.

The chief Commodity of the Town is Corn; which the Merchants transport in great quantities into the Low-Countries, Scotland, Norway, and

many other parts of *Europe*. In some of the Northern Nations the *Stralsund* beer is reckoned a choise Commodity; and for that reason many tun of that Liquor is here yearly ship'd off.

Stralsund has always so bravely maintain'd its privileges and Liberties, that it would be a voluminous History to give an account of the many several Proofs its Inhabitants have given of their valour in this kind. Historians will acquaint us that at once it withstood the United Forces of two Kings (of *Denmark* and *Sweden*) and ten Princes; against the assaults of all which it bravely defended it self, and in the engagement took *Eric* Duke of *Saxony* Prisoner. After this exploit the City began to be as terrible as before it had been impregnable; and none of the Neighbouring Princes durst offer either violence or any affront to the Citizens of *Stralsund*. In the Civil Wars of *Germany*, Count *Walstein* (trusting to Fortune that had always favour'd his former enterprises) lay close siege to the Town; but after a furious onset and a long but vain expectation of success, was at last forced shamefully to retire. Within a while after the *Stralsunders* put themselves under the protection of *Gustavus Adolphus* the triumphant King of *Sweden*; who though at first designed only for a titular Patron, prov'd in the end their real Lord and Master. However, the present Elector of *Brandenburg* is the only Prince that can justly brag of having fairly conquered the City of *Stralsund*: which (after he had taken *Stetin* and the greatest part of the upper *Pomerania*) was by him besieged and taken in the year 1678; though afterwards (as he stood obliged by the Fifth Article of the Treaty of peace signed by the Ministers of the Kings of *France* and *Sweden* and the said Elector at *St. Germain's en Laye* the 29th of July in the year 1679) he resign'd it back into the hands of the *Swedish* King.

Bardt.

II. *BARTH* or *BARDT*. This Town, not many ages agoe, was the Metropolis of the upper *Pomerania*; and gave name to all that part of the Country wherein are now situate *Stralsund*, *Grimmen*, *Tribsee*, with many other Cities and great Towns of good note.

Some fancy it derived its name from the *Longobardi*, whom they make the undoubtedly ancient Inhabitants of these parts: and in confirmation of this their conjecture produce the old Arms of the Town, wherein it bears a mans head with a long beard. But the more probable opinion is, That 'tis so called from the River *Barte* or *Bartze*; on the mouth of which it is seated.

The Fields about this City are exceeding fruit-

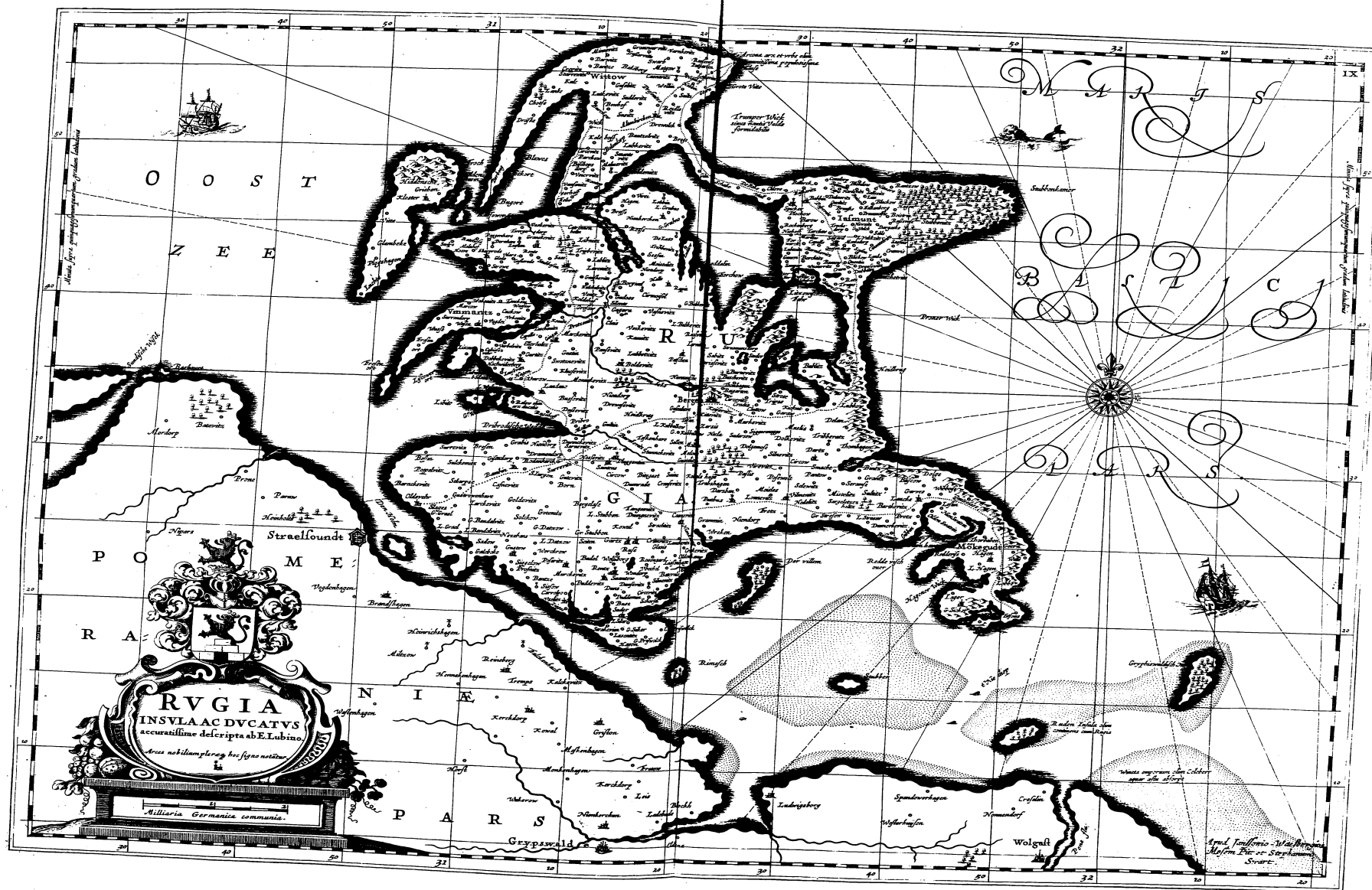
ful, and abound with all manner of grain; whence (were the Haven here as deep and fit to harbour Ships of a considerable burthen as that at *Stralsund*) *Bardt* would be capable of being as much advanced by Merchandize as any of its Neighbouring Cities. But that small Arm of the Sea upon which this City stands is so shallow, that neither Merchantmen nor almost any other Vessels (save only such as serve to convey Passengers from hence into *Denmark* or *Sweden*) can be brought up to the Walls of the Town.

III. *GRIPSWALD*. Which was questionless a large and populous Town before it was wall'd round in the year 1233; and turn'd into a strong City. After which time it was daily enlarged and enriched by the great resort of *Hollanders* and other foreign Merchants; who had here the convenience of lading their Ships with as good Salt as any that *Lunenburg* or the other famous Salt-Markets of *Germany* will at this day afford. But upon the decay of wood (the small Forests near *Gripwald* being quickly burnt up in supplying their furnaces with fuel) this trade vanished; and the Town has much ado to keep up to the riches and splendour it hath long since attained. The only commendation of the Town at present is, that it is a regularly and well fortified place; and considerable for an Univerfity, which has bred up, and continues so to do, many brave men singularly eminent for their parts and learning.

In the Fields and Meadows near *Gripwald* there grows a kind of wild Garlick (which the Neighbourhood call *Ramefs*) in such quantities, that each year for near a month about Whitsonde, when the herb flowers, it smells so intolerable strong, that a stranger would hardly be able to struggle with the offensive stench of a walk for a quarter of a mile without the Gates of the City. All the Butter sold in the Town favours strong of this nauseous herb; and the very flesh of Cattel that graze in these pastures, tastes as if it were stuff'd with Garlick.

There are besides these Cities mention'd, many other great Towns of note in *Pomerania*; though not so considerable as to merit a particular Description in this place. Such are, 1. *Damgarten*, and 2. *Tribsee*; both situate on the Coasts of the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*; and remarkable for a Toll or Impost exacted upon Travellers by the *Swedish* Officers. The Dukes of *Mecklenburg* lay claim to all Rights and Priviledges in these two Towns: but the Memorials exhibited to that purpose to the Mediators in the late Treaty at *Nimeguen*, did not meet with the expected success. 3. *Loytz*, 4. *Laffen*, 5. *Treptow*; with several others.







T H E
I S L E
O F
R U G E N.

RUGEN is one of the chief Islands in the *Baltic* Sea; and famous for the courage of its ancient inhabitants mentioned in most Histories, of note by the name of *Rugi* or *Rugii*. *Sidonius* gives them the constant Epithet of *pugnaces*; and none mention their names without some grand Elogium or other. Their chief Forts were *Arcona* and *Camerentz*; both which they fancied impregnable, till *Waldemar* King of *Denmark* threw'd them the vanity of that conceit by storming those two Bulwarks of their Country, and taking the whole Island in the year 1368. And indeed *Arcona* (if we believe the stories which some *German* Historians tell of it) was a place sufficiently fortified by Nature against all the batteries which the Martial men of former ages were able to invent. For 'twas seated on the top of a vast rock by the Sea-shore, which was so high that no arrow (shot from the strongest Bow) could possibly reach the Castle; so that the Fort was certainly tenable so long as the besieged were provided with victuals and ammunition.

The Isle was formerly of a much larger extent than 'tis at this day; reaching out to the South-East as far as *Ruden*, which is now an Island of it self distant about three Leagues from *Rugen*, whereof 'twas anciently a part. This separation was occasion'd by a great tempest in the year 1303 (some say 1309), at which time the Sea, breaking its banks, drown'd a great part of *Rugen*, and made by this breach so deep a Channel (call'd by the Shipmen *Das new Tieff* oder *Schiffart*, i. e. the new Channel) that the greatest Ships that sail on the *Baltic* can pass this way to *Stralsund*; a great advancement to the trade of that City. Whereas, before this accident, there was no passage this way; excepting only a narrow Road for Hulks, or small Hoys (call'd by the Mariners *Dan Bellen*) which the *Danish* Merchantment had almost stop

tip with continual throwing into it the ballast of their Ships. At the present whole Isle is about thirty *English* miles in breadth, and as much in length; so that the whole circumference amounts to ninety miles (were it exactly round), or thereabouts. But *Rugen* has so many Creeks, Promontories, Peninsuls, windings and turnings, that he who goes about to take an exact survey of its whole circumference will find it much larger. For 'tis observable, that so many branches of the Sea break into the Island, that no part of the land is above two or three *English* miles from the shore. And yet every small Province in the Isle (as the Peninsuls *Wittan*, and *Jasmunt*, the Country of *Bergen*, the Isle of *Ummantz*, *Vidensee*, *Zuder*, &c.) is so well secured by Nature from the most tempestuous rage of the waters that the inhabitants need not fear a deluge.

Rugen is so rich a Corn-Country, that it is usually call'd the *Barn* of *Stralsund*; as *Sicily* was of *Rome*. Besides, 'tis well stock'd with good breeds of Horses, Kine, Sheep, &c. and especially with Geese, which are the largest in *Europe*. It was anciently commended for a Country where neither Wolf nor Rat was to be seen; but now the *Rugians* have as great store of these Vermin as their neighbours. *Jasmunt* furnishes the whole Island with Wood for Timber and Fuel out of a Forest call'd in their tongue *de Stubbunitze*, which exactly answers to our *English* word *Copse*. The Sea and multitude of small Lakes afford them plenty of Fish; enough to supply the wants of themselves and their neighbours. Amongst other Lakes in the Isle, there is one (not far from *Birchwall*, the ruins of an old Fort in *Jasmunt*) which the neighbourhood, upon the authority of Tradition, superstitiously believe to be of that Nature, that it will not bear a Boat, nor suffer a Net to catch a Fish of the many shoals they daily see in it.

Near this Lake is a Promontory of a wonderful height, which hangs over the Sea; and was anciently a notable shelter for Pirates, who used to cruise upon these Coasts. This Den is call'd by the Natives *de Stubbencamer* or *Bedchamber*.

Commodities.

Stubbencamer.

Strength. There are no Mart-Towns of any consequence in the Island; nor have the Inhabitants the opportunity of trading with any Merchants save their Neighbours of *Stralsund*, who buy up all the Corn and other Commodities in the Country. So that we cannot expect to meet with such multitudes of people here as in the other Isles of the *Baltic*. However *Rugen* is everywhere so populous that 'tis able (upon a very small warning) to bring seven thousand stout fighting men into the field; which, if resolute and unanimous, are sufficient to defend the whole Island against a potent enemy.

Language. The Language anciently spoken in *Rugen* was a Dialect of the *Slavonian* or *Wendish* tongue. But after the Dukes of *Pomeran* (assisted by the Citizens of *Stralsund*, as shall be shew'd hereafter) had possession of the Island; the *Wendish* manners and language were utterly abolished, inasmuch that 'tis recorded in the Annals of *Rugen* as a memorable thing, that (in the year 1404) there was one old woman left in the Isle that understood perfectly, and could speak the *Slavonian* tongue. At this day the greatest part of the inhabitants speak the language of the Lower *Saxons*; and some few, especially where the King of *Sweden's* Officers keep their residence, speak *Swedish*.

Religion. The ancient inhabitants of this Isle were the last of all the Northern Nations that were converted from their Idolatry and Paganism, and embrac'd the Christian Religion. *Helmondus* seems to point more especially at the *Rugians* when he says, *Inter omnes autem Borealiū populū sola Slavorum Provincia remansit ceteris durior, atque ad credendum tardior*. However (about the year 813) a company of hardy Monks ventur'd to preach up Christianity to these stubborn people; and succeeded so well in the undertaking as in a very short time to bring over a great many of them to the true faith. But they as quickly abandon'd Christianity, and relaps'd into their former Idolatry. For (as upon the first preaching of the Gospel in *Lycaonia* the inhabitants of that Country were ready to do sacrifice to *St. Barnabas* and *St. Paul* under the names of *Jupiter* and *Mercury*, so) these poor people mistaking God's Ministers for God himself, idoliz'd *St. Vite* (a poor Monk that had undertaken their conversion) by the name of *Swant*; which name was afterwards given to a monstrous four headed Image, which they worshipp'd in a sumptuous Temple. To this Idol all the *Rugians* repair'd, as to an Oracle, for advice; and the foreign Merchants that had made a safe Voyage, were obliged to offer up some of their best Merchandises as a tribute of thanksgiving to this grand tutelary God of the Island. Three hundred Horses were kept constantly for the service of *Swant*; one whereof was white, and never rid but by the chief Priest. This Horse was now and then shew'd to the people in a morning all over besmear'd with dirt and sweat, the Priest in the mean time protesting to the multitude, that *Swant* himself had brought the beast into that pickle by engaging with, and pursuing the Enemies of *Rugen* the night before.

The manner of worshipping this Idol (which stood in *Arcona*, the famous City in old *Rugen* before mention'd) was thus: The chief Priest looking into a Horn which the Image held in its right hand (and which had been fill'd the year before with a precious liquor) prognosticated, from the good quantity or scarcity of the liquor therein contain'd, the plenty or dearth of the year following. That done (with his

lips shut, for fear of harming the Idol with his breath) he very solemnly poured out the remaining liquor at the feet of the Image, and having replenish'd it afresh, plac'd it again with a great deal of reverence in the God's right hand, whence he had taken it down. These Ceremonies being ended, the rest of that day was spent in anniversary feasting and jollity. In this miserable condition the *Rugians* continued for some ages; until by a continual conversation with their neighbours the *Pomeranians*, they were almost insensibly turn'd Christians, and (about five hundred years ago) at last wholly quitted their Idolatrous practices; and at this day the inhabitants of *Rugen* are as zealous assertors and maintainers of the *Angsburg* Confession as any *Germans* whatever.

The Isle was anciently govern'd by Princes of its own, whose Dominions reach'd beyond the narrow boundaries the Sea had set them, a great way into *Pomeran*; taking in all the Territories near *Stralsund*, *Gripsholm*, and other places now subject to the King of *Sweden*. Antiquity will afford us a Register of Eleven Princes of *Rugen*, and those in the following order:

1. *Witlaus*, who is said to have been Prince of *Rugen* in the days of the Emperor *Otho I.* about the year of Christ 938.
2. *Grimus*. Remarkable for nothing, but his filling up a space in the Catalogue of these Princes.
3. *Cruc*, or *Crio*. At the same time Prince of *Rugen*, and petty King of the *Obotriti* in the year 1100; who after he had for some years exercis'd Idolatry and Tyranny in his Dominions, was deposed and slain by *Henry* Son of *Gothscale*; another inconsiderable King of the said *Obotriti* at the entreaty of his wife *Schlawine*, Daughter to *Swantibor I.* Prince of *Pomeran*.
4. *Raze*. A great Warriour, who besieged *Libec*, and took it. He died in the year 1141.
5. *Testlaus*. A Prince who had continual wars with the Kings of *Denmark*; two whereof (*Eric VI.* and *Sueno III.*) he as often overcame as he was beaten by them; but at last was utterly vanquish'd and made tributary by King *Waldemar*.
6. *Jarimar*, *Testlaus's* Brother. The first Prince of *Rugen* that embrac'd Christianity.
7. *Barnita*, *arimar's* Son. He died in the year 1241.
8. *Witzlaus II.* *Barnita's* Brother; and Founder of the Monastery at *Campen*. He died in the year 1247.
9. *Jarimar II.* *Witzlaus's* second Son; who immediately after his admittance to the Government rebell'd against the King of *Denmark*, and at last (after many Engagements) got himself and his successors eas'd from that yoke, in the year 1259.
10. *Witzlaus III.* *Jarimar's* second Son. A great promoter of the Christian Religion in *Lifland*; where himself sometimes took upon him the office of a Priest, preaching Christianity to the poor Infidels of those parts.
11. *Witzlaus IV.* The last Prince of *Rugen* of this Family. Upon the unruly growth of the great City of *Stralsund*, the Merchants and Burgers finding themselves able enough to grapple with this Prince, were resolv'd to be no longer subject to him or any of his Successors; if by violence or otherwise they could procure their liberty; whereupon they openly proclaim'd themselves a free City; declaring that neither the Princes of *Rugen*, nor any of their neighbours could lawfully pretend

to exact any Tribute or Homage from the Citizens of *Stralsund*. Upon the noise of this revolt, Prince *Witzlaus* (assisted by some of the neighbouring Kings and Princes) besieged *Stralsund*; demanding submission, together with an humble acknowledgment of their unpardonable crime in daring to make so traitorous a revolt; but in vain. For the *Stralsunders* not only persisted in the resolution of asserting their Liberty to the last; but bravely withstood the assaults of *Witzlaus* and his Associates, and (after many hot disputes) slew this Prince in a fall; thereby putting an end to the controversy and whole Lineage of the Princes of *Rugen*, in the year 1325.

After this the Island of *Rugen* (with other parts of that Principality upon the Continent) came into the hands of the Dukes of *Pomeran*; with which Dukedom, after the failure of that Line, it should have been annex'd to the Marquise of *Brandenburg*; but (as hath been before noted) in consideration of the signal favours the King of *Sweden* had done the Protestant party in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, the Princes concern'd in the *Westphalian* Treaty thought fit to annex the Lower *Pomeran* to the Dominions of that King; and as a part of this Dukedom the Isle of *Rugen* was thrown into the bargain. Afterwards the King of *Denmark* (*Frederic III.*) began to revive some ancient pretensions of some of his Ancestors to the Principality of *Rugen*; but the ensuing wars betwixt him and the Crown of *Sweden* (of which we have given the Reader some account in the Description of *Denmark*) put an end, as 'twas thought, to these pretensions. For the said *Frederic* (in the Treaty of *Reschill*, made between the two Northern Crowns in the year 1658) disclaim'd all right and title to the Isle of *Rugen*. However (notwithstanding the promises and protestations made in that Treaty) the present King of *Denmark* shew'd, that Contracts made between great Princes and Commonwealths are no longer obligatory then consistent with the intrigues of State. For hearing that the Elector of *Brandenburg* had besieged *Sterin*, and that Count *Koningsmark* (the valiant *Swedish* Governor of *Rugen*) had thereupon drawn the greatest part of his forces into *Pomeran*, leaving the Island of *Rugen* to be defended by a small company of about fifty Horses; he immediately ship'd six thousand Soldiers, intending with them to surprize the deserted Island, and regain it into his own possession. But the weather not favouring this design, the *Danish* Forces were kept off at Sea by contrary winds till that small Garrison which kept the Isle was alarm'd, and had time to give notice to the General; who nevertheless could not arrive with the rest of his Army before the enemy had made themselves Masters of *Jasmund*. However, after one brisk engagement with the Count's left Wing, the *Danes* were forc'd to fly in great disorder, leaving six hundred of their Companions dead in the field, and two thousand five hundred more taken prisoners. The rest retreated confus'd into *Witrow*; where they were beset with the *Swedes* who slew, took prisoners, and plunder'd as many of them as they pleased. In this Victory the *Swedes* are said to have taken from the *Danes* (besides an incredible number of prisoners) six and twenty Standards, sixteen Field-pieces, five Mortar-pieces, and thirty thousand Rixdollars in money. Yet this unhappy overthrow was not sufficient to discourage the brave King *Christian* from a second adventure; and the draw-

ing back his Arm after this defeat, seem'd only intended to fetch the greater blow. For having doubled his Forces in the year following (1678) he fell upon the *Rugians* with that irresistible strength and courage, which obliged them to resign up the whole Island upon his own terms. And it might to this day have been at his devotion, had not the *French* King struck in as Mediator betwixt the Northern Crowns, in the late Treaty signed by the *Danish* and *Swedish* Ministers at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, Sept. 26. A.D. 1679; by the seventh Article of which Treaty 'twas agreed (because *Lewis* the Great was pleas'd to have it so), that *Rugen* should be deliver'd up to the *Swede* on or before the sixth of December following. Accordingly the King of *Sweden* is now reposc'd of that Island; and has sent in new Garrisons to fortifie and defend it against all future assaults of its formidable neighbours the *Danes* and *Brandenburgers*.

The only Town of note in the whole Isle of *Townz*.

Rugen is *Bergen*; situate about the middle of the Island. It had the name of a City given it in the year 1190, but so little deserv'd that title, that it had not the advantage of being fortified or wall'd round. All the account which modern Travellers give of it is, that 'tis one of the better sort of Villages, consisting of about four hundred Houses.

Stralsund indeed seems the Metropolis of *Rugen*; and (as it was formerly) may still be so accounted, if we consider the many and great privileges which the Burgers of that City still pretend to in that Island. For 1. The High Court of Admiralty in *Stralsund* determines all causes and contentions arising in any of the Port-Towns in *Rugen*; and therefore (because the *Stralsunders* will not assign over this Jurisdiction to any Delegates residing in the Island) the *Rugians* are obliged, upon debate of all such quarrels, to repair to *Stralsund* for judgment. 2. Without the consent of the Senate and Citizens of *Stralsund*, no definitive sentence can be given (nor no Court of Equity or Judicature whatever erected) in any part of the Isle. 3. The *Rugians* may not, without leave first obtain'd from the Common Council of *Stralsund*, export any manner of Grain, or other Commodities; or brew Beer for sale. In short, this City is the Key of the Island, and the only Fortrefs upon which depends its security or ruine. So that had *Rugen* been kept by the King of *Denmark*, and *Stralsund* by the Elector of *Brandenburg* (according to the Rights of Conquest in the late Wars) 'tis probable, that those new accessions would in a short time have occasion'd quarrels and animosities between the two Princes. The Elector would questionless have been loth to have disclaim'd all Right and Title to the Privileges which the City of *Stralsund* now challenges in *Rugen*; and on the other hand, His Majesty of *Denmark* would (in all probability) have been as unwilling to have suffered any Prince of the Empire to Lord it in his Dominions. 'Tis almost necessary (considering the present State of *Stralsund* and the Isle of *Rugen*) that both these places should be subject to the same Master; though not impossible to make the Island (at least independant upon, if not) a Terror to that City. For (since all the Merchant Ships, which come from the *Danish* Sand to the City of *Stralsund*, are obliged to sail round the Isle of *Rugen*) 'twould not possibly be so expensive as profitable to build three or four good Port-Towns in *Witrow*, *Jasmund* and other parts of the Island; and thereby (not only command all Ships that failed this road, but also) divert the grand

current of trade from *Stralsund* to *Rugen*, the Storehouse of that City. But, as long as the City of *Stralsund* wants Provision for its Inhabitants and the Isle of *Rugen* vent for its great abundance of Corn and other Commodities, there seems to be such a mutual dependance between the two places, that to subject them to different Masters manifestly threatens the destruction of their Common Interest.

Nobility.

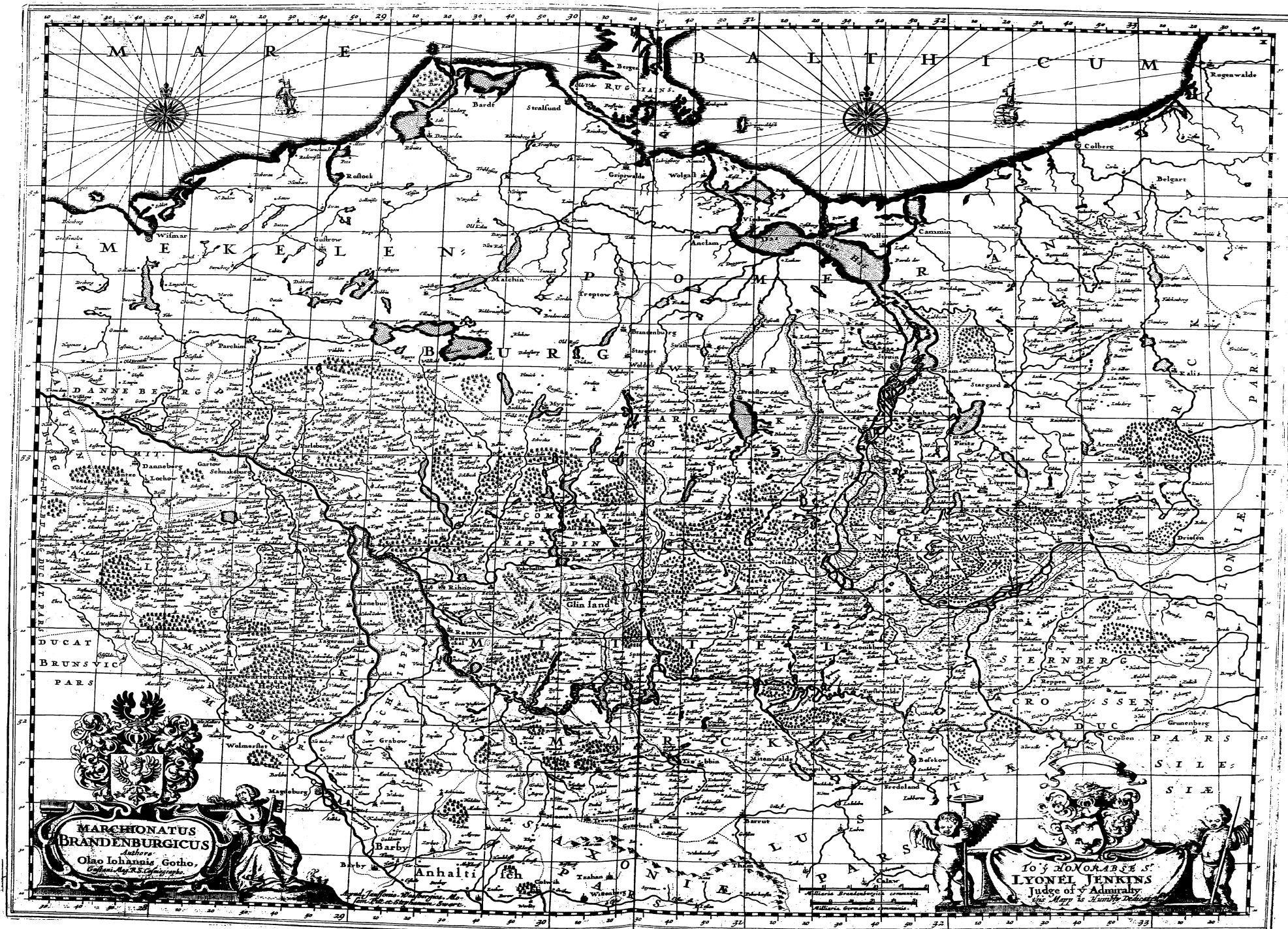
Tho never poor Island has been more miserably mangled and afflicted with war (witness the Civil wars in *Germany* and the late Northern Broils, in both which *Rugen* was several times taken and retaken) yet you shall meet with a great many noble Families that pretend to derive their pedigree from the true antient *Rugii* or *Runi*. *Helmondus* I think first taught them to call themselves by this latter name, fancying that the an-

tient *Insula Runorum* (whom *Adam Bremensis* calls *fortissimam flavorum gentem*) must needs be *Rugen*. Whereas 'tis more probable that the *Runi* (as the Learned *Ol. Wormius* conjectures) liv'd further Eastward, near the Coasts of *Liesland*; where to this day there is a small Island called by the Neighbourhood *Die Rane*. However (let the Ancestours of the modern *Rugian* Noblemen be what they will) they have this good mark of Antiquity, that they pay Tithes duclier (of all manner of Grain, Fruits, Wool, &c.) then any people in *Germany*; and give larger allowances and more respect to their Clergy Men. The Rusticks pay easier Rents then is usual in other places; and therefore have reason to give (as they commonly do) that respect and honour to their Landlords which all the antiquity they brag of can challenge.



T H E







T H E
M A R Q U I S A T E
O F
B R A N D E N B U R G.

THE *Marck* (which is now a word commonly used in *Germany* to express all the Territories subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as he is only Marquis of the Empire) signifies no more then the outmost Borders or Limits of a Country. So that *Markgraf* (instead of which we use the *French* word *Marquis*) is properly *Judex* or *Comes Limitaneus*; which we may *English*, Lord Lieutenant of the Marches. And this Title seems reasonably enough appropriated to the Marquises of *Brandenburg*; who, being seated on the outmost bounds of the Empire, might possibly heretofore supply the places of the Emperor's Delegates in hearing and determining Causes as well as opposing all violent incursions of foreigners. The City of *Brandenburg* (which lends the Marquis his Title, and was once the Metropolis of these parts) is now decay'd into a despicable Village; of which the Reader may expect a larger account anon, when we come to the Description of the *Middle Marck*.

The whole Marquisate (which *Dresser* tells us is seven great days journey either in length or breadth) is bounded on the North with the Dukedoms of *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania*; on the North-West with *Lunenbourg*; on the West with *Brunswick*; on the South-West with *Magdeburg*; on the South with *Anhalt*, the Upper *Saxony*, and *Lusatia*; on the South-East with *Silesia*; on the East with *Poland*; and lastly, on the North-East with *Prussia*.

The Country is generally Sandy, and full of Woods and Forests; affording good store of Corn, but small quantities of any other provisions. In some parts of the Marquisate you may meet with good Flocks of Sheep, but rarely find any considerable Herds of Kine. The Bords near *Francfurt*, *Brandenburg*, and *Berlin*, brag of their Vineyards, and think the Vintage they have yearly, worth the toil of planting and looking

after their Vines; but their neighbours have not so good an opinion of the mean Liquor which these poor men boast of; for in the Upper *Saxony* 'tis usual to frighten young children to School by threatening to make them drink *Brandenburg* Wine. And this Proverb is ordinary among them:

*Vinum aus den Alten Marck
Calefacit ut Quark.*

Now the word *Quark*, in their Dialect, properly signifies a *squeez'd handful of new Cheese*; but is commonly used in a metaphorical sense, to denote any sort of insipid stuff whatever. Their Salt is brought to them up the *Elb*, *Havel*, and *Spree*, from other Countries; to whom they return Corn and Fish, the two chief Commodities of this Province.

The Elector of *Brandenburg's* Territories do not afford such Mines of Silver as several Countries subject to the Duke of *Saxony*, and some other Princes of the Empire. Which is one main reason why the money coin'd in this Marquisate is much baser metal then what we find currant in *Saxony* and the Dukedoms of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg*. In some places they make a shift to dig up small parcels of Brass, Iron, and Copper; but scarce any-where enough to supply the necessary occasions of the neighbourhood.

The ancient inhabitants of this Country were the *Varini* and *Naitbones*, two branches of the vast Nation of the *Suevians*; who were succeeded by the *Helvoldi*, *Witini*, *Beirani*, and some other Tribes of the *Slavonians*. But the Emperor *Henry I.* (having in the year 620 conquer'd and thrown out the greatest part of these people) bestow'd these Territories upon *Sigefride* Earl of *Rengelheim*; who, with some of his successors, new peopled the desolate Country with Colonies out of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Westphalia*, *Saxony*, and *Franconia*. So that the present *Brandenburgers* are a mixt medley of several different German Nations; as may easily be observ'd from the confusion of Dialects which make up the Language of this people. The generality of them

Mines.

Inhabitants.



them are so lamentably poor and miserable, that to ly on a Bed of clean Straw is esteem'd the character of one of better fashion than his neighbours.

Religion.

Soon after the Emperor *Henry* the First's conquest of *Brandenburg*, the inhabitants were converted to Christianity; and under the government of the Elector *Joachim* the First, embrac'd the tenets of *M. Luther*. In this state they continued undisturbed until the breach betwixt *George William* (Father of the present Elector) and the Duke of *Neuburg*. For the latter, having married a Daughter of the Duke of *Bavaria* (at that time the most potent Prince of the Popish party), embraced the tenets of the Church of *Rome*; fancying (as 'tis conjectur'd) that this expedient might be a means to secure the aid and assistance of the King of *Spain*, if his occasions should require it; on the other hand, the Elector (marrying a Sister of *Frederic* the Fifth, Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, and grand Protector of the *Calvinists*) adhered to the opinions of *Calvin*; hoping thereby to engage the *Netherlands* to befriend him upon occasion. But when afterwards he was persuaded by his Wife to put out an Edict for suppressing the *Lutheran* Discipline and Doctrine, and authorizing the *Calvinian*, throughout his Dominions (which was done in the year 1615) all the inhabitants of the Marquiseate unanimously rebell'd against him; and had probably put an end to his Line and Government, if they had not met with a speedy redress of their grievances. Hereupon the Elector was forc'd to compose the business by revoking this Edict, and setting forth a new one in its place; whereby 'twas order'd, that the Forms of *Divine Service* should be used in all public Churches within the Marquise of *Brandenburg* according to the Institution of *Luther* only, and that the Elector (with his Marchioness, and those few more that were of their opinion) should not be permitted to hear a *Calvinist* Preacher in any other place than a private Chappel. However, these means were found insufficient to secure the people from all innovations in Church-Discipline. For upon the increase of the Electors Family, and daily influx of new Favourites to the Court (who were easily won over to the Elector's opinions), they could not but observe a continual advancement of *Calvinism*, and as constant decay of the *Lutheran* party. Whereupon they resolv'd the foremention'd Decree for the establishment of the *Augsburg* Confession should be renew'd, and confirm'd (if possible) beyond all fear of a future violation. In pursuance of this resolution, they procur'd the said Decree to be infer'd (as the seventh Article) into the *Westphalian* Treaty; which they look'd upon as an eternal and immutable Law to the whole *German* Empire. Yet notwithstanding these assurances, the present Elector of *Brandenburg* (a zealous assertor of his Fathers Tenets) has in many parts of his Dominions, especially his two Universities of *Frankfurt* upon the *Oder*, and *Königsberg*, discouraged the *Lutherans* and countenanc'd *Calvinism*. The hot-spur Professors at *Wittenberg* (*Abraham Calovius* and his Brethren) first provok'd him with daily Curfes and Anathemas vented against *Calvin* and his followers, to publish an Edict commanding all his Subjects to withdraw their Sons from that University within the space of three months after the publishing of the said Edict. Upon the death of his first Marchioness (*Louis-Henrietta*, Daughter to the Prince of *Orange*, and a zealous *Calvinist*) the *Brandenburgers* had some hopes their

Electors would have been brought over to their party, or at least (upon his second marriage with *Dorothy*, Daughter to *Philip* Duke of *Heldstein* and Relict of *Christian-Lewis* Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg*, as resolute an assertor of *Luther's* Doctrine as the former of *Calvin's*) have a little abated his rigorous persecution. But hitherto their hopes have been blasted, without the Elector's care to redress their grievances any further then to wink at the ordinary exercise of the *Lutheran* Religion. And indeed 'tis almost impossible for him to be truly reconciled, as long as *Strauchius* (at present a noted Preacher in *Dantzic*, not long since committed to the Goal for rallery) with some other hot-headed *Lutheran* Pulpiters take upon them to represent (not only *Calvinists* in general, but) the Elector himself as one of the Devil's chief instruments for perverting the true Christian Religion.

Mutavi Dominus Marchia sepe suos, is a saying we often meet with in the Historians that treat of this Marquiseate. But the first time that we hear of any Marquise of *Brandenburg* is after the year 927. For *Henry I.* Emperor of *Germany*, having overcome this part of the Country, bestow'd it on *Sigefride* Earl of *Rengelsheim*, on condition that he should defend these Marches (or utmost limits of the Empire) against the *Slaves*; thereupon giving him the Title of *Marckgraf* or Marquis. From this time we may reckon up three several Catalogues, or Classes, of the Marquises of *Brandenburg*; beginning first with such as were not Hereditary Marquises; but had that Title confer'd on them by the Emperor, and enjoy'd it during his pleasure. These were

1. *Sigefride*, Earl of *Rengelsheim*; who was (as we have said) created the first Marquis of *Brandenburg* by the Emperor *Henry* the first in the year 927. Besides his exploits in several expeditions against the *Slavonians*, he might justly lay claim to some more then ordinary preferment as being Brother to the Emperess. After his death
2. *Gero*, Count of *Altenburg* and *Mersburg*, was made Marquis by *Otho* the first. He built the Monastery of *Geremood*; which still retains his name. Having govern'd a few years he left the Marquiseate to
3. *Bruno*, or *Brunito* (Earl of *Witthin* and *Burggraf* of *Zorbeck*) created Marquis by the same Emperor. And, by the permission of *Otho* the third, his Son
4. *Hugh* succeeded; who, having been the Founder of Seven stately Monasteries in *Italy*, died in the year 1001, and was succeeded by his Brother
5. *Sigehart*, whom *Otho* the third made the first Marquis Elector. His Son
6. *Theodoric* proved a great persecutor of the *Heneti* (two of whose Princes he persuaded the Emperor *Henry II.* to hang up), and all other Tribes of the neighbouring *Slaves* and *Vandals*. But was at last overpower'd by them; and being beaten out of all his Territories by *Mistivorus* Prince of the *Obotriti*, was forced to end his days miserably in a Monastery at *Magdeburg*.
7. *Udo*, Earl of *Soltwedel*, within some years after (encouraged with the assistance of the Emperor *Conrad II.* and the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*) gave battle to the *Slaves*, and having forc'd them out of their new Conquests, was himself made Marquis of *Brandenburg*.
8. *Udo II.* succeeded his Father. But joining after-

wards

wards with *Rodolph* Duke of *Schwaben* in a Rebellion against the Emperor *Henry IV.* he was by the same Emperor proscribed; and his Marquiseate given to

9. *Primislaus*, King of the *Obotriti*, and Ancestor to the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*. After whose death the Marquiseate was made Hereditary by the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, who confer'd it upon *Albert* (surnam'd *Ursus*) Prince of *Anhalt* and Marquis of *Soltwedel*. From whom we may reckon the second Catalogue of Marquises, in the order following:
1. *Albert*, created Elector and Duke of *Saxony*, *Brunswick*, &c. in the place of *Henry* surnam'd the Lion.
2. *Otho*, *Albert's* Son; succeeded by his Son
3. *Otho II.* who died without issue in the Holy War; leaving the Marquiseate to his Brother
4. *Albert II.* He died in the year 1221, and left his Dominions to his Son
5. *John*, a great Benefactor to *Frankfurt* upon the *Oder*. His Son
6. *Otho III.* built *Brandenburg* in *Prussia*, and liv'd (all his reign, which lasted about fifteen years) in a continual warfare with the Archbishop of *Magdeburg* and Bishop of *Halberstadt*. This man's Brother
7. *John II.* has left nothing memorable recorded of him, save that he kept possession for some years of the Dukedom of *Crossen*, which was pawn'd to him by *Henry* Duke of *Vratislaw*. *John* the First's third Son
8. *Conrad*, obtain'd the Marquiseate after the death of his two eldest Brothers, and died (very old and decrepit) in the year 1303. His Son
9. *John III.* did not long outlive his Father; but (dying in the year 1305) left the Marquiseate to his Brother
10. *Waldemar*; who annex'd a good part of *Lusatia* (which he won from the Marquis of *Misnia*) to the Marquiseate of *Brandenburg*. His Nephew
11. *Waldemar II.* died within four years of his Uncle (in the year 1323) having acted nothing worth the relating. And yet shorter was the Government of his Brother
12. *John IV.* the last Marquis of the House of *Anhalt*. After whose death (which hapned within forty days after he was advanc'd to the Government) the Marquiseate, elcheating to the Empire for want of Heirs, was given to
13. *Lewis* of *Bavaria* by his Father *Lewis* the Emperor. He resign'd to his Brother
14. *Lewis II.* (surnam'd the *Roman*, because born at *Rome*) who was succeeded by the Emperor's third Son
15. *Otho*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*. He afterwards sold the Marquiseate to the Emperor *Charles IV.* who gave it to his Son
16. *Winceslaus*. But he had not enjoy'd it quite five years before he was (upon his Father's death) Elected Emperor. Whereupon he confer'd the Marquiseate of *Brandenburg* upon his Brother
17. *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; who (succeeding his Brother in the Empire) sold the Marquiseate to *Jodocus* Duke of *Moravia*; but afterwards (having redeem'd it out of the hand of *William* Marquis of *Misnia*, to whom *Jodocus* had mortgaged it) confer'd it upon *Frederic* Burggraf of *Nuremberg* at the Council of *Constance* in the year 1417. From which time we may begin to reckon up the third and last Catalogue of the Marquises of *Brandenburg*, as follows:
1. *Frederic* Burggraf of *Nuremberg*, was (in consideration of his good services done against the Rebels in *Hungary* and *Bohemia*) created, as before said, Marquis of *Brandenburg*; paying only for his Investiture 400000 Crowns. His Son
2. *Frederic II.* succeeded his Father. Surnam'd (for his peevish and cruel temper) the *Marquis with the Iron teeth*. He was made Duke of *Pomerania* by the Emperor *Frederic III.* but his Brother
3. *Albert* relinquish'd all (but the bare Title) in *Pomerania*; leaving nothing to his Successors but the name (which they have hitherto kept) of *Dukes of Pomerania*. However, he is said to have been so remarkable at some acts of Chivalry, that the usual Titles confer'd on him by Pope *Pius II.* were *Achilles Germanicus* and *Ulysses Teutonicus*. He died at *Frankfurt* at the Election of the Emperor *Maximilian* in the year 1494. His Son
4. *John* is reported to have been a Prince as eloquent as his Father was valiant; and therefore he is commonly stiled *Cicero Germanicus*. He left the Marquiseate (in the year 1499) to his Son
5. *Joachim*. As great a Lover, as his Father was a Master, of Eloquence: Founder of the University at *Frankfurt*, and first authorizer of the Reform'd Religion in *Brandenburg*.
6. *Joachim II.* succeeded his Father; and (in the year 1534) got himself and his followers no small credit in a brave Expedition against the *Turks*; at that time the common Enemy of the *German* Empire. His Son and Successor
7. *John George* govern'd a long time in peace and prosperity. During his life, his Son
8. *Joachim Frederic* was Administrator of the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg*; and (after his Father's death) govern'd the Marquiseate of *Brandenburg* with the same peaceable meekness and piety. He had (the usual blessing of good and religious men) the happiness to be a Father of many Children, whereof the eldest
9. *John Sigismund* succeeded him. He married *Ann* Daughter of *Albert-Frederic* Duke of *Prussia* and *Mary Eleanor* his Wife, Daughter of *William I.* Duke of *Cleve*; who married his Daughter to the said Duke (as he did all the rest to other Princes) with promise, that upon the decease of her Brethren without issue, she and her Heirs should succeed to all his Territories. Upon this Title the present Elector of *Brandenburg* lays claim to the Dukedom of *Cleve*, *Juliers*, and *Bergen* (or the Mountains) with the County of *Ravensburg*.
10. *George-William*, Son to *John Sigismund* and the Lady *Ann* beforemention'd, claim'd (in his Mother's right) the Dukedom aforesaid, together with the Barony of *Ravensstein*. All which were parted betwixt him and his Cousin-German *Wolfgangus* Palatine of *Neuburg*, and Son of *Magdalen* younger Sister to *Mary Eleanor*. But falling out at last about the division of their Territories, they engaged their Friends and Allies in the broil. The Palatine having call'd in to his assistance the Forces of *Spain*, and the Elector *John Sigismund* (in behalf of his Son) the Confederate States of the *Netherlands*. After the death of *Bugislaus* Duke of *Pomerania*, 'twas hoped he might succeed into that Dukedom also; but how the *Swedes* balk'd those expectations, in the Treaty of *Munster*, we have already inform'd the Reader. This Marquis's Son
11. *Frederic William* is at present Elector of *Brandenburg*; a Prince wife, valiant, religious, temperate,

perate, chaste, and (in a word) master of all the noble virtues (without the least mixture of vices) of his Country and Family. He was born in the year 1620, and upon his Father's death declared Elector, in the year 1656. He has several Children by both his Wives (before mention'd); whereof the eldest Son, or Electoral Prince (*Charles Emile*) was born the sixth of February in the year 1655.

Strength. Tho the Elector of Saxony was formerly look'd upon as a much more potent Prince than the Marquise of Brandenburg; and for that reason has always taken place of him at the Elections of the Emperors: yet certainly the case is much alter'd at present; and the many accessions to the Elector of Brandenburg's Dominions, whereof the present Marquise and his predecessors have made themselves Masters in these last ages, have render'd him the most powerful and formidable Prince (next to the Austrian Family) in the German Empire. Besides the Marquise of Brandenburg, he challenges the Dukedoms of *Magdeburg*, *Preussen*, *Juliers*, *Cleves*, *Bergen*, *Sterin*, *Pomeran*, *Casubia*, *Vandalia*, *Silesia*, *Crossen*, and *Jagerndorff*. Again, he writes himself Duke of *Rügen*, Prince of *Halberstadt* and *Minden*, Earl of the *Mark* and *Ravensberg*, and lastly Baron of *Ravenstein*.

Interest. The Marquise of Brandenburg's chief interest seems to consist in a firm adherence to the King of Denmark, who (possibly) is the only Prince can secure him from the encroachments of his neighbour the Swede. Next to the Swedes he is most jealous of the Dukes of Saxony; as having observed them more favoured by the House of Austria, in the controversy about the Dukedoms of *Juliers* and *Cleves*, than himself. This obliged him to compose the differences betwixt himself and the Duke of *Newburg* upon easier terms than otherwise he would have been willing to have done. The King of Poland is another terrible neighbour on the coasts of *Prussia*; and therefore the Elector (not daring to repose too great a confidence in a Prince who pretends a right to the Ducal as well as Regal *Prussia*) is obliged to keep a constant and strong Army upon those coasts. In the year 1657, this question was moved, Whether the Elector of Brandenburg might lawfully be deprived of all the Territories which he held in *Prussia* as Dependances on the Crown of Poland, upon his having enter'd into a League with the King of Sweden; at that time declared Enemy to Poland: The Polish Lawyers urged in the affirmative, that the Elector was the King of Poland's Vassal, and therefore forfeited his Lands by entering into a Confederacy with his Master's Enemies. But certainly (when we consider in what a miserable condition poor King *Casimir* was, and how unable to defend either himself or his Subjects; and again, how probable 'twas, that in this conjuncture the Swedish Army would have swallow'd up the whole Dukedom of *Prussia*, as it had already the greatest part of the Kingdom of Poland, without being obliged to quit the field by such a Treaty) the Poles had greater reason to thank the Elector for preserving, by this expedient, some part of their King's Dominions from the common destruction; than to condemn him for wisely shunning the ruin which King *Casimir* had brought upon this Kingdom.

Courts of Judicature. There are six chief Courts of Judicature, for the examination and trial of Cases Civil and Ecclesiastical, in the Elector's Dominions. 1. At *Coen* on the *Spree*; or in the Elector's Palace at

Berlin. 2. At *Colberg* in *Pomeran*. 3. *Cleve*. 4. *Halberstadt*. 5. *Petersburgh*; where all Causes depending between any of the Elector's Subjects in the Dukedom of *Minden* are brought to trial. 6. *Königsberg* in *Prussia*. To these may be added, the Court of *Magdeburg*; since that Archbishopric is now fall'n into the Elector's hands. But of this more hereafter.

The whole Marquise of Brandenburg (strictly so call'd) is commonly divided into the *Alt*, *Mittel*, *Neue*, and *Ucker-Mark*, with the Territories of *Prignitz* and *Sternberg*. But (taking *Prignitz* and *Ucker-Mark* into the Middle, and *Sternberg* into the New) we may include them all under the three following heads:

ALT-MARCK.

ALT-MARCK, or the old Marquise, is bounded on the North with the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*; on the West with *Saxon-Lauenburg*, and some part of the Duke of *Lunenburg*'s Territories; on the South with the Dukedom of *Magdeburg*; and on the East with the *Middle Mark*; containing about thirty English miles in length or breadth. Some Authors, for the plenty it affords of all manner of Herbs and Fruits, have been pleas'd to call it the *Galilee of Germany*. It is commonly subdivided into four petty Provinces, whereof that on the East (called *Das Balsamerland* or *Ostland*) contains *Stendal*, *Arneburg*, the City and County of *Osternburg*, with some other Towns of note: On the South lies *Die Langer*, or *Das Angerland*; taking its name from the River *Anger*: Towards the West *Das Land zu Zermund*, in which is situate the ancient City *Soltwedel*: And lastly, *Das Senland* on the North; supposed to have its name from the *Senones*, who are thought to have been the ancient inhabitants of these parts. The most considerable Cities and great Towns in the *Old Mark* are:

1. *Stendal*, the Metropolis of this Province, *Stendal* seated upon the River *Ucker*, about five English miles distant from the *Elb* and *Angermund*, in a pleasant plain, and at the side of a large Forest. It was built by the Emperor *Henry* the First in the year of Christ 920, and afterwards fortified with strong Walls and Bulwarks by Marquise *Albert* (surnam'd *Urfus*) in the year 1150. In this neat and well-built *Hans-Town* are kept the ordinary Quarter-Sessions for decision of all Law-Suits in the *Old Mark*. The chief trade of the Citizens is in Corn and Linnen Cloth; with which (and the daily opportunity of entertaining Passengers that travel this road from *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* towards *Magdeburg*, *Erfurt*, &c.) they make a shift to live handiwork.

2. *Soltwedel* (which some call *Soltquedel*, others *Soltquel*), a great Town on the banks of the River *Jerze*, in the middle way betwixt *Lunenburg* and *Stendal*. *Angelius* a *Wardenhagen* (an ingenious Author, who has published a large and learned Treatise *De Rebus publicis Hanseaticis*) tell us, that *Well* and *Hues* (whence our word *Hause*) are words of the same signification in the ancient *Saxon* Dialect. And *Besoldus* (a man rarely well skill'd in the Etymologies of his mother tongue) notes, that *Well* (instead of which the Rustics corruptly say *Wedel*) may as rationally be derived from the *Latin* word *Vella*, used by ancient *Roman* Writers instead of the more modern





modern *Villa*, as the Saxon *Wie* is usually fetcht from *Vicus*. So that *Solwell*, corrupted into *Soltwedel*, signifies (as these men will have it) an House, or Temple, dedicate to the Sun (*Sol*) the great God of the *Romans*. But how came the Pagan *Germans* to borrow an Idol from *Rome*, and to retain the *Latin* name? In answer to this scruple, the *German* Antiquaries tell us, that in the days of *Augustus Caesar*, *Claudius Drusus* being sent into these parts to fight against the *Longobardi*, built for himself and his followers a kind of Village on the banks of *Ferze*, in the very place where the Natives had worshipp'd an image of the Sun. *Drusus*, bred up in the like Idolatrous practices, joy'n'd in the ceremonies of Adoration with these Infidels, and taught them to call upon their mock Deity by the *Latine* name *Sol*. Hence the Town, say they, got the name of *Solwedel* or *Solwel*. i. e. The House or Temple of the God *Sol*. Formerly this City, with the adjoining Country, was subject to its own Marquises; who are oftentimes mentioned by the *German* Historians (as particularly in the account they give us of the expedition against the *Huns* under the Emperor *Henry I.*) as Princes of extraordinary valour and gallantry. Afterwards the two Marquises of *Brandenburg* and *Soltwedel* (or *Zermund*) were united and enjoy'd by the Princes of *Anhalt*, until (in the days of the Emperor *Sigismund*) they descended upon the Ancestors of the present Elector of *Brandenburg*. The Town consists of two parts, the Old and New; whereof the former is fancied to be that which the foremention'd Historians report to have been built by *Claudius Drusus*, and the latter is said to be the work of the Emperor *Henry I.* The chief commodity of the Town is Beer; which (tho not so good as we meet with at *Gardleben*) is hence exported into several parts of the Marquise of *Brandenburg* and Dukedom of *Lunenbourg*.

3. *GARDLEBEN*. Some Authors tell us, that the ancient name of this Town was *Isenburgum* from the Image of *Iss* here worshipp'd. Others believe 'twas *Isernburg*; and so called from its impregnable strength, that name signifying properly a City of Iron. The neighbouring old Fort (call'd still, by its ancient *Wendish* name *Iseren Schnippe*, i. e. Iron Jaws) gave occasion to both these opinions; which are purely conjectural, and are neither countenanc'd by Antiquity nor Probability. But (omitting these fancies with that of other Authors, equally impertinent, who write the *Gardelegia*, and fetch its Etymology from *Gardalegium*, or *Custodia Legionum*; because forsooth *Claudius Drusus* quarter'd some of his Soldiers here as well as at *Soltwedel*) 'tis most likely this City had its name from the multitude of pleasant Gardens among which 'tis seated. The Beer brewed in this Town is famous all *Germany* over; and reckon'd amongst the greatest Blistings of the Old *Marck*. *Henry Meibomius* (a Professor in *Helmstadt*, whither great quantities of this Liquor is ordinarily convey'd) has writ a Panegyrick in commendation of it. Another great commodity of the Town is Hops, which are prefer'd by the *Danish* Merchants, and others, before the best in *Germany*, and bought up at a higher rate. The Arms of the City are three Hop-poles laden with Hops.

IV. *ANGERMUND*, or *Tangermund*. Seated, as the name intimates, on the mouth of the River *Anger* or *Tanger*, about thirty *English* miles from *Magdeburg*. The Emperor *Charles IV.* (having bought the whole Marquise of *Brandenburg*) built the Castle of *Angermund* in the year 1376, making this the usual place of his residence

for some years after. The Citizens have a considerable trade from the advantage of the *Elb*; by which their Corn and other Commodities of the Country are convey'd in Vessels down to *Hamburg*, and thence into foreign Nations.

Other places of less note are, 1. *Seebusen*, or *Senneusen*, as some write it; seated on the River *Alant*, and falsely suppos'd to have been built by the *Senones*; who were indeed a *Gaulish* people, and never inhabited these parts. 2. *Osterburg*, a great Corn-Market. 3. *Werben*, seated at the confluence of the Rivers *Elb* and *Havel*; built by *Henry*, surnamed the Fowler, out of the ruins of the old *Castellum Vari*. *Gustavus Adolphus* fancied this place capable of being made the strongest Fort in *Germany*; and himself contributed so far towards its fortification, as to cause that Castle to be built which now commands the whole Town. 4. *Havelberg*, anciently a Bishop's See. 5. *Perleberg*, the chief Town in *Prignitz*, seated in a pleasant and fruitful plain. *Arneburg*, *Wirtemberg*, *Bismarck*, *Schnakenburg*, with some others, are Villages rather than great Towns.

II. MIDDLE-MARCK.

MIDDLE-MARCK, as its name intimates, is situate in the very midst of the Marquise of *Brandenburg*. 'Tis the largest of the three; and reaches from the banks of the *Elb* to the *Oder*, about an hundred *English* miles. The chief Towns in it are:

I. *BRANDENBURG*; which, tho at present *Brandenburg* far inferior to many of the neighbouring Cities, well merits the preeminence; as having been formerly the Metropolis of the whole Land, and to this day giving name to the Marquise. Some of the *German* Historians endeavour to persuade us, that 'twas built 416 years before the birth of our Saviour by one *Brenno*, a famous Captain of the *Semnones*. Others, more modestly, fetch its original and name from one *Brando*; who, as they tell the story, first built this City about the year 230. At present the Town is considerable for little but its age; and the inhabitants would be put to a hard shift to pick up a livelihood, if the neighbouring Lake (about ten *English* miles in length) did not supply them with good store of Fish. In the great Church there are a great many Monuments and Sepulchers of Princes and Bishops, and in the Market-place a *Statua Rolandina*; of which last we have already given the Reader a short account.

II. *BERLIN*. *Angelus a Werdenbagen* (an *Berlin*. Author of good credit, to whom the world is indebted for the most accurate descriptions of the *Hans-Towns* hitherto published) tells us, this small City had its name (as well as *Bernau*, *Beerwald*, *Bernstein*, with some other places in the Marquise of *Brandenburg*) from its first Founder Marquise *Albert*, surnamed *Ursus*, or *der Beer*. It is seated on a pleasant plot of ground upon the bank of the River *Spree*, which, with some other noted Geographers, have mistaken for *Protony's Suevus*. Whereas that great man makes his *Suevus* to empty it self into the *Baltic* Sea; and 'tis well known, that the *Spree* joins it self with the *Havel* at *Spandau*, with which it is swallow'd up by the *Elb* near *Werben*, which carries it into the *German* Ocean.

On the other side of the River stands *Cohn* on the *Spree* (as 'tis nam'd for distinction sake), famous for the Palace and usual residence of the Marquises of *Brandenburg*. The Castle here was built by Marquise *Joachim* the second; but much enlarged and beautified by his Successors. Things most worth the seeing here are the Armory, Chambers of Rarities, Galleries (in some of which, among multitudes of other rare Pictures, there are a great many pieces of the famous *Luke Kranach's* work), Gardens, Waterworks, &c. In the year 1628, the Citizens of *Berlin* and *Cohn* were strangely alarm'd with the sight of an Apparition or Spirit which many of them pretended to have seen in the shape of a woman, and to have heard it pronounce these words, *Veni, IUDICA Vivos & Mortuos*. Now because the curious men about the Court had observed the said year 1628, mystically pointed at in the numeral Letters of those words, they presently concluded that the Day of Judgment was not far off.

Frankfurt. III. *FRANCFURT* upon the *Oder*; which is said to have been built, about the year of Christ 146, by *Sumno* a Prince of the *Franks*; who pursuing the *Vandals* to this place with an Army of eighteen (some say twenty-eight) thousand of his Countrymen, placed here a Colony of his Soldiers, calling the Town he had built for them *Trajectum Francorum*, or *Frankfurt*. Afterwards (in the year 1253) *John I.* Marquise of *Brandenburg*, with his Brother *Otho* rebuilt the decayed Town, and enlarged it above a third part. In the year 1379, Marquise *Sigismund* granted many and great privileges to the Citizens; upon their entering into the Society of the *Hans-Towns*. Lastly, the University of *Frankfurt* was founded by Marquise *Joachim I.* and his Brother *Albert* (afterwards Archbishop of *Mentz* and *Magdeburg*) in the year 1506, at which time the Schools here were stock'd with Professors from *Leipsic*. Professors of best note in this University of late years (and probably some of them may be still alive) were *Retius*, *Strickius*, *Becman*, and *Schultz*; who have pleas'd their Countrymen with the Edition of some few disputations and small pamphlets of good credit. The Streets are generally large and well built, the Market-place spacious and stately; in which are yearly kept three great Fairs. Without the Gates of the City are to be seen the ruins of an ancient *Carthusian* Monastery; of which *Johannes ab Indagine* (who, as *Dresser* reports, was Author of above three hundred Treatises upon different Subjects) was sometimes Prior.

To these may be added some few more of less note, as 1. *Spandau*, a strong Town on the mouth of the *Spree*; but mean and inconspicuous for its buildings. 2. *Oranienburg* (called formerly *Botzow*) about sixteen or twenty *English* miles distant from *Berlin*; a Village and Palace that affords the greatest variety of pleasures of any in the Marquise of *Brandenburg's* Dominions, encompass'd on every side with most delicate and pleasant Parks, and Forests well stock'd with all manner of Game. *Bisenthal*, *Angermund*, *Liebenwald*, *Krenne*, *Niebstadt*, &c. have nothing remarkable in them. *Prenslow* (a Town well furnish'd with Fish from the adjoining *Veker-See*), *Strasburg* and *Templin* are three well fortified Towns (and the only three worth the mentioning in the *Veker-March*.

III. NEW-MARCK.

NEW-MARCK lies betwixt the River *Warta* and *Pomeran*; being separated from the *Middle-Marck* by the *Oder*; containing in circuit about an hundred *English* miles. It belong'd anciently to the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, who (in the year 290) sold it to *Otho* Marquise of *Brandenburg*. *Sigismund* pawn'd it to the King of *Poland*; but redeem'd it again as soon as he was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne.

The Country is every-where sufficiently fruitful; and abounds with Corn-fields and Pasture-grounds more than any other parts of the Marquise. Upon the banks of the *Oder* the inhabitants plant Vineyards; which sometimes (tho rarely) turn to good account. In some places the Bores find now and then considerable quantities of red Coral; and several forts of precious Stones, which (as *Mr. Camden* speaks of the like Treasures in *Cumberland*) *Gemmarii minime ab egenis emunt & maximo revendunt*.

The only Town in the *New-Marck* which Cyprian merits a particular Description in this place is *Custrin*, seated upon the *Oder*. And this too, not many ages ago, was only a poor despicable Village inhabited by a few beggarly Fishermen; until *John* Marquise of *Brandenburg*, returning from his following the wars under *Charles V.* fortified the place with Rampires and Bulwarks of Earth, about the year 1537. But finding that (whatever security he might promise himself from these Fortresses against the invasion of a foreign enemy) such banks as he had cast up were easily wash'd away with a Flood, he soon after wall'd it round with stone; and 'tis now become the Key of the *New-Marck*. The invincible King of *Sweden*, *Gustavus Adolphus*, was baffled at this Town in the year 1631, being forced to raise his designed siege and withdraw his Army, which before that time knew not how to leave a Town unplunder'd. So that this City may possibly deserve that high character which *Angelus a Werdenbagen* (or his Author) has given of it in the three following Distichs:

*Ipse licet cunctas adducat Thracia vires,
Germanis certam sepe minata necem;
Ipse licet cunctas ducat terra Italia vires,
Teutonibus magnum sepe minata malum;
Nec tamen humana poteris delerier arte,
Nec vi, nec vigili fraude, dolove capi.*

The Burgers have generally neat and well furnish'd Houses; and the Market-place excels any in the whole Marquise.

Sternberg is memorable for nothing but its giving name to a small Territory adjoining. And *Dam*, *Konigsberg*, *Morin*, *Banen*, *Soldin*, *Landsberg*, with some others, may be reckon'd (without any great injury done them) amongst the Villages rather than Cities of the Marquise.

The places subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, in *Crossen*, and some other parts of *Silesia* and *Lusatia* shall be described hereafter; when we come to give an account of the Countries to which they more immediately belong.



THE DUKEDOME OF MAGDEBURG.

MAGDEBURG is acknowledged by all Historians to be a City of as great Antiquity as most in *Germany*. Some are of opinion, that 'twas first built by *Drusus* and his Son *Germanicus* in the days of *Augustus Caesar*; but

Pyckamer thinks 'tis yet older, and the same with *Ptolomy's Vesovium*. They that fetch its original no higher than the *Roman* Captain *Drusus's* time, tell us, it had its name from an Image of *Venus* (called in their language *die Magde*, i. e. the Maid) which, say they, the old Records of *Magdeburg* report to have been worshipp'd in the neighbouring banks of the *Elb*. Hence we meet with the names of *Parthenope*, *Parthenopolis*, and sometimes *Parthenopyrga* (the Greek word *pyrgos*, signifying the same with the High Dutch *Burg*) in *Latin* Historians instead of *Magdeburgum*. This Image, as the report goes, was destroyed, and its Temple utterly demolished by the Emperor *Charles* the Great's Officers; who converted the great Treasure they had seized to better uses, in building *St. Stephens* Church in the Town. An ancient Chronicle of the City of *Brunswic* gives this description of the forementioned Image, That it represented a naked woman with bright shining eyes and long yellow hair; seated in a guilt Chariot, drawn by two white Swans and as many white Turtles. Upon her head was placed a Garland of Myrtle, and on her breast a burning Torch flaming every way. In her right hand she held a Globe of the world; and in her left three Golden Apples. She was attended by three Graces, who cover'd each others eyes with a Veil. What credit may be given to these stories I know not; nor will it probably be worth the while to enquire. However certain it is, that whatever Antiquity the Town of *Magdeburg* may pretend to, it was never wall'd round before the year 940, nor could ever challenge the name of a City till some time after. For *Edgitha* (wife to the Emperor *Otho I.*

and Daughter to our *English-Saxon* King *Edmund*) having the Land about *Magdeburg* settled on her for a Jointure, prevailed with her Husband to give her leave to build a City in this place and to wall it in. This Grant the Emperor seconded with large Contributions out of his own Treasury; and translated the Bishoph of *Vallerleben* to this new City. So that *Magdeburg* had (if not its name) at least its glory from an *English* Prince.

Soon after the said Emperor *Otho* prevailed with the Pope of *Rome* to make *Magdeburg* an Archbishopric; and to order that several of the neighbouring Bishops (particularly the Bishops of *Mersburg*, *Zeitz*, *Havelberg*, and *Brandenburg*) should be subject to the Archbishop of this Diocese as to their lawful Metropolitan, who should acknowledg no man's supremacy (in Spirituals) but the Pope's. From thenceforward the Archbishop of *Magdeburg* had the Title of *Primate of Germany* conferr'd on him; tho (as *Krantius* shews) the three Spiritual Electors and the Archbishop of *Salzburg* always refused to pay him that respect. In this State the Church of *Magdeburg* continued till the year 1566, when the whole Chapter (having abandoned the innovations and fopperies of the Church of *Rome*, and embraced the tenents of *M. Luther*) elected *Joachim Frideric*, at that time the only Son of *John George* Elector of *Brandenburg*, to be the Administrator of their Archbishopric; having before his admission bound him by oath to the observation of certain Articles, approved on by himself and his Father. After whose death he was advanced to the Electorate of *Brandenburg*, and his Son *Christian-William* chosen Administrator in his place. Who faithfully discharged his trust till the year 1631, in which the Town (after a long siege) was taken by the cruel Count *Tilly*, who destroyed the lives and fortunes of no less than thirty thousand Citizens with Fire and Sword, and carried the Administrator prisoner to *New-Batt* in *Austria*, where he chang'd his Religion and turn'd Papist. Into his place the Chapter elected *Augustus*, second Son to *John George* the First Elector of *Saxony*; who had had the

Title of *Coadjutor* from the year 1625. In the *Westphalian* Treaty it was order'd, that upon the death of the said *Augustus*, the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg* should again return to the House of *Brandenburg*; and be for ever annex'd to that Elector's Dominions under the name of a Dukedom. In pursuance of this agreement the present Elector of *Brandenburg* has (upon the death of the said Administrator, which hapned this last year, 1680) taken possession of *Magdeburg* and the adjoining Territories; which 'tis thought) will advance his yearly Revenues the sum of 600000 Rixdollars.

Siege.

The siege of *Magdeburg* in the year 1631 (which we have already mention'd) is so famous for the valour of the Defendants, and notorious for the unparallel'd cruelty of the Besiegers, that it well merits a more particular account than we have yet given of it. The tenth of May (old stile) was the bloody day whereon this horrid and tragical Massacre was committed. The Burgers had long withstood the threats and force of the Imperial General Count *Tilly*, endeavouring to secure their Religion from the outrages of a Popish Army. But after a long and vain resistance, the bloody Count forced his way into the Town; and commanded his men to spare neither man, woman, nor child, but put all to the Sword; to fire all their Churches and private Houses; and to extirpate, if possible, their very name. In obedience to his command women in travail were ript up, and the sucking children snatch from their mothers breasts and hewn in pieces before their eyes. The young Virgins were first ravish'd in the open street, and then murder'd; two whereof are said to have prevented their shame by hast'ning their death, the one throwing her self (before *Tilly's* face) into a Well, and the other into the Fire. Sixteen Churches and Chappels (whereof many cover'd with Lead, and one with Copper) were burnt down; and not an House in the Town left standing, save a few Fishermen's Cottages, which the Imperialists would not vouchsafe to fire. Of near forty thousand Citizens scarce four hundred were left alive; and those destitute of Houses and other conveniences requisite for the preservation of the miserable lives they had spared them. This bloody exploit Count *Tilly* was used to brag of afterwards in his jollity; calling it merrily *The Marriage-feast of Magdeburg*.

Present condition.

Since this desolation the Town has not to this day been able to recover its former grandeur; but is every-where chequer'd with new buildings and the ruins of the old. They have rebuilt one stately Church; but most of the rest ly still buried in their ashes. *Tilly*, in the heat of his rage, was perswaded to spare the Cathedral; which is indeed a stately structure, and enough to recommend the whole Town to a stranger's eye. In one of the Chappels in this Church is shewn the Tomb of the Emperor *Otho* the Great with his Wife *Edigtha* (before-mentioned) holding in her hand nineteen small Globes within a Golden circle; which denote so many Tun of Gold given by the Emperor, at her request, towards the building of this Cathedral. There are in this Church forty-nine Altars; whereof the High Altar in the Quire is of one piece of stone, curiously wrought, and of various colours. It is nine *Hamburg* Ells (each of which makes one foot and ten inches) in length, four in breadth, and one in thickness; and valued at above two Tun of Gold.

Judicature.

Magdeburg had once the supreme Jurisdiction in Civil Cases as well as Ecclesiastical over all

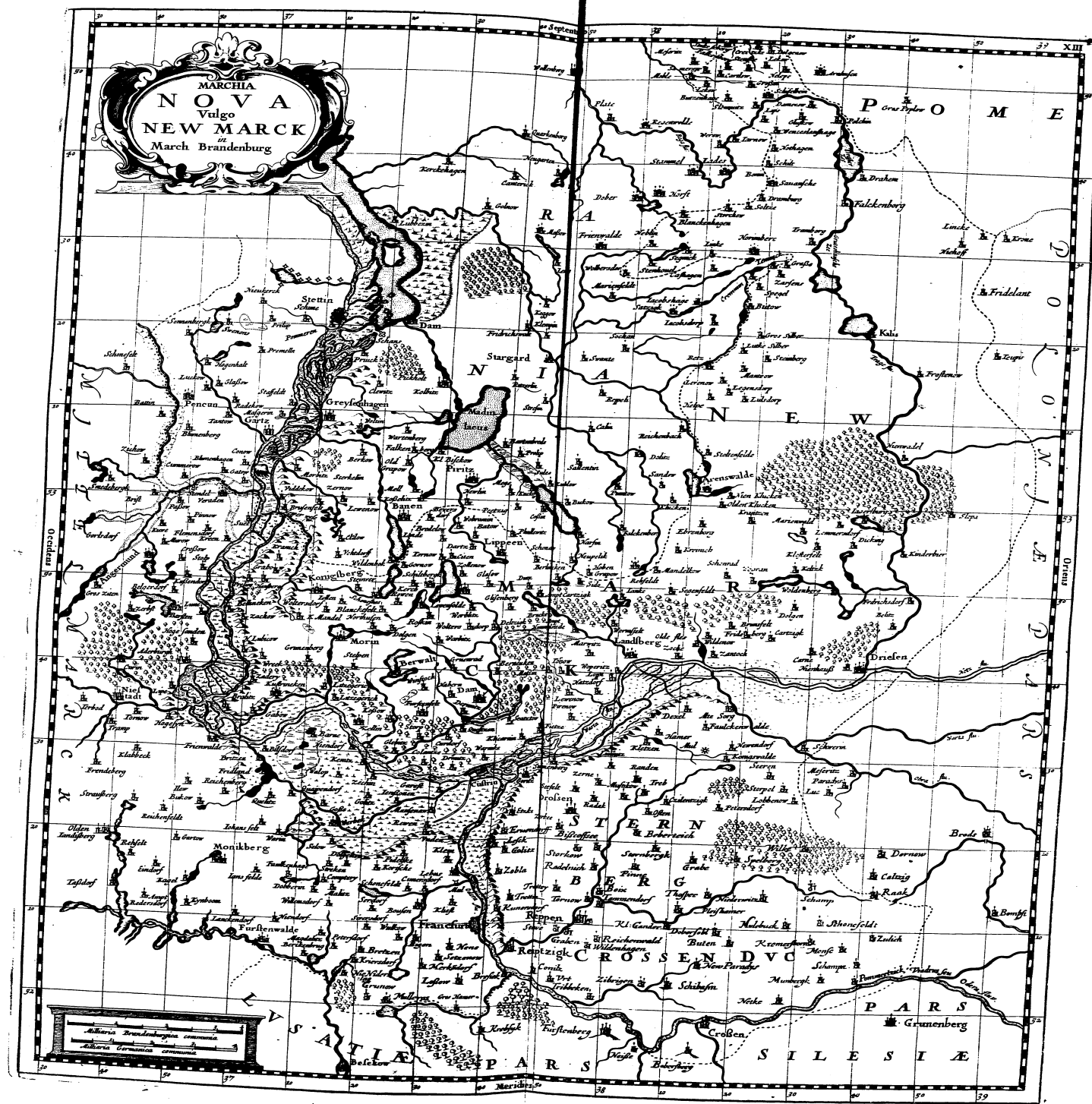
the other Cities in *Saxony*; and the Archbishop of this Diocess was (like our Bishops of *Durham*) a Count Palatine, who had the sole power of determining all Causes brought before him. But that grand Authority was lost by degrees; and now the Citizens of *Magdeburg* have no other Courts of Judicature then such as are kept by the Burgomasters and Rædtschern of other Cities as well as this.

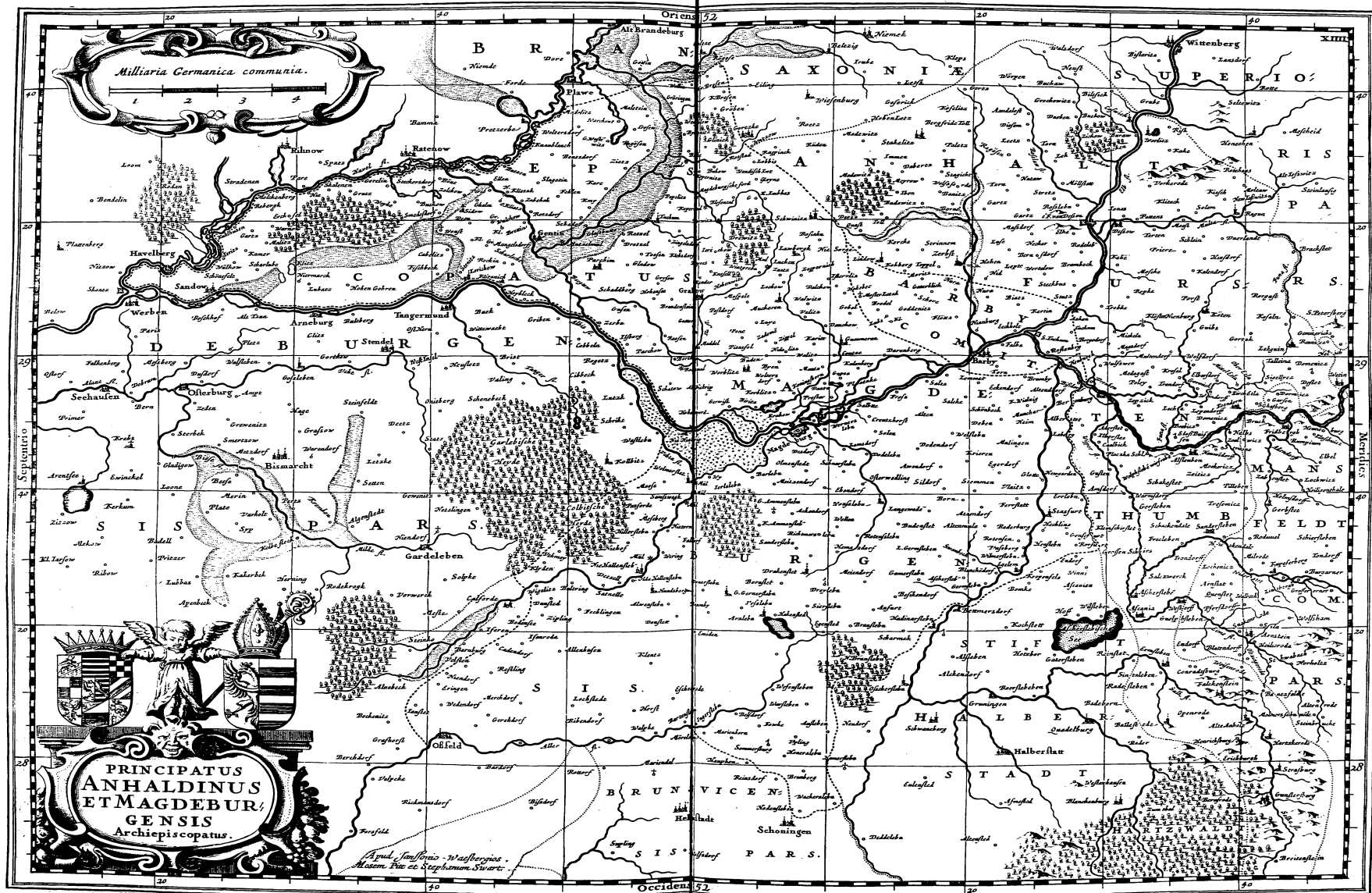
That part of this Dukedom which lies on the Western banks of the *Elb*, is exceedingly fruitful in Corn, but wants Wood, and other fuel; and on the contrary, that part of it which lies beyond the River has plenty of Wood, but wants Corn. There are contain'd in the whole Circle twenty-eight Towns, which anciently paid homage to the Archbishops of *Magdeburg*; and are now subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg* as their Duke.

A N H A L T.

Berwitz the *Sala* and the *Elb* lies the greatest part of this Principality; the whole being environ'd by the County of *Mansfeldt*, the Upper *Saxony*, the Bishopric of *Halle*, the Dukedom of *Magdeburg* and the Bishopric of *Halberstadt*.

The Princes of *Anhalt* pretend to as ancient Princes an extraction as any Family in the *German* Empire, or in *Europe*, ever did. *Limneus*, and some other *Dutch* Genealogists have a list of their Ancestors (whom they make a continual succession of Princes) from *Ascanus* *Noah's* Grandchild; and 'tis easie to run up their pedigree from thence to *Adam*. I suppose the Title of *Principes Ascanii* gave the first occasion to this conjecture; which has been always exploded and laugh'd at by men of sense. 'Twill do these generous Princes credit enough to give the most certain account of their Family that Antiquity will furnish us with; which if we mix with fabulous Legends of *Ascanus* and *Gomer*, the whole story will grow questionable, and our intended flattery be turned into a downright defamation. A Genealogical Table of great Antiquity in the Prince's Palace at *Pleskau* affirms, that the Princes of this Family were Kings, Dukes, and Generals of the *Saxons* long before the coming of Christ; but however sets down for Head of the Family *Berentobold*, who in the quality of King led the *Saxons* to the wars against *Hermanford* King of *Thuringen* in the year 524, and was rewarded with the Towns of *Aicand*, *Ballenstede*, and the Lands adjoining. Again, we are assured from the testimony of most credible Historians, that above a thousand years ago *Berentobold* II. and III. (both Princes of the House of *Anhalt*) were Generals of the *Saxons* against *Clovis* II. and *Dagobert* Kings of *France*; and that *Clovis* III. King of *France*, married *Batildis* a Princess of this House. From the Loins of these Princes, by an uninterrupted succession, was descended *Albert Ursus*, who (by the favour of the Emperor *Conrad* III.) was made Marquis and Elector of *Brandenburg*. And not long after *Henry*, surnam'd the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Brunswic* having disobligh'd the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* was degraded, and his Dignities conferr'd on *Bernard* the said *Albert's* Son, in the year 1169. So that *Otho* and *Bernard*, Marquis *Albert's* Sons, divided the *Ascanian* Family into two branches; whence pro-





proceeded two of the greatest Houses (*Saxony and Brandenburg*) in the *German Empire*. But *Henry Bernard's* son (notwithstanding the great promotion of his Father and Uncle) was the first Prince of *Anhalt*; having that Title conferr'd on him, together with several of *Henry the Lion's* Territories, by the foremention'd Emperour *Friederic*. And in his race, both the Lands and Territories are continued to this day; tho the two Electors are translated into other Families. Nor is *Henry's* Family like to fail in haft; being at this Day the most numerous of any in the Empire. In the last Century *Joachim Ernest* was the only person left of the Family; but he (dying in the year 1566) left behind him a numerous offspring of sixteen children. Whereof the eldest Daughter, *Ann Mary*, was married to *Joachim Frederic Duke of Lignitz*; *Elizabeth* to *Joachim George Elector of Brandenburg*; *Sibil* to *Fridevic Duke of Wirtenburg*; *Agnes Hedwig*, to *Augustus Elector of Saxony*; and after his death to *John Duke of Holstein*; *Dorothy Mary* to *John Duke of Saxon-Weimar*; and *Ann Sophia* to *Gunter Albert Count of Schwartzburg*. His five Sons divided the Principality into four equal shares at first; because *Augustus* had told them he would be content with a pension for his life, not intending to marry. But afterwards marrying *Sibil Countess of Solms*; his Brethren chose rather to assign him a fifth share in the Land then to allow him a pension sufficient for the maintenance of him and his Family. Whereupon, *John George* had *Dissau*; *Christian* resided at *Bernburg*; *Augustus* at *Pleskau*; *Rodolph* at *Zerbst*; and *Lewis* at *Cotheim*. Now all of these having children, and being of equal authority, the Family would necessarily be much weakned, if they did not agree to submit themselves unanimously to the Eldest of their Family; who has the supreme Government conferr'd on him, and the sole power of calling together the other Princes, when there is need of their advice in matters of more than ordinary consequence. All these Princes, thus united, have only one vote in the Diets; and therefore one of them is constantly deputed by the rest to be their representative in any such Session.

'Twill not in this place be amiss to inform the Reader, that Prince *Lewis* beforemention'd (to the great credit of himself and Family) was the first Founder of the *Frucht-Barende Gesellschaft*, as the *Germans* call it, or *Fructifying Society*. The story of which is as follows: This Prince having travell'd over all *Europe*, and observed the great advantages which the Nobility in *France*, *Italy*, and other Nations had, in being furnish'd with store of excellent Books in their own Languages, was resolv'd to try whether he could persuade any of his own Countrymen to set upon the Translation of the best *Latin* and *Greek* Authors into a more easie and intelligible stile then was ordinarily used among them. In pursuance of this design he instituted the Society aforesaid, whereof himself was the first President, and succeeded so well herein, that in a very short time after there were above twenty Princes, and at least six hundred Lords and Noblemen who enter'd and enroll'd themselves in this College of Wits. And how much the *German Nation* is

beholden to the endeavours of these *Virtuosi*, there is no intelligent man but what is abundantly sensible. For besides the opportunity which every man has of reading the writings of foreign Authors in his own Language, the *Germans* are able to spell their own tongue aright; which before the Institution of this Society, so few of them could do, that *Duesius* tells us, one main design of his publishing a *German Grammar*, was to teach the Nobility of that Nation to put their words into writing.

The most considerable Towns in this small Principality are,

1. *Zerbst*. Seated on a small River about an English mile distant from the banks of the *Elb*. *Dresserus* fancies this a Town of great Antiquity, and had its name from the *Servetii* (or *Cervetii*, as he reads it) an old *Wendish* people. But *Wendebagen* (a better Antiquary) rejects this frivolous assertion, and proves, that *Zerbst* in the *Wendish* Dialect signifies a strong Fort. 'Tis, at this day, remarkable for nothing but a sort of strong heady Beer; which the Citizens brew in Summer, and send abroad into all the neighbouring Towns and Provinces.

2. *Bernburg*. Another Residence of the Princes of *Anhalt*; separated from the Palace by the River *Sala*. On the eleventh of *March*, in the year 1636, this Town was taken by the Elector of *Saxony's* Forces; who put the whole Garrison that defended it, with all the inhabitants (excepting only those few that belong'd to the Prince's Court) to the Sword, and plunder'd the City.

3. *Dessau*. A well fortified Town on the *Elb*; *Dessau*, seated in a pleasant and fruitful part of the Country. It had its name given (as most of the *German Etymologists* imagine) by the *Jews*, who in their mungrel *Dutch-Jewish* Dialect, call a fat soil (such as this Town stands on) *Desse*. The Prince's Palace in *Dessau* was first built (as appears by an old Inscription over one of the Gates) by *Albert and Waldemar* two Brothers, Princes of *Anhalt*, in the year 1341. In one of the Chappels of this Town is to be seen the Tomb of *Jeckel Rehebock* (whom some *German Historians* name *Menken von Belitz*) an old Miller, who having for some time attended *Waldemar*, Marquis of *Brandenburg*, in the Wars, took upon him to counterfeit his slain Master; and carried on the design so cunningly, that a great many believ'd him to be the very Marquis, and follow'd him with as great respect as they had done his Master before. He dyed in the year 1350.

4. *Ascherleben*, or *Ascania*; whence the Princes of *Anhalt* got the name of *Principes Ascanii*. 'Tis an old Town on the confines of the Bishopric of *Halberstadt*; and for that reason seized on by *Canons* of that Church upon the death of Prince *Otho's* Widow, in the year 1315. Since which time the Princes of *Anhalt* have often complain'd of the injustice of this action; and hoped for a redress at the Treaty of *Munster*; but in vain: for the Bishopric of *Halberstadt* was by that Treaty granted to the Elector of *Brandenburg*; who is too potent a Prince to be frighted into a resignation of any of the dependances upon that Diocess.



THE
DUKEDOME
OF
BRUNSWIC.



THE Dukedom of Brunswic (strictly so call'd) comprehends only the Territories subject to the Dukes of Brunswic and Hannover, or Calenberg. The Principality of Grubenhagen, with the Counties of Blankenburg and Reinheim, are indeed usually comprised under the same name; because subject to the Dukes of Zell and Wolfenbittel (who are both entituled Dukes of Brunswic as well Lunenburg); but are however in themselves distinct Dominions, and shall accordingly be separately described.

Soil.

The Dukedoms of Brunswic and Hannover are exceeding populous and fruitful. The Wheat and Rye in this Country grows sometimes to that prodigious height, that their ordinary Ears of Corn are higher then the tallest man on Horseback.

But yet we must not expect to meet with such pleasant and profitable Cornfields as these in every part of the Country. A great share of the Hercynian Forest run thro this Land; tho that be now parcel'd out into smaller Woods and Parks. In these the Inhabitants have (besides the provision of Timber and Fuel) great store of Deer, wild Swine, Hares, &c. with Fowl of all sorts. Not to mention their rich Mines of Iron, Salt, and Coal-pits; of which in their due place.

Rivers.

The chief Rivers are the *Wefer* (by which all manner of Merchandise are convey'd from Bremen up as far as Brunswic), *Leina*, *Innerste*, *Ocker*; with some more of less note, which supply the neighbourhood with Fish.

Forts.

It is observable, that every-where in the Dukedom of Brunswic (as well as in the County of Blankenburg) you may meet with the Ruins of old Forts and Castles on the tops of high Hills and ragged Mountains; which, by most Antiquaries, are conjectur'd to be the Reliques and Rudera of so many Roman Fortifications, and an evident argument, that the Seat of the war be-

twixt the Romans and the Germans was for some time (at least) in this part of the Empire. I had rather think them the work of some Saxon Commanders, when engaged in the defence of their Country and Paganism against the Assaults of Charles the Great; or, perhaps, built by that mighty Emperor to secure his Conquests.

However, thus much we may venture to conclude from these venerable Tents of Mars, that the Lower Saxons (those especially that inhabited these parts) were anciently a stout and warlike people; men that were hardly conquer'd, and afterwards with more difficulty kept in subjection. And such their progeny are still reckon'd. They are men of a larger size then most others of the German Nation; and withall inclin'd to a coarse fare and cold lodging. Their ordinary diet is dry'd Swine's flesh and Sawfedges; which they digest with as much ease as any of their neighbour Nations do their choicest delicacies. From their great greediness in devouring this sort of diet, they are usually call'd (by the *Hollanders* and other *Germans*) *Speckmussen*, or *Bacon-guts*. With these meats they eat a black and harsh tasted bread made of the coarsest Wheat or Rye-meal. This in their barbarous and rustic dialect, they call *Pumpernickell*; a compound that has no manner of affinity with any primitive in the High Dutch tongue. Some of their learned men give this account of the word, that a *French* Gentleman travelling this Country, and being ask'd what he thought of this kind of bread, made answer, that it was *bon pour cheval*, i.e. good diet for a Horse; which words being not rightly proportion'd to the mouths of the Brunswic Boreas that heard him, were by them miserably corrupted into the word before-mention'd. Their Land affords no Wine; but they think that defect abundantly recompen'd by the great quantities of Beer brew'd in most places of note. The Brunswickers are not, 'tis true, so complaisant in their behaviour and carriage as some other *Germans* which a Traveller may meet with; but their unfeign'd humanity and hospitality will sufficiently atone for their want of Courtship. They know how to be

be civil to a stranger without flattery; and in their entertainment of Travellers their performances are commonly as large as a *French* man's promise.

We have already (in the description of the Dukedom of Lunenburg) acquainted the Reader, that the whole Dukedom of the Lower Saxony, which was afterwards subdivided into those of Brunswic and Lunenburg, was formerly subject to one Prince; and we have there also given him an account of the first original of this Dominion, with the continuance of it under several Princes during the union of its members. The first division of these Territories hapned in the year 1264; at which time Duke *Ortho's* two Sons, *Albert* and *John*, not liking to be copartners in the Government of the Lower Saxony, divided the Land; assigning to the former the City and Dukedom of Brunswic, and to the later the other of Lunenburg.

However, upon the death of *William* Duke of Lunenburg, Grandchild to the fore-mention'd Duke *John*, without issue male, in the year 1368, the two Dukedoms were again jointly subject to Duke *Magnus*, surnam'd *Torquatus*. But in this they could not long continue; for *Torquatus's* Sons, as ambitious of independant and absolute Government as their predecessors, again separated Courts; *Bernhard*, the elder Brother, claiming this Dukedom to himself, and assigning Lunenburg to *Hemy* his younger Brother. After whose death, his Son *William* (surnam'd *Victorius* for his valorous exploits) fell upon his Uncle *Bernhard*; whom he reduc'd to those straits at last, that he made him and his two Sons change Dukedoms with him. From that time the Dukedom of Brunswic was enjoy'd by *William* and his Successors, until the extirpation of that Line in *Frideric Ulrich*, who died without issue A.D. 1634. In the year 1491, this Dukedom was divided (by *Hemy* the elder and his Brother *Eric*) into two equal shares; whereof all the Country betwixt the Rivers *Deister* and *Leina*, together with the Territories of *Göttingen*, (and known by the name of the Dukedom of Brunswic-Wolfenbittel) remained in the possession of *Hemy*.

But soon after, *Eric's* Line (upon the death of his Son *Eric II.* in Italy A.D. 1584.) was extinct; and these two Dukedoms again united in the House of Wolfenbittel. In which condition they remain'd till the death of *Frideric Ulrich* before-mention'd. After which the Dukedoms of Wolfenbittel and Calenberg descend'd upon some younger Brothers of the House of Lunenburg. The famous and learned Prince *Augustus* was advanc'd to Wolfenbittel; where he is now succeeded by his Son *Rodolphus Augustus*. Of these two Dukes the Reader may expect a larger character in the following description of the Palace at Wolfenbittel.

Twill not be impertinent in this place to relate for the Reader's diversion, the Romantic History of the first original of the ancient *Guelphian* Family; which formerly afforded Dukes, at the same time, of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*; and of which the Dukes of Brunswic and Lunenburg are now the sole Relicts. The story goes thus: *Jermiltradis*, Countess of *Altorf* in *Schwaben*, having accus'd a poor woman of Adultery, and caus'd several severe punishments to be inflict'd on her for having had twelve children at a birth, was within a while after deliver'd of

the same number her self, and all of them Sons. Her Husband, Count *Iseberd*, being absent at the time of her delivery, the command'd the Midwife to kill eleven of them; fearing possibly she her self might undergo the same punishment or scandal, at least, which the poor beggar woman had done upon her infatigation. The Midwife going to execute her Ladies barbarous commands, was met by the Count returning home; who enquiring what she carried in her Apron, was answer'd, *Woelpen*, i.e. Whelps. But suspecting the truth of what she said, upon her refusal to shew them, examining farther into the matter, forc'd her to confess the whole story. Upon which, enjoining the old woman's secrecy, and concealing the knowledge of the fact from his Countess, he put out all the children to Nurse, taking care their education should be answerable to their quality. At the end of six years the Count invited to a great feast most of his own and his Lady's Relations, to whom, in the midst of their jollity, he presented his eleven Sons (all attired alike) to their Mother; who immediately, suspecting by their number the whole matter, confess'd her design, and was pardon'd by her Husband. From the eldest of these Whelps or Guelphs (for so the old Count order'd them to be nam'd, in remembrance of the Midwife's answer) was descend'd *Henry Guelph*, Earl of *Altorf*, whom the Emperor *Conrad II.* made afterwards Duke of *Bavaria*. How this Family came afterwards to encrease their Dominions by the accession of the Lower Saxony, is already shew'n in the Catalogue of the Dukes of Lunenburg, and needs not here be repeated.

The Reform'd Religion, according to the Religion.

Doctrine of *Luther* and the *Augustine* Confession, was first brought into this Country by Duke *Julius*; who died in the year 1589. Since which time the greatest part of the Duke of Brunswic's Subjects have been rigid assertors of *Lutheranism*, and as vehement opposers of *Papery* and *Catholicism*. Indeed of late years, the great authority and respect which the *Calixti*, and other Latitudinarians have got at *Helmstadt* has won over some multitudes to their persuasion; but the generality are of their Prince's Religion, and zealously pursue the footsteps of their *Megaland* (as they are pleas'd to call him) *Martin Luther*.

Each particular Dukedom has its distinct supremacy in Ecclesiastical as well as Civil affairs; government which are admittit in this Manner: Underment. Each Dukedom there is one *Superintendent Generalissimus*, who has supreme inspection over all the Church, and resembles one of our Archbishops. To him are subject the several *Superintendentes Generales*, or Bishops; and to these the *Superintendentes Speciales*, which are the same thing in effect with our Archdeacons. In some Provinces, they have no other distinction of Superintendents then into *Generales* and *Speciales*; to wit, where the whole Province is of so small extent as not to require more then one single Bishop. So that we see how willing the *Lutherans* are to admit of the Office and Dignity of Archbishops and Bishops in their Church; altho they have got a trick of bawling out against their names as Popish and Anti-Christian.

Cities and Great Towns in the Dukedom of
BRUNSWIC.

BRUNSWIC. In the Cathedral at Brunswic, among many other Monuments, there is an old Parchment written in *Plat-Dutch* containing a short account of the most considerable persons which ly buried in that Church, which begins thus, *Alse man Schreiff na Goddes gebordt 861, hefft Hertogg Danckquardt 180 Sassen erstlik dusse Borch bemubret unde Danckquarderode gebeten unde nomen laten, i.e.* In the year of Christ 861, Danckquardt, Duke of Saxony, first walled in this Castle, and called it Danckquarderode or Tanquard's-Cross. Which agrees with the story we find in most German Chronologers of note, who treat of the Antiquities of this place. For they tell us, that Bruno and Tanquard (Sons of Ludolph Duke of Saxony) were the first Founders of this Town, which from the former was called Brunswic; the latter only giving name to the Castle. Since that time this City has been continually augmented by the succeeding Dukes of Saxony and Brunswic; and is now become one of the most considerable *Hans-Towns* in the Empire. Inasmuch, that the Citizens divide themselves into five distinct Corporations; who are govern'd by several Magistrates of their own, and have so many different Courts of Judicature. These Companies never unite, but upon some extraordinary occasion; wherein the common interest of the whole Town seems concern'd.

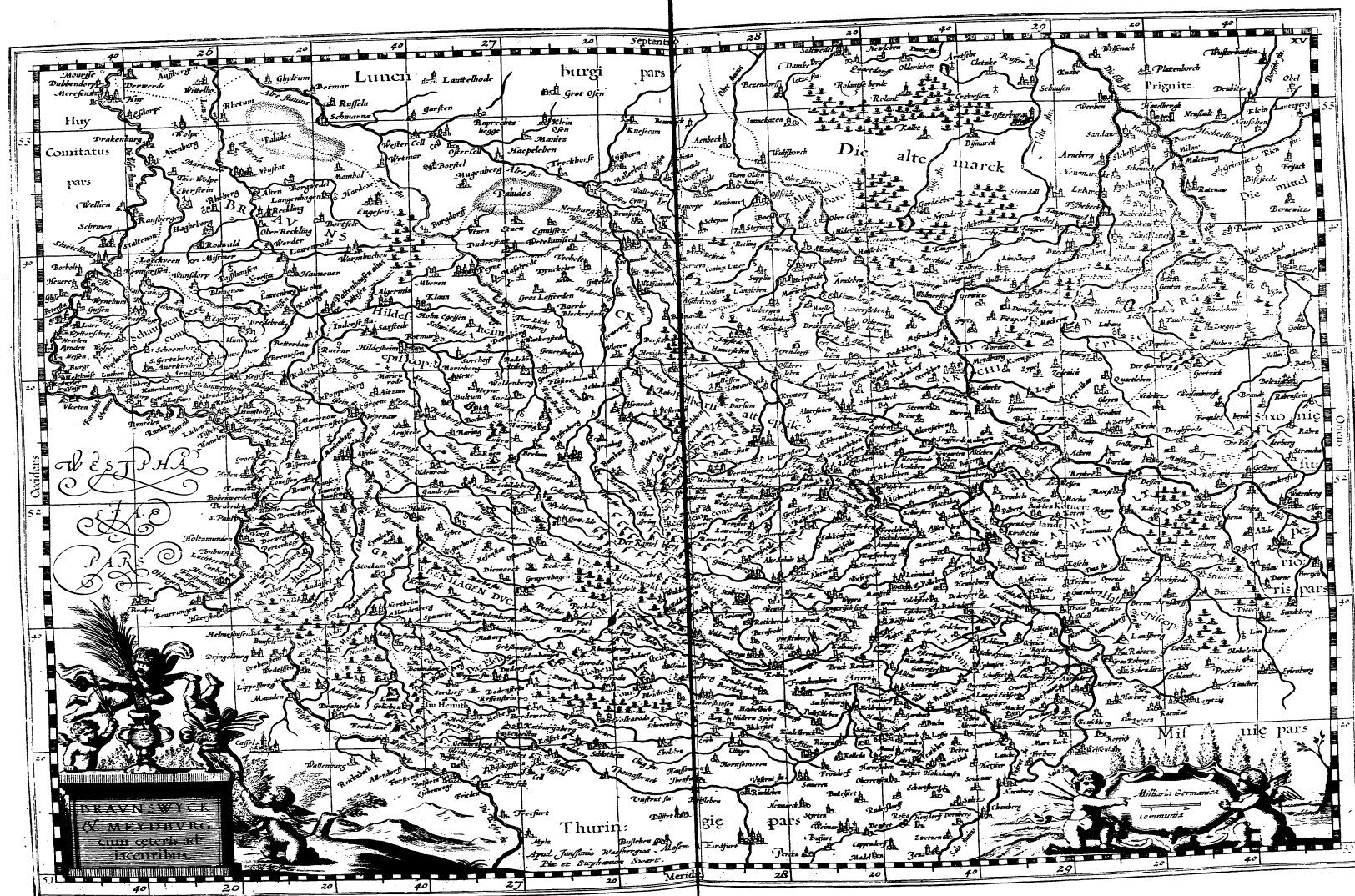
Whether Brunswic be a free Imperial City, or subject to the Dukes of Brunswic and Lüneburg, has been a question often controverted betwixt both parties concern'd; each of whom have endeavour'd to assert their pretensions by dint of Sword, and have come off with various success; witness the Sieges in the years 1492, 1550, 1553, 1605, 1606, 1614, 1616, &c. 'Twas last of all besieged by the present Duke Rudolphus Augustus; who took it in the year 1671. Since which time he has taken care to be very often resident in the Town, and always (at his departure) to leave behind him a strong Guard.

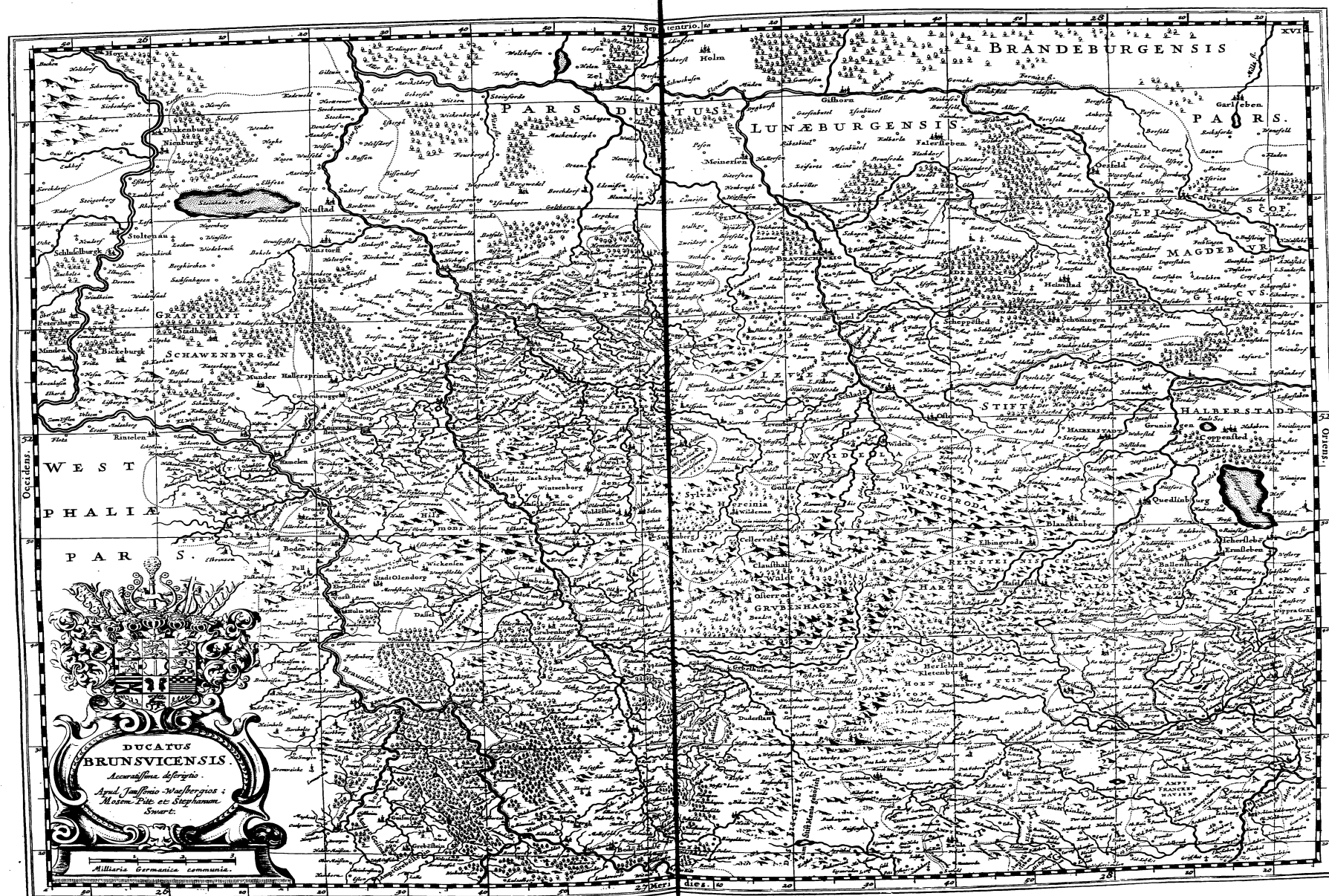
The chief Trade of this City is in Hides and Mum. The Tanners have Skins out of England, Denmark, and other Nations; which they return dress'd. Their Mum is of two sorts; one whereof is of a thin and weak body, the ordinary drink of the Citizens and neighbouring Rustics; the other, which they call *Ship-Mum*, is a much clammy and grosser liquor, brew'd on purpose to be transported into foreign Nations. This kind of drink (which is scarce potable before it has been putrified by working at Sea) is made of Barley and Hops, with a small mixture of Wheat. There are a set number of Brewers who have the sole power of making it; and their appointed time of brewing, is from the beginning of *October* to the latter end of *March*. Here, by the way, I cannot but wonder, that Meibomius, writing a Commentary de *Cerevisiis potibulque & ebriaminiibus extra vinum aliis*, should omit (the two most famous liquors of his own Nation) *Mum* and *Breubane*.

II. WOLFENBUTTEL. This is the ancient Seat of the Dukes of Brunswic. Famous for its strong and impregnable fortifications. It consists of two parts: 1. *Arx Guelpica*, or the Duke's Palace, which is properly call'd *Wolfenbittel*. Which name it has from its first Found

der Duke *Ekkbert*, who was of the *Guelphian* Family. The termination of the word in this, as many other names of Cities and great Towns in Germany, denotes a moist and watery situation; such as this Town has, and which contributes very much to its strength and security. 2. The City, or *Hemich-Stadt*: so called from Duke *Henry* the younger, its founder. The only remarkable thing in this part of the Town is the new Church: which some *Italians*, and many other Foreigners (if we believe the Citizens) have look'd upon as a most admirable piece of Architecture. In a vault under the Quire lie buried one and twenty Dukes and Dutcheses of Brunswic; wrapt up in Coffins of Lead with Inscriptions. In the Duke's Palace the most remarkable thing is

The Library founded at the sole cost and charges of the late Famous Duke of Brunswic-Wolfenbittel, *Augustus*: who, under the covert name of *Gustavus Selenus* (soon after the edition of his learned Treatise, decipher'd into *Augustus Lüneburgensis*) publish'd a most ingenious Commentary upon *Trithemius's* Cryptography, with some other works upon the like Subject. A Prince who infinitely surpass'd all his Predecessors in Learning and Knowledge; and came not behind the bravest of them in Acts of Chivalry. This monument of his learning, which we are now speaking of, is judged by all travellers the richest Collection of printed Books that Germany affords: and by many (who have not at all, or with prejudice, view'd Sir *Thomas Bodley's* at Oxford, the Emperour's at Vienna, the Vatican at Rome, &c.) thought the best furnish'd Library in Europe. The Duke's Library-keeper, Mr. *Hanfsius*, brags of 124000 Volumes: but let the Reader judge how a couple of small Chambers (which are not both so large as a third part of *Bodley's* Library) should possibly contain so great a multitude of books. Besides there is extant a small Pamphlet (published in the year 1660, and supposed to be written by the Learned *Comingius*) entituled, *Bibliotheca Augustæ &c. Sciagraphia generalis*; wherein the Author gives a short account of the first foundation of this Library, in the year, 1604, together with its daily increase till the said year 1660, by the accessions of the Libraries of *Marq. Freberus*, the two *Curiones*, &c. and at last concludes with *summa Voluminum* 27666, *tractatum* 115504, *Autorum* 56393. Now (tho I am willing to believe that the encrease of books has been very considerable since this account was given, yet) I cannot imagine the Collection within these last twenty years (whereof Duke *Augustus* liv'd only six) has so monstruously outstript that of the other fifty six, as to swell the number from 27666 to 124000. Amongst the Manuscripts (which amount to about 2000) the books of greatest rarity are 1. The *French* Embassies in 438 Volumes in *Folio*: transcribed in a very fair hand out of the *French King's* Library, at the charges of the munificent Founder. 2. A *Latin* Psalter, in *notis Ciceronianis*. 3. The four Evangelists in *Syriack*, given by *A. Kircher A.D.* 1666. 4. An ancient Copy of the *Edda Islandorum*; with the *Skjald* annex'd. Much more complete than that publish'd by the Learned *Resenius A.D.* 1665. Besides these, and the like works of other men, there are one and forty Volumes written by the hand of the Founder: whereof twelve (in *Folio*) are *Musick-Books*. In four large Volumes he has given a short account of the most considerable Authors in his Library: to which he added a fifth containing an Alphabetical Catalogue of the Authors, and serving as an Index to the other four. These and the other monuments of Duke *Augustus* already extant in print (such as, his Commentary





mentary upon *Trithemius* before-mention'd; His *Schach-Spiel*, containing a most learn'd account of the antiquity and mystery of Chess-play, &c.) are sufficient testimonies how well he deserv'd the character which a Gentleman gave of him in the following distich, written under his Picture in the Library:

*Tota tuos Europa Duces Regesque recense:
Hic senio cunctos vicit & ingenio.*

He died A.D. 1666, in the 88th year of his Age.

His Son and Successor, Duke *Rudolphus Augustus*, keeps now his residence at *Wulfenbittel*; a mild, learned, and religious Prince, following the steps of his Father rather in his Study than in Acts of Chivalry. He has no male issue; but is like to be succeeded by some of the Sons of his Brother *Antony Ulric*; the eldest whereof was slain at the late siege of *Maeftricht*.

III. HELMSTADT. Which City is reckon'd the oldest in *Saxony*, next *Bardewic*. It was built by the Emperor *Charles* the Great, about A.D. 782, and so nam'd from the abundance of Elm-trees that encompass it. Here *St. Ludger* (who was sent into these parts by the foremention'd Emperor to convert the Infidel *Saxons*) preach'd; and the Citizens pretend to show Travellers the very Church (now almost nine hundred years old) wherein his first Sermons were deliver'd.

But the great ornament of this Town is the *Academia Julia*; or University, founded by *Julius* Duke of *Brunswic-Wolfenbittel*, in the year 1576. Amongst other grand privileges granted to this University by the Emperor *Maximilian II.* 'twas order'd, that its Rectors should for ever be honour'd with the Title and Dignity of Counts Palatine. Whereupon, *Henry Julius* (Duke *Julius*'s eldest Son, and Bishop of *Halberstadt*) was by his Father made the first Rector; and before his succession to the Dukedom of *Brunswic* upon his Father's death, founded the fair College which is still call'd *Juleum novum*. These two Dukes procured for the use of the Professors and Students in this University, a considerable Library of Books; which since has been well augmented, but comes far short of that at *Wolfenbittel*. Amongst some hundreds of *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Latin*, and *Dutch* Manuscripts (of little value) they have two old Volumes containing the Pentateuch in *Hebrew*; written on Vellum in a fair and legible character. For these two Books, they tell us, several *Jewish* Rabbies (who pretend to more than ordinary skill in discerning the true Antiquity of such kind of Monuments in their own language) have offer'd some hundred of Rix-dollars.

After the death of Duke *Frideric Ulric* (the last Prince of the ancient House of *Wolfenbittel*) the Dukes of *Lunenbourg* divided the Rectory of this University amongst them; agreeing, that each of the Dukes Regent should, in his course, supply that Office for one year, and no more. And in state it has ever since continued.

There is not any University in the *German* Empire that has bred up more eminent and learned men, within the compass of one Century, than *Helmstadt*. Witnesses *Joh. Casellius*, *Jac. Horstius*, *Val. Forsterius*, *Reinerus Reinectius*, *Hen. Meibomius*, *Joh. Stukius*, *Jac. Lampadius*, *Com. Hornepus*, &c. and of late years, the ingenious *Calixti*, and incomparable *Comingius*.

IV. HANNOVER. The Metropolis of the Dukedom of *Calenberg*; whence the Duke's Palace was removed thither by *George* Duke of

Brunswic-Calenberg upon the decease of the above-mention'd *Frideric Ulric*. The Town was anciently call'd *Lavenroda*, from the neighbouring Castle which was subject to Counts of that name. About *Henry* the *Lion*'s time it got the name of *Hanover*, from a Ferry at this place over the River *Leina* (as some imagine); *Hanover*, in the old Dialect of the Lower *Saxons*, signifying the same as the more modern *High-Dutch* *haben uber*, i. e. to have or carry over.

There are yearly kept in this Town four Fairs; during which there is always a vast concourse of Foreigners as well as *Germans* from all parts of the Empire. These contribute exceedingly to the enriching of the Citizens; but however a more considerable share of their wealth arises from their *Breuhane* (a sweet and muddy sort of Beer), which is hence exported in great quantities into the neighbouring Towns and Villages.

V. HAMELEN. An ancient City on the *Hamelen*. outmost confines of the Dukedom of *Brunswic-Calenberg*, seated on the mouth of the River *Hamel* (whence it has its name) and the banks of the *Weser*. This place is look'd upon as the Key to the whole Dukedom, and is therefore better fortified and garrison'd than almost any other City in the Duke of *Brunswic*'s Dominions.

The Records of this City relate a notable accident which hapned amongst the Burgers on the 26th day of *June* in the year 1284. The story is as follows: The Citizens being strangely infested with Rats, and having tried all imaginable expedients (but in vain) to rid themselves of these troublesome guests, at last met with a stranger who undertook, for a certain reward, to do the feat. The Burgers agreed to his proposals; and the strange Gentleman immediately with his Tabret and Pipe draws after him all the Rats in the Town (like so many *Maurice-dancers*) to the River, and there drown'd them. Returning for his reward, it was denied him; as being judg'd to great a recompense for so small a performance. However, left he could not be perswaded to take, but left the Town in a rage, threatening in a short time to be reveng'd. Accordingly, about a year after, he came again, and play'd the second part of the same Tune; but with another Train after him: For now he went attended with a great number of Children, who follow'd him in at the mouth of a great Cave on the top of a neighbouring Hill, call'd by the Burgers *Koppel-berg*, and were never after heard of. In remembrance of this sad accident, the Citizens were wont for many years after (as appears by several old Deeds and other Records in that City) to date all their Indentures and Contracts such a year *von unser kinden aufsgang*, i. e. since the departure of our Children. The street thro which they pass'd is to this day call'd *Bangloese Strass*, or *Tabret-street*; and on the top of the Mountain, near the Cave's mouth, is still to be seen a monument of stone with this inscription:

*Post duo CC mille, post octoginta quaterque,
Annus hic est ille quo languet annus uterque.
Orbantur pueros centum erique triginta Johannis,
Et Pauli caros Hameleneses non sine damnis.
Fatur ut omnes eos vivos calvaria sorpsit.
Christe tuere reos, ne tam mala res quibus oblit.*

Which sorry piece of dogg'el is there translated into two Distichs in the *Nether-Saxon* Dialect; much of the same strain.

The Principality of GRUBENHAGEN.

Name.



RUBENHAGEN, in the Dutch language, signifies properly a Grove or Forest belonging to the ancient Family of the *Grubes*; tho' afterwards that word was appropriated to a Castle built by some of the said Family, which in process of time communicated its name to the whole Principality. Thus the *Hague* in *Holland* (called by the Low Dutch *s' Gravenbaghe*, which is ordinarily render'd in Latin by *Haga Comitis*) had its name from the neighbouring Forest; where, it seems, the Earls of that Province were anciently used to hunt.

Hercynian Wood.

And indeed this whole Principality is nothing else but a large Forest; most of it being a part of the *Hartz*, or *Sylva Hercynia*, mention'd by Roman Writers. *Julius Cesar*, in his Commentaries, says, that this Wood is at least nine days journey in breadth, and of an unaccountable length. Several men, he tells us, have travell'd forty days together straight forward in it; but that no man durst ever yet boast that he had seen both ends of it. The German word *Hartz* (out of which, without all question, the Latins form'd their *Hercynia*) signifies properly *Rosin* or *Pitch*; which is nothing else but the liquor distill'd out of the Pine and Fir-trees, the only Timber where-with this Forest abounds. Since the Empire began to be cultivated, and the inhabitants understood the advantage of uniting themselves into Cities and Corporations, the *Hercynian* Wood has in many places been converted into great Towns and large Corn-fields; but yet, passing over these, 'tis still easie to track it quite cross the Country.

Mines.

In this Principality are most of the Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, &c. belonging to the Duke of *Brunswic* and *Lunenbourg*. The chief of which are at *Rammelsberg*, *Wildeman*, and *Zellerfeld*. *Rammelsberg* is an high Mountain not far from the City *Goslar*; on one side shaded with part of the *Hercynian* Forest, but on the other cover'd with nothing but moss. The German Historians tell us, that the Mines on this Mountain were first discover'd in the year 972, by a Hunter; who having tied his Horse to a bush, and gone some distance from him, at his return found a great piece of Ore beat out of the ground with his Horse's hoof. This Hunter, they say, was furnam'd *Ramme*; and thence the Mountain got the name of *Rammelsberg*. Upon the bruit of this Discovery, the Emperor *Otho I.* immediately procur'd a company of *Franks* that well understood the art of melting and refining all sorts of Minerals; and sent them hither to teach the Saxons their mystery; to which, before that time, they were utter strangers. From these *Franks* the Town of *Frankenberg*, not far from the Mines of *Rammelsberg*, had its name.

Not long after the riches of this mountain had been thus discover'd, the Miners were grown so numerous, that this one place could neither find work nor food enough for such vast multitudes as daily resorted thither. Whereupon they began to seek for new treasures in the neighbouring Hills; and met with so good success, that in the year 1045 (as *Albinus* testifies) another great vein of Ore was discover'd in the place where *Wildeman* now stands; and a third at *Zellerfeld* in the year 1070. This last Town is now the chief of all the Mine-Cities belong-

ing to the Princes of *Brunswic*. Here the chief Overseer of the Mines keeps his Court every Saturday, and orders every workman his pay for the week past.

The chief Metals which are found in these Mines, are Silver, Lethargy, Lead, and two sorts of Copper; one whereof is melted out of the Ore, like other Metals, the other is made by the Vitriol water upon great plates of Iron, which they steep in troughs made for this purpose.

Besides these Metals, they find a great many sorts of Minerals; which abundantly recompense the workman's labour, tho' not sufficient to atone for the loss of his life, which is too often taken away by their nauseous and deadly smells. The richest of these are: 1. *Gray Vitriol*. 2. *Atramentstein*, or Ink-stone; a Mineral of many various colours. Out of these two, bray'd and boil'd together, is made the ordinary green Vitriol. 3. *Gedien Vitriol*; which grows like lilies out of the Rocks; and may be used without any further cleansing or purifying. 4. *Blau Vitriol*; commonly made out of the Copper Ore. 5. *White Vitriol*; made of Lead Ore. 6. *Mills*; a Mineral much of the same colour and nature with the ordinary yellow Brimstone. 7. *Brimstone*; made out of a peculiar sort of Ore, found here in great quantities; out of which drop the *Storres Sulphuris*, which usually coagulate like lilies.

The several ways of discovering of Mines, ordering of Minerals, Ore, &c. are the same here as at *Friburg*, and other Mine-Towns in the German Empire. So that for an account of these and the like rarities, we refer the Reader to the following Description of *Misia*.

The Metropolis or chief Town in the Principality of *Grubenhausen* is *Einbeck* or *Einbeck*; which (says *Lezner*) has its name from the confluence of a great many small Rivulets; this place into one common stream. For *Beck* (in the dialect of the Lower Saxons, as well as that of the Northern English) signifies the same with the High Dutch word *Bache*, a Rivulet or small torrent.

The only Trade of the Town was formerly in *Breubane*, which was here brew'd and export'd into many of the neighbouring parts; but of late years the Citizens have addicted themselves exceedingly to Husbandry and Tillage, and enrich'd the City mightily with their Commerce. Which would doubtless be daily advanc'd, if they had the advantage of a good River to take off their vast stocks of all manner of grain.

Clausthal, *Altman*, *Andreasberg*, *Osterrode*, and the other great Towns of this Principality are wholly inhabited by Miners; who being a sort of people bred in Caves and the bowels of the Earth, do not trouble themselves with the erecting of fair structures above ground.

The County of BLANCKENBURG and REINSTEIN.



HIS County, as appears from many ancient Charters, and other Instruments sign'd by several of the German Emperors, was formerly call'd *Hartingow*, or *Hartgow*; which name the Dutch Writers explain by *das Gow* an *Hartz*; For we may English it, the *Hercynian* County. For as the ancient Romans divided their whole Land

into so many Provinces, which were again subdivided into certain *Præfecturas*, *Præsidatus*, *Colenias*, or *Municipia*; so old Germany consisted of a set number of *Gowen* or *Pflegen*, and these were made up of inferior *Voigteyen* or *Dingstule*, that is, Hundreds or Bailiwicks. For altho the words *Gow* and *Pflege* (now *fleck*) signified *Pagus*, a Town; yet the old Saxons, and other people of Germany, had not formerly above one of these in a whole County: so that *Gow-graff* (or *Judex Paganus*) was in effect the same thing as *Comes*, an Earl or Count.

But when about the year of Christ 1100, the name of *Gowen* began to be antiquated and laid aside, *Hartingow* (once the largest County in the Lower Saxony) was forgot, and the County (or *Grasschaft*, a new word instead of *Gow*) took its name from the two chief Forts in it, *Blackenburg* and *Reinstein*.

Together with its name it lost its ancient boundaries, and was contracted into a much narrower compass than formerly. For the Counties of *Srolberg*, *Schwartzburg*, and *Hohenstein*, with the Bishopric of *uedlinburg*, and County of *Wernigerode* were cut off from this Province. However, because the County of *Wernigerode* is still subject to the same Matter with *Blackenburg*, we shall at present comprize both Provinces under one name; and give a description of them together.

Tacitus, speaking of these parts, tells us, the inhabitants live in an intolerable sharp air; and *Seneca* says, they have a continual Winter. And certainly, if this character may be justly appropriated to any Province in Germany, 'tis to this; which is continually expos'd to the North-wind, and endures the cold blasts from the top of *Bructerus* and the neighbouring Mountains, which are usually cover'd with Snow till Midsummer. But this sharp air is not destructive to the healthy and vigorous constitutions of the inhabitants; who more commonly then any other Germans arrive at the age of 100 or 110 years.

But however, were there such an *intemperies Calis*, as these Authors mention, constantly hovering over the heads of the *Blackenburgers*; yet that inconvenience would in a great measure be recompens'd by those other ways whereby Nature has enrich'd this Country. For the Valleys, tho' they afford but little Corn, yet are as plentifully stock'd with Kine and Sheep as the Forests with all manner of Venison. The Mountains indeed are not so rich in Silver as some in the Principality of *Grubenhausen* and County of *Srolberg*; but this defect is supplied by the abundance of Iron Ore, which is almost peculiar to this Province.

The four chief Rivers in this Country (1. *Die kalte Bode*. 2. *Die warme Bode*. 3. *Die Rapbode*. 4. *Die Lubbode*) had their names, as *Luther* in his *Onomasticon* tells us, from one *Bodo*, *Bode*, or *Vode*, a Prince of these parts. For the ancient Germans had a peculiar fancy of eternizing their names by bestowing them upon the most notable Rivers in their Country; which they knew would outlast the strongest Forts and Castles they could build.

The highest Mountain in these parts, perhaps in Germany, is *der Brocken*, *Blockberg*, or *Brocksberg*; call'd by Latin Authors *Melibocus* and *Bructerus*:

Bructerus Hercyniæ montes supereminet omnes.

And indeed it may well be call'd the tallest Mountain not only in the *Hercynian* Wood, but in all Europe, if what some of the High Dutch Geo-

graphers relate of it be true. For they endeavour to persuade us, that the top of it comes near the uppermost Region of the air; in which they had questionless plac'd it, had not their Philosophers acquainted them, that Ice and Snow (wherewith they observe the tops of this and the adjoining Mountains almost continually cover'd) are products of the middle Region. They tell us further, that from hence, in a clear day, may be discern'd (not only the Cities of *Brunswic*, *Magdeburg*, *Lunenbourg*, &c. but) the German Ocean and Baltic Sea. Which is a story just as credible as (what some of our Northern Ruffies will not stick to affirm) that from the top of some of our high Mountains on the outmost borders of England, a view may be taken of all the Seas round the Isle of Great Britain.

Amongst the many wonders of Nature, where *Buman's* with this County abounds, the most remarkable hole.

is a great Cave betwixt *Blackenburg* and *Elbingenode*; call'd by the neighbourhood (from its first discoverer) *Buman's hole*. The mouth of this Cave is so narrow, that a man is forc'd to creep in at it; but soon after your entrance, you pass thro' a dark and dismal Gallery, as high as the stateliest House. No man could ever yet affirm, that he met with the end of it; tho' some Miners have confidently asserted, that they have gone as far as *Goslar*, which is about twenty English miles from the Cave's mouth. This story is confidently reported among the neighbourhood, that about 80 years ago, a venturesome young fellow, who look'd after an herd of Kine in the neighbouring Woods, going alone to find out new discoveries in this Cave, lost his way, and (having by chance had his light put out) wander'd for eight days together before he found his way back. At his return his hair was perfectly grey; and the account he gave of his journey strange and terrible. He gave a relation of a great many odd kinds of Spirits and Apparitions, wherewith he had encounter'd; some whereoffeiz'd on him as a Thief, judg'd and condemn'd him, but at last (having first put an halter about his neck) granted him a Reprieve. Many others, that have had the curiosity to view the inside of this strange Cave, pretend to meet with the like Furies; but withall affirm them to be better company than they were represented by the poor Cow-herd. In this Cave are often found a great many large bones of strange creatures; some whereof are kept as rarities by the neighbouring Gentlemen. And not many years ago the Skeleton of a man, of a prodigious bulk, was brought out amongst other rarities of the like sort.

Near the old Monastery of *Michaelstein*, not Monk-craggs.

far from *Blackenburg*, two huge craggy Rocks are to be seen, confronting each other; which are to be seen, as exactly as if cut by the naturally (but as exactly as if cut by the most curious workman) represent two Monks in their proper Habits. The one of these is still (and has been possibly ever since the first planting of Christianity in these parts) call'd *Hans Munch*, and the other *Henning Munch*.

But, not to continue too long on this subject, the works of Art, in many places of this County, are as admirable as the foremention'd extravagancies of Nature. For you shall scarce observe any high cragg'd hill in the whole Province, but on the top thereof may still be seen the ruins of an old Fort. 'Tis admirable to behold so many strong Castles hewn out of such high and inaccessible Rocks as most of these are; and no easie matter to guess what should be the design of these bulwarks in so barren and desert a place as the *Hercynian* Forest. Of all these, the Duke's

Duke's Palace at *Blackenburg* (where the Duke of *Wulsenbuttel* usually spends the hunting part of the year) is almost the only habitable Fort in the Country; the rest, for the most part, being nothing else but so many venerable monuments of Antiquity. Such are the old Castles of *Reinfein* (so call'd from its being hewn out of one entire Rock or stone), *Heimbürg*, *Hartingow*, *Gersdorf*, *Lawenburg*, *Homburg*, with many more.

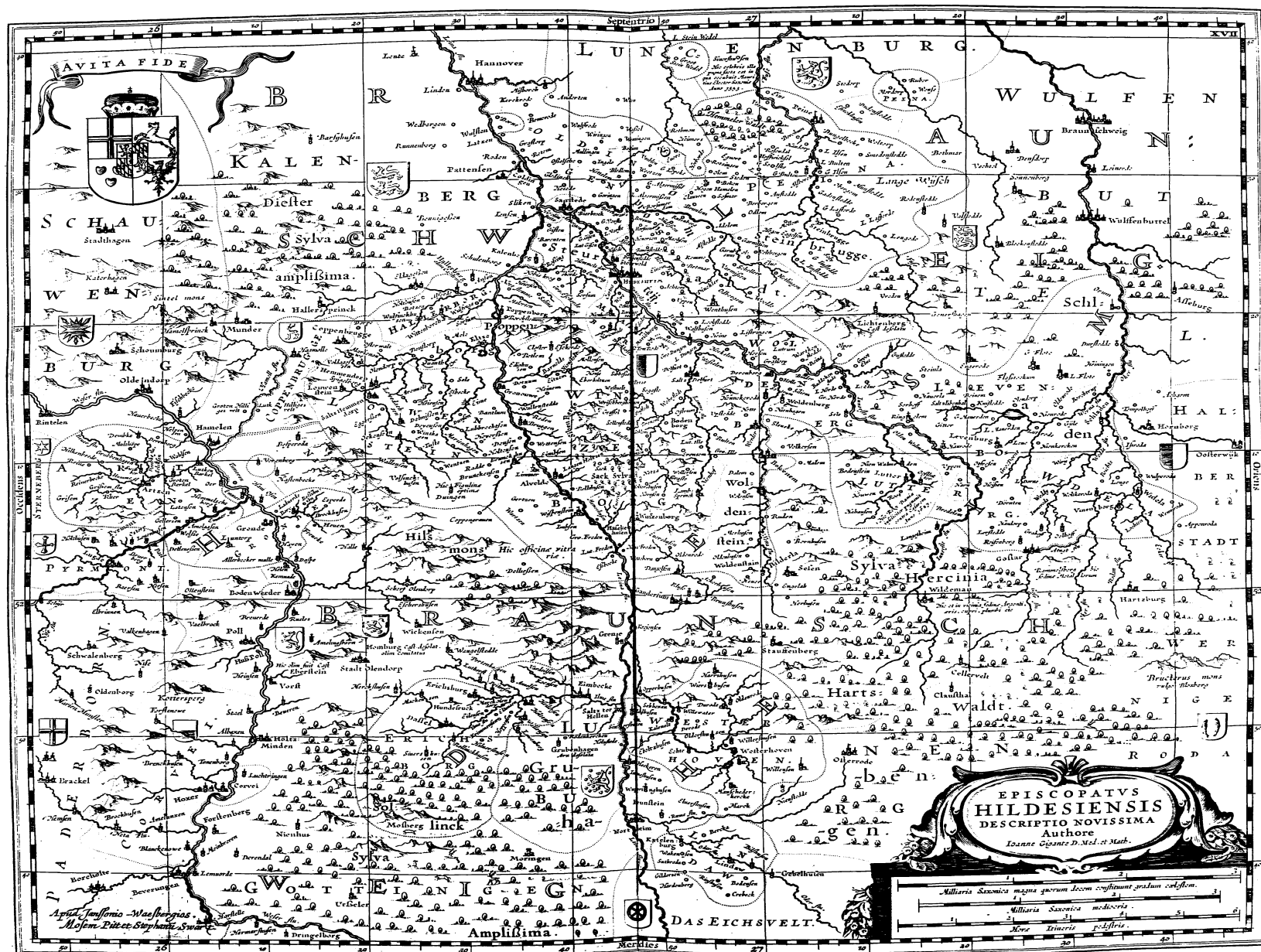
Hartzburg.

The most notable of the utterly demolish'd Forts is *Hartzburg*; the ruins of an old Castle of that name, not far from the Mountain *Brusterus*. Some Historians assert, that this Fort was built about three hundred years before Christ, by the *Chauci*; a branch of the *Saxon* Nation, who in those days inhabited these Countries. Adding further, that these same *Chauci* erected in this place a Temple to the Honour of *Satur*; from whom the Castle was in those days nam'd *Saturburg*. This *Satur* (or *Credo*, for that name also is given him by the *German* Antiquaries) was represented by the Image of an old man standing barefoot on the prickled back of a Ruff; to denote (says *Pomarius*) the security of his Adorers in the most difficult undertakings. In his right hand he held a Bucket of water, strow'd over with all sorts of flowers and fruits; thereby promising to send rain on the Earth for the production of such flowers and fruits. In his left hand he carried a wheel; the emblem of that unity and concord which all his worshippers were thereby advis'd to embrace. *Mechtilde* (Daughter to the Emperor *Henry*, surnam'd the Fowler) writ the whole History of this Idol in a rich Silken Coat of Needlework; which (in the late Civil wars of *Germany*) was taken by the *Swedish* General *Bannier* out of the Cathedral Church at *Goslar*, and carried into *Sweden*. Upon the conversion of *Wittekind* and his *Saxons* to the Christian Faith, this Idol and its Temple were both destroy'd together, by the express command of the Emperor *Charles* the Great; who chang'd the name of the place into *Hartz-*

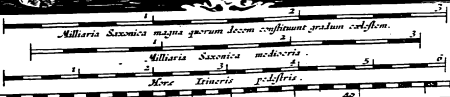
burg, because situated in the *Hercynian* Wood. In the days of Duke *Julius*, a Salt-Well was discover'd at the bottom of this Hill, which occasion'd the building of a small Town for workmen (call'd to this day *Julius-Halle*); which is since by the great Trade of its inhabitants in Salt, Copper Kettles, Pots, Wire, &c. considerably enriched and augmented.

Tho the Imperial City *Goslar* be wholly independent upon the Dukes of *Brunswick*, and therefore cannot properly be reckon'd amongst the Cities and great Towns subject to those Princes; yet because 'tis situate in this Country, and wholly environ'd with the Territories of the said Dukes, 'twill not be amiss in this place to give the Reader some short account of it. This City is said to have been founded by the Emperor *Henry* I. and to have had its name from the River *Gose*, upon which 'tis seated. Here the Emperor built himself a Palace; in which he was wont to keep his usual residence. This Palace, say the *French* and *Dutch* Antiquaries, was properly nam'd *Goslar*; which name afterwards communicated to the Town built round about it. For the termination *lar*, *laer*, *lager* signifies no more, say they, than a dwelling House; and consequently *Goslar* must denote such a single apartment on the banks of the River *Gose*. The Citizens of *Goslar* enjoy as many and large privileges almost as any other immediate Subjects of the Emperor. In all Imperial Writs and Letters directed to them, they are stiled *Nobile Membrum Imperii*; and they are exempt from paying Toll in any Market in the Empire, except three. All the Houses in this City are cover'd with a glittering kind of Slate; which is a great ornament to the Town, but enough (on a clear day) to dazzle the eyes of a Traveller at a great distance. The inhabitants are all Miners; and the only Trade of the Town is in digging, cleansing, tempering, and vending all manner of metals, except Gold, and a great many sorts of choice Minerals of the Country; such as, Vitriol, Brimstone, Quicksilver, Copper, &c.





EPISCOPATUS
HILDESIENSIS
DESCRIPTIO NOVISSIMA
Auctore
Ioanne Giesbrecht D. Med. et Math.





T H E
B I S H O P R I C
O F
H I L D E S H E I M.



HENCE the City of *Hildesheim* (which gives name to this Bishopric) came to be so called, is not unanimously agreed on by their own Etymologists. Some of them read the word *Bildeheim*, and fetch its original from the Virgin Mary's Picture (in their language *bilde*) with some other reliques; which they tell us the Emperor *Ludovic* the Godly, at the first foundation of this Diocess, had hung upon a tree near this place, and returning could not pull them off again. Others would have us believe, that the ancient name of this Town was *Hildeschnee*, i.e. the Lord's Snow; and that it was so call'd from a great Snow which fell the night that the fore-mentioned Emperor lodged in this place; covering all the Earth for some miles round, a foot deep, excepting only the place where the Cathedral now stands, which remain'd dry and untouched. But these and the like stories are only to be look'd on as scraps of old Legends; and the ridiculous and idle fancies of illiterate Monks. 'Tis much more likely (what some Historians of note have recorded) that the said Emperor nam'd this City after his Mother *Hildegard*. For *Hilda* or *Hille* (in the dialect of the Lower Saxons) is no more then an abbreviation of *Hildegard*; as well as *Sander* of *Alexander*, *Frize* of *Frideric*, *Metra* of *Mechthildis*, *Ufe* of *Elizabeth*, &c. And instead of *Hildesheim* (in the language of the neighbouring Gentry) the Rustics say *Hillsem*.

When *Gunter*, a poor Priest of *Elze*, was first advanc'd to the Bishopric of *Hildesheim* (which hapn'd in the year 822) this Diocess was but of a small extent. But in after ages the Counties of *Wintzenburg*, *Schluden*, *Poppenburg*, *Peine*, *Woldenberg*, *Hundsruken*, and *Lewenstein* were annex'd to it. The last is now in the possession of the Dukes of *Brunswic*; as the whole Bishopric may probably be in a short time.

GERMANY.

For altho the Citizens at present (as well as the Dean and Chapter of their Church) pay Homage to *Maximilian-Henry*, Elector of *Collen*, as their Bishop; yet the last Duke of *Hannover* quarter'd his great Army, during the late broils betwixt the King of *France* and the Empire, in this Diocess; without the leave (and doubtless against the will) of the said Elector. And 'tis easie for the present Duke to enter upon this whole Diocess when he shall see occasion; nor needs he be at a loss for such a pretence in so doing. We know into what straits *Eric*, Duke of *Brunswic*, brought *John IV.* (and forty-sixth Bishop of *Hildesheim*) in the year 1523, when he left him only the bare City of *Hildesheim*, with the three inconsiderable Forts of *Peyne*, *Steuwald*, and *Marienborg*; and that, for several years after, these Territories (which are surrounded with the Dominions of the Dukes of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg*) were subject to Duke *Eric's* Successor. So that all that hinders the potent Duke *Ernestus* from re-entering upon these rich possessions of some of his Ancestors, is, either his exemplary fidelity in a strict observance of the Treaty of *Brunswic* in the year 1653, wherein 'twas agreed, that this Diocess should be restored to the Elector of *Collen*, as Administrator of *Hildesheim*; or else we must ascribe the reasons of his delay to his generous temper, in scornng to take advantage of the present calamitous estate of the said Elector.

The Town of *Hildesheim* (tho usually divided into the Old and New City) looks all of it very ancient and venerable; but otherwise has it very ancient and venerable; but otherwise has it nothing in it that's great or splendid. In the Cathedral may be seen the reliques of the famous Saxon Idol *Irmenfent*; of which we have already given the Reader a large account. The great Corn-trade of this Country was the first thing that rais'd the Burgers of *Hildesheim* to that pitch as to obtain to honourable a place in the Catalogue of *Hans-Towns*; and 'tis the same sort of traffic which still maintains their grandeur.

The greatest part of the Burgers of this and the neighbouring Towns (and indeed almost all

Government.

Hildesheim.



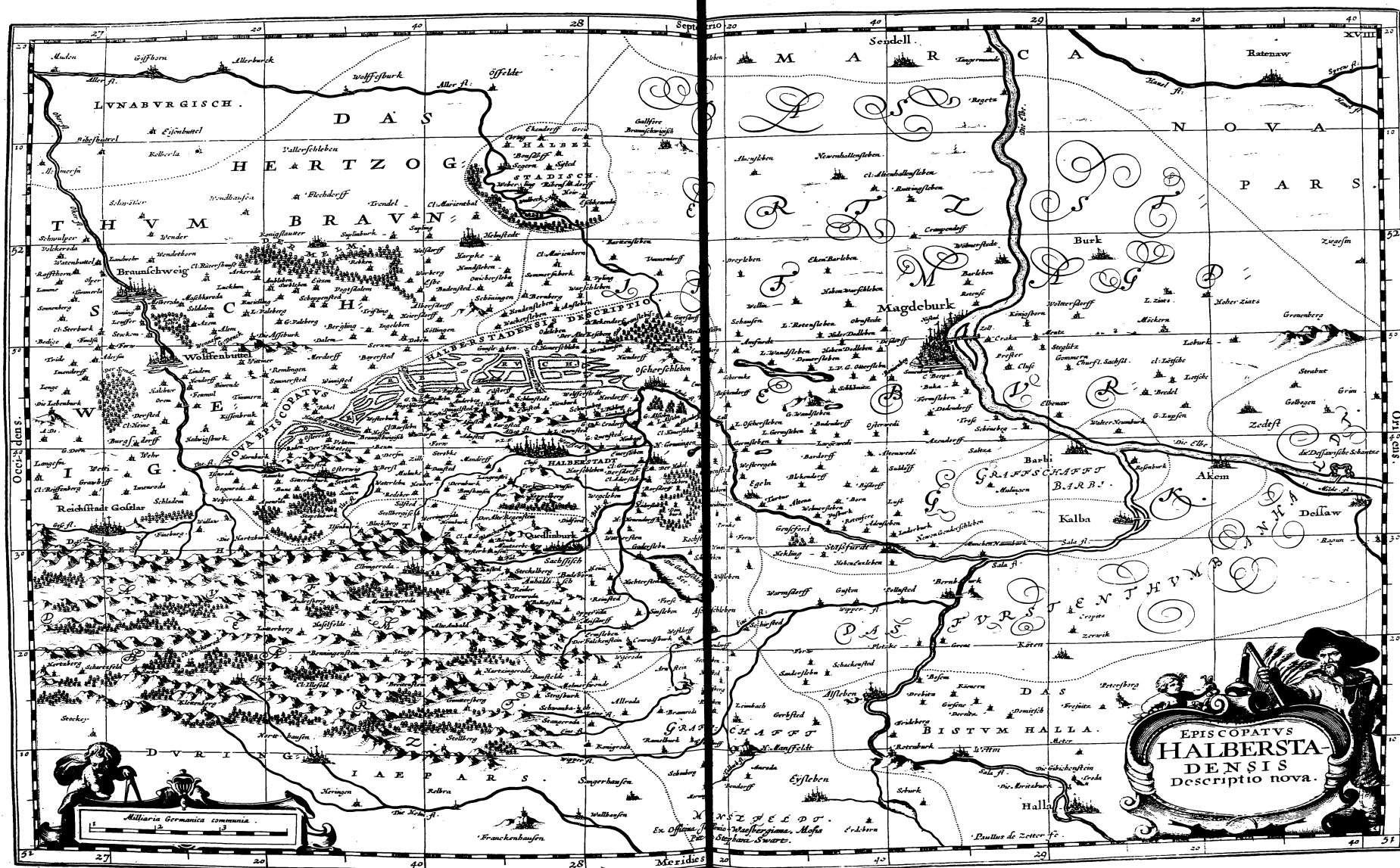
the inhabitants of this Diocess) are *Lutherans*. The Reformation was first begun upon a quarrel between the Citizens and Canons of the Church in the year 1552, whereupon the former call'd in *John Bugenhagen*, *Ans. Corvin*, and *Henry Winkel*, three *Lutheran* Preachers; who in a short time drew after them the most considerable part of the Town. At the Treaty of *Brunswick* above-mention'd, it was agreed, that the *Augsburg* Confession should not be openly taught or profess'd in this Bishopric beyond such a set number of years; but that Article was repealed and made invalid by a clause in the general Treaty of *Westphalia* 648.

The best Catalogue of the Bishops of *Hildesheim* which can be pick'd out of the many different (some imperfect, and most false) accounts given of them by the German Historians is as follows:

1. *Ganther*; Founder of the Cathedral, and *St. Cecil's* Church. He died A.D. 935. 2. *Frembert*; who liv'd but a few months after his instalment. 3. *Ebo*, a *Frenchman*; who having been suspended from the Archbishopric of *Rhemes*, Red to *Ansgar* Archbishop of *Hamburg*; by whom he was made Bishop of *Hildesheim*. He govern'd the Church twelve years. 4. *Alfred*, Founder of the Monasteries of *Ayelle* and *Seligensted*. He was Bishop eighteen years. 5. *Marquard*; slain by the *Normans* and *Danes* A.D. 980, who in his days overran *Saxony*, *Westphalia*, and the greatest part of the *Netherlands*. 6. *Wigbert*; a better Physician than Divine; who lett no monument behind him but a small Book of Medicinal Receipts. He died in the year 884. 7. *Walbert*; of whom little more is recorded then that he was Bishop, and died A.D. 903. 8. *Sehard*; who was two and twenty years Bishop. 9. *Deuthard*; he gave the Communion-Table of Gold, still kept in the Cathedral; and died in the year 936. 10. *Ochwin*, Abbot of *Perge*; who is said to have presented to this Church (as an holy relique) the body of *Epiphanius*. He govern'd 28 years. 11. *Ofdach*. 12. *Gerhard*; who annex'd the two Villages of *Algermissen* and *Silbrechtshufen* to the Diocess. 13. *Bernhard*, Count of *Sommerschenburg*; Founder of *St. Michael's* Monastery. 14. *Gothard*; Founder of *St. Bartholomew's* Church and Monastery. 15. *Diethmar*. 16. *Aziline*, or *Anselm*. 17. *Heziline*; whom some Historians call *Echilo*, others *Hezel* or *Wegel*. 18. *Udo*. 19. *Bruning*. 20. *Berthold*. 21. *Bernhard*, Count of *Rotenburg*; Founder of *St. Gotthard's* Monastery, in remembrance of his predecessor of that name. He annex'd the County of *Wintzenburg* to this Bishopric. 22. *Bruno*. 23. *Herman*. 24. *Adelgad*. 25. *Berno*. 26. *Conrad I*. 27. *Heribert*. 28. *Sigefride*. 29. *Conrad II*. Founder of six Monasteries and Nunneries; whereof three were built in *Hildesheim*, and the rest at *Frankenberg* near *Goslar*, *Wulfinghausen*, and *Wintzenhausen*. 30. *Henry*. 31. *John*, who annex'd to his Bishopric the County and City

of *Peine*. 32. *Otto*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*; who threw the Counts of *Woldenberg* out of their Estates, annexing them to his own Diocess. 33. *Sigefride*, Count of *Quernford*; Founder of the City of *Gruncw*, and a great Benefactor to *Sarsted* and *Levenburg*. 34. *Henry*, Duke of *Woldenberge*; who enlarg'd the Diocess with the addition of the County of *Dassel*. 35. *Otto II*, by whom was added *Bockelern*, *Lutter*, *Eavenberg*, and the County of *Pfaffenburg* (now *Peppenburg*) to the Bishopric. 36. *Henry* the third, Duke of *Brunswick*, who gave to the Diocess the County of *Schluden* with the Castle of *Widenlage* and *Woldenstein*. 37. *John Schelenband*. 38. *Gerhard*, Baron of *Berge* near *Minden*; or whom *Buntingus* reports, that he cover'd the Tower of the Cathedral at *Hildesheim* with beaten Gold instead of Lead. 39. *John* the third, Earl of *Hoya*. 40. *Magnus*, Duke of *Saxon-Lawenburg*; who gave the Towns of *Grunc* and *Hanselen* with the County of *Homburg*. 41. *Bernhard*, Duke of *Luneburg*. 42. *Ernest*, Count of *Schaumburg*. 43. *Henning*. 44. *Barthold*. 45. *Eric*, Duke of *Saxon-Lawenburg*. 46. *John*, Brother to his predecessor *Eric*. This Bishop lost more to the Dukes of *Brunswick* then all his predecessors had bestowed on the Bishopric. 47. *Balshela Merklin*, a Doctor of Laws, and Deputy-Chancellor to the Emperor *Charles V*. 48. *Otto III*, Count of *Schonenburg*. 49. *Valentine von Thelen*, a Doctor of the Canon Law; who sued the Dukes of *Brunswick* in the Emperor's Court, and recover'd back a great part of his lost Bishopric. 50. *Frideric*, Duke of *Holstein*. 51. *Barthard* (some say *Nicolas*) von *Oberg*. 52. *Ernest*, Duke of *Bavaria*. 53. *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Bavaria*, Archbishop and Elector of *Collen*. 54. *Maximilian-Henry*, the present Elector of *Collen*, and Bishop of *Hildesheim*; born Duke of *Bavaria* the eighth day of *October* in the year 1621.

Other Towns and places of note in the Diocess of *Hildesheim*, are: 1. *Peina*, a small City on the River *Fuse*, about twelve *English* miles from *Brunswick*. The Town it self stands in a plain; but the Castle (mention'd by *Latin* Authors under the name of *Castrum Poynum*, and represented as the chief Bulwark of this Bishopric) is mounted on an hill. Not far from *Peina* was fought a famous battel in the year 1553, betwixt *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony* and *Albrecht* Marquis of *Brandenburg*; wherein the latter was Conqueror, and the former slain. 2. *Marientberg*; a Fort not far distant from *Hildesheim*, and situate on the banks of the *Innerste*. 'Twas first built by Bishop *Henry III* when he was brought to the utmost extremities by the too powerful Dukes of *Brunswick*. 3. *Poppenburg*. 4. *Dassel*. 5. *Bokenem*. 6. *Woldenburg*; with some others; all of them chief Towns in so many Counties of the same name: but of little other consequence.





THE
PRINCIPALITY
OF
HALBERSTAD.

HALBERSTADT, *RENICUS* is of opinion, that the City of *Halberstad* (which gives name to this Principality) is the same place with the *φερσας*, mention'd by *Protolmy*; this conjecture, tho never confirm'd by the least shadow of reason, is embraced by *Appian*, an Author not much given to mistakes. But whence it got the new name of *Halberstadt*, is not agreed on. *Beritius* (a learned Geographer, but one that in this particular relied too much upon the Authority of *Brufchius* and *Schopper*) derives the word from a confluence of the two Rivers *Elb* and *Ora*; neither of which come near this City. *Dressler* reads the word *Alberstait*; and *Wendenbagen* (with the most probability on his side) guesses from the imperfect foundations of as much building as is now standing (till to be seen on the East side of the Town) and was never finished, that its name was rightly at first given it, *Halbe-statt*, or half a City.

This Principality is for the most part as fruitful in Corn as any of its neighbour-Provinces; and excels the most of them for pleasant Forests, and plenty of all sorts of Venison. The largest Park in it is the *Hackel*; lying in the midst of the Country, and giving name to the ancient Barony of *Hackelborn* in that neighbourhood. On the North-West there is nothing but fenny Bogs and Marshes for some miles; over which they have damms thrown up, and upon them high-ways leading to *Helmstadt*, *Brunsvic*, &c.

The Bihopric *Halberstadt* (which was only turn'd into Principality by the *Westphalian* Treaty in the year 1648.) was first founded by the Emperour *Charles* the Great at *Salingslatt* (call'd afterwards *Ofstromick*) in the year 780. But soon after, with permission of the same Emperour, was removed to this place by its first Bishop *Hildegine*; who was succeeded in his Diocese by the following Prelates: 2. *Diervigine*. 3. *Haymo*, who died in the year 827, leaving behind him large Commentaries on the Prophets and Apostles, some whereof are still extant. 4. *Hildegine* the second. 5. *Evelp*. 6. *Siglmund*, Monk of *Hirsaug*. 7. *Bernhard*, Burggrave of *Magdeburg*, and Founder of the Monastery at *Hadmerheim*. 8. *Hildeward*, Count of *Warlow*. 9. *Arnold*. 10. *Brantbo*. 11. *Burcard*, Count of *Wolnold*. 12. *Bernard Bucho*. 13. *Dietmar*. 14. *Harward*; whom some Authors call *Stephen*. 15. *Reinhard*; who fought against the Emperour *Henry* the Fifth in the Woods of *Welpho*, and routed his whole Army. 16. *Otto*; depofed by *Honorius* the Emperour. 17. *Rudolf*; Founder of *St. Mary's* Church in *Halberstadt*. 18. *Ulric*; who engaged himself in a war against *Henry*, surnam'd the *Lion*, Duke of *Brunfwic*, to the almost utter destruction of himself and his successors. For the City was taken by the said Dukes Army, and burnt down to the ground; the Citizens also and Clergy-men taking Sanctuary in the Cathedral, perish'd in the same flames with their Church. 19. *Theodorick*; who rebuilt the Cathedral, which his predecessor had so unfortunately destroy'd. 20. *Bartbold*. 21. *Comrad*. 22. *Friderick*, Burggrave of *Kirchberg*. 23. *Ludolf*, Count of *Schladem*. 24. *Meinbard*. 25. *Ludolf* the second Count of *Schladem*. 26. *Wolrad*, Count *Kranichfeld*. 27. *Herman*, Count of *Blankenburg*. 28. *Alfeld*. 29. *Albert*, Duke of *Branswic*; a great Warriour, who fought above twenty pitched battels (as the Chronicles of *Branswic* inform us); and came off most commonly a Conqueror. 30. *Ludovic*, Landgraf of *Thuringen* and Marquis of *Misnia*. 31. *Albert*, a great Philosopher, but unfortunate Soldier; overcome in battel by *Gerhard* Bishop of *Hildesheim*, an abbot in remembrance of which overtook Prelate. In remembrance of which overthrow the Burgers of *Halberstadt* have to this day a proverbial saying among them, *Klanck* thu *uwerband den Ranck*, that is, *Rhetoric* prov'd too hard for *Logic*. 32. *Erneft*, Count of *Honstein*. 33. *Rudolf*, Count of *Anhalt*. 34. *Henry*, Baron of *Werberge*. 35. *Albert*, Count of *Werningerode*. 36. *John* von *Hoym*. 37. *Burcard*, Baron of *Werberge*. 38. *Gerhard* von *Hoym*. 39. *Erneft*, Duke of *Saxony*. 40. *Albert*, Marquis of *Brandenburg*.

Cc 2

denburg. 41. John Albert, Marquise of Brandenburg. 42. Frideric, Elector of Brandenburg. 43. Sigismund, Brother to his predecessor Frideric. 44. Henry Julius, Son of Julius Duke of Brunswick, elected Bishop when he was a child of two years old, upon condition that the Dean and Chapter should have the whole government in their hands for twelve years, paying only (during the said term) a certain yearly stipend of the Revenues of the Church to their Infant-Prelate. In the year 1591, this Bishop abolish'd Popish Ceremonies, and establish'd the Reform'd Religion in the Cathedral at Halberstadt. 45. Henry Charles, Son of the foremention'd Henry Julius; he died at six years of age, and was succeeded by his Brother 46. Rudolf, who also died the year following; and so the Diocess came to his Brother 47. Christian, a great Champion in the Civil wars of Germany; but not very fortunate. 48. Leopold William, Archduke of Austria; the last Bishop of this place. In his time the Reform'd Religion was laid aside, and Popery once more establish'd in Halberstadt. But not long after the Swedish Army, having taken the Town, restored the Augsburg Confession; and kept possession of the City and Diocess until the ratification of the Treaty of Munster; by which (as we have said) it was given to the Elector of Brandenburg, under the Title of a Principality. In which citate it continues unto this day.

Halberstadt.

The Town of Halberstadt is tolerably well built; the streets are strait and uniform; and many of the buildings fair and stately. The most remarkable thing in the Town is the *Commiss*; a vast Inn, built by Henry Julius Duke of Brunswick and Luneburg, and Bishop of Halberstadt. This is thought to contain more and better accommodation for strangers than any other House of its kind in Europe. Albert Count of Wallenstein and Duke of Friedland (General of the Emperor's Forces in the Civil wars of

Germany) kept his Court for some months in this Inn; and found lodgings in it for all his Attendants and Guards.

Other Towns of note in this Principality are:

1. *Gruningen*. Where was anciently kept the residence of the Bishops of Halberstadt. In the year 1593, the old Castle was demolish'd, and a new one built at the charges of Henry Julius before mention'd. The only remarkable things in this place at present are the great Organ in the new Chappel, and Wine-Fat in the outer Court. The latter of these was made (as the inscription shews) by one Michael Werner of Landau upon the Rhine; possibly in imitation of that much larger one at Heidelberg, of which the Reader may expect a description in its place. This at *Gruningen* will hold 161 Waggon loads of Wine; reckoning six Hogheads to each load.

2. *Oschersleben*; a small Town on the borders of the Dukedom of Magdeburg. Not far from which lies *Hornhausen*; now a despicable Village, but once the larger Town of the two.

3. *Osterwic*; a strong little Town on the banks of the River *Ilse*. Its ancient name was *Salingstede*; in which place (as we have said) the Emperor Charles the Great first founded the Bishopric, which was afterwards (by its first Bishop *Hildegine*) removed to Halberstadt. Upon this removal, says *Werdenhagen*, the Town got the new name of *Osterwic*; which signifies as much as *am often wieken oder weichen*, i.e. to move towards the East.

To these I think we might add, the City of *Quedlingburg*; a considerable and well situated Town on the River *Bode*; but because it is subject at present to the Elector of Saxony, we shall reserve a more particular description of it till we come to treat of some of that Prince's Dominions.





T H E
L A N D G R A V I A T
O F
T H U R I N G E N.



DURINGEN or *Thuringen* (in Latin Authors *Duringia* and *Thuringia*) had its name from the old *Deuringi*, *Toringi*, *Turingi* or *Thuringi*; who were a branch of the *Vandalii*, mention'd by *Tacitus*, and the ancient inhabitants of these parts. *Cluverius* (in his incomparable Description of old Germany) gives us a large account of the manners, religion, &c. of these people; together with a learned account of their first passing over the *Elb* out of the *Mark*, and fixing themselves in this place. *Micraëlius* guesses (from the names of several Towns in *Thuringen*; such as *Gotha*, *Goßleben*, *Altengöthen*, &c.) that the *Thuringi* were a Gothic people, and no branch of the *Vandals* as *Cluverius* would make them. But his argument will only prove, that some part of the Gothic Nation has formerly intermix'd it self with the inhabitants of this Country; and not that the *Goths* were once sole masters of the whole Province, any more than the meeting with a few English names of Towns in *Pembrokeshire*, and other parts of *Wales*, will demonstrate the *Welsh* men to be of an Anglo-Saxonic extraction.

This Province is bounded on the East with the River *Sala*; on the North with the *Hertynian* Wood; on the West with the River *Werra*; on the South its utmost bounds are those vast Woods which separate it from *Franconia*; and are usually known by the name of the *Thuringian* Forest.

The Country abounds almost every-where with Corn; and in some places you may meet large Vineyards, plentifully stock'd with Grapes, out of which is press'd a much more palatable sort of Wine than can be had in any part of *Saxony* or the Marquissate of *Brandenburg*. Amongst the many kinds of plants and herbs wherewith the Fields and Forests as well as Gardens of *Thuringen* abound, the chief and most peculiar to this Province are wild *Saffron* and *Woad*; the later of which is used by our Dyers in their best blews

and sky-colours, and with which the old Britains, as *Cæsar* informs us, were us'd to paint themselves. Near *Sangerhausen* and *Salfeld* has sometimes been dug up considerable quantities of Copper and Silver Ore; and at *Frankenhausen*, *Salzburgen*, and *Saltza*, they have still rich Salt-pits.

The chief Rivers of the Country are the *Sala*, *Werra*, *Unstrut*, *Hiera*, *Ilm*, *Leina*, *Schwertze*, *Wipper*, *Helbe*, *Rabna*, *Helme*, *Lüßa*, and *Giesel*. Besides these there are several great Lakes at the bottom of some of their Mountains; the most considerable of which are the *Weissenfee* and *Schwansee*.

The Bores of *Thuringen* are a rough and un-hew'n sort of people; downright Clowns; and so far strangers to Courtship and breeding, that they are with much difficulty brought acquainted with the common principles of humanity. They hardly admit of any manner of government or order among them; and are (possibly) the only Germans that are uncivil to Travellers.

The *Thuringers* upon their first appearance in these parts, subjected themselves to a King of their own chusing; and continued in this state till their whole land was overrun and conquer'd by the *Franks* in the year 1522. In the days of the Emperor *Charles* the Great and his Father King *Pepin* (who first rooted out Paganism and planted Christianity in this Province) the greatest part of it was subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*; who govern'd it by several Deputies and Lieutenants. By this means the Kingdom of *Thuringen* came to be divided into a great many Counties and Baronies, or Lordships, such were the Counties of *Schwarzburg*, *Kirchberg*, *Refernburg*, *Schöneberg*, *Gleichen*, *Sangerhausen*, &c. the Lordships of *Franckenstein*, *Saltza*, *Heldrungen*, *Dressert*, *Apolda*, *Vargila*, &c. After the death of the Emperor *Otto*, *Ludovic* Count of *Schöneberg* got the Title of Count of *Thuringen* conferr'd on him by the Emperor *Conrad* II. and his Grand-child prevail'd with *Lotharius* II. to change the Title of Count into Landgrave. In this Line the honour continued till the death of *Herman*, the Landgrave of *Thuringen* and *Hessen*, in the year 1226. Whereupon *Henry* Duke of *Brabant* got possession

Rivers.

Inhabitants.

Government.

GERMANY.

possession of *Hessen*; and *Thuringen* fell to *Henry* Marquise of *Misnia*, and has ever since been subject to the House of *Saxony*.

Erfurt.

Erfurt (the Metropolis of *Thuringen*, and one of the largest Cities in *Germany*) is thought, by *Bertius*, and other learned Geographers, to have had its name from *Ersa*, an old ruinous Castle near thirty *English* miles distant from the Town. I had rather believe its ancient name to have been *Iersfurt*; which signifies no more than a Ferry over the River *Iera*, on the banks of which this City now stands. There are three Baronies and seventy-two fair Villages subject to the Citizens of *Erfurt*; so that the Country Rustics have some reason for that proverbial saying in ordinary use amongst them; *Erfurt is not a City, but a Country*. When this great City (which is about as large as *Coln*, and as beautiful) was first built, is not easily determin'd. 'Tis certain, that in the days of *Boniface* Archbishop of *Mentz* it was reckon'd an ancient City. For there is still extant an Epistle written by that Prelate to Pope *Zachary*; wherein we meet with these words, *Unam esse sedem Episcopatus decrevimus in Castello quod dicitur Wurzburg, & alteram in oppido quod nominatur Buriburg* (perhaps *Nuriburg*), *tertiam in loco qui dicitur Erphesfurt, qui fuit olim Paganorum*. The Town is situate in a pleasant and fruitful plain, abundantly stock'd with all manner of grain, and affording great plenty of good Wine. Vast multitudes of the Citizens are maintain'd by gathering and dressing the Herb *Woad* before mention'd; which grows in great abundance in most fields near *Erfurt*. This and the other Commodities of the Town (Corn, Wine, &c.) are carried off at two great Fairs in the year; whereof one is held the week after Trinity Sunday, and the other at *Martinmas*.

Weimar.

Weimar (a neat and well built City, in the middle way betwixt *Erfurt* and *Iena*) is thought to have been anciently call'd *Weinmarkt*, from the great quantities of Wine sold daily at this Town. It is questionless a place of great antiquity; since, as the old Chronicle of *Thuringen* witnesses, the Emperor *Otho II.* held a general Diet of all the Estates of the Empire in this City in the year 975. The only remarkable thing in the Town is the Landgrave's Palace; a regular and stately piece of building.

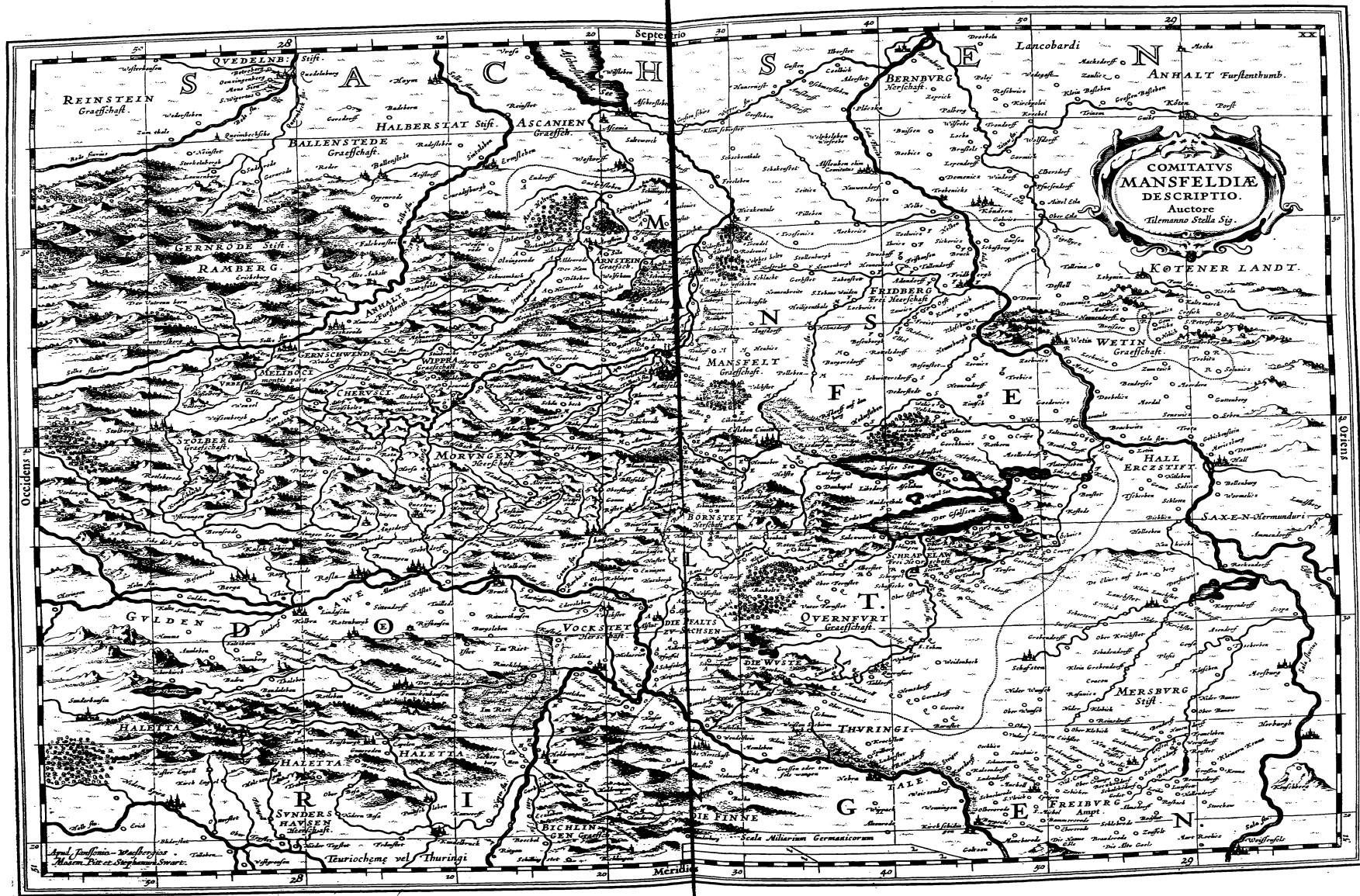
Iena.

The City of *Iena* (seated on the banks of the *Sala*, and famous for an University and great concourse of learned men) may justly be reckon'd the third in *Thuringen*. Some German Etymologists would have this Town as well as the former fetch its name from the Grapes or Vineyards about it. They tell us *Jain* signifies Wine in the *Hebrew* tongue; and therefore too 'tis probable, say they, that the *Jews* were first founders of this City. But this conjecture has as little of

probability in it as that fancy of some others, who endeavour to derive the name of this Town from the old *Roman* God *Janus*; since it does not appear, that there grew any Vines near this place some Centuries ago; or that ever the *Jews* were Masters of it. The Town is at present a well compact piece; and tolerably well fortified with Walls and Turrets. The foundation of the University was first begun by *John Frideric* Elector of *Saxony*; who procured for it many brave and large privileges from the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. But this good Prince never liv'd to finish the work he had begun; but, upon his deathbed, committed that charge to his Sons; who got the foremention'd privileges confirm'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand* in the year 1558. Since that time there has never wanted a considerable number of eminent Professors and learned men in all Faculties in this University; among whom the great *J. Lipsius* was one; a man sufficient of himself (not to mention any of his learned Collegues) to eternize the credit of the place. They have here a Library given them by some of the Dukes of *Saxony*, and daily augmented; but not so considerable as to merit a particular Description.

Gotha (the fifth great Town in *Thuringen*, seated on the *Leina*) is thought to have been built by some of the old *Gothic* Troops on their march through this Country towards *Italy*; and by them to have had the name of *Gotha* given it. However, 'tis certain, it was only a mean Village (such as might just serve for the Tent of a company of hardy Soldiers) before *William* Archbishop of *Mentz* wall'd it in the year 964. The whole trade of the Citizens is in sowing, gathering, and dressing *Woad*. They have three sorts of this herb; the first of which they sow about Christmas; the next (call'd Summer *Woad*) is sown in the Spring, Summer, or Harvest, and of this they have usually three crops; the third is not sow'n at all, but grows wild. Besides the good quality of this Herb, it is reckon'd a very Sovereign Balsamic; and cures wounds, if taken in time, almost with a touch. It something resembles Plantain; but shoots out a longer leaf. The roots of it exceedingly fatten and improve barren ground; and for that reason it has been of late years brought over into *England*, with Clover-grass, Cinque-foil, and other herbs of the like nature; and in many parts of this Kingdom (particularly in *Northamptonshire*) is now sow'n with good success.

Towns of less note are, 1. *Eysenmach* or *Ise-nach*, on the borders of *Hessen*; the Seat of a great branch of the House of *Saxony*. 2. *Mul-hausen*, an Imperial City; but of no great consequence. 3. *Hahn*. 4. *Arnstadt*, &c.





T H E
C O U N T Y
O F
M A N S F E L D.



SOME of the German Historians tells us, that *Heger* Count of *Mansfeld* was one of the Commoners at our *British* King *Arthur*'s round Table; and hence they endeavor to prove the Antiquity of this County. For King *Arthur* is suppos'd to have reign'd about the year of Christ 540; and *Mansfeld* in *Nottinghamshire* (which these men say was built by the fore-mention'd *Heger*) is thought of age enough to justify this story. But others trace its Antiquities much higher, and derive the name of *Mansfeld* from *Mannus* *Tuisco*'s Son, and Father of the *Germans*. And this fancy is back'd with the name of *Ascania*, a neighbouring Town in the Principality of *Anhalt*; which, say they, must needs have been so call'd from *Ascanus* the Father of *Tuisco* and the German Nation.

This is one of the four *Hercynian* Counties; the other three being those of *Stolberg*, *Hohenstein* and *Regenstein*. It is bounded on the East with the River *Sala*, which separates it from the Bishopric of *Mersburg* and other parts of the Elector of *Saxony*'s Dominions; on the North with some part of the Principality of *Anhalt*; on the West with the Counties of *Schwartzburg*, *Stolberg*, and some other lesser Principalities; on the South with *Thuringen*.

In this County there are great store of Mines, which afford several sorts of Metals and Minerals to the no small profit of the Inhabitants. Amongst the rest, the *Scheiffersfeyn* (a kind of Mineral peculiar to this and the neighbouring Provinces) is here found in great abundance. 'Tis a blackish glittering sort of Slat; which being bray'd and melted down, yields a vast quantity of Copper, and a considerable deal of Silver. *John Hubensak* (a German Commentator on some part of *Munster*'s Cosmography) gives the following account of this Mineral: "The Counts of *Mansfeld*, says he, have in their Dominions several Mines of *Scheiffersfeyn*, the like where-

"of the whole world can scarce pretend to. For out of this stone the inhabitants melt a Copper; each hundred weight whereof contains betwixt ten and twelve ounces of pure silver. Nor are the Mines like to fail in half; since in what part soever of the whole County you dig for this Mineral, you are sure to speed. I my self have been an eye-witness of a strangely extravagant curiosity of Nature in the composition of this stone. There is in the neighbourhood (not far from *Eisleben*) a Lake of several miles in length and breadth, abounding with several sorts of Fish, and other living Creatures, as Frogs, Water-Rats, &c. all which are lively represented in many of these *Scheiffersfeyn* stones by fair Copper-strokes thro' the very body of the Slat. So far *Hubensak*. Now, what credit may be given to the later part of his story, I shall not determine; but leave it to the Reader's discretion to believe or reject it. Many of *Hubensak*'s Countrymen are forward enough to second him in the assertion; and *Petrus Albinus* (in his Chronicle of the Mines of *Misnia*) not questioning the truth of the story, endeavours to lay down the true and natural reasons of these appearances. And possibly Nature has wrought no greater miracles in these then in other stones daily found in many parts of our own Island. We may here, in one County, meet with lively pictures of Plants, Insects, Fishes, Birds, pourtraictures of Plants, Insects, Fishes, Birds, Beasts (nay and several parts of man's body) delineated by Nature her self in the bodies of hard and stony stones. For a testimony of this truth, I shall only refer the Reader to the fifth Chapter of our ingenious Dr. *Plot*'s Natural History of *Oxfordshire*; where he may find a faithful register of almost innumerable Instances in this kind; together with a learned conjecture at the reasons of such variety of shapes.

They that attempt the running up the pedigree of the Counts of *Mansfeld* as high as *Heger* or *Mannus* are too Romantick to be credited, or taken notice of in this place. The more sober Genealogists are content to fetch the original of this Family from *Burchard*, the fifth Count of *Quernfort*; on whom the Emperor *Frideric Barbarossa*

Counts.

barossa bestow'd this County, in requital of the many signal services done by him, both in the wars against the foremention'd Duke *Henry*, and in the Holy Land. His grandchild *Burchard*, by a Son of the same name, was the first that assum'd the Title of Count of *Mansfeld*; about the year 1250. Since which time that Honour has been continued down to several Princes of the same Line, who have nevertheless always paid some small acknowledgment of Homage to the Electors of *Saxony*. Amongst these Counts, the most eminent have been: 1. *Walerad*, Privy-Counsellor to the Emperor *Sigismund*; a faithful Servant to the Empire, and a notable Improver of his own Estate. 2. *John George*; for some time Deputy-Governor of *Saxony*, under Duke *Augustus*. 3. *Peter Ernest*, Governor of *Luxemburg* under the Emperors *Charles* the Fifth and *Phillip* the Second; by both of whom he was employ'd in their wars with *France*, and against the Rebels in the *Netherlands*. 4. *Albert*, a constant Friend to *Martin Luther*, and a faithful follower of *John Frideric* the deposed Elector; in whose quarrel he lost his Estate, and was forc'd to retire to *Magdeburg*; which City was afterwards by him bravely defended against the Emperor's forces. 5. *Ernest* (Grandchild to the foremention'd *Albert*, by his Son *John*) famous for his courageous and gallant behaviour in managing and carrying on the war against the Emperor *Ferdinand* the second; in behalf of *Frideric* Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the States of *Bobemia*. At this day the Family of the Counts of *Mansfeld* is branch'd out into four or five distinct Houses; which division has render'd them much more inconsiderable than formerly they have been.

Eisleben.

The Metropolis of this County, and chief place of residence of the Counts Regent is *Eisleben*; which has its name (as well as *Eysenach*, *Eisfeld*, *Eysenberg*, and other neighbouring Towns) from the abundance of Iron-Ore, which the Natives call *Eysen*, found in these parts; and not from the Egyptian Goddes *Isis*, who (as

some Legendary Historians tell us) upon the death of her Husband *Osiris*, being in a melancholy humour, wander'd into this Country, and gave her own name to several of the Towns in which she sojourn'd. The most notable thing which the German Historians have recorded of this City is, that their Megalander *Martin Luther* was born in this Town in the year 1483, and here ended his days in the year 1564. Over the door of the House wherein he was born the Citizens took care to set up his picture in stone with this inscription:

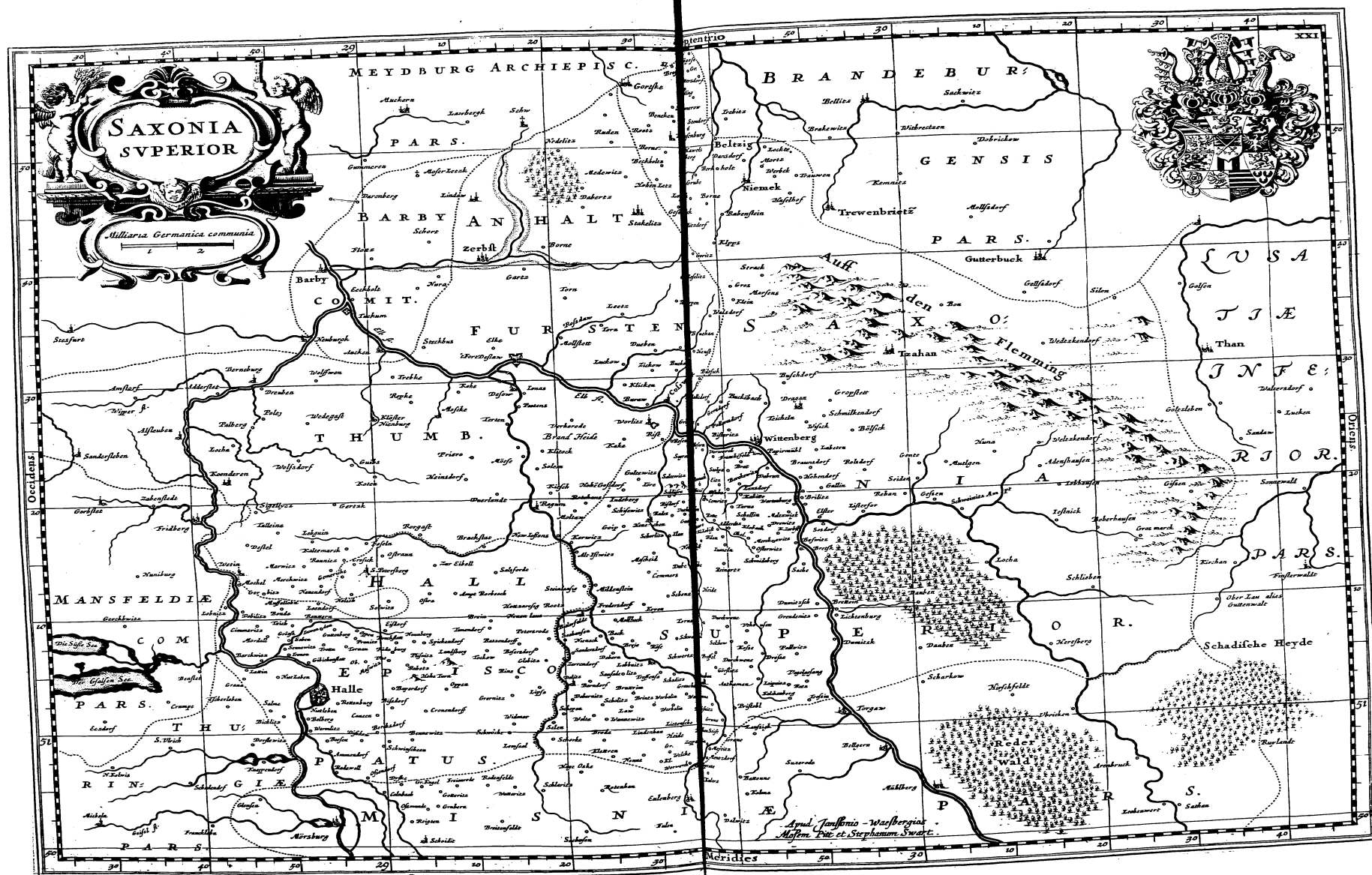
*Hofis eram Papa, Sociorum pestis & hujus:
Vox mea, cum scriptis, nil nisi Christus erat.*

John Forster (a Professor of Divinity at *Wittenberg*, and Superintendent of the Church at *Eisleben*) tells us, that there hapned a great fire in this City in the year 1601, wherein the Counts Palace, and 250 Citizens-Houses perish'd; but yet 'twas observed, that the Church wherein this blessed Saint *Luther* (as he calls him) was Christened, the house wherein he was born, and another in which he dyed, were sav'd from the flames; tho' all about them were laid in ashes. But however, this great man's sanctity (tho' able, it seems, to protect whole Houses from the rage and violence of the flames) was not sufficient to secure his monument from the fury of the Imperialists; who, in the late Civil wars of *Germany*, broke down his Image, and defaced the Inscription above-mention'd.

The old and ruinous City of *Mansfeld* (which gives name to the County) lies about five English miles from *Eisleben*. It is defended by a strong Castle on the top of an high hill; which for many years had laid desolate, but was repaired and fortified in the year 1547.

Wippra, *Arnstein*, *Quernfurt*, with some others, are remarkable for nothing else but giving names to so many petty Counties; into which the whole County of *Mansfeld* (to provide Titles for its many Earls) is usually divided.







T H E
U P P E R
O F
S A X O N Y.



ALTHO 'tis usual with every Historian that treats of the affairs of Germany, to make frequent mention of the Saxons; yet in such different senses is that word used by them, that we shall scarce meet with two of them that mean the same thing by Saxony. Now the reason of this disagreement is to be ascribed to the uncertain bounds and limits of the Dominions of that ancient and warlike people; and the division of their Land into so many petty Tribes and Provinces, who were all ambitious of appropriating the name of Saxons to themselves. *Albinus* says, the ancient Limits of Saxony were, on the East, the *Elb*; on the West the *Embs*; on the South, *Bohemia* and *Franconia*; and on the North, *Denmark*; but *Ptolomey* confines that Nation within much narrower bounds. *Henry the Lion's* Territories reach'd from the *Elb* to the *Rhine*; and from the *Baltic* down as far as the utmost bounds of the *Hercynian* Wood. This whole Tract was more immediately divided into the Lower and Upper Saxony; of the former whereof we have already given the Reader an account. Under the name of the latter are sometimes comprehended (besides the Dukedom of Saxony, or *Chur-Sachsen*, as the Germans call it) the Marquitate of *Misnia*, *Voilandia*, *Thuringen*, the whole *Hercynian* Forest, the Principality of *Anhalt*, with some more of the neighbouring Provinces. But in this place we only understand the Upper Saxony, strictly so call'd; or that small Province which gives the Elector the Title of Duke of Saxony. Which is bounded on the East with the Lower *Lusatia* and some part of the Marquitate of *Brandenburg*; on the North, with the Principality of *Anhalt*; on the West, with the County of *Mansfeld* and Landgraviate of *Thuringen*; and on the South, with the Marquitate of *Misnia*. This small Province came to retain the name of Saxony upon this occasion: When the over-

GERMANY.

grown power of *Henry the Lion* was grown so formidable as to oblige the Emperor to depose him, and to divide his Territories amongst the neighbouring Princes (many of whom, by their good services, had deserved large recompenses at his hands) the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg* were the only Dominions continued to the posterity of the deposed Prince. The lower parts of *Westphalia* were seized on by the Archbishop of *Cohn*; and another part of it (above the *Wefer*) fell into the hands of the Bishop of *Paderbourn*; and a third was given to *Herman* Landgrave of *Thuringen*. The Princes of *Anhalt* and Counts of *Mansfeld* were made Masters of another portion of this large Dukedom; and several of the *Hans-Towns* were made Imperial, and subjected to a Government of their own. By this means there was nothing left to be settled upon *Bernhard* Prince of *Anhalt* (whom the Emperor *Frederic* *Barbarossa* had created Duke Elector in the room of *Henry the Lion*) but the Territories betwixt the *Sala* and the *Elb*; and some of that too (as the City of *Wittenberg*) was before assign'd him by the Emperor *Conrad* the third. However, 'twas order'd that these narrow Dominions should have the name of *Ober-Sax*, or the Upper Saxony, given them; and that *Wittenberg* should from thence forward be the Electoral City.

The Country is tolerably well provided for with all manner of grain; but comes far short of its neighbouring Provinces, *Misnia* and *Thuringen*. Tho the Hills here afford some Mines of Silver and other kind of Metals; yet the Country will scarce yield so much Wood as is sufficient to cleanse and purify it.

The inhabitants of this Country are still strict observers of the ancient Municipal Laws of their Heathen Ancestors; which were look'd upon by the Emperor *Charles* the Great as so agreeable to the dictates of right reason, that he saw no necessity of abrogating these upon his introducing of Christianity, and the observation of Gospel precepts. The choicest of these old Statutes are collected into two Bodies or Digests; whereof the one is call'd *Der Sachsen-Spiegel*, or *Speculum*

E c

Soil.

Laws.

culum Saxonicum; the other (which is only an abstract of the former) *das Sachsische Weichbild*. The *Sachsen-Spiegel* was at first (like *Justinian's Institutes*) collected by a German Nobleman, *Ecke von Repkau*, out of a great many old Records and Laws publish'd in the days of Superstition and Idolatry. It contains in it three Books; whereof the first consists of 71 Articles, the second of 72, and the third of 91. This (with a Glossary annex'd, explaining all the difficult and antiquated Law-terms in it) was first publish'd by one *Burchard Lord of Mangelsfeld*; but a more accurate Edition was afterwards set out in Print by *C. Zobelius*, at *Leipsick* in the year 1569. *Das Weichbild*, or *Wickbild*, signifies properly the Cities Image or Statute; and how applicable this name is to a draught or model of State-Government (such as is contain'd in this Book) let the Reader judge. There are several Editions of this Code; which contains only 137 choice Articles out of the *Sachsen-Spiegel*, with some notable observations thereupon.

Witten-
berg.

Wittenberg, as we have said, was once an Electoral City; and is still reckon'd the Metropolis of the Upper Saxony. Some Etymologists fetch its name from King *Wittekind*, whom they make the first Founder of this City; others will have it signify no more than a *white Rock*; such as may be ordinarily met with in the Vicinage, and upon which they imagine the Town to be built. And, from this later conceit, the Students in this City usually write its name in *Latin Leucoris*. The University was founded (after a long deliberation of several Electors from the year 1399) by Duke *Frideric*, surnamed the *White*, in the year 1502. There are in it at present three Colleges; whereof the eldest is appointed for disputations in Physicks and other Arts; the new one, for Divines; and the third for Lawyers. *Wittenberg* has no great reason to brag of any eminent Scholars, which of late it has produced. *Abraham Calovius* has indeed scribbled over a great deal of paper; but to little purpose. Another of their Professors (*Teutschmannus*) has taken vast pains to run down the *Calvinists*, and establish the Doctrines of *Luther*: but both his answers and arguments are so contemptibly weak and silly, that the reading over his Book may probably confirm his Adversary, but is in no danger of confusing him. The Town is only one long street, and has little or nothing in it observable; so that the account which one gave waggishly of it, may possibly be pertinent enough, *viz.*

*Leucorin intranti tibi quæ sunt obvia quæris?
Sus, Miles, Meretrix, aut studiosus erit.*

Halle.

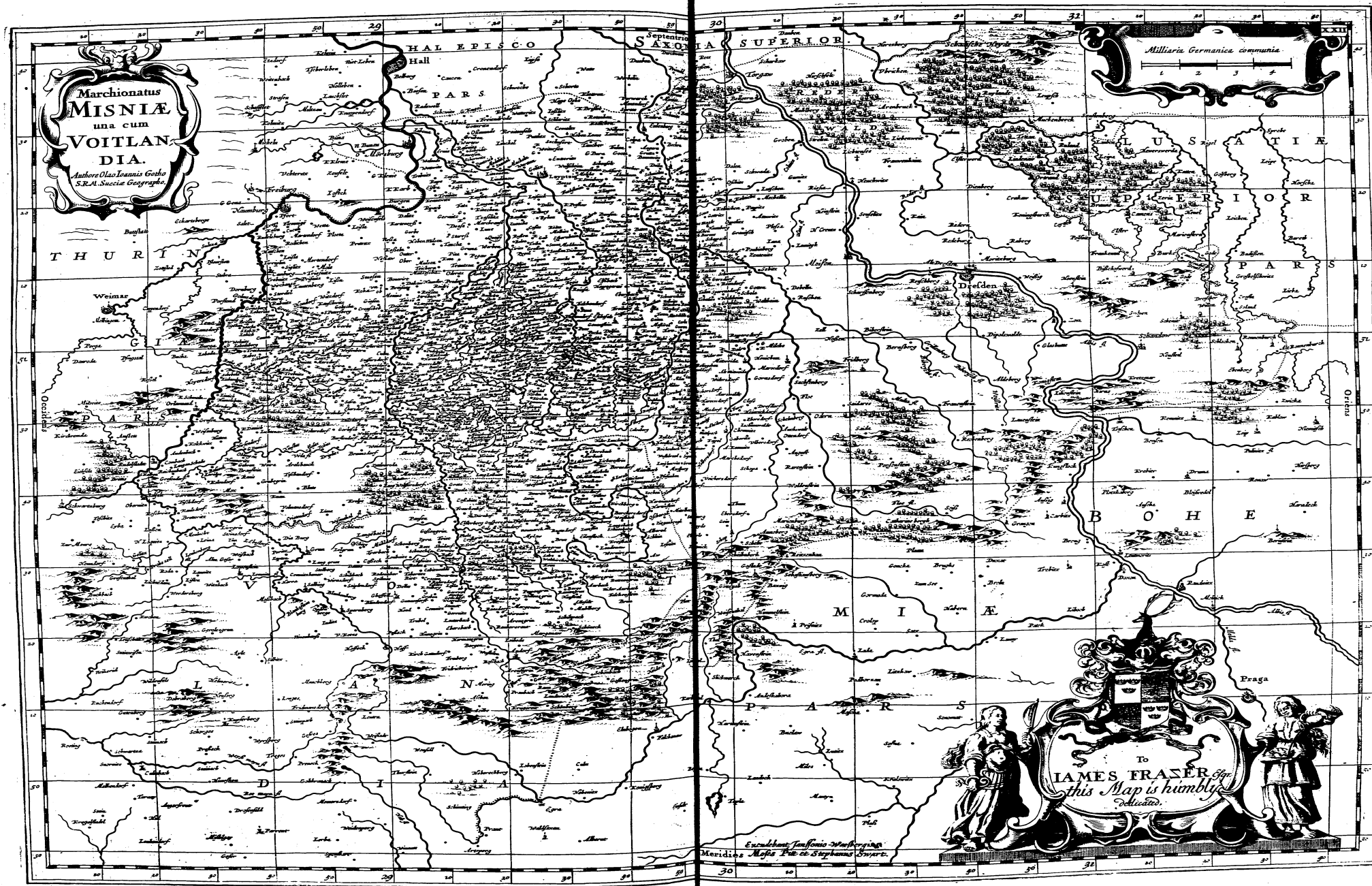
Halle (tho a dependant on the Archbishopric or Dukedom of *Magdeburg*; and, for that reason, now subject to the Elector of *Branden-*

burg) may justly be refer'd to this place; as being situated on the banks of the *Sala*, within the precincts of those Territories which were compris'd at first under the general name of the Upper Saxony. It is thought to borrow its name from the Greek word *ἅλς* or *ἅλς*, Salt; from the abundance of Salt-pits in this place. But this is only *Goropius Becanus's* fancy; and therefore I shall not press it too hard upon the Reader. These Pits were first discover'd by the *Hermunduri*, a branch of the *Suevian Nation*, some years before the coming of our Saviour; and by them valued at as high a rate as if they had been so many Mines of Gold. Of what value they are now a days may easily be computed from the weekly toll paid out of them to the Administrator of *Magdeburg*; which ordinarily amounts to five or six hundred Crowns. The Town is nearly built; on the side of a pleasant hill, cover'd with Vines. The inhabitants are a gentle sort of people; and by some fancied to be greater masters of the High Dutch tongue than the Citizens of *Leipsick*. This City is usually call'd *Halla Saxorum*, to distinguish it from some others of the same name in *Schwaben*, *Brabant*, &c. and not (as *Bertius* and *Mercator* would have it) because 'tis the Metropolis of the Lower Saxony. For tho (as *Albinus* rightly observes) the ancient Geographers have been accusom'd to reckon her among the Cities of the Lower Saxony; yet her situation, together with the language and manners of her inhabitants, declare her rather *Misnian* or High Saxon.

To these we may add *Quedlinburg*, a small *Quedlinburg* City betwixt *Halberstad* and *Ermsleben*. Fortho altho this Town be indeed situated within the Circle of the Lower Saxony; yet of late years the German Geographers have been pleas'd to reckon it a part of the Upper, as being subject to the Elector. 'Twas formerly guarded by a Castle on the top of an adjoining hill; which is now demolish'd. From this Castle the Town got the name of *Quedlinburg*; which is a word of the same importance as *Scarborough* in English. For *Quaddelen* (in the Dialect of the Lower Saxons) signifies marks or scars got by blows or slashes on the face or other parts of the body. At this day 'tis remarkable for nothing but a *Lutheran Nunnery*; the Abbess whereof (who is always either a Princess of the blood of Saxony, or a Countess at least) is Lady Paramount of the whole City, and the Territories thereto belonging. It was once a *Hans-Town*; but upon a rebellion of the Citizens against their Abbess in the year 1475, that privilege was lost, and the City enslaved (rather then subjected) to the Elector of Saxony.

For a Catalogue of the Electors of Saxony, we refer the Reader to the following Description of *Dresden* in *Misnia*; where their usual Residence is now kept.







T H E
M A R Q U I S A T E
O F
M I S N I A.



MEISSEN or *Misnia* (which is so called from a City of the same name, formerly a Bishop's See, and the Metropolis of this Country; but now dwindled into a Town (little note) is bounded on the East with *Lusatia* or *Laußnitz*; on the South with *Bohemia*; on the West with *Thuringen*; and on the North with the *Upper Saxony*.

The whole Marquisate (which is a vastly large Country) is usually divided into four parts. 1. *Misnia*, strictly so call'd; or *Ostland*, containing *Dresden*, *Königsstein*, *Pirna*, the old Fort of *Sonnenstein*, &c. 2. *Der Erzgebirgische Creys*, a Mountainous Country; wherein are comprehended the Mine-Towns of *Freiberg*, *Altenberg* on the *Moglit*, *Augustus-burg*, *Annenberg*, *Marienber*, with some others. 3. The Circle of *Leipsick*; which (besides the dependances on that rich City) comprises the Counties of *Rochlitz*, *Waldheim*, and *Geringswald*; with some other places of note. 4. *Vogtlandia*; which was formerly reckon'd a distinct Principality of it self, but is now accounted by all a part of *Misnia*.

Besides these Provinces, there are in this Marquisate three Bishopricks. 1. *Meissen*. 2. *Naumburg*. 3. *Mersburg*. To each of these there are several Lands and Territories annex'd; some part of the Revenues whereof are disposed of towards the maintenance of a certain number of Canons in every Cathedral; but the greatest share is employed in raising Portions and Estates for the Elector's younger Children.

The Plains of *Misnia* are wonderfully fruitful in all manner of grain; and the Hills as well

stored with the richest Metals. In some places (especially on the banks of the *Elb*, near *Dresden* and *Meissen*) you may meet with large Vineyards; but their Wine is none of the best. At *Libenau*, *Pessern*, *Teuditz*, and some other places in the Bishoprick of *Mersburg*, there have been formerly Salt-pits; but these were so infinitely outdone by those at *Halle* before mention'd, that the Salters were forc'd at last to relinquish the trade as an employment which would by no means quit labour and cost. The whole Land is sufficiently furnish'd with Wood; and in most places the Forests afford good store of Venison; tho only the Woods near *Tschopau* shelter Bears.

The chief Rivers in this Province are the *Elb*, *Mulda*, *Pleiss*, white and black *Elster*. The lesser are: *Moglit*, *Weiseritz*, *Flohe*, *Meisse*, &c. All which afford plenty of all manner of fresh water fish; especially Carp, which are as numerous and large here as in any part of *Europe*.

'Tis agreed by most Historians, that the *Misnians* had their original from the *Myti*, a people of *Asia*; of whom *Cicero* (in his Oration *pro Flacco*) gives this character, that they were a people so contemptibly mean, that to call a man *Mysorum ultimus* was the most opprobrious language you could give him. However, the modern *Myti*, or *Myssii*, have no part in this character, being a people of a singularly courteous and affable behaviour. Nor are they less commendable for their delicate shape and neatness in clothes; whence the *Germans* have a proverb (*Meissner Gleissner*), intimating, that a *Misnian* makes the greatest shew of any *German*. *Albinus* commends them highly for chastity; and probably the severity of their *Saxon Law* (which punishes Adultery with death) may be one grand inducement to the practice of this virtue.

Rivers.

Inhabitants.



Chief Cities in MISNIA.

Dresden.



DRESDEN. The usual Seat of the Elector; a neat and well fortified City on the River *Elb*, which runs thro the midst of it, dividing the old Town from the new. A Town which (as 'tis probably guess'd) had its name from the three Lakes (*von den dreien Seen*) not far from it; which etymology of the word seems the more rational, for that (as its ancient Records testify) the name of this City was formerly written *Dresen*. The new City (in which stands the Elector's Palace) is the much more beautiful of the two, and better fortified; a place perhaps as well worth a curious Traveller's view as any Town in *Germany*.

Rarities.

Not to mention the Stone-bridge, which unites the two Towns, and for its largeness and length (consisting of seventeen fair Arches) is reckon'd one of the wonders of *Germany*; nor other notable pieces of Architecture in and about the Duke's Palace; that which most delights a stranger's eye is the Elector's *Kunst-Kamer*, or Chamber of rarities, in which are to be seen a vast company of the wonders of Art and Nature. I had presented me by one of the late Elector's Courtiers a perfect Catalogue of all the rarities in this admirable Repository: but that being too large to insert in this place, I shall only at present give the Reader a short view of the choicest of them, in the words of the ingenious and learned Dr. *Edw. Brown*, in the account he has publish'd of his Travels in *Germany* A.D. 1668.

"In the first partition are to be seen all manner of well made Instruments belonging to most Trades, as Joiners, Turners, Barbers, Smiths, Chirurgions, and other Artificers; instruments to force open doors, chests, &c. In the other Chambers these and the like are observable: A Tube Glass four Ells long. A large blew Turkish Glass. Variety of Coral, and artificial works of it. Fowls made of mother of Pearl. Drinking Cups in the shape of Dragons, Elephants, &c. Castles of Gold and mother of Pearl. Several Fowls and Cups made out of Nautilus, and other shells. A fine Ostrich made out of its Egg, with feathers of Gold. A Cup made of the Ball taken out of an Ox's stomach, richly set, about a foot long. A stone as big as a man's fist, like a *Bezoar*'s stone, taken out of an Horse. A Purse made out of the *Linum Incumbustibile*. Silver Ore from the Mines of *Freyberg*, almost pure, in strings and shoots. A natural Cross of Silver Ore. One hundred and twenty one heads carv'd on the outside of a Cherry-stone. A religious man, or Friar, of *Japan* carv'd in Box. A Crystal Cabinet sold by *Oliver Cromwell*; wherein is kept a Ring, with stones in it of the shape of a Castle. His present Majesty of *England*, King *Charles* the Second, on Horse-back; carv'd in Iron. An Head of King *Charles* the first. A Glass Organ. Topazes unpolish'd, ten inches in diameter. A Cup out of a Topaz. Emeralds, an inch in diameter, as they grow in the rock, resembling the *vitriolum nativum*. Thunder-stones, smelling of fire. Rocks made out of all sorts of Ore; and the names of the places where they were digg'd written upon them. The figures of Fishes in stones, out of *Mansfeld*; the stones are dark colour'd, but the Fishes of a Gold or Copper colour, (see more of these stones in the description we have

given the Reader of the County of *Mansfeld*). All sorts of stones which are to be found in *Saxony* and *Misnia*, polish'd. Two large pieces of pure Virgin Gold out of the Mine. A Hart with a Cabinet in his side, containing all medicines taken from a Hart. A white Hart as big as the life, made out of the shavings and filings of Harts-Horn; looking like Plaster. Figures printed in Trees. A Spur in part of a tree. Horns in trees.

Besides these, and some other rarities of less note, the foremention'd Author takes particular notice of the pictures of all the Dukes and Electors of *Saxony* (both in their Military and Electoral Habits). Amongst whom he might have observ'd the lively portraictures of *Hengist* and *Hofus*; drawn questionless according to the descriptions given of them by some of our Romanic English Historians. I shall not trouble the Reader with an historical account of the life and death of each particular Elector. We have already given a Catalogue of the Dukes of *Saxony* down as far as *Henry the Lion*, in the description of those Territories which are now subject to the Dukes of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg*. Upon the deposing of that Prince by the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, *Bernhard* Prince of *Anhalt* (Son of *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*) was made Elector; and was succeeded by, 2. *Albert* his Son; from whom the Dukes of *Lauenburg* derive their pedigree. After him came 3. *Albert* the second, Son of his predecessor. 4. *Rodolph I.* *Albert* the second's Son. 5. *Rodolph II.* Son of *Rodolph* the first. 6. *Winceslaus*, Son of *Rodolph* the second. 7. *Rodolph III.* Son of *Winceslaus*. 8. *Albert III.* Son of *Rodolph* the third; the last Duke and Elector of *Saxony* of that Family. Upon the failure of this Line (and the neglect of the Princes of *Lauenburg* to lay claim to the Electorate) *Frederic*, Landgrave of *Thuringen* and Marquis of *Misnia*, was created Duke of *Saxony* and Elector by the Emperor *Sigismund*. By which means the Title return'd again to the Family of *Wittkind* King of the ancient *Saxons*; from which it had been alienated for the space of two hundred years. From this *Frederic* is derived the succession of the present Electors, down to this day, in the following order: 2. *Frederic II.* Son to the first. 3. *Ernest*, *Frederic* the second's Son. 4. *Frederic III.* Son of *Ernest*'s Son. 5. *John*, *Frederic* the third's Brother. 6. *John*, *Frederic*, the Son of *John*; a great promoter of the Reform'd Religion. 7. *Maurice*, Cousin-German to his predecessor *John*; who drove *Charles* the sixth out of *Germany*, and was slain in the Battle of *Siffidhuse* against *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*. 8. *Augustus*, *Maurice*'s Brother. 9. *Christian*, *Augustus*'s Son. 10. *Christian II.* Son of *Christian* the first. 11. *John George*, *Christian* the second's Son; who first sided with the Emperor *Ferdinand* against the Elector Palatine, and afterwards with the King of *Sweden* against the Emperor. 12. *John George II.* Son to *John George* the first. He spent the greatest part of his time in ease and quiet; and dying this last year (1680) in a good old age, left the Electorate to his Son 13. *John George III.* This Elector is a Prince of low stature, but great Spirit; something fat and corpulent, but withal active and brisk. He was born the 20th day of June A.D. 1647, and in the year 1663 married *Ann Sophia* Princess of *Denmark*, and Sister to the present King *Christian*. By her he has several children, the eldest of whom (*John George*) is the Electoral Prince.

The Revenues of this Elector are thought to be as great (at least) as any other Prince's in *Germany*, excepting only the Imperial Family; altho

altho the circuit of his Dominions and number of his Subjects fall far short of what his neighbour, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, is master of. They that reckon his yearly Revenue to amount to 400000 pound sterling, speak modestly enough; and he that shall carefully compute all the incomes of his Treasury from the Imposition upon Beer and all other Commodities, from Taxes, Mines, &c. will (I presume) find it rise to a much larger sum. The profit which arises to him out of the silver Mines at *Freyberg* and some other places in his Territories has been long since computed to amount yearly to 130000 pound; and certainly the daily increase of labourers will rather augment that sum. The Excise or Imposit upon Beer in *Leipsick* only (a City consisting of no more than two Parishes) is usually farm'd at the rate of 20000 pound per annum. Besides this, and the like Customs, he has Tenths of all the Corn, Fruit, Wine, &c. in his Country. Add to these the great standing Tax laid upon his Subjects towards the maintenance of a war against the *Turks*; granted at first in times of danger and hostility, but gather'd since in days of peace (at least, as to that Enemy) under pretence of being in a readiness to receive him, whensoever he shall attack this Country.

Answerable to these vast revenues is the pomp and splendour of his Court; his Attendants being usually more numerous than the Trains of any of his neighbour-Princes. 'Tis reported, that in the Elector *Christian* the second's Court, at the same time, three Dukes, as many Earls, and five Barons (of foreign Nations, besides a great number of the Nobility of his own Country) were Pensioners to that Prince. Nor have the two late Electors abated much of this state and grandeur. Witness the Funeral of *John George* the first, in the year 1657, at which were twenty-four Horses of State cover'd with black, and the Electoral Eschutcheon wrought thereon, each of them being led by two Gentlemen; after which follow'd three thousand five hundred persons in mourning.

The Court of *Saxony* has been always more bronzed with excessive intemperance in drinking than any other Prince's Palace in *Germany*. Nor have the Electors themselves been able to shun the imputation; a red nose being, as is reported by some of their own Historians, the inseparable badge of that Family.

II. LEIPZIG. This City is supposed to have been built by the *Vandals* (who were ancient inhabitants of these parts) about the year of Christ 700; and to have had its name from the *Slavonian* or *Wendish* word *Lipz*, which signifies a Linden-tree (from the multitude of this sort of Timber, which formerly grew in this place). Whence in *Latin* Authors we sometimes meet with *Phylurea* instead of *Lipsia*; from the Greek word *φύλλον*, *tilia*. 'Tis seated at the confluence of three small Rivers (the *Elster*, *Pleissa*, and *Parda*) in a pleasant and fruitful plain, abounding with all manner of necessities and pleasures; as, large and rich meadows, which are mowed twice constantly (sometimes thrice) a year; pleasant Woods, and an infinite number of fine Orchards, plentifully stock'd with all sorts of fruit.

Within the walls there is no such thing as Orchard or Garden; but the whole plot of ground is cover'd with stately Fabricks. *Pleissenburg* (or the Castle, seated on the *Pleissa*, which defends the Town) is a strong Fort, and strictly guarded; and *St. Nicolas*'s Church is thought to be the fairest, on the inside, of any Lutheran Church in *GERMANY*.

Church in *Germany*. The Citizens have generally well-built houses; many whereof (especially near the market-place) are seven, some, nine, stories high.

Near this place was the chief seat of the late civil wars of *Germany*: inasmuch that this Town was five several times besieged and taken in the space of two years. At the last 'twas taken by the Imperialists on the 12th of August 1633. but restored upon the ratification of the Treaty of peace betwixt the Emperor and Elector of *Saxony*, sign'd at *Prague* A.D. 1635.

At this day 'tis famous for (besides the purity of the high Dutch tongue, which is thought to flourish here in a more refin'd strain than in any other part of *Misnia*, and consequently of *Germany*) the three things following: 1. The great Traffic and concourse of Merchants from all places of note in *Europe*; especially during the three fairs which are here kept yearly, at Christmas, Easter and Michaelmas. 2. The high Court of Judicature: before which the Elector himself is bound to appear upon summons. The manner of proceeding in this Court is at large deliver'd by *Zobelius* in his book entitled *Differentia Juris Saxonici & Civilis*; and by the Author of the *Chronicon Lipsiense*, written not many years since in High-Dutch. 3. The University; which was founded here A.D. 1408 upon the quarrel betwixt the *Hussites* and *Papists* at *Prague*, whereby the former were forced to leave the town and to settle themselves at *Leipsig*; to which City two thousand of them are said to have flock'd in one day. There are in it at this day four Colleges and twenty four public professors: amongst whom the chief professor of Divinity is Dr. *John Adam Scherzer*, a person of wonderful humanity and as great learning. The several books he has publish'd (especially his *Collegium Anti-socinianum*; wherein he has bravely confuted those knotty arguments of the *Cracovian* party, which sow of his Countrymen before him were able to understand) sufficiently demonstrate to the world the quickness of his parts and soundness of his judgement. His Scholar *J. Carpozovius* (son to the famous lawyer of that name, who was formerly professor in this University) has got himself great credit by his skill in the Eastern languages and his apprehensive quickness in unfolding the mysteries of the ancient and modern Jewish Rabbies: the greatest part of which accomplishment he had (as himself confesses) from the good Instructions of his Master *Scherzer*. Besides the old Mr. *Thomasius* (Schoolmaster near *St. Nicholas*'s) is look'd upon as a man singularly well skill'd in all manner of philological writings.

Amongst the old Manuscripts in their Library (which amount to some thousands; but are only the despicable plunder of a few demolish'd Monasteries) the only rarity is *Tzerzes*'s Greek Commentary upon *Homer*'s Iliads: a book perhaps hardly to be met with elsewhere, and written in a fair and legible character.

III. FREYBERG. A famous and pleasant Mine-Town not far from the bank of the River *Mulda*. The Citizens have so grand a conceit of the delicacy of this Town's situation, that this is an ordinary proverb amongst them, *Were I Lord of Leipsig, I would spend my Income at Freyberg*. It derives its name from the rich hills upon which 'tis seated:

*Fribergam Indigena clivo de nomine dicunt,
Libera de fossis quasi ferres munera terras.*

In *St. Peter*'s Church at *Freyberg* is the usual burying place of the Electors, many whereof ly here

here entomb'd in fair Monuments; especially Elector *Maurice*, whose Monument of black Marble is rais'd three piles high, and adorn'd with many rich statues in Alabaster and white Marble. This is reckon'd one of the noblest, and perhaps may pass for the very best, of its kind in *Germany*. When this City was surrendred into the hands of the Duke of *Friedland's* Soldiers in the year 1632, the Elector of *Saxony* paid 80000 Rix-dollars to save these Sepulchers of his Fathers from being ranfack'd and defac'd. And this large sum was the more willingly given because 'tis the fashion to bury the *German* Princes in their Robes and Ensigns of Honour, Rings, Jewels, &c. which would have been rich plunder for the Soldiers, if not compounded for.

Mines.

The Mines are said to have been found out accidentally in the year 1180, by a fellow carrying Salt; who in a Cart-road first discover'd a piece of Ore, which was found to be as rich in Silver as the best in *Germany*. Since that time the multitudes of Miners who have swarm'd hither, have made so great progress in their work as to undermine the whole Town; which stands (at least the greatest part of it) upon Vaults and Caverns. Besides these Mines within the walls, there are a great many more within a mile or two of the City; the most remarkable of which is that on the top of the high hill (*Auff dem hohem berg*); which is above seventy seven of their fathoms in depth. Now each of these fathoms contains twelve of their Ells, three of which make an *English* fathom; so that this Mine is (in all probability) the deepest in *Europe*.

The Miners have a peculiar habit of their own, which cannot so well be describ'd as represented, in a figure, to the eye.

Metals and Minerals.

They dig several sorts of Metals and Minerals out of these Mines; tho the only thing they labour for, is Silver. One of the Overseers of these Mines gave me thirty-two several kinds of Ore; all of which would yield some Silver, but in a proportion different from the rest. The most ordinary sorts of Ore contain either Silver and Copper, Silver and Lead, or all three; but the Lead and Copper are not much regarded. They have here great quantity of Sulphur or Brimstone Ore; which is hard and stony, and usually speckled (which the Miners look upon as a sign of the richest Ore) with red spots. Some of this Ore contains Silver, some Copper, and some both; but in a small and inconsiderable proportion. An hundred weight of Ore yields commonly three pounds and an half of Sulphur; which runs out of a Furnace (made for that purpose) into water, and is afterwards melted over again and purified. The reliques of the Ore, out of which the Silver is already melted, serves for two uses; first, to melt down Silver; which, when too hard, it makes fluid. But the more confideral use of it, is in the making of Vitriol or Copperas, after this manner: They burn the Brimstone-Ore again, and then, putting it into a large Fat, pour water thereon; which having stood a competent while, is boil'd to a considerable height, and then let out into Coolers. In these there are a great many sticks set up (as in the making of Sugar Candy), to which the purest Vitriol cleaves; as the worse sort does to the sides and bottoms of the Vessels.

Virgula divina.

They have several ways of discovering Mines; the chief of which is with the *virgula divina*, the use whereof some of them look upon as a piece

of Conjurat[i]on, rather than an experiment drawn from the principles of Natural Philosophy. 'Tis a forked piece of Hazel; the two horns of which the discoverer holds in his hands, with the forks upright. In this posture he traverses the ground, muttering a set form of unintelligible words to himself. When the fork'd stick (mov'd by an occult impulse) turns in his hand, and points to the ground, 'tis taken for an infallible argument of some rich veins of Silver in the place it points at. Upon this sign given, they immediately fall a digging; and seldom miss of the expected success.

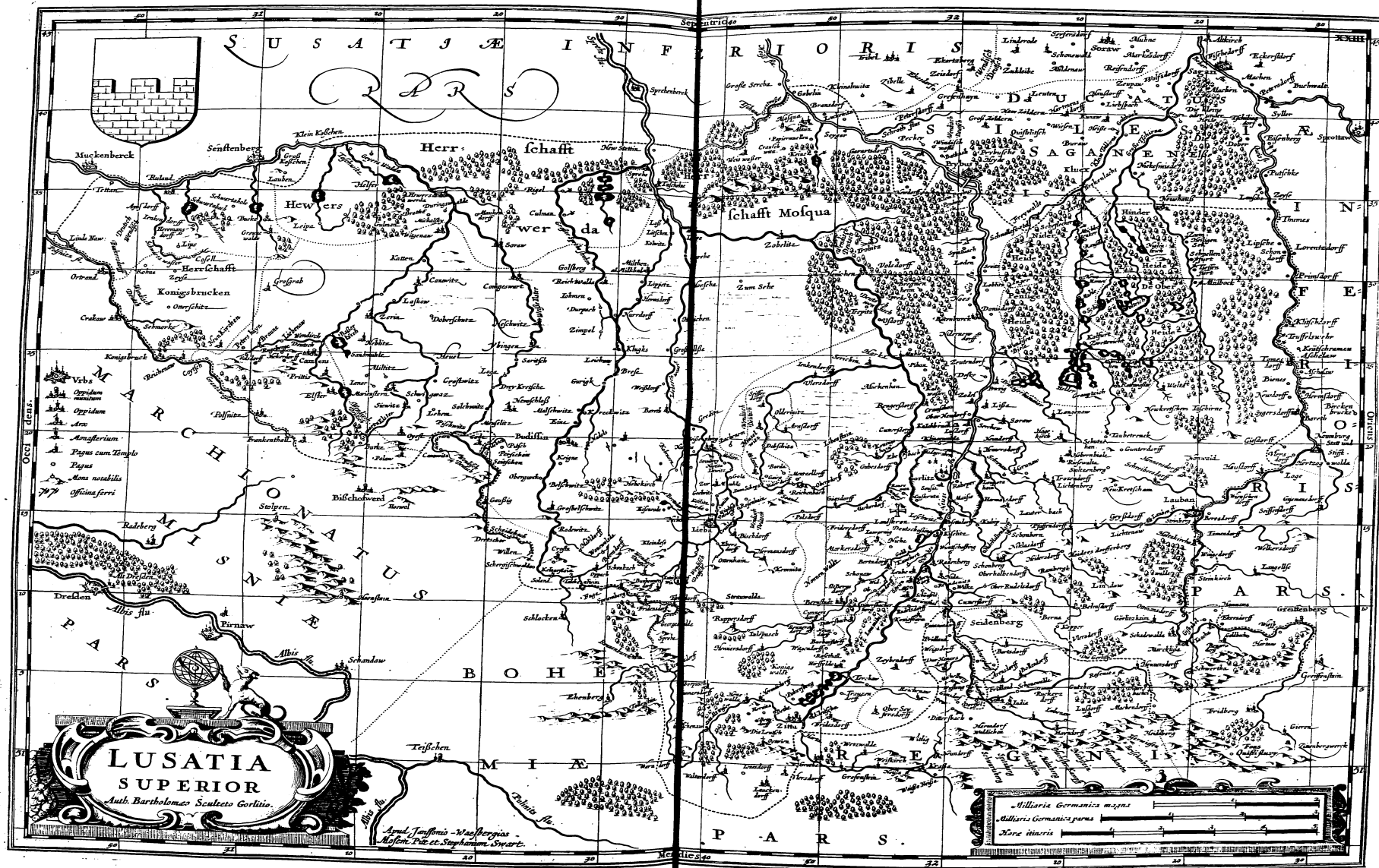
Sometimes they meet with damps in the deep Mines; which are always dangerous, and often prove mortal to the labourers. But the greatest inconvenience, and which constantly attends their labour, is the dust; which grates upon and frets their Skins, Lungs, and Stomachs; and too often shortens their days, by bringing them into irrecoverable Consumptions. To secure themselves against these two evils, they sometimes use large Vizards with glass-eyes; under which they have room enough to breathe for some considerable while.

At *Freyberg* there is a yearly Coinage of Rix-dollars, and other money; which is most commonly true sterling, and look'd upon generally as the best Cash in *Germany*. For whereas the Emperor's Coin is usually a base and mixt metal; the Elector's is pure and true Silver, current in all parts of the Empire.

IV. MEISSEN. Once the Metropolis and chief City in this Marquifate; but at this time so inconsiderable, as that it hardly merits the fourth place in this Catalogue. It has its name from the River *Meisse*; on the banks of which 'tis seated. Before the Civil Wars of *Germany*, 'twas famous for a great wooden Bridge cross the *Elb* near this place; which *Dresler* is pleas'd to call the bravest sight of its kind in *Germany*; and *Bertius* ventures to name it the wonder of *Europe*. But some of the unruly Soldiers robd the Town of this piece of credit; and it has now nothing to brag of, but the Elector's Palace, which would be fit enough to entertain a Prince if it stood at *Dresden*, or any such pleasant part of *Misnia*.

V. MERSEBURG. Formerly a Bishop's See, but now usually assign'd as a portion to some of the Elector's younger Brother's; and upon that account enjoy'd by Duke *Christian*, youngest Brother to the late Elector of *Saxony*. Some Antiquaries affirm, that in this place stood formerly the famous *Saxon* Idol *Irmenfent* (of which the Reader has already had an account) which they take to be the same with *Mars* among the *Romans*; and thence conclude the true etymology of the word to be *Marsburg*, or the City of the God *Mars*. The Town at present consists of a great number of old fashion'd and ruinous houses; amongst which there is hardly any thing worth the taking notice of, save the Cathedral. Near this Church they have a Library, wherein are a great company of venerable Manuscripts, but very ill kept. Amongst which I took notice of the Books of *Samuel* and the *Kings* in *Latin*; written in a fair and ancient *Anglo-Saxonic* character.

Torgau (falsly plac'd by *Mercator* in the Upper *Saxony*), *Ilzenburg*, *Naumburg*, with some others, are Towns of some note and traffick; but not by much so considerable as those already describ'd.





T H E
M A R Q U I S A T E
O F
L U S A T I A.



LUSATIA, or *Lausitz*, as the *Germans* call it, is bounded on the South with the Kingdom of *Bohemia*; on the West with *Misnia* and *Saxony*; on the North with the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*; and on the East with

the Lower *Silesia*.

Not many years since this Province was part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*; and is usually described as such by most Geographers. But when (in the year 1620) the *Lusatians* had joined themselves in an open Rebellion with other confederate Traitors of that Kingdom, the Emperor issued out his Commation to *John George* Elector of *Saxony*, to quell these Revolters, and reduce them (if possible) to their ancient obedience. This he did effectually; and for his reward, and encouragement to proceed in these good services, had the whole Province pawn'd to him till further satisfaction should be made. At last, by the Treaty of *Prague*, in the year 1635, the Emperor settled this Marquisate upon the Elector and his Heirs for ever; in which State (excepting only some few places in the Lower *Lusatia*, which are subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*) it continues to this day.

This great Marquisate is usually divided into the Upper and Lower *Lausnitz*; the former whereof is sometimes, by Geographers, named *Hexapolis*; because it has in it six Cities (*Lebau*, *Budissin*, *Camenitz*, *Görlitz*, *Lauben*, and *Zittau*) all confederate. In the Lower *Lusatia*, the Cities subject to the Elector of *Saxony* are: *Lubben* on the *Spree*, *Guben*, *Lucken*, and *Calow*. The rest (as *Cottbus*, *Peytze*, *Sommerfeld*, with some others of less note) pay homage to the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*.

We cannot much commend this Country for its fruitfulness; the greatest part of it being a dry sandy and barren soil, and the rest made up of Fens and Bogs. However the inhabitants make a hard shift to grow so much Corn as is sufficient for their own relief, tho they never

have so great plenty as to be able to export any of it into foreign Countries. They have no want of Wood, Venison, nor Fish; nay, they have such plenty of these Commodities as is sufficient (had they the convenience of trafficking with other Nations) to enrich the Country, and bring in all the Rarities of other places.

The two chief Rivers of the Country are the *Spree* and *Neiße*; both of them exceedingly well stock'd with all manner of fresh fish. The *Elster* too springs in this Marquisate; but is a rivulet of no consequence till it has pass'd thorough some parts of the neighbouring Provinces.

It appears, from the mixture of an abundance of *Wendish* words with the High-Dutch spoken in these parts, that the ancient inhabitants of *Lusatia* were a branch of the *Slavonian* Nation. Hence in the Villages and most barbarous places of the Marquisate, especially in the Lower *Lusatia*, you meet with a strange kind of unintelligible gibberish; tho the Citizens every where speak good *Dutch*. Some of these people, Geographers say, have their original from the *Illyrii*, *Elysi*, or *Lygi*; others from the *Sarmatians*; a third sort from the *Saraceni*; and a fourth from the *Lusci* or *Latitii*. But from what Nation or Kindred the *Polanders* named this Marquisate *Divotonia* (as *Cramer*, *Neugebauer*, and others tell cannot yet learn.

The modern *Lusatians* are thought to be men of as apprehensive and quick natural parts as any of their neighbours; but exceedingly addicted to covetousness and penury. Their Country breeds neither Horses nor Horsemen; but (if we believe *Job. Borer*, in the account he has given us of the Military power of all the great Princes and Potentates of the world) they are able, upon a very short warning, to raise twenty-thousand hardy foot Soldiers, who will endure a shock better then twice that number of delicate and well-bred Western Warriors. They are (in all Cases, Civil and Criminal) strict observers of the *Saxon* Laws; to the harsh tenure of which they pay a better obedience then ever they were known to do formerly to any Statutes of the Kings of *Bohemia*.

The Chief Cities in LUSATIA.

Bautzen.

BAUTZEN, or Budissina. Seated on the River Spree; and first built by a Bohemian Duke of this name, about the year 800. In the year 1634 this City was so warmly besieged by the the Elector of Saxony's forces, that the Emperor's Soldiers (who kept the Town) were forc'd to fire the Suburbs, for fear of sheltering the Enemy. This fire was unhappily driven over, by a strong wind, into the City; and in a few hours laid it in ashes. In this miserable condition (having nothing standing but the walls and Castle) it was soon after surrendr'd by the Imperialists. But not long after, even the small remainders of this large Town were demolish'd by some of the Swedish Generals. Since which time it has not been able to recover its glory; but is still something inferior to

Gorlitz.

GORLITZ. Which City, seated on the Western banks of the River Neisse, is said to have been built and fortified by Boleslaus III. Duke of Poland; who died in the year 1139. Others say, 'twas founded by Duke Sobieslaus about the year 1131. However all agree in this, that after its first foundation 'twas burnt down to the ground, and that thence it got the name of Gorlitz; which in the Slavonian language (as well as Brandstat in the High Dutch, a name given it by most Germans) signifies a burnt City. For Gorlitz is a corruption of Tzschorlitz, the ancient name of this Town; and that of Tschorellik. There are at present several neat Churches in the Town; and a great many stately dwelling houses. The chief trade of the Citizens is in Beer-brewing, and making, colouring, and dressing several sorts of Linnen (and some Woollen) Cloth.

Zittau.

ZITTAU, or Sittau; which some will have to signify as much as *Suffe au*; and to have had its name from the fresh and sweet waters on which 'tis seated. But we need enquire no further after the etymology of the word, if what Dreffer reports be true, that on a Grave-stone in this City was to be seen in his time the following Inscription: *Anno Christi 1021, Idibus Julii, obiit pia & illustris Femina Zittavia, Christianissimo Principi Manfredi nupta, fundatrix & dotatrix hujus oppidi, de ejusdem nomine dicti.* There is hardly

any thing at present remarkable in the Town, except the old *Franciscan* Monastery which, since the Reformation, has been converted into an Hospital.

IV. LEIBA, Lobau, Liben, Loben, or Lubben. (for all these names I find given it by Mercator and other noted Geographers) is look'd upon as one of the oldest Towns in these parts. And for that reason the other five confederate Cities of *Lusatia* used always to send their Deputies to consult at this place, in time of any common calamity or danger. It is seated on the bank of a small Rivulet, about an equal distance betwixt *Bautzen* and *Gorlitz*, girt round with a delicate plain and pleasant meadows. We may judg of the riches of this little Town by the vast plunder which the *Swedish* Army confest'd they got out of it in the year 1639, which amounted to a sum of seventy thousand *Rixxdollars* in ready Cash, besides other rich booties.

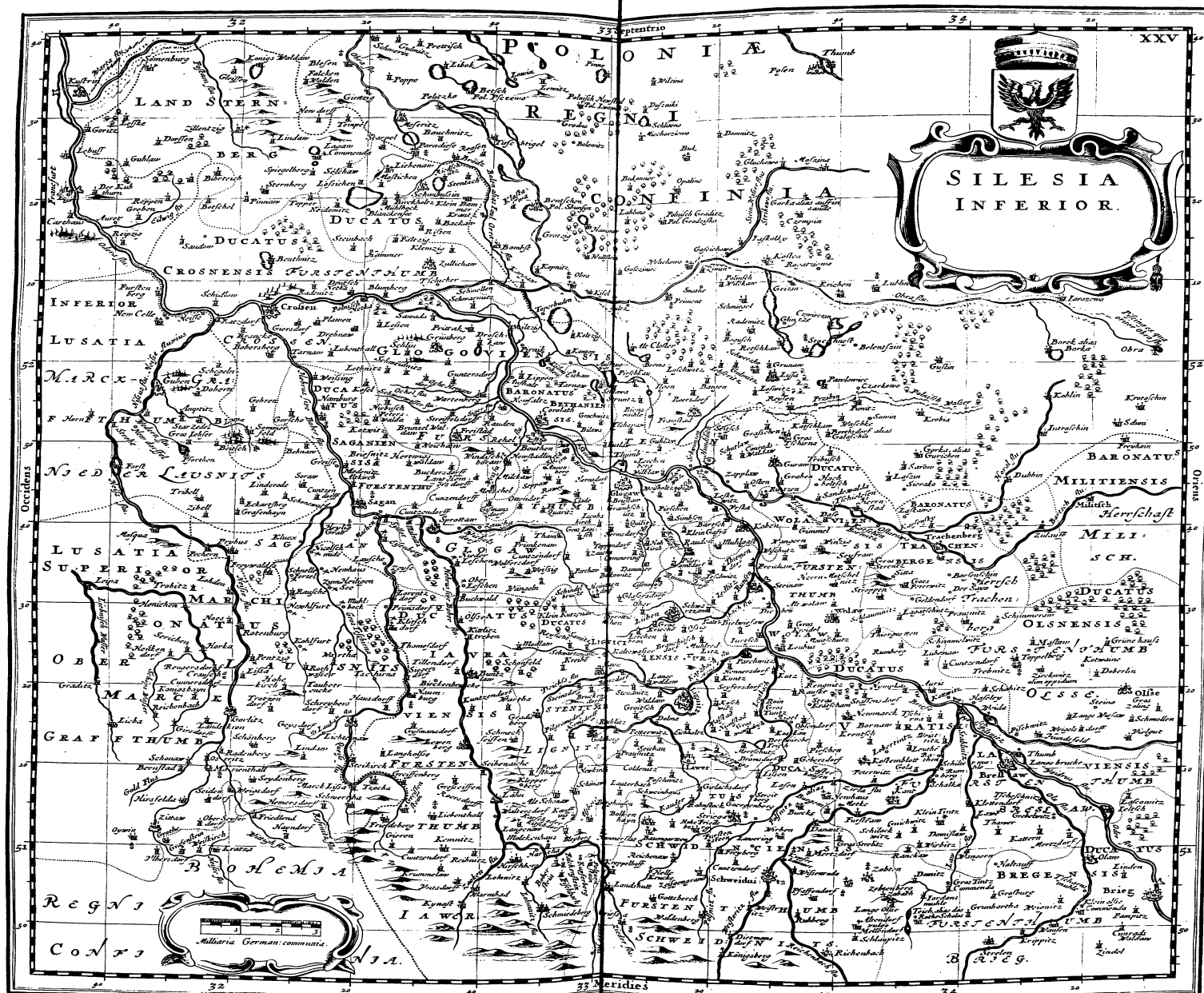
V. LUBEN on the *Spree*; the chief Town in the Lower *Lusatia*. In this place the Elector of Saxony has a Palace; in which (sometimes in a progress for pleasure) he keeps his residence for some short while. What alterations were here in the late Civil wars of *Germany*, may perhaps be remembred by some of the ancient Burgers of the Town; but is not, I think, recorded by any Historian of note.

VI. GUBEN. A well fortified little Town in the Lower *Lusatia*; seated on the River *Neisse*, which contributes very much to its strength and security. In the year 1631, immediately after the great battel of *Leipsick*, the Imperialists fell in upon this City and took it; but towards the later end of *October* were driven out again by *Marquise Hamilton* (at that time a Commander in the *Swedish* Army), who coming suddenly upon them, put the greatest part of them to the Sword, and routed the rest. But the poor Citizens were harder put to it in the year 1642, when the *Swedish* General *Stallhanfs* lay before it for three weeks together, and the poor besieged Saxons lay block'd up, and destitute of all manner of provisions and amunition, being at last forc'd to surrender themselves upon what terms their merciless enemies would propose to them.

Camentz, Lucken, Calow, with many others, may pass for fair Villages; but will hardly deserve the name of Cities.









T H E
Great Dukedome
O F
S I L E S I A.



ANY and various are the opinions of Geographers touching the original of the word *Silesia*, or *Schlesien*, to speak in the German language. It is the opinion of some, that it is deriv'd from *Scolefs*, a small River which falls into the *Oder*; but others are content to fetch it from the *Elysi*, the ancient inhabitants of this Country; not troubling themselves to dive any further into the original of that name.

Within the compass of that vast Tract of Land which now is comprehended under the common name of *Silesia* were contain'd anciently a great number of people of different names and government. *Pirckheimer* tells us, that the Country about *Breslaw* was inhabited by the *Lutiburi*; the Principality of *Sagan* by the *Batini*; the Dukedom of *Oppelen* by the *Sidones*, and that of *Teschen* by the *Cogni*. To these *Simon Grisebancus* adds several others in the following distich:

*Elysiæ veteres Ligii, Quadique, Manimi,
Marsigni clari quam tenuere Luij.*

And to these the learned *Cluverius* will have us to add the *Semnones*, *Off*, *Burii*, &c. which, I suppose, are no more than so many distinct names taken from the different Villages these men inhabited; or, it may be, from the names of the Rivers, as was the peculiar fancy of these German people. Now these names of places, Rivers, &c. were (as *Cureus*, in his Chronicle of *Silesia*, assures us) quite lost and forgotten upon the admission of the Polish language into this Country. *Lignitz*, *Libus*, and some few places more, retain their primitive names; but all the rest are, as appears from their termination, of a Polish extraction. *Pliny* calls the *Oder* (the chief River of this Country) *Guttalus*; and others think that River which has now the name of the *Spree*, was by the ancients named *Suevus*. From whence

G E R M A N Y.

some Geographers (not improbably) have concluded, that first the *Goths*, and afterwards the *Suevi*, or *Swabes*, were formerly inhabitants of these parts.

That *Silesia* was a part of the Polish Dominions in the days of their first Prince *Lechus* (or at least a good large share of it, down as far as the banks of the River *Oder*) seems probable enough from the testimonies of *Adam Bremenfis* and *Helmoldus*; the former whereof begins the Polish Nation from the Eastern banks of that River, which the later makes the utmost bounds (Eastward) of his *Slavi*. However 'tis as manifest, that the ancient Princes of Germany often invaded this Land; and probable enough, that 'twas sometimes tributary to them. Before *Charles* the Great's days we have but little of History (concerning these parts of the world) which we may rely on. But *Cureus* proves to us, that this Emperor (amongst many other his noble exploits) subjected *Silesia* to himself. And *Eginhard* means the same thing, when he tells us, that *Charles* the Great overran the whole Country betwixt the *Rhine* and the *Vistula*; where by the *Vistula*, 'tis evident, he understands the first original source or head of that River. After *Charles* the Great's days we have yet clearer testimonies of the *Silesians* paying homage to the Germans. *Adam Bremenfis* (an Historian of unquestionable authority) speaking of the Emperor *Ludovic* the Godly, says, *Ipsæ Boemans, Sarabos, Salsos* (where, by the way, we are to take notice, that instead of *Silesii* some of the ancient writers have *Slesi*, others *Slusi*, many *Sileucii*, and not a few *Susi*), & ceteros Slavorum populos ita perdomuit ut tributarios efficeret. Whence it appears, that they quickly threw of *Charles* the Great's yoke; as they did, not long afterwards, his Son's too. For *Helmoldus* tells us, *post mortem Ludovici Regis, Bohemi, Sorabi, SUI & Slavi, quos ipse tributis subjecerat, tunc servitutis jugum excusserunt*. Another Rebellion the *Annales Fuldenses* mention in the year 874; *Slavi qui vocantur Lincnes & Slusi eorumque vicini defectionem molientes solum dare censum veniunt. Quos Hludovicus Rex, missis quibusdam fidelibus suis, sine bello compressit, acceptisque obsequiis*

Ancient
Government.

G g

obsidibus nonnullis & muneribus non paucis eos sub
pristinum redegit servitium. I have been the more
punctual in alledging these Authorities, because
I find the *Polish* writers obstinately deny, that
the *Silesians* had in these days any other Lords
then the Princes of *Poland*. Only *Vincentius Kad-*
lublo, in the second Book of his *Polish* Chroni-
cle, seems to allow of the foremention'd *German*
Relations, when he says, that *Boleslaus I.* annex'd
Seleucia, Prussia, Russia, Moravia, and *Bohemia*
to the Territories of his predecessors; which
intimates thus much, that formerly *Seleucia*, or
Silesia, was under the dominion of some other
Prince. In the year 1042, the Emperor *Henry III.*
gave a grant of *Silesia* to *Bretislaus* Duke of
Bohemia; who resign'd it up to the *Polanders*,
on condition they should for ever pay out of it
a yearly tribute to the Princes of *Bohemia*. After-
wards *Henry IV.* (at a Diet held at *Mentz*,
A. D. 1086) gave power to *Uratiflaus* King of
Bohemia to invade *Silesia, Lusatia*, and the whole
Kingdom of *Poland*, and to subject them to his
own Government; as is testified by *Cosmas Pra-*
gensis, who was himself present at the Diet. This
Cromer cannot deny; but only, in the height of
his passion, asserts, that neither the Emperor
Henry nor King *Uratiflaus* had ever any thing
to do with a foot of Land in any of these Ter-
ritories. This Assignment of *Silesia* occasion'd
wars betwixt the *Bohemians* and *Polanders*; the
later whereof we have reason to believe were
Conquerors, since we read, that the *Silesians*
remain'd still subject to *Boleslaus III.* King of *Pol-*
land. This King's Son (*Vladiflaus II.*) being ban-
ish'd by his Brothers, whom his Father had left
Cohers with him of the Kingdom, out of *Pol-*
land, fled to the Emperor *Conrad III.* whose Suc-
cessor, *Frederic I.* forced King *Boleslaus IV.* to
resign all *Silesia* to this exil'd Brother and his
Heirs for ever. *Vladiflaus* left behind him
three Sons, *Boleslaus, Mieczislaus*, and *Conrad*;
who were joint-Dukes of *Silesia*, but paid some
small homage and acknowledgment to the Kings
of *Poland*. The flocking in of the *Germans* into
Silesia with *Vladiflaus* and his Sons, and their
settling themselves in this Dukedom, bred a great
deal of bad blood betwixt this Nation and the
Polanders. Inasmuch that the Kings of *Silesia*
would seldom call any of the Dukes of *Silesia*
to the General Assemblies or the Princes and
Nobility of that Kingdom; nor were they ever
admitted to succeed to the Crown, tho' (before
the Kingdom came to be Elective) they had
often the justest Title to it.

John King of *Bohemia*, and Son to the Empe-
ror *Henry VII.* was a zealous promoter of these
diffentions; managing them so well to his own
advantage, that at last he became Lord of *Silesia*,
by an agreement made with *Casmir* the Great
King of *Poland*. However, by this Treaty the
whole Dukedom was not made over to him;
for *Bernhard* Duke of *Sneidnitz* still acknowledg'd
the Supremacy of the *Polish* Kings, as *Stanislaus*
Lubinski proves out of several ancient Records
of that Nation. Afterwards *Casmir* the Great
recover'd by force of Arms the Town and Ter-
ritories of *Wichovia*, contrary (says *Cureau*) to
the Articles of the Treaty sign'd by him and
by virtue of this Conquest, or rather outrage
(committed by the said *Casmir*'s Soldiers in the
year 1343) the Kings of *Poland* have kept actual
possession of *Wichovia* to this day. In the reign
of *Casmir Jagellonides IV.* *John* Duke of *Ofwiecie*
ventur'd, upon an affront given him, to invade
Poland, and to lay waste several Towns and Vil-
lages in that Kingdom. The *Polanders*, to make

themselves satisfaction for this injury, march'd
into this Duke's Territories, and laid in ashes the
whole Country before them; until Duke *John*
was forc'd to compound the business, upon con-
dition that he should, for a certain sum of money,
reign to the King of *Poland* his whole Right and
Title to the Town and Fort of *Ofwiecie*. By
which means that City was cut off from the
King of *Bohemia*'s Dominions in the year 1454.
About the same time the Dukes of *Ratibor* and
Sesine made over the Dukedom of *Saver* to the
Bishop of *Cracow*; whose Successors are Lords of
it to this day. Some other small Tracts of Land
in the Dukedom of *Silesia* do still belong to cer-
tain Abbies and other Religious Houses in the
Kingdom of *Poland*; but all the most noted
Provinces (except the Dukedom of *Crossen*, of
which in its place) are reckon'd Dependances
on the Crown of *Bohemia*; upon which score the
Emperor of *Germany* styles himself Duke of *Sil-*
esia.

This Great Dukedom is commonly divided
into the Upper and Lower *Silesia*; in the for-
mer whereof are contain'd the Cities and Ter-
ritories of *Jagerndorf, Troppau, Teschen, Ratibor*,
and *Oppelen*; and in the later the Towns and
Dukedoms of *Grotkau* and *Neisse*, *Brieg*, *Bres-*
lau, *Oels*, *Munsterberg*, *Schweidnitz*, *Jauer*, *Lignitz*,
Glogau, *Sagan*, and *Crossen*. Another division
of it is into the *Polish* and *German Silesia*; whereof
the first contains all the Tract of Land beyond
the Northern banks of the *Oder*; and the later
that on the Southern.

All along the Coasts of *Bohemia* there are
vastly high Mountains which separate that King-
dom from the Dukedom of *Bohemia*; the most
remarkable of which are the *Montes Sudetes* or
Rifen-bergen, whereof the Reader may expect a
larger account in the description of *Bohemia*.
Within the limits of *Silesia* the four chief Moun-
tains are: 1. *Zottenberg* or *Zobtenberg*, call'd by
Latin Authors *Mons Zotenis, Zabubus*, and some-
times *Silenis* or *Silentius*. 'Tis usually, by the
neighbourhood (being about two German miles
distant from *Schweidnitz*) call'd the *Silesian* *Wet-*
tercock; for by the top of this Mountain they
pretend to guess what weather they are to expect
the next morning. On the top are still to be
seen the ruins of an old Castle, storm'd and de-
molish'd by the Citizens of *Breslau* in the year
1471, because it had been for several years the
Harbour and Refuge of a great company of
Robbers, who here kept their Rendezvous, and
daily infested the Vicinage. Out of this hill the
Silesians dig a delicate dark-green Marble. 2. *Grats-*
berg or *Grotisberg*, in the Dukedom of *Lignitz*;
on the top whereof Duke *Frederic* the first built
a fair Castle, which is since turn'd into a Watch-
Tower. 3. *Spitsberg*; another Beacon-hill not
far from the former. 4. *Georgenberg*, in the Du-
kedom of *Schweidnitz*; famous for the *Strigifhe*
Erde, or *Terra Sigillata*, which is a sort of hard
Earth with several white, yellow, and red streaks
or veins in it. 'Twas first discover'd by an ex-
cellent Chymist (*John Montanus*, Physician at
Strigaw), and by him made use of as an anti-
dote against all manner of poison, and a sovereign
medicine for a great many diseases, which he
cur'd with a great deal of facility. The secret he
kept for some years to himself; but at last (for the
benefit of his Country and all mankind) pub-
lish'd a Tract in *Latin*, containing its description
and virtues.

The *Oder* is the chief of all the Rivers in *Sil-*
sia. It springs near the Town *Oder*, not far
from *Teschen* on the borders of *Moravia*; and
passes by *Ratibor, Cofel, Oppelen, Brieg, Breslau*,
Giv.

Glogau, Beuthen, and *Crossen* (with some more
Cities of less note) before it leaves this Du-
kedom. Other remarkable Rivers are the *Bober*,
Neisse, Ohla, and *Queiss*. Besides these, 'tis the
honour of *Silesia*, that the *Vistula* (the best River
in *Poland*) and the *Elb* spring out of its mountains.

There are also in this Country good store of
Ponds and Lakes; which yield plenty of all man-
ner of fresh water fish; especially Lampreys, which
are caught in prodigious quantities in the *Neis-*
sish Sea, and some other waters.

Other Commodities of the Land are Mad-
der, Flax, sweet Cane or Galengal, Wine (espe-
cially in the Dukedoms of *Sagan* and *Crossen*),
Silver, Copper, Lead, Iron, and Chalk. They
have plenty of Salt-peter, and some good Salt;
tho' not so much as to be sufficient for their
own use, so that daily great quantities of this
Commodity are brought in from *Poland* and
other neighbouring Countries. They have all
the sorts of wild and tame Beasts that any other
part of the *German* Empire affords. Butter, Cheese
(particularly, a kind of pitiful stuff made of Ewe's
milk), Bacon, Honey, &c. But the greatest tra-
ding Commodities they have, are Wool and
Flax.

Silesia has bred several good Scholars and brisk
Wits, tho' the ordinary Rustics are look'd upon as
a people of a shallow understanding and small
sense. They are commonly, in way of derision,
fill'd by their neighbour Nations *Efelsfresser*, or
Afs-Eaters. The occasion of which nickname,
some say, was this: A blunt Country Rustic
travelling from near *Breslau* into the Dukedom
of *Crossen*, 'spy'd in a field an Afs feeding; which
the poor fellow (having never before seen the
like Creature) mistook unhappily for an over-
grown Hare. Whereupon, discharging his Blun-
derbush, he shot the strange beast, and brought
it home to his friends and acquaintance, who
(being a pack of Bumpkins, of no longer heads
then himself) roasted and eat up the outlandish
Puss. This is the relation which the common
people of *Silesia* give of their Title. Another
story is, that the Miners at *Reichenstein* (not far
from *Glaz*) having discover'd a vein of Gold-
Ore, which they nam'd *der guldener Esel*, lay at
it continually; being resolv'd, that no strangers
or foreigners should share with them in the
Treasure. And hence they got the name of
Afs-eaters; from stuffing their purses and not
their carcasses. But this later narrative may possi-
bly have been contriv'd by some of the *Silesian*
Wits; who, by this means, were in hopes to
wear off the disgrace and ignominy of the for-
mer. Some of them (like the Bores of *Italy* and
Bohemia) have a custom of reckoning the hours
of the day from the Snuffing; but few of the
Nobility observe that method.

The Lieutenantship of *Silesia* was for some
time committed to *Matthias Corvinus* King of
Hungary; but afterwards was conferr'd upon the
Bishops of *Breslau*; until the Emperor *Rudolf II.*
decreed, that this charge should be committed
to some of the Temporal Princes of that Na-
tion, who were to be nominated (as well as the
subordinate Lieutenants of the several petty Du-
kedoms or Counties) by the Council Chamber
at *Prague*; to whom was also committed at the
same time the supreme inspection into all
Law-Cases and the different administration of
Justice in all Courts of Judicature in each par-
ticular Province.

Christianity was first planted in *Poland* (and
at the same time in *Silesia*, which was then a
part of that great Dukedom) about the later
end of the ninth, and beginning of the tenth,

Century. In the infancy of Religion in these
parts, the *Polanders* and *Silesians* were wont to
assemble themselves in Woods, and other de-
sert places of the Land; for fear of laying them-
selves too open to the cruelty of their Magistrates,
who were men of another persuasion. But at
last Christianity was admitted to Court; for
Miecslaus, Duke of *Poland*, having married *Dra-*
bronica Daughter of *Boleslaus* Duke of *Bohemia*
(a Christian) was himself baptized at *Gnesna*,
in the year 965. Whereupon he caus'd nine
Bishopricks to be erected in his Dominions; a-
mongst which one was founded at *Schmogra* in
Silesia; which was afterwards removed to *Bit-*
schben, and at length fix'd at *Breslau*. Soon after the
Reformation begun by *Luther*, the *Augsburg* Con-
fession was brought hither; and at last confirm'd
by the Emperor *Rudolph II.* in the year 1609.
But *Ferdinand II.* (a bloody persecutor of the
Protestants) repeal'd that Charter; allowing the
public profession of the *Lutheran* Religion to the
Citizens of *Breslau*, and some few Towns more,
and that too with several limitations and restric-
tions. However, that Emperor was sensible (be-
fore his death) how vain 'twas to endeavour the
extirpation of Protestants; and the whole Em-
pire, some years after, groan'd under the dismal
effects of his misguided zeal for the Church of
Rome. The *Silesians* are at this day generally
Lutherans; only some few of the Nobility, with
their Dependants, adhere still to the Superstitions
and Fopperies of the *Romanists*.

We have hitherto given the Reader a gen-
eral account of the vast Dukedom of *Silesia*,
and proceed in the next place to a more particu-
lar survey of the several petty Provinces which
make up this large Territory, beginning with

I. The Dukedom of CROSSEN.



IN the time that the *Silesian* Princes Dukedom.
were, by the subtilty of *John*
King of *Bohemia*, set at variance
and enmity amongst themselves
(of which stratagem we have al-
ready taken notice), this Du-
kedom was first separated from the other parts of
the Great Duke of *Silesia*'s Dominions. For,
in the year 1272, the City of *Crossen* was pawn'd
to the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*; but redeem'd
within two years after by *Henry* Duke of *Breslau*.
Four years after this, the Citizens of *Breslau*
pawn'd it a second time to *John* Marquis of
Brandenburg for four thousand Crowns towards
the ransom of their Duke; but with this pro-
viso, that the Marquis should not give assistance
to *Boleslaus* Duke of *Lignitz* in his wars against
their City. Not long after, *Crossen* was again re-
deem'd out of the Marquis's hands. But *John* the
Great (commonly known by the name of *Cicero*
Germanicus) got possession of it a second time, in
lieu of fifty thousand ducats owing him for his
wife's portion. Again, *John* Duke of *Sagan* de-
liver'd up this Dukedom into the hands of *John*
the third, Elector of *Brandenburg*, with the con-
sent of *Vladiflaus* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*,
in the year 1391. Lastly, *Joachim II.* and his
Brother *John*, Marquises of *Brandenburg*, had the
sole and entire possession of this Dukedom granted
them by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the first, King
of *Bohemia*. Since which time the Electors have
always enjoy'd it; and titled themselves Dukes
of *Crossen* in *Silesia*.

City.

Crossen, in the language of some of the Natives of this Country, signifies the outmost seam or selvage of a piece of Cloth; an apt name for a City which (being seated on the frontiers of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*) is the furthest Boundary and Bulwark of the Dukedom of *Silesia*. 'Tis a comely old City; seated in a pleasant plain and in a good air. The Duke's Palace, Town-Hall, and some Citizens Houses, are built with a neat and well polish'd stone. The neighbouring Hills are cover'd with Apples, Pears, and other sorts of Fruit. Some Wine they have growing; but exactly such trash as *Altmarck*, and some other parts of the Elector's Dominions are wont to produce.

II. The City and Dukedom of GLOGAW.

City.



HIS City is usually known by name of *Great Glogau*; to distinguish it from a much more inconsiderable Town of the same name, in the Dukedom of *Op-pelen*. *Cureus* fancies it to be the same place with *Ptolomy's Lugidunum*; which (as he probably enough conjectures) had its name from the *Lugii*, the ancient inhabitants of this part of the Country. Its present name is of *Wendish* extraction, and signifies properly a Thorn-bush; so call'd from its situation amongst Thickets, or in a Copse. *Glogaw* was made a true City by *Comad*, Duke of the place, about the year 1260, at which time the City and Cathedral (the only strength and ornament of the Town) were built, and the City stock'd with *Germans*; who establish'd here the Laws and Customs of their own Country. The Palsie is an epidemical disease in this Town; which is thought to proceed from the extraordinary intemperance of the Burgers, in drinking a sort of bitter and muddy (but withal wonderful strong and heady) Beer. They are also commonly tormented with the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys; a distemper partly ascribed (by their Physicians) to the same cause with the former, and partly to their feeding chiefly on Pork, Cheese, &c.

Dukedom.

To this Dukedom belong the petty Towns of *Gubrau*, *Sprottau*, *Granberg*, *Schwibussen*, *Beutben*, *Pulkwitz*, *Koben*, *Nenstari*, *Warienberg*, and *Primnikow*. The people of this Province have this peculiar Anti-Salic Law amongst them, that (upon failure of issue male) a Daughter inherits the Estate of her Father before any of the nearest of his male Relations.

III. The City and Dukedom of SAGAN.

City.



SAGAN (once one of the best and most populous, and still) one of the largest Cities in *Silesia*. 'Twas, in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, several times taken by the *Swedish* forces, and remarkable to be seen upon that large spot of ground, whereon this City is placed, except only the Castle, *St. Mary's Church*, and two Monasteries; and these are rather venerable for age,

then commendable for any thing of rarity that's in them.

The Dukedom (called by the *Polish* writers *Ducatus Zaganensis*) is of no large extent in length or breadth. 'Tis bounded on the West with *Lusatia* and the Barony of *Sora*, which is reckon'd a part of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*; on the South with the Dukedom of *Brandenburg*; on the East with the Dukedom of *Jauer*; on the North with *Crossen*. 'Twas once a part of the Dukedom of *Glogaw*; but afterwards it was subjected to Princes of its own, sometimes three or four at once; whence we read of the Dukedoms of *Sagan*, in the plural number. There are some large and rich Corn-fields in this Province; which are well water'd with the Rivers *Bober*, *Queiss*, *Tschirn*, and *Neisse*. *Pribus*, *Naumburg*, and *Freywald* (three small Cities) are all subject to the Dukes of *Sagan*.

IV. The Town and Dukedom of WOLAW.



Notwithstanding that *Wolaw* was anciently accounted a part of the Dukedom of *Lignitz*, and has always been subject to the same Laws and Government; yet the petty Princes of *Silesia* (whether it be to multiply their Titles, or for what other reason, I shall not determine) have of late years made it a Dukedom of its self. And (because thus separated from *Lignitz*, 'tis still too large to be guided and govern'd by one man; being near as big as either of our *English* Counties of *Huntingdon* or *Rutland*) they have subdivided it into six larger Circles or Hundreds, which have their names from the chief Towns in them, viz. *Wolau*, *Hernstadt*, *Winzing*, *Ruten*, *Raude*, and *Steinaw*; none of which are worth the describing. To these they add two more Enclosures (no bigger then one of our small Parishes in *England*) whereof the one goes by the name of *Koben*, and the other *Breubawischer bald*; both which the Reader may see in the Map, and thence be able to take an estimate of their true bulk and value.

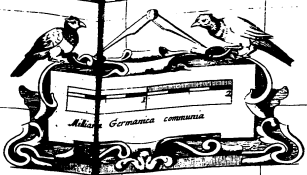
Wolau it self, which in this Country makes a shift to give Title to a Duke, might pass for a Market-Town in *England*; but would never merit, as here it does, the name of a City. 'Tis every way mean and inconsiderable. The buildings in it are contemptible; and the Citizens (for so they will needs stile themselves) hardly able to provide bread for their Families out of the little or no trade of the place. The neighbouring Lake (*der Grosz Teich*) furnishes them indeed with Fish enough for the support both of themselves and their children; or otherwise they would not, I think, have any possibility of subsisting. And yet this mean place was for some time the seat of the *German* Civil Wars; nay, the *Swedish* Lieutenant *Gortzke* thought it no small piece of honour, that he bravely maintain'd himself, and a Garrison in the Town, for some months; when (God knows) no Commander of note would so far undervalue himself as to attack it.

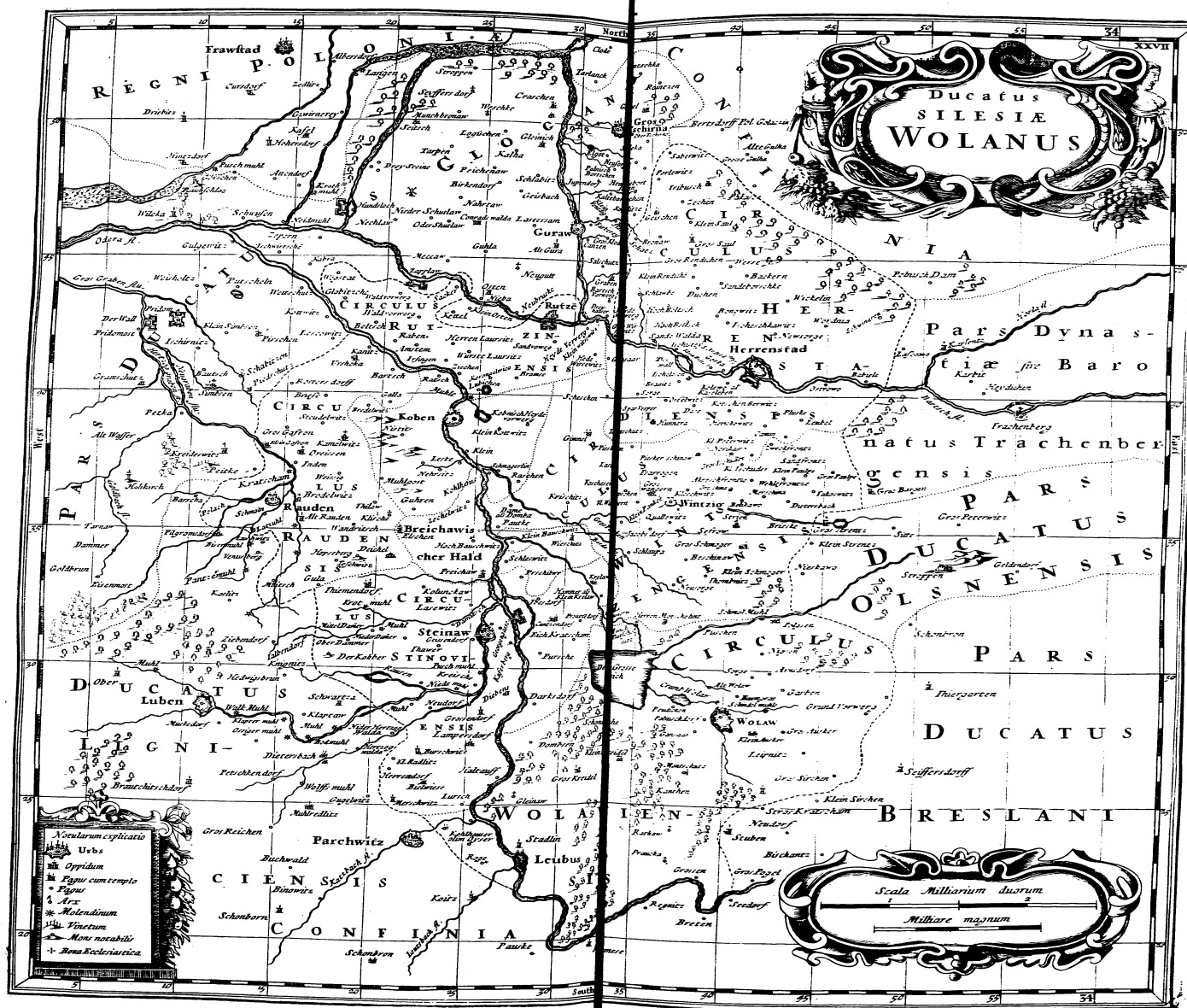


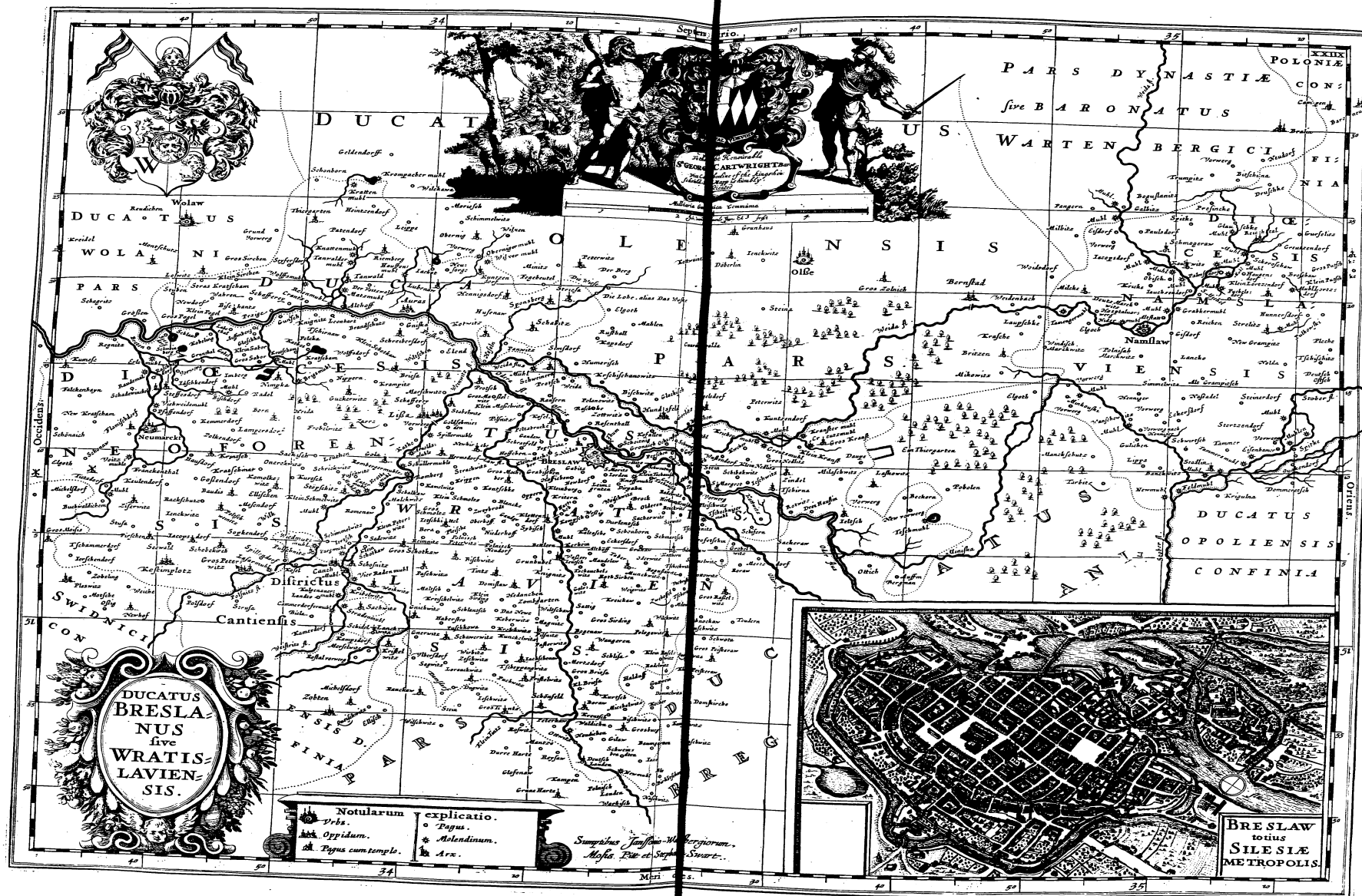
DVCATVS
SILESIÆ
GLOGANI
Vera Delineatio

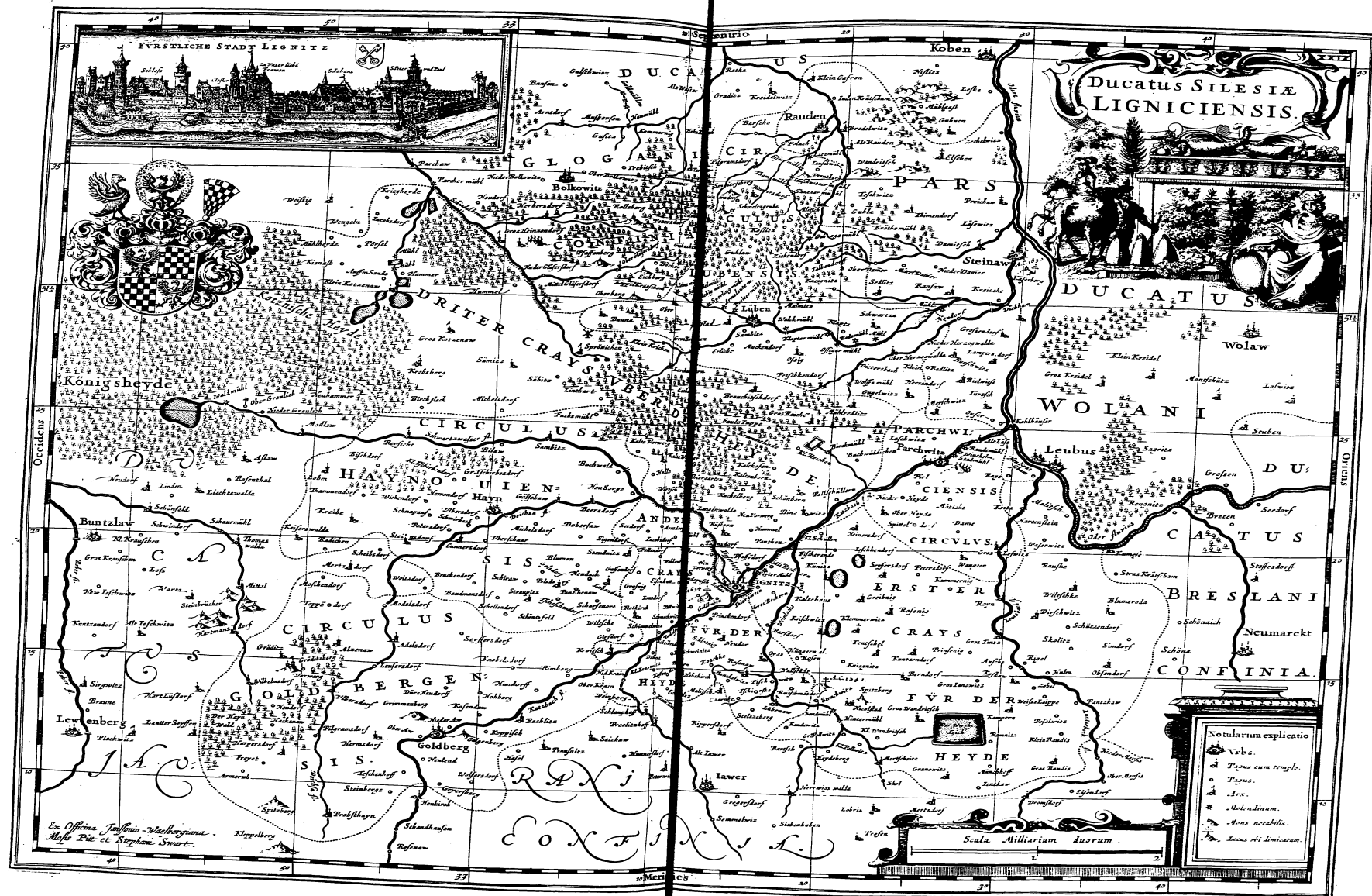
Notarum Explicatio

Nbr.	Nbr.
Opidan	Amsternum
Pagum cum	Vacuorum
Pagum cum	Cellar
Pagum cum	Tabula et Officij
Pagum cum	Tabula et Officij
Pagum cum	Tabula et Officij









V. The Dukedom and City of OELSE.

OELSE is seated in the Lower Silesia, about sixteen miles distant from Breslaw; first made a City (out of a poor Village) by the Emperor Henry I. in the year 936. The Country round this Town is pleasant enough, and the air wholesome. The Gates, Walls, Turrets, and other Fortifications of the City were handfom and noble before the late Wars; but the Swedish General Wittenberg's Troops demolish'd the greatest part of them in the year 1648, which have not since been rebuilt. However the place is still beautified with a fair Church, College, and Town-Hall; and the Streets (especially the Market-place, which is in an exact square) are generally neat and uniform.

Oelse had anciently its own Duke, who kept his residence in that City; but upon the death of Duke Conrad the Eighth, in the year 1492, the Dukedom was given to the Dukes of Munsterberg, who have ever since been Lords of it. In this Principality are reckon'd the small Cities of Bernstadt, Feistenberg, Kurstadt, Stroppen, Mosebahr, Hundsfield, and Trebnitz.

VI. The City and Dukedom of BRESLAW.

BRESLAW, or Wratislavia (the Metropolis of Silesia) has its name from Wratislaus a Bohemian Prince, its first Founder; whence the Citizens bear a great W in their Coat of Arms to this day. 'Tis seated at the confluence of the two Rivers Oder and Ohla, in a rich and pleasant Country. Towards the North indeed there are some Marthes and moist fields, whence are now and then some unwholesome gales sent into the Town; and the whole City is reported to have been built in the place of a great Pond dried up. The Citizens (who are exceedingly numerous, by reason of their great Traffick with the Hungarians, Bohemians, Polanders, and other foreign Merchants who resort hither) are said to be as neat and gentle in their Clothes and Cookery as any other of the Emperor's Subjects whatever. Breslawers love to be esteem'd immediate members of the German Empire; and cannot endure to be reckon'd a part of the Kingdom of Bohemia. Hence 'tis that they have obtain'd leave of the Emperors to bear the spread Eagle in their Escutcheon; and that they petitioned Charles V. to confirm their privileges. For this reason M. Boregius (a Breslawer, who wrote a Chronicle of the Kings of Bohemia) ranks Breslaw among the Imperial Cities; but we're mention it with the King of Bohemia's Towns; altho it be certain, that 'twas formerly subject to that Prince. This Goldastus, in his learned Treatise of the Kingdom of Bohemia, evidently proves; notwithstanding (what is

usually alledg'd as an argument to the contrary by some ignorant and silly Historians) that it was once one of the Hans-Towns. The generality of the buildings in this City are fair and stately; only on the banks of the Oder stand four old fashion'd Fabricks, with Turrets on the top, which the Antiquaries of this place fancy to have been the ancient Palaces of so many Schwebish Princes, who in former days were Lords of this City. Besides the vast traffick of the Citizens, the Town is famous for a Bishop's See and an University, wherein have been bred many learn'd men, and some great Writers. The Bishops of this Diocefe (who had anciently the Epiphany or Title of Golden given them, from their vast revenues) are put in by the King of Bohemia; whom they acknowledg their supreme Head, at least, in Temporals. 'Tis a receiv'd Tradition in these parts, that the Kings of Bohemia have no power to promote a stranger to any Bishopric in Silesia; so that a Bohemian is no more capable of being advanced to one of their Diocefes then a Silesian is of being prefer'd to the Archbishopric of Prague. But how false this report is, Historians will sufficiently inform us.

Boleslaus, surnam'd the Long (a Polish Prince) was created the first Duke of Breslaw and Lignitz by the Emperor Frederic in the year 1163. But these kind of petty Princes not being able to secure their Territories (and especially this large and rich City, which was a bait sufficient to tempt the most potent Prince of the neighbourhood) from the incursions of the Tatars, Polanders, and other foreign Enemies, the Citizens of Breslaw were forced to put themselves under the protection of the Kings of Bohemia (or, as they will have it, Emperors of Germany) to whom they are now immediately subject.

VII. The Town and Dukedom of LIGNITZ.

LIGNITZ (a fair City on the banks of a small Rivulet call'd Katsbach) is thought to have its name from the Lygii, a German people, the ancient inhabitants of this part of Silesia. About the year of Christ 1170, this Town was much enlarg'd beautified and fortified by Boleslaus the Long, the first Duke of Lignitz. After him Duke Frederic the second so far improv'd his predecessor Boleslaus's undertakings, that in the year 1532 it became one of the best fortified Cities, next to Breslaw, in all Silesia. Things best worth seeing in the Town are, the Hospital, the Town-Hall and Castle.

The Dukedom of Lignitz is reckon'd one of the best Corn-Countries in Silesia; and affords near as great plenty of the Terra Sigillata as the Dukedom of Schweidnitz; especially the whitefort, which is here more plentiful then in any other Province. The whole is commonly subdivided into seven Circles; whereof four have names from the four Cities of Luben, Parchwitz, Hayn, and Goldberg; and the other three are the division of the barren or desert part of the Dukedom.

VIII. *The Ducal Cities of JAWER, SCHWEIDNITZ, BRIEG, MONSTERBERG, and OPPELEN.*

Jawer.



THE City of *Jawer* is seated in a pleasant Valley; tho not far distant from the rugged Crags and Mountains which separate *Silesia* from the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. It has not the advantage of any River near it; so that all the fortifications it has are high Rampires and deep Ditches. There is little of note in the Town but the Church, burnt down in the late Civil Wars A.D. 1648. but rebuilt more stately then before; and the Castle, wherein resides the Lieutenant of the two Dukedoms of *Jawer* and *Schweidnitz*. The Emperor *Charles IV.* King of *Bohemia*, married *Ann* Daughter of *Henry II.* Duke of *Jawer*; who, with his Brother *Bolco* Duke of *Schweidnitz*, died without issue; whereupon these two Dukedoms were more immediately subjected to the Kings of *Bohemia*, in whose hands they still remain. To the Dukedom of *Jawer* belong the Towns of *Bantzlaw*, *Lemberg*, *Schonau*, *Gressenberg*, *Lahn*, *Fridberg*, *Lubenthal*, *Schmideberg*, *Naumburg* upon the *Queiss*, *Kupfferberg*, and *Hirschberg*.

Schweidnitz.

2. *SCHWEIDNITZ*, or *Schweinnitz*, has its name from the great Herds of wild Swine which were harbour'd in this place, before the Forest was cut down in the year 1070. Whence the Arms of the Town are a wild Boar. It was afterwards much enlarged by *Boleslaus I.* who fortified it with Walls and Rampires, and beautified it with several fair buildings; so that 'tis now one of the finest Cities in *Silesia*. The most remarkable sight in the Town (next to the Churches and other publick buildings) is the great Gun in the Armory, which carries a Bullet of three hundred and twenty pound weight. This is by *Schicksfusus* (in his Preface to *Caraus's* Chronicle of *Silesia*) very improperly reckon'd amongst the great and extraordinary blessings which the Almighty has been pleas'd to bestow on some of the Cities in *Silesia*. In the Dukedom of *Schweidnitz* are the Towns of *Strigau* (memorable, as we have already acquainted the Reader, for the *Terra Sigillata* found here in great quantities), *Reichenbach*, *Polckenbahn*, *Landelbut*, *Freyberg*, *Fridland*, *Zobten*, *Waldberg*, and *Gottesberg*.

Brieg.

3. *BRIEG*, or *Brig*, has its name from the *Polish* word *Berega*; which signifies an exceeding high bank of a River, such as this City is seated on. The streets here are uniform enough; and the houses generally built of stone. *St. Nicholas's* Church is an high and stately old Fabrick; beautified with two Towers, and built after the ancient *Frankish* mode. This whole City (excepting only some few publick buildings) was laid in ashes by the *Hussites*; who overran a great part of *Bohemia* and *Silesia* in the year 1428. In the Dukedom of *Brieg* are reckon'd the Towns of *Sirelen*, *Olau*, *Nimptsch*, *Pitschen*, *Creutzburg*, *Loben*, *Michelau*, and little *Oelffe*. The two Mine-Towns of *Reichenstein* and *Silberberg* are jointly subject to the Dukes of *Brieg* and *Lignitz*; who are both of the same Family, and descended from the ancient Hereditary Kings of *Poland*.

Monsterberg.

4. *MONSTERBERG*, or *Mansterberg*, (so called from the Monastery built in this place by the Emperor *Henry* the first, the Founder of this City) is seated not far from the head of the River *Ola*, in a pleasant and fruitful plain. The

Town is neither large nor strong; and has nothing in it of note but the School, an old Castle, and a fair Town-Hall. In this Dukedom are some Historians and Geographers are pleas'd to add *Haimrichau*, *Teplitzoda*, and *Kamentz*.

5. *OPPELEN* is seated in a sandy and dry, but fruitful, Country. 'Tis subject to the King of *Poland*; who prevail'd with the Emperor to withdraw all his Forces and Subjects hence in the year 1647. Since which time the Citizens of *Oppelen*, and all the Rusticks in the Villages near it, speak the *Polish* language. If strong Gates and thick Walls were proof against modern sieges, this Town were sufficiently provided against the assaults of an Enemy; but otherwise its fortifications are very mean and inconsiderable. Among the many Towns and Villages in this Dukedom, the most remarkable are little *Glogaw*, *Neustat*, *Kosel*, *Beudten*, *Gleibitz*, *Tollnitz*, and *Schurgast*.

IX. *The Cities and Dukedoms of GROTKAW, JAGERNDORF, TROPPAU, RATIBOR, and TESCHEN.*

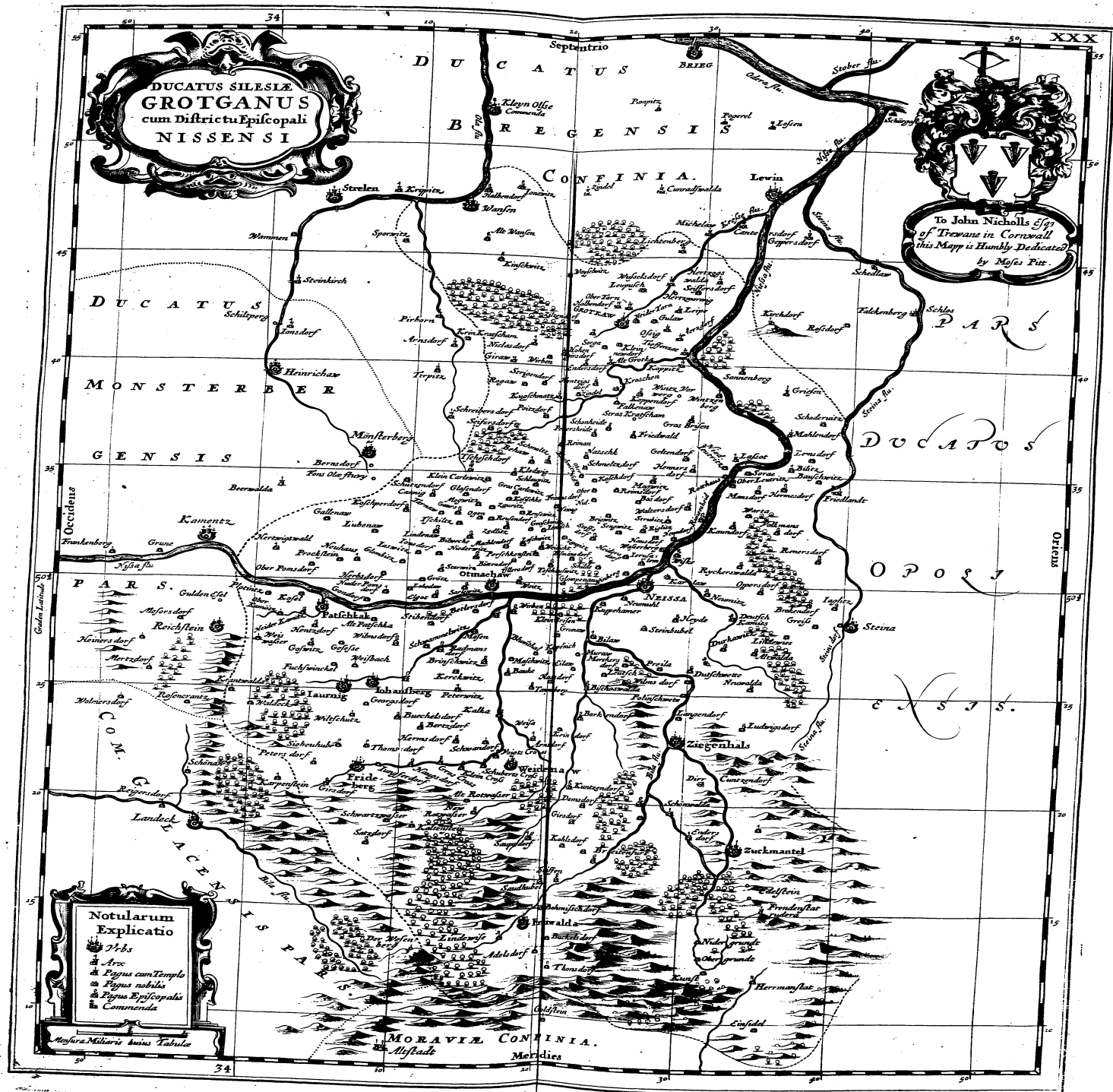


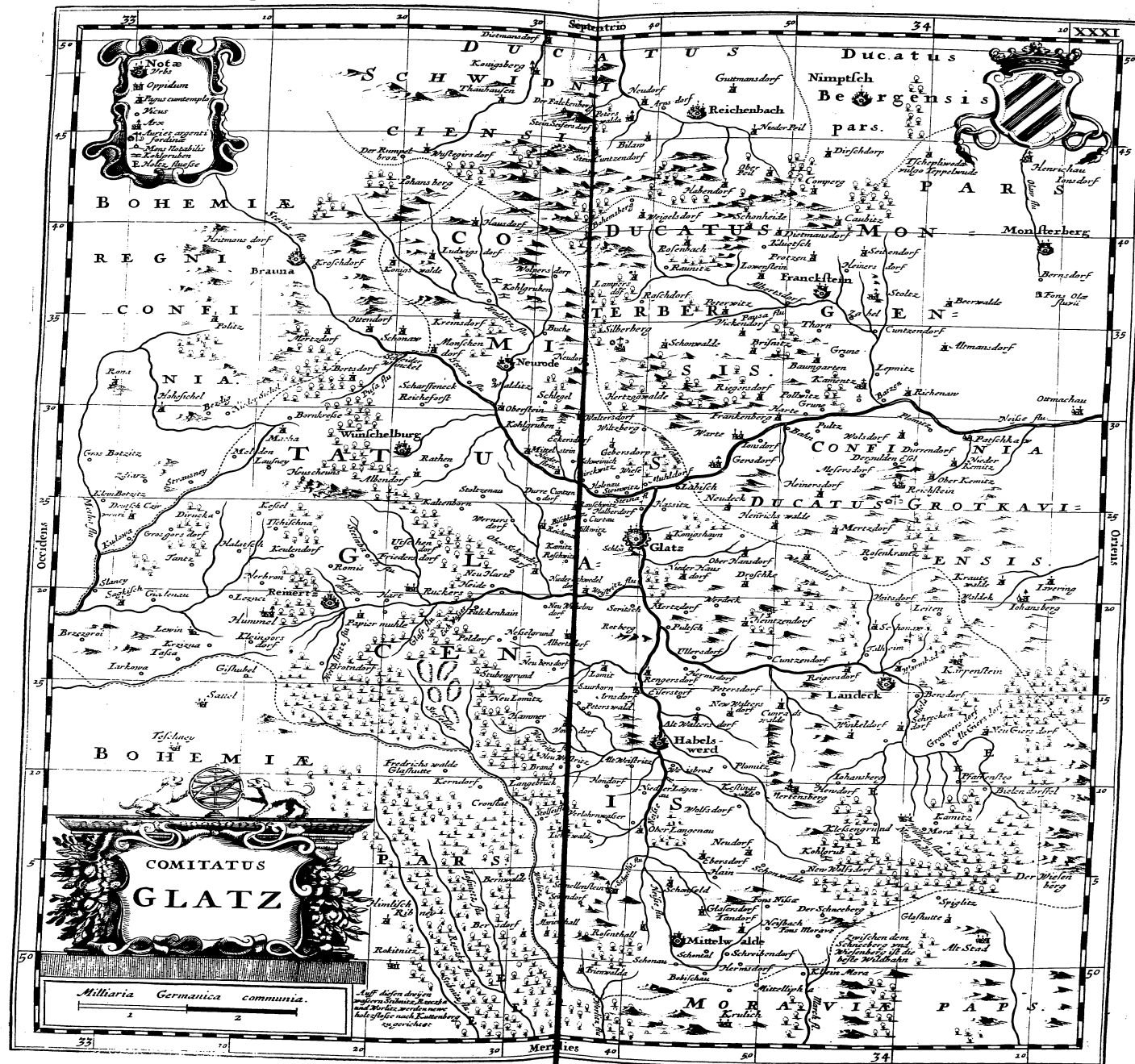
GROTKAW is a City of no great bulk, as its name seems to intimate; but so well seated that 'tis a proverb in this Country, 'Tis as impossible as for a *Grotkauer* to starve or freeze. The reason of which expression is grounded upon each Burger's having a plentiful share in the adjacent Corn-fields and neighbouring Woods. Most of the Houses in the Town are Wood-buildings; only the Church, Bishop's Palace, and the Town-Hall are of stone. The Dukedom of *Grotkaw* is subject to the King of *Bohemia*, tho sometimes its Lieutenant is a *Polander*, and contains in it the Cities of *Neisse* (a place of great traffick) *Stemachau*, *Wansen*, *Ziegenhals*, *Freywald*, *Hozenplutz*, *Jawernick*, *Kaltenstein*, *Patschkau*, *Oyest*, *Weiden*, and *Zackmantel*. The great trade of this Country (especially the Citizens of *Neisse*) is in making, and selling to the Merchants of *Bohemia* and *Poland*, a sort of strong and durable Linnen-Cloth for Beds and Bolsters.

2. *JAGERNDORF*. Which signifies in the *German* language, a Village inhabited by Hunters; and had its name probably from the abundance of all manner of Game in the neighbouring Woods. The *Moravians* call this Town *Carnow* (whence the Dukedom is ordinarily, by *Latin* Authors, nam'd *Ducatus Carnovienfis*) and a Citizen of this place *Carnowsky*; from the ancient Arms of the City, which are a pair of Horns between two great Stones. This City (with the small Dukedom which bears its name) was given by *Ludovic* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, to *George* Marquise of *Brandenburg*; who was at the charges of building the Castle and erecting the other little fortifications that defend the Town.

3. *TROPPAU* has its name from the River *Oppa*, on which 'tis seated. For it was anciently (as appears from the old Records of the Town) call'd *zu der Oppa*; which name was in process of time corrupted into *Troppau*; instead whereof some still call it *Opawa*, and most *Latin* Historians, that treat of these parts, call the Dukedom *Ducatus Oppavienfis*. In the year 1405, this







whole City was swallow'd up by a Deluge of waters, occasion'd by a sudden thaw of the Snow on the top of the Mountains. The Citizens have plenty enough of all necessaries, and are especially noted for brewing of good Beer; but they can never hope to grow rich by any manner of Trade. Other chief Towns in this Dukedom are, *Lassau, Oder, Kranowitz, Haldschin, Wagstatt, Kunsberg, Wigstatt, and Freundenthal*.

The inhabitants of these and all other Towns and Villages in the Dukedom observe the same Laws with the *Moravians*. For which reason the greatest part of them have often endeavour'd to associate themselves to the Marquitate of *Moravia*, and renounce all dependance upon the great Dukedom of *Silesia*; but have always been oppos'd by the Citizens of *Troppau*, who have still been zealous to continue members of their ancient Body.

4. *RATIBOR* is seated in a pleasant plain, about six German miles from *Oppelen*. We have no account of it before the year of Christ 1164; so that most Geographers venture to say, that 'twas built about that time. The private dwelling Houses of the Citizens are, as in most parts of *Silesia*, generally wooden buildings; but the Duke's Palace, Cathedral, and some other public buildings, are of stone. There is still in the City one Popish Monastery; and formerly the Jesuits had a great footing in it, but since the Reformation that sort of Cattel were driven out of their Harbors. The Dukedom of *Ratibor* (which contains the Towns of *Oderberg, Sora, Ribenick, Pilsowitz, and Mieslowitz*) was formerly governed by a Duke of its own; but upon the death of Duke *Valentinus* (its last Prince, who died without issue in the year 1516) it became more immediately subject to the King of *Bohemia*.

5. *TESCHEN*, or *Tessin*, is one of the oldest Cities in *Silesia*; said to have been built by *Cessimir* or *Gessimir*, Son of *Lescus III.* Duke of *Poland*, A. D. 810, and from him to have had its first name, which has since been corrupted into *Tessin*. It is seated on the confines of *Silesia, Moravia, Poland, and Hungary*; whence it comes to pass, that its Citizens speak a medley of languages, hardly intelligible to any but themselves. They have here great store of all sorts of Venison and wild Fowl; the *Vistula* and *Elza* afford them plenty of Fish, and the *Hungarian* Merchants bring them in daily vast quantities of Wine, Fruit, and other Commodities of that Country. At one of their Churches they have weekly Divine Service and a Sermon in the *Bohemian* language, and at another the like in High Dutch; for of these two Nations the Burgers chiefly consist. Here is brew'd Beer, of two sorts, the one with Wheat, and the other with ordinary Barley Malt; the latter of these they call *Matznotz*; a sort of drink pleasant enough, but mighty strong and heady; which too often, on their Market-days, makes the poor Rusticks commit several outrages and disorders in the height of their jollity.

In this Dukedom there are several high mountains; whereof two Rows are more especially remarkable, and taken notice of by Geographers and Historians. The first of these are those on the East of the Dukedom, dividing it from the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Poland*; mention'd usually in *Latin* writers by the name of *Montes Carpatii*, or *Hungarici*; but by the Natives of this Country call'd commonly *Jablunka*. Amongst these Hills the *Silesians* find the chief treasure of their Great Dukedom; having here a great many Mines of Silver and Lead. The Miners that inhabit these parts are call'd by their neighbours

Die Walachen, and are a sort of people much more rough and rustical than the rest of the *Silesians*. A vast company of these Bores, in the year 1643, revolted from the Imperialists, and fled to the *Swedish* Army, but were not long after reclaim'd. The other row of mountains are on the South, and divide the Dukedom of *Teschén* from the Marquitate of *Moravia*. These Hills the Natives call *Gesence*; but *Latin* Authors make them a part of the *Sudetes*, and name them *Montes Moravici*. These latter do not afford that plenty of Ore which is found in the former; but are tolerably well stock'd with Minerals and some Metals, and supply what they fall short of the other in this kind with huge flocks of Sheep, which are here pastur'd.

Other Towns of note in the Dukedom of *Teschén* are *Bielitz, Freystattlein, Friedick, Jablanke* (which has its name from the Eastern row of mountains above mention'd), *Nishkow, Strammen, Skotschau, and Schwartzwasser*. Some add *Lassau*, with whom agrees *J. Scultetus's* Map of *Silesia*; but this Town ought rather to be refer'd to the Dukedom of *Troppau*.

X. The County and City of GLATZ.

Amongst the *Montes Sudetes* lies the County of *Glatz*; being bounded on the South with *Moravia*, on the West with *Bohemia*, and on the East and North with the Great Dukedom of *Silesia*. For which reason modern Geographers have been at a stand to determine which of the three Nations they should refer it to; some of them making it a part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, others esteeming it a petty Province of the Marquitate of *Moravia*, and a third sort (who seem to have most probability on their side) call it a *Silesian* County. Its ancient inhabitants are thought to have been the *Marignii*; in whose days the City of *Glatz* was call'd *Luca*. After them the *Hungarians* got possession of this and the neighbouring Provinces; and kept it till the Emperor *Henry I.* routed them, and hang'd up their chief Commander in one of the Forests of this County. From this great *Hungarian* Warriour (whose name is said to have been *Glozar*) the City of *Glatz* or *Glotz* was first named; tho' other Etymologists think its ancient name to be *Klotz*, which signifies properly the root and trunk of a Tree, but is sometimes taken for a large Forest, or Copse of Shrubs, such as they tell us once grew in the place where *Glatz* now stands. The Nobility of this County have a tradition amongst them, that before their Land was conquer'd by *Henry* the First, and made Christian, this County was immediately subject to the Emperors of *Germany*; by whom 'twas afterwards bestow'd on the Kings of *Bohemia*. *M. George Alarius* (in his Chronicle of the City and County of *Glatz*, printed in the year 1625) says, that 'twas, as his Countrymen affirm, subject at first to the Emperors; but afterwards won and enjoy'd for some time by the Princes of *Poland*, from whom the *Bohemians* took it, and (as appears from the Records of that Kingdom) were Masters of it in the years 1074 and 1114. After this the Dukes of *Silesia* made themselves Lords of the County of *Glatz*; which within a while return'd to the Kings of *Bohemia*, and then back again to the forefaid Dukes. In this state it

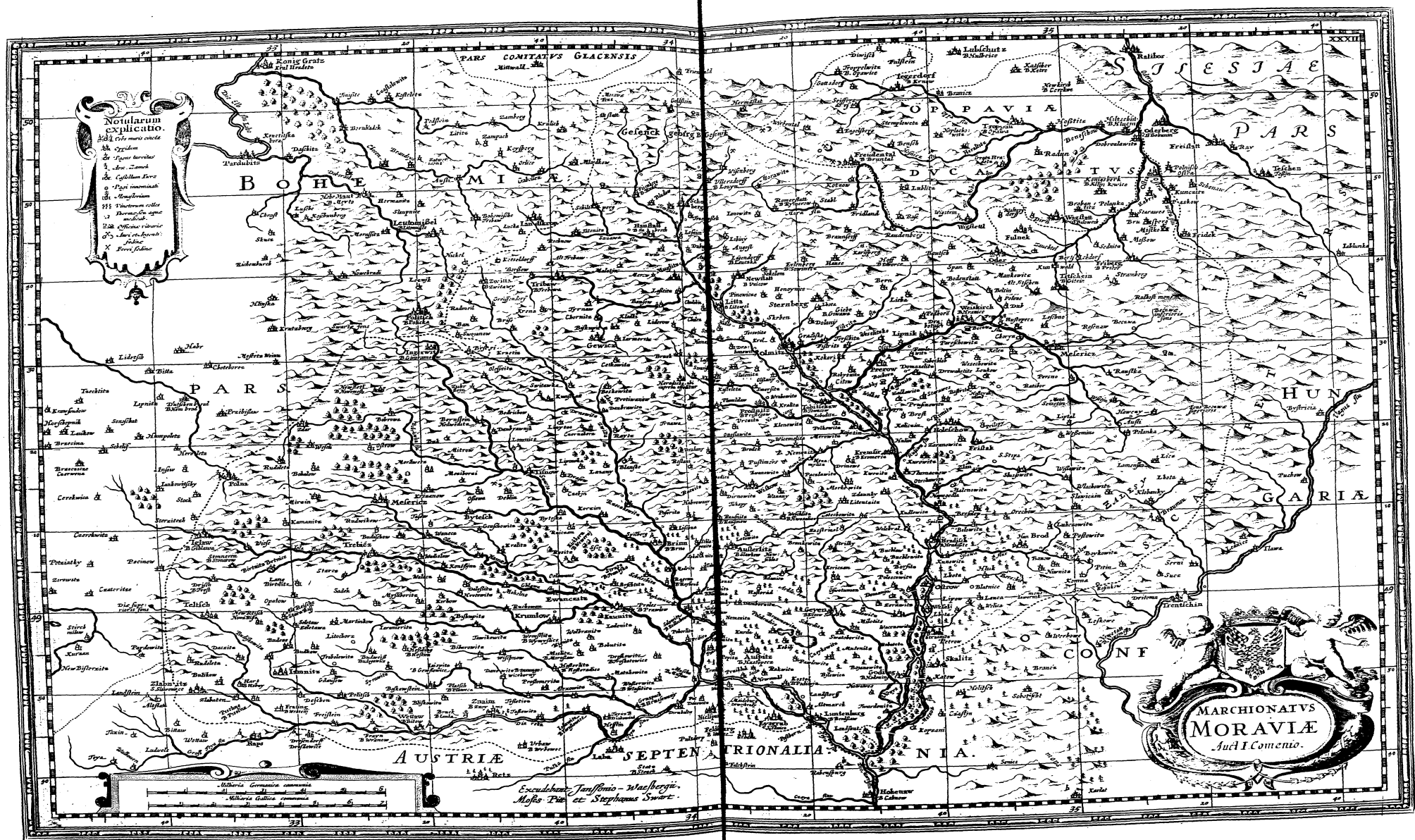
continued till the days of the Emperor *Charles* the Fourth; in whose reign it was once more subjected to the King of *Bohemia*. And thus it continued till King *George* (about the year 1460) bestow'd the Cities of *Glatz*, *Munsterberg*, and *Franckenstein* upon his own Sons; who thereupon had the Titles of Dukes of *Munsterberg* and Earls of *Glatz* conferr'd on them by the Emperor *Frideric* IV. In the year 1500, the Dukes of *Munsterberg* sold this Country to *Ulric* Earl of *Hardegg*; whose successors, within less than forty years after, sold it again to the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. who bestow'd it on the Lords of *Bernstein*. From them it descended (A. D. 1549) upon *Ernest* Duke of *Bavaria*; after whose death it return'd again to the Kings of *Bohemia*, in whose possession it continues to this day.

The Commodities of this Country are Iron, Coal, Silver-Ore, Timber, all sorts of Venison and tame Cattel, Butter, Cheese, &c. How rich the Country is, may hence easily be gather'd, that not many years ago, the King of *Bohemia's* Stewards and Rent-gatherers have been known to bring into their Master's Coffers near forty thousand Ricxdollars yearly out of this one County.

The City of *Glatz* is a neat and compact Town, seated in a pleasant plain on the banks of the *Neisse*; but fortified with a strong Castle on the top of a neighbouring Hill, which overlooks and commands the Town. The great Church is said to have been formerly the Temple of an Idol worshipp'd by the ancient inhabitants of these parts; in which as *Aelurius* tells us, the young maids of the Country used to nail up their hair against the walls, as was the custom amongst the ancient *Romans*; and that, not many years ago, several of these kind of *Tabulae Votivae* were still to be seen. The Charter of their City permits their Magistrates to coin money in their own names; but they seldom make use of the priviledg any further then to give abroad a kind of small coin little better then the farthings and half-pence lately currant (by the authority of no better man then an ordinary Grocer or Chandler) in most of our Market-Towns in *England*.

Besides *Glatz* there are the following nine great Towns in this County, *Havelswerd*, *Neurode*, *Winschelburg*, *Mitselwald*, *Reinertz*, *Lewin*, *Landeck*, *Beuwath*, and *Wilhelmsthal* or *Neustadt*; besides an hundred fair Villages and upwards.







T H E
M A R Q U I S A T E
O F
M O R A V I A.



MORAVIA is commonly, in the *Bohemian* writers, prefer'd before *Silesia*; altho this later be a Dukedom, and the other no more then a Marquisate. The reason of which preeminence must be ascrib'd either to this Marquisate's having been anciently a Kingdom; or else to its being made subject to the Kings of *Bohemia* before ever the *Silesians* embraced their yoke.

The *Germans* call this Country *Mabren*, and some of their writers would have it nam'd *Mehrbrenland*, or *Equarum Regio*; imagining the true Etymology of the word to come from the multitude of Horses or Mares bred in this Marquisate. But certainly the word *Moravia* (which is undoubtedly of the same offspring with the *German Mabren*) is derived from the great River *Mabr*, *Marck*, or *March*, which passes thro the midst of the Province, and is in some of the Manuscript Copies of *Pliny's* Works nam'd *Morus*. Now the word *March*, or *Marck*, signifies (as we have acquainted the Reader in the description of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*) the utmost bounds or limits of a Country; such as, in all probability, this River was of the ancient *German* Nation. Hence the inhabitants of these parts got the name of the *Marcomanni* (for so the word ought to be written, with a double n, notwithstanding the *Greek* Authors write it *Μαρκμανν*), because they were Borderers.

'Tis bounded on the East with the *Silesian* Country of *Teschén*, and some parts of the Kingdom of *Hungary*; on the West with *Bohemia*; on the South with the Arch-Dukedom of *Austria*; and on the North with the *Silesian* Dukedom of *Grotkau*, *Troppau*, and the County of *Glatz*. Its whole length is thought to be about one hundred and ten *English* miles; and the breadth of it above fourscore.

The better half of the Country, which lies towards the North and West, is hardly any

G E R M A N Y.

thing else but a continued Wilderness; consisting of nothing but huge mountains and uninhabitable Woods and Forests. But towards *Austria* and *Hungary* the case is much alter'd; you may here meet with as fair Fields, and as many Towns and Villages, as in most parts of the *German* Empire.

The waters (especially such as are found in several pits up and down the Country) are in many places poysonous and pestilential. Which is thought to proceed from a sort of Tartar (or mixt Mineral, made up chiefly of Lime and Niter) which infects not only the waters that pass thro it, but gives a tincture to the Corn, Vines, Fruit-trees, and all other Vegetables that grow near it. Hence come the Epidemical distempers of this Marquisate; which are reckon'd up by one of its own Poets in the following Verses:

*His sunt Moraviae Captales Corporis hostes;
Calculus, Arthridis, Colicus dolor, atque Caducus;
His Hypochondriacum quintum annumerare licebit.*

But Nature may seem to have made recompense for these inconveniences, in providing (in other parts of the Marquisate) several rich Medicinal Fountains, which bring present relief not only to all persons griev'd with the foremention'd diseases, but readily cure almost all other distempers and maladies incident to man's body. Of these Fountains, and their incomparable vertues there has a very good account been given by *Thomas Jordan* (a *Moravian* Physician) in his *Commentarius de Aquis Medicatis Moraviae*; printed at *Frankfurt* in the year 1586. Since which time there has been some other Medicinal Waters and Baths discover'd in *Moravia*, and learnedly treated on by *Johannes Ferdinand Herdot* (another famous Physician of that Country) in a Book of his lately publish'd, and entituled *Tartaro-Mastix Moraviae*. Other Fountains there are (especially near *Nezdanitz*, *Zaborawitz*, and *Zucholacz*; three Villages not far from *Hummobrod*) which have a kind of salt and acid taste; the waters whereof are exceeding pleasant and wholesome.

Waters.

The

The two chief Rivers of the Country are:
1. *Moraw*, which (as we have said) gives name to the whole Marquifate. It fprings in the County of *Glatz*, not above a meafured *Engliſh* mile beyond the utmoſt bounds of *Moravia*; within the compaſs of which *Comenius*, in his Map of this Country, has ventur'd to bring it. Upon the banks of this River, which runs thro' the very midſt of the Marquifate, moſt of the chief Cities in *Moravia* are ſeated. 2. *Teya*; which fprings out of two Fountains, the one in *Auſtria*, the other upon the borders of *Bohemia*; it receives into its Channel *Igla*, *Schwarta*, and a great many other petty Rivulets, and is at laſt ſwallow'd up it ſelf by the *Moraw* upon the borders of *Auſtria*. Theſe Rivers afford great ſtore of Trouts, Creviſes, Barbels, Eels, Jack, Perch, and many other forts of freſh Fiſh.

Commodities.

All the Nations round about *Moravia* will witneſs, that it affords plenty enough, and to ſpare, of Wheat, Rye, Barley, and all manner of grain. They have ſtore of red and white Wine; which grows as plentifully in ſome places of this Marquifate as in *Auſtria*. They have good breeds of Horſes, Oxen, Sheep, and Goats; but the Land (which ſome attribute to the extraordinary ſharpenſs of the air) breeds neither Aſs, Camel, nor Mule. The Woods abound with all forts of wild Beaſts that bear Furs, as Wolves, Hares, Foxes, Marts, Beavers, &c. They have one kind of Beaſt almoſt peculiar to the *Moravian* Foreſt which they call *Ryſone*, and we may *Engliſh* it a Panther or Leopard. 'Tis about the height of an ordinary Cur-dog; but much thicker in the body. Its belly and feet are ſpotted; and it preys upon Deer and other Beaſts of the Foreſt, whom it catches by a ſudden pitching upon them from the top of ſome rock or tree.

Moravian Myrrh.

Daubravius, in the fourth Book of his *Hiſtory of Bohemia*, tells us, there is a ſtrange kind of Frankincenſe and Myrrh in *Moravia*; which grows not here (as in *Arabia*) upon Trees; but is dug out of the bowels of the Earth. For my own part I ſhould have been apt to have call'd this Myrrh Mummy, if it anſwer the deſcription he gives of it. Which, becauſe 'tis ſomething extraordinary and uncouth, I ſhall give it the Reader in his own words: *Hoc vero, ſays he, jam mirabitur aliquis, & eſt profeſſo admiratione dignum, inveniri in Moravia, Thus & Myrrham, non ex arbore deſudante, ut alibi leſſam, ſed e ſolo terræ erutam, uno tantum diu in loco, cui Gradifco nomen; in quo ad hunc diem Thus, non ſolum id quod maſculum vocant a ſimilitudine reſtium, ſed quod alia præterea virorum mulierumque membra oſtentat, effoditur. Nay, for fear this ſhould be thought too ſtrange and incredible a ſtory to be believ'd, he tells us yet further upon his certain knowledge, *Nuper autem Wencelaus vetere procerum familia eorum, qui a Quercu cognominantur, clarus, dum in agro ſuo Sternbergenti fundamenta aggeri Piſcinario moliretur, Corpus hominis integrum invenit, quod nihil niſi Myrrha erat; quam ille per amicos aſtributam, noſtri quoque etiam tum privati memor, nos plus media parte lacerti humani donavit, quo aliquoties pro ſuſtitu uſi ſumus.* This latter account which he gives us of his *Moravian* Myrrh, agrees ſomething with the deſcription given by ſeveral Botaniffs of the Mandrake; but the learned *Herod* (whom we mention'd before) in the firſt part of his *Tartaro-Maſtiz Moraviae*, removes this ſcruple by telling us, *Sic inſans ante annos quadraginta a ſoſſoribus, in ſodinis Aluminis prope Czernam Horam, inventus rotus Myrrhatus. Hunc ſoſſores Patribus Carbuſianis prope Brunnam, triginta aliquot taleris vendidiſſe, & bi poſtea eundem ad magnam ſuam Carbuſiam in Galliam remiſiſſe, tandemque eodem dono Regem**

honoraffe dicuntur. From all which it appears, that there is ſomething extraordinary in this Myrrh (or call it what elſe you pleaſe) which well merits the view and ſtudy of a curious Phyſiologiſt. The Country Ruſticks believe there is this ſtrange virtue in this Mineral (for ſo I think I may venture to name it) that it puts to flight all manner of Serpents, and amongst the reſt (that old Serpent) the Devil.

Aeneas Sylvius (who for having penn'd ſo many true ſtories was at laſt judg'd fit to ſit in St. Peter's Chair, and become an infallible Pope) calls the *Moravians*, *Gentem ferocem & rapinarum avidam; ut quæ tum iter non niſi armato potentiorique præbeat.* And moſt Travellers brand their barbarous inhumanity, or at leaſt incivility to ſtrangers. The *Hanaks* eſpecially (or Bories that live along the banks of the River *Hana*) are ſaid to be notoriously guilty of this crime; but theſe are, by the gentler fort of *Moravians* themſelves, condemn'd and ſcouted as a pack of barbarous and ill bred Lowts. The true character of the *Moravians* in general is, that they are men of exemplary obedience and fidelity to their Governors; free and open in converſation, and therefore apter to be deceiv'd than to impoſe upon; they are not eaſily provok'd to be angry, but, when once enraged, hardly appeas'd; not guilty of too much wit in diſcourſe, but rational enough; hardy in the camp, and valiant in fight; faithful obſervers of their promiſes and compacts, and abhorers of baſeneſs and meaneſs of ſpirit. They are indeed too apt to give credit to old Prophecies (a folly obſerv'd in the inhabitants of our own Iſland), and a little given to drinking and carouſing; but are not ſo ſuperſtitious; nor ſo great drunkards, as they are repreſented to be, by the ſatyrical pens of ſome Geographers.

Their language (I mean that which is ordinarily ſpoke by the Country-Ruſticks; for the Nobility and Citizens ſpeak generally High-Dutch) is a Dialect of *Slavonian* and little different from the *Bohemian*; of which more anon.

The *Moravians* are ſaid to have been firſt converted to Chriſtianity by St. *Cyril* and *Melodus*, aſſiſted by ſome other pious Doctors and Fathers of the Church. Soon after the Reformation had been ſet on foot in *Bohemia* by *John Huſs*, a good part of *Moravia* began to throw off the Pope's yoke; and to profeſs the purer and unſetled Religion of the primitive Chriſtians and Apoſtles. But *John de Prague* (at that time Biſhop of *Olmitz*, and afterwards Cardinal of the Church of *Rome*) ſo vigorously oppos'd the endeavours of all that labour'd to carry on the Reformation in this Marquifate, that during his time it never got any deep rooting. Afterwards (during the Reigns of *George*, *Uladiſlaus*, and *Ladovic* Kings of *Bohemia*) Popiſh Idolatry and Superſtition was wholly extirpated; and the Reform'd Religion unanimouſly profeſs'd in all the Cities and great Towns of *Moravia*. But (to ſee the unhappy conſequents of Toleration and Liberty of Conſcience!) as ſoon as the Synod at S. *Brinn* (which met in the year 1608, to ſettle the affairs of Religion) had made this Ediſt, *Ut liceret omnibus credere, prout cuique Deus dat cognoscere, i.e. That every man ſhould have power and licence to regulate his Faith according to the meaſure of knowledge which God had given him; each Cobler ſet up for a Preacher of the Word, and an Expounder of Scriptures.* Whereupon, the Church was immediately confounded, and broken into an irreconcilable medly and hotchpotch of Sects and Schiſmaticks, *Huſſites*, *Picards*, *Anabaptiſts*, *Arrians*, *Flaccians*, *Trinitarians*, *Photinians*, *Lutherans*, *Cathariſts*, &c.

viniffs, *Dulcians*, *Lugentians*, &c. So that no leſs than fourteen ſeveral Conventicles had aſſembled themſelves in one City; each of them aſſerting peculiar Doctrines and Tenets of their own, and denying all manner of Communion (in Church Ordinances) with the other thirteen. Now what could be expected from this Anarchy in the Reformation, but the reſtabliſhment of Popery? which accordingly hapned. For (ſoon after *Friedrich* the King of *Bohemia*'s Forces were overthrow'n by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. at *Prague* in the year 1620) *Francis*, Cardinal of *Diſtribſtein* and Biſhop of *Olmitz*, found it a very eaſie matter to root out the divided and mutinous members of the Reform'd Church, and to replant his own Doctrines and Church-Diſcipline. After which ſome ſcatter'd parcels of the Reform'd party lay ſkulking amongſt the Rocks and Mountains on the borders of *Sileſia*, for ſome years; but durſt never appear in publick, and within a while after dwindled into nothing.

The Kings of *Moravia* (for 'twas anciently a Kingdom) were once the greateſt Potentates in this part of *Europe*; having for ſome time under their ſubjection the Kingdoms of *Bohemia* and *Poland*. About the year of Chriſt 700, *Zuantacop* King of *Moravia* (being at the ſame time Lord of the Dukedom of *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and *Sileſia*) reſuſed to pay Tribute or Homage to the Emperor of *Rome*; who falling in upon his Country, to demand ſatiſfaction for this offence, was forced to make a diſhonourable retreat. But, reſolving not to endure this diſgrace, he rallies up his ſcatter'd forces, and calls in to his aſſiſtance the *Hungarians*; an infidel people, who before that time were aw'd by the *Moravians*, and kept from committing any outrages upon the Chriſtian-Countries. By the help of theſe Heathens the Emperor routed *Zuantacop*'s Army; forcing him to fly for ſhelter into the neighbouring Woods; where he aſſociated himſelf to an Hermit, with whom he ſpent the reſidue of his days. By this means *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Sileſia*, came to be diſunit'd and parcel'd into four different Dukedom; which were reckon'd ſo many Provinces of the Roman or German Empire. Some ages after, the Dukedom of *Moravia* degenerated into a Marquifate; which name it ſtill retains, altho a great part of it beat this day immediately ſubject to the Crown of *Bohemia*, and the reſt broken into a few petty Baronies and Lordſhips.

The chief Cities and great Towns in MORAVIA.



OLMUTZ, or *Olomutium*, (which *Ortelius*, with whom agree *Stephanus* and *Bertius*, fancies to be the ſame place with *Ptolomy's Eburum*) is the Metropolis of *Moravia*; and the only Biſhop's See in the Marquifate. 'Tis not very large, but neatly and well built; and ſeated in a convenient place (on the banks of the River *Morawa*) to maintain a Trade with the Merchants of *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, *Poland*, *Sileſia*, and *Auſtria*. The Antiquaries of this Country are of opinion, that *Olmutz*, or *Olmutz*, is nothing but a corruption of *Juliomontium*; and thence conclude, that the Town was firſt built (and ſo it was, as ſure as either the Tower at *London* or *Caſtle at Leyden*) by *Julius Cæſar*. But how then came it to be call'd *Velgrad* (as *Boregius* proves 'twas) when

King *Suatopluck* built himſelf a Palace here: St. *Cyril* (the great Apoſtle of this Country, who liv'd about the year 880) was the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs. He was the Author (as *Aveninus* affirms) of the old *Wendiliſh* or *Creation Alphabet*; made uſe of in writing out the Bible, by him tranſlated into his own mother-tongue. What became of this Tranſlation I know not; except (as ſome late Antiquaries have ventur'd to ſay) the ancient *Moravian* Bible, printed in the year 1581, be a Tranſcript of it. In the year 1346, the Biſhopric of *Olmutz* was remov'd from under the jurisdiction of the Elector of *Mentz*, and ſubjected to the new Archbiſhop of *Prague*; tho ſome of the late Biſhops of *Olmutz* have denied to pay homage to any Prelate under the Pope.

2. *BRINN*, call'd in the *Bohemian* language *Brno*, and by *Latin* writers *Bruna*; is the ſecond City in *Moravia*; and a Town of ſo great repute, that it ſeems to ſhare with *Olmutz* in the Title of Metropolis; ſince in theſe two Cities, by turns, the chief Courts of Judicature or Aſſizes for the whole Marquifate are held. 'Tis ſeated at the confluence of two ſmall Rivers, *Schwarta* and *Zwitta*; and defended by the *Spilberg*, a ſtrong Caſtle on the top of the adjoining Hill. The *Moravian* Philoſophers make a great noiſe with the *Unicornu Minerale*, which (amongſt the other *ſoffila* of their Country) is ſaid to be found near this City. Of which *Oſo. Grollius* (in his book entitul'd *de Signaturis*) gives this account; *Unicornu Minerale nobis quoque Deus largitus eſt; in Moravia tribus milliaribus Bruna (ubi eram ante Medicus) non longe a territorio Abbatis Zabrdoviensis, ſub altiffima rupe duorum inſuſitæ magnitudinis animalium incognitorum oſſa, una cum duobus junioribus oſſa ſunt, quæ abſque dubio tempore Diluvii aquarum impetu perierunt in illa ſolitudine, &c.* Another Author of the ſame Tribe (*Anſelm Boetius de Boodt*, Phyſician to the Emperor *Rudolf* II.) gives a far different account of it; *Cornu ſoffile*, ſays he, *prope Brunam Moraviae urbem inventum, ita exaſte figuræ trunci Juglandis intrinſecus & extrinſecus reſert, ut nemo niſi Cæcus negare poſſit, truncum illius Arboris fuiſſe, ac in Terra tranſmutationem accepiffe.* *Herod* (in his ingenious Book beforementioned) ſays, there have been ſeveral fragments of this Mineral found in the Quarries near *Nickſburg*; one whereof exactly reſembled a man's thigh. I know not what more to make of all theſe relations, then that there are now and then in the fields near *Brinn* found ſeveral rare petrifications (for that I think is as fit a name for them as *Unicornu ſoffile*) reſeſenting the parts of certain Animals and Plants. Which is no greater miracle then may be daily met with in the fields here about *Oxford*, as may be ſeen at large in the learn'd account given of ſuch Rarities in the fifth Chapter of the *Natural Hiſtory* of this Country.

3. *IGLAW*, call'd by the *Bohemians* *Gihlawa*, ſeated on the borders of *Bohemia*, upon a River of the ſame name, is ſaid to have been built in the year 799, and to have had its name from an Urchin or Hedghog (which in the German language is call'd *Igle*, but by the *Moravians* *Gehlak*); becauſe that upon the laying the firſt foundation of this City, a great company of theſe kind of Creatures were found amongſt the ſhrubs and thickets which grew in this place. 'Tis a great thorow-fair, frequented by multitudes of Travellers that paſs this way out of *Bohemia* towards *Hungary*. And for this reaſon the Citizens (as being daily accuſtom'd to converſe with ſtrangers) are more obliging in their carriage

riage then the rest of their Country-men. In the *Hussites*-wars this City stedfastly opposed the introducing of the Reform'd Religion, and (with a great deal of resolute obstinacy and malepert zeal) maintain'd the superstitious Discipline of the Church of *Rome*; but as soon as *Luther's* Doctrine began to peep abroad in the world; the heat was over with them; and the Citizens of *Iglaw* (of all the Cities of *Moravia*, subject to the Kings of *Bohemia*) were the first who embraced the *Augsburg* Confession, and turn'd Rebels, as themselves before had term'd other Protestants, to the Pope's Interest. In the late Civil wars of *Germany* (immediately after the Imperial Forces were routed at *Jankow*, in the year 1645) this Town was given up into the hands of the then triumphant *Swedes*; who, to make the City more tenable, burnt down the large Suburbs on every side; and having to done, defended the Town with so much gallantry and manhood, that all the forces the Emperor could bring against it were beaten off for a twelve-month after. The Jesuits College, with the *Gymnasium* annex'd (founded by *Adolph Michael* Earl of *Altham*) is a great ornament to the Town; and the two Monasteries, of *Dominicans* and *Franciscans*, are well worth the seeing. The chief trade of the Town (besides the entertainment of passengers, which brings in the greatest part of their riches) is in selling Beer, and a sort of coarse woollen Cloth, which is made and dress'd after their fashion.

Znaim.

4. *ZNAIM*, in the *Bohemian* language *Znoymo*, and in *Latin* writers *Znogma*; stands on the *Teya*, in a pleasant soil and wholesome air. The learned *Claverius* is of opinion, that this place is the same with *Protony's Medoslanium*. But I do not find, that his Latitude will agree at all to *Znaim*, tho his Longitude comes near it. The *Annals of Moravia* tell us, this City was first built in the place where it now stands by *Przemislaus Ottacar* about the year 1222, having before that time lain buried in its ashes from the year 1145, when *Uladislaus* King of *Bohemia*, upon a provocation given him by his Kinsman *Cunrad* Marquise of *Moravia*, wholly destroy'd it and its inhabitants with fire and sword. The Town is defended by a Castle sufficiently fortified both by Nature and Art; but in great danger of being damag'd in time of siege, from the top of the *Peldenberg*, an adjacent mountain, which overlooks it, and stands within Canon-shot of it. It lies upon the coasts of *Austria*; and therefore is sure to be the first place attack'd by the Imperial forces in case of any rebellious uproar in either *Bohemia* or *Moravia*, as it has often already found by woful experience. There are a great many Vineyards round the City, which yield commonly good store of an indifferently palatable Wine; but the chief income of the Citizens arises from the harbouring of passengers which travel this road betwixt *Vienna* and *Prague*.

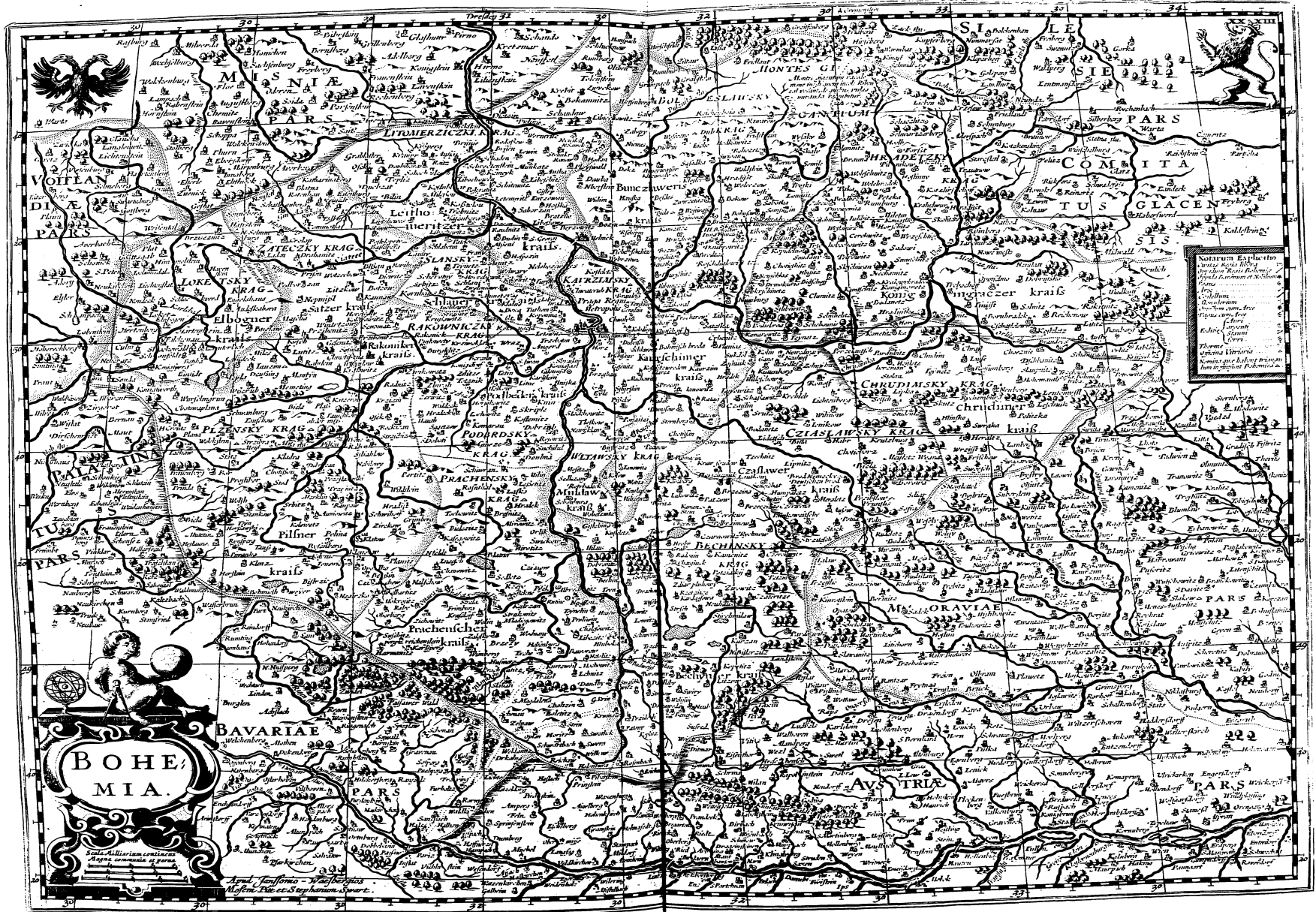
Cremfir.

5. *CREMSIR*, or *Kremfier*, call'd by the

Bohemians Kromeritz, seated on the River *Morawa*, about the middle way betwixt *Olmitz* and *Hradisch*, was not many ages ago a poor Village; but is now become one of the fairest Cities in *Moravia*. The occasion of which alteration was this; *John* Bishop of *Olmitz* bought the Lordship of this Village for himself and his successors, of *Otto* Marquise of *Moravia*. After his death, *Bruno* Bishop of the same Diocese, observing the convenient and pleasant situation of the place, built in it a fair Palace (call'd to this day from its first Founder's name *Brunsborg*); which drawing together some considerable numbers of people, obliged him soon after to wall the place round, and turn it into a City.

6. *EWANCZITZ*, seated at the confluence of the two Rivers *Iglaw* and *Oslaw*; both which here lose their names, and are afterwards call'd *Schwartza*. This City was once notorious for harbouring more different Sects in Religion than almost any other Town in *Europe*. The Parish Church was divided by the two prevailing parties of *Hussites* and *Lutherans*; both of which had here the exercise of their inconsistent forms of Divine Worship at the same time. One of their streets was wholly inhabited by *Jews*; who had erected in it a Synagogue and School for themselves and children. Without the Gates of the City the *Calvinists* had two Churches; the one for the *Bohemians*, the other for the *Germans*; and these shar'd with the *Hussites* and *Lutherans* in the Magistracy and Government of the City. Another part of the Suburbs was taken up by the Holy Brethren of *Switzerland*; a pack of nominal Christians, who never were baptized, thought it a damnable sin to wear a Sword, and celebrated the Lord's Supper only at Whitsuntide. The *Phonians*, *Atheists*, and *Quakers* (for such kind of creatures I take the *Schwenckfelder* to have been, who denied the resurrection of the dead) met at their devotions on the banks of a Fountain in the field. At a small Village, nam'd *Olekowitz*, about half an *English* mile out of the Town, dwelt the *Anabaptists*, who were about four hundred in number. But this ridiculous toleration and distraction in Religion came to this issue at last; that now all those various parties of people, who all of them pretended to be true Protestants, are cashier'd, and none permitted the free exercise of their Religion but *Jews* and *Papists*.

To these we might add a great many more Cities, if (what *Caspar Laudisman*, in his Directions for the speedy understanding of foreign Languages, affirms) it be true, that there are in this Marquiseate 100 Cities, 410 Towns, 500 Castles, and 30360 Villages. Which prodigious number of buildings would go near to cover almost all the habitable part of this Country. But I think there are few more then we have already mention'd, which deserve to be taken notice of any further then to give them room for their names in the Map.





T H E
K I N G D O M E
O F
B O H E M I A.



BOHEMIA is bounded on the East with *Moravia* and *Silesia*; on the West with *Voitland*, the Upper Palatinate, and the Dukedom of *Bavaria*; on the South with the Arch-Dukedom of *Austria*; and on the North with the Marguifates of *Misnia* and *Lusatia*. Whence the learned *Godaltus* (in that excellent Treatise of his entitled *Commentarii de Bohemiae Regni, incorporatarumque Provinciarum Juribus ac Privilegiis, &c.*) well argues, that this Kingdom must needs have been anciently a branch of the *German Nation* (and ought still to be so accounted) since all the people that encompass it speak the *High-Dutch* language.

The whole Kingdom is encompass'd round with Mountains; the chief of which are the *Montes Riphæi*, or Hills of Giants, which part this Land from *Silesia*. Out of these spring the great River *Elb*; issuing out of two of them, famous heretofore for the enchantments and apparitions of evil Spirits that used to haunt them. One of these two is now adays named by the *Silesian Germans* that live near it *Schneekippe*, from the continual Snow on the top of it; and the other *Knieholtz*, from the short shrubs or brush wood that grows there.

The other Rivers of note are, the *Eger*, *Muldau*, *Satzawa*, *Orlicze*, *Lusnitz*, *Gyzer*, and *Mise*; all which spring within the Kingdom, and are at last emptied into the *Elb* at *Dietzin*. Most of these run in a clear Channel; and afford great plenty of fish. In some of them the Natives find a sort of shell-fish (much like a *Horfe-Mufcle*) with a Pearl in it of good value; such as those are which *Mr. Cambden* tells us, ly gaping at the mouth of the River *Irt* in *Cumberland*.

In several parts of *Bohemia* (especially at *Teplitz* and *Wary*, both which have their names from the hot Baths there found) spring Mineral and Medicinal waters; which exceedingly refresh the body, and cure many distempers. The acid

waters at *Oegran* and *Comorzan* are accounted mighty sovereign against many diseases; and there was, not many years ago, a Fountain of as great credit at *Stechowicz* near *Prague*. The like is still to be met with at *Benesson* near *Caplice*; which, for the cures it has perform'd, has got the name of *Dobra Woda*, or good water.

There are no Lakes in the Kingdom; excepting only one or two near the Towns of *Mosta* and *Tepla*, of little or no moment. But the Fish-ponds in many places seem to equal the Lakes in foreign Countries. Witness those petty fresh water Seas at *Pardabitz*, *Chumecz*, *Trzebon*, *Rozdialowicz*, and *Coppydan*; where the Ponds (abounding with Perch, Jack, Carp, and other fish) bring their Masters in as large Revenues as so many good Lordships.

The Soil of the Country is generally fat and arable; in few places barren or sandy. You have here also fine Woods and Forests intermix'd, but none so large as to render any considerable part of the Kingdom uninhabitable. The Orchards and Gardens are so well stock'd with fruit, that yearly great quantities of Apples, Pears, &c. are hence exported into *Misnia* and other neighbouring Countries. The inhabitants have Wine enough (if the luxury of the present age did not want greater supplies than nature) in their own Vineyards; which is reckon'd a better bodied liquor than *Moravian* Wine, and equals the *Austrian* in taste, but is not capable of being kept to so good an age.

The Fields and Meadows are richly stock'd with all manner of Cattel; especially Horses of more than ordinary courage and bulk. Their Hop-gardens afford them a better and more plentiful crop than is usual in other Countries. For which reason their Beer (whereof they have two sorts, white and brown) is highly valued, and exported into the neighbouring parts of *Germany*.

There have been some Salt-pits discover'd in *Bohemia*; but so inconsiderable, that they found the profit would not answer the cost of digging. And therefore the *Bohemians* have their Salt out of *Misnia*, and other Provinces of *Germany*. But this want is sufficiently recompens'd by their

Ponds.

Commodities.

rich Mines of Silver, Copper, Tin, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, Niter, &c. as also by their Glafs and Allum, made here in great quantities.

They pretend to have Carbuncles, Amethists, and other precious stones in their Land; which they say are often found in the Mines and amongst the Rocks of the Hill Countries. *Anselm Boetius Boodt* (whom we had occasion to mention in the description of *Moravia*) has written a particular Treatise entitled *Historia Lapidum & Gemmarum Bohemica*; to which we refer the Reader for a further account of these Rarities. Jaspers and Sapphires, they tell us, are found near the source of the *Elb*; in the mountains before mention'd, call'd by the *Bohemians* *Krakonoffe*.

Ancient
Inhabitants.

Goldastus thinks the *Hermiones* were the ancient inhabitants of this Country; a branch whereof he makes the *Hermunduri*, who at first dwelt among the *Riphean* mountains, but afterwards defended lower. These people were driven out of the Land by the *Boii*, who made an inroad into this Country under the command of their General *Stigovefus*, Nephew to *Ambigatus* an ancient King of the *Celts*. *Micralius*, a learned *Pomeranish* Historiographer, believes these men were not a branch of the *Galli Senones* (as most modern Antiquaries imagine); but rather of the *Semnones*, the old inhabitants of *Pomerania*. This people, whenever they came, having about the year 600, settled themselves in these parts, extirpated the Nation of the *Hermiones* so far as to call the Land (after their own names) *Boien heim*, or the dwelling-place of the *Boii*; which was in time corrupted into the modern German name *Boheim* or *Boheimb*. About the birth of our Saviour the *Marcomanni*, or ancient *Moravians*, rush'd in upon the *Boii*; and so far overpowered them as to make them quit their quarters, and seek out a new habitation; which they nam'd *Boioaria*, and is now call'd *Bavaria*. However, they were not so totally routed but that a great many of them kept their old station, and mix'd themselves with their Conquerors; as no question vast numbers of the *Hermiones* and *Hermunduri* had done with them before.

The modern *Bohemians* call their Country *Czechow*, and themselves *Czechowsky*; and these words the *Hungarians* and new *Greeks* make use of, being utter strangers to the German names of *Boheimb* and *Bohmische*. Those amongst them that do allow of this latter name, derive it from *Boy*, signifying in their language War; or *Buch*, that is, God; and *Muz*, i.e. Man. Intimating that they are a valiant and pious people. See the like fancy in the derivations of the words *Teutsch* and *German*, p. 5, and 6.

Manners.

Answerable to this Etymology of their name are the manners of the present inhabitants of this Kingdom, if we may give credit to their own Historians, and some late Travellers who have for some time convers'd with them, and had the opportunity of observing their humours. They are represented to be men of great Hospitality and Courage; faithful observers of their promises and contracts. They are exceedingly given to ape the manners and fashions of Foreigners; according to the true character long since given of them:

*Eodem habet cum finia
Mores ferax Bohemia.
Quæ facta viderit facit,
Cultusque prius abiecit.*

And therefore 'twas an ingenuous fancy of the Painter, who having drawn the inhabitants of most Countries in *Europe*, in their proper Habits,

picture'd a *Bohemian* naked, with a web of Cloth at his feet, and all other requisites for the making up of a Suit. Intimating, that he could not tell what certain fashion to make his Clothes on; but left it to himself to make them after the next new mode he should fancy.

That small handful of men that *Zeclus* the *Slavonian* Commander brought into *Bohemia* some time (for Authors cannot agree upon the year nor age) in the fourth, fifth, or sixth Century (from whom the modern *Bohemians* love to derive their pedigree) were a company of poor and honest people; folk that had nothing themselves, and wanted the knavery to rob those that had. Now as long as they continued in this state of innocence, they had no need of Magistrates nor Laws; but liv'd (*ἀναστροφὴν ἀποβιόσκοντες*) in a sociable community, and had their little All equally distributed among them. In this condition they remain'd for some years after *Zeclus*'s death; till the *Moravians* and *Pannonians* disturbed their quiet, and taught them the first rudiments of Villany. As soon as they were once initiated in wickedness, they were forc'd to take new measures; and to think of constituting some chief Magistrate to punish offenders. Whereupon they pitch'd upon one *Crocus* (an old Gentleman of a something longer head, as 'twas fancied, then the rest of his neighbours) to be their Governor. They had not yet any written Laws amongst them; but their Jurg (for so *Crocus* and some of his Successors are fill'd by the *Bohemian* writers) was to determine all controversies by the known Customs of the Land. In extraordinary cases, which would not easily be decided by this sort of Common Law, there sat on the Bench with the Jurg (for fear of arbitrary and illegal proceedings, if one man should be invest'd with the sole power of pronouncing sentence) a certain number of Senators, or Aldermen, who had definitive Votes as well as himself.

With this kind of Pretorian Authority (*ἐκ τῆς πραιτοριανῆς ἀρχῆς*) Justice was administred by *Crocus* his Son of the same name, and his Grand-daughter *Libussa*; until *Primiſlaus*, whom *Libussa* had married, took upon him a more absolute command, and got the Title of Duke, or Commander in chief. This man was (as *Florus* says of *Lucius Quinctilius*) *Disſolator ab arato*, a poor Country-Farmer, whom *Libussa* advanced out of the dirt to her own bed; and therefore (like the fore-mention'd *Roman* General) knew better how to keep the headstrong *Bohemians*, like so many Oxen, under the yoke.

Thus was the Land govern'd by the children and successors of *Primiſlaus* and *Libussa* about four hundred and fifty years; until the Emperor *Henry IV.* having call'd a General Diet of the Estates of the Empire at *Mentz*, created *Wratſlaus* Duke of *Bohemia* King of the same Nation; by settling (with the Pope's permission) a Crown of Gold upon his head. This was done in the year 1082, tho some will have it 1072.

From that time forward the Emperors of *Germany* always lay claim to the Right of Investing the Kings of *Bohemia*, as their Vassals; and made it their business to perwade the poor people of that Kingdom to rebel against any Monarch (tho never so duly Elect'd into the Throne) who had not receiv'd the *Regalia*, as they call them, or Badges of Majesty at the Emperor's hands. So that *Frideric V.* (Grandfather to the present Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Father to our Prince *Rupert*) was never like quietly to enjoy the Crown of *Bohemia*, however just his pretensions to it might be, so long as the Em-

peror *Ferdinand*, his Competitor, refus'd to confirm him.

Most of the Catalogues of the Kings of *Bohemia* are so contradictory one to another; that 'twill be a difficult task to pick out of them a true Register of the names of these Princes. The best account, I know of, which has been given of them, is the ingenious *Paul Stransky's*, in his *Respublica Bojema*, printed at *Leyden* 1643. The present King is *Leopold I.* Emperor of *Germany*; whose character must be reserv'd for another place.

The Heathen *Slavonians*, at their first coming into this Country, brought with them a great many Idol Gods; whom they worshipp'd as the only Protectors and Saviours of their Nation.

The chief of these they call *Pron* or *Peron*; which, in their language, signifies the same thing as *Σολ*, *Καπετών*, or *Jupiter Intonans*. This was their God of Gods, *Divum Pater atque Hominum Rex*; and worshipp'd with the same reverence as *Thor* amongst the ancient *Saxons*. But this God was at last, for some misdeemeanor or other, thrown out of favour; and the honour conferr'd on *Swanto-Wit*, an Idol whose Temple stood at *Julinum* (or *Wollin*) in *Pomerania*, in those days the largest City in *Europe*. Some small remembrances of this God they retain to this day; it being usual for friends, shaking hands, to use this mutual compellation *Witeg*, *Witeg*, or *Witam te*; in which they still seem to own the Idol *Wit* for their God. Christianity began first to be profess'd in the Kingdom about the year 894,

in which, 'tis said, Duke *Borſvoogus* was baptiz'd by *Methodius* the Saint of *Bohemia*. This *Methodius* was a Prelate of the Greek Church; so that the Clergy of *Bohemia* did not for some ages acknowledge the Bishop of *Rome's* Supremacy. The Reformation was first begun here upon this occasion: A young Gentleman of this Country travelling into *England*, and visiting our Universities, had (here at *Oxford*) the opportunity of transcribing several Tracts written by our British Authors. Amongst other things he chanc'd to light upon some of *John Wicliff's* works; Copies of which he carried home with him, and shew'd to *Jahn Hufs* and *Jerome of Prague*. Upon the reading of these Books, those two great men began immediately to reform Errors in the Church; which good work they prosecuted with great vigor and zeal, till they were summon'd to the Council of *Constance*, and there (contrary to the promises and protestations of the Popish Prelates then assembled) condemn'd for Heretics, and burnt in the year 1415. But so firmly were their Doctrines rooted in most of the hearts of their hearers, that 'twas impossible for the Church of *Rome*, by this expedient, to hinder the progress of the Reformation, which soon after was more firmly establish'd by the industry of *Luther*, *Melancthon*, *Calvin*, &c. It had been well if (after the fopperies of *Rome* were thus abolish'd) the *Bohemians* had contented themselves with the free exercise of their Religion, granted them by their Kings. But growing insolent as their number encreas'd, they began first to mutiny against the Emperors Ministers of State in that Kingdom; and afterward, in the reign of the Emperor *Matthias*, fell into an open rebellion. This prov'd at last the ruin of the Reform'd Religion; which is now nowhere profess'd but in some by- corners and holes of the Kingdom. So unprosperous a thing is Rebellion for the sake of Religion.

The *Bohemian* Language (as well as the *Russian*, *Polonian*, *Croatian*, and *Wendish*) is a dialect of the ancient *Slavonian*. A Tongue so copious

and sweet, that the old Lawgivers of this Country (as appears from several of their Municipal Laws) were zealous in commanding the true and primitive pronunciation and orthography of it to be kept up. But this unhappiness attended the endeavours of these well-wishers to their Country, that they had not the use of any Letters but the *Ruthenian* character; an Alphabet exceedingly imperfect, and wholly unfit for the polishing of a Language. Afterwards, when the Princes of *Bohemia* began to maintain a correspondence with their neighbours in *Germany*, the *Roman* Letters were brought in; and by this means their Tongue was refin'd with better success. However, the modern *Bohemians* are as negligent in this particular as their Ancestors were careful. Nay, most men of fashion in the Kingdom look upon't as scandalous to speak their own mother-tongue in its purity; and therefore talk ordinarily either the *German* Language entire, or else the *Bohemian* mixt and mangled with a great many outlandish words and bombast.

The Chief Cities in the Kingdom of BOHEMIA.

P R A G U E is the Metropolis of this Kingdom, seated in a pleasant place on the great River *Moldau*. What name it had before the *Bohemians* came into this Country is not to be learnt out of any of their Records. But they, it seems, call'd it *Boioheim*, or the chief Residence of the *Bohemian* Princes. Its modern name was given it long after, upon the coming in of the *Slavonians* with *Zeclus*. *Boregius* gives this blind account of the original of this name: Some of the *Slavonians* coming to this Town, and finding them busy in building, enquired of one of the workmen (who as it chanc'd was making a threshold, which in his language was call'd *Prab*) what they were a making, receiv'd answer *Prab*; as the Town was afterwards nam'd. 'Tis divided into three parts, the Old, New, and Little City; which latter is separated from the two former by the *Moldau*. This great City is compared by *Aeneas Sylvius* to *Florence* in *Italy*; and our Countryman *Dr. Brown* (who has seen both, and is curious enough in his observations) tells us, that this is much larger and more populous than *Florence*; that the River *Arno*, which runs thro *Florence*, is not comparable to the *Moldau* at *Prague*. But then, he tells us, the paving of the streets at *Florence*, the Cathedral, *St. Lawrence's* Chappel, and the Duke's Palace outstrip any thing that *Prague* can boast of. Because the three partitions of the Town, before mention'd, are distinct Corporations, we shall describe them separately; beginning with

1. The Old Town; which lies on the Eastern banks of the River *Moldau*; is very populous and full of fair Houses, built after an old fashion. In this part of the Town stands the University; which has nothing stately in it but the Jesuits College. The Historians of *Bohemia* report strange things of the vast numbers of Scholars which have been resident at once in this University. *Lewis du May*, Counsellor to the Duke of *Wirtemberg* (in his incomparable Dialogue concerning the State of the *German* Empire) says, there are hardly at this day so many Students to be found in all *Germany* as were here in the year 1409, when *J. Hus* himself is said to have had forty thousand Scholars. 'Twas founded by the Emperor *Charles IV.*

and is still the only University in *Bohemia*. 'Twill be worth observation to take notice, that (as is reported) no Fly will touch any flesh exposed to sale in the Shambles here, let the weather be ne're so hot. The *Jews* inhabit a good share of this old Town; which from them is called *Die Juden-Stadt*, or the City of the *Jews*. They are very rich; trading in all manner of Commodities; but especially in Jewels, and several sorts of precious stones found in the Mines of *Bohemia*.

2. The New Town was formerly separated from the Old by a Wall or Ditch; but now there is nothing that parts them but a Trench, into which they can let in the *Moldau* at pleasure. In this part are to be seen the ruins of the ancient Palace of the Dukes and Kings of *Bohemia*. There is still standing a great part of the walls round this Palace; the cement whereof is so good, that hardly any Engine can be invented which will pull them down. The Jesuits of late years have built here a new College for themselves, which goes beyond the other they had before in the Old Town.

3. The Little Town, or *Kleine Seiten* (as they sometimes call it) lies on the West side of the *Moldau*, over which you pass by a stately Stone-bridge of sixteen Arches. In this place stands *Winceslaus's* Palace; wherein the Emperor, when he comes to *Prague*, keeps his Court. Some have ventur'd to affirm, that as good High-Dutch is spoken in this Palace, and by the neighbouring Burgers, as in any City of *Germany*. But he that shall curiously and critically enquire into the truth of this assertion, will find, that the Language here spoken, falls as far short of the pure *Misnian* Dialect, as this Palace does of the Elector's Court at *Dresden*. Not far from hence is the Cathedral of this Archbishopric, dedicated to *St. Vite*; from the top of which you have the best prospect of the City of *Prague*.

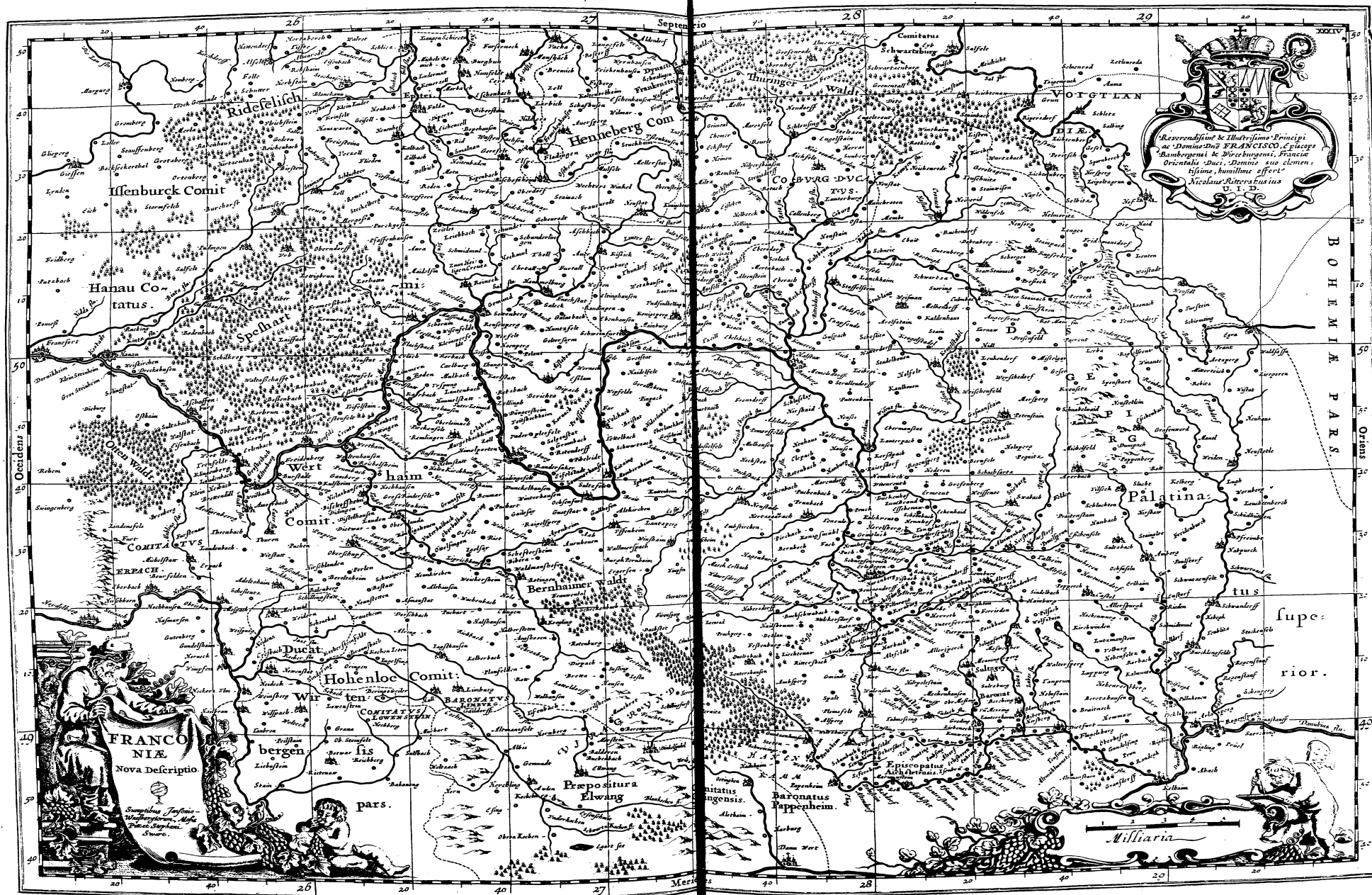
At *Weissenberg*, or the white Hill, near *Prague*, was fought the fatal battle between the Duke of *Bavaria* and Count *Bucquoy*, Lieutenant of the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second's Forces, and *Frederic* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and elected King of *Bohemia*; in which the new King was conquer'd, his Forces totally routed, his Ordinance seized on, and himself and his Queen (our King *Charles* the Martyr's Sister) forced to fly into *Silesia*. *Prague* was forced to resign it self up immediately into the hands of the Emperor; who soon after rooted out all maintainers of the Protestant Religion throughout the King-

dom. Some Historians have taken notice, that of the Gospel appointed to be read on the day whereon was fought this Battle (which was the twenty-third Sunday after *Trinity*, A.D. 1620) this Text, *Render to Cesar the things that are Cessars*, is a part. Which is as observable as the Church of *England's* appointing the 27th Chapter of *Matthew* to be read the second Lesson on the thirtieth of *January*; whereon our late King suffer'd Martyrdom.

II. *EGRA*, a great City on the borders of the Palatinate, is call'd by the *Bohemians* *Celbe*; but by the *Germans* that inhabit it, *Egra*, from the River upon which 'tis seated. It was made an Imperial City by the Emperor *Frederic* I. in the year 1179, in remembrance of the fidelity of the Burgers to that Emperor in opposing *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, who had overrun the greatest part of this Country. It is wall'd with a double, sometimes with a tripple, wall; and defended by an almost impregnable Castle. The Market-place is surrounded with very fair buildings; and some of their Churches make a good show. *Bertius* and *Ens* speak of strange cures perform'd by the waters issuing out of a Fountain in the Suburbs of this City. The Well they mention is not in the Suburbs; but about two *English* miles from the Town. Its waters are something salt and brinish; but very cool and clear. They are said to cure all infirmities in the Eyes, Ears, or other parts of the head; and many other cures are wrought by their purging and cleansing the body. *Jac. Theodorus Tabernemontanus* gives us an account of some strange feats wrought by them in his Book entitled *Wasser-Schatz*, printed at *Frankfurt* A.D. 1584. And *Paul Macasius* publish'd a whole Treatise about the nature and virtues of these *Egrish* waters, in the year 1616. Some Antiquaries pretend to prove, that the old name of this City was *Sourlad*; from these bitter waters. But we can expect no great faithfulness in the account of its Antiquities; since the City, with all its Records, perish'd in the flames A.D. 1270.

Other Cities of note are: 1. *Budweis*, a fair and large Town, not far from the borders of *Austria*. 2. *Kuttenberg*; a Mine-Town on the *Elb*. *Elnbogen*; a strong Town on the borders of *Misnia*, call'd usually the *Bohemian* Key to the German Empire. 4. *Thabor*, in the way betwixt *Prague* and *Budweis*; whence the *Picarts* got the name of *Thaborites*. *Leimnitz*, *Augst*, *Bern*, *Bruck*, *Gretz*, *Maut*, *Hoff*, *Jaromir*, *Pilsen*, &c. are no better then ordinary Market-Towns.







T H E
Great Circle
O F
F R A N C O N I A.



FRANCONIA is the chief of the Ten great Circles or Districts into which the German Empire is usually divided. This District sends to the Dicks the Bishops of Wurtsburg, Eichstadt, and Bamberg; the Counts of Henneberg, Wertheim, &c. with several other Princes Spiritual and Temporal; besides the Deputies of the Imperial Cities of Nuremberg, Rottenburg, Windsheim, and Schweinfurt. 'Tis bounded on the South with Schwaben and Bavaria; on the West with the Rhine and the Lower Palatinate; on the North with the Landgraviate of Thuringen; and on the East with the Kingdom of Bohemia.

The Country has undoubtedly its name from the Franks, its ancient inhabitants; whom some Historians make a remnant of the old Trojans, who at first (being expell'd their own Country by the Grecians) seated themselves upon the Sea-shore near the mouth of the Danubius. These Sicambri (for so they were then call'd) being beaten from their hold by the Goths, were forc'd to seek out new habitations; and at last (about 430 years before Christ) fix'd themselves, under the command of their General Marcomir, on the banks of the Rhine in Westphalia, Frisland, and Gelderland; all which Countries were afterwards compris'd under the General name of Sicambria. About four hundred years after, they named themselves Franci, after the name of their great Commander Francus; who led them beyond the Rhine, and subdued for them the greatest part of Gallia, which they nam'd Franckric (the Germans call it still Franckreich) or the Kingdom of the Franks. Others say, that the Franks were not one particular people; but that the Ulli, Mattiaci, Juhones, Sicambri, Tencteri, Usipetes, Marfi, Marfati, Tubantes, Brueteri, Chamavi, Angivarii, Dulgibini, Chastuarii, Ansibarii, Frisii, Chanci, Cherusci, Gambrivii, and some other branches of the German Nation united themselves into one Body by a solemn League and Covenant, as the

only means to secure themselves against the growing power of the Roman Emperors. Having thus link'd themselves together, they took (as the *Almans* had done before them) one common name; calling themselves *Francken*, which in their language signified (as *Freyen* in the modern High Dutch) a free people; as we find in our ancient Law-books *Francisia* for freedom, *Franciscare* to set at liberty, and *Francisles* is a word still commonly used for liberties. About three hundred and sixteen years after Christ, there was great contest between the *Thuringians* and *Schwabes*; which the former thought to put an end to, by calling in the King of the *Francks* to their assistance, and desiring him to plant a Colony of his Soldiers betwixt them and their enemies. These proposals *Clodomir*, then King of *France* readily assented to; and immediately dispatch'd his Brother *Genebald* with a great Army to take possession of their promised Dominions. Accordingly *Genebald* and his men fix'd themselves in *Mainow* (the ancient name of the Territories round *Wurtsburg*); and in a short time made themselves matters of all that Country, which from them retains to this day the name of *Franconia*.

The two chief Rivers of this Land are the *Mayn* and the *Salz*; wherof the former springs out of two Fountains amongst the Hills on the borders of *Bohemia*, and (passing by *Bamberg*, *Halsfurt*, *Schweinfurt*, *Kitzingen*, *Wurtsburg*, *Wertheim*, and *Frankfurt*) is swallow'd by the *Rhine* at *Meutz*. The German Geographers give this account of these Rivers; *Mænus Pater dicitur quia rubrum & album Mænum generat & Maritus Salz; hæc autem Uxor dicitur Mæni, & Mater quoniam octo liberos habet suos minores*.

This Country is encompass'd with Woods and Mountains; but has not in it any Hills of extraordinary height. There are in it several Forests and Parks well stocked with Deer, wild Boars, and other sorts of Game. Most of the Hills (especially along the banks of the Rivers *Mayn* and *Tauber*) are cover'd with Vines; which yield as delicate and rich a Wine as the best Vineyards upon the *Rhine*. The fields about *Bamberg* are

Rivers.

Soil.

wonderfully fruitful in all manner of grain; besides their great plenty of Grapes, Apples, and other fruit. Liconie grows so plentifully hereabouts, that 'tis ordinarily carried off the field in Waggon-loads. The *Bambergers* have also great store of Saffron and Melons; and hardly want any thing that's pleasant or necessary.

Division.

The Circle of *Franconia* is usually divided into six lesser Principalities; whereof four are subject to Spiritual and two to Temporal Princes. The four Spiritual Princes are the Bishops of *Bamberg*, *Wurtzburg*, and *Eichstad*, and the Master of the *Teutonic Order*. The first of these hath the pre-eminence, and challenges a kind of Archiepiscopal Jurisdiction over the rest. The Bishop of *Wurtzburg* is a more potent Prince than any of the rest; tho' inferior in place to *Bamberg*. The Bishop of *Eichstad* has no large Dominions in *Franconia*; the most of his Territories lying within the bounds of *Bavaria* and *Schwaben*. The great Master of the *Teutonic Order*, has now little left but the bare Title to a few Bailiwicks; which seldom or never take notice of him for their Government. The two Temporal Princes are the Burggraves of *Noremberg*; who are two Princes of the House of *Brandenburg*. Besides these, there are some more petty Counties and Lordships subject to other Princes of the Empire. As, *Hennenberg* is under the Government of the Elector of *Saxony*; and the Duke of *Weimar*; and several others places swear fealty to the Elector of *Mentz*.

Language

The old *Francick* Dialect, or *Lingua Theotisca*, is the true mother of the modern *High Dutch*; the word *Theotisca* being nothing else then a corruption of *Die hogh Deutsch*, in opposition to *Die nieder Deutsch*, spoken in *Westphalia* and the Lower *Saxony*. *M. Goldastus* has taken care to preserve several fragments of Records, *Diplomata*, &c. written many ages ago in this tongue; and *Martin Opitz* (the *Virgil* of *Germany*, as he is usually stil'd) publish'd the life of *Anno* Archbishop of *Cohn*, in the same Dialect, A.D. 1639. *Osfrid's Historia Evangelica* (written in old *Francic* near 900 years ago) was published at *Basil* in the year 1571; and *Willeramus* the Abbot of *Mersburg's* Paraphrase upon the Canticles at *Leyden* A.D. 1598. Upon which the learn'd *Fr. Junius F.F.* published his incomparable notes at *Amsterdam* 1655. Since which time *Mr. Lambecius* (the Emperor's Library-keeper at *Vienna*) has made public several scraps in his curious History of some Rarities in the Imperial Library. And *Mr. Junius* (before mention'd) has lately bequeath'd a noble Collection of the like monuments of Antiquity to our public Library at *Oxford*. Amongst which the choicest is *Tatian's Harmonia Evangelica*; illustrated with *Mr. Junius's* Notes, and design'd for the Press.

Wurtzburg.

WURTZBURG (call'd by *Bede*, *Wirceburg*; by *Sigebert*, *Wirtiburgum* and *Wirtzburgum*; by *Trithemius*, *Pepolis*, and *Marcopolis*; but by most of the modern *Latin* Historians and Geographers *Herbipolis*) is the Metropolis of *Franconia*; and has its name, as most imagine, from the variety of all manner of Herbs (*Wurtzen*) growing in this place. *Conradus Celsus* (the first Poet Laureat in *Germany*) calls this City *Erebipolis*; which word some derive from a certain Pagan God named *Erebus*, never heard of by any *Francic* Antiquary. I rather think that Poet's Works corrupted; and *Erebipolis* carelessly written for *Herbipolis*. I cannot but here take notice of *Champerius's* mistake, who (tho' a learned man) tells us, in his Treatise *de Mirabilibus Mundi*, that

there are two Bishoprics in *Germany* subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*; to wit, *Wirceburgensis* and *Herbipogenensis*. Which is something akin to the blunder of a late Geographer who made two distinct Cities of *Strasburg* and *Argentina*.

'Tis by some fancy'd, that the Palace at *Wurtzburg* was built long before the City; because, in the life of St. *Burchard*, the Palace is call'd Old *Wurtzburg*, and the Town New *Wurtzburg*. *Andrew Goldmayer*, a whimsical Astrologer in this Town, has given us this punctual account of its age; *Wurtzburg*, says he, was built A.M. 3782, three years before the birth of our Saviour, in the two and fortieth year of the reign of the Emperor *Augustus*, in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of King *Francus*, on the twenty-seventh of February, about thirty-three minutes past eleven a clock in the forenoon. But men less skill'd in calculation, tho' of better understanding, then this Gentleman, say 'twas built by *Genebald*, about the year of Christ 236. *Bede* calls it *Pagus*; but by that word questionless intends to render the *German* word *Gow*, which signifies a Province or County, as well as a Village.

The Bishop has supreme Jurisdiction over the whole Town, in Temporals as well as Spirituals; and sits, at his pleasure, Judg in all Causes Civil and Criminal. When he appears in public there is a Sword carried before him with this inscription,

Herbipolis sola judicat Ense & Stola.

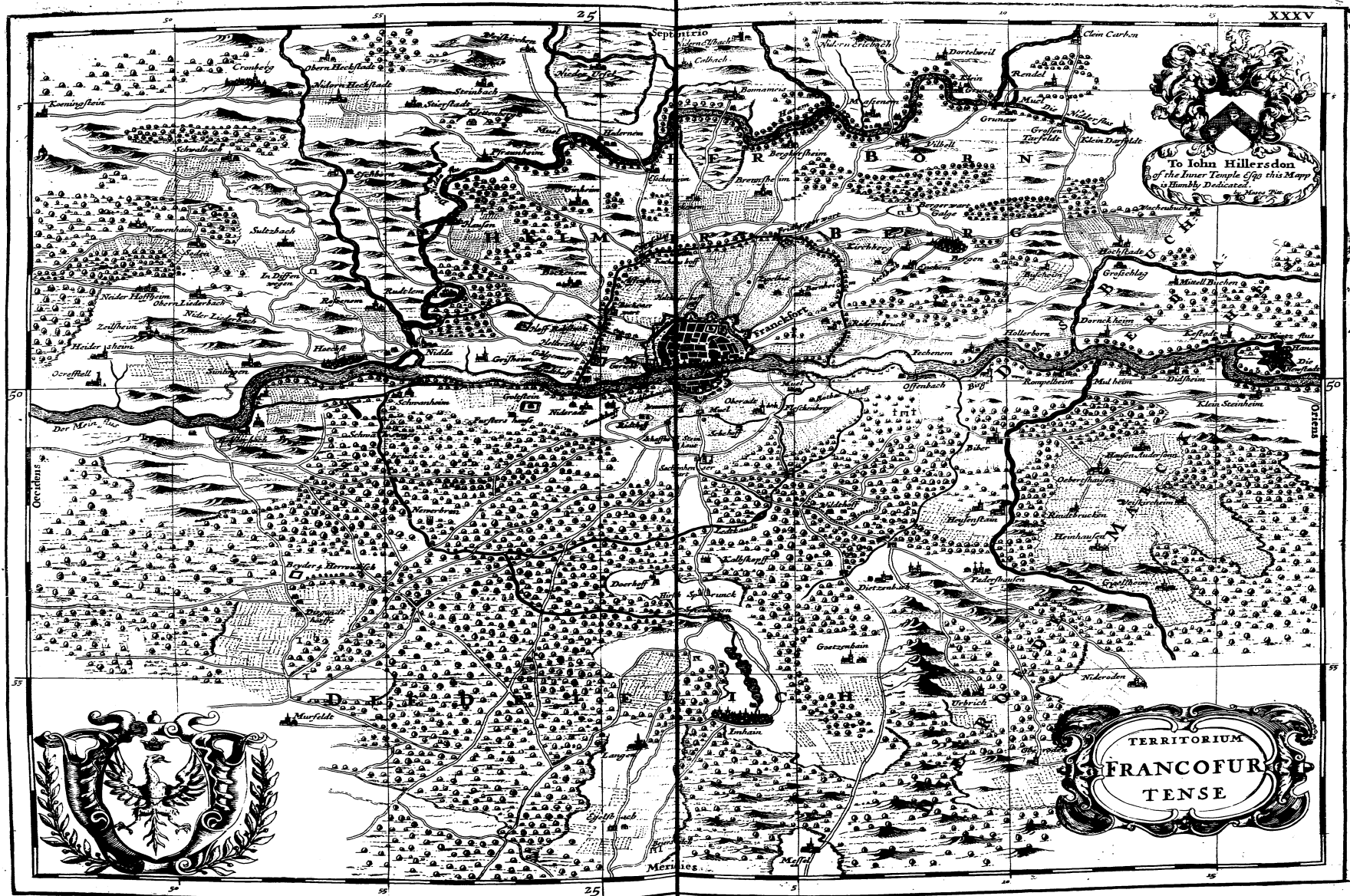
And when he says Mass, there lies before him, on the Altar, a drawn Sword; to put him in mind, that to him belongs the execution of Justice throughout the whole Principality of *Franconia*.

The most remarkable sights in the Town (next to the Bishop's Palace, a stately structure on the top of an high hill beyond the River) the Hospital and great College in the *Gymnasium*; both of which are mighty regular and uniform buildings, and equal most of our new built Colleges in *Oxford*.

BAMBERG is said to have been at first nam'd *Babenberg*, from *Baba* the Emperor *Henry* the First's Sister; tho' others think it rather a corruption of *Papenberg*, or *Pfaffenberg*; as having been anciently the Seat of the Priests or *Pfaffen*.

We have already acquainted the Reader with the delicate situation of this City, abounding with all sorts of rich fruits and plants beyond any of its neighbouring Provinces; and shall here only take notice of what is observable within the Town. The old Earls of *Bamberg* kept their residence at *Altenburg*, about an English mile from the Town; but the Bishops have now a days a Palace in the midst of the City on a small Island in the River *Regnitz*. 'Tis a pile of building sufficiently magnificent and splendid; rarely beautified with large and fair Orchards and Gardens. The Jesuits College and Church make a good shew; and the four Spires at the Cathedral are noble.

SCHWEINFURT (or *Trajeftus Szevorum*) has its name from the *Swabes* passing the River *Mayn* in this place. *Goltmeyer* says, this Town was built 217 years before Christ; but brings little proof for what he reports. The Town is at present neither very large nor populous; but tolerably well fortified with Walls and Rampires, and has the advantage of a good River running by. This City is by some reckon'd a part of the Principality of *Hennenberg*; of which anon.



The City and Territory of FRANKFURT upon the MAYN.



HE Emperor Charles the Great (King of the Franks) having once made war against the Saxons, and thoroughly incensed that bold and resolute people; he could get but little rest, till he had subdued them beyond all possibility of a Rebellion. For they were continually pressing in swarms upon the Franks; whom (when they found themselves too numerous for their enemies) they would be sure to pursue to the very banks of the River Mayn; where they had sometimes the misfortune to be cut in pieces by the Franks, who (well acquainted with the Fords of that River) would suddenly rush in upon them, and put most of them either to flight or the sword. From these fallies 'tis thought the Town of Frankfurt had its name; it being seated upon one of these common Fords of the Franks. This is the opinion of the ingenious Gunther in his *Ligurinus*; where he says,

quia Carolus illic
Saxonas indomita nimum feritate rebelles
Oppugnans, rapidi latissima flumina Mayn
Ignoto fregisse vado, mediumque per Amnem
Transmississe suas neglecto ponte cohortes
Credidit. &c.

But others say, tho without reason, that 'twas built by Francus the first Captain of these people; and that from him it got its name. And some, as ridiculously, have call'd it *Helenopolis* from the Emperor Constantine's Mother.

The Town is divided into two parts, separated from each other by the Mayn; whereof the greater is call'd *Frankfurt*, and the less *Sachsen-haus*, or the House of the Saxons. These two are united by a Stone-bridg cross the River, of thirteen or fourteen Arches; and subject to the same Magistrates. The City is strong and well fortified; and, which gives it more strength than Walls or Rempires can do, its inhabitants are unanimous professors of the Lutheran Religion. The Jews indeed have one street to themselves, and are allow'd a Synagogue, with the public profession of their Religion. But these are so inconsiderable an handful of men, that there is no fear of their disturbing the Government.

It is a place of great traffick, and well fated for that purpose. For the Mayn, passing by the great Cities of Bamberg, Schweinfurt, Wurtzburg, and Guemund, gives it an opportunity of trading with the greatest part of *Franconia*; and the same River running into the *Rhin*, carries off, and brings in Commodities from the Remoter parts of the German Empire and the *Netherlands*. The greatest concourse of foreign Merchants is at the two great Fairs kept here yearly in *March* and *September*; at which times all sorts of Commodities, especially Books, are brought hither by the Factors of the Germans, Hollanders, Italians, French, and English. They have every year a Catalogue publish'd of such new Books, as are or will be brought into the Fair; and from them our London Booksellers have of late years learn'd the trick of printing a Catalogue every Term. As long as this Mart lasts (which is usually three weeks) there is here as great variety and choice of Books as in any City in *Europe*; but when that is over, the Booksellers shops are usually shut up.

On the North-side of the City they have a spacious Horse-Fair; wherein yearly a vast number of good Horses are bought and sold.

Among the many Priviledges conferr'd on this City by several of the German Emperors, the chief is its being appointed the certain place for the Election of every new Emperor. This was a customary thing ever since *Arnulph* the First's days; but confirm'd only by Charles IV. Author of the *Aurea Bulla*; of which we have already treated at large in the General Description of Germany. After the Electors have given their voices in St. Bartholomew's Church, if it does not appear (as now there are Eight Electors, it may easily happen) which person has the most votes; it has been usual for the two Candidates to determine the quarrel by battel in the neighbouring Fields, wherein the Conqueror is carried off with great acclamations back to the City, and there proclaim'd King of the Romans. Thus the controversy was decided betwixt Henry Landgrave of *Thuringen* and Conrad Son to the Emperor *Frederic II.* as also between *Ludovic* Duke of *Bavaria* and *Frederic* Arch Duke of *Austria*; and lastly, betwixt *Gunther* Count of *Schwartzenburg* and Charles IV. These are the instances given by *Munster*, and some other German writers; all of whom *Martin Zeiller* (relying on the Authority of *Christ. Lehman*, in his Chronicle of *Spire*) fancies to be mistaken, and to report stories which none of the more ancient Historians (who flourish'd in the times when these things should have been transacted) ever mention.

St. Bartholomew's Church in Frankfurt is a venerable and stately piece of Architecture; having been first built by King *Pepin*, Charles the Great's Father. Some other public buildings (as the Town-Hall, several Monasteries, &c.) are worth the seeing. But the Mineral Springs and Baths are most remarkable; which are daily visited by the Nobility and Gentry of the Town and neighbourhood. Amongst the rest, there is one Cold Bath: wherein, as *Zeiller* reports, 'twas the custom in his days to wash women before they went to be married, or as soon as their month of childbed was over.

But that which gave England the greatest cause to remember this City, was the entertainment of some of our Protestant Ministers; who, with their Congregations, fled hither in the days of Queen Mary's bitter persecution. Yet I am sorry our Island is forced to own such a sett of Ecclesiastics; who went hence a pack of *Zuinglian* Gospellers, and return'd promoters of Puritanism and rebellious Principles. They arriv'd at Frankfurt in June A.D. 1554, where by the favour of *John Glauberger* (an Alderman of the City) they were permitted the free exercise of their Religion in a Church formerly assign'd to the French Protestants. Their chief Ring-leaders were *Whittingham*, *Williams*, *Goodman*, *Wood*, and *Sutton*; who, before they began to instruct their flocks, took upon them to reform the Liturgy and Discipline of the Church of England. The Surplice and Litany were cashier'd as rags of the Whore of *Babylon*; and the Responses laid aside, as formal pieces of canting, which disturb'd the due course of Divine Worship. In short, the whole Liturgy (except the Lessons and Psalms) was rejected, as favouring too much of *Rome* and *Antichrist*. Instead of the *Magnificat*, *Nunc dimittis*, &c. they sung so many *Stanzas* of *Sternhold's* Rhymes. After Sermon they had a prayer for all states and conditions of men (more particularly for the Church of England, meaning their own Tribe) in imitation of our prayer for the Church Militant; and then concluded with

The Peace of God, &c. The noise of this upstart Church (wherewith Dr. Scory, Bishop of Chichester, now Superintendent at Embden; Grindal, Sandys, and Haddon, at Strasburg; and Horn, Chambers, and Parkhurst at Zurich; had refused to have communion) drew Knox, the Scotch Incendiary, from Geneva; in hopes of making a better market here than he could do in Switzerland. Here he arriv'd about the latter end of September; and immediately took upon him the Superintendency of the Church; Whittingham and the other Divines submitting themselves to his Apostleship and Government. This was highly resented by the Divines of Strasburg and Zurich, who were well acquainted with Knox's principles, and knew of what dangerous consequence the promotion of such a Hotspur was like to prove. Whereupon, Gryndal and Chambers were sent to Frankfurt to endeavour a composition of differences, and a reunion of all the English Protestants. But their endeavours prov'd successless and vain; tho they propos'd, that the substance of the English Liturgy being retain'd, there might be (by a general consent) an omission of some ceremonies and offices in it allow'd of. For Knox and Whittingham were as zealously bent against the substance as circumstantial of the Book. In the midst of these confusions Dr. Cox (Dean of Westminster, and a principal composer of the Liturgy in King Edward the Sixth's days) comes to Frankfurt, attended with a great many more English Exiles. Upon his first arrival he causes one of his company to read the Litany in the Pulpit; and not long after got Knox expell'd the Town for publishing some treasonable expressions against the Emperor. Having thus worsted his adversary, he was resolv'd to follow the blow; which he did so effectually, as to procure an Order from the Common Council of the City, requiring all the English Protestants to be conformable to the Discipline of their Church as contain'd in the Book of Common Prayer. But Cox, tho at present Master of the Field, was not able to appease the dissatisfied Brethren; who follow'd Knox to Geneva, and there set up the profession of their former Schismatical Tenents. In short, these scandalous ruptures (first begun at Frankfurt, and afterwards carried on at Geneva) occasion'd the irrecoverable discredit of our Church beyond Seas; and were the first seeds of those lamentable animosities which to this day threaten our destruction.

Territory.

The Territory of Frankfurt (which is under the subjection of the Citizens and Magistrates of the Town) is bounded on the East with the County of Hanau; on the South with the Landgraviate of Darmstadt; on the West with the Archbishopric of Mentz; and on the North with the County of Wetterau. The soil is generally cover'd with Woods or Vineyards; and there is little of arable or pasture ground in it.

Inhabitants.

The inhabitants of this Country are a laborious sort of people; applying themselves chiefly to the planting of Vineyards and making Wine. The poor people sell off their Wine, and drink water; having seldom the happiness to taste a draught of Beer. It was indeed anciently a proverb in Germany:

*Sachs, Bayr, Schwab, and Franck,
Die lieben all den Trank, i. e.
The Saxons, Bavarians, Swabes, and Francks
Are all inclin'd to excessive drinking.*

But now adays that piece of debauchery is laid aside in Franconia; and you shall seldom meet with a drunkard here then in any other part of

Germany. The ancient Francks were men exceedingly plain and careless in their habit; whence the Germans to this day say of any thing that's plain and ordinary, 'tis *gut Alt Franckisch*; but the case is alter'd, and the modern Franckers are rather foppish than slovenly in their Apparel. In this they are still imitators of their Ancestors, that they are a stout and hardy people; which is enough to keep up that honour and repute which their Ancestors have got in foreign Nations. The Asians call all the Europeans Francks, and the Mahometans give the Western Christians the same name. The Abyssines in Africa (as Vagettius witnesses) call the other part of the Christian World *Alfrangues*; and the Country they inhabit (i. e. Europe, and some parts of Asia) *Franca*.

The Principality of HENNEBERG.

HENNEBERG was formerly no more than a bare County; the Earls wherof were first advanced to the honour of Princes of the Empire by the Emperor Henry VII. in a public Convention or Diet of all the Estates of the Empire, in the year 1310. The first of these Princes was Berthold, surnam'd the Wise; who was succeeded by Henry. This Prince married his Daughter to Frederic Marquise of Misnia; bestowing on her for a Dowry the County of Coburg. The last Prince of this Line was George Ernest; after whose death, which hapned in the year 1583, the County of Coburg, with the whole Principality of Henneberg, fell into the hands of the Elector of Saxony.

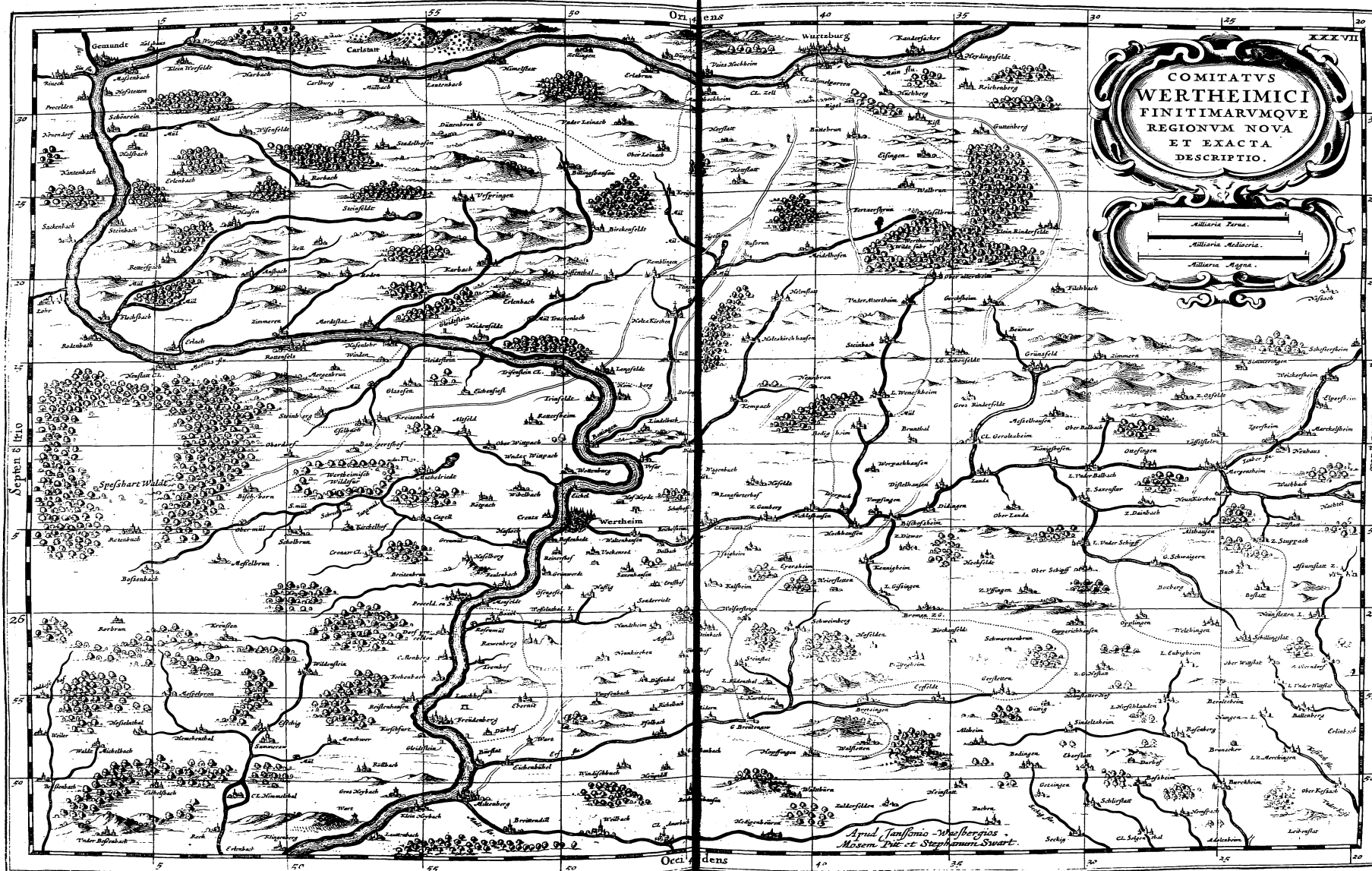
'Tis a populous and fruitful Country; bounded on the East with the Forests and Mountains of Thuringen; on the South, with the Bishopric of Bamberg; on the West, with the Diocese of Wartburg; and on the North, with the Territories annex'd to the Abbey of Fulda. The Castle or Palace of Henneberg (whence the Principality has its name) is seated on the top of a Hill not far from the City Meiningen; but has nothing in it remarkable.

SCHLEUSINGEN, which has its name from the River Schleufs, on which 'tis seated, is accounted the chief City in the County, tho perhaps not in the Principality of Henneberg. 'Tis famous for a Gymnasium built here by the last Prince of Henneberg George Ernest A.D. 1577. 'Twas for some time the chief Residence of the Earls and Princes of this Country; many of whose monuments are still to be seen in the great Church. Besides this, the Towns of Rombild, Meiningen, and Koningshoven, challenge the name of Cities; but very ill deserve that character. We have already given a description of Schweinfurt; which some Geographers bring within the bounds of this Principality. Schmalcad was once a part of this Principality; but is not esteem'd so now.

COBURG indeed is reckon'd usually a part of the great Circle of the Upper Saxony; but lying nearer Henneberg than any other considerable place of the Elector of Saxony's Dominions, I think it may reasonably enough be described in this place. When, and by whom 'twas first built, is hard to determine; but in this all Geographers agree, that 'tis one of the most ancient Cities in the German Empire. All are satisfied, that Ptolomy means this Town by his *Melocarium*, others read it *Melocabus*; which in the Greek tongue signifies







signifies the same with *Coburg* in the *German*. The City is at present tolerably large and well built; beautified and defended by a strong Castle on the top of a neighbouring Hill. In this Castle *Martin Luther* was several times imprison'd, for speaking more slightly then became him of his Superiors. During this confinement he compiled several spiritual Songs, which are sung to this day, with a great deal of devotion by his followers. In one whereof he seems more then ordinarily to commend the happiness of imprisonment. Several also of his Epistles we find dated from this place; to all which he has subscribed *Grubock* instead of *Coburg*, intending by this transposition of the Letters to dissemble his confinement. The *Gymnasium* (wherein are maintain'd Eleven Professors, in all Faculties) was founded by *John Casimir* Duke of Saxony A.D. 1602: as was also the Duke's Palace in the City not many years before.

The City and County of WERTHEIM.

IN the mouth of the *Tauber*, on the banks of the *Mayn*, is seated the City of *Wertheim*; in a fruitful soil, and good air. The Citizens (whose chief trade is in making Wine) liv'd formerly in good credit; till (upon some disagreement between them and their Earls, who endeavour'd to reestablish Popery in the Town) they were brought to so great poverty and straits for the defence of their Religion, that they have scarce been able to recruit themselves to this day. However they still stick close to the *Augsburg* Confession; and are zealous assertors of the honour of their Saint *Luther*.

The County of *Wertheim* (which is a part of the old *Francia Orientalis*, as lying on the South

side of the River *Mayn*) is bounded on the East with the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg*; on the South with the County of *Hohenloe* and the Palatinate; on the West with the *Silva Ottonica*; and on the North with the large Forest of *Spejhart*.

This Province affords much more plenty of Corn then the Territories about *Frankfurt*; nor is it any way inferior to those for the goodness of its Wine. The inhabitants have here good store of Meadows and Pasture-ground for Cattel; which bring in yearly as great revenues as their best Vineyards. They have no want of wild Fowl; and are cloy'd with Venison.

Among the several Villages that have dependence upon the City of *Wertheim*, the most remarkable is *Nichlashausen*; famous for the birth and education of one *John Beheim*, who was burnt for an Heretick at *Wurtzburg* A.D. 1476. The occasion whereof was this: The poor Bore being melancholy and crack-brain'd, fancied daily that he saw, in his melancholy and dumpish fits, strange and terrible apparitions. One time the Virgin *Mary* forsooth, amongst his other spiritual guests, gave him a visit; and grew so familiar as to communicate to him several deep intrigues and secrets. The choicest whereof was, that there lay no obligation at all upon the Burgers of *Wertheim* to shew any manner of respect to their Earls or inferior Magistrates; but that they were all as free and boundless as the Rivers that water'd their Country. This was a plausible Doctrine in the ears of the Commonalty, and needed but little Divine Revelation to authorize it; so that *Beheim* had presently more proselytes then all the Preachers in the Country; and would in a short time have perverted the greatest part of the County, had he not early been overpower'd and prevented by the Bishop's forces.

Erpach, *Norimberg*, *Hanau*, &c. are purposely omitted in this place, tho parts of *Franconia*; as being reserv'd for the second Volume of *Germany*.

Nichlashausen.





T H E
County Palatinate
O F T H E
R H I N E.

Name.



DIE Pfaltz (which is the ordinary German word for this County) signifies no more than *Palatium*, whereof *Palatinus* is only an Adjective Possessive. Now *Palatium* should be a name given to a County, or *Palatinus* to an Earl, we have already acquainted the Reader; treating of the High Dutch Nobility, in the General Description of Germany. There are only at this day two Counties in the German Empire which are usually known by the name of Counties Palatinate; whereof one (the Upper Palatinate) is part of the Dukedom of Bavaria, and shall be treated of elsewhere.

Bounds.

About four or five hundred years ago, very little of the Country about *Heydelberg* was reckon'd a part of the Lower Palatinate; but most of the Cities in this neighbourhood were either Imperial or subject to some other Prince then the Counts Palatine, who are now (by Marriage, Conquest, or Purchase) Masters of the Land. Before the *Bohemian* Wars, betwixt the Emperor and *Frideric* Count Palatine, and the Civil Wars of Germany, the Territories and Revenues of this Prince were large enough to make him more formidable than any of the other Electors. But such were his misfortunes in those bloody Engagements, that he lost both the Kingdom of *Bohemia* (which he contended for) and also all his own hereditary Dignities and Estates. The Upper Palatinate was seized on by the Duke of *Bavaria*; and the Lower conquer'd and subdued by the King of *Spain*. By the Treaty of *Munster* the late Count *Charles-Ludovic*, Son to the unfortunate King of *Bohemia*, was restored to some part of his Father's Dominions in the Lower Palatinate; but these are of no great extent, and are still like to be lessen'd by the daily encroachments of the *French* King.

Soil.

This Country is much the pleasantest part of the *German* Empire; and therefore 'tis no great wonder, that the neighbouring Princes have in

all ages watcht an opportunity of getting it into their clutches. The Hills are cover'd with Vines, which yeild that rich *Liquor* known all Europe over by the name of *Rhenish* Wine. The Plains and Valleys afford plenty of all manner of Grain and Fruit; and the Forests are plentifully stock'd with Deer and other Game. The *Rhine*, passing thro the midst of the County, gives a fair advantage of exporting the commodities of this, and importing those of foreign Nations. The Rivers *Rhine* and *Neccar* have store of Fish; and the Hills want neither Mettals nor Minerals.

That part of the Lower Palatinate which lies on the Western banks of the *Rhine*, was first conquer'd by the *Romans*, and afterwards by the *French*; of whose Kingdom it was a part, but more immediately subject to the Earls of the *Moselle*. Afterwards, when the Kingdom of *Lorraine* came to be divided betwixt the Emperors of Germany and the Kings of France, this Territory became a share of the *German* Empire; but was still possess'd by the Prince of *Moselle* as before. Upon the failure of that Family it fell under the more immediate power of the Emperors; who, for many good offices done them, were pleas'd to bestow it on the Elector's Palatine. By the same means they became Masters of the other part of this Country, on the Eastern banks of the River; upon extirpation of the House of *Schwaben*.

The present Elector Palatine is Count *Charles*, who was born on the last day of May in the year 1651, and was advanc'd to the Electorate upon the late death of his Father *Charles-Ludovic* A.D. 1680. He is a pious and learned Prince; and treads much in the steps of his Father, who possibly was (considering the troubles he had undergone) as learned a Prince as Europe afford'd in his time.

The Revenues of this Elector's Ancestors are said to have amounted to 100000 pounds sterling yearly. Nor can we well imagine them to have been less; when only the Silver Mines about *Amberg*, in the Upper Palatinate, yielded 60000 Crowns a year; and the passage over one Bridge of the *Rhine* brought in 20000 more. which

which, if we add the Revenue of all the Demefins immediately subject to these Princes, and the Church-lands, which after the Reformation were annex'd to the Electoral Estate; we may probably find the sum arise much higher. But now adays the case is alter'd; and the greatest share of the Riches as well as Honours, anciently appropriated to this House, is enjoy'd by the Duke of *Bavaria*.

The state of Religion, both in the Upper and Lower Palatinate, has been exceedingly chang'd and varied since the first introducing of the *Augsburg* Confession by Count *Frideric* II. For *Frideric* III. set up the Doctrine and Discipline of *John Calvin*; which, soon after his death, was thrown out by *Ludovic* V. a restorer of *Lutheranism*. His Son, *Frideric* IV. brought the *Calvinists* once more in play, for the satisfaction (chiefly) of his beggarly Courtiers; who knew no readier way of raising their Fortunes, than by invading the Tythes and Glebe, with the other poor remainders of the Church's Patrimony. By which means the Clergy being reduc'd (says *Dr. Heylin*) to miserable short stipends under the name of a Competency, became so contemptible, and neglected by all sorts of men, that at last the Church of the Palatinate was in the same condition with the Church of *Israel* under the reign of *Jeroboam*, when Priests were made out of the meanest of the people. But a Church reduc'd to these straits was not like to be of any durable continuance, but to end ere long in misery. Accordingly, the *Bavarians* and *Spaniards* soon after this havoc made of the Church, fell upon them, and took away their ill-gotten Estates and starv'd Religion; leaving in the place of the latter the Idolatry and Superstition of the Church of *Rome*, which is to this day openly profess'd in most parts of the Elector Palatine's Dominions, notwithstanding his own firm adherence to the Doctrines of the *Calvinists*.

The Chief Cities in the Lower PALATINATE.



HEYDELBERG is the Metropolis of the Lower Palatinate, and (as some would have it) of all *Swaben*. 'Tis seated on the *Neccar*, which parts *Swaben* and *Franconia*. It has its name from a little fort of shrub resembling *Myrtle*, the fruit whereof (growing plentifully on the Hills round this City) the Germans call *Heidelbeeren*; whence Latin Authors write the name of this Town *Myrtilorum mons* and *Myrtilletum*. 'Tis compass'd round with Hills cover'd with Vines; except only towards the West, which way you have a good prospect over a large and pleasant plain.

The Town is neither large nor very populous; its chief beauty consisting in one fair street, set off with an uniform Market place. The Elector's Palace (on the ascent of the hill *Königsberg*, which overlooks the whole Town) is a stately Fabrick; beautified with a great many delicate Gardens, Grottoes, &c. Not far distant from which stands a strong Tower; which, for its fortifications and height, is hardly to be parallel'd in the *German* Empire. 'Twas formerly call'd *Trutzkeiser*, or Defiance to the Emperor; but since the restoration of the late Elector, that disobliging name has been abolish'd; and 'tis now call'd (from some new Works made round it in form of a Star) *Sternschantz*, or Star-fort.

But the most remarkable thing in this Palace (and indeed in *Heydelberg*) is the great Wine-fat; mention'd by all that travel this Country under the name of the *Tun* at *Heydelberg*. That which is now to be seen, in an outer building near the Palace, was built by the order of the late Elector *Charles-Ludovic*; and far exceeds any of the former. It contains above 204 Fudder of Wine; which amounts to about 200 Tun of our *English* measure. Instead of Hoops it is built with large Trees of knee Timber, like the ribs of a Ship; which have several Incriptions painted and carv'd upon them, and are supported by carv'd pedestals. Upon one side of the Vessel you have a handfom Stair-case, leading to the top; where you meet with a Gallery set round with Ballisters, three and forty steps from the ground. Before the year 1664 (in which year this was built) the old Tun, tho one of the wonders of the *German* Nation, was not comparable to this. 'Twas encircled with great Hoops of Iron, each of which are said to have weigh'd 12200 pound. It contain'd only 132 Fudder of Wine; and there were no more then seventeen steps to the stop.

The University was founded by Count *Rupert* in the year 1387, tho some will needs have it ten years older, and others near forty. It is still much frequented; and has given education to many eminent men in former days. Witnesses *R. Agricola*, *Munster*, *H. Buschius*, *Xylander*, *Paul Cifner*, *Pacius*, *Franciscus Junius* P & F. *Smerius*, *Freberus*, and *Janus Gruterus*.

In the great Church, dedicate to the Holy Ghost, was formerly kept the Elector's Library; of which the learned *Scaliger* (in one of his Epistles to *Janus Gruterus*) gives this account; *Indicem Bibliothecæ vestræ sedulo legi. Locupletior est, & meliorum Librorum, quam Vaticana*. One great part of this Collection was the Library of the Monastery of *Sponheim*; to which (says *Trithemius*, in a Letter to *Damianus Curtenfis* A.D. 1507) no Library in the *German* Empire is worthy to be compar'd, either for the rarity or multitude of Books; especially its Manuscripts in the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Latin*, *Chaldean*, *Arabic*, *Indian*, *Russian*, *Tartarian*, *Italian*, *French*, *German*, and *Bohemian* languages. But this Treasure of Learning was seized on, and plunder'd by the *Spanish* forces, who took *Heydelberg* in the year 1620. At which time a considerable number of choice Books were trodden to dirt; and the rest carried over the *Alps* to the *Vatican*, where they may still be seen in a long Gallery over against the Duke of *Urbino's* Library.

2. **WORMES**, tho more immediately subject to the Bishop of that place, is reckon'd the second Town in the Lower Palatinate. *Freber*, a man admirably skill'd in the Antiquities of this Country, says, that 'twas anciently the Metropolis of the *Vangiones*, the old inhabitants of these parts; and that within these few years was to be seen this Inscription in Capital Letters, over the Peacock-Gate, *SPECULA VANGIONUM*. But *Cluverius* tells us, its old name was *Borniomagus*, or *Borbetomagus*; corrupted afterwards into *Vorvetomagus*, *Vorvemasus*, *Vormagia*, *Guarmacia*, and at last *Wormacia*.

The Imperial Chamber was formerly kept here; and in those days *Wormes* was one of the most considerable Towns in the Empire. *Munster* says, that in his time 200 Cities, Great Towns and Villages lay so near this City, that their inhabitants could daily bring into *Wormes* such provisions as their Country afforded, and return home at night to their respective dwellings. But the many calamities which this place, and the neighbourhood,

Great Tun.

University.

Library.

Wormes.

bourhood, underwent in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, and by the late incursions of the *French* forces (not to mention the miseries they have suffer'd by the often rebellion of the Citizens against their Bishop) have mightily alter'd the case; and there is now nothing of state, nor any thing truly great, in the City.

Speyer.

3. SPEYER is subject to the Elector Palatine at the same rate with *Wormes*. It is thought to be the *Nemetum Civitas*, or *Noviomagus* mention'd by *Julius Cesar*; altho *Freherus* proves, that the whole Country near this place was anciently concluded under that name. 'Tis seated in a plain on the Western banks of the *Rhine*; a large and populous City; which owes its security more to the number of its inhabitants than the strength of any fortifications near it. For *Gustavus Adolphus*, the victorious King of *Sweden*, demolish'd its Bulwarks and Rampires; being unwilling to spare so many men out of his Army as were requisite to Garrison it, and make it good against any future assault of the Imperialists. The Citizens of *Wormes* and *Spire*, tho *Lutherans*, swear fealty to their Bishops; who are under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Mentz*. There are in this Town many stately Houses and fair Churches; the chief of which is the Cathedral, beautified with four Towers.

But the great Glory of the Town is the Imperial Chamber; which was first placed at *Worms* by the Emperor *Maximilian* the First, and not long after fix'd at *Speyer*; from whence it cannot be removed but by a general consent of the Estates of the Empire. This fills the City with a constant concourse of people from all parts of *Germany*; who repair hither for the final determination of such Law-suits as they fancy have not been well decided by inferior Courts of Judicature in their own Country. For hither there lies an Appeal from any Prince's Court in the Empire. And the Electors themselves may, in some Trials at Law, be summon'd to appear before this Court.

Zweybrücken.

4. ZWEYBRÜCKEN (call'd by the *French* *Deux-Ponts*) has its name from the Bridges over two Rivers; at the confluence whereof 'tis seated. This City is signal for little more than its giving name to a small Principality in the neighbourhood; which is enjoy'd by a younger House of the Counts Palatine, who are commonly stiled *Principes Bipontini*, or *Principes Gemini Pontis*. These poor Princes have paid dear for some of the *French* King's late victories; especially his Triumphs in the beginning of the year 1677, wherein their chief City *Zweybrücken* was almost quite demolish'd. So near was it to an utter overthrow, that at this time there is hardly any thing more to be seen than the Skeleton of a City.

Udenheim, or Philipsburg.

5. UDENHEIM, a Town subject to the Bishop of *Spire*; seated on the mouth of the *Salzga*, and on the Eastern banks of the *Rhine*. 'Twas anciently a Village; but was wall'd round by *Gerhard* Bishop of *Spire*, who first made it a City, and procured for it several large Privileges. 'Tis conveniently seated for the command of the most considerable part of the adjacent Country; and for that reason well fortified by the Bishop of this Diocese a little before the breaking out of the Civil Wars of *Germany*. These new Fortifications, begun in time of peace, gave ground to the neighbouring Princes to suspect that some

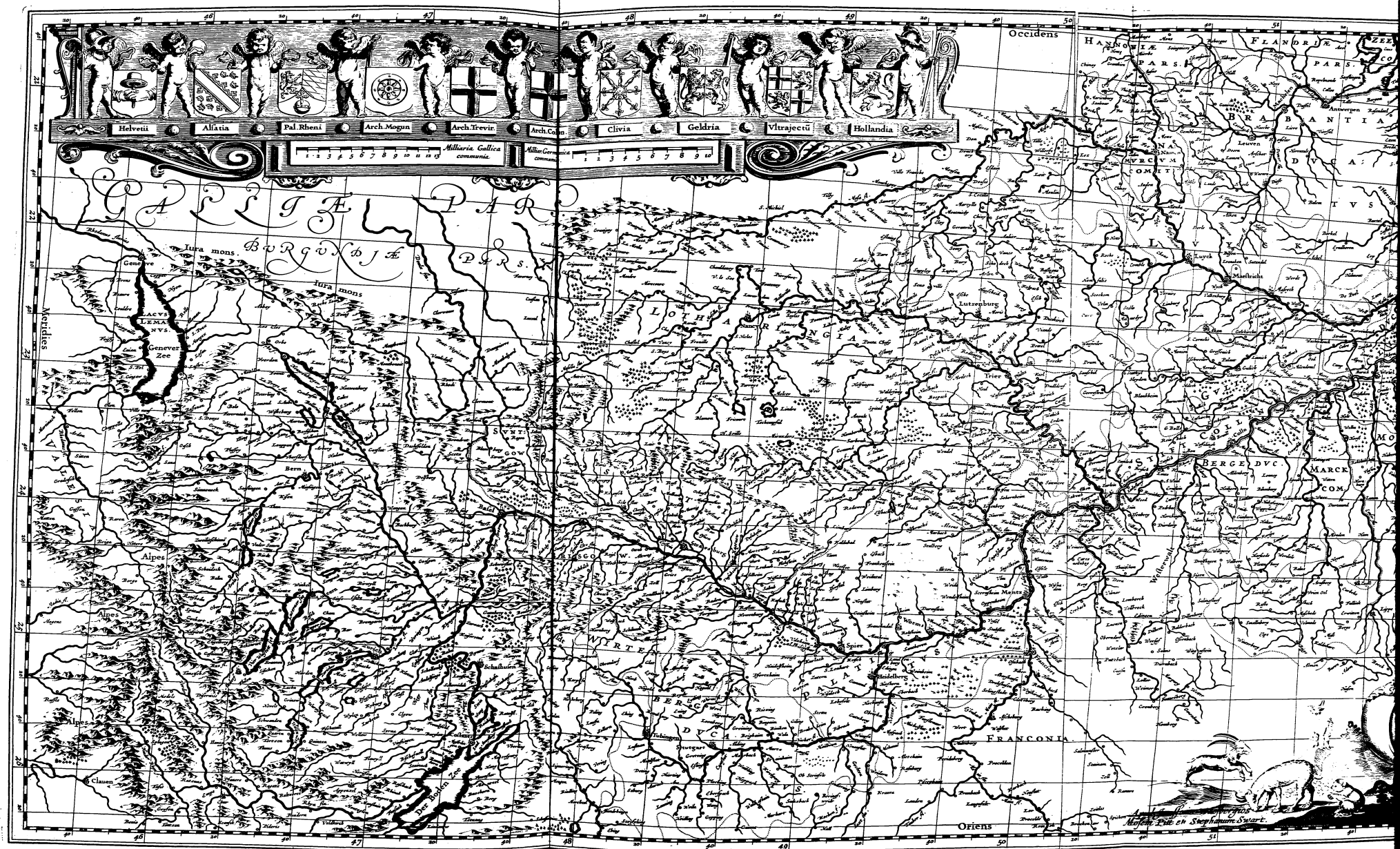
more than ordinary designs were carrying on by this Prelate. Whereupon *Frederic V.* (the then Elector Palatine, and Prince in chief of *Udenheim*) required him to desist from finishing what he had begun; which he refused to do, alledging the Emperor's Placet for what he did. Upon this contempt, the Elector beat it down by force. For this affront to the Emperor's Authority, the Elector and his Confederates were cited to appear before the Imperial Chamber at *Speyer*; wherein 'twas resolv'd, that they should be proceeded against with all imaginable severity. This hard usage was one of the chief motives which induced the unfortunate Elector to accept the Crown of *Bohemia*; and consequently a chief cause of the Civil Wars of *Germany*. In which unhappy juncture, *Marquise Spinola* (the Spanish General) thought this Town so capable of being improv'd into a strong Hold, that he repair'd the demolish'd Fortifications, and (having made the place almost impregnable) gave it the new name of *Philipsburg*. By the Treaty of *Munster* this Town and Castle were put into the hands of the *French*; and by the late Treaty at *Nimeguen*, resign'd up to the Imperialists in exchange for *Freyburg* in *Brilgow*. The present King of *France*, before the breaking out of the late bloody Wars, caused this Inscription to be written over the great Gate at *Philipsburg*:

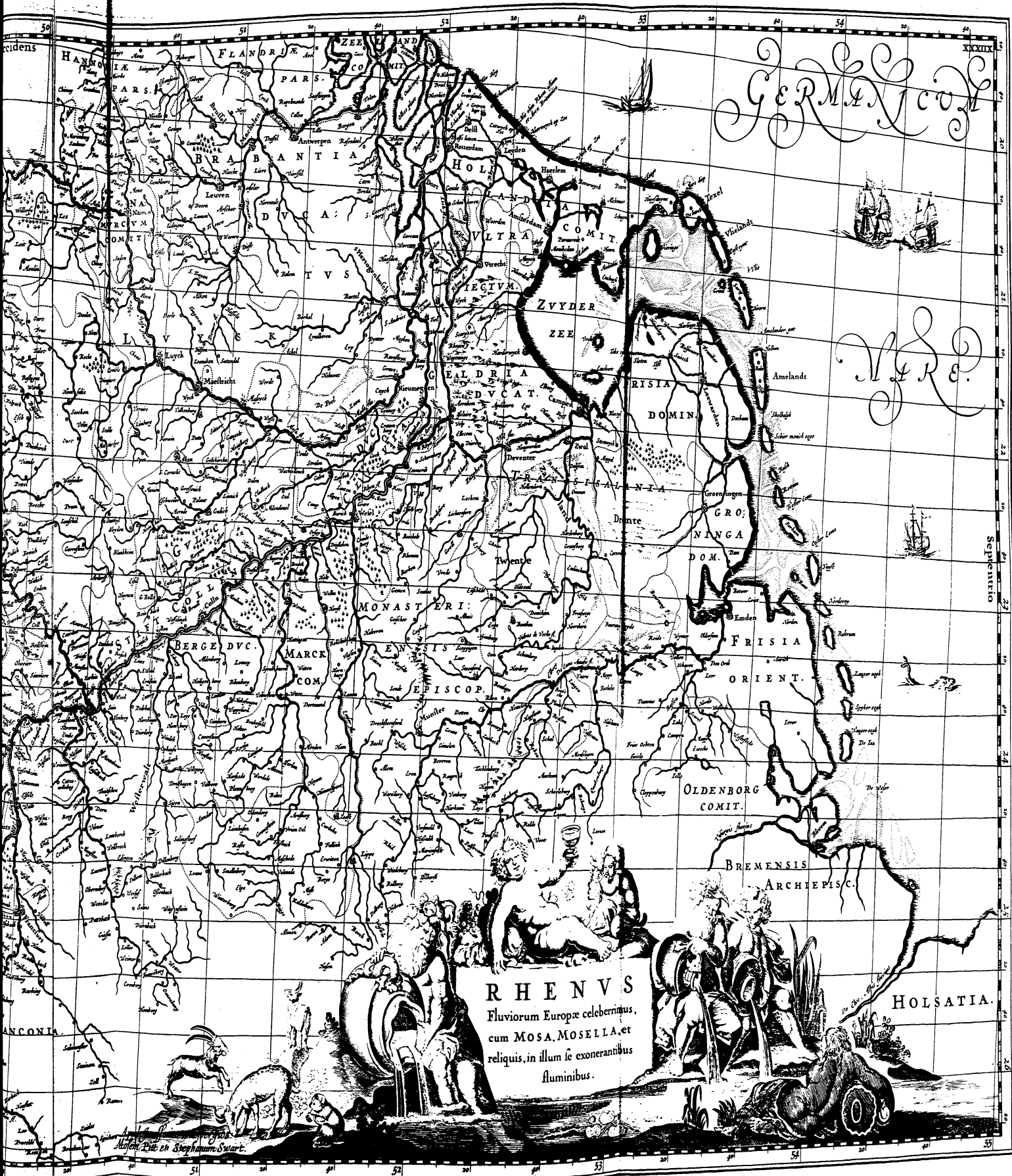
Tuendis RHENI Finibus.
LUDOVICUS XIV. Francorum & Navarre
Rex Christianissimus Confecto in utraque Germania bello; restaurata ubique Pace; Munimentum hoc suæ virtutis, Assertæque libertatis Germaniæ Monumentum firmari iussit, ac agere, muroque Regis sumptibus extructo, fecit
Anno M. DC. LXXVI.
Perfecit in terrorem hostium, Federatorum Praesidium, Litorum Subsidium, alterum Gallie cis Rhenum propugnaculum ac Germaniam versus Ostium, in ferius situ non Robore.
Quod ille claudit, nemo aperit: Idem aperit, & nemo claudit.

But when afterwards, in the succeeding War, it had fall'n into the hands of the Imperialists, the Emperor raz'd out the former Inscription, and caused this following one to be written in its stead:

LEOPOLDUS IMPERATOR CÆSAR,
Pius, Felix, Augustus VICTOR & TRIUMPHATOR,
Suscepit Juvandis Sociis, Tuendis civibus, Arcendis hostibus, necessario bello, restaurandæ ubique Paci, Munimentum hoc, Vindicatæ ab injestis Gallie servitutis compeditus Libertatis publicæ, futurum ad Posteris monumentum expugnavit, Germanique postliminio restituit Anno Christianæ salutis MDCLXXVI.
Terrori hostium, Tutelæ Civium, Germaniæ Praesidio; alterum Gallie cis Rhenum receptaculum ac Germaniam versus Ostium, Auspicato plura partim successu recuperandi augurio, Gallis clausit, Germanis reclusit.
Quod Gallus claudit, Germanus aperit.

There are some more well fortified Towns in the Lower Palatinate; such as *Manheim* upon the confluence of the *Rhine* and *Neccar*; *Coblenz*, *Frankenthal*, *Keyfers-Lautern*, *Simmeren*, &c. but none of so good note as those already described.





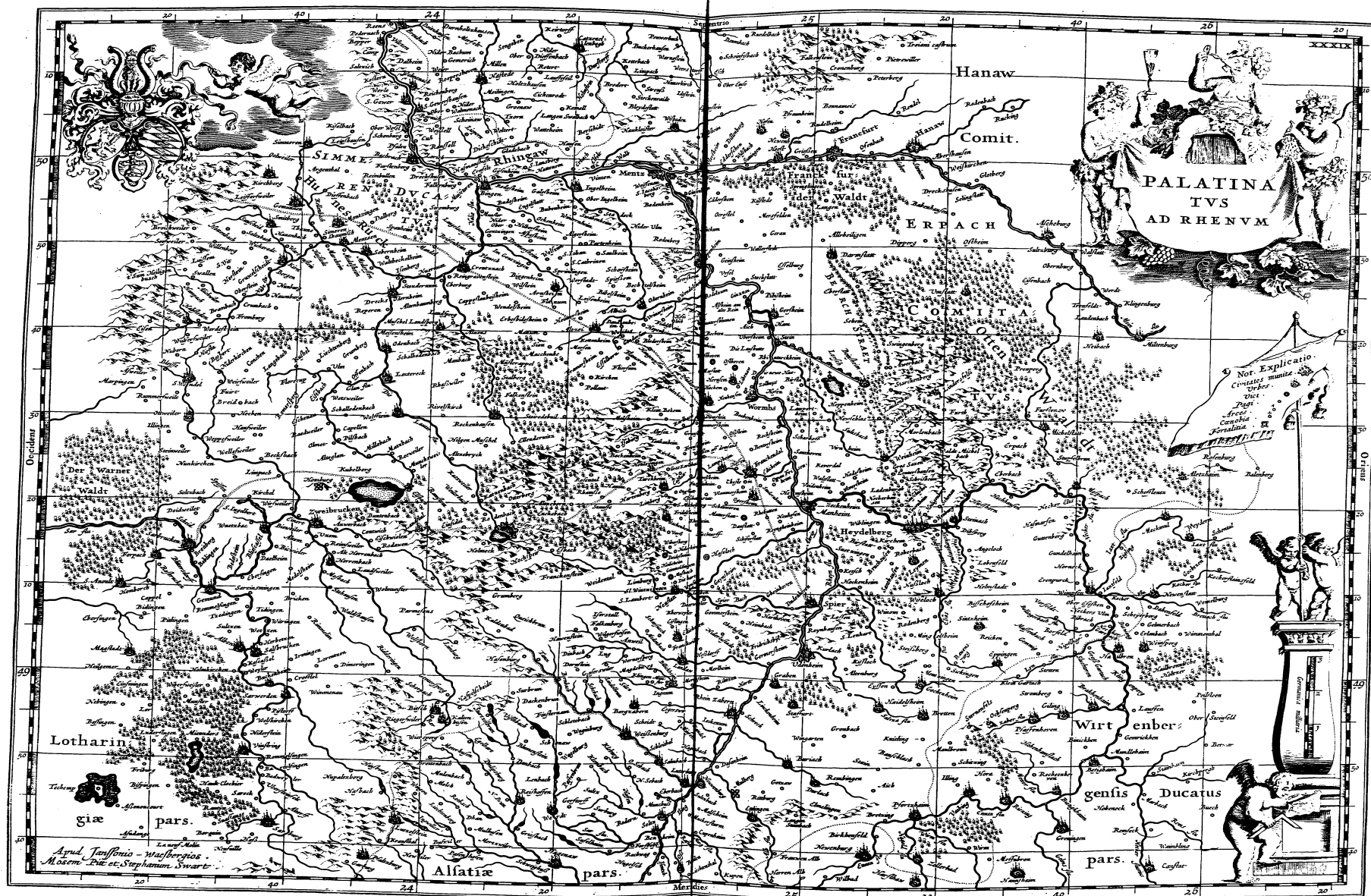
GERMANIA

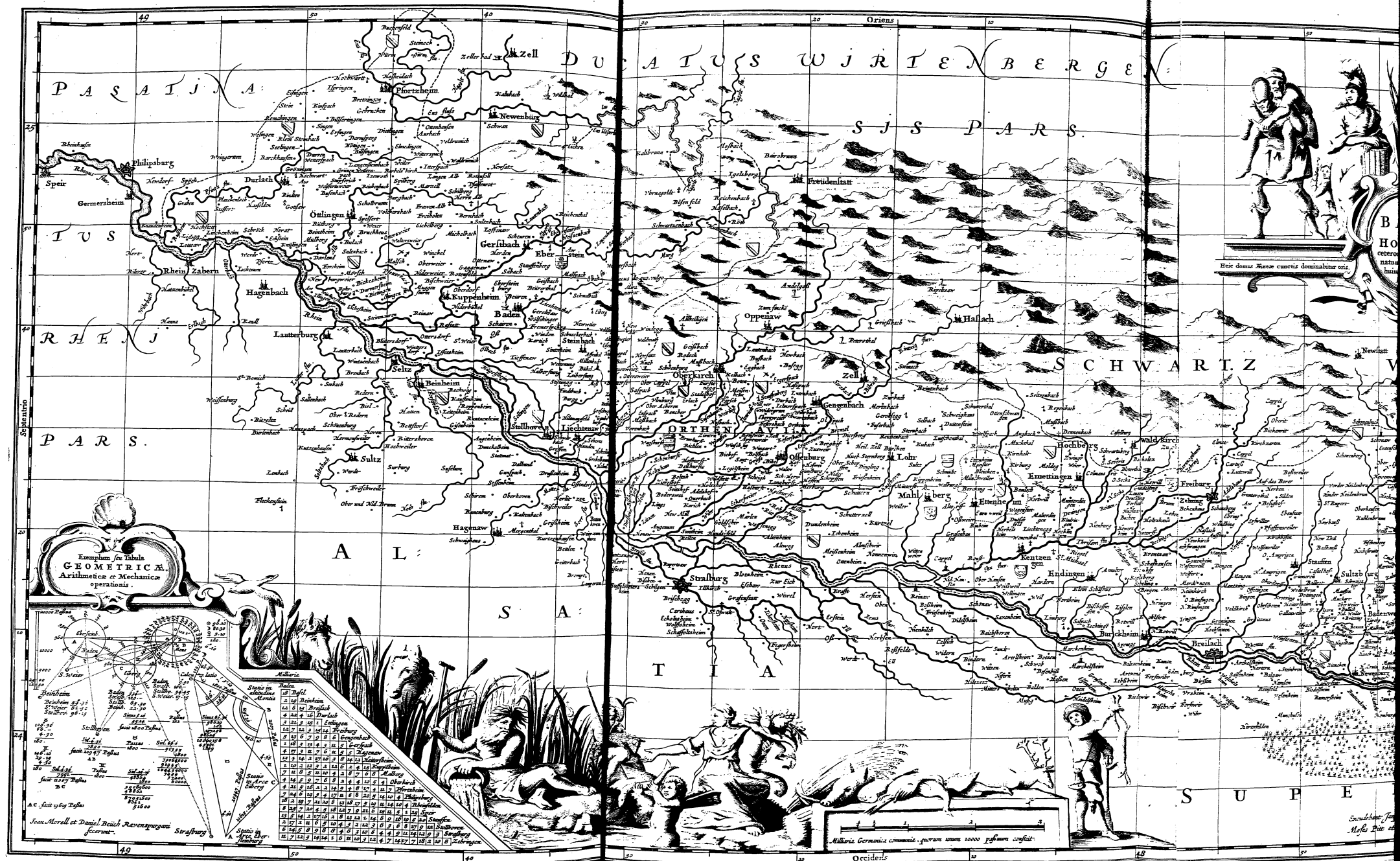
RE.

R H E N V S

Fluviorum Europæ celeberrimus,
cum MOSA, MOSELLA, et
reliquis, in illum se exonerantibus
Aluminibus.

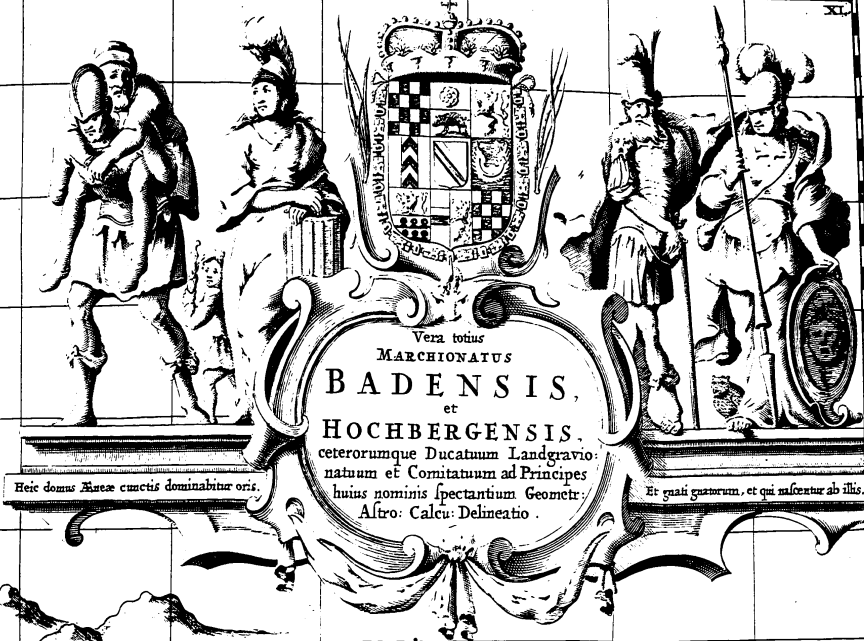
HOLSATIA.





T E N B E R G E N

S P A R S



Vera totius
MARCHIONATUS
BADENSIS
et
HOCHBERGENSIS
ceterorumque Ducatum Landgravi-
natum et Comitatum ad Principes
huius nominis spectantium Geomet-
Afro: Calcu: Delineatio.

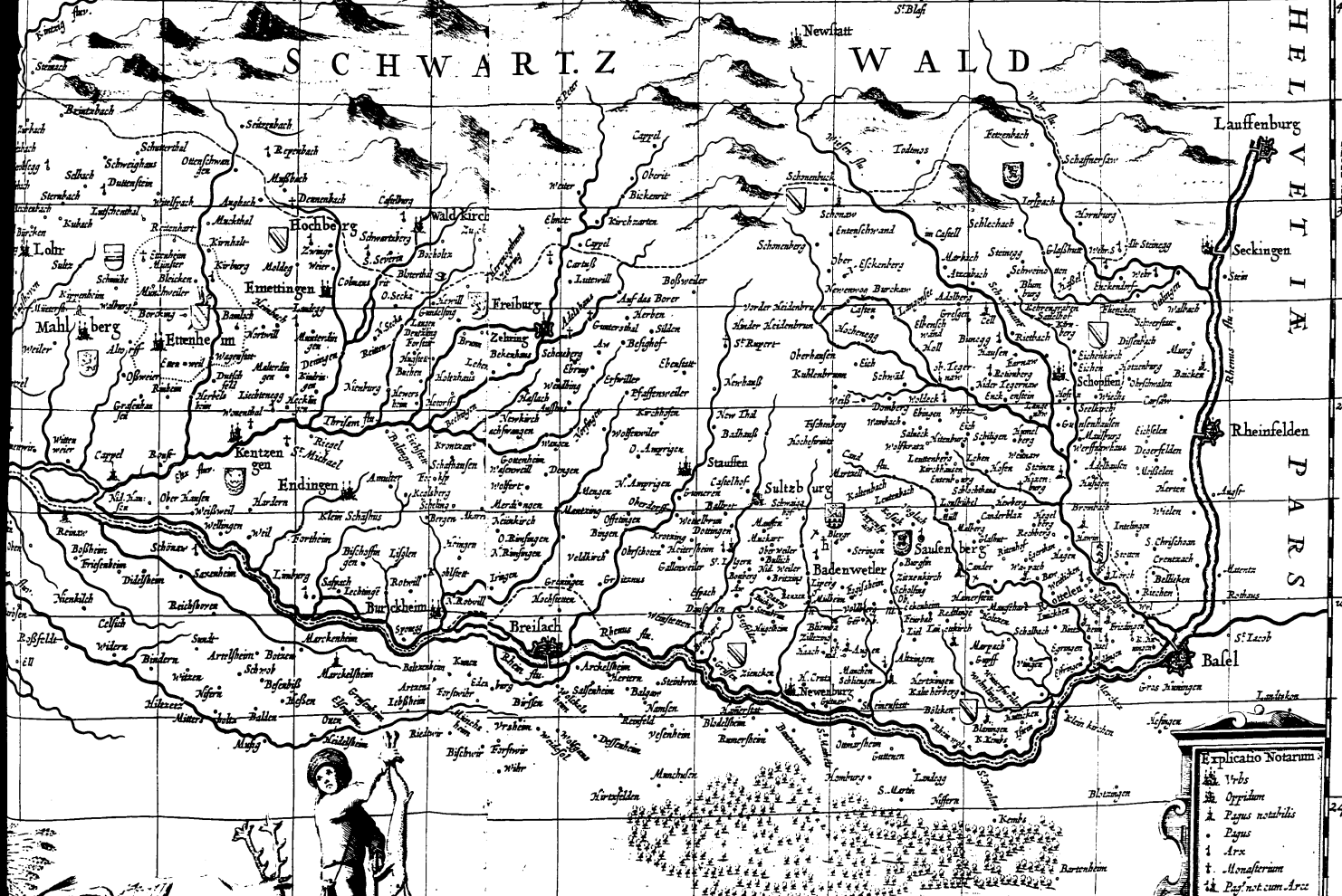
Heic domus Aesae cunctis dominabitur oris.

Et quasi gazetum, et qui uiscentur ab illis.

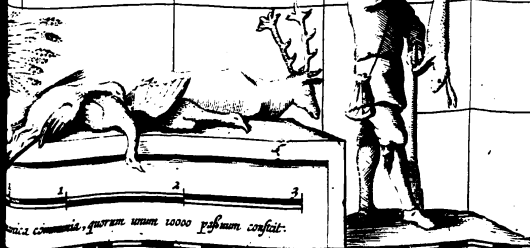
S C H W A R T Z

W A L D

H E I L
V E I T
I A
P A R S



S U P E R I O R



Excudit: Jansoni-Waagner.
Moses Pitt et Stephanus Swart.

Explicatio Notarum

1	Vrbis
2	Oppidum
3	Pagus notabilis
4	Pagus
5	Arx
6	Monasterium
7	Pag' not. cum Arce
8	Arx et Pagus
9	Monast. cum Pag.
10	Bahem
11	Archiepiscopus
12	Folius Arum



T H E
M A R Q U I S A T E
O F
B A D E N.



BADEN (lying along the Eastern banks of the *Rhine*) is a Province of no large extent, but exceedingly fruitful in Corn, Wine, and Hemp. The Country is everywhere very populous; and the Villages so thick that the whole Marquifate has been by some compared to one continued City, with fair Gardens interlac'd among the buildings.

Entz, *Wirmb*, *Phintz*, and the other Rivers, afford plenty of Fish. And the Chafes and Parks are so well stock'd with Venison and Fowl, that what the Nobility in other parts of the *German* Empire covet as a delicacy, the Rustics of *Baden* have for their ordinary food. The Merchants of *Amsterdam*, *Antwerp*, and other great trading Towns in the *Netherlands*, furnish themselves hence with those vast quantities of Flax and Hemp which they transport into foreign Nations; so that what passes for *Holland* Flax here in *England*, grows for the most part in the Marquifate of *Baden*, and is brought thence down the *Rhine*. There are in this Country whole Woods of Chestnut Trees; which feed their great Herds of Swine at a cheaper rate than the Hog-Merchants of *Wheffphalia*, who buy their Chestnuts at *Bremen*, can afford to do.

The Quarries give the inhabitants an advantage of building fair Houses with a small cost; providing them with a good Free-stone and Marble of all colours. Amongst these (especially in the County of *Sponheim*) they sometimes find *Agat*; which is here rarely polish'd, and sent into foreign Countries.

But this Marquifate is most peculiarly happy in the multitude and goodness of its hot Baths and Mineral-waters; especially at *Baden*, of which more anon.

From the vast conflux of the Nobility from all parts of the Empire to these Baths, we may reasonably imagine, that the complaisant carriage towards strangers which we find every-where

practis'd by the inhabitants of this Country, has in a great measure proceeded from their conversation with strangers, who flock hither upon the strong conceit they have of the more than ordinary virtues of these waters. They are generally a stout and hardy people; inur'd to labour and toil, or the feveries of a Camp, from their their Cradle. Hence they come to be reckon'd as good Soldiers as any in the Emperor's Dominions. And 'tis not a little Honour the Country has got this last year (1681) in having their Marquise *Herman* made choice of to succeed the late famous Commander *Montecuculi* in the place of General of all the Imperial Forces.

No question, the Marquises of this Country are descended of an ancient stock of Princes; but of what old Family they are to be reputed a branch, the *German* Heralds can scarce determine. Some fetch them from the *Ursins*, and others from the House of *Della Scala*, or the *Scaligers*. Some again labour to prove, that *Baden* and *Hochberg* are different Families; and others, that they are but one. Other Genealogists tell us, that the Emperor *Frideric Barbarossa* brought *Herman* Marquise of *Verona* out of *Italy*, and made him the first Marquise of *Hochberg* and *Baden* A.D. 1155. Which will very ill agree with what the best High *Dutch* Historians report of a Monastery being founded by *Herman* Marquise of *Baden* in his Village of *Backenau*, A.D. 1116, which was confirm'd by *Bruno* Bishop of *Spire* in the year 1122. The most probable opinion is, that they are descended from the ancient Counts of *Vindonissa* and *Altemburg* in *Switzerland*; from whom also the Dukes of *Zeringuen* and *Tek*, the Counts of *Habsburg*, and the Arch-Dukes of *Austria* derive their original.

At present there are two Families of the Marquises of *Baden*; whereof one is a profess'd *Lutheran*, and the other a zealous *Papist*. For this reason their interests seem different; the Marquise of *Durlach* associating himself with the Count *Palatine*, the Marquise of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Wirttemberg*, and the Count of *Solms*; and the Marquise of *Baden* with the Dukes of *Bavaria*, *Savoy*, and *Lorrain*, and the Princes of *Hohen-*

Marquises.

Hohenzollern. Each of these Princes styles himself Marquise of *Baden* and *Hochberg*, Landgrave of *Sausenberg*, Earl of *Sponheim* and *Eberstein*, Lord of *Rodel*, *Badenweiler*, *Lober*, and *Mahlberg*.

The Chief Cities in the Marquise of *BADEN*.

Baden.

BADEN is the Metropolis of this Marquise; and has its name from the vast number of Hot Baths in this place, which are said to be above three hundred. The Town stands amongst Hills, on a craggy and uneven spot of ground; so that there's hardly a strait and plain street in it. Some of the Baths are scalding hot; and all of them (running out of Rocks of Brimstone, Salt, and Allum) have the same taste. One of them is call'd the *Kettle*; out of which the water boils at a wonderful rate, recking as if set over a Furnace. These waters are reckon'd sovereign medicines for several diseases; especially the Cramp and Gout, both which distempers have been admirably cur'd by them. For this reason there is a continual resort of the *German* Nobility and Gentry; who flock hither in as great companies during the whole Summer as our *English* Gentry are wont to do to *Bath* in *Somersetshire*. See *Job. Keiffer's* description of the Baths of this Country.

Durlach.

2. *DURLACH* is seated on the bank of the River *Pfintz*, at the bottom of a high hill; on the top whereof stands a Tower, wherein continual watch is kept for the security of the City. The streets in this Town are generally fair and strait; and the buildings stately and uniform. The Marquise's Palace far excels that at *Baden*; and is large enough to receive the Court and Attendants of the greatest Monarch in *Europe*. There is a *Gymnasium*, kept up by some few Professors, who read public Lectures in the several Faculties. But that which is most worthy a Scholar's

sight, is the rare Collection of ancient Coins and Meddals in the Marquise's Cabinet; and the Library adjoining, wherein are some pieces of good note.

3. *PFORTZHEIM*, says *Rhenanus*, was anciently call'd *Orcynheim*, and by *Latin* Authors *Porta Hercynia*; because 'tis seated at the entrance into the *Schwartzwald* (a part of the *Hercynian* Forest) as you travel from *Spire*. On one side of the Town you have fair Meadows, Pasture-grounds and Corn-fields; but the other side is nothing but Mountains and Woods. This Town was formerly subject to the Dukes of *Schwaben*; but fell afterwards, upon the death of *Conradine* the last Duke of that Country, into the hands of the Marquises of *Baden*; who are now Lords of it.

4. *GERSBACH* is a Town of no great extent; having in it only two Churches, whereof one is frequented by *Lutherans*, and the other by *Papists*. The Marquise of *Baden* (as Counts of *Eberstein*, a Castle not far from this Town) have here a Palace, and Court of Judicature for the determining all Controversies and Law-suits arising within the bounds of this small Country.

5. *BADENWEILER*, a City betwixt *Frey-Burg* and *Basle*, is a part of the Marquise of *Baden*, tho' seated in the Territories of *Brissach*. The hot Baths of this place, sprung out of Hills of Allum, Brimstone, and Niter; but their Waters are not so hot here as at *Baden*. Drunk inwardly, they have been known to cure Asthmaes, and all manner of stoppage and shortness of breath, as also old and inveterate Agues and Fevers. By washing and bathing, they cure the Itch, Scab, and Leprosie; and are an excellent remedy against old sores and bruises.

Rodel, *Sponheim*, *Sufenburg*, and *Mahlberg*, are places which have been formerly of some note, by reason of the Castles or Palaces of some ancient Princes of the Empire, who have borrow'd their Titles from the ancient Seat of their Family. And hence the names of these old Towns are still registred in the Titles of the Marquises of *Baden*; but otherwise they have nothing worthy of a description.

THE



THE LANDGRAVIATES OF ALSACE.



ALSATIA, or *Elfs*, has its name, in all probability, from the River *Ell* or *Ill*, which runs thorow it. Whence *El-saffen* (as the *Germans* call the inhabitants of this Country) signifies no more then *die an der Elle Saffen oder wohnen*, i.e. the people that dwell on the banks of the *Elle*. Some I know would have the ancient name of the Country to be *Edel-Saffen*, intimating a delicate and Noble Seat; our Countryman Mr. *Sheringham* (as we have elsewhere observed) makes this a part of the Territories of the ancient *Saxons*, and by them call'd *Edel-Saffen*, or Noble; as a piece of the richest and pleasantest ground they were masters of.

The Country is certainly (as these later Etymologists would make it) as rich and noble a Province as any in the *German* Empire; and as plentifully stock'd with all manner of necessities, especially Corn and Wine. The Hills are commonly cover'd with Chestnut-Groves; and *Leberthal*, with some other Valleys, afford good store of Copper, Lead, and other Metals. In some places you meet with rich Meadows and fat Pasture-grounds; which furnish the inhabitants with good Butter, and a sort of Cheese equal if not preferable to the best in *Holland*.

'Tis bounded on the East with *Schwaben* and the Dukedom of *Wurtemberg*; on the South with *Switzerland*; on the West with the Dukedom of *Lorraine*; and on the North with the County Palatinate of the *Rhine*. The length of it is reckon'd at about twenty *German* miles; tho' the breadth scarce any where exceeds four.

This whole Land was formerly subject to the Kings of the *Franks*; and by their King *Hildebrand* bestow'd, under the name of a Dukedom, on his Favorite *Etico*, in the year 684. *Etico* was succeeded by his Son *Adelprecht*; who left his two Sons *Linfrid* and *Eberhard* Coheirs of the Dukedom. After this the Dukes of this Country were driven out of their Dominions by *Charles*

Martel, Hofmeister (or Lord Chamberlain of the Household) to the King of *France*. But in the days of the Emperor *Otho* I. the Counts of *Kirburg*, the Emperor's Kinsmen, got possession of *Alsatia*; and, as some will have it, were made the first Landgraves of this Country. Others say, that 'twas first divided into two Landgraviates in the reign of the Emperor *Otto* III. In whose time the Upper *Alsace* came first into the hands of the Counts of *Hapsburg*; who from thenceforward were Lords of that part of the Country. The Lower *Alsace* was afterwards by the Earls of *Oettingen* (who got the possession of it after the decease of *Henry* its Landgrave without issue) sold to the Bishop of *Strasbourg*; who is like to continue Master of it so long as the *French* King will give him leave.

Alsatia is usually divided into the Upper and Lower *Alsace*; besides the lesser Territories of *Ortenau*, *Brissgow*, *Hagenau*, *Sungaw*, &c. But most of these petty Provinces may be refer'd to the Upper *Alsace*, and coming within the bounds of the Upper Landgraviate; and the rest to the Lower.

The chief Cities and great Towns in the Lower ALSACE.



NEXT to *Strasbourg* (of which anon) the chief Town in the Lower *Alsace* is *Zabern*, or *Elfszabern*; as 'tis sometimes call'd, to distinguish it from the other two Cities of the same name, one in the Palatinate and the other in *Berges*. 'Tis thought to be the *Taberna*, mention'd by *Antonine* and *Marcellinus*, one of the old *Roman* Garisons; demolish'd by the ancient *Germans*, but rebuilt by *Julian* the Apostate. The City is defended by a strong Castle on the top of a high Rock; up to which you are led by a narrow and rugged way, cut out of the hard craggy Mountain

Zabern.

Mountain by William III. Bishop of *Strasbourg*. This Prelate and his successors have usually kept their Residence at *Zabern*, where they had also erected a Court of Judicature for the decision of all Controversies arising within the Precincts of their Diocesis; but 'tis thought, that the *French* King, who pretends to be Master of the place, will employ the Castle otherwise hereafter.

Weissenburg.

2. *WEISSENBURG* is an Imperial City; but reckon'd a part of the Lower *Alsace*, as being incorporated into the Province of *Hagenaw*. *Beatus Rhenanus* says, that 'twas the Seat of the ancient *Sebusii*; and therefore 'tis call'd by *Latin* Authors *Sebusium*. *Dagobert* King of *France* presented this City with a Crown of Silver, gilt with Gold, and adorn'd with a great many Turrets and other flourishes of Art; whose diameter was four and twenty foot. In remembrance of which noble present, the Citizens had a Crown of Copper of the same bigness hung up in their great Church; which continued there till, in the late Civil Wars of *Germany*, 'twas broken in pieces by the Soldiery; who seized on it for good plunder. The same King granted the Citizens of *Weissenburg* priviledg to hunt and fish within the compass of a certain circle; which in some places reaches two *German* miles from the Town, in others no more than one. This Circle is in their Charter stiled *Emunitas*; which the modern inhabitants of the place have corrupted into *Mundat*. The Emperor *Charles IV.* made the Abbot of this place (as well as of the Monasteries at *Fulda*, *Kempten*, and *Murbach*) a Prelate of the Empire; bestowing on him the Title of a Prince, and allowing him to sit at his feet in all Diets and other public Assemblies of the States General of the Empire.

Brisach.

3. The Imperial City *Hagenaw* is seated between the two Rivers *Motter* and *Sorna*; about four *German* miles from *Strasbourg*. 'Tis encompassed round with a sandy Soil and thick Woods; but at some distance from the Town there are large and pleasant Corn-fields, with good store of Vineyards. It has anciently been reckon'd one of the four chief Villages of the *German* Empire (and indeed it may now as properly as ever be term'd a Village, since 'twas burnt to the ground by the *French* Forces *A.D.* 1677); but had in it, even in those days, the supreme Court of Judicature for both the Upper and Lower *Alsace*. Afterwards the Emperor *Frideric I.* wall'd it round; beautifying it with a fair Palace, wherein himself for some time kept his Residence, and making it an Imperial City. At the *Jesuits* College was to be seen, before the Wars with *France*, a large old *Roman Aries*, or Battering-Ram; a piece of Antiquity of great value; but whether 'tis now to be met with, I know not.

To these we may add *Moltzheim*, *Haste* on the *Brusch*, *Seltz*, and some few Towns more; places of no great note before they were visited by the *French* Armies, and of much less since.

The chief Cities and great Towns in the Upper
ALSACE.



THE City of *Brisach* (call'd by *Antoine*, in his Itinerary, *Mons Brisacus*) is the Metropolis of *Brigow*; the old inhabitants of which Province we find often mention'd in *Latin* Historians by the name of *Brisigavi* or *Brigavii*. *B. Rhenanus*, and some

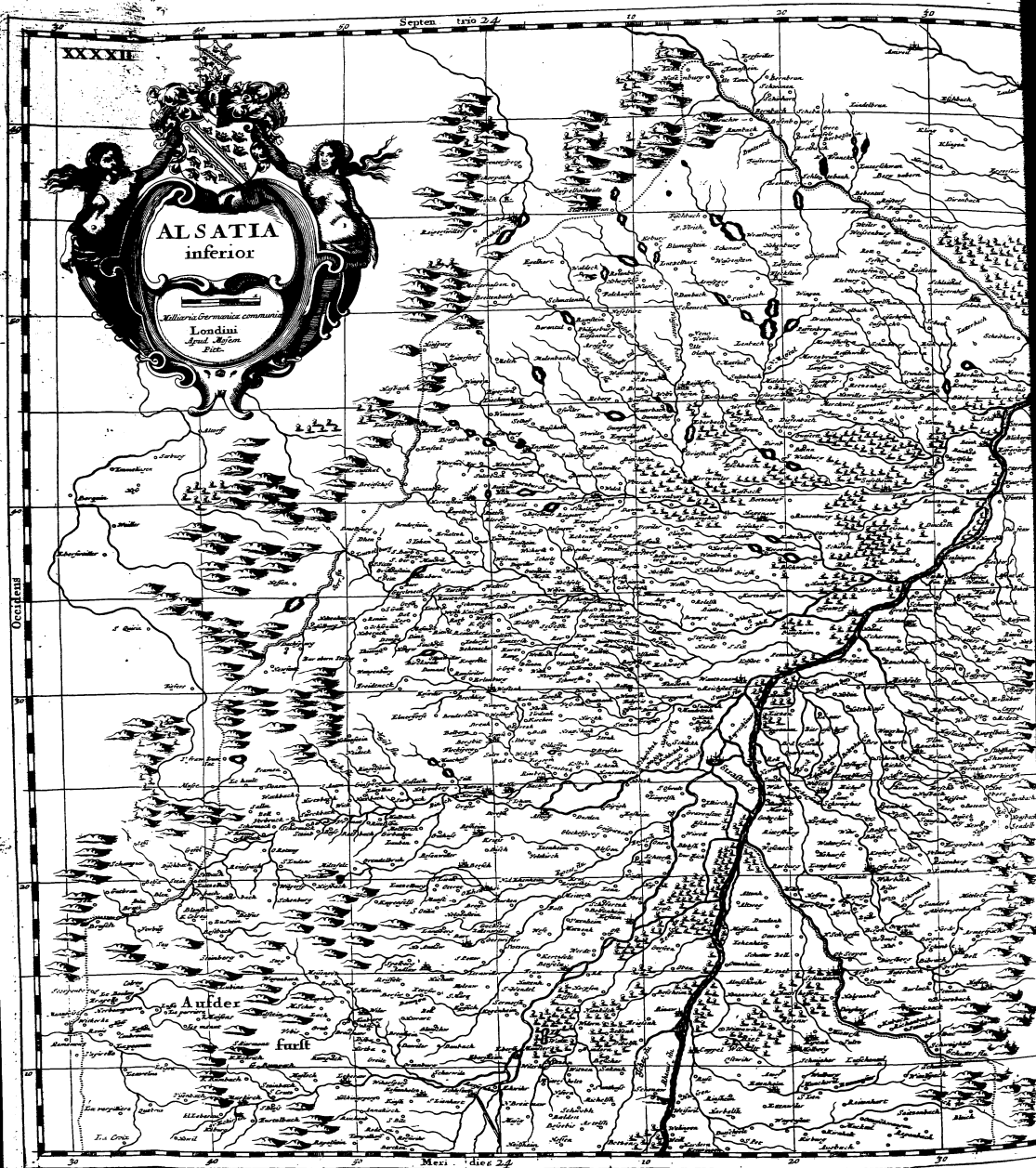
other High *Dutch* Antiquaries, are of opinion, that *Brisach* stood formerly on the Western banks of the *Rhine*; because on that side the old *Romans* used to build their Forts, and on the East of this Town there is still a great hollow valley which they take for the ancient Channel of the *Rhine*. But *Cluverius* is of a contrary opinion; and proves, that the Emperor *Valentinian* (whom all allow to have been the first Founder of *Brisach*) built Castles on both sides the River. The Town stands on the top of a round Hill, excellently well fortified both by nature and art. But they have only one deep Well, which supplies the whole City with water; the River being at some distance, and the passage troublesome. In the Civil Wars of *Germany* this Town was besieged and taken by the Duke of *Saxon-Weimar*, whose Forces were, with a great deal of courage and gallantry, resisted by the Imperialists for four months together. During which time the besieged were brought to those extremities, as to dig up the dead bodies of their Soldiers, after they had been some days buried, and to eat their flesh. In this siege 80000 men are said to have been slain, and about 1100000 *Rixdollars* spent in ammunition, on both sides. Since that time (*A.D.* 1638) the *French*, under whose Banners the foremention'd Duke of *Saxony* then bore Arms, have remain'd masters of this City; wherein their present victorious King, having of late repair'd its Fortifications, keeps a strong Garrison and a Court of Judicature (in imitation of the Chamber at *Spire*) which decides all Controversies in his new Conquests, levies Contributions, gives him right to all neighbouring Villages, as Dependancies on some great Towns yielded up to him by the late Treaty at *Nimwegen*, &c.

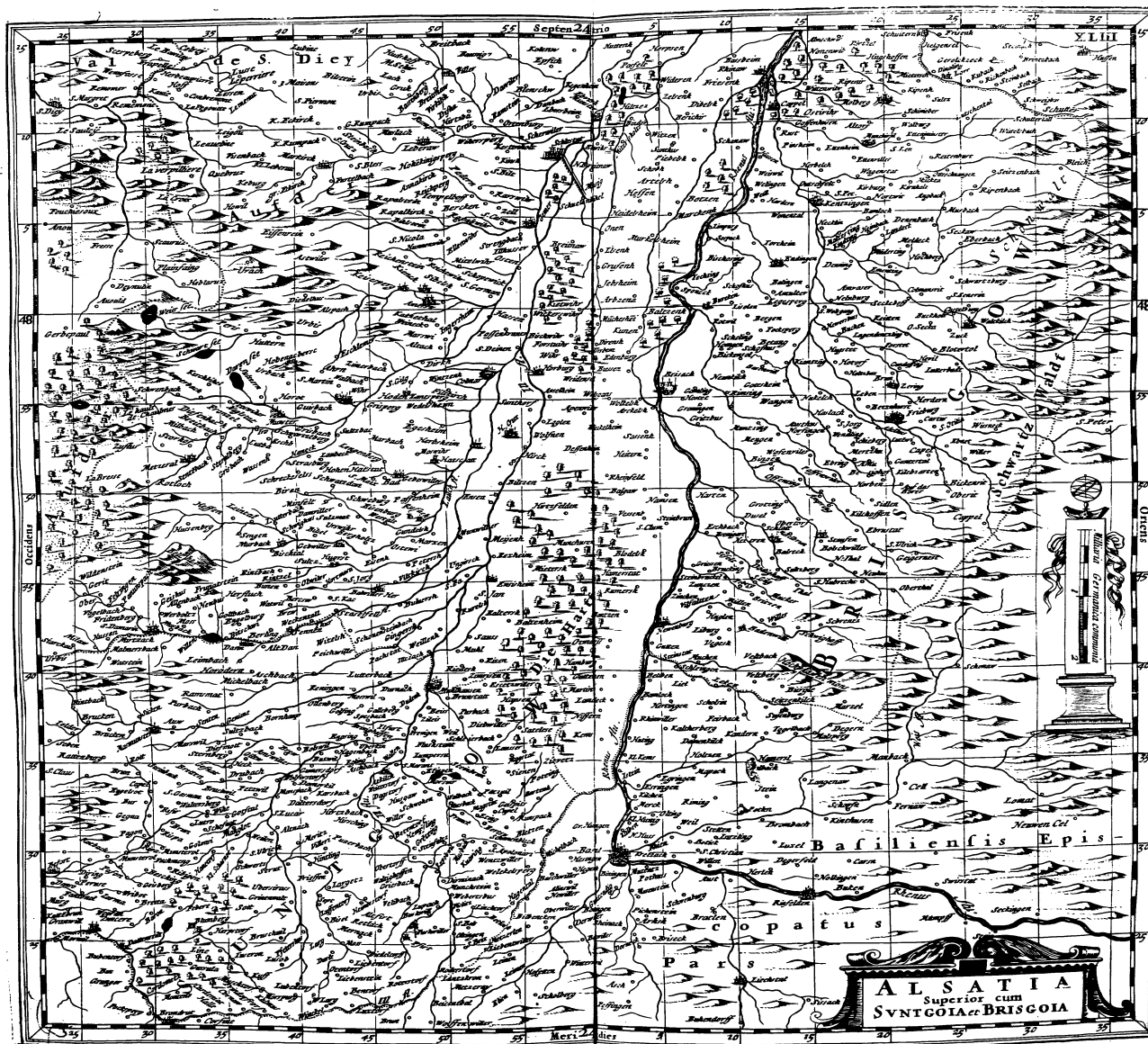
2. *FREYBURG* in *Brigow* was at first a Village built by a company of Miners; who wrought at the Silver and Copper Mines about a *German* mile from *Brisach*, and in a short time grew so rich as to purchase the Estates and Titles of Noblemen. By this means their Village grew up into a large City; which was able, upon a very short warning, to send into the field three thousand fighting men. This City fell into the hands of the House of *Austria A.D.* 1386, and was by the present Emperor resign'd up to the *French* (together with its Villages of *Lehn*, *Merzhausen*, and *Kirchzell*) in exchange for *Philippburg*. There are in the Town fourteen Religious Houses, and an University founded by *Albert* Arch-Duke of *Austria* in the year 1450. The Citizens are excellent Artists at polishing all manner of precious stones; such especially as are found in *Lorraine* and the neighbouring Countries.

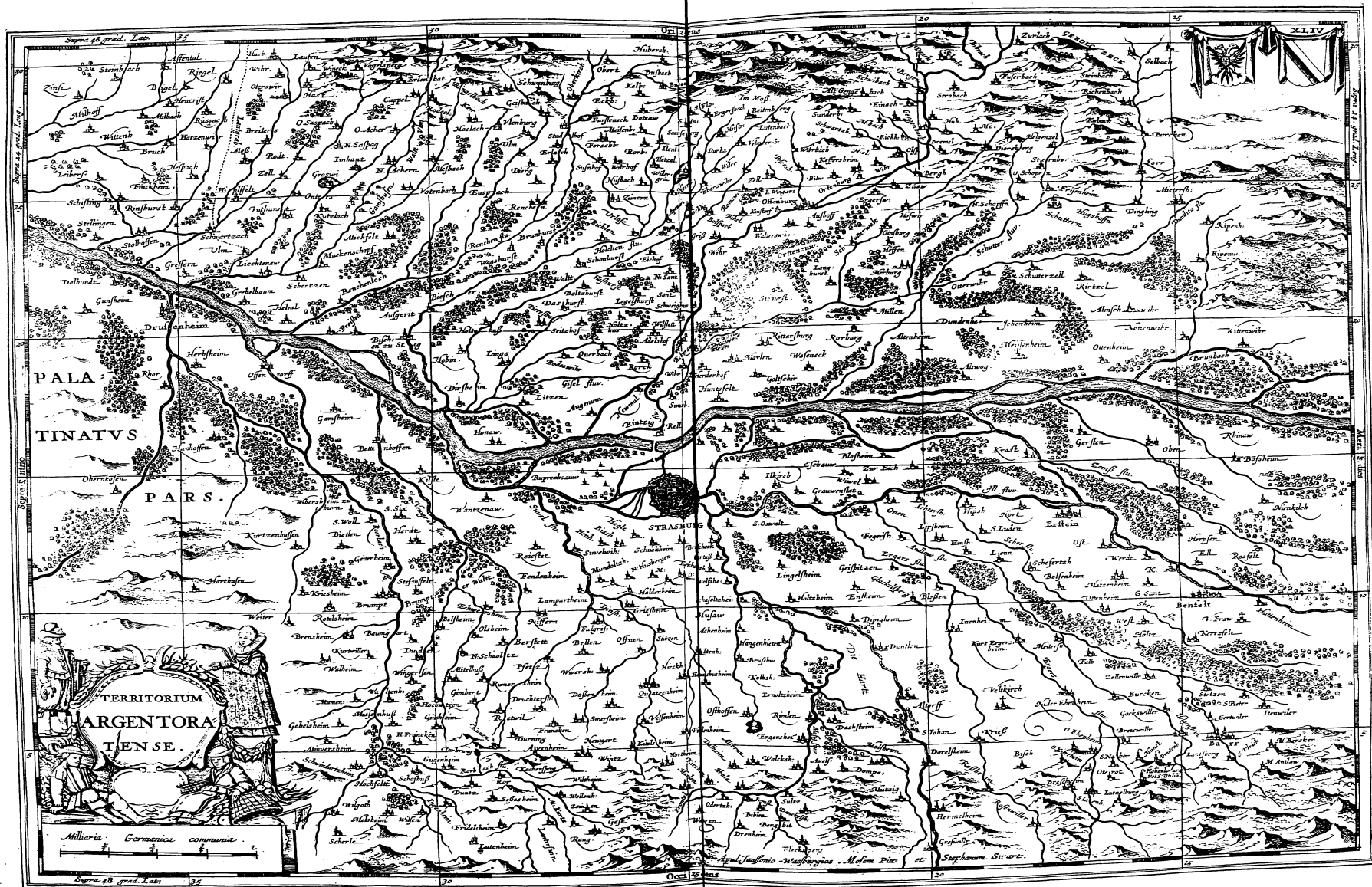
3. Near the place where the Imperial City *Colmar* is now seated, stood the ancient *Argentaria*; which was conquer'd by *Gratian* the Emperor *A.D.* 378, and afterwards destroy'd by the Gothic General *Attila*. Out of the ruins of this old Town, *Colmar* (or *Cole-market*) was first built. A City which stands in a plain and fruitful Country; and formerly so populous that in the great Church at an Easter-time 'twas usual to have near four thousand Communicants. But the Civil Wars of *Germany* (wherein 'twas taken by the *Swedish* forces, and by them resign'd to the *French*) and the late engagements with the King of *France's* Armies, have made it as desolate of inhabitants as houses.

4. *MUMPELGART* (call'd by *Latin* Authors *Montisbeligardium*, or *Mons jucundi aeris*; from the sweet and wholesome air breath'd from the top of the Hills round this place) is the









chief Town in a County of the same name, subject to the Dukes of *Wirtenburg*. 'Tis seated on the utmost bounds of the *German* Empire towards *Burgundy*; whence its inhabitants are a mixt people, consisting of *French*, *Dutch*, *Lorrainers*, *Sebaudians*, *Switzers*, and *Burgundians*; and the language they speak, a kind of mungrel *French-Dutch* tongue. The Citizens Houses are generally stone buildings, three or four stories high; and the streets tolerably uniform and large. Without the Gates of the City you have delicate Groves and Gardens; among which the chief is the Count's Garden of pleasure, beautified with a costly Summer-House, and enrich'd with all manner of rare Plants and Herbs.

Mulhausen (by most late Geographers placed in the Upper *Alsace*.) is one of the Confederate Cities of *Switzerland*. *Keyfersberg* and *Turcheim* are Imperial Cities; but of no great note.

The City and Bishopric of STRASBURG.

ARGENTINA is a name of a Monkish invention, instead of *Argentoratum*; as well as *Moguntia* for *Moguntiacum*. To omit other frivolous conjectures about the Etymology of the words *Argentoratum* and *Strasbourg*, we shall satisfy ourselves with the fancy of the learned *Cluverius*; who thinks the ancient name of this famous City to have been *Argen Straaten*, or Bad-street; which might easily, by adding a *Latin* termination, be turn'd into *Argentratum*, or *Argentoratum*; and afterwards (by omitting the two first syllables, and annexing *burg*, to denote some new built Fort) with as much ease turn'd to *Straetburg*, or *Straesburg*.

This City (tho at first design'd only for a strong Fortification) is now one of the most populous and best trading Towns in *Germany*. The Citizens are generally courteous and rich; most of their Merchants and Magistrates having Houses fit to entertain so many Princes of the Empire.

The Cathedral is one of the Wonders of *Germany*; described at large by *Of. Schadeus*, in a particular Tract upon this subject by him publish'd at *Strasbourg* A. D. 1617. The Tower of this Church is the highest in the *German* Empire,

may possibly in *Europe*, or the whole world. Some have reckon'd it perpendicular, from the top of the Spire to the ground, at 574, others 575 geometrical feet; but *Schadeus*, who seems most accurate in his computation, says 'tis 489 feet and 8 inches.

Yet much more famous is this Cathedral for the great Clock in it; which (by the Honourable Mr. Boyle, and some others of our ingenious *Virtuosi*) has been mention'd as an instance of the late great improvements of Arts Mechanical. 'Twas finish'd in the year 1574, at the charge of the Magistracy of the Town, by one *Habrecht*, a famous Artificer; of whose work they have many more pieces in the same kind. This workman has his Instructions from *D. Wolckenstein* and *Com. Dalspadius*, two learn'd Mathematicians; the latter whereof has publish'd a Tract about this Clock. The first thing presented to your view is a Celestial Globe, with all the motions of Planets, fix'd Stars, &c. Behind which there is a perpetual Almanack; wherein the day of the month is pointed at by a Statue standing by. The Hours are crow'd by a gilt Cock; and afterwards struck on a Bell by an Angel; not far from which stands another Angel with an Hour-glass in its hand, which it turns round as soon as the Clock has done striking. The first quarter is struck by a Child with an Apple; the second by a Youth with an Arrow; the third by a full aged man with a Tip-staff; and the fourth by an old man with his Cane. On the outside of the Church are shew'n the true increase and decrease of the Moon, with the motion of the Sun through all the Signs of the Zodiac. For a larger Description of this masterpiece of Art, I refer the Reader to the Treatises writ on this Subject by *Dalspadius*, *Schadeus*, *Frisehlin*, &c.

The Bishopric of *Strasbourg* was founded by King *Dagobert*; who made *St. Amandus* the first Bishop of this Diocess. Of late years there have been several quarrels betwixt the Bishop and Citizens; who to this day are unwilling to allow their Prelate the Jurisdiction that he lays claim to.

The Armory of this Town is well worth the seeing. But their University makes more noise in the world then it ought to do.

The Reader may expect a more accurate account of the present state of some parts of *Alsace*, when we come to treat of the *French* King's Conquests, in the Volume of *France*.



T H E
D U K E D O M
O F
W I R T E M B E R G.



IRTEMBERG is a Province of the great Circle of *Schwaben*; a Country sufficiently provided for with all manner of profits and pleasures. The Mountains are full of Mines and Vineyards, and the Valleys are well stock'd with large Herds of Cattel.

'Tis of no great extent, but so populous that there is in it (tis said) 63 Cities, 158 great Towns, 645 Villages, and 14 Abbcys. Before the Civil Wars of *Germany*, the Duke of *Wurtemberg* was able to raise an Army of 24000 men in 24 hours; but that calamitous War less'n'd the number of Soldiers in this as well as other Provinces of the Empire.

The Princes of this Country were anciently no more than Counts; but raised to the Dignity of Dukes by the general consent of all the Estates of the Empire, in a Diet held at *Worms* A.D. 1495. The reason of which advancement was the great improvements they had made of their Estates; wherein was contain'd only the Castle of *Wurtemberg*, with some few Villages depending thereon.

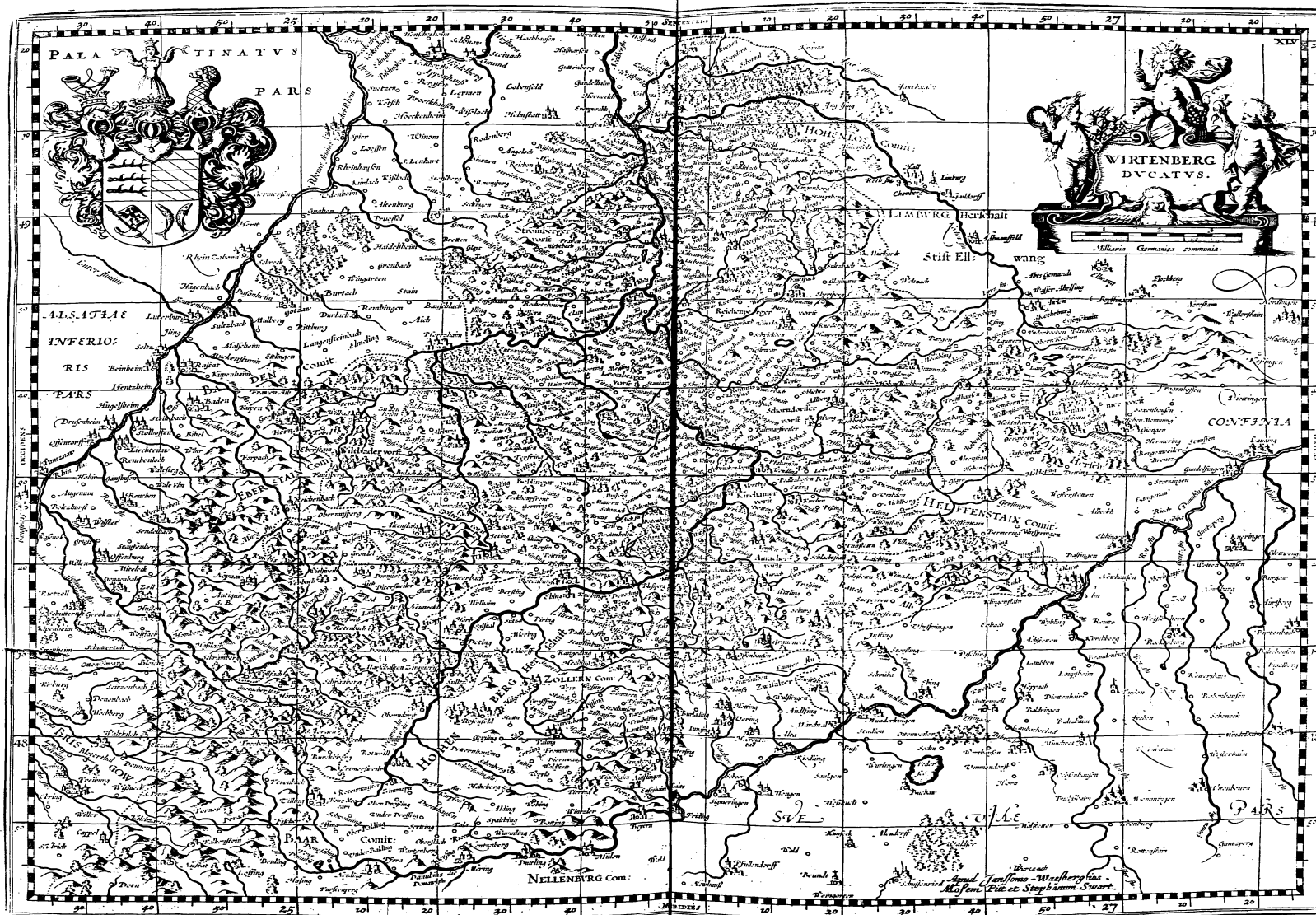
When Duke *Ulric* was driven out of all his Territories in the year 1519, his whole Dukedom was sold to the Emperor *Charles V.* Afterwards, in the year 1534, the Duke was restored to his Dominions by the assistance of *Francis I.* King of *France*, and *Philip* Landgrave of *Hesse*; the former whereof aided him with Moneys, and the latter with Men and Arms. Whereupon, he sent his Son *Christopher* to *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*; who agreed, that the House of *Wurtemberg* should be again restor'd to their Duchy, paying homage to the House of *Austria*. This order was observ'd till the year 1599, wherein (by a Covenant made betwixt the Emperor *Rodolph II.* and *Frederic I.* Duke of *Wurtemberg*) the Dukedom was reduc'd to its ancient state; the House of *Austria* only reserving to

it self the Title and Arms (which the Emperor now bears) of *Wurtemberg*, and the right of Succession upon failure of Heirs male.

The Metropolis of this Province (and place of the Duke's residence) is *Stutgard*; seated not far from the banks of the *Neccar*, about the middle of the Country. *Stutgard* signifies properly a Yard to train young Horses in; and such some Antiquaries tell us was formerly the place where this City now stands. This story they confirm by the Arms of the Town; which is a young Colt let loose. But I rather think this only a *Rebus* taken from the name of the City; which may possibly have no more affinity with the true Etymology of the word than the *Ox* in the Arms of our City of *Oxford* has with the ancient name of this Town. The Duke's Palace is a noble Fabrick; adorn'd with most delicate Groves and Gardens of pleasure. In these you have as fair rows of Orange-trees, as well contriv'd Grottoes and Waterworks, and as stately a Pleasure-house as at any Prince's Palace in the Empire. But the Houses of private Citizens fall short of this pomp and grandeur. Most of them are wooden buildings; and of a very despicable height.

TUBINGEN is the second City in the Dukedom; not many years since govern'd by its own Counts, who kept their usual residence at *Leichteneck* in *Alsace*. This place is at present most remarkable for its University; of which *Dan May* (Counsellor to the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, and therefore probably as much a Courtier as an Historian upon this subject) gives the following character: "Altho the Duke of *Wurtemberg* be exceedingly at his ease, tho he have whatever he can wish; tho every day present him some new delicacies made or growing upon his own Territories; yet he would be much less spoken of in foreign Countries, if *Eberhard* the Wife had not founded the University at *Tubingen*, if *Christopher* the Prudent had not projected the College there, if *Leon* the Pious had not built it, if *Frederic* the Magnanimous had not endow'd it, if *John* the Peaceable had not preserv'd, and if *Eberhard*"





"hard the Constant had not rais'd it to a higher degree for the good of the Princes, Lords, and Gentlemen of the Empire. None are permitted entrance into this Society, but such as are descended from some ancient Family, and have still the repute of good Gentlemen.

There is also at *Tubingen* a supreme Court of Judicature; wherein all Controversies, in Cases Civil and Criminal, are determin'd by five of the Nobility, four Doctors in the University, and as many Burgers of the Town. Besides this, there is a Consistory of Divines and Civilians who take cognisance of all Ecclesiastical matters.

The first Rector of the University in this Town was *Job. Nauclerus*, whose Historical works *Philip Melancthon* took great care to publish in the year 1500. A Book highly commended by the learned *Camerarius* in his life of *Melancthon*. The only famous men, I think, whom they can brag of for this last age, are *Martin Crusius*, and *Will. Schickard*; both singularly well skill'd in the Oriental Languages. Besides these, I fancy 'twill be as difficult to find a Scholar worth the mentioning bred at *Tubingen*, as to meet with one City or great Town among the Hundreds of that name in the Dukedom of *Wirtemberg*, which merits a particular description in this place.

The End of the Second Volume.



An Advertisement to the Reader.

FOR the literal faults which may have escap'd the Press there needs no Apology: because these are neither so numerous nor so gross as to interrupt the sense or disturb the Reader. And some of the more material *Errata* may be excus'd, by considering the different times wherein several Paragraphs of the Book (seemingly contradictory) were pen'd. For Example: 'Twas true (in the year 1680, when the sixth sheet was printed) that *Augustus* Duke of *Saxony* was Administrator of *Magdeburg* and *Halle*; as is said *Pag. 21. Col. 2.*

And as true that the present Elector of *Brandenburg* was Duke of both those places at the penning of *Pag. 92.* Some other considerable mistakes we have taken notice of, may be thus Corrected:

I. Instead of *Halberstadt*, *pag. 9. col. 2. lin. 9.* Read, *Hildebeim*, as in *pag. 51. col. 1.*

II. For *Charles IV. Wenceslaus*, &c. *pag. 33. col. 1. lin. 35.* Read, *Wenceslaus Charles* the Fifth's Son, &c. Since, as the best German Historians inform us, *Wenceslaus* was the first of their Emperours that had the Title of King of the *Romans* conferr'd on him.



A N

ALPHABETICAL INDEX,

Containing

The NAMES of all the COUNTRIES, CITIES, TOWNS, RIVERS, ISLES, &c.

IN THE

Maps of the Second Volume.

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
A				Adelhaus	40	47 50	24 20
Adelhausen	40	47 30	24 15	Aich fl.	45	48 15	25 00
Adelshausen	16	51 30	26 40	Aichbach	01	48 25	25 50
Adelshufen	15, 16	51 20	26 00	Aichen	45	48 00	26 00
Adelshuf	41, 43	47 50	24 20	Aichle	34	50 20	27 50
Adelmansfeld	01	48 50	26 40	Aichlberg	45	48 25	26 30
Adelsdorf	20	51 15	23 55	Aichtet	1, 34	48 40	28 00
Adelsdorf	30, 34	49 20	27 30	Aichtetenst. Epist.	34	48 50	28 00
Adelschaff	40, 44	48 20	24 20	Aichtetenst. Epist.	34	48 50	28 00
Adelsheim	41, 42	48 25	24 20	Aigelsberg	10	51 25	27 00
Adelsheim	2, 15	52 00	28 40	Aignin	01	47 20	20 40
Adelsheim	34	49 20	25 50	Aignin le Duc.	01	47 20	20 40
Adem	51 20	25 50		Air	33	50 20	29 30
Adendorf	14, 20	51 45	20 10	Aisch fl.	34	49 40	27 40
Adenhausen	21	51 20	28 30	Les Aisch Angillon	01	47 00	18 20
Adenhausen	18	51 30	28 30	Aisley le Duc.	01	47 30	20 30
Adenstede	16, 17	52 10	26 40	Aisloben	34	49 50	26 40
Aderberg	08	52 50	29 20	Aiszum	15	52 10	26 20
Aderberg	08	53 30	35 00	Aix	01	45 20	22 10
Aderburg	10, 12, 13	52 40	31 20	Akaren	40, 41, 43	47 55	24 10
Aderfen	4, 10	52 20	27 50	Aken	18	51 35	29 10
Aderleben	15, 16	51 55	28 00	Akenroda	1, 38	50 40	22 20
Aderleben	18	51 35	28 00	Akenroda	16	51 40	28 10
Aderlin	18	57 45	27 00	Akerhafen	16	51 40	26 50
Aderpach	33	50 30	33 00	Akerhafen	27	51 35	23 40
Aderstet	14	51 25	26 30	Akerstet	33	48 40	23 10
Adhnsfeld	18	51 40	27 40	Alant fl.	10, 11, 14	52 40	29 00
Adorf	37	49 25	26 05	Alaun	23	51 35	31 40
Adoltsheim	22	50 40	29 00	Albach	41, 42, 43	47 45	26 00
Adorf	34	49 30	25 40	Albaxen	45	48 25	26 50
Aedigenberg	22	50 20	29 00	Albeck	45	48 25	26 50
Aedigen	38	50 40	20 00	Albeg fl.	18	51 49	27 50
Aelf	38	50 40	20 00	Frawn Alben	41	48 40	24 50
Aenbeck	2, 15	52 40	26 40	Herrn Alben	41	48 35	24 50
Aenstede	15	52 10	26 40	Albendorf	31	50 25	33 20
Aerdenburg	01	51 20	19 20	Alberent	1, 2, 3, 23	49 50	29 30
Aerding	01	48 10	28 50	Alberg	01	46 10	27 00
Aernhem	38	52 00	21 40	Alberod	22	50 30	29 40
Aerichot	01	51 00	20 50	Alberdion	22	50 40	29 10
Aert	38	51 40	22 00	Alberdion	16, 18	52 05	27 50
Erzherr Mons Er-				Alberdion	23, 24, 31	50 20	33 00
tersberg.	19	51 05	28 30	Alberdion	38, 41	48 00	24 40
Aetprun	34	49 00	29 00	Alberpach	47	48 15	25 00
Affersbach	45	48 45	26 00	Alberpach fl.	14	51 30	28 50
Affersbach	45	49 00	26 00	Alberst	20	51 30	28 30
Affenstein	30	50 00	25 00	Alberstheim	19	51 15	28 10
Affenthal	40, 44	48 30	24 35	Albich	39	49 40	24 20
Affenthal	41, 42	48 35	24 35	Albich	39	51 10	27 20
Affenthal	14	51 30	27 50	Albis fl.	4, 5, 10	50 50	30 50
Affenthal	14	51 30	27 50	Albis fl.	11, 15, 22	50 10	33 50
Affenthal	01	46 00	29 00	Albis fl. Fous	2, 3, 4, 33	48 44	24 45
Affenthal	01	46 00	29 00	Albrachshausen	34, 39, 40	50 40	33 20
Affenthal	31	49 20	24 10	Albrachshausen	31	51 35	27 00
Affenthal	34	48 50	28 20	Albrechts	33	49 10	31 10
Affenthal	16	52 16	27 20	Albrechts	36	50 35	27 30
Affenthal	10, 12	53 30	27 40	Albus Mons	32	48 40	34 00
Affenthal	43	47 55	23 40	Alckendorf	14	57 35	28 10
Affenthal	41	47 55	23 40	Alckendorf	19	50 50	27 50
Affenthal	38	52 00	23 10	Alckendorf	1, 38	52 40	20 40
Affenthal	05	53 05	25 50	Alckendorf	2, 25	50 40	29 50
Affenthal	01	47 40	24 40	Alckendorf	46	53 00	26 20
Affenthal	38, 39	49 40	24 40	Alders	01	53 00	26 20

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eching	01	48 00	25 30	Elferlein	29	57 30	33 00	Elmehausen	02	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durweiler	39	48 20	25 10	Echre	15,16,17	45 00	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Echternig	45	48 00	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	29 30	Durfort	39	50 10	24 20	Eckart	16	57 55	25 30	Elfenrode	41,43	48 00	33 40	Elmhorn	03	54 30	26 00
Dabstheide	21	47 10	2																

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Flora	04,16	52 00	25 20	Frackwiler	39	49 00	24 30	Freudenleben	15	52 00	28 00	Gabel	12,33	50 40	30 40	Gartlin	10,11,14	52 10	28 40
G. L. Flote	4,16,17	52 00	25 20	Fracken	1,18	52 20	24 30	Freudenthal	41	48 20	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	2,4,7,10,11	52 10	28 40
Flotow	07	53 30	25 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal B. Brum-	01	49 50	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	07	52 10	28 40
Flotz	14,21	53 30	25 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	24,32	49 50	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fluchthaus	4,14,15	53 30	25 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Flugelsburg	34	48 00	24 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Flusburg	01	47 00	24 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Flum	38	46 50	24 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Flum	07	53 30	25 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Flurlet	01	51 05	28 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Zu Fleß	4,14,3	47 50	23 30	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fleyetide	05	53 30	25 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Flyer	10,12	52 50	25 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fobberg	04	52 40	26 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fockenrode	19	57 10	26 30	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fockevia	19,36	50 45	26 50	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fockevia	34,36	57 10	27 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fockevia	40,41,42	47 55	24 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fogelhof	18	57 40	27 30	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fogelheim	40	47 40	26 30	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fohberg	06	52 20	26 30	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Folkmarum	01	51 20	25 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Folle	34	50 40	25 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonchies	41	48 00	23 25	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
La Fonteyne	41	47 20	23 25	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonkumh	10,12	51 40	23 50	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonhach	27	53 10	28 50	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fons du Rofine	01	40 00	25 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonsaine	38	48 00	23 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fontaine bleue	01	48 20	18 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fontaine	4,14,2,3	48 15	23 25	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fontenoy	38	48 20	22 00	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fontenoy le Châti	01	47 20	22 00	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonsand	4,14,3	47 25	23 25	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fora la	01	55 10	24 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forbach	40	48 30	24 45	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forchheim	1,34	48 40	24 50	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forde	40,41,42	48 00	24 30	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fordeburg	01	47 00	27 00	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fordeh	4,16	47 50	27 00	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forpach	38,39,41,42	48 20	24 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forckh	40,41,42	47 20	24 30	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forle	18	51 20	28 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonsfeld	1,6,14,16	52 25	27 50	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonst	2,4,12,13,14	51 30	24 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
In Fonst	41	48 35	24 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonst	16	51 40	27 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fonstowen	1,13	52 30	23 50	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forten	16,17	50 10	26 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fortenber	16,17	51 35	26 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fortenke	08	53 10	23 30	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fortet	41,43	47 55	24 15	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fortfeld	39,40,41	42	48 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fortgen	22	51 10	29 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fortth	4,14,2	48 40	24 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fortvhr	07	50 55	27 50	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fortheim	40	48 00	24 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forw.	18	51 10	28 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Forwerck	09	54 40	31 20	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fofin	48	51 55	28 10	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fouché foux	4,14,3	48 05	23 25	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fount	34	46 20	23 00	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fovo	01	48 30	22 00	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Fowek	38	50 20	20 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,12	52 10	28 40
Foz	38	50 20	20 40	Frackmon	01	47 00	23 30	Freudenthal	19	50 55	24 30	Gabeln	2,6,27	57 50	33 30	Gartlin	10,		

[illegible]

Plac.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Plac.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Plac.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Plac.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Plac.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Gorka	01	50 40	33 30	Goy	28	57 10	34 40	Gravenau	133	48 40	30 40	Grosgras	22	57 20	31 00	Grumfuit	39	49 20	24 30
Gorkum	148	57 50	21 00	Goyfow	10, 12	53 00	22 10	Gravenberg	133	48 40	30 40	Gros Hamer	13	51 25	31 00	Obder Nider Grun-			
Gorde Sylva	44	53 20	27 40	Gote	10, 12	53 00	22 10	Graveneck	133	48 40	30 40	Grotli	13	51 25	31 00	Ret	19	57 00	28 00
Gerpen	10	53 30	27 50	Gra Benitz	07	53 25	29 40	S. Gravenhage	138	52 00	16 00	Grunwald	13	51 25	31 00	Grunden	10	57 00	28 00
Gergenthal Ampt	19	50 10	29 50	Grabbin	2, 4, 7, 10	53 30	28 20	Gravental	4, 14, 144	48 20	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergenthal	07	53 35	28 30	Grabbe	10, 11, 12	53 10	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	10, 11	52 40	28 00	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	16, 27	54 40	26 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	01	46 00	31 00	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	10, 13, 25	52 20	32 10	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	19, 21	51 25	32 30	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	24, 27	57 40	33 30	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	33	50 50	33 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	25	57 40	33 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	25	57 40	33 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	25	57 40	33 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	25	57 40	33 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	25	57 40	33 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	25	57 40	33 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	25	57 40	33 40	Graben fl.	2, 5, 16, 27	57 40	33 30	Gravewich	41, 113	50 30	24 10	Grunwerit	37	51 30	34 00	Grunden	19	57 00	28 00
Gergow	25	57 40	33 40</																

[illegible]

[illegible]

Pla. ces.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Pla. ces.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Pla. ces.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Luffa fl.	19	51 15	28 30	Luchtenberg	33	48 40	32 30	Lupftein	41,42	48 30	24 30
Loffa	30	50 50	34 30	Luchtenham	19	50 25	26 10	Lupfische lacu	08	54 30	27 30
Loffen fl.	19,38	51 15	28 30	Luchtenroge	17	51 40	26 00	Lupow	08	54 40	35 00
Loffen	26	52 00	28 20	Luchtringen	16,17	51 40	26 20	Lupow fl.	08	54 40	35 00
Loffenleben	36	52 00	28 20	Lucken	21	51 25	30 40	Luppenitz	19	54 00	35 00
Lofidene	25,26	52 20	32 00	Luckenheim	45	48 55	24 50	Luppurg	34	49 00	27 40
Lofidene fl.	31	50 00	32 30	Luckenitz	23	51 35	30 50	Luppe	02	54 00	27 40
Lofidow	10,12,13	52 20	32 00	Luckenwalde	10,12	51 40	30 10	Luppen	18	53 45	27 50
Lofitz	49	50 40	33 50	Luckenwitz	62	52 10	29 10	Lurange	2,15	52 00	29 10
Lofitz fl.	25,27,29	51 25	33 40	Luckow	16,18	52 10	27 30	Luraw	38	49 00	22 10
Lofthariga	38	48 00	22 20	Luckow Mons	38	45 40	25 00	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofowitz	01	49 20	33 00	Luckow	01	52 40	35 50	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	22	50 40	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	18	51 45	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Cl. Lofitz	18	51 45	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	01	49 30	23 00	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,14,15	51 30	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	22	50 20	29 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	16	52 15	26 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	08	52 50	34 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	19	51 25	28 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	38	46 40	24 00	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 10	30 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	16,17	51 50	26 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	01	52 00	26 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	38	47 00	33 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 20	30 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	38	46 20	34 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10	52 30	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	45	48 05	26 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	38	46 20	23 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	13,38	48 50	21 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	47	47 40	24 15	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	16	51 55	26 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,12	52 30	30 21	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	18	52 50	35 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	01	52 10	35 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	01	53 45	26 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	16	51 30	26 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	17	52 10	26 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	46	46 16	28	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	17	51 50	26 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	16	52 00	28 00	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	25,31	50 50	28 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	25	52 30	32 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	7,8	53 30	30 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	05	53 35	25 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	41	47 35	24 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,12,38	53 30	24 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	03	53 45	26 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	2,15	52 10	28 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,11,14	52 35	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,11,14	52 35	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	14	51 55	29 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	4,6	52 20	35 00	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	02	51 00	30 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,12	52 30	30 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	2,7	53 30	27 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,12	51 40	31 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 30	26 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	09	54 35	31 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	8,10,13	53 30	32 00	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	1,2,4,7	51 55	26 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	1,2,4,7	52 10	31 00	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	24,25,26,27	51 20	33 00	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	11	52 50	28 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	11	52 50	28 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10	52 50	28 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	25,28,29	51 00	33 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	4,14,3	47 20	23 35	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	25,26	52 00	33 00	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	26	51 55	35 50	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	01	52 00	31 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 10	31 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 25	30 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	26,27	51 40	33 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,13	52 40	31 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	24,25,26	52 40	33 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	4,14,24,3	48 15	33 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	1,2,4,7	53 40	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,11	53 20	28 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	1,24	54 50	31 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	1,24,32	49 50	34 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	08	53 20	28 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 40	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,14	51 30	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 45	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,14	51 30	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 45	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	08	53 10	34 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 40	31 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	08	53 10	31 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,19	54 40	31 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,12	53 00	28 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	4,14,3	47 30	23 35	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	1,24	54 50	31 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	1,24,32	49 50	34 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	08	53 20	28 30	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 40	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,14	51 30	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 45	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,14	51 30	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 45	29 10	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	08	53 10	34 40	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	07	53 40	31 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	08	53 10	31 20	Luckow	10,12,13	53 10	31 20	Lurich	01	47 30	22 40
Lofitz	10,19	54									

[illegible]

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Qila	4+2,4+3	48 45	23 55	Paifit	08	54 40	34 00	Paufien	01	51 10	31 20
Qingen		48 45	24 40	Paka	2,3,3	55 20	31 00	Paunko	01	51 20	36 10
Qimachau	30,31	50 25	34 00	Pakofl.		55 20	34 00	Pawford	8,10	51 30	31 00
Qimamien	01	57 40	32 10	Pakofli	01	55 50	35 30	Pawlowitz	33	53 50	33 40
Qimamien	4+2,4+3	57 40	34 00	Pakowitiz	2,7	51 35	33 40	Pawlowitz	32	48 50	34 10
Qimamien		58 50	35 50	Pal	42	48 30	32 50	Paxford	10,11,12	51 50	28 20
Qimamien		52 50	35 00	Palatinatus Rhoni	1,3,8	49 00	28 00	Paxford	05	53 50	27 10
Qimamien		49 00	34 10	Palatinatus Bavarie	01	50 00	28 00	Paxford	04	50 50	28 00
Qimamien		32	49 00	Paludes	15	52 40	27 00	Peborg	4,14,3	47 40	44 10
Qimamien		33	49 20	Paludes valtie	05	53 05	24 00	Peborg	07	53 20	30 20
Qimamien	3+3,7	48 35	24 05	Papa	01	47 10	33 10	Pech	34	48 50	28 00
Qimamien		01	47 40	Papitz	10,14,15	51 35	32 10	Pech	07	51 35	31 00
Qimamien		25,26	51 40	Papendop	08	53 30	31 00	Pechit	19	50 35	28 00
Qimamien		10,11	52 30	Papenheim	1,34	48 40	27 40	Pechow	32	49 00	32 40
Qimamien		31	51 10	Papenheim Baronia	34	48 40	27 40	Peddelke	1,10,12,13	52 00	31 50
Qimamien		19	51 10	Papenhoven	07	54 20	30 00	Peddelke	33	51 50	32 00
Qimamien		19	48 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		48 05	24 40	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien	4+2,4+3	48 05	24 40	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		54 00	26 20	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		01	48 10	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		49 10	31 10	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		47 55	26 20	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien	3+3,39	47 55	26 20	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		47 55	24 25	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien	4+2,4+3	47 55	24 25	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		39	49 10	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		14	54 00	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		37	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		05	53 15	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22	51 00	29 40
Qimamien		23	49 30	Papenzin	07	54 35	30 40	Peddelke	22</		

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Roffhock	10,11	52 30	28 50	Rouff	40	48 05	24 15	Runtzenum	41,42	48 35	24 35
Roldau	11	51 30	29 20	Rouway	01	47 40	30 00	Rup	01	47 35	24 55
Roldendorff	30	50 40	34 30	Rowen	10,13	52 10	31 00	Rupe	21	51 20	29 00
Rolfenberg	41,43	47 30	23 25	Rowerorth	05	53 45	25 50	Rupelmonde	38	51 00	29 00
Rolfing	16,17	52 05	26 00	Roya	29	51 15	33 50	Rupperdoff	22,23	41 00	24 40
Rolfau	15	51 35	29 20	Roziere	01	48 15	28 40	Ruppergerin	21	50 30	29 20
Rolfau	10,12	52 50	29 40	Rudberg	23,24	50 10	31 30	R. Supert	40	47 45	24 20
Rolfumburg	2,33	49 50	35 50	Rubekow	08	54 00	31 00	Ruprechtlauw	41,44	48 25	24 15
Rofa	15	51 00	27 40	Rubekow	08	54 00	31 00	Ruprechtshiege	41	48 00	24 15
Rofal	34	50 50	33 55	Rubenick	01	50 30	31 00	Rurde	15	51 50	26 00
Rofal Vorwerk	23	50 55	33 55	Rubalt M.	01	50 30	32 30	Rureih.	41,43	47 40	24 30
Rofani	31	49 10	34 00	Ruber	16,17	52 20	27 10	Rurleben	16,19	51 15	27 50
Rofbach	41,42,43	48 15	28 20	Rubnitz	22	51 00	28 40	Rurkewitz	41	48 20	29 00
Roftefelde	19	51 20	27 00	Rubrecht	36	50 10	28 10	Rus	41	48 20	29 00
Rofthau	01	49 50	33 00	Ruchburg	22	51 00	28 10	Rus fl.	38	46 00	25 00
Rofthorn	16,19	51 20	27 00	Ruchowam	21	48 50	30 00	Rufawa fl.	32	49 10	34 30
Rofendorff	26	51 35	33 30	Ruckendorff	22	50 20	28 00	Ruckow	34,37	49 40	34 30
Rofendorff	27	51 40	15 15	Ruckers	24,31	50 20	33 00	Ruckow	22	51 00	30 00
Rofelke	73	54 05	29 20	Ruckendorff	22,23	50 30	33 00	Rudloff	22	51 00	29 10
Rofhof	34,36	50 40	26 50	Ruckendorff	34,35,39	50 00	25 20	Rufen	2,49	51 00	27 20
Rofwitz	28	50 50	34 05	Ruda	22	51 10	29 50	Ruckewitz	02	51 00	29 30
Rofz	33	49 10	35 00	Rude	10,12	52 10	30 50	Rufapach	33	48 30	33 00
Roe	47	50 10	27 00	Rudelheim	29	51 10	28 30	Rufu	38,42	48 20	23 40
Roa	19,20	51 45	28 00	Rudenburg	22	51 00	28 30	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rocach	34,36	50 20	27 40	Rudelfeld	23	51 05	31 50	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rocang	42	48 20	22 00	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rocapfel.	42	50 00	30 10	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rocbach	41,43	47 25	23 25	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rocberg	31	50 15	33 30	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rote fl.	19	50 55	28 20	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenbergh	19,20	51 40	28 20	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenborn	01	51 25	28 10	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenhaus	14,21	51 20	29 00	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotehuß	03	53 50	27 10	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotehuß	44	48 00	26 20	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenheck	44	48 00	26 20	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenbach	19,22	50 40	28 10	Rudelflat	22	50 40	28 20	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenbach	34	49 30	26 40	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenbach	34,37	49 30	26 40	Rudumlen	24	55 00	24 55	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenbach	41,43	52 25	32 00	Rudwikow	3,33,43	53 00	23 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenbergh	34	49 40	26 40	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenere	18	51 35	22 10	Rudumlen	24	55 00	24 55	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenere	2,23	50 50	29 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenhaus	1,33	50 20	30 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenkappen	16	52 20	27 40	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenkirch	16	51 40	26 40	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenmünster	3,8,45	51 40	26 40	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenfirmbach	00	51 30	28 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenfen	14,18	51 35	28 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenleben	14	51 45	28 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenloß	40	50 40	26 55	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenloß	19	50 55	28 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenthurn	01	47 20	35 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Roterloß	41,43	47 20	23 45	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Roterloß fl.	19	50 40	26 55	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Roth	45	49 00	26 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Roth fl.	22	50 50	28 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rothaus	40	47 35	24 05	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rothaus	4,10,11	47 25	24 05	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Roth Sirben	28	51 00	34 10	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Roth Walfer	23,25	51 20	32 10	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotingen	01	49 00	35 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotenberg	40	49 20	26 40	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotkirch	29	51 15	33 05	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rodeben	16,19,20	51 25	27 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Roderoda	31	51 40	27 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotlen	41,43	47 30	24 10	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotloch	41,43	47 50	23 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotmanhangen	07	53 40	26 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotmays fl.	22	51 20	28 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotrich	33	49 45	26 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotrichadeck	33	49 30	31 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotrichen	19	51 15	28 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotrichen	39	51 00	27 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotricher	38	50 40	20 40	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Roter Siel	05	53 30	25 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotisch	10,12	52 00	31 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotisch	14	51 15	29 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotisch	41	49 20	24 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rott	41,42	48 50	24 25	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotte	14,21	51 15	29 25	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottel	40	47 35	24 05	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottendorff	19,24	51 45	28 40	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottenberg	4,16	52 25	26 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottenberg	41,43	47 35	23 25	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottenbergh	37	49 20	26 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottenheim	38	50 05	27 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotterdam	1,38	52 00	20 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotterort	36	50 40	27 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rothaus	30	50 50	34 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotischen	11	51 10	28 10	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rotisch	14,16	52 05	27 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottum	1,38	53 40	22 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	30	50 40	22 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	1,38,45	52 40	23 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	28	51 05	34 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	40,41,43	47 55	24 05	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	22	52 10	29 00	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	14	52 10	24 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	41,42	48 45	24 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	41,43	47 30	23 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	16,17	52 10	23 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	33	49 20	29 25	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	38	48 40	31 20	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	41	45 30	28 10	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	1,7	54 20	29 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	1	51 50	29 50	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40
Rottwaffer	01	47 20	22 30	Rudow	4,10,11	53 00	28 10	Rufu fl.	38	46 40	24 40

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Tungel	20	51 45	28 30	Tikhirina	29	51 10	33 15	Valberg	18	51 50	27 20
Tverfist	01	51 10	28 40	Tikhirna	24,25	51 20	33 00	Valenciens	01	50 30	19 30
Twees	12	50 20	30 00	Tikhirnar	1,16	51 40	33 40	Valery	00	50 10	17 30
Twees Bietz	10,11	50 30	29 00	Tikhirschir	28	51 15	33 10	Valien	1,38	48 20	20 30
Twees Bietz	19	51 40	28 40	Tikhirschir	31	51 20	33 15	Valloven	01	49 20	33 00
Twees	33	51 40	28 40	Tikhitzy	27	51 40	34 00	Valing	14	51 20	28 50
Tyberg	4,14,45	47 55	33 30	Tichkowicz	1,8	51 00	34 30	Valkenburg	1,38	50 20	23 00
Tyhu	1,34,35	53 00	29 40	Tikboe	16	51 50	34 40	Valenken	16,17	51 45	25 00
Tybo	1,10,12	53 00	31 20	Tikboer	37	51 35	34 30	Valenbrun	18	51 45	25 00
Tydenken	10,13	52 00	31 20	Tikchirfichen	26,17	51 45	33 10	Vallicherichen	18	52 05	27 20
Tydenken	09	54 30	30 00	Tiggenruk	34	50 40	28 30	Vallede	16,17	52 10	27 20
Tydenken	7,8,10	51 40	30 20	Tiguebe	38	50 40	20 00	Valberg	00	52 20	20 00
Tydenken	09	54 30	31 10	Tiggen	1,38,44	48 10	29 30	Valterichent	01	53 00	23 00
Tydenken	09	54 40	31 10	Tuchen	10,12	51 50	31 00	Valk S. Martini	01	46 10	29 10
Tydenken	1,1,3,3,14,25	51 40	29 50	Tuchennahm	05	53 10	34 30	Vance	38	49 40	21 40
Tydenken	7,8	51 45	36 50	Tuchum	10,11,14	52 00	29 10	Vandere	10,12	51 20	22 40
Tydenken	25,16,7	51 45	36 50	Tuckum	14,21	52 00	29 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	18	51 45	36 50	Tuckay	49	49 10	34 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	41,10,11	53 00	27 50	Tuelleda	16,19,20	51 25	18 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	22	51 45	31 40	Tuggerleben	19	50 55	27 40	Vangow	08	53 50	34 00
Tydenken	21	51 45	31 40	Tulendorf	07	54 05	27 30	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	21	50 30	29 00	Tullen	1,13	52 10	33 00	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	24	49 50	26 10	Tullenheit	04	54 00	26 05	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken C. L.	37	49 45	27 30	Tumanoff	15	51 40	29 00	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	22	51 00	29 50	Tumara	16,17	51 55	33 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	20	51 55	28 50	Tumara	19	51 40	29 00	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	37	49 45	26 05	Tumandoff	02	51 40	28 30	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	38	50 20	27 20	Tumandoff	19	50 55	28 30	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	09	54 40	31 00	Tumandoff	21	51 05	29 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	07	53 30	30 30	Tumandoff	21,15	51 50	29 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	09	54 30	31 00	Tumandoff	19	51 10	26 40	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	16	51 05	27 10	Tumandoff	45	48 20	26 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	10	51 40	27 10	Tumandoff	46	48 35	26 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	32	49 20	34 00	Tumandoff	51	51 25	27 50	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tydenken	23,25	51 30	31 50	Tumandoff	52	50 50	29 10	Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden				Tumandoff				Vandere	38	48 40	23 00
Tyden	</										

[illegible]

Places.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.	Places.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.
Zelye	01	46 40	35 10	Zimna	2,4,25,26	55 10	33 00	Zorbaw	10	51 20	28 40
Zelndbach	38	48 20	24 20	Zimmern	34,37	49 50	20 10	Zorge Mons	10	51 20	27 00
Zemlin	22	51 10	29 40	Zempcl	23	51 25	31 20	Zorge fl.	16,19	51 40	27 30
Zemls fl. 4,5,4,4,4,4,4	48	48 15	14 10	Zimlinden	4,14,42	48 35	23 50	Zornitz	19,20	51 40	28 40
Zean fl.	34	49 17	10 30	Zimlitz	4,14,43	47 25	23 25	Zornitz	22	51 00	29 20
Zentzen	10,12	52 20	30 50	Zimn	07	51 45	28 40	Zositz	23,24	49 50	31 00
Zentzen	10,12	52 20	30 50	Zinciez	19	51 45	28 40	Zositz	1,10,12	51 50	30 50
Zentzen	21	50 55	29 30	Zincken	4,14,43	47 40	24 05	Zostelitz	19	51 05	18 20
Zentzen	21	50 55	29 30	Zincken	51	51 20	29 10	Zostelitz	22	51 00	29 10
Zentzen	19,21	50 30	28 10	Zindel	35,30	50 50	29 10	Zostelitz	23	51 00	29 10
Zentzen	14	51 25	28 50	Zinseil fl.	42	48 45	24 05	Zostelitz	28	51 00	34 15
Zentzen	32	48 50	34 30	Zingeldorf	14	52 00	29 10	Zostelitz	22	50 50	29 30
Zentzen	10,12	52 20	32 20	Zinne	10,12	51 40	30 30	Zostelitz	26	51 40	32 20
Zentzen	10,11,14	51 40	20 10	Zinzenbergwerk	33	51 40	30 30	Zostelitz	10,13	50 50	32 00
Zentzen	1,2,14,21	51 40	20 10	Zinow	10,11	51 20	28 10	Zostelitz	22	50 50	29 20
Zentzen	10,11	52 40	28 10	Zinzen	10,11	50 20	29 15	Zuck	4,5,4,1,4,3	47 55	24 50
Zentzen	22,2,3	51 10	31 10	Zinzi	44	48 30	24 30	Zuckmantel	1,2,4,3,10	50 10	34 30
Zentzen	41,4,3	47 55	24 30	Zinzi	50	50 20	24 30	Zuckmantel	23,35	50 10	34 30
Zentzen	10,12,1,3	52 50	31 40	Zinzw	38	52 40	30 30	Zuffenhäufen	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	01	54 20	36 10	Zinzw	41	48 45	24 05	Zuff	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	21	51 05	29 10	Zinzw	41,4,2	48 40	24 00	Zugker See	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	18	51 05	29 10	Zinzw	19,50	51 00	25 00	Zugker See	39	46 40	23 40
Zentzen	33	49 40	30 50	Zinzw	01	51 40	26 00	Zugker See	23	51 40	29 00
Zentzen	10,12	51 50	31 10	Zinzw	07	52 35	30 50	Zulauf	2,4,2,5	51 30	34 00
Zentzen	05	52 25	24 30	Zinzw	4,16	52 10	28 20	Zulberg	22	50 20	29 00
Zentzen	07	52 55	23 10	Zinzw	08	53 40	34 00	Zulberg	37	51 30	27 00
Zentzen	21	51 00	29 10	Zinzw	07	53 10	28 20	Zulch	10,13	52 10	33 00
Zentzen	23,34	50 40	28 50	Zinzw	08	54 40	34 30	Zulichenau	2,4,2,5,2,6	52 10	32 20
Zentzen	22	51 00	29 10	Zinzw	2,4,15	52 40	32 30	Zulichenau	10,12	52 40	30 20
Zentzen	10,11	53 10	28 10	Zinzw	2,4,15	52 40	32 30	Zulichenau	10,12	52 40	30 20
Zentzen	05	52 00	32 00	Zinzw	2,5	51 20	34 00	Zulichenau	12	52 30	30 40
Zentzen	38	52 00	22 00	Zinzw	2,5	51 20	34 00	Zulichenau	24	50 20	34 00
Zentzen	15,20,2,2	51 15	28 50	Zinzw	34	49 00	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	23	51 40	32 10	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	22	50 30	29 30
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	38	46 40	24 40
Zentzen	33	51 30	28 50	Zinzw	33	49 40	27 50	Zulichenau	41	48 35	25 50

Additional Subscribers since the Publishing of the first Volume of the *Atlas*.

MICHAEL Lord Arch-Bishop of AR-
MAGH, Lord Primate, and Lord
Chancellor of Ireland.
—Earl of ARRAN eldest Son to D. Hamilton.
—Earl of ANNANDALL in Scotland.
Sir Joseph Aft of Twickenham, in Middlesex.
Richard Atkins of Newport-Pagnell Esq;
Sir Robert Atkins
The Allen M.D. and Fellow of the Colledge
of Physicians, London.
Albournham Esq;
Sir Thomas Allen of Sunnington-Hall, Suff.
John Berkly Esq;
Robert Berkly Esq;
Nich. Barbon M. D. London.
Roger Braddyl of London Esq;
Sir John Brownlow
Tho. Buck of Westwick Cambridge sh. Esq;
David Bruce M. D. London.
Sir Will. Barkham of Norfolk Baronet.
Charles Cockaine Esq; Son and Heir to
Obrian Vicount Cullen of Righton Nor-
thamptonshire.
Sir Charles Cesar of Benington, Hartford sh.
Sir Robert Cotton of Hartly St. George in
Bedfordshire Baronet.
Sam. Craddock B. D. of Wickhambrook, Suff.
JAMES Lord Duffes of Scotland.
The Honourable MARGARET Danby
Widow.
Sir Will. Domville his Majesties Attorney Ge-
neral in Ireland.
Duncan Dea of the Inner Temple, Esq;
—David M. D. of Exeter.
John Donelan of the County of Galway in
Ireland, Esq;
Peter Falaifeau Esq;
Fergus Furl of the County of Longford in
Ireland, Esq;
—Ford Esq;
Andrew Forrester Esq; Secretary to the Duke
of Lauderdale.
Henry Ferreley of Dublin in Ireland Esq;
Henry Goldwell, Esq;
Jo. Goodwin Rector of East Barnet, Harford-
shire.

Sir Henry Gough of Pury-Hall, Stafford-sh.
LEWIS Gordon Marquis of Huntley.
James Griffin Esq;
Tho. Groudes Esq;
JOHN Lord Haughton eldest Son to the
Earl of Clare.
Sir PHILIP Howard Coll. and Capt. of
the Queens Troops of his Majesties Guards.
John Goven of Scotland Esq;
—Husbands Esq; in Barbados.
John Hilleriden of the Inner Temple Esq;
Will. Hyde of Langtoft, Lincolnshire Esq;
John Horne Esq;
Sir John Hobart of Norfolk Baronet.
—Holt of Brazen-nose Coll. Oxon.
Tho. Hobot Rector of Betcham-wells, Norf.
JOHN Earl of Kildare, in Ireland.
Tho. Ken D. D. Chaplain to her Highness
the Princess of Orange.
Sir Will. Liton of Harfordshire.
John Laure Merchant in Marseille.
Tho. Lardens Citizen of London.
Oliver Long, Captain of a Company in his
Majesties Foot-Guards in Ireland.
ALEX. Stuart Earl of Murray.
Sir Tho. Murray Lord Register of Scotland.
Christopher Merret M.D. of the Colledge of
Physicians London.
Streytham Master Esq; Agent for the East-
India Company in the East Indies.
John Madden of Dublin Ireland, Esq;
Patrick Murray of Scotland Esq;
RODERICK Mackenzie of Scotland, Esq;
Mayor, Aldermen, and Common Council of
the City of Norwich.
Jerome Nefchu Esq; Secretary to her Royal
Highness.
—EARL of Panneur.
—Lord PITMEDEN of Scotland.
Will. Pincke of London.
John Parr Citizen of London.
Sir John Parfons Knight and Baronet.
Will. Prince Esq; Gentleman-Usher to her
Royal Highness.
Richard Palfrey of Dublin Ireland, Esq;

Henry Parker Esq; Secretary to the Lord Bi-
shop of London.
Will. Paynter, Fellow of Exeter Coll. Oxon.
Sir John Parker of Dublin in Ireland.
Francis Puy of Itham, Northamptonsh. Esq;
JOHN Earl of Rutland.
ALEX. Lord Bishop of Ross in Scotland.
Matthew Reeve Goldsmith in Bath.
Charles Roderick of Eaton.
Charles Rogers Esq; Gentleman-Usher to her
Majesty.
Jo. Specourt Esq; of Penble Cornwall.
Jo. Stronge of Trinity Coll. Cambridge.
Jo. Stainbrook of Westminster.
Will. Stokeham M. D. London.
—Stephens Fellow of Exeter Coll. Oxon.
Sir Tho. Spencer of Yarnston Bar. Oxfordsh.
Sir Edward Smith of Hill-Hall Bar. Essex.
Sir Bryon Stapleton of Milton Bar. Yorksh.
Ralph Stowell of Lawham Esq; Somersetshire.
Tho. Sampson Citizen of London.
James Scott Esq; in Bristol, Scotland.
Will. Strickland Esq; of Exon. Coll. Oxon.
Sir Jo. Topham one of the Masters in Chan-
cery.
Sigismund Trafford of Lincolnshire Esq;
—Trinity Coll. in Dublin, Ireland.
Charles Toriano of London, Merchant.
Sir Edward Villiers.
Peter Vande-Pure, Merchant in London.
—Usher Esq; of Ireland.
HENEAGE Earl of Winchelsea.
OTHER Windesore Esq;
Philip Ward Esq;
Sir George Walker of Busby-Hall Harfordsh.
Savil Whittle Chyrurgion to his Majesty.
—Waterhouse M. D. of Exon. Devonsh.
Will. Warden of Westminster Esq;
Rob. Warden of Cheshire Esq;
Dean and Chapter of Worcester.
Charles Willoughby M. D. of Dublin in Ire-
land.
Edw. Wright of Scotland Esq;
JOHN Lord Yetter of Scotland.
Benj. Young Minister of Enfield Middlesex.

Books Printed at the Theatre in *Oxford*, since the Publishing of the first Volume of the *Atlas*: And are to be sold by *Moses Pitt* at the *Angel* in *St. Paul's Church-Yard, London*.

A Short View of the late Troubles in
England, briefly setting forth their
Rise, Growth, and Tragical Conclusion. As
also, some Parallel thereof with the Barons
Wars in the time of King *Henry* the Third.
But chiefly with that in *France*, called the
Holy League, in the Reign of *Henry* the
Third, and *Henry* the Fourth, late Kings of
that Realm. To which is added, a Narra-
tive of the Treaties at *Uxbridge*, Jan. 1644.
by Sir *Will. Digdale*, *Barth* King at Arms,
fol. price bound 16 s.

The Book of Common-Prayer, and Admin-
istration of the Sacraments, and other Rites
and Ceremonies of the Church, according to
the Use of the Church of *England*, with the
Psalter, or *Psalms* of *David*, in folio, of a
large Roman Letter, both upon ordinary and
fine Paper.
Plantarum Historie Universalis Oxoniensis,
Pars secunda, seu Herbarum distributio
nova, per Tabulas cognationis & affinitatis
ex Libro Naturae observata & detecta. Au-

thore *Roberto Morison*, Med. D. & Professore
Botanico Regio. folio.
Latinitas de moribus peccatorum liber,
accesserunt S. S. Perpetuae & Felicitatis S.
Maximilianae S. Feliciae.
Of the Unity of the Church, a Discourse.
written 1450 years since, in the time of
the persecuting Emperour. By *Cyprian*,
Bishop of Carthage and Martyr; most useful
for allaying the present Heats, and reconciling
the Differences among us. quarto, price 6 s.

Directions for the Book-binder to place the Maps of this second Volume of the *English Atlas*.

1 <i>Germania</i>	pag. 1	16 <i>Lunenburgensis</i>	pag. 101.	31 <i>Glauc. Comitatus</i>	pag. 127
2 <i>Albi Fluvius Generalis</i>	pag. 4	17 <i>Hildesheimensis</i>	pag. 105.	32 <i>Moravia</i>	pag. 129
3 <i>Circa Hamburgensis</i>	pag. 53	18 <i>Haberstadiensis</i>	pag. 107.	33 <i>Bohemia</i>	pag. 133
4 <i>Saxonia Inferior</i>	pag. 53	19 <i>Turingensis</i>	pag. 109.	34 <i>Franconia</i>	pag. 137
5 <i>Bremenensis Ducatus</i>	pag. 55	20 <i>Mansfeldensis Comitatus</i>	pag. 111.	35 <i>Territorium Francofurtensis</i>	pag. 139
6 <i>Lunenburgergi Ducatus</i>	pag. 64	21 <i>Saxonia superior</i>	pag. 113	36 <i>Hannoverburgensis Ducatus</i>	pag. 140, 141
7 <i>Micklenburg Ducatus</i>	pag. 69	22 <i>Misnia & Voilandia</i>	pag. 115.	37 <i>Wertheimensis Comitatus</i>	pag. 140, 141
8 <i>Pomerania</i>	pag. 75	23 <i>Lusatia</i>	pag. 119.	38 <i>River Rheini</i>	pag. 4
9 <i>Rugia Insula</i>	pag. 81	24 <i>Silesia Ducatus</i>	pag. 121.	39 <i>Palatinatus Rheni</i>	pag. 4
10 <i>Marchia Brandenburgensis</i>	pag. 85	25 <i>Inferior</i>	pag. 122	40 <i>Badenensis Marchionatus</i>	pag. 145
11 <i>Vetus vulgo Almarick</i>	pag. 88, 89	26 <i>Glogauensis Ducatus</i>	pag. 124	41 <i>Alfania</i>	pag. 148
12 <i>Altille March</i>	pag. 90	27 <i>Palatinatus Ducatus</i>	pag. 125	42 <i>Upper Alfania</i>	pag. 148
13 <i>Nova vulgo Neumarch</i>	pag. 92	28 <i>Breslaviensis Ducatus</i>	pag. 126	43 <i>Lower Alfania</i>	pag. 149
14 <i>Anhalt Principatus & Magdeburg Ep.</i>	pag. 96	29 <i>Lignicensis</i>		44 <i>Strasburg</i>	pag. 149
15 <i>Brandenburgensis</i>	pag. 96	30 <i>Grotanus</i>		45 <i>Wertheimburgensis Ducatus</i>	pag. 150